# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX K

## ECONOMICS

DRAFT

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX K

## ECONOMICS


I. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT SETTING ..... 1
- A. Mermentau Basin ..... 1
- B. Gulf Intracoastal Waterway ..... 3

II. EXISTING, HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC ..... 5
- A. Existing and Historical Traffic ..... 5
- B. Projected Traffic ..... 25

III. FUTURE WITHOUT-PROJECT CONDITION ..... 30

IV. EVALUATION PROCEDURE ..... 31
- A. Introduction ..... 31
- B. Inland Navigation Analysis ..... 32
- C. System Analysis ..... 32
- D. History of Corps Waterway System Modeling ..... 33
- E. Navigation Investment Model ..... 34
- F. Model Development and Structure ..... 34

V. NAVIGATION INVESTMENT MODEL INPUTS ..... 36
- A. Willingness To Pay for Barge Transportation ..... 36
- B. Reliability Analysis ..... 42
- C. Lock Capacity Analysis ..... 42

VI. SYSTEM ANALYSIS RESULTS ..... 57
- A. Overview ..... 57
- B. NIM Results ..... 57

VII. WITH PROJECT COST AND ECONOMIC JUSTIFICATION ..... 61
- A. With-Project Alternatives ..... 61
- B. Project Costs ..... 63
- C. Economic Justification ..... 66

VIII. SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS ..... 68


DRAFT

**FIGURES**

Figure K-1 Calcasieu Lock Study Area ..... K-2
Figure K-2 Location of Nine Primary Locks ..... K-4
Figure K-3 Total GIWW Navigation System ..... K-5
Figure K-4 Calcasieu Lock Statistics, 1999-2011 ..... K-12
Figure K-5 Calcasieu Lock Annual Commodity Total Tons, 2000-2011 ..... K-13
Figure K-6 Calcasieu Lock Annual Commodity Tons, 1999-2011 ..... K-14
Figure K-7 Total Tons: Calcasieu, Leland Bowman, Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf, 2000-2011 ..... K-16
Figure K-8 Total Tons: Port Allen and Old River, 1999-2011 ..... K-16
Figure K-9 Total Tons: Harvey, Algiers, and Inner Harbor, 1999-2011 ..... K-17
Figure K-10 Calcasieu Lock Top 10 Shippers Commodity Tons, 2004-2008 ..... K-18
Figure K-11 Calcasieu Lock Aggregates Annual Tons, 2000-2008 ..... K-20
Figure K-12 Calcasieu Lock Chemicals Annual Tons, 2000-2008 ..... K-21
Figure K-13 Calcasieu Lock Major Chemicals Tons, 2000-2008 ..... K-21
Figure K-14 Calcasieu Lock Crude Petroleum Annual Tons, 2000-2008 ..... K-22
Figure K-15 Calcasieu Lock Petroleum Products Annual Tons, 2000-2008 ..... K-22
Figure K-16 Calcasieu Lock Major Petroleum Products Annual Tons, 2000- 2008 ..... K-23
Figure K-17 Annual Commodity Tons Projected for Calcasieu Lock, 2009- 2060 ..... K-26
Figure K-18 2010 and 2012 Annual Forecasted Commodity Tons, Calcasieu Lock, 2011-2061 ..... K-29
Figure K-19 Navigation Investment Model Primary Modules ..... K-35
Figure K-20 2007 Existing Condition Full Operation Capacity Curves W/ and W/out Drainage ..... K-47
Figure K-21 2007 Curves With and Without Drainage Full Operation Relevant Range ..... K-48
Figure K-22 2008 Curves With and Without Drainage Full Operation Relevant Range ..... K-48
Figure K-23 2009 Curves With and Without Drainage Full Operation Relevant Range ..... K-49
Figure K-24 3-Year Combined GULFNIM INPUT Curves Full Operation Relevant Range ..... K-49
Figure K-25 Existing Condition With Drainage Family of Curves ..... K-52
Figure K-26 Existing Condition Without Drainage QLimit Family of Curves ..... K-53
Figure K-27 Comparison of 2067 Sea Level and Drainage Assumptions, 2007-2009 Avg ..... K-55
Figure K-28 Comparison of 2042 & 2067 Sea Level & Drainage Assumptions, 2007-2009 Avg ..... K-56

DRAFT

**TABLES**

Table K-1 System Physical Description of Locks ..... K-3
Table K-2 GIWW from Miss. River, LA to Sabine River, TX, Vessel Trips 1990-2011 ..... K-6
Table K-3 GIWW Miss. River, LA to Sabine River, TX, Total Commodity 1990-2011 ..... K-7
Table K-4 GIWW Miss. River, LA to Sabine River, TX, Major Commodity 1990-2011 ..... K-7
Table K-5 GIWW Louisiana Portion, Annual Total Vessel Trips, 1997-2011 ..... K-8
Table K-6 GIWW Louisiana Portion: Annual Total Commodity 1997-2011 ..... K-8
Table K-7 GIWW Louisiana Portion: Annual Commodity Annual 1997-2011 ..... K-9
Table K-8 GIWW Morgan City-Port Allen, LA: Annual Total Vessel Trips, 1990-2011 ..... K-10
Table K-9 GIWW Morgan City-Port Allen, LA: Annual Total Commodity 1990-2011 ..... K-10
Table K-10 GIWW Morgan City-Port Allen, LA Major Commodity Annual 1990-2011 ..... K-11
Table K-11 Calcasieu Lock Statistics, 1999-2011 ..... K-12
Table K-12 Calcasieu Lock Annual Commodity Tons, 2000-2011 ..... K-13
Table K-13 Calcasieu Lock Major Commodity Annual Tons, 1999-2011 ..... K-14
Table K-14 Calcasieu Lock Waterway System Locks Total Commodity 2000-2011 ..... K-15
Table K-15 Calcasieu Lock Top 10 Shippers Annual Commodity Tons, 2004-2008 ..... K-18
Table K-16 Calcasieu Lock Top 10 Shippers Commodity Tons, 2004-2008 ..... K-19
Table K-17 Calcasieu Lock System Tons (1000s), 2006-2008 ..... K-24
Table K-18 Calcasieu Lock System Trips, 2006-2008 ..... K-24
Table K-19 Calcasieu Lock System Total Tons Percentage, 2006-2008 ..... K-24
Table K-20 Calcasieu Lock System Total Trips Percentages, 2006-2008 ..... K-24
Table K-21 Calcasieu Lock Most Likely Traffic Forecasts ..... K-27
Table K-22 Natural Gas Prices and Production Forecast ..... K-27
Table K-23 Calcasieu Lock Updated Traffic Forecast ..... K-30
Table K-24a Distribution of Movements and Tonnage by Commodity Group in Population ..... K-37
Table K-24b Distribution of Movements and Tonnage by Commodity Group in Sample ..... K-37
Table K-25 Transportation Rates per Net Ton-Mile by Commodity Group ..... K-40
Table K-26 Lock Operations – Water Level Rules ..... K-44
Table K-27a Eastbound 54 Foot Wide Loaded Tow, 1 barge wide, 2 barges long ..... K-45
Table K-27b Eastbound 35 Foot Wide Loaded Tow, 1 barge wide, 2 barges long ..... K-46
Table 27c Eastbound 70 Foot Wide Loaded Tow, 2 barge wide, 1 or 2 barges long ..... K-46
Table K-28 Drainage Impact Level Analysis ..... K-50
Table K-29 Calcasieu Major Closure Events Analyzed ..... K-51
Table K-30 Calcasieu Existing Condition With Drainage Capacities ..... K-52
Table K-31 Calcasieu Existing Condition Without Drainage Capacities ..... K-53
Table K-32 Expected Sea Level Rise by Year and Scenario ..... K-54
Table K-33a Percent of Year Lock is in Open Pass Mode, 2007 Gages ..... K-54
Table K-33b Percent of Year Lock is in Open Pass Mode, 2008 Gages ..... K-54
Table K-33c Percent of Year Lock is in Open Pass Mode, 2009 Gages ..... K-54
Table K-34 Other Lock Information and Capacities ..... K-57
Table K-35 Existing/Without-Project Condition Costs and Impacts ..... K-58
Table K-36 Existing/FWOP Impacts, Reference Demand Scenario–Sea Level Sensitivity Test ..... K-60
Table K-37 Calcasieu Lock Alternative Construction Costs ..... K-64
Table K-38 Calcasieu Lock Alternative Normal O&M Costs ..... K-64
Table K-39 Cyclical Maintenance Cost by Alternative ..... K-65
Table K-40 B/C Summary, Most Likely - Mid Traffic Forecast/Mid Sea-Level Rise at 3.75% ..... K-67
Table K-41 B/C Summary, Low - Low Traffic Forecast/High Sea-Level Rise at 3.75% ..... K-69
Table K-42 B/C Summary, High - High Traffic Forecast/No Sea-Level Rise at 3.75% ..... K-70
Table K-43 B/C Summary, Most Likely - Mid Traffic Forecast/Mid Sea-Level Rise at 7% ..... K-71

DRAFT

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX K

## ECONOMICS

## I. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT SETTING

Calcasieu Lock is located on the GIWW, just east of the Calcasieu River, in Cameron Parish, LA, approximately 10 miles south of Lake Charles, LA (figure K-1). Calcasieu Lock is a critical component of the Louisiana portion of the GIWW, along with its location in the Chenier Plain and being the junction of the Mermentau and Calcasieu River Basins. Therefore the primary Study area is the Lock and immediate vicinity; however a broader approach was taken in assessing environmental, economic and hydraulic conditions and potential impacts. Potential environmental impacts are localized in nature but given the dynamic coastal environment Calcasieu Lock is located in, the Chenier Plain sub region of the coast was evaluated. Hydraulically, potential impacts are local and regional in nature as the operation of the Lock is done in conjunction with other structures in the Mermentau Basin. Therefore, the Mermentau Basin and certain adjacent drainage areas were evaluated. Finally, the economic evaluation area includes the entire Louisiana portion of the GIWW.

**A. Mermentau Basin.** The Calcasieu Lock is an inland navigation project located in Louisiana on the GIWW near the TX border. The navigation project has several distinct purposes. These purposes are: preventing salt water intrusion from the Gulf of Mexico into the Mermentau River Basin, providing a route for inland navigation, and serving as a floodway for draining flood waters from the Mermentau River Basin. These purposes are accomplished by two interconnected systems: The Mermentau River Basin flood control system and the GIWW.

The Mermentau basin encompasses a total area of about 4.2 million acres and contains highly productive agricultural lands interwoven into a variety of intrinsically valuable natural environments. Located between the Teche-Vermilion and Calcasieu basins, the Mermentau river basin is a controlled waterway system. Control exists for the drainage of the Mermentau River and its tributaries. Maintaining optimal water levels helps secure a freshwater reservoir for agricultural use while preserving the basin‘s sensitive environments which are kept from the detrimental effects of saltwater intrusion from the Gulf. Catfish Point, Schooner Bayou Control Structures, the Calcasieu, the Freshwater Bayou, and Leland Bowman Locks are all features which control the impoundment of winter runoff for irrigation use in the summertime. The target water level inside the basin is 2.0 feet above the mean low gulf (MLG). These five features are operated in unison to achieve this target level.

The principal agro/aqua cultural products of the Mermentau Basin are rice and crawfish. There are approximately 300,000 acres of rice farming, as well as 35,000 acres devoted to crawfish farming. The average annual economic values of the rice and crawfish production equates to $160 million dollars. The rice and crawfish farming both require ample supplies of fresh water, as well as similar terrain. Also dependent upon the fresh water supply is the surrounding natural ecosystem. The basin provides a home to upwards of a half a million ducks and well over 300 species of birds as well as large commercial sport fishing use. It is crucial for these reasons for the basin to have adequate freshwater. While quantity is important, the quality of the water is of equal importance.

DRAFT

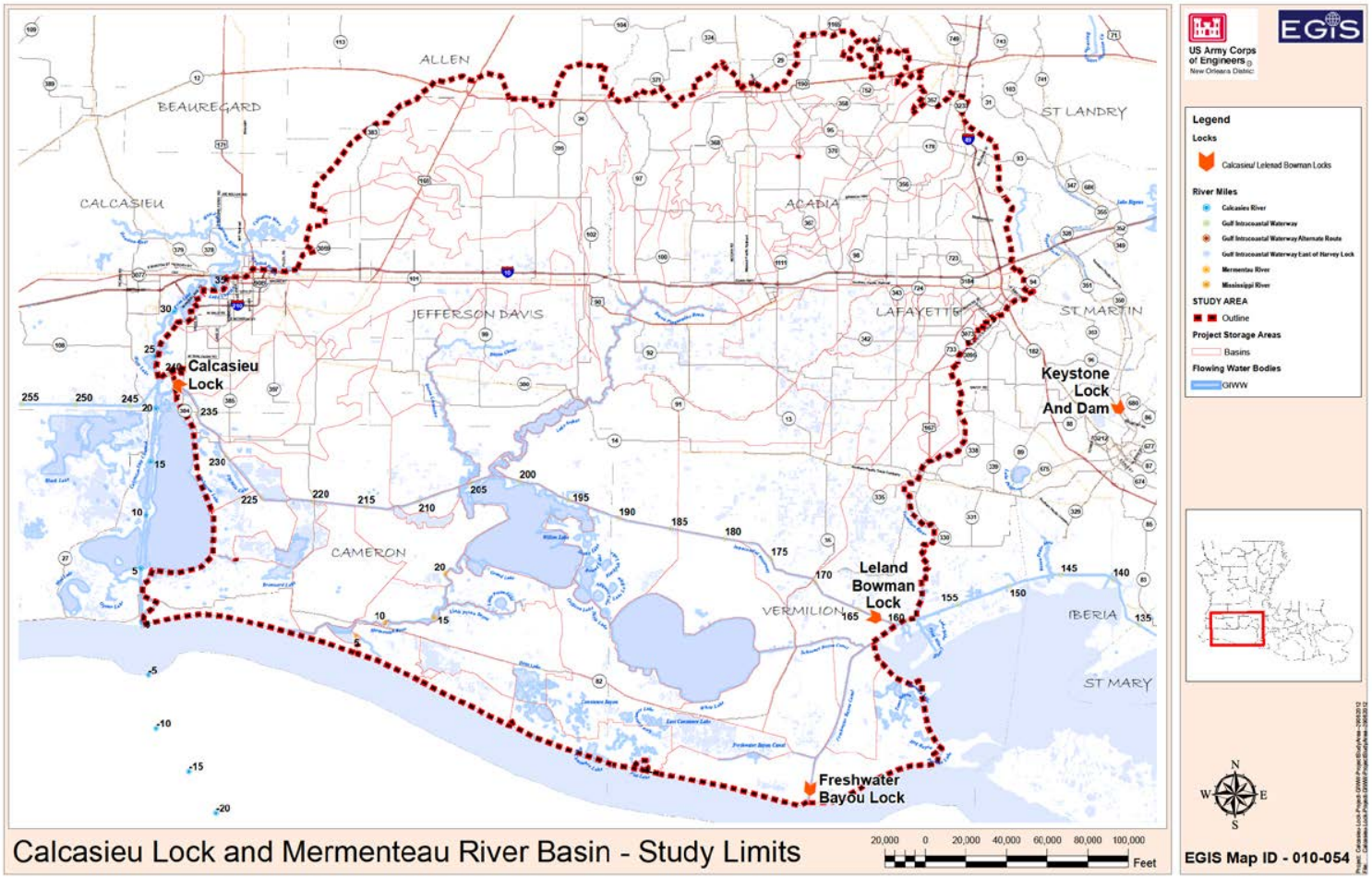



**Figure K-1.** Calcasieu Lock Study Area

**B. Gulf Intracoastal Waterway.** The GIWW traces the U.S. coast along the Gulf of Mexico from Appalachia Bay near St. Marks, FL, to the Mexican border at Brownsville, TX. Mile 0.0 of the GIWW intersects the Mississippi River at mile 98.2 above Head of Passes (AHP), the location of Harvey lock, and extends eastwardly for approximately 376 miles and westward for approximately 690 miles. In addition to the mainstem, the GIWW includes a major alternate channel, 64 miles long, which connects Morgan City, LA to Port Allen, LA at Mississippi River mile 227.6 AHP, and a parallel mainstem channel, 9.0 miles long, which joins the Mississippi River at mile 88.0 AHP, the location of Algiers lock, to the mainstem at GIWW West mile 6.2. Project dimensions for the mainstem channel and the alternate route are 12 feet deep and 125 feet wide, except for the 150 foot width between the Mississippi River and Mobile Bay portion of the GIWW East. Numerous side channels and tributaries intersect both the eastern and western mainstem channels providing access to inland areas and coastal harbors.

Within the study area, there are nine primary navigation locks. On the GIWW mainstem west: Algiers, Harvey, Bayou Boeuf, Leland Bowman, and Calcasieu, with Port Allen and Bayou Sorrel on the GIWW Morgan City - Port Allen Alternate Route. On the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal (IHNC), which intersects the Mississippi River at mile 93 AHP there is the IHNC lock, connecting the eastern and western sections of the GIWW. On Old River, there is the Old River lock near mile 304 AHP on the Mississippi River, which links the Atchafalaya and Mississippi Rivers. West of Calcasieu lock, the westernmost lock identified above, there are four additional navigation structures. These include the East and West Brazos River Floodgates located at GIWW West mile 404.1, and the East and West Colorado River locks located at GIWW West mile 444.8. There are no navigation structures on the GIWW east of the IHNC lock. Table K-1 describes the physical characteristics and locations of the nine primary locks, and figure K-2 maps the area that includes these locks.

The GIWW is a middle-aged system compared to other inland waterway segments within the United States. As shown in table K-1, with the exception of Leland Bowman, most of the primary locks are over 50 years old. However, the GIWW continues to be a critical part of our nation's infrastructure and confers wide-ranging benefits on national and state economies. The waterway is important not only to American commerce, but it supports a variety of other public purposes, including flood control, waterside commercial development, and water-based recreational activities, as well.

**Table K-1.** System Physical Description of Locks

| Waterway/Lock | GIWW Mile | Mississippi R. Mile | Length (ft) | Width (ft) | Depth (ft) | Lift (ft) | Year Opened |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **GIWW East** | | | | | | | |
| IHNC | 0 | 92.6 | 640 | 75 | 31.5 | 17 | 1923 |
| **GIWW West** | | | | | | | |
| Algiers | 0 | 88 | 760 | 75 | 13 | 18 | 1956 |
| Harvey | 0 | 98.2 | 425 | 75 | 12 | 20 | 1935 |
| Bayou Boeuf | 93.3 | NA | 1156 | 75 | 13 | 11 | 1954 |
| Leland Bowman | 162.7 | NA | 1200 | 110 | 15 | 5 | 1985 |
| Calcasieu | 238.9 | NA | 1206 | 75 | 13 | 4 | 1950 |
| **GIWW Alt. Route Morgan City - Port Allen** | | | | | | | |
| Port Allen | 64.1 | 227.6 | 1202 | 84 | 14 | 45 | 1961 |
| Bayou Sorrel | 36.7 | NA | 797 | 56 | 14 | 21 | 1952 |
| **Atchafalaya-Mississippi R. Link (Old River)** | | | | | | | |
| Old River | n/a | 304 | 1200 | 75 | 11 | 35 | 1963 |

DRAFT

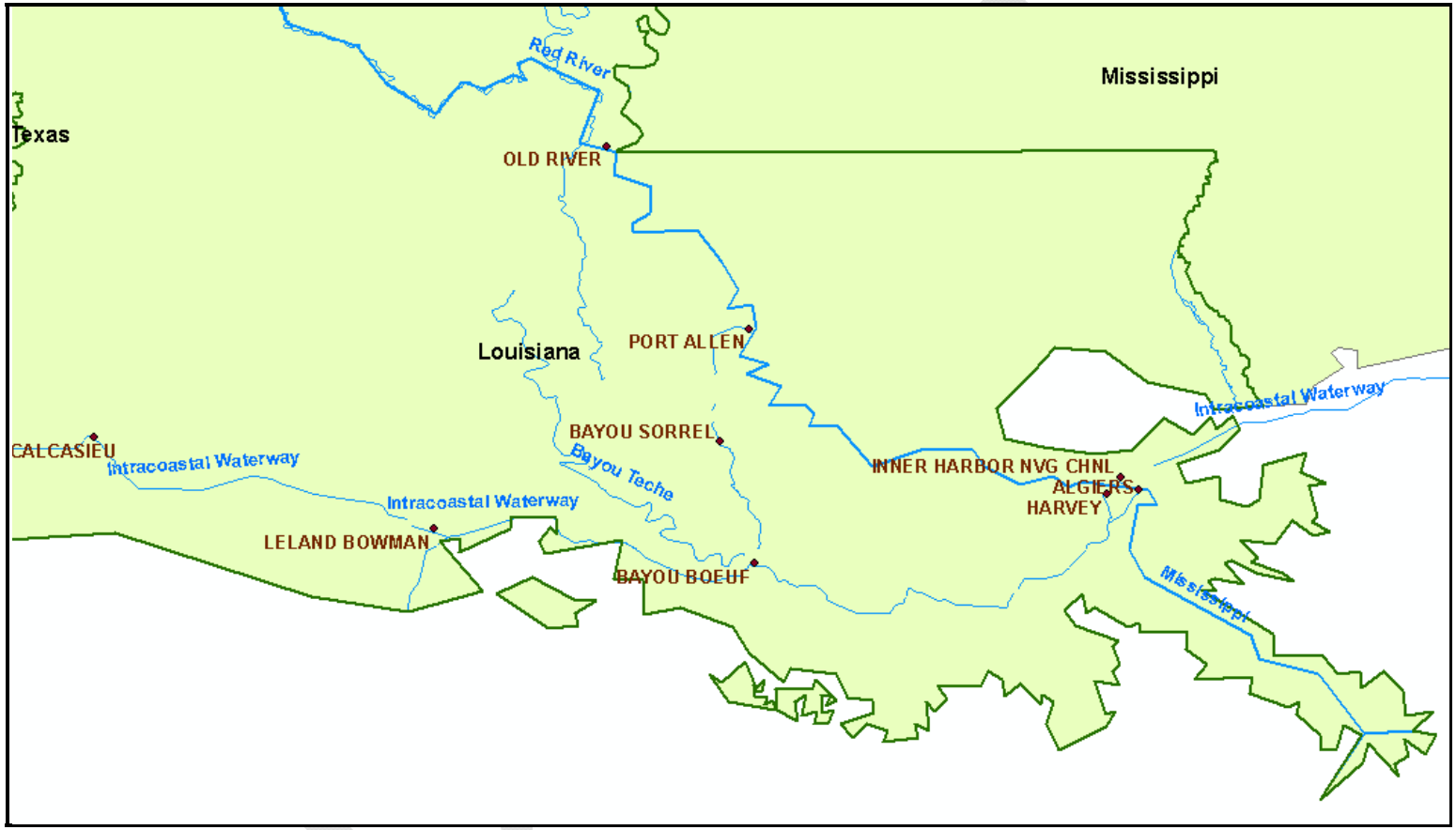



**Figure K-2.** Location of Nine Primary Locks

## II. EXISTING, HISTORICAL AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC

**A. Existing and Historical Traffic.** This section presents the Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center (WCSC) data for the three waterway system segments that are germane to Calcasieu Lock (figure K-3):

GIWW Mississippi River, LA to Sabine River, TX
GIWW Louisiana Portion
GIWW Morgan City-Port Allen, LA

The emphasis is on the historical trends of vessel trips and cargo tons.

**Figure K--3.** Total GIWW Navigation System

**1. Segment 1 – GIWW Mississippi River, LA to Sabine River, TX.** Table K-2 contains the total annual vessel trips by direction (up and down) for the GIWW Mississippi River, LA to Sabine River, TX, for the period 1990 through 2011. Total trips upbound and total trips downbound in 2008 are nearly the same as 1990. The total trips (up and down) increased from about 60,000 each way in 1991 to about 82,000 each way in 1996, and thereafter declined to fewer than 60,000 trips each way in 2002. The total annual trips each way increased to about 73,000 in 2004 and then began to decline through 2011.

**Table K-2.** GIWW from Mississippi River, LA to Sabine River, TX: Annual Total Vessel Trips (Up + Down) 1990 to 2011

| Year | Total Upbound Vessel Trips | Total Downbound Vessel Trips |
|---|---|---|
| 1990 | 62,158 | 62,168 |
| 1991 | 60,552 | 60,569 |
| 1992 | 67,320 | 66,977 |
| 1993 | 73,841 | 73,822 |
| 1994 | 74,500 | 74,516 |
| 1995 | 81,237 | 81,369 |
| 1996 | 81,808 | 81,705 |
| 1997 | 76,267 | 76,284 |
| 1999 | 63,374 | 62,664 |
| 2002 | 59,898 | 58,830 |
| 2003 | 65,945 | 64,791 |
| 2004 | 73,083 | 73,093 |
| 2005 | 70,230 | 70,165 |
| 2006 | 66,368 | 66,106 |
| 2007 | 67,084 | 67,408 |
| 2008 | 63,056 | 63,058 |
| 2009 | 59,737 | 60,634 |
| 2010 | 57,510 | 57,254 |
| 2011 | 51,590 | 52,470 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

Table K-3 contains the total annual cargo tons for the GIWW Mississippi River, LA to Sabine River, TX for the period 1990 through 2011. For the period 1990 through 2008, total annual cargo tons remained nearly the same at about 67 million. Total annual cargo tons increased to 68 million by 1995/1996 and then declined to 59 million by 2002, thereafter increasing to the mid to upper 60 million ton range. Recently, the total annual cargo tons declined from 70 million in 2006 to nearly 63 million in 2011. Overall, there has been little if any sustained growth in total annual cargo tons for the GIWW segment between the Mississippi River, LA and the Sabine River, TX.

Table K-4 displays the major cargo trends for the GIWW between the Mississippi River, LA, and Sabine River, TX, for the period 1990 through 2011. The three largest commodity groups in terms of annual tons are petroleum and petroleum products, chemicals, and crude materials. Petroleum-related total annual tons were nearly 40 million in 1990, generally declining to about 33 million in 2008. Similarly, total chemical tons declined from about 13 million in 1990 to about 10 million in 2008 with a small rise through 2011. However, crude materials total annual tons increased from about 10 million in 1990 to nearly 16 million in 2008 thereafter a small downturn through 2011. There is a long-term slide in petroleum-related annual tons, while chemicals are nearly constant at about 12 million annual tons until declining in 2008 through 2011. Crude materials tons increased to 16 million in 2006 with a slight decline to 13 million tons in 2011.

DRAFT

**Table K-3.** GIWW Mississippi River, LA to Sabine River, TX: Annual Total Commodity Tons (1,000s), 1990 to 2011

| Year | Total Tons |
|---|---|
| 1990 | 67,758 |
| 1991 | 65,949 |
| 1992 | 66,178 |
| 1993 | 65,241 |
| 1994 | 67,688 |
| 1995 | 68,203 |
| 1996 | 68,665 |
| 1997 | 66,739 |
| 1999 | 60,979 |
| 2002 | 58,933 |
| 2003 | 64,851 |
| 2004 | 69,458 |
| 2005 | 65,970 |
| 2006 | 70,104 |
| 2007 | 69,663 |
| 2008 | 66,731 |
| 2009 | 62,862 |
| 2010 | 64,556 |
| 2011 | 63,384 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

**Table K-4.** GIWW Mississippi River, LA to Sabine River, TX: Major Commodity Annual Tons (1,000s), 1990 to 2011

| Year | Petroleum and Petroleum Products | Chemicals | Crude Materials |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1990 | 39,935 | 12,629 | 10,433 |
| 1991 | 37,908 | 11,982 | 11,161 |
| 1992 | 40,312 | 12,070 | 9,306 |
| 1993 | 36,929 | 12,543 | 10,695 |
| 1994 | 36,108 | 12,765 | 13,545 |
| 1995 | 34,539 | 13,209 | 12,134 |
| 1996 | 33,063 | 12,979 | 13,696 |
| 1997 | 31,149 | 13,325 | 14,981 |
| 1999 | 28,449 | 14,464 | 14,001 |
| 2002 | 30,077 | 11,619 | 11,665 |
| 2003 | 31,266 | 12,485 | 14,395 |
| 2004 | 33,710 | 12,916 | 16,148 |
| 2005 | 32,442 | 12,153 | 14,956 |
| 2006 | 35,952 | 12,272 | 14,825 |
| 2007 | 36,495 | 12,042 | 14,315 |
| 2008 | 33,542 | 10,450 | 15,568 |
| 2009 | 35,345 | 9,514 | 12,031 |
| 2010 | 35,653 | 10,256 | 12,536 |
| 2011 | 34,140 | 10,340 | 13,452 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

DRAFT

**2. Segment 2 – GIWW Louisiana Portion.** Table K-5 contains the total annual vessel trips by direction (up and down) for the GIWW Louisiana portion for the period 1997 through 2011. Total annual vessel trips have declined from about 89,000 in 1997 to just under 60 million tons in 2011. The total trips (up and down) decreased from about 88,000 each way in 1997 to about 68,000 each way in 2002 and thereafter increased to about 82,000 each way in 2004. After 2004, total annual vessel trips decreased to 73,000 and 74,000 in 2006 and 2007, respectively, and then declined to slightly fewer than 60,000 in 2011.

**Table K-5**. GIWW Louisiana Portion:
Annual Total Vessel Trips (Up + Down), 1997 to 2011

| Year | Total Upbound Vessel Trips | Total Downbound Vessel Trips |
|---|---|---|
| 1997 | 88,852 | 88,934 |
| 1999 | 76,507 | 76,736 |
| 2002 | 68,987 | 67,637 |
| 2003 | 74,274 | 72,792 |
| 2004 | 82,486 | 81,983 |
| 2005 | 77,730 | 77,664 |
| 2006 | 73,370 | 73,431 |
| 2007 | 74,160 | 74,433 |
| 2008 | 69,993 | 69,718 |
| 2009 | 65,936 | 66,627 |
| 2010 | 64,466 | 64,490 |
| 2011 | 58,717 | 59,216 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

Table K-6 shows the total annual cargo tons for the GIWW Louisiana Portion for the period 1997 through 2011. Total annual tons declined from 83 million in 1997 to 71 million in 2002 and then increased to 82 million in 2004 and 2006 but then declined to nearly 74 million tons in 2011.

**Table K-6.** GIWW Louisiana Portion:
Annual Total Commodity Tons (1,000s), 1997 to 2011

| Year | Total Tons |
|---|---|
| 1997 | 83,399 |
| 1999 | 75,123 |
| 2002 | 71,509 |
| 2003 | 76,751 |
| 2004 | 82,368 |
| 2005 | 77,855 |
| 2006 | 82,322 |
| 2007 | 80,674 |
| 2008 | 76,680 |
| 2009 | 72,177 |
| 2010 | 76,177 |
| 2011 | 73,734 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

DRAFT

Table K-7 displays the major cargo trends for the GIWW Louisiana Portion for the period 1997 through 2011. The three largest commodity groups in terms of annual tons are shown for petroleum and petroleum products, chemicals, and crude materials. Petroleum-related total annual tons were nearly 36 million in 1997, exhibiting some increase to about 40 million tons in 2006 and 2007 and then declining to about 38 million tons in 2011. Total chemical tons declined from nearly 16 million in 1997 to about 14 million in 2005, 2006, and 2007 then declining to 12 million tons by 12 million tons in 2011. Crude materials tons remained nearly constant at about 17 million in 1997 and 2011.

**Table K-7.** GIWW Louisiana Portion:
Annual Commodity Annual Tons (1,000s), 1997 to 2011

| Year | Petroleum and Petroleum Products | Chemicals | Crude Materials |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1997 | 35,627 | 16,148 | 18,417 |
| 1999 | 31,837 | 15,032 | 17,632 |
| 2002 | 33,708 | 14,178 | 14,445 |
| 2003 | 35,759 | 15,179 | 16,562 |
| 2004 | 38,359 | 15,454 | 19,035 |
| 2005 | 37,091 | 14,545 | 17,614 |
| 2006 | 40,586 | 14,426 | 17,918 |
| 2007 | 40,565 | 14,411 | 17,104 |
| 2008 | 36,714 | 12,158 | 18,461 |
| 2009 | 38,379 | 11,039 | 15,064 |
| 2010 | 39,571 | 12,738 | 15,616 |
| 2011 | 37,553 | 12,373 | 16,333 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

**3. Segment 3 – GIWW Morgan City to Port Allen, LA.** Table K-8 contains the total annual vessel trips by direction (up and down) for the GIWW Morgan City-Port Allen, LA, for the period 1990 through 2011. Total annual vessel trips remained relatively steady in the range of 15,000 to 16,000 for the period 1990 through 1999, with a slight decline thereafter. The total trips for this segment (up and down) have fluctuated, but generally declined slightly over the period 1990 through 2011.

Table K-9 shows the total annual cargo tons for the GIWW Morgan City-Port Allen, L, for the period 1990 through 2011. As shown, total annual cargo tons declined from 29 million in 1990 to only 17 million tons in 2011. In 2011 the decline was mainly due to the waterway being closed due to flooding.

DRAFT

**Table K-8.** GIWW Morgan City-Port Allen, LA: Annual Total Vessel Trips (Up + Down), 1990 to 2011

| Year | Total Upbound Vessel Trips | Total Downbound Vessel Trips |
|---|---|---|
| 1990 | 16,580 | 16,861 |
| 1991 | 15,157 | 15,139 |
| 1992 | 15,081 | 15,179 |
| 1993 | 16,715 | 16,727 |
| 1994 | 15,512 | 15,476 |
| 1995 | 15,945 | 15,948 |
| 1996 | 14,779 | 14,770 |
| 1997 | 16,449 | 16,433 |
| 1999 | 14,894 | 14,917 |
| 2002 | 14,246 | 14,247 |
| 2003 | 15,414 | 15,401 |
| 2004 | 14,575 | 14,575 |
| 2005 | 15,032 | 15,035 |
| 2006 | 13,575 | 13,599 |
| 2007 | 15,800 | 14,286 |
| 2008 | 14,801 | 13,339 |
| 2009 | 11,193 | 9,758 |
| 2010 | 12,843 | 11,795 |
| 2011 | 10,237 | 8,958 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

**Table K-9.** GIWW Morgan City-Port Allen, LA: Annual Total Commodity Tons (1,000s), 1990 to 2011

| Year | Total Tons |
|---|---|
| 1990 | 29,287 |
| 1991 | 24,532 |
| 1992 | 23,606 |
| 1993 | 27,097 |
| 1994 | 24,461 |
| 1995 | 25,416 |
| 1996 | 25,056 |
| 1997 | 26,428 |
| 1999 | 23,187 |
| 2002 | 20,798 |
| 2003 | 24,253 |
| 2004 | 24,313 |
| 2005 | 23,584 |
| 2006 | 22,494 |
| 2007 | 22,830 |
| 2008 | 23,289 |
| 2009 | 16,402 |
| 2010 | 20,502 |
| 2011 | 16,985 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

DRAFT

Table K-10 displays the major cargo trends for the GIWW Morgan City-Port Allen, LA, for the period 1990 through 2011. The three largest commodity groups in terms of annual tons are petroleum and petroleum products, chemicals, and crude materials. Petroleum-related total annual tons were nearly 10 million in 1990, exhibiting a slight decline to 9 million tons in 1997 and thereafter declining to about 5.5 million tons in 2011. Chemicals have similarly declined, from 9 million tons in 1990 to about 6 million tons in 2011. Crude materials have fluctuated from 8 million tons in 1990 to nearly 5 million tons in 2002 and then rose to more than 8 million tons in 2008 and then declined to only 4 million tons in 2011.

**Table K-10.** GIWW Morgan City-Port Allen, LA
Major Commodity Annual Tons (1,000s), 1990 to 2011

| Year | Petroleum and Petroleum Products | Chemicals | Crude Materials |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1990 | 9,744 | 9,019 | 8,163 |
| 1991 | 9,295 | 7,441 | 5,612 |
| 1992 | 8,529 | 6,585 | 6,438 |
| 1993 | 9,357 | 8,837 | 6,567 |
| 1994 | 7,616 | 8,319 | 6,710 |
| 1995 | 8,658 | 8,677 | 6,075 |
| 1996 | 7,387 | 8,347 | 6,181 |
| 1997 | 9,210 | 8,302 | 6,658 |
| 1999 | 7,175 | 7,622 | 6,537 |
| 2002 | 7,122 | 6,606 | 4,965 |
| 2003 | 7,074 | 7,838 | 6,824 |
| 2004 | 7,335 | 7,422 | 7,270 |
| 2005 | 7,122 | 7,293 | 6,960 |
| 2006 | 6,107 | 7,099 | 6,895 |
| 2007 | 6,884 | 6,688 | 6,438 |
| 2008 | 5,750 | 6,071 | 8,367 |
| 2009 | 5,066 | 4,151 | 6,051 |
| 2010 | 6,535 | 5,724 | 6,193 |
| 2011 | 5,486 | 5,234 | 4,160 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

**4. Lock Statistics**. This section focuses on lock statistics and trends for the different locks that constitute the bulk of the GIWW traffic that also influences the Calcasieu Lock, which includes Calcasieu, Leland Bowman, Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf, Brazos East/West, Colorado East/West, Port Allen, Old River, Harvey, Algiers, and Inner Harbor.

**a. Calcasieu Lock.** Table K-11 contains the statistics for total lockages and total vessels transiting the Calcasieu Lock annually from 1999 through 2011. Total lockages rose slightly from a 1999 level of nearly 12,000 to nearly 13,000 by 2004 and then declined to fewer than 12,000 from 2009 through 2011. Total vessels reflected a similar pattern, hovering around 15,000 annually until 2004 and then declining to about 14,000 and 13,000 in 2008 and remained there through 2011.

DRAFT

**Table K-11.** Calcasieu Lock Statistics, 1999 to 2011

| Year | Total Lockages | Total Vessels |
|---|---|---|
| 1999 | 11,954 | 15,090 |
| 2000 | 12,348 | 15,288 |
| 2001 | 13,592 | 16,210 |
| 2002 | 12,986 | 15,231 |
| 2003 | 12,546 | 15,730 |
| 2004 | 13,030 | 15,260 |
| 2005 | 11,744 | 14,431 |
| 2006 | 11,871 | 14,609 |
| 2007 | 12,984 | 15,378 |
| 2008 | 12,189 | 14,229 |
| 2009 | 11,379 | 12,969 |
| 2010 | 11,259 | 13,314 |
| 2011 | 11,139 | 13,598 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

Figure K-4 depicts the trends of lockages and vessels for Calcasieu Lock during the period 1999 through 2011. Total annual lockages were nearly constant during most of the period and then slight declined between 2007 and 2011.

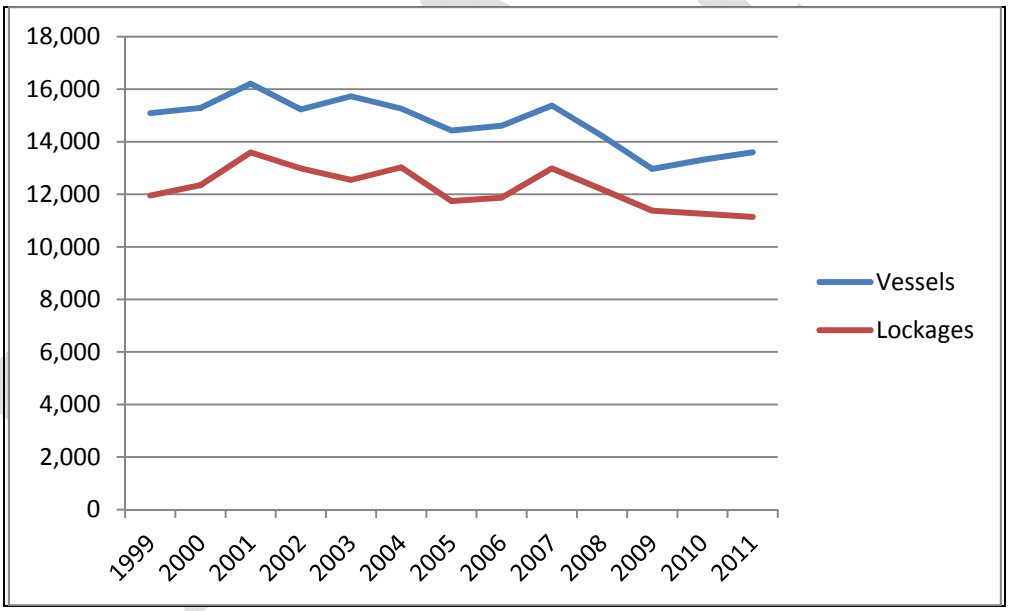



**Figure K-4.** Calcasieu Lock Statistics, 1999 to 2011

Table K-12 depicts the annual cargo tons for Calcasieu Lock for the period 2000 through 2011. The total annual tons were around 38 million from 2000 through 2003 and then increased in 2004 to 42 million. Total tons averaged about 40 million from 2004 through 2008 and declined to about 33 million in 2009 and rises to 37 million tons in 2011. Figure K-5 shows the pattern of Calcasieu Lock total annual commodity tons, which increased from 2000 to a relative high in

2004, and then gradually declined to 2007 followed by a more sustained decline to 2009 with a small rise in 2010 followed by a leveling off.

**Table K-12.** Calcasieu Lock Annual Commodity Tons, 2000 to 2011

| Year | All Commodities |
|---|---|
| 2000 | 38,820,484 |
| 2001 | 36,990,131 |
| 2002 | 37,127,096 |
| 2003 | 38,414,676 |
| 2004 | 41,995,766 |
| 2005 | 38,723,550 |
| 2006 | 39,997,909 |
| 2007 | 40,999,329 |
| 2008 | 37,839,539 |
| 2009 | 33,646,375 |
| 2010 | 37,033,000 |
| 2011 | 36,781,000 |

Source: Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center

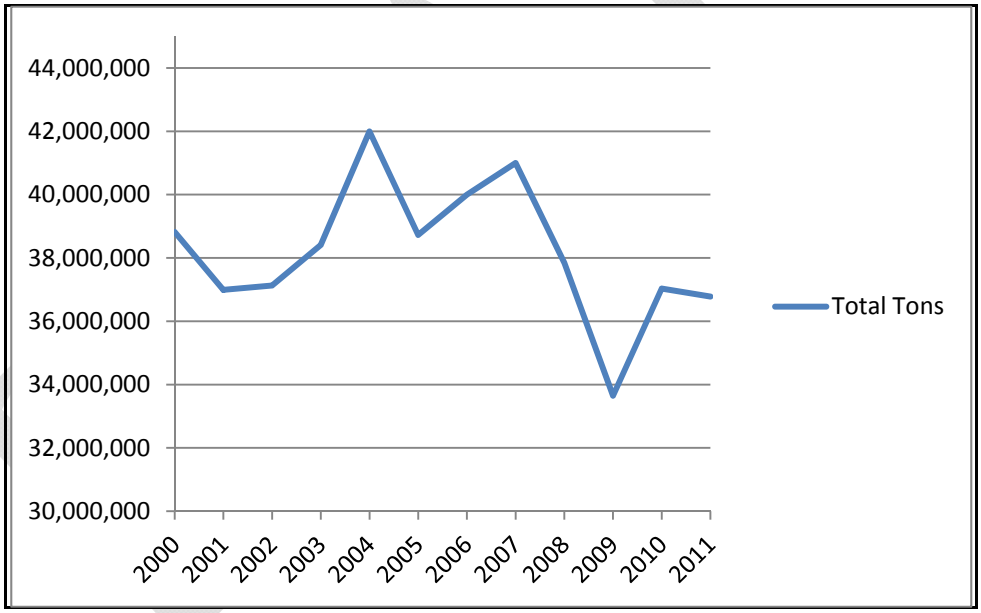



**Figure K-5.** Calcasieu Lock Annual Commodity Total Tons, 2000 to 2011

Table K-13 depicts the total annual cargo tons for the major commodity groups using the Calcasieu Lock for the period 1999 through 2011. Petroleum products tonnages increased from 16 million in 1999 to 18 million in 2011, whereas chemical tons declined from about 14 million in 1999 to almost 11 million in 2011. Crude materials tons stayed close to 4 million annually between 1999 and 2008, but then declined to 2 million in 2009 and then recovered to 3 million in 2011. Figure K-6 depicts the trends for petroleum products (increase), chemicals (decline), and crude materials (steady until 2009).

**Table K-13.** Calcasieu Lock Major Commodity Annual Tons, 1999 to 2011

| Year | All Petroleum and Petroleum Products | All Chemical and Related Products | All Crude Materials, Inedible, Except Fuels |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1999 | 15,981,031 | 14,332,140 | 3,898,023 |
| 2000 | 15,254,098 | 15,124,568 | 4,162,057 |
| 2001 | 16,877,435 | 12,957,479 | 3,116,901 |
| 2002 | 17,865,894 | 13,111,917 | 3,169,700 |
| 2003 | 17,862,737 | 12,532,958 | 3,911,881 |
| 2004 | 19,410,913 | 13,657,477 | 4,744,011 |
| 2005 | 18,022,263 | 13,251,363 | 4,446,624 |
| 2006 | 17,667,478 | 13,205,641 | 4,228,632 |
| 2007 | 17,716,245 | 13,528,668 | 4,617,683 |
| 2008 | 16,940,739 | 11,696,169 | 4,080,045 |
| 2009 | 18,424,144 | 9,715,203 | 1,915,734 |
| 2010 | 19,074,600 | 10,733,200 | 2,935,700 |
| 2011 | 18,331,600 | 10,866,300 | 3,028,600 |

Source: Lock Performance Monitoring System

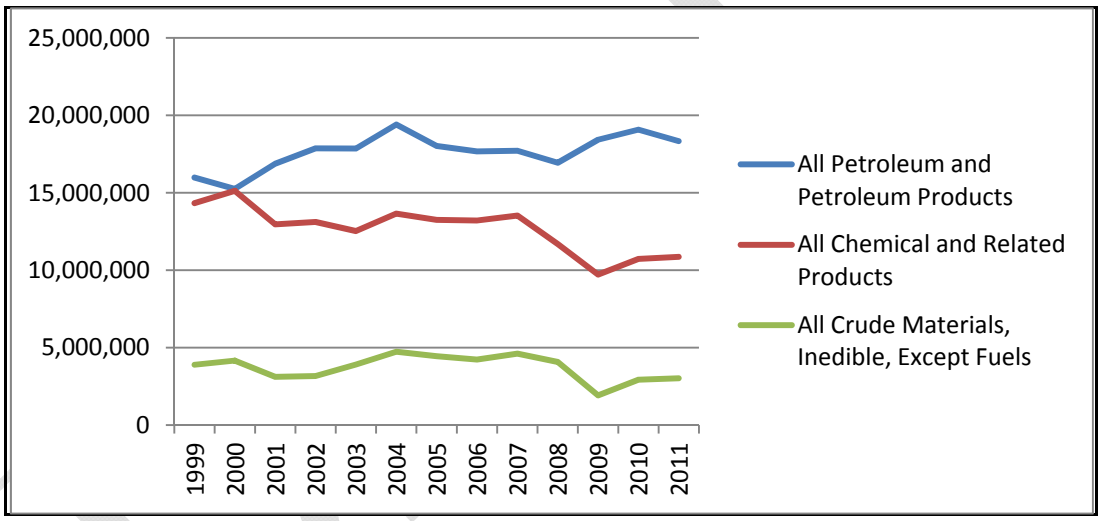



**Figure K-6.** Calcasieu Lock Annual Commodity Tons, 1999 to 2011

**b. Other GIWW Lock Statistics.** Table K-14 shows the annual lock tonnages for Calcasieu Lock and the GIWW locks that are contiguous to the east: Leland Bowman, Bayou Sorrel, and Bayou Boeuf (figure K-7). Calcasieu and Leland Bowman tonnages move together and exhibit the same decline after 2007. Similarly, but to a lesser degree, Bayou Sorrel and Bayou Boeuf lock tonnages move together and exhibit a decline after 2008. Figure K-8 shows the annual lock tonnages for the GIWW system locks at Port Allen and Old River. The tonnages are relatively stable until 2008, when Port Allen declines. Figure K-9 depicts the annual lock tonnages for the GIWW system locks at Harvey, Algiers, and Inner Harbor. The lock tonnages are different from the main stem GIWW. Algiers tonnages rose during the period 2000 to 2009, Harvey had a very slight decline in 2009 but rebounded thereafter, and Inner Harbor declined in 2008 and increased slightly in 2010 to 16 million tons, but declined again in 2011.

**Table K-14.** Calcasieu Lock Waterway System Locks Total Commodity Tons (1,000s), 2000 to 2011

| | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Calcasieu Lock | 40,146 | 38,675 | 39,260 | 40,121 | 44,078 | 41,999 | 41,375 | 41,778 | 38,446 | 33,070 | 37,033 | 36,718 |
| Leland Bowman | 41,181 | 39,121 | 39,166 | 40,247 | 43,821 | 42,115 | 41,338 | 41,879 | 38,092 | 32,537 | 36,284 | 36,380 |
| Bayou Sorrel | 22,048 | 22,617 | 19,439 | 23,479 | 23,686 | 24,367 | 23,987 | 24,017 | 22,916 | 15,909 | 19,909 | 15,739 |
| Bayou Boeuf | 24,179 | 19,822 | 23,701 | 24,731 | 27,466 | 25,530 | 25,950 | 26,245 | 25,595 | 25,461 | 13,353 | 13,943 |
| Brazos East | 21,307 | 19,565 | 17,825 | 19,709 | 21,415 | 20,640 | 20,443 | 20,673 | 17,745 | 16,285 | 18,573 | 18,997 |
| Brazos West | 21,156 | 19,430 | 17,786 | 19,651 | 21,322 | 20,647 | 20,458 | 20,240 | 17,672 | 16,189 | 18,643 | 18,994 |
| Colorado East | 20,818 | 19,305 | 17,368 | 19,070 | 20,682 | 20,089 | 19,945 | 19,808 | 17,249 | 16,032 | 18,390 | 18,672 |
| Colorado West | 20,446 | 19,056 | 16,989 | 18,715 | 20,267 | 19,481 | 19,403 | 19,161 | 16,756 | 15,497 | 17,632 | 17,515 |
| Port Allen | 24,106 | 24,073 | 20,460 | 24,492 | 25,294 | 25,364 | 25,146 | 25,133 | 24,168 | 16,900 | 20,819 | 17,035 |
| Old River | 9,154 | 8,027 | 7,929 | 7,377 | 7,124 | 7,378 | 9,161 | 7,773 | 6,253 | 7,729 | 7,092 | 7,007 |
| Harvey | 2,162 | 2,087 | 2,296 | 1,762 | 2,310 | 2,674 | 852 | 1,825 | 2,850 | 2,362 | 2,028 | 3,063 |
| Algiers | 20,001 | 22,884 | 23,521 | 24,182 | 26,839 | 24,078 | 26,543 | 25,356 | 24,832 | 25,291 | 24,013 | 26,429 |
| Inner Harbor | 17,066 | 16,624 | 17,571 | 17,290 | 18,663 | 16,308 | 16,681 | 17,412 | 12,791 | 14,210 | 16,350 | 15,150 |

Source: Lock Performance Monitoring System

DRAFT

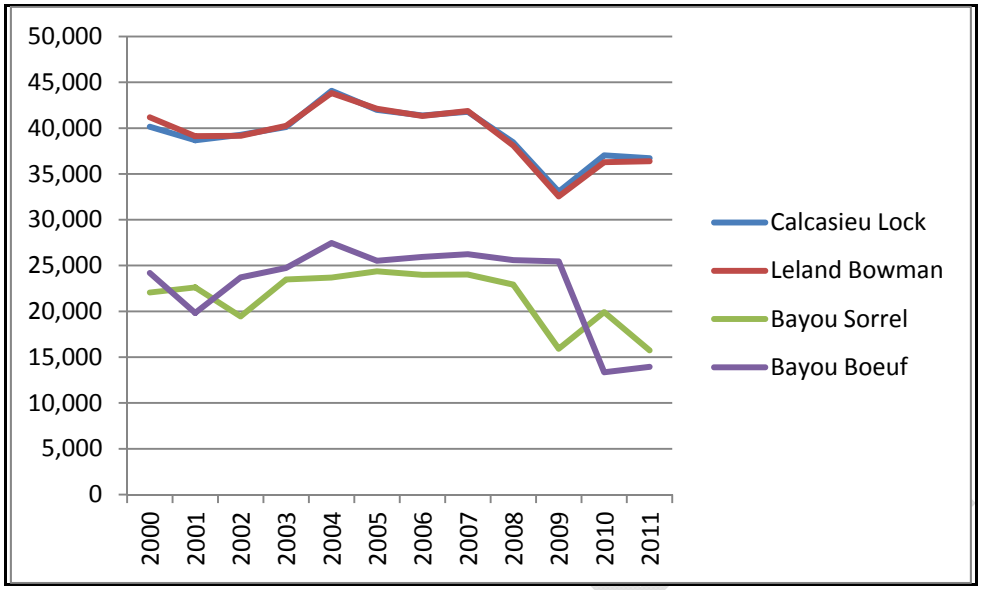



**Figure K-7.** Lock Annual Total Commodity Tons:
Calcasieu, Leland Bowman, Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf, 2000 to 2011

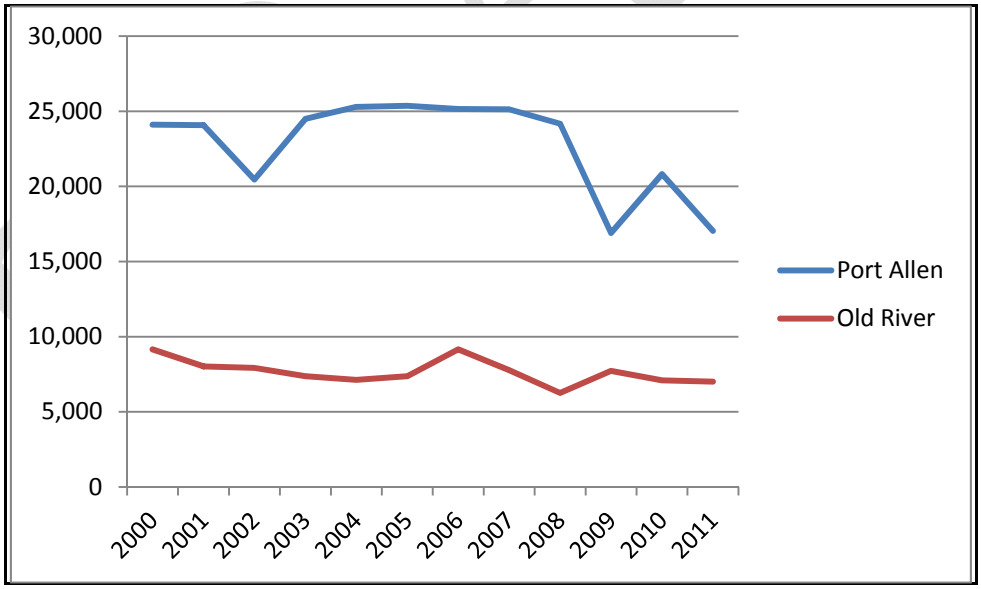



**Figure K-8.** Lock Annual Total Commodity Tons: Port Allen and Old River, 2000 to 2011

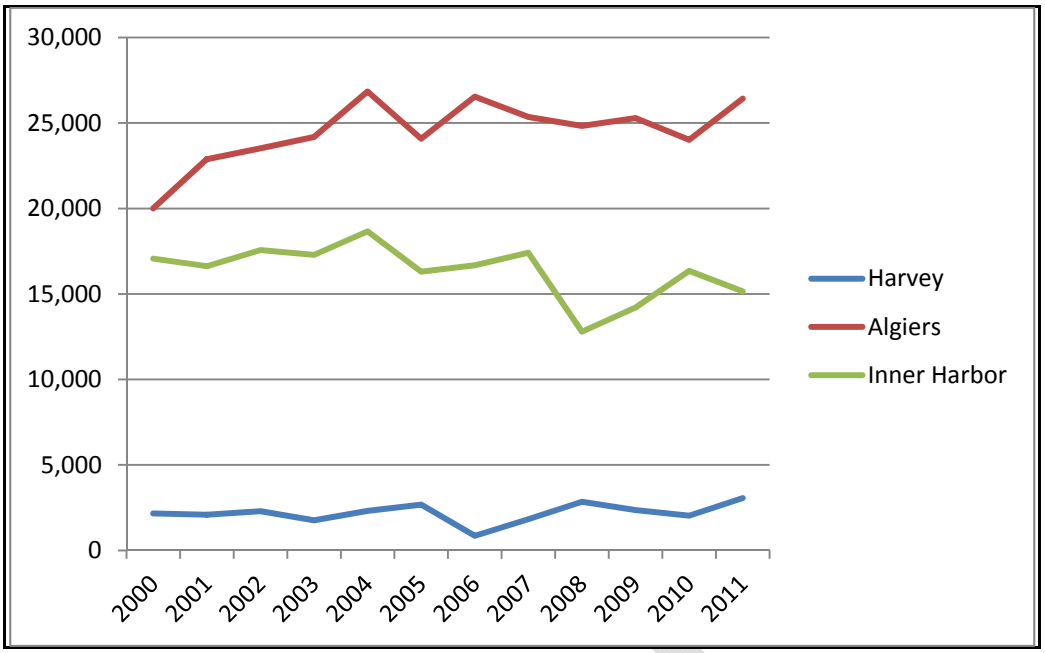



**Figure K-9.** Lock Annual Total Commodity Tons: Harvey, Algiers, and Inner Harbor, 2000 to 2011

**5. Calcasieu Lock Major Shippers, Commodities and Tons.** It is crucial for future estimation of vessel traffic to gain an understanding of what commodities are being shipped on the waterway and, to a lesser extent, who is shipping these goods. The demand for a particular commodity is what will drive the estimation for waterborne transportation. Tables K-15 and K-16 and figures K-10 though K-16 provide analyses of historical traffic broken down by major shipper, commodities shipped, and tonnage.

Table K-15 contains the major commodity group tonnages transiting the Calcasieu Lock by the top 10 shippers for the period 2004 through 2008. 2008 is the most current year for this type of information, but the trends and relationships displayed still hold today. The top 10 shippers account for nearly 40 percent of total annual lock tonnages during this period, ranging from 17.6 million tons in 2004 to 13.6 million tons in 2008. The major commodity groups of the top 10 shippers are petroleum products and chemicals. Petroleum products tonnages from the top 10 were relatively stable during the 2004 to 2008 period, close to about 10.5 million tons annually. Chemical tons were steady during the 2004 to 2008 period and then dropped substantially from about 4.6 million tons in 2007 to 3.0 million tons in 2008. Figure K-10 depicts the ton trends for petroleum products and chemicals for the top 10 Calcasieu Lock shippers.

DRAFT

**Table K-15.** Calcasieu Lock Top 10 Shippers Annual Commodity Tons, 2004 to 2008

| Commodity | 2004 Tons | 2005 Tons | 2006 Tons | 2007 Tons | 2008 Tons | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aggregates | 1,033,424 | 1,153,072 | 695,805 | 310,101 | 494,253 | 3,686,655 |
| Chemicals | 4,762,105 | 4,909,239 | 4,664,195 | 4,537,084 | 3,056,480 | 21,929,103 |
| Coal | 38,151 | 20,502 | 83,741 | 40,875 | 20,135 | 203,404 |
| Crude Petroleum | 1,042,392 | 498,670 | 647,404 | 245,643 | 206,037 | 2,640,146 |
| Iron Ore and Iron & Steel Products | 7,852 | | | | 12,524 | 20,379 |
| Non-Metallic Iron and Ores | 7,142 | | | | | 7,142 |
| Others | 202 | | | 14,951 | 16,734 | 31,887 |
| Petroleum Products | 10,736,345 | 9,296,954 | 9,966,485 | 10,468,543 | 9,801,929 | 50,270,256 |
| **Total** | **17,627,613** | **15,878,437** | **16,057,630** | **15,617,197** | **13,608,092** | **78,788,972** |
| **Percent of All Commodities** | **41.91%** | **35.94%** | **35.94%** | **38.07%** | **35.94%** | **39.45%** |

Source: WCSC and G.E.C., Inc

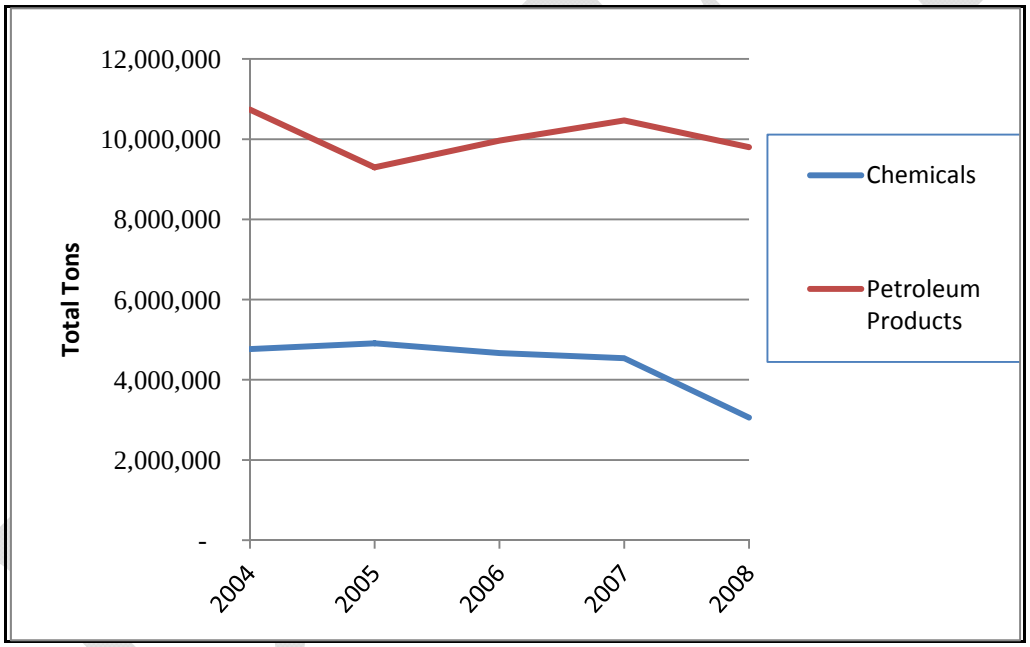



**Figure K-10.** Calcasieu Lock Top 10 Shippers Commodity Tons, 2004 to 2008

Table K-16 identifies the top 10 Calcasieu Lock shippers during the period 2004 through 2008 and the major commodity groups that constitute their volumes. Of the total volume of 78.8 million tons for the 5-year period 2004 to 2008, the majority is petroleum products at 50 million tons and chemicals at 22 million tons. The largest shippers during the five-year period 2004 to 2008 identified from dock records are ExxonMobil (16.2 million tons), ConocoPhillips (12.6 million tons), and Valero (10.8 million tons). These are also the largest petroleum products shippers. The largest chemical shippers identified from dock records during the 5-year period 2004 to 2008 are Dow (5.2 million tons), LyondellBasell (4.2 million tons), and Citgo (2.9 million tons).

**Table K-16.** Calcasieu Lock Top 10 Shippers Commodity Tons, 2004 to 2008

| | Aggregates | Chemicals | Coal | Crude Petroleum | Petroleum Products | Others | Non-metallic Iron and Ores | Iron Ore and Iron &Steel Products | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chevron | | 581,328 | | 815,772 | 3,090,719 | 217 | | | 4,488,036 |
| Citgo | | 2,947,491 | 3,195 | 240,930 | 4,167,705 | | | | 7,359,321 |
| ConocoPhillips | | 529,722 | 157,227 | 657,077 | | | | | 2,640,220 |
| Dow | | 5,206,367 | | | 804,929 | 1,689 | | | 6,012,985 |
| ExxonMobil | | 3,093,375 | 26,604 | 253,812 | 12,851,138 | | | 9,332 | |
| LyondellBasell | | 4,273,791 | | | 398,461 | | | | 4,672,252 |
| Motiva | | 2,778,504 | | 58,963 | 6,184,874 | | 7,142 | | 9,029,483 |
| Shell | | 1,469,433 | 3,437 | 451,269 | 1,893,666 | 200 | | | 3,818,005 |
| Valero | | 1,049,092 | 11,306 | 162,323 | 9,582,570 | | | | |
| Martin Marrietta | 3,686,655 | | 1,635 | | | 29,781 | | 11,047 | 3,729,118 |
| **Total** | **3,686,655** | **21,929,103** | **203,404** | **2,640,146** | **50,270,256** | **31,887** | **7,142** | **20,379** | **78,788,972** |

Source: WCSC and G.E.C., Inc

DRAFT

There is a wide array of chemical products compared to fewer groupings for other more homogeneous commodity groups for Calcasieu Lock for the period 2000 to 2008. Figure K-11 depicts the trends for aggregates, rising from about 1.5 million tons in 2000 to about 2.2 million tons in 2007 before declining to about 1.9 million tons in 2008.

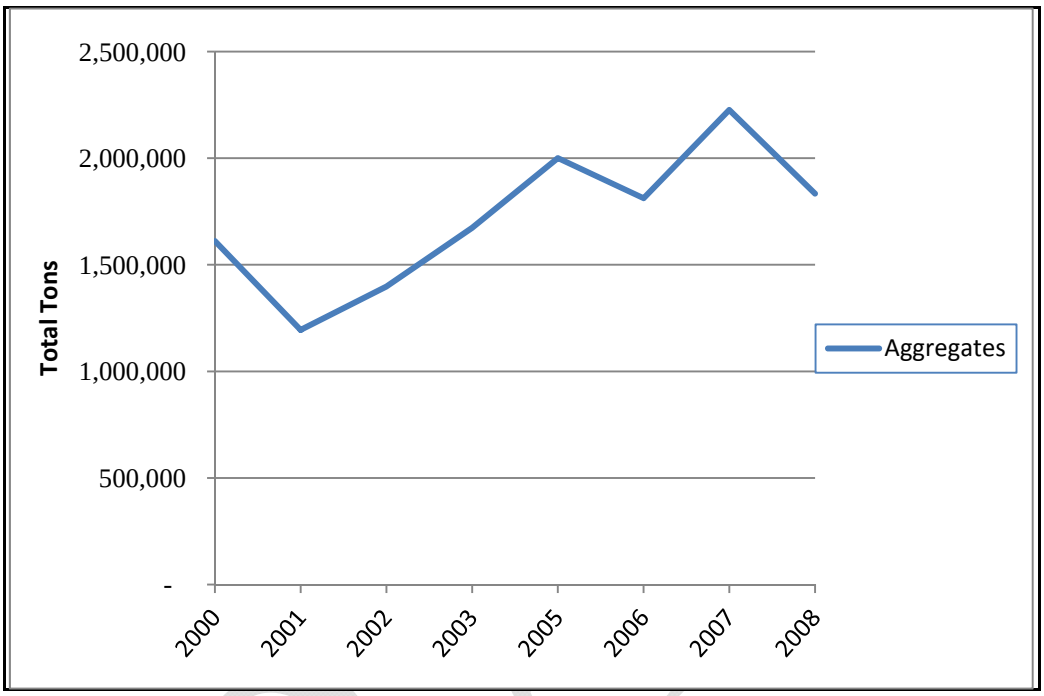



**Figure K-11.** Calcasieu Lock Aggregates Annual Tons, 2000 to 2008

Figure K-12 depicts the chemicals lockage trends, with a steady to slight decline in the period 2000 to 2007 and then declining from about 11 million tons in 2007 to about 9 million tons in 2008. The major chemicals in terms of annual volume transiting Calcasieu Lock are shown in figure K-13 for benzene, cumene, sodium hydroxide, styrene, and xylenes. Some of these basic chemicals (as opposed to specialty chemicals) have declined substantially, such as styrene from about 1.6 million tons in 2000 to about 0.8 million tons in 2008. Others such as sodium hydroxide have declined less substantially, from 1.0 million tons in 2000 to fewer than 0.6 million tons in 2008. Others have declined less, such as benzene, cumene, and xylene. However, even this latter group has exhibited declines in annual tons over the recent business cycle, coinciding with the period 2006-2007.

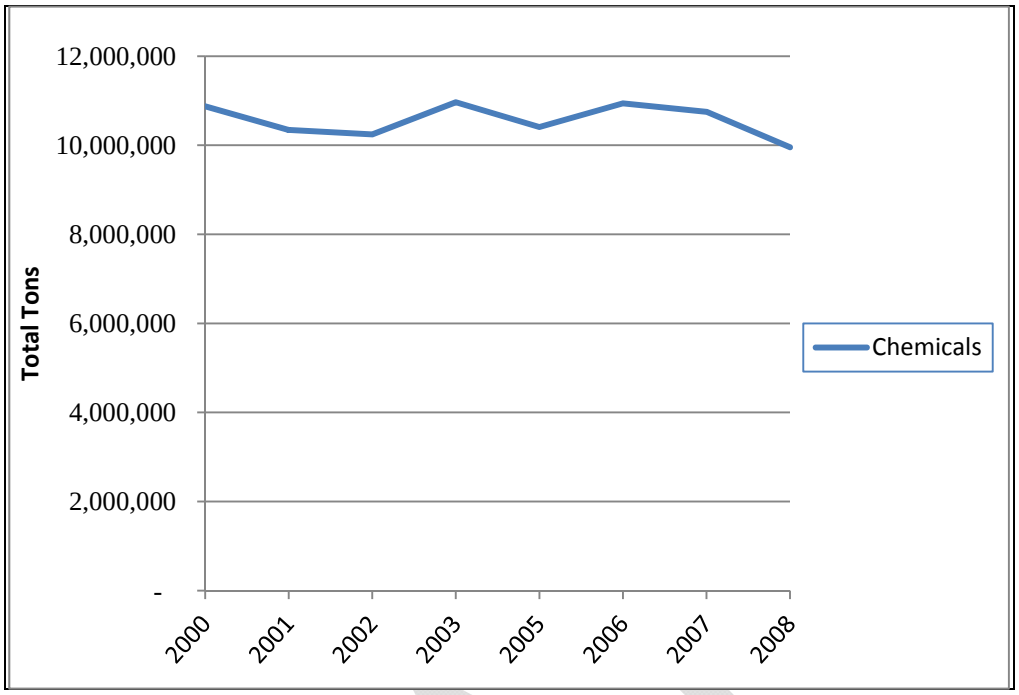



**Figure K-12.** Calcasieu Lock Chemicals Annual Tons, 2000 to 2008

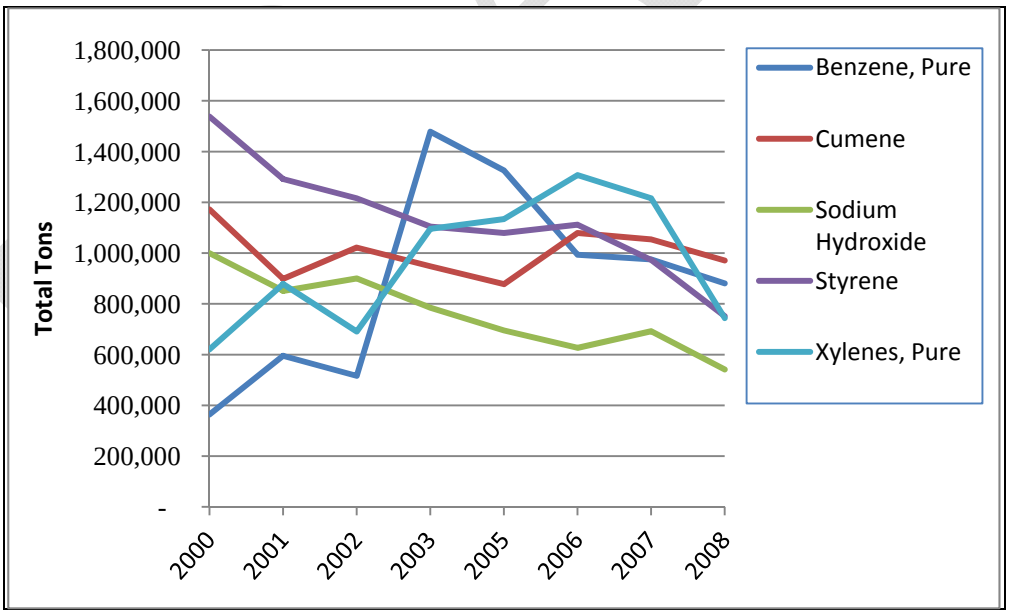



**Figure K-13.** Calcasieu Lock Major Chemicals Tons, 2000 to 2008

Figure K-14 depicts the annual tons of crude petroleum products transiting Calcasieu Lock during the period 2000 through 2008. Crude petroleum tons have generally declined (although slightly), from about 3.5 million tons in 2000 to about 3.0 million tons in 2008.

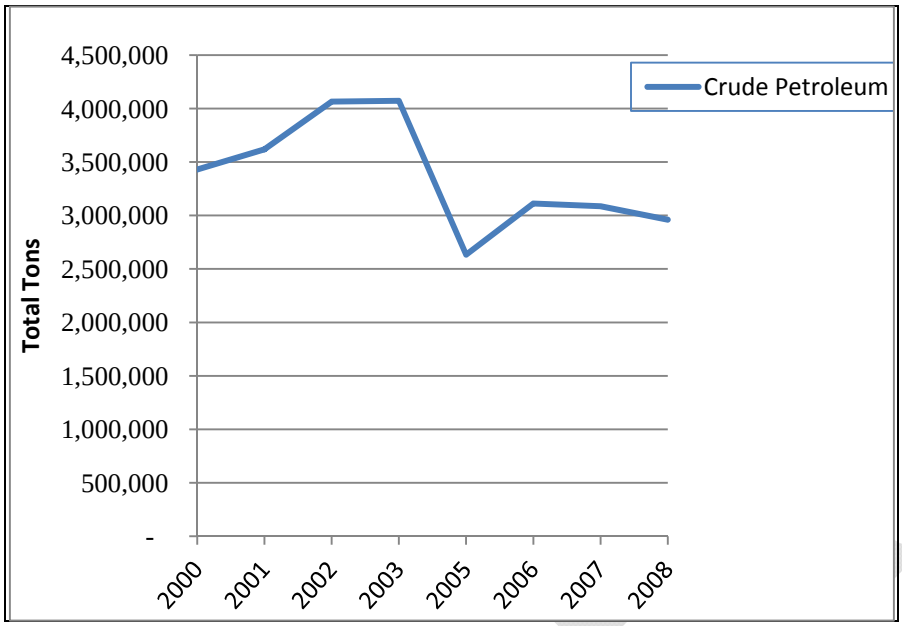



**Figure K-14.** Calcasieu Lock Crude Petroleum Annual Tons, 2000 to 2008

Figure K-15 indicates that tonnages of petroleum (refined) products increased from about 14 million tons in 2000 to about 18 million tons in 2007 before declining to about 16.4 million tons in 2008. The major petroleum products are depicted in figure K-16, including fuel oils, gas oils, gasoline, and lubricating petroleum oils. Fuel oils and lubricating oils have been relatively stable, whereas gasoline has declined and gas oils have increased, nearly (but not quite) offsetting each other.

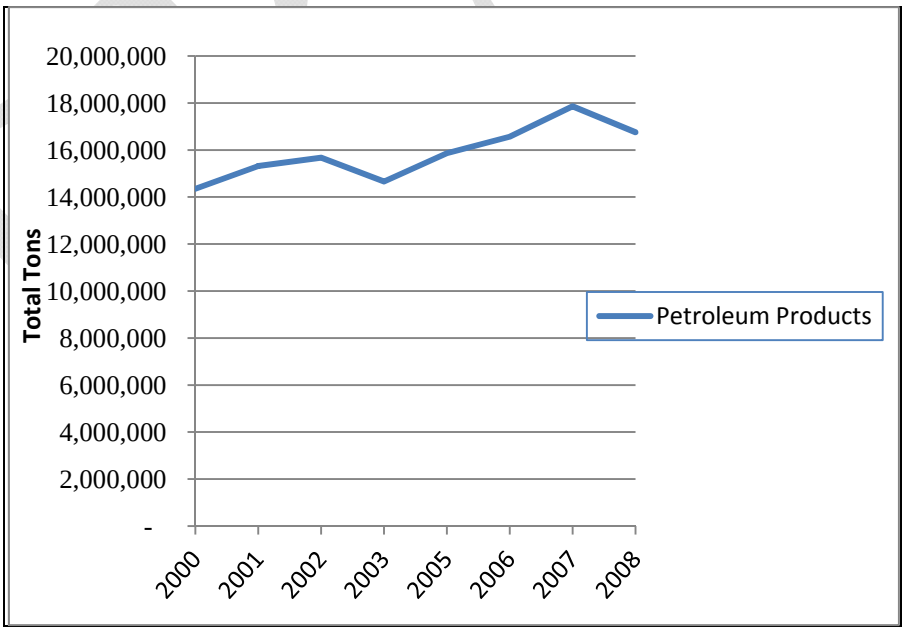



**Figure K-15.** Calcasieu Lock Petroleum Products Annual Tons, 2000 to 2008

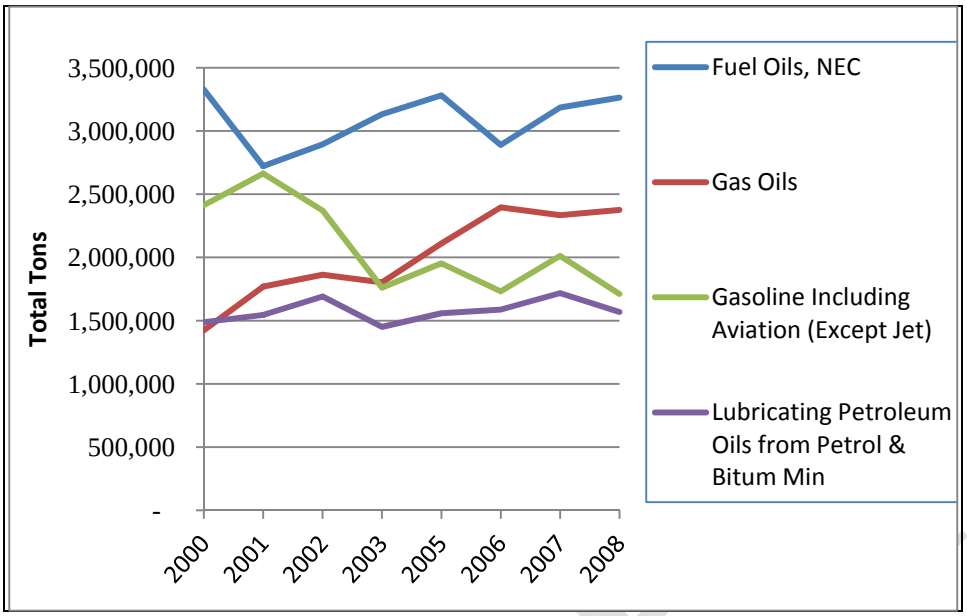



**Figure K-16.** Calcasieu Lock Major Petroleum Products Annual Tons, 2000 to 2008

**6. Calcasieu Lock and Related System Traffic.** Table K-17 shows the compilation of the Calcasieu Lock annual commodity tons and the related movements of these tons through the other GIWW system locks relevant to the Calcasieu Lock. The Leland Bowman Lock handles nearly all of the Calcasieu Lock tonnages during this period, whereas Bayou Sorrel and Bayou Boeuf handle about one-half of this volume. The major GIWW system locks for Calcasieu Lock tons are Leland Bowman, Port Allen, Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf, and Algiers. The other locks, Brazos and Colorado to the west and Harvey and Old River to the extreme east, handle comparatively little volume.

Table K-18 shows the compilation of the Calcasieu Lock annual vessel trips and the related movements through other GIWW system locks that are relevant to the Calcasieu Lock.

Table K-19 shows the percentages of the Calcasieu Lock annual commodity tons of the total annual tons passing through the other GIWW system locks that are relevant to the Calcasieu Lock for the years 2006, 2007, and 2008. The Calcasieu Lock annual tons account for a high percentage (greater or equal to 60 percent) of total annual lock tonnages at Leland Bowman, Port Allen, Bayou Sorrel, Bayou Boeuf, Harvey, and Algiers. The Calcasieu Lock annual tons account for a much smaller percentage of total annual lock tons (about 20 percent or less) for the other locks such as Inner Harbor and Brazos and Colorado to the west, with a very small percentage of total tons through the Old River Lock.

Table K-20 shows the percentages of the Calcasieu Lock annual vessel trips of the total annual vessel trips passing through the other GIWW system locks that are relevant to the Calcasieu Lock for the years 2006, 2007, and 2008. The Calcasieu Lock annual vessel trips account for a high percentage (greater or equal to 60 percent) of total annual vessel trips at Leland Bowman, Port Allen, Bayou Sorrel, and Harvey and slightly less dominant (about 50 percent) for Bayou Boeuf and Algiers. The Calcasieu Lock accounts for a much smaller percentage of total annual vessel trips (about 20 percent or less) for the other locks such as Inner Harbor, Brazos, and Colorado to the west, with a very small percentage of total annual trips through Old River Lock.

**Table K-17.** Calcasieu Lock System Tons (1000s), 2006 to 2008

| | Calcasieu | Leland Bowman | Port Allen | Bayou Sorrel | Bayou Boeuf | Harvey | Algiers | Old River | Inner Harbor | Brazos East and West | Colorado East | Colorado West |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2006 | 39,970 | 38,859 | 16,731 | 16,731 | 17,212 | 471 | 15,966 | 431 | 4,052 | 7,074 | 4,029 | 4,000 |
| 2007 | 40,945 | 39,772 | 17,055 | 17,055 | 17,298 | 826 | 15,602 | 316 | 4,479 | 3,949 | 3,794 | 3,786 |
| 2008 | 37,801 | 36,817 | 15,601 | 15,601 | 16,955 | 1,360 | 15,153 | 276 | 4,324 | 3,778 | 3,778 | 3,705 |

Source: WCSC and G.E.C., Inc.

**Table K-18.** Calcasieu Lock System Trips, 2006 to 2008

| | Calcasieu | Leland Bowman | Port Allen | Bayou Sorrel | Bayou Boeuf | Harvey | Algiers | Old River | Inner Harbor | Brazos East and West | Colorado East | Colorado West |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2006 | 19,608 | 19,044 | 8,721 | 8,721 | 7,812 | 232 | 6,775 | 234 | 1,635 | 2,102 | 2,086 | 2,065 |
| 2007 | 19,344 | 18,805 | 8,816 | 8,816 | 7,213 | 426 | 6,108 | 194 | 1,810 | 1,940 | 1,890 | 1,884 |
| 2008 | 17,818 | 17,346 | 8,180 | 8,180 | 6,889 | 517 | 5,877 | 168 | 1,833 | 1,891 | 1,891 | 1,857 |

Source: WCSC and G.E.C., Inc.

**Table K-19.** Calcasieu Lock System Total Tons Percentage, 2006 to 2008

| | Calcasieu | Leland Bowman | Port Allen | Bayou Sorrel | Bayou Boeuf | Harvey | Algiers | Old River | Inner Harbor | Brazos East and West | Colorado East | Colorado West |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2006 | 100.00% | 97.22% | 41.86% | 41.86% | 43.06% | 1.18% | 39.95% | 1.08% | 10.14% | 10.19% | 10.08% | 10.01% |
| 2007 | 100.00% | 97.13% | 41.65% | 41.65% | 42.25% | 2.02% | 38.11% | 0.77% | 10.94% | 9.64% | 9.27% | 9.25% |
| 2008 | 100.00% | 97.39% | 41.27% | 41.27% | 44.85% | 3.60% | 40.09% | 0.73% | 11.44% | 9.99% | 9.99% | 9.80% |

Source: WCSC and G.E.C., Inc.

**Table K-20.** Calcasieu Lock System Total Trips Percentages, 2006 to 2008

| | Calcasieu | Leland Bowman | Port Allen | Bayou Sorrel | Bayou Boeuf | Harvey | Algiers | Old River | Inner Harbor | Brazos East and West | Colorado East | Colorado West |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2006 | 100.00% | 97.12% | 44.48% | 44.48% | 39.84% | 1.18% | 34.55% | 1.19% | 8.34% | 10.72% | 10.64% | 10.53% |
| 2007 | 100.00% | 97.21% | 45.57% | 45.57% | 37.29% | 2.20% | 31.58% | 1.00% | 9.36% | 10.03% | 9.77% | 9.74% |
| 2008 | 100.00% | 97.35% | 45.91% | 45.91% | 38.66% | 2.90% | 32.98% | 0.94% | 10.29% | 10.61% | 10.61% | 10.42% |

Source: WCSC and G.E.C., Inc.

DRAFT

**B. Projected Traffic.** This section summarizes the long-term forecasts of unconstrained commercial traffic expected to transit Calcasieu Lock annually for the period 2009 through 2060. The forecast data presented here was prepared by Gulf Engineers and Consultants (GEC) under contract with the Corps. For a more thorough discussion see Attachment 1, *Updated Vessel Traffic Forecast for the GIWW as It Relates to Calcasieu Lock.*

In this context, *unconstrained* means unconstrained by increases in future water congestion associated with increased levels of waterway traffic. Therefore, unconstrained traffic levels can also be viewed as levels of possible demand for waterway transportation on a particular waterway system, such as GIWW.

The majority of the commercial cargo tons transiting Calcasieu Lock are related to the petrochemical industrial base that is contiguous to the lock and the adjacent waterway network. Petroleum products, chemicals, and crude oil constitute over 75 percent of the total annual lock tonnage. A wide array of other dry bulk commodities constitute the remainder of the lock cargo tonnages, primarily iron and steel products and aggregates.

The annual volumes of bulk liquids have been relatively stable for the last decade until declining in 2007 and 2008. The decline in liquid cargoes particularly characterizes bulk chemicals and to a lesser degree petroleum products. Dry bulk cargo volumes have fluctuated with no clear trends.

In 2010, the US Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration (EIA), issued the 25-year energy forecasts. These were used for forecasts of Calcasieu Lock tonnages related to liquid cargo and aggregates based on correlations between historical production/consumption estimates and lock tonnages. The EIA projections currently extend out to 2035. Moreover, the EIA most-likely expected energy forecasts are accompanied by low and high forecasts that are an important component for sensitivity analyses.

Calcasieu Lock projections for dry bulk commodities other than aggregates were based on average tonnages during the period 2000 to 2008. The dry bulks (other than aggregates) were not correlated to the energy related forecasts that corresponded with the other lock commodity tons (liquids and aggregates). The dry bulk categories displayed fluctuating and relatively low volumes of tons typically dominated by one or two specific commodities within each group such as iron and steel nonmetallic minerals (aluminum ores), coal (petroleum coke), grains (rice), and others (cement and waste water). The average tonnages of each dry bulk cargo were calculated from the period 2000 to 2008 and used to reflect annual values for the period 2009 to 2060.

Figure K-17 depicts the total annual projected commodity tons for Calcasieu Lock for the period 2009 to 2060 for the major categories of liquid bulk, aggregates, and other dry bulks. Liquid bulk tonnages (petroleum products, chemicals, and crude petroleum) are projected to decline further from 2008 (29.167 million tons) to 2009 (27.042 million tons) and then rise to 29.510 million tons (2015) and thereafter remain at or near 29 million tons until 2034. Total liquid bulk tons are projected to decline from 28.945 million tons in 2034 to 26.351 million tons in 2060. Total lock tonnage is projected to closely follow the slow to no growth pattern of liquid bulk cargo tons. Total lock tonnage is projected to decline from 37.639 million tons in 2008 to 35.631 million tons in 2009 and then rise to 38.614 million tons in 2020 and remain less than 39 million tons until 2028. Total annual lock tonnage will remain at or near 39 million tons until 2042, decreasing very slowly thereafter to 38.614 million tons by 2060.

DRAFT

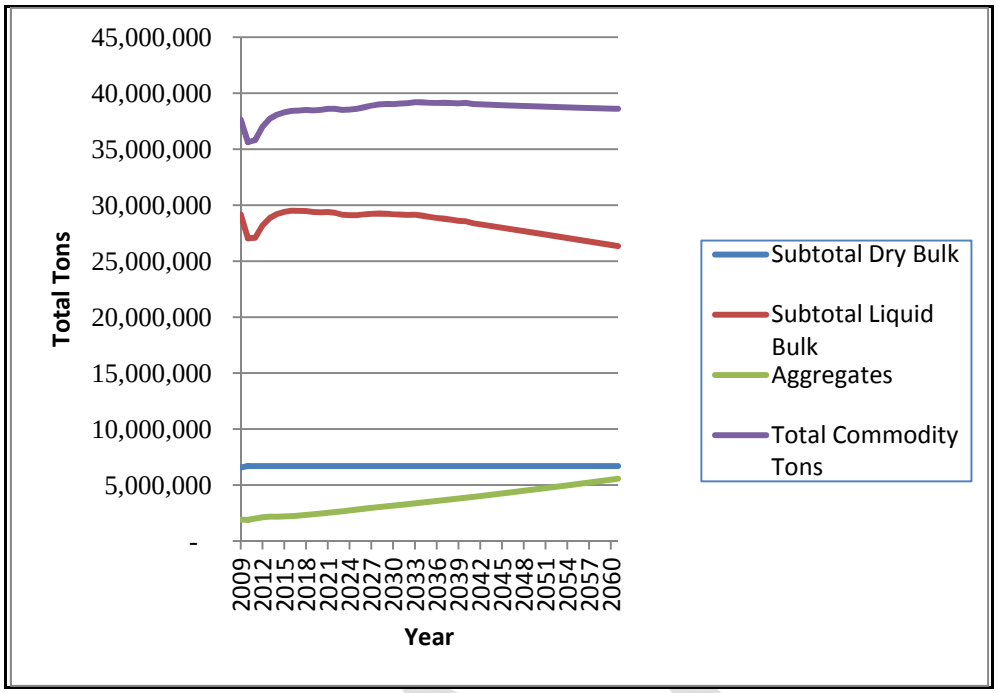



**Figure K-17.** Annual Commodity Tons Projected for Calcasieu Lock, 2009 to 2060

The EIA forecasts used for most of the lock tonnages (liquids and aggregates) are provided for a reference case and for high and low values of major inputs such as world oil prices and economic growth. The EIA alternative forecasts provide insight into the robustness of the reference case with respect to changes in major inputs. Usually, the reference case falls between the high and low values reflected in the alternative forecasts which allows for a measure of potential variability in the forecasts.

The EIA energy projections extend out 25 years, currently to 2035. Beyond 2035, the EIA projections have to be extrapolated based on trends in the out years. The EIA projections were extrapolated past 2035 for trends in the forecasts except for petroleum products, which displayed no clear trends among the individual product components. Consequently, petroleum product forecasts were fixed at the EIA 2035 ending year. Other forecasts for chemicals, crude oil, and aggregates were extrapolated out to 2060.

Overall, until at least 2035, the 2010 EIA outlook had conservative projections for U.S. energy use. Beginning in 2014 and extending through 2035, the EIA expects flat production of oil in the Gulf of Mexico, which constitutes a major input to Calcasieu Lock tonnage for crude, chemicals, and petroleum products. This, in effect, has made total traffic projections at Calcasieu Lock rather conservative as well. As shown in figure K-18 and table K-21, using the most likely traffic forecast based on 2010 EIA projections, tonnage moving through Calcasieu Lock is expected to grow by only about 8 percent over the next 50 years.

**Table K-21.** Calcasieu Lock Most Likely Traffic Forecasts (Total Tons)

| Year | Tons |
|---|---|
| 2010 | 35,801,187 |
| 2015 | 38,429,408 |
| 2020 | 38,614,962 |
| 2025 | 38,743,972 |
| 2030 | 39,087,124 |
| 2035 | 39,122,936 |
| 2040 | 39,034,922 |
| 2045 | 38,907,360 |
| 2050 | 38,794,394 |
| 2055 | 38,696,580 |
| 2060 | 38,614,495 |

**1. Updated Traffic Forecast.** The 2010 EIA projections, described in the previous section, were updated with the 2012 EIA projections to update vessel traffic forecast as it relates to the GIWW and Calcasieu Lock. The reason for using this update in our analysis is because the 2010 AEO was based primarily on energy trends and developments prior to that year. Significantly, the very recent developments in natural gas extraction (fracking) had not been fully implemented in the vast new onshore domestic gas fields and reflected in the AEO projections. Table K-22 contains the projected natural gas prices from the 2010 and 2012 AEO. The 2010 AEO shows continually rising natural gas prices based on 2010 index value (2010 = 100) increasing to 1.39 (2015), 1.48 (2020), 1.55 (2025), 1.79 (2030) and 1.97 (2035). Subsequently, the 2012 AEO projects substantially lower gas prices that display little or no increase between 2010 and 2020 and thereafter are projected at levels substantially less than projected in 2010 AEO such as 1.28 (2025), 1.43 (2030) and 1.68 (2035).

**Table K-22.** Natural Gas Prices and Production Forecast

| Prices (2010 dollars per million Btu) | 2010 | 2015 | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2010 Energy Outlook | $4.50 | $6.27 | $6.64 | $6.99 | $8.05 | $8.88 |
| 2012 Energy Outlook | $4.39 | 4.29 | 4.58 | $5.63 | $6.29 | $7.37 |
| 2010 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 1.39 | 1.48 | 1.55 | 1.79 | 1.97 |
| 2012 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 0.98 | 1.04 | 1.28 | 1.43 | 1.68 |

| Dry Production (Trillion cubic feet) | 2010 | 2015 | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| United States Total 2010 Energy Outlook | 20.01 | 19.29 | 19.98 | 21.31 | 22.38 | 23.27 |
| Lower 48 Onshore 2010 Energy Outlook | 17.01 | 16.09 | 16.23 | 15.96 | 16.59 | 17.07 |
| United States Total 2012 Energy Outlook | 21.58 | 23.65 | 25.09 | 26.28 | 26.94 | 27.93 |
| Lower 48 Onshore 2012 Energy Outlook | 18.66 | 21.48 | 22.48 | 23.64 | 24.11 | 24.97 |
| United States 2010 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 0.96 | 1.00 | 1.07 | 1.12 | 1.16 |
| Lower 48 Onshore 2010 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.98 | 1.00 |
| United States 2012 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 1.10 | 1.16 | 1.22 | 1.25 | 1.29 |
| Lower 48 Onshore 2012 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 1.15 | 1.20 | 1.27 | 1.29 | 1.34 |

Source: Table 14 Oil and Gas Supply from 2010 and 2012 Annual Energy Outlook.

DRAFT

The distinctly lower natural gas prices are a result of a substantial increase in domestic production from advances in extraction (fracking) technology. Table K-21 compares the AEO natural gas production forecasts from 2010 and 2012 releases. The 2010 AEO shows relatively constant domestic onshore production or slightly declining onshore domestic production compared to 2010 index value (2010 = 100) decreasing to 0.95 in 2015 and 2020, 0.94 in 2025, 0.98 in 2030 and 1.00 in 2035. Comparatively, the 2012 AEO shows continually rising onshore domestic natural gas production compared to 2010 index value (2010 = 100) rising to 1.15 in 2015, 1.20 in 2020, 1.27 in 2025, 1.29 and 2030 and 1.34 in 2035.

It is evident that there has been a significant paradigm shift akin to a "game changer" for domestic natural gas in terms of significantly increased production (upward) and decreased prices (downward) when the 2010 and 2012 AEO forecasts are compared. Why this may be important for our own analysis is because the changes in natural gas markets can have significant spill-over impacts on the major commodity sectors (e.g., petro chemicals which are heavily dependent upon natural gas as feedstock for production of basic chemicals) that use the GIWW and transiting Calcasieu Lock.

The previous 2010 EIA forecast indicated that the commodity group chemicals started at 9.450 million tons (2008), peaked at 9.471 million tons at 2021, and subsequently steadily declined to 8.564 million tons by the end of the EIA projections at 2035. Extrapolating the EIA downward trend line forward to 2060, the chemical tonnages decline to 6.469 million tons. The updated 2012 forecast indicates that the commodity group chemicals at Calcasieu Lock start at 9.302 million tons (2011), peak at 11.495 million tons at 2029, and subsequently decline to 11.404 million tons by the end of the EIA projections at 2035.

However, the relatively more robust forecast of real growth for chemicals as updated (2012), versus secular decline from the previous forecast (2010), did not transpose to the petrochemicals commodity group as expected when comparing the 2012 versus 2010 EIA forecasts. The 2012 forecasted commodity tonnages for the petrochemicals group are very similar to 2010 forecasted tonnages based on EIA forecasts in 2012 and 2010, respectively. Petrochemicals tonnages transiting Calcasieu Lock were 16.755 million tons in 2008 and projected to grow to 16.576 million tons in 2035 at the end of the EIA forecast (2010). As updated by the EIA 2012 forecast petrochemicals tonnages transiting Calcasieu Lock were 16.229 million tons in 2011 projected to increase to 16.893 million tons by 2035at the end of the EIA forecast (2012).

Accordingly, the increased growth of the chemicals commodity group in the updated forecast has not been accompanied by a similar resurgence in the petrochemicals sector. Consequently, for the biggest single commodity group, petrochemicals, defined by total annual tons transiting Calcasieu Lock (and the GIWW), there is nearly "no growth" since petrochemical tonnages increase only 0.664 million by 2035 compared to 2011 (16.893 – 16.229 = 0.664). For the second largest commodity group transiting Calcasieu Lock, chemicals, there is modest positive growth which is relatively significant growth when compared to the absolute decline in tonnage projected in 2011 based on EIA 2010 forecasts and trends extrapolated beyond 2035.

Nearly half of the forecasted growth in Calcasieu total lock tonnage between 2011 and 2061, 4.507 million tons (42.490 – 37.983 = 4.507), comes from growth in chemicals (2.102 million tons). Petrochemical total tonnages increase 0.664 million tons from 2011 to 2061. Total annual tonnages of aggregates increase 1.891 million tons (4.309 – 2.418 = 1.891) from 2011 to 2061. Total growth in

DRAFT

these three commodity groups accounts for 4.657 million tons (2.102 + 0.664 +1.891 = 4.657) which is offset by forecasted decline in crude petroleum between 2011 (4.035 million tons) and 2061 (3.885 million tons). Crude petroleum is projected to grow in the early stages of the forecast, peaking at 5.002 million tons in 2020. The overall decline in crude petroleum between 2011 and 2061 is 0.150 million tons (4.035 – 3.885 = 0.150). The net increase of total annual Calcasieu Lock commodity tonnage (with rounding) of 4.507 million tons represents the net growth in chemicals, petrochemicals and aggregates, 4.657 million tons, less the decrease in crude petroleum, 0.150 million tons (4.507 = 4.657 – 0.150).

Figure K-18 compares the total annual tonnages forecasted for Calcasieu Lock for the period 2011–2061 as updated (2012) with the forecasted total annual lock tonnages from the previous (2010) forecast. The 2010 forecast exhibits a modest increase in total tonnage from 37.000 million in 2011 to 39.122 million by 2035 and then declining to 38.614 million by 2060. The updated (2013) forecast exhibits a slightly more but still modest increase in total tonnage from 37.983 million tons in 2011 to 42.123 million tons in 2035 and then very slow growth thereafter to 42.490 million tons in 2061. The slow growth for the updated forecast after 2035 is attributable to constant values for the two largest commodity groups, petrochemicals and chemicals, after 2035 while there is a slight decline in crude oil tons projected after 2035.

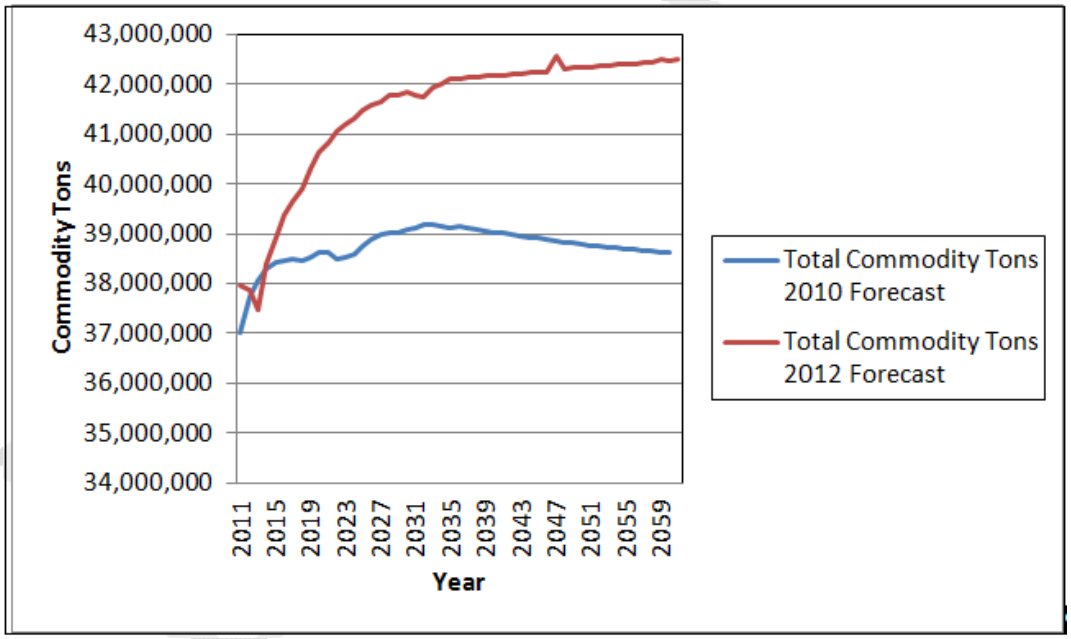



**Figure K-18.** 2010 and 2012 Total Annual Forecasted Commodity Tons Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2011 to 2061

**2. Traffic Forecast Sensitivity.** Sensitivity of the traffic forecasts will be addressed quantitatively through the EIA alternative forecasts to the reference case forecasts that underlie the majority of the forecasted lock annual tonnage comprising liquid bulk and aggregates.

The EIA reference case (most likely) forecasts have been used for petrochemicals (petroleum products), chemicals, crude petroleum, and aggregates. The EIA reference case forecasts typically are

accompanied by alternative forecasts for measures of higher and lower forecasts as a result of assumptions about major inputs such as world oil prices and level of economic growth. The alternative energy forecasts developed by EIA are used for petrochemicals, chemicals, crude oil, and aggregates to develop alternative sensitivity projections. As mentioned previously, in the absence of any meaningful correlations of the annual Calcasieu Lock tonnages of dry bulk commodities with other indices of economic activity, the average of the time series was used for forecasting. Plus or minus one standard deviation was used for high and low cases. Table K-23 displays total tonnage for each scenario.

**Table K-23.** Calcasieu Lock Updated Traffic Forecast (Total Tons)

| Year | Most Likely | Low | High |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2011 | 37,983,139 | 30,068,875 | 40,839,196 |
| 2015 | 39,376,852 | 36,328,911 | 43,075,425 |
| 2020 | 40,838,366 | 38,541,550 | 45,125,220 |
| 2025 | 41,576,265 | 39,257,497 | 46,011,851 |
| 2030 | 41,779,000 | 39,458,565 | 46,641,104 |
| 2035 | 42,123,340 | 39,844,071 | 47,437,840 |
| 2040 | 42,190,857 | 40,185,596 | 47,676,298 |
| 2045 | 42,258,374 | 40,531,885 | 47,923,496 |
| 2050 | 42,355,614 | 40,878,174 | 48,170,695 |
| 2055 | 42,423,131 | 41,224,463 | 48,417,893 |
| 2060 | 42,490,648 | 41,570,752 | 48,665,091 |

## III. FUTURE WITHOUT-PROJECT CONDITION

Identification of the most likely condition expected to exist in the future in the absence of any improvements to the existing navigation system is a fundamental first step in the evaluation of potential improvements. The Future Without Project (FWOP) Condition serves as a baseline against which alternative improvements are evaluated. The increment of change between an alternative plan and the FWOP condition provides the basis for evaluating the beneficial or adverse economic, environmental, and social effects of the considered plan. The definition of the FWOP condition is presented below. The forecast of the FWOP Condition reflects the conditions expected during the period of analysis.

The FWOP Condition identified for use in this Study includes the following analytical assumptions:

1. Operation and maintenance of all system locks will be continued through the period of economic analysis to ensure continued navigability.

2. All existing waterway projects or those under construction are to be considered in place and will be operated and maintained through the period of analysis.

3. Replacement of the IHNC Lock and Bayou Sorrel Lock was not assumed.

4. All system locks are using the most efficient locking policies.

DRAFT

5. Alternative non-system transportation means (rail and non-system water) are assumed to have sufficient capacity to move diverted system traffic at current costs over the period of analysis.

6. The capacities of system locks are as presented in Section 4 of this appendix.

7. Traffic demands on the system will grow at the mid (most likely) growth rates.

8. The Calcasieu Lock was constructed as a saltwater barrier, and will continue to be operated to keep salt water from moving west to east into the Mermentau Basin.

9. The existing Black Bayou diversion structure, located east of the Calcasieu lock at the junction of Black Bayou and the GIWW, will continue to be maintained by the Natural Resources Conservative Service (NRCS).

10. The existing Calcasieu Lock will continue to serve three purposes: a.) to pass waterway traffic as a navigation lock on the GIWW; b.) to prevent saltwater intrusion from the Gulf of Mexico in the Mermentau River Basin; and c.) to serve as a flood way during high water in the Mermentau River Basin. The ability of the gates to operate under differential water levels facilitates the capability of Calcasieu to serve as a flood-way. Operational rules at Calcasieu dictate that if the east gage exceeds 2.0 feet and the west gage is less than the east, then the Mermentau River Basin is "drained" by opening the sector gates on both ends of the lock. This allows water to flow from east to west through the lock chamber. This unrestricted flow of water has the potential to hinder or completely halt navigation due to excessive current speeds through the chamber.

Operational policy dictates that when the east gage reads between 2.0 and 2.5, eastbound tows can be accommodated by operating the lock gates if the tows have insufficient power to "push the current". In this case, the sector gates are closed, stopping the flow of water through the lock, and allowing the tows to pass using standard locking techniques.

At east gage readings above 2.5 feet and west gage readings lower than the east, the lock operates with a policy where the flood-way has priority over navigation. For purposes of this document, this operating condition is referred to as "full open pass". In full open pass, a vessel must have sufficient power to push the current. If they do not, they must do one of two things:

- reconfigure, or
- wait for better current conditions

Either of these activities can cause significant delays to navigation attempting to traverse the Calcasieu Lock and it is these delays which this feasibility study will address via the with-project alternatives discussed in Section VII of this appendix.

## IV. EVALUATION PROCEDURE

**A. Introduction.** The purpose of a Corps' planning analysis is to estimate changes in national economic development that occur as a result of differences in project outputs with a plan, as opposed to national economic development without a plan. This is accomplished through a federally-mandated National Economic Development (NED) analysis which is generally defined as an economic cost benefit analysis for plan formulation, evaluation, and selection that is used to evaluate the federal

DRAFT

interest in pursuing a prospective project plan. NED benefits are defined as increases in the net value of the national output of goods and services, expressed in monetary units.

**B. Inland Navigation Analysis.** For a navigation project investment, NED benefits are composed primarily of the reductions in transportation costs attributable to the improved waterway system. The reduction in transportation costs are achieved through increased efficiency of existing waterway movements, shifts of waterway and overland traffic to more efficient modes and / or routes, and / or shifts to more efficient origin-destination combinations. Further benefits accrue from induced (new output / production) traffic that is transported only because of the lower transportation cost deriving from an improved project, and from creating or enhancing the potential for other productive uses of the waterway, such as the generation of hydropower. But, the conceptual basis for the basic economic benefit of a navigation project is the reduction in the value of resources required to transport commodities.

Traditionally, this primary benefit for barge transportation is calculated as the cost savings for barge shipment over the long-run least-cost all-overland alternative routing. This benefit estimation is referred to as the waterway transportation rate-savings, and it also accounts for any difference in transportation costs arising from loading, unloading, trans-loading, demurrage, and other activities involved in the ultimate point - to - point transportation of goods. A newer way to estimate this primary benefit is to define the movement willingness-to-pay for barge transportation with a demand curve (instead of the long-run least-costly all-overland rate) and then calculate a transportation surplus (consumer surplus). Either way, the primary benefit for federal investment in commercially navigable waterways (benefits with a plan as opposed to benefits without a plan) ends up as a transportation cost reduction. The primary guidance document that sets out principles and procedures for evaluating federal interest is the *Economic and Environmental Principles and Guidelines for Water and Related Implementation Studies Principles and Guidelines,* (P&G, 1983). Corps guidance for implementing P&G is found in the *Planning Guidance Notebook, ER 1105-2-100 (2000)* with additional discussions of NED analysis documented in the *National Economics Development Procedures Overview Manual (2009)*. For inland navigation analysis, the focus is on the evaluation and comparison of the existing waterway system with three basic alternative measures: 1) increase capacity (decrease transit times, thereby reducing delay costs); 2) increase reliability (replace or rehabilitate aging structures, thereby reducing the probability of structural failure and its consequences); and/or reduce demand (e.g., congestion fees). The P&G provides general guidance for doing this benefit assessment, but leaves open opportunities to improve the analytical tools used as new data and computational capabilities become available.

**C. System Analysis.** The inland waterway system is a network of locks and open channel reaches. As a result, no navigation project stands in isolation from other projects in the system. The study area must extend to areas that would be directly, indirectly or cumulatively, be affected by the alternative plans. An improvement at one node (e.g., lock) in the system affects traffic levels past that node, and since that traffic can also transit other system nodes, the performance at these other nodes possibly affect traffic levels unique to those nodes, and so on. The evaluation of inland navigation system equilibrium is a substantial computational problem given the mix of commodity flows, each transiting different locks and each having its own set of economic properties. Since the 1960s the Corps has been performing inland waterway cost-benefit analysis with a system level evaluation. Through the Corps' Planning Center of Expertise for Inland Navigation (PCX-IN) located in the Navigation Planning Center in the Huntington District (CELRH-NC), the Corps' Great Lakes and

Ohio River Division has adopted and continues to maintain a set of computerized analytical models for estimating the NED benefits of proposed improvements to the inland navigation system. The primary modeling suite is the Ohio River Navigation Investment Model (ORNIM) which has since been modified for this analysis to incorporate the GIWW system and is now simply called the Navigation Investment Model (NIM). Section D. provides a brief history of the Corps' inland navigation transportation modeling is given below.

**D. History of Corps Waterway System Modeling.** The decentralized nature of Corps program execution resulted in the early development of several system models. The first model was developed by the North Central Division for the Illinois Waterway in the 1960s. In the early 1970s, with more complex studies on the horizon, a centralized research and development program was initiated within the Office of the Chief of Engineers called the Inland Navigation Systems Analysis (INSA) Coordination Group. In the mid-1970s the Waterway Analysis Model (WAM) and the Flotilla Model were developed. The WAM is a tow-level discrete-event simulation model used to estimate lock performance under a given operating condition, with a defined fleet and for a specific traffic level. WAM was capable of modeling single, or multiple, navigation projects each with multiple lock chambers and was also modified in 1993 into a deep-draft version. The Flotilla Model was developed to calculate with and without-project economic impacts.

In 1977 the Transportation Systems Center of the U.S. Department of Transportation sponsored the expansion of the Flotilla Model into the Resource Requirements Model and a Post-Processor program. Additional modifications were made from 1979-80 under the direction of the CELRH-NC, and a third program, the Marginal Economic Analysis Model, was added. Collectively, these three programs (Resource Requirements Model, Post-Processor and the Marginal Economic Analysis Model) were known as the Tow Cost Model (TCM). Further modifications led to the development of the Equilibrium (EQ) Model in the mid-1980s, and the Marginal Economic Analysis Model was dropped. Collectively, the TCM and EQ Model were known as the Tow Cost / Equilibrium (TC/EQ) Models.

In the early-1990s structural reliability analytical techniques advanced, allowing for a more quantitative assessment of project maintenance requirements and the probability of unscheduled project closures. In the mid-1990s the TC/EQ Model suite was supplemented with the inclusion of the Life Cycle Lock Model (LCLM), which was developed to estimate the expected transportation impacts of unscheduled closures under both the without- and with-project conditions external to the TC/EQ. During this time period the WAM was also modified to capture re-scheduling effects observed during historic long-duration closure events.

In the mid to late-1990s, modernization and expansion of TC/EQ into the ORNIM began as engineering reliability data multiplied and the need to dynamically link the reliability analysis (LCLM) with a simultaneous investment optimization algorithm. ORNIM was built by Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL) in collaboration with CELRH-NC / PCX-IN.

From 2005-2009, under the Corps'Institute of Water Resources Navigation Economic Technologies program, empirically derived demand elasticities were developed and ORNIM was expanded to equilibrate using a downward sloping movement-level demand curves.

**E. Navigation Investment Model (NIM).** As are its predecessors, ORNIM is an annual model which can be described as a spatially detailed partial equilibrium model designed to estimate the NED

DRAFT

benefits of proposed improvements to the inland navigation system and then to compare the benefits to the costs. While it is not really designed to estimate the total benefits of a river system, or the benefits the nation would lose if the river system no longer existed (something like a computable general equilibrium model would be needed), it is appropriate to estimate the benefits of incremental improvements to river systems.

ORNIM has also been described as a standard transportation planning model. Freight transportation supply and demand is part of a simultaneous decision process by multiple economic agents, with spatial and time dimensions. While the Four-Step Transportation Planning Model includes: 1) trip generation; 2) trip distribution; 3) mode choice; and 4) route assignment, ORNIM focuses on mode choice, or more specifically modal diversion from water shipment.

ORNIM has been certified as a planning tool for Corps studies. As a result of ORNIM's success the PCXIN now is tasked with modifying the ORNIM for specific characteristics of other waterways for analysis of proposed improvements. This modified model is simply known as the Navigation Investment Model (NIM). The NIM was used to evaluate the proposed improvements to the Calcasieu Lock. As explained above a systems approach was taken that included the entire Louisiana portion of GIWW system. The NIM focuses on the mode choice, or more specifically, the diversion of water shipments to alternative modes (rail or truck). Trip generation and distribution are handled exogenously to NIM through inputs (i.e., waterway traffic demand forecast scenarios and alternate mode rate analysis). Waterway route assignment is handled within the model.

**F. Model Development and Structure.** Simulation models fall into two basic categories: event-based and period-based. In an event- based model, a set of events that the model is concerned with are defined, and time moves forward in jumps, as each event takes place. Period-based models divide time into discrete periods of known length (e.g. years). All calculations are made for a given period, and then time is advanced to the next period. Both types of approaches have their advantages and disadvantages. In general, period-based models are easier to formulate and contain simpler calculations, but the assumptions required about averaging of data may be limiting. The NIM is classified as a period-based model running on yearly time increments.

The NIM System is composed of three primary modules: a.) the Lock Risk Model (LRM); b.) the Waterway Supply and Demand Model (WSDM); and c.) the Optimal Investment Module (Optimization). The general linkage of the model modules are shown in figure K-19.

DRAFT

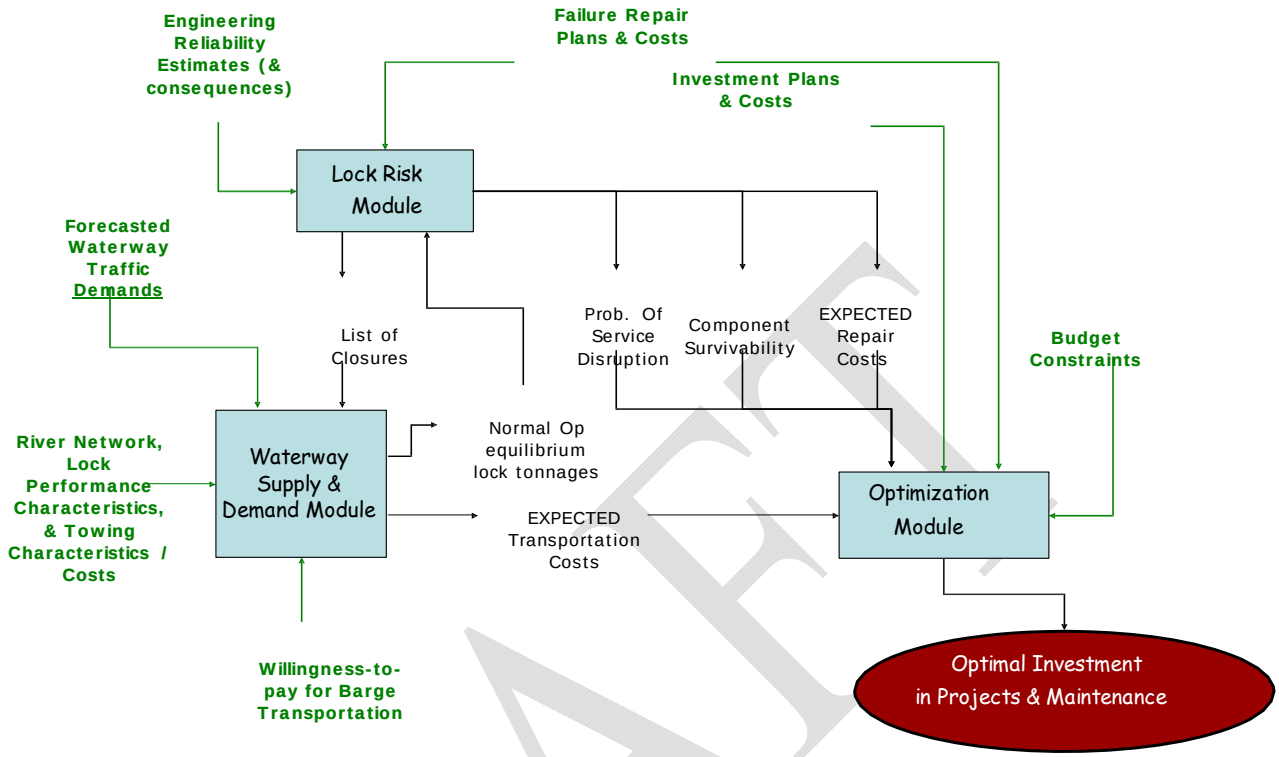



**Figure K-19.** Navigation Investment Model Primary Modules

The LRM Module forecasts structural performance by simulating component-level engineering reliability data (hazard functions and event-trees) to determine life-cycle repair costs and service disruptions. The LRM summarizes the probabilities of reliability driven service disruptions (typically lock closures) for each lock for each component for each year, which are then used by the WSDM and Optimization modules to estimate expected transportation impacts resulting from the service disruptions.

The WSDM Module estimates equilibrium waterway traffic levels and transportation costs given a traffic demand forecast, movement willingness-to-pay, and waterway system performance characteristics. NIM's major economic assumptions are embedded within WSDM.

The Optimization Module organizes and analyzes the investment life-cycle benefit and cost streams and recommends optimally timed investments (what and when).

While there are three primary modules, the model is much more complex. For a more thorough description of NIM see Attachment 2, *Gulf Intracoastal Waterway Navigation Investment Model*

DRAFT

## V. NAVIGATION INVESTMENT MODEL INPUTS

Several inputs to the NIM need to be calculated exogenously to the model. The major inputs include

- Waterway Traffic Demand Forecast Scenarios
- Willingness-To-Pay For Barge Transportation Estimates
- Reliability Analysis
- Lock Capacity Calculations

The Waterway Traffic Demand Forecast Scenarios were discussed in Section II of this appendix. The remaining three model inputs, Willingness To Pay; Reliability Analysis, and Lock Capacity Analysis, are described as follows.

**A. Willingness To Pay for Barge Transportation.** Willingness-to-pay (WTP) for barge transportation is needed to determine the equilibrium traffic level and to calculate the transportation surplus representing the benefits of barge transportation. The willingness-to-pay can be defined as either "*fixed quantity*" or "*price responsive*", and NIM allows either specification on a movement to movement basis.

**1. Inelastic Demand for Barge Transportation.** In the "fixed quantity" (a.k.a. inelastic demand for barge transportation) equilibrium assumption, a WTP point estimate is used. Under this assumption suppose a movement moves on water at $8/ton and the least-costly all-overland rate is $12/ton. The WTP for barge transportation is then $12/ton and the consumer or transportation surplus is $4/ton times the tonnage being moved which is also often referred to as the movement's rate-savings. In the future, as system congestion increases and/or system reliability decreases, water transportation costs increase. Under this inelastic demand case, this movement will continue to transport the same amount of cargo as long as the water price remains below the $12.00/ton estimate. Once the water price exceeds this level then this entire movement is removed from the waterway to the least costly overland mode of transportation.

**Transportation Rate Study.** Under the inelastic demand assumption for barge transportation, determining the willingness to pay (and ultimately benefits to barge transportation) relies on an accurate representation of transportation cost estimates via water (barge) transportation and the next least costly overland alternative (typically rail) for those movements within the study area.

This analysis was conducted by the TX Transportation Institute (TTI) under contract with the Nick J. Rahall, II Appalachian Transportation Institute at Marshall University for the Corps. The objective of this research was to facilitate the calculations of the National Economic Development (NED) benefits attributable to navigation through the Calcasieu Lock. To accomplish this objective, the study developed a full range of transportation routings, rates, and supplemental costs for a sampling of 150 movements routed through the Calcasieu Lock and contained in the 2008 WCSC commodity movement data.

Freight rates for each sample movement were developed based on the actual water- inclusive routing, any alternative water-inclusive routing indicated in the dataset, and for a competing (least-cost) all-overland alternative. All rates and fees were stated in 4$^{th}$ Quarter 2010 U.S. dollars.

DRAFT

***Waterborne Movement Sample***. The initial dataset consisted of 10,381 lock-flagged waterborne movements routed over the GIWW in 2008. 5,189 movements which involved passenger vessels, deep water, or non-Calcasieu Lock routings were removed, resulting in a population of 5,192 movements. These movements represented annual flows for the specific origin-destination-commodity (ODC) triplet and not individual trip tonnages. A sample of 150 movements were then selected for inclusion in the sample to mirror the entire population as accurately as possible, i.e., such that the distribution of tonnage by WCSC commodity group in the sample mirrored the distribution of tonnage by commodity group in the WCSC population of movements that utilized the Calcasieu Lock in 2008 (tables K-24a and 24b). The sample of 150 movements corresponded to approximately 3 percent of movements and 10 percent of tonnage of the population.

**Table K-24a.** Distribution of Movements and Tonnage by Commodity Group in Population

| | WCSC Commodity Group | Movements | % | Tons (000's) | % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Coal | 61 | 1 | 402 | 1 |
| 2 | Petroleum Products | 2,129 | 41 | 16,692 | 44 |
| 3 | Crude Petroleum | 209 | 4 | 2,958 | 8 |
| 4 | Aggregates | 100 | 2 | 1,907 | 5 |
| 5 | Grain & Grain Products | 43 | 1 | 152 | 0 |
| 6 | Chemicals | 1,592 | 31 | 9,451 | 25 |
| 7 | Non-metallic Ores & Minerals | 150 | 3 | 902 | 2 |
| 8 | Iron Ore and Iron & Steel Products | 642 | 12 | 3,125 | 8 |
| 9 | Others | 266 | 5 | 2,082 | 6 |
| | **TOTAL** | **5,192** | **100%** | **37,671** | **100%** |

*Note: 5,189 movements were removed from a total of 10,381 movements contained in the original dataset of all GIWW lock-flagged movements (passenger vessels, deep water, non-Calcasieu)*

**Table K-24b.** Distribution of Movements and Tonnage by Commodity Group in Sample

| | WCSC Commodity Group | Movements | % | Tons (000's) | % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Coal | 2 | 1 | 25 | 1 |
| 2 | Petroleum Products | 62 | 41 | 1,615 | 44 |
| 3 | Crude Petroleum | 6 | 4 | 303 | 8 |
| 4 | Aggregates | 3 | 2 | 169 | 5 |
| 5 | Grain & Grain Products | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| 6 | Chemicals | 46 | 31 | 922 | 25 |
| 7 | Non-metallic Ores & Minerals | 4 | 3 | 56 | 2 |
| 8 | Iron Ore and Iron & Steel Products | 18 | 12 | 341 | 9 |
| 9 | Others | 8 | 5 | 258 | 7 |
| | **TOTAL** | **150** | **100%** | **3,692** | **100%** |
| | **Sample as % of Population** | **3%** | | **10%** | |

DRAFT

***Existing Water Routing Methodology.*** During the course of the research, it was discovered that off-river origins and/or destinations were either nonexistent or unknown in almost all the movements in the sample. It was found that origin and destination docks are privately owned and operated by industrial facilities, and in many instances serve as "holding docks" for adjoining or nearby facilities. Hence, it was concluded that there was no land movement per se between a facility and the port/dock as is generally observed in the national WCSC population. Loading/unloading of barges is typically performed via pump, conveyor belt, crane with clamshell, and the like, directly from/to the port/dock. Therefore, the water origin/destination was assumed to also be the "off-river" origin/destination.

Water line haul cost, time, and distance, loading/unloading cost and time, as well as any supplemental costs and times were calculated through the Barge Costing Model (BCM). The fuel price was adjusted within the model by using the Energy Information Administration's (EIA) latest published price for Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel. All costs output by the model were in 2006 dollars and were subsequently adjusted to 4$^{th}$ Quarter 2010 dollars through the *All-Inclusive Index Less Fuel (All-LF)*, published by the Association of American Railroads (AAR). The index provides a parallel measure of the *Rail Cost Adjustment Factor* (RCAF) without the influence of the fuel cost component. Further details on the BCM and the RCAF are provided below.

All water routing-related calculations were performed using the BCM which was originally developed by the Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) over 20 years ago and has been updated and used continuously, extensively, and successfully for the Corps's study and analysis purposes; thus it can be described as a "legacy model." The BCM is designed to provide cost information on the movement of commodities between points on the Inland Waterway System. Additionally, the model calculates transfer costs to and from barge, i.e., shipper/receiver costs for loading to and unloading from barge for the routing being analyzed. The model utilizes information obtained from a variety of sources:

- the Corps's LPMS and WCSC databases
- the *Inland River Record* (barge and towboat characteristics)
- *Shallow Draft Vessel Costs* (fixed and variable cost data)
- shippers and receivers
- the towing industry

The latest update of the model was in 2006; hence the cost output was in 2006 dollars and required adjustment as described above.

***Least–Cost All-Overland Routing Methodology.*** A close examination of each origin/destination via online photography and satellite images, the 2010 National Transportation Atlas Database and the Corps's *Port Series Reports*, showed that the majority of facilities had direct access to/from a rail line. Given the bulk nature of the commodities involved, the least-cost line haul alternative would undoubtedly be rail. In cases where either or both the origin and/or destination facility did not have direct access to a rail line, the nearest railhead was identified. Without direct rail access to the nearest railhead, a short truck haul, estimated 15 miles on average, would be required between each facility and the nearest railhead.

DRAFT

Rail mileage and costs (revenue per net ton) were obtained from the Surface Transportation Board's Carload Waybill Samples 2008 (latest available when this analysis was conducted). Each Waybill was analyzed for movements of similar ODC triples at two geographic levels, the county Federal Information Processing Standard level and the Business Economic Area level. Mileage and rates for ODC triples not contained in the Waybill Sample at either geographic level were obtained from websites of Class I railroads. Differences between the WCSC commodity classification system and the Standard Transportation Commodity Code (STCC) system used by railroads sometimes only permitted matching the 5-digit WCSC code to the 2-digit STCC code. Absence of waybills for ODC triples identical or similar to the waterborne movements is not surprising since waterborne transportation competes effectively with rail, especially for the movements included in this sample. Costs obtained from the Waybill Samples were then adjusted to 4$^{th}$ Quarter 2010 dollars via the AAR's *Rail Cost Adjustment Factor*, which measures the rate of inflation in all seven railroad inputs: labor, fuel, materials and supplies, equipment rents, depreciation, interest, and other expenses.

The Waybill-reported railroad revenues were all-inclusive while railroad websites reported line haul carload rates, fuel surcharges, and switching charges separately. Switching charges were determined given individual movement OD routings and applicable agreements regarding any track rights and reciprocal switching charges between railroads at a given location. Total cost in dollars per net ton was calculated assuming a carload weight of 112 tons.

Based on the researchers' experience, the reported system average speed of 26.7 mph for Union Pacific Railroad, the governing railroad in this geographic area was reduced to 21 mph in order to reflect en-route terminal dwell times and was used to calculate the mainline rail trip time in days. Two days were added to origins and destinations with direct rail line access to account for the travel time and terminal dwell time required by non-mainline local rail service between facilities and line haul railheads.

Only one movement was found to require a truck-only line haul due to the extremely short distance between origin and destination (50 miles). This hypothesis was supported by the fact that no waybills with even remotely similar combinations of ODC triples or even distance- commodity doubles were found in either Waybill Sample.

Short truck hauls between facilities without direct rail access and the nearest railhead were estimated to be 15 miles on average at an average speed of 30 mph. Truck trip times--either for line haul or short haul to the nearest railhead--were calculated in days, to enable comparison with rail and water. Truck rates per net ton were obtained from national interstate and local motor carriers. The rates consisted of a base rate and a fuel surcharge expressed in dollars per pound, gallon, or day. A truckload net cargo weight of 25 tons (50,000 lbs), densities of individual commodities, and trip distances and durations were taken into consideration in order to calculate a truck cost in dollars per net ton.

All calculations included requisite loading/unloading and transfer costs. Loading/unloading costs between facilities and rail or truck, as well as transfer costs directly between rail and truck, in terms of dollars per net ton were assumed to be equal to the loading/unloading costs included in the BCM for the water routing. However, loading/unloading times involving rail or truck were likely to be different than barge but it was not possible to estimate them without knowing the size of individual shipments. Furthermore, the logistics involved in a theoretical modal shift from barge to rail or truck

DRAFT

are likely to be prohibitive considering the capacity advantage of barges: one dry cargo barge is equivalent to 16 railcars or 70 trucks while one tank barge is equivalent to 46 railcars or 144 trucks.

***Research Results.*** The methodology applied in selecting the 150-movement sample from the movement population was based on tonnage distribution by WCSC commodity group and was non-statistically significant. However, the rates in dollars per net ton-mile obtained for the movements in each commodity group in the sample can serve as a valid proxy for extrapolation to the rates associated with all movements of the same commodity group in the population of 5,192 movements. The rates in dollars per net ton-mile obtained for the existing water routing, the least-cost overland routing, and the ratio of least-cost overland routing miles to existing water routing miles obtained for each movement were averaged by commodity group (table K-25). Clearly, barge shipment is by far the least-cost transportation alternative for every commodity group.

**Table K-25.** Transportation Rates per Net Ton-Mile by Commodity Group

| | **Avg Transportation Rate ($/net ton-mile)** | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **WCSC Commodity Group** | **Existing Water Route** | **Least-Cost All Overland Route** | **Average Ratio Land/Water Miles** |
| Coal | $0.03 | $0.07 | 1.73 |
| Petroleum Products | $0.05 | $0.12 | 0.99 |
| Crude Petroleum | $0.06 | $0.11 | 1.38 |
| Aggregates | $0.01 | $0.06 | 0.78 |
| Grain & Grain Products | $0.02 | $0.11 | 0.74 |
| Chemicals | $0.06 | $0.12 | 0.89 |
| Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | $0.02 | $0.09 | 1.01 |
| Iron Ore and Iron & Steel Products | $0.02 | $0.10 | 0.89 |
| Others | $0.04 | $0.13 | 0.74 |

The actual transportation rates obtained from the research were applied to the 150 sampled movements. The transportation rates and ratio of land miles to water miles were applied to each un-sampled movement in the population (5,042 movements) according to commodity group in order to calculate the total existing water routing cost and the total least-cost all-overland routing cost. The following equations were applied to each movement in the population:

***Total Cost of Existing Water Routing*** = average transportation rate of existing water routing ($/net ton-mile) x existing water routing miles x annual tons

***Total Cost of Least-Cost All-Overland Routing*** = average transportation rate of least- cost all-overland routing ($/net ton-mile) x existing water routing miles x average ratio land/water miles x annual tons

**2. Elastic Demand for Barge Transportation.** In the "price responsive" a.k.a. elastic equilibrium assumption, a WTP curve is used. This curve defines how an *n*% increase in water price results in an *x*% decrease in tonnage being transported by barge. In the future, as system congestion increases and/or system reliability decreases, water transportation costs increase. For this movement, when the water price increases (regardless of the amount of increase), part of the movement tonnage is removed from the waterway (based on location on the demand curve). As water price increases, parts of all movements are removed.

DRAFT

Under the elastic demand assumption for barge transportation, in order to determine how increases in water costs affect barge transportation NIM uses the water rate developed from the transportation rate study described previously. As an example, suppose the base water rate for a particular movement is $8.00/ton. In the future, as system congestion increases and/or system reliability decreases, NIM calculates a new water transportation cost. Let's assume it is now $9.50/ton. NIM then calculates the movemen''s cost increase of $1.50 ($9.50 - $8.00).

For the inelastic equilibrium assumption NIM calculates the new water rate as $9.50 (base rate of $8/ton plus $1.50). The movement's rate is less than its WTP (i.e., $12/ton) so it stays on the water. Its rate-savings is reduced from $4/ton to $2.50/ton. Its consumer surplus a.k.a. rate-savings is $2.50 times the tonnage.

Under the elastic equilibrium assumption NIM calculates that the water price has increased 18.8 percent (1 - $9.50/$8). The percent of quantity is looked up on the movement's demand curve and the tonnage calculated. This quantity of tonnage is something less than its total demand and less than in the inelastic example immediately above. Its consumer surplus is an integration under the elastic demand curve to this new water price.

As noted above as system congestion increases and/or system reliability decreases, NIM calculates a new higher water transportation cost. To estimate this increase in cost NIM first needs to know the cost characteristics of each movement. The WCSC provides data on barge types, loadings, and historic tonnage moving on the waterway. The LPMS provides data on tow-sizes and tow characteristics for all movements passing through the locks. From these inputs NIM defines a tow-size and towboat type for each movement which is validated against LPMS and WCSC estimates. Operating costs based on these tow-sizes and towboat types were then assessed based on the Institute of Water Resources' latest shallow draft vessel operating costs estimates *(EGM05-06 FY 2004 Shallow Draft Vessel Costs)*. Representing 2004 price levels these estimates were then updated for this analysis to 2013 price levels using the BLS CPI Inflation Calculator.

***Determining Demand Elasticity.*** Willingness-to-pay for barge transportation is needed to determine the equilibrium traffic level and to calculate the waterway transportation surplus (benefit). The willingness-to-pay for a transportation service may include not only the rate but also the user's valuation of other characteristics specific to the mode such as its reliability or transit time. The concept of the price of waterway shipping in NIM is the rate the carrier charges (as computed from modeled shipping costs) plus the cost incurred due to a delay which reflects the value of time to the shipper. Willingness-to-pay can be specified as inelastic of elastic. Elasticity, in this case, is simply the probability of a shipper switching to another mode, to/from another location or shutdown divided by the percent change in price. The more responsive a shipment is to a change in price the more elastic that shipment is considered to be.

The NIM allows for specifying an elasticity estimate on a movement by movement basis. For this analysis, all movements modeled were assigned demand curves based on a study of demand curve elasticity for the study area. The overriding purpose of the study was to develop estimates of shippers to changes in the attributes central to their decisions. A survey instrument, from a previous study, was adapted for this study. Over 2,200 were contacted, by telephone, mail and email.

DRAFT

The survey instrument was designed for a choice framework. The mode and location (i.e., origin or destination) along with the attributes of the movement (rate, transit times, and reliability measures) were solicited for the shipment made and alternative shipments that could have been made. The survey also contained information on the access shippers have to modes, size of firm, etc. that can influence decisions. In addition, information was also solicited on the sensitivity of choices to changes on rates, transit times, and reliability. These data are commonly called stated preference data. Various models were estimated using both sets of data separately and together.

The results, based on the survey data, provided evidence that shippers do respond to rates, however, there was little evidence to support that transit times or reliability matter. The findings about rates were translated to elasticities as a measure of responsiveness and while elasticities varied across the range of the data, the overall results tended to support relatively inelastic demands for barge transportation. Additional detail on the development of these elasticities can be found in Attachment 3, *Gulf Intracoastal Waterway Willingness-To-Pay for Barge Transportation.*

For the Calcasieu Lock analysis, all movements in the model were assigned a demand curve based on this study of demand elasticity in the GIWW system. Whether defined as fixed quantity or with a price responsive demand curve, the willingness-to-pay defines the relationship between the quantity shippers are willing to ship as the waterway price (rate) charges, while holding the rates of alternative modes constant. Additional detail on the development of the price responsive movement demand curves can be found in Attachment 2, *Addendum C Demand Curve Inputs*.

**B. Reliability Analysis.** The reliability of the structures is determined by performing a reliability analysis or review on all the major mechanical and structural components to determine the likelihood of extended closures due to lock failure. Life-cycle maintenance assumptions, and in particular the lock service disruptions they can create, are often critical in the analysis of lock investment decisions. Not only are scheduled maintenance needs applicable, but also service disruption risk from unscheduled repairs.

In the case of the Calcasieu Lock study, while requiring regular maintenance, the lock's structural, electrical, and mechanical systems have either been determined reliable, or to have insignificant consequence to navigation service if a failure is experienced. In short, unscheduled failures and repairs are not expected and not included in this Calcasieu Lock analysis. In the gulf region, however, hurricane events can impact Calcasieu Lock performance. As a result, unscheduled lock closure resulting from hurricane events have been included in this analysis.

**1. Without-Project Scheduled Maintenance.** The scheduled maintenance data included the following maintenance cost categories, maintenance work items, and lock service disruption type. Of those that generate navigation impacts, a tonnage-transit curve has been developed for each of these service disruptions which will be discussed in the lock capacity analysis section of this appendix. Navigation Investment Model incorporates these scheduled events with a frequency defined by Corps engineers.

DRAFT

- No Impact to Navigation Work Items
  - Security Maintenance
  - ED Instrumentation
  - Routine Maintenance
  - Periodic Inspection
  - A/E Instrumentation

- Annual Fair Wear and Tear/Reimbursable Repairs (13-day 12 open/12 closed disruption)

- Minor Closures
  - SE Guide Wall Face (7-day 12/12 disruption)
  - SW Guide Wall Face (5-day 12/12 disruption)
  - NW Guide Wall Face (7-day 12/12 disruption)
  - NE Guide Wall Face (5-day 12/12 disruption)
  - W Chamber Wall Rehabilitation (69-day 12/12 & 9-day 12/12 disruption)
  - E Chamber Wall Rehabilitation (69-day 12/12 & 9-day 12/12 disruption)

- Major Closures
  - SW Guide Wall and Dolphin Rehab (69-day 12/12 disruption)
  - SE Guide Wall and Dolphin Rehab (61-day 12/12 disruption)
  - NE Guide Wall and Dolphin Rehab (69-day 12/12 disruption)
  - NW Guide Wall and Dolphin Rehab (61-day 12/12 disruption)
  - Dewatering & Monitoring/Major Gate Repair (3-day 24 15-day 12/12 disruption)

**2. Unscheduled Service Disruption Events.** Lock service disruption events not only occur from scheduled maintenance events, but can also occur from probabilistically driven events (risk). These unscheduled service disruption events are typically generated by unreliable lock components, and as such the NIM tables and field names are biased toward modeling lock parts. The structure for modeling of unreliable components, however, is applicable for any probabilistic event. In the case of the Calcasieu Lock study, the lock's structural, electrical, and mechanical systems have either been determined reliable, or to have insignificant consequence to navigation service if a failure is experienced. In the gulf region, however, hurricane events can impact Calcasieu Lock performance. The hurricane probability and its lock service disruption consequence can be loaded and modeled in NIM.

In the model, unscheduled service disruptions are defined probabilistically. As a result, the adjustment of equilibrium traffic levels, transportation costs, and waterway transportation surplus for unscheduled service disruptions is different than for scheduled service disruptions. Probabilistic events are described through a probability of unsatisfactory performance (PUP) and event-tree. While PUPs and event-trees can change through time from continued degradation and from failure and repair reliability adjustment, in the case of a hurricane event a flat PUP and a single branch event-tree was used. The expected service disruption from a hurricane event occurrence has been estimated to occur approximately 20 percent for each year.

DRAFT

For a more thorough discussion of the reliability analysis and how it has been used in NIM along with a description of the with-project maintenance costs, see Attachment 4, *Maintenance, Construction, and Unscheduled Event Input.*

**C. Lock Capacity Analysis.** One of the major constraints imposed on vessel traffic passing through locks on a waterway is the capacity of the locks. The capacity of a lock is the volume of traffic a lock can physically pass in a given amount of time. The volume of traffic is measured in tons. As the tons needing to pass through the lock increases and begins to reach the lock capacity, transit times necessarily increase exponentially. This tonnage delay relationship (also known as transit or capacity curves) was developed for each of the nine major locks in the study area (including the Calcasieu Lock) which was ultimately used by the NIM to estimate the potential delay cost to existing and future traffic levels on GIWW system. For this analysis, these capacity curves were estimated by using the WAM. The WAM is a discrete event simulation model that has been used and improved by the Corps' Planning Center of Expertise since the mid-1980s. In February 2011 a memorandum certifying the WAM for use for 3.5 years was circulated in Corps Headquarters. For the Calcasieu Lock Study the WAM was modified to incorporate the effects on navigation whenever the lock is used to drain the Mermentau basin as discussed in Section 3 of this appendix.

In order to properly model navigation traffic through Calcasieu, it first became necessary to understand the lock operation and navigating processes involved. This understanding was obtained through numerous conversations and a face-to-face meeting with towing industry representatives, the lock master, and several experienced lock operators. The information gleaned from these communications served as the foundation for the assumptions and modeling techniques used in this analysis.

**1. Lock Operation – Water Level Interplay.** Table K-26 contains a matrix representation of the lock operation rules used in the WAM.

**Table K-26.** Lock Operations – Water Level Rules

| East Gage | West Gage | Standard Locking | Open Pass Locking |
|---|---|---|---|
| Less Than West | Greater Than East | X | |
| Between 2.0 and 2.5 | Less Than East | X | |
| Greater Than 2.5 | Less Than East | | X |

A review of the hourly east and west gage readings from the lock revealed there were only 3 years of valid data available 2007, 2008, and 2009. This data, and data from the Corps' LPMS database, served as the basis for determining the periods when the lock was in standard locking or full open pass mode.

**2. Water Level – Navigation Impacts Interplay.** The face-to-face meeting referenced above primarily focused on how full open pass locking conditions affect navigation. This is when the lock gates are left fully open primarily to allow excess levels of water to drain from the Mermentau basin. Conversations during the meeting revealed that the interplay of four factors determines whether, and to what degree, a tow is impacted by full open pass conditions at the lock. Each of the four factor is addressed asfollows:

DRAFT

**a. Direction of Travel.** It was concluded that west bound tows are rarely affected by currents thru the lock. When current speed exceeds 6 mph and an approaching tow is 70 feet wide, it must reconfigure so it is only 35 feet wide for safety reasons. Also, current speeds in excess of 8 mph cause all west bound traffic to wait until current speed decreases to less than 8 mph.

Eastbound traffic is affected much more often during full open pass locking. The degree of effect, if any, is a complex interplay between current speed, tow configuration, and towboat horsepower. This interplay is described in greater detail in the next three subsections.

**b. Current Speeds.** The participants at the face-to-face meeting were more comfortable discussing potential navigation impacts based on current speed through the lock rather than gage readings at the lock. Since the Corps had historic gage readings, not velocities, it became necessary to convert the gage readings into current speeds. The following levels of impacts based on current speeds were developed for the WAM.

Level 0 – Current speed below 2 mph
Level 1 – Current speed equal to or above 2 mph and below 4 mph
Level 2 – Current speed equal to or above 4 mph and below 6 mph
Level 3 – Current speed equal to or above 6 mph and below 8 mph
Level 4 – Current speed equal to or above 8 mph

**c. Tow Configuration.** Tow configuration plays a major role in deciding whether a tow is affected by various current speeds. Loaded tows block a larger percentage of the cross-sectional area at the gate monoliths than empty tows. Likewise, wide barges block a larger percentage of the cross- sectional area than narrow barges. As the percentage of cross-sectional area blocked increases, it takes more power to "push the current". Therefore, at any given current speed, it takes more horsepower to push a loaded 54-foot wide tow through the lock than an empty 35-foot wide tow.

**d. Towboat Horsepower.** Towboat horsepower is another important factor in determining whether a tow is impacted by current speeds. Tables K-27a, 27b, and 27c summarize the rules that were developed. These rules apply to eastbound loaded tows.

**Table K-27a.** Eastbound 54 Foot Wide Loaded Tow
1 barge wide, 2 barges long

| Current Speed (mph) | Minimum HP To Push Through Current |
|---|---|
| 2 | 1400-1500 |
| 4 | 2000-2400 |
| 6 | 3000-3200 |
| 8 | Tows will not attempt to push an 8 mph current regardless of HP |

DRAFT

**Table K-27b**. Eastbound 35 Foot Wide Loaded Tow
1 barge wide, 2 barges long

| Current Speed (mph) | Minimum HP To Push Through Current |
|---|---|
| 2 | 800 |
| 4 | 1200-1500 |
| 6 | 1600-1800 |
| 8 | Tows will not attempt to push an 8 mph current regardless of HP |

**Table 27c.** Eastbound 70 Foot Wide Loaded Tow
2 barge wide, 1 or 2 barges long

| Current Speed (mph) | Minimum HP To Push Through Current |
|---|---|
| 2 | 1200-1500 |
| 4 | 2800-3000; 75% will reconfigure to only one barge wide |
| 6 | All will reconfigure to only one barge wide |
| 8 | Tows will not attempt to push an 8 mph current regardless of HP |

**3. Calcasieu Results.** This section presents the results of running the Calcasieu version of the WAM under various assumed conditions.

**a. Full Operation Condition.** Full operation condition is defined as the lock is open and able to pass traffic the entire year, other than minor lock closures due to weather, minor maintenance, and other minor closure events.

Figure K-20 shows the tonnage transit-time curves (commonly referred to as capacity curves) for Calcasieu Lock, Existing Condition, Full Operation scenario, using the 2007 fleet and open pass schedule. One curve assumes there are full open pass drainage impacts during the simulation; the other assumes the historic 2007 full open pass drainage impacts. These two curves are shown together to illustrate the effect full open pass drainage events have on lock operations.

In addition, figure K-20 shows the relevant range of traffic demand. This is the approximate range of tonnage projected to use Calcasieu during the study period. The NIM uses this portion of the curve when modeling traffic at Calcasieu.

DRAFT

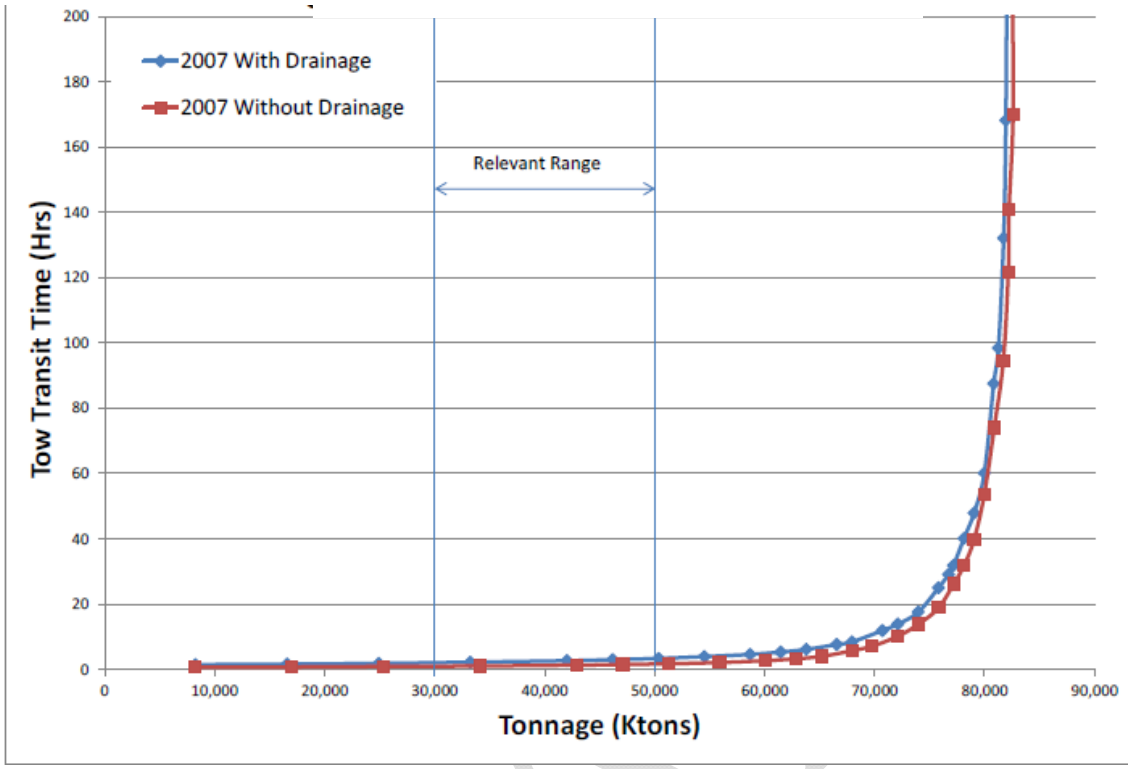



**Figure K-20.** 2007 Existing Condition Full Operation Capacity Curves With and Without Drainage

In order to more clearly show the effect of full open pass drainage events at Calcasieu, figure K-21 shows the same data as figure K-20, but focuses only on the relevant range of the curves. One can see from this more focused view that drainage events, as they occurred in 2007, nearly double the transit time.

Figures K-22 and K-23 show full operation capacity curves using the 2008 and 2009 fleets and open pass schedules with and without drainage impacts. Figure K-24 shows the averages of the 2007, 2008, and 2009 curves. The NIM economic model uses the data in figure K-24 as input.. Only the relevant ranges are shown in these charts so the reader can focus on the range of traffic used by the NIM economic model.

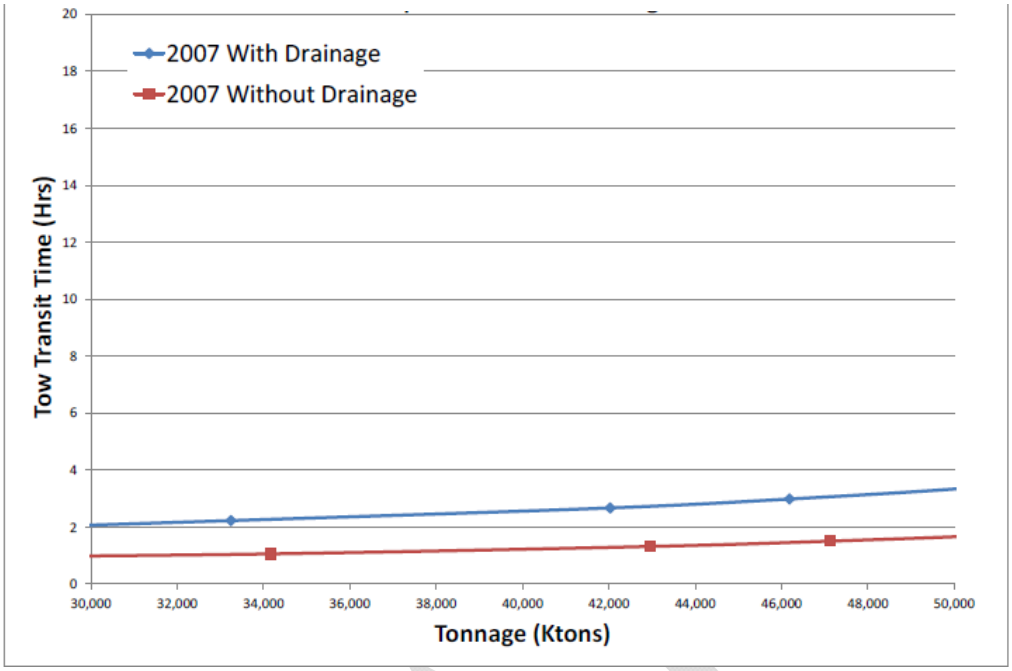



**Figure K-21.** 2007 Curves With and Without Drainage
Full Operation Relevant Range

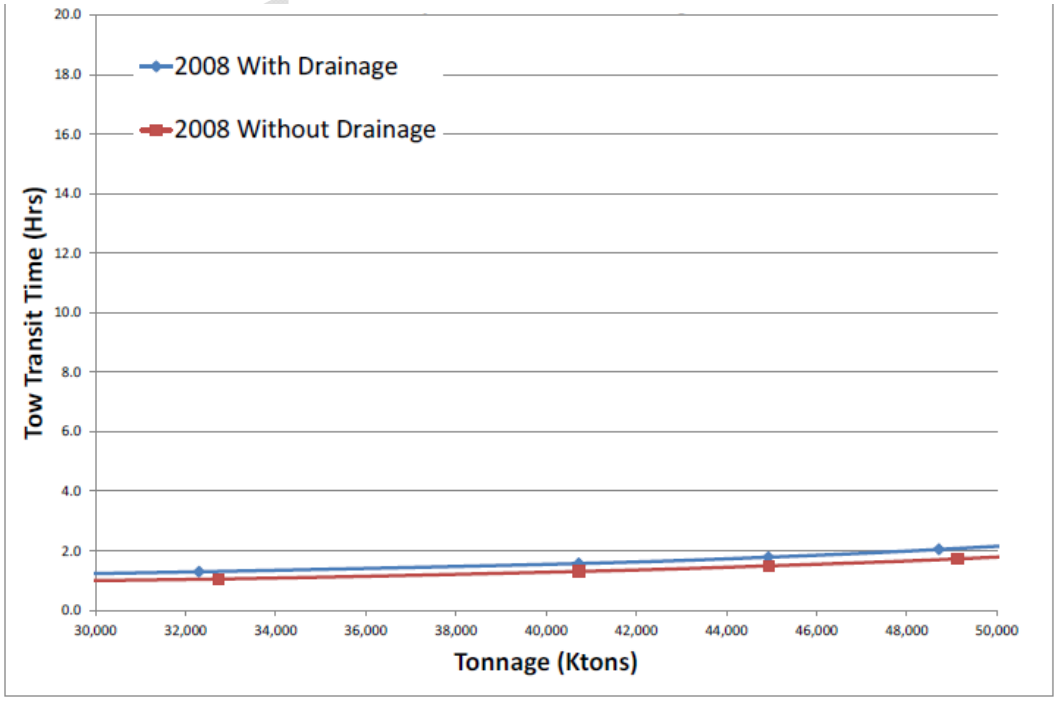



**Figure K-22.** 2008 Curves With and Without Drainage
Full Operation Relevant Range

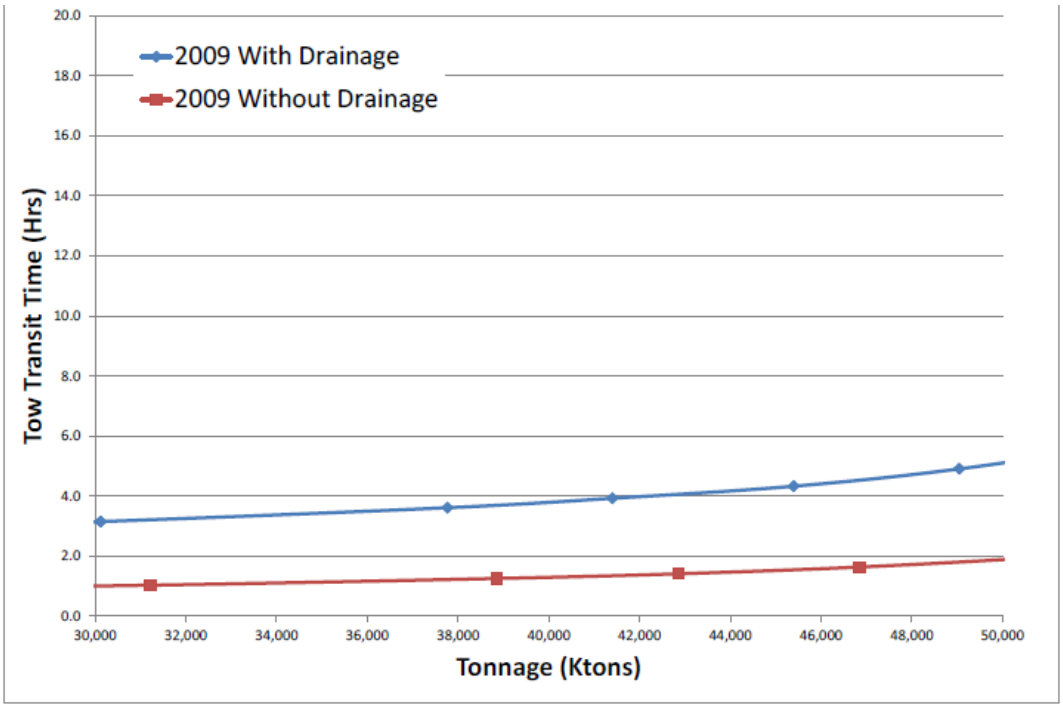



**Figure K-23.** 2009 Curves With and Without Drainage
Full Operation Relevant Range

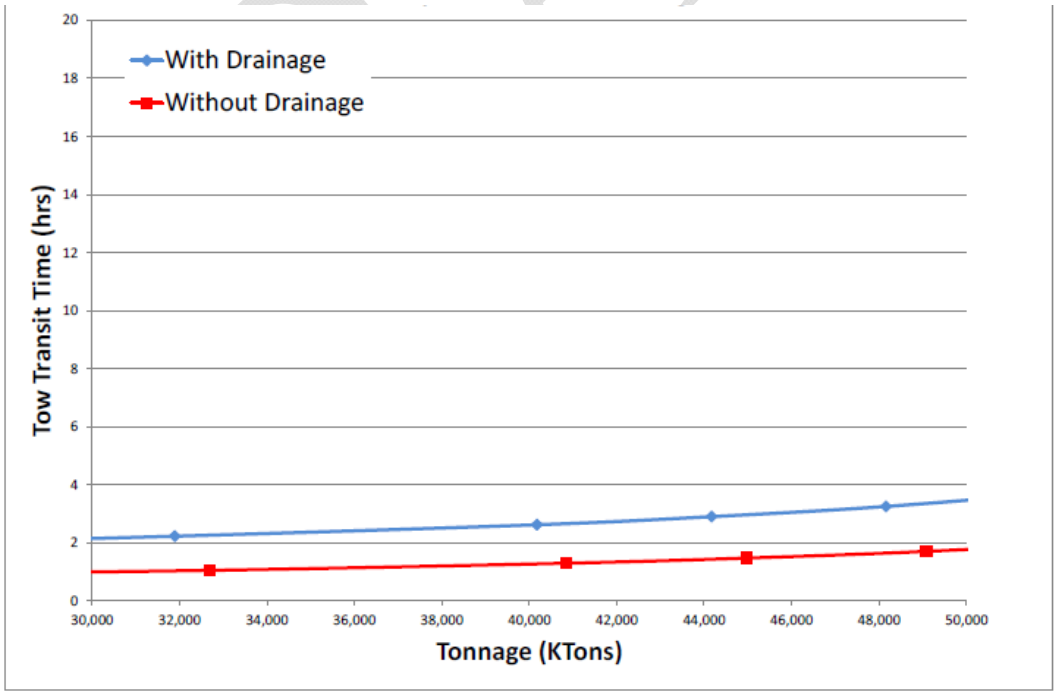



**Figure K-24.** 3-Year Combined GULFNIM INPUT Curves
Full Operation Relevant Range

With respect to the difference between the "with" and "without" drainage curves for the 3 years shown in figures K-21, K-22, and K-23, at the low end of the relevant range there is about a 1.2 hour difference in 2007, a 0.3 hour difference in 2008, and a 2.1 hour difference in 2009. This substantial difference in drainage effects are explainable by comparing the proportion of time spent at each drainage impact level in those years.

Table K-28 shows the percent of time spent at each drainage impact level. Level 0 means no drainage impact and all tows are able to pass through Calcasieu during full open pass without being impacted. As the drainage impact level increases, the number of tows impacted also increases until at Level 4 essentially all traffic is stopped.

**Table K-28.** Drainage Impact Level Analysis

| Drainage Impact Level | 2007 Days Duration | 2008 Days Duration | 2009 Days Duration |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 81.4% | 89.8% | 73.7% |
| 1 | 4.0% | 3.4% | 4.5% |
| 2 | 10.0% | 4.2% | 15.2% |
| 3 | 4.3% | 2.0% | 6.5% |
| 4 | 0.3% | 0.6% | 0.2% |

Table K-28 supports the differences in drainage effects reflected in Figure K-21, Figure K-22, and Figure K-23. That is, the very small drainage effect shown in 2008 is supported by the fact that almost 90 percent of the time the drainage level is at 0. Conversely the large drainage impact shown in 2009 is supported by the fact that the impact level is at 0 only about 74 percent of the time and is at level 2 or 3 almost 22 percent of the time. The conclusion of these observations is that the substantial difference in modeled drainage effects is plausible and explainable.

**b. With Drainage Family of Curves.** Major maintenance events as well as hurricanes can close the chamber at Calcasieu for extended periods of time. These major closure events must be accounted for in our economic analysis. New Orleans District Operations personnel developed a list of the major closure events that are likely to occur during the planning period of analysis. Table K-29 shows these events.

In order for the NIM model to determine the economic impact of these major closure events, it was necessary to create curves for each of these events. Figure K-24 shows each of the curves developed for the major closure events as well as the Full Operation curve. This grouping of curves, and the data behind them, is known as a Family of Curves. It is this Family of Curves that is used by the NIM to model the Calcasieu Existing condition.

DRAFT

**Table K-29.** Calcasieu Major Closure Events Analyzed

| File Name Code | Work Item | Closure Time (hrs) | Closure Time (days) | Closure Breakouts | Start Month |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 69Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of X Chamber Guidewall (W & E) | 828 | 69 | 12-hr shifts | Jan |
| 69Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of XX Guidewall and Dolphin (SW & NE) | 828 | 69 | 12-hr shifts | Jan |
| 61Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of XX Guidewall and Dolphin (SE & NW) | 732 | 61 | 12-hr shifts | Jan |
| 10Day24 | Hurricane Closure | 156 | 10 | 24-hr shifts | Aug |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 1st Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hr shifts | Feb |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 2nd Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hr shifts | Apr |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 3rd Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hr shifts | Feb |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 4th Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hr shifts | Apr |
| 15Day12-12 | Rewiring &Machinery Rehabilitation | 180 | 15 | 12-hr shifts | Apr |
| 13Day12-12 | Maintenance by Hired Labor Units | 156 | 13 | 12-hr shifts | Mar |
| 9Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of Face Timber X Chamber Guidewall (W & E) | 108 | 9 | 12-hr shifts | Jan |
| 7Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of Face Timber XX Guidewall (SE & NW) | 84 | 7 | 12-hr shifts | Jan |
| 5Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of Face Timber XX Guidewall (SW & NE) | 60 | 5 | 12-hr shifts | Jan |

DRAFT

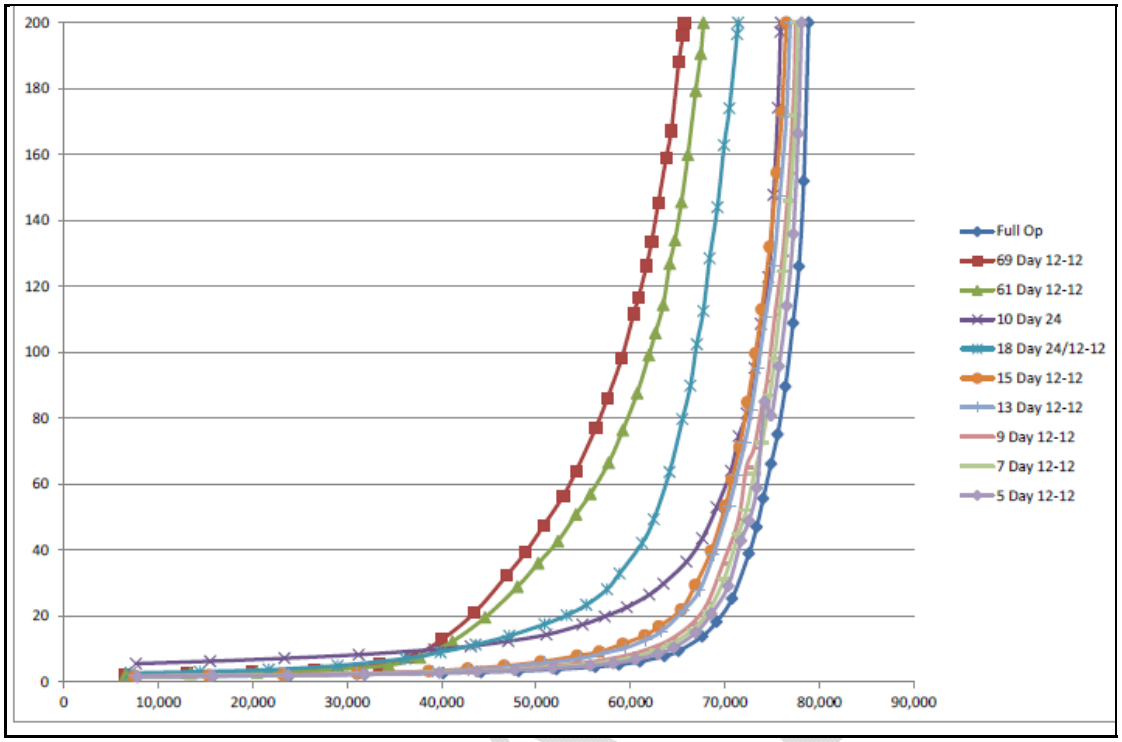



**Figure K-25.** Existing Condition With Drainage Family of Curves

The curves shown above show the full range of tonnage to transit time relationships for the full operation condition as well as all other conditions required by the NIM economic model. Another way of looking at these conditions is to consider the capacities of each condition. Although lock capacity is not as informative as the tonnage transit-time relationship, the Corps has traditionally published capacity numbers. A project's capacity is defined as the tonnage accommodated by the project when average tow transit time reaches 200 hours per tow. Table K-30 shows the capacities for each with drainage condition analyzed for Calcasieu Lock.

**Table K-30.** Calcasieu Existing Condition With Drainage Capacities

| Condition Code | With Drainage Capacity (Mtons) |
|---|---|
| Full Operation | 78.9 |
| 5 Day 12-12 | 78.1 |
| 7 Day 12-12 | 77.7 |
| 9 Day 12-12 | 77.5 |
| 10 Day 24 | 75.9 |
| 13 Day 12-12 | 76.9 |
| 15 Day 12-12 | 76.5 |
| 18 Day 24 12-12 | 71.4 |
| 61 Day 12-12 | 67.7 |
| 69 Day 12-12 | 65.7 |

DRAFT

**c. Without Drainage Family of Curves.** In order to provide a quick means for gauging the economic impact of drainage on navigation at Calcasieu, an additional family of curves was developed assuming no drainage impacts. This family of curves, shown in figure K-26 when compared to the With Drainage family, can provide insight into the possible benefits to be gained from a project that eliminates drainage impacts. Table K-31 shows the capacities for the without drainage conditions analyzed for Calcasieu Lock.

**Table K-31.** Calcasieu Existing Condition Without Drainage Capacities

| Condition Code | With Drainage Capacity (Mtons) |
|---|---|
| Full Operation | 79.9 |
| 5 Day 12-12 | 79.5 |
| 7 Day 12-12 | 78.8 |
| 9 Day 12-12 | 78.5 |
| 10 Day 24 | 76.9 |
| 13 Day 12-12 | 78.4 |
| 15 Day 12-12 | 78.1 |
| 18 Day 24 12-12 | 72.3 |
| 61 Day 12-12 | 68.7 |
| 69 Day 12-12 | 67.3 |

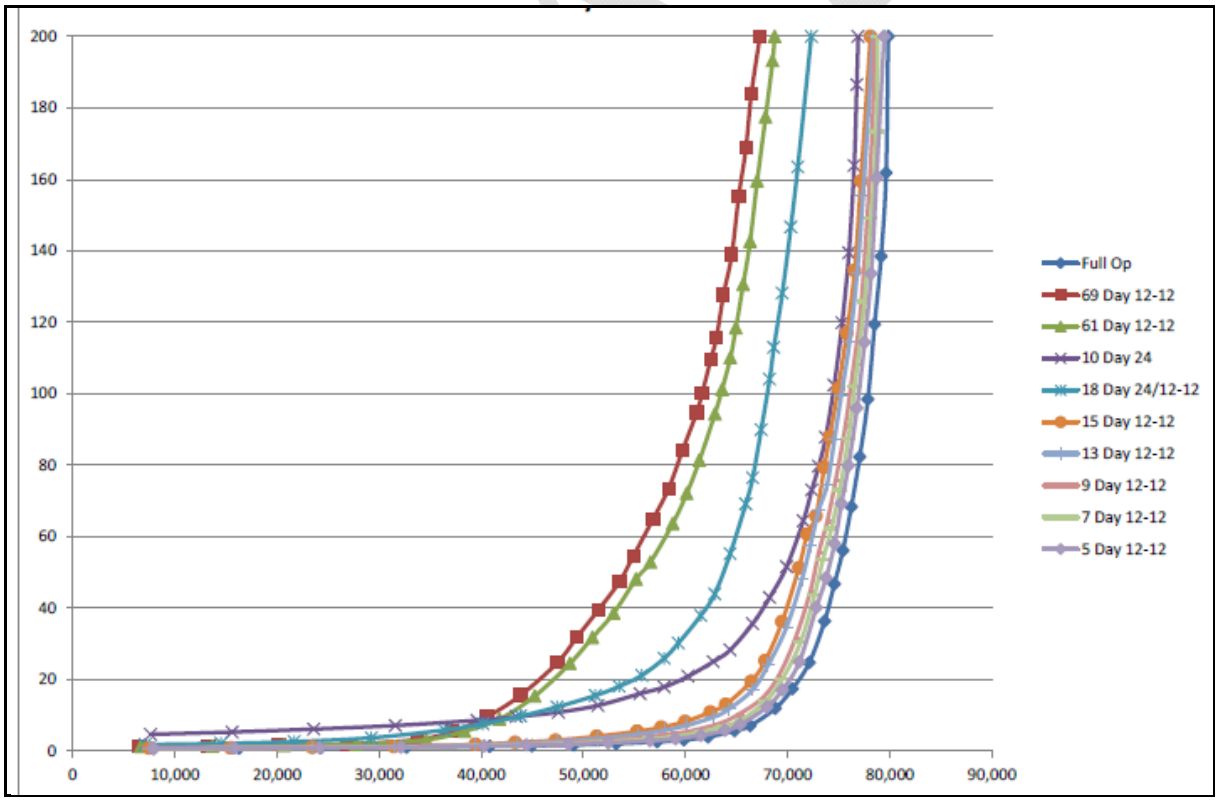



**Figure K-26.** Existing Condition Without Drainage QLimit Family of Curves

**4. Sea Level Rise Implications.** Engineering Circular 1165-2-212 provides the Corps guidance for incorporating the direct and indirect physical effects of projected future sea-level change across the project life cycle in planning Corps projects.

In the vicinity of the Calcasieu Lock it has been determined that significant increases in sea levels could occur over the 50 year period of analysis and that these impacts would only be felt on the west side of the lock where the lock is open to Gulf of Mexico influences.

Table K-32 shows the expected sea level rises for the relevant years during the period of analysis by the three sea level rise scenarios. Tables K-33a. 33b, and 33c display resulting impacts to the percent of open pass lockages expected at Calcasieu Lock for the gage years 2007, 2008, and 2009, respectively.

**Table K-32.** Expected Sea Level Rise by Year and Scenario (Feet)

| Year | Low | Medium | High |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2017 | 0.08 | 0.17 | 0.29 |
| 2042 | 0.28 | 0.68 | 1.32 |
| 2067 | 0.49 | 1.30 | 2.82 |

**Table K-33a.** Percent of Year Lock is in Open Pass Mode, 2007 Gages

| Year | non-SLR | Low SLR | Medium SLR | High SLR |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2017 | 66.0% | 60.4% | 54.6% | 42.2% |
| 2042 | 66.0% | 43.2% | 14.7% | 2.0% |
| 2067 | 66.0% | 24.4% | 2.1% | 0.0% |

**Table K-33b.** Percent of Year Lock is in Open Pass Mode, 2008 Gages

| Year | non-SLR | Low SLR | Medium SLR | High SLR |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2017 | 60.9% | 55.6% | 48.8% | 37.3% |
| 2042 | 60.9% | 38.0% | 15.3% | 2.8% |
| 2067 | 60.9% | 23.9% | 3.1% | 0.0% |

**Table K-33c.** Percent of Year Lock is in Open Pass Mode 2009 Gages

| Year | non-SLR | Low SLR | Medium SLR | High SLR |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2017 | 81.0% | 76.6% | 70.4% | 60.6% |
| 2042 | 81.0% | 61.6% | 23.0% | 3.4% |
| 2067 | 81.0% | 40.8% | 3.5% | 0.0% |

DRAFT

As is shown in tables K-32 and K-33a,33b, and 33c, a sea level rise of 1.30 feet that is expected to occur in the year 2067 causes the percent of open pass lockages to drop to almost zero. This is true not only for the gage year of 2007 but for 2008 and 2009 as well.

This loss of open pass lockages is significant in that if there are no open pass lockages, there can be no drainage impacts to navigation which means the justification for building a project to alleviate drainage impacts no longer exists in the year 2067.

Figure K-27shows the tonnage transit time curves which were developed earlier and the curve for the No Open Pass Lockages condition. The red and green lines were developed earlier and do not include SLR. The blue line represents the No Open Pass Lockages condition.

The difference between the red and green line represents the benefit of building a project that eliminates drainage impacts without regard to sea level rise. If sea levels were to rise by 1.30 feet, the red and green lines would both move into the position of the blue line. The difference between with and without drainage effects would be zero, thereby eliminating the benefit of building a project to reduce drainage effects.

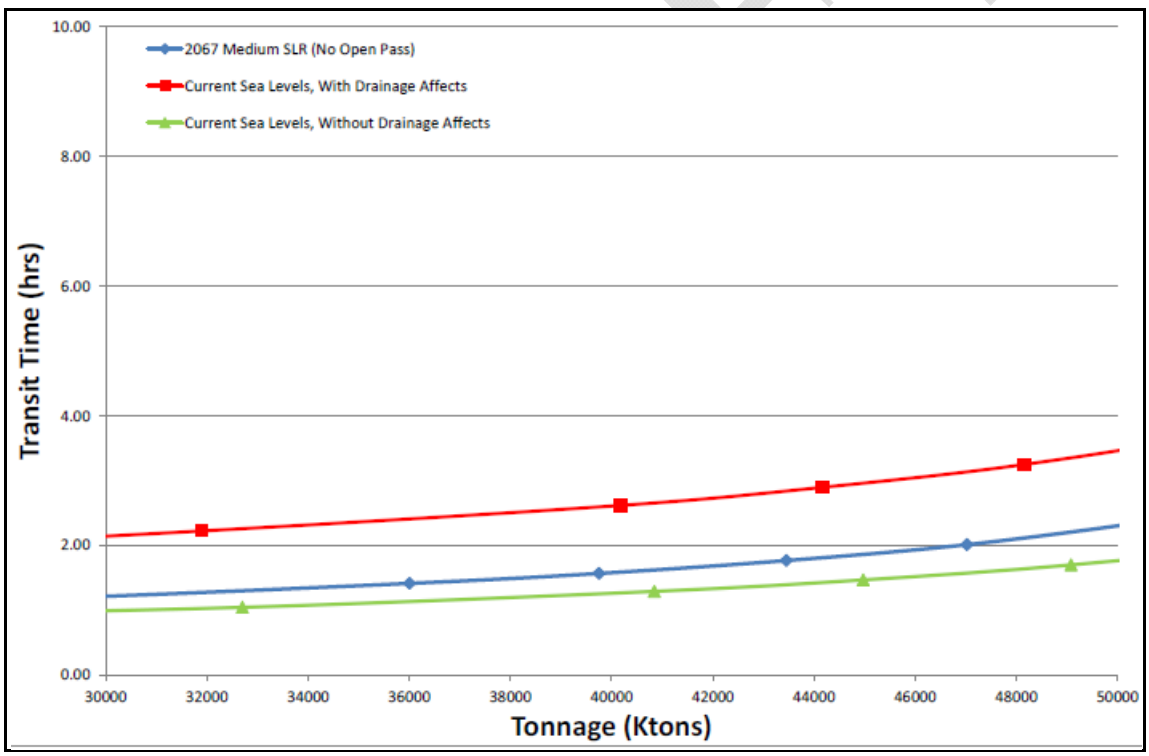



**Figure K-27.** Comparison of 2067 Sea Level Rise and Drainage Effects Assumptions, 2007-2009 Average

Based on the results of the 2067 sea rise analysis, which indicated there would be essentially zero open pass lockages, the decision was made to look at sea level rises in the middle of the study period, 2042. This way we could gauge how rapidly project benefits would decline as sea levels rise throughout the study period.

The estimated sea level rise for the medium sea level rise scenario is 0.68 feet. The sea level rise impacts were recalculated by adding 0.68 feet to the west gage instead of the 1.30 feet used for 2067. It was found that at a sea level rise of 0.68 feet, the lock would be in open pass mode about 7 percent of the time.

The WAM was rerun for a condition where the lock would be in open pass mode 7 percent of the time. Curves were developed for both the with- and without-drainage impacts conditions. Figure K-28 shows the results.

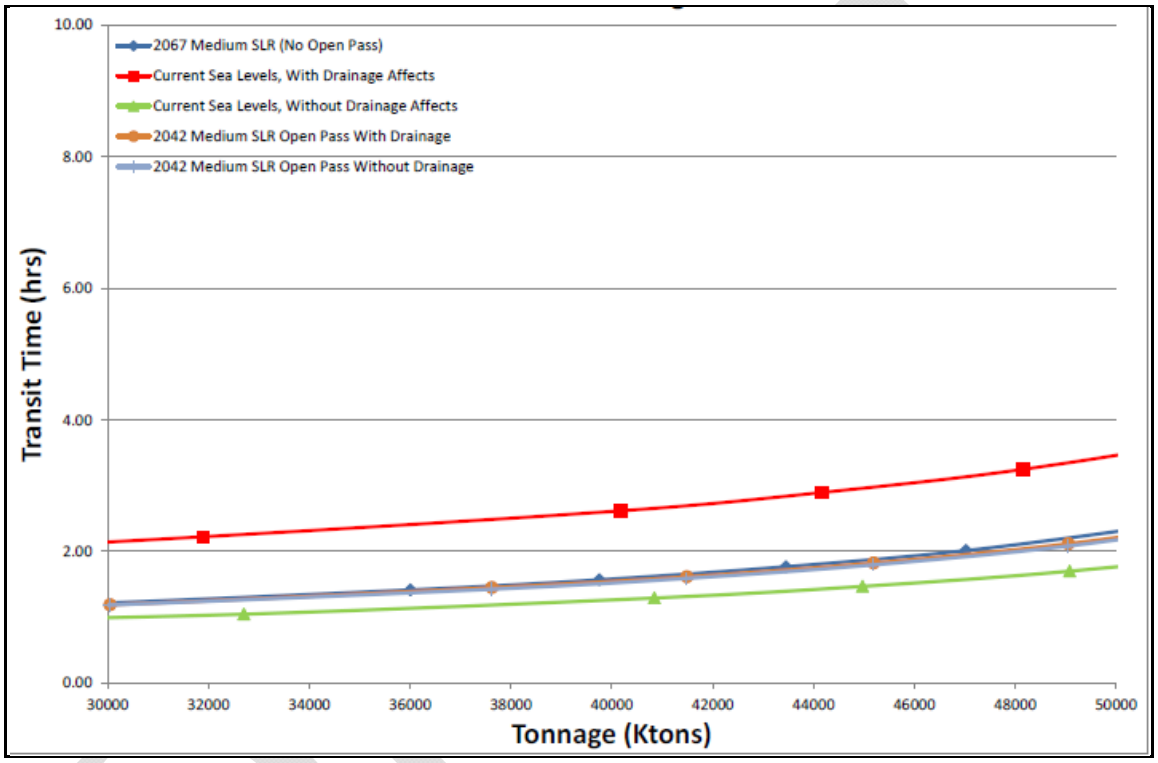



**Figure K-28.** Comparison of 2042 and 2067 Sea Level Rise and Drainage Effects Assumptions, 2007-2009 Average

At 7 percent open pass, the tonnage transit time curves lie very close to the no open pass curves. This means that by the middle of the study period, most of the benefit of building a project to alleviate drainage impacts would be gone. The results of all the WAM runs for all the different sea level rise assumptions were eventually used as inputs to the NIM.

**5. Other Lock Capacities.** The previous discussion primarily focuses on Calcasieu Lock but capacity analysis was also performed for the eight other major locks in the GIWW and its alternate route systems. Table K-34 shows the capacities and other information produced for the eight other locks in the system. For a more detailed discussion on how these estimates were developed see Attachment 5, *Calcasieu Lock Feasibility Study Capacity Attachment*.

**Table K-34.** Other Lock Information and Capacities

| Lock Name | Dimensions (feet) | Capacity (Mtons) | Processing Time (min/tow) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Leland Bowman | 1200 x 110 | 86.3 | 18.8 |
| Bayou Boeuf | 1156 x 75 | 58.5 | 21.7 |
| Harvey | 425 x 75 | 13.6 | 38.7 |
| Inner Harbor | 640 x 75 | 25.5 | 46.1 |
| Algiers | 760 x 75 | 35.2 | 45.2 |
| Old River | 1200 x 75 | 46.8 | 43.3 |
| Port Allen | 1202 x 84 | 38.1 | 76.7 |
| Bayou Sorrel | 797 x 56 | 32.5 | 60.0 |

## VI. SYSTEM ANALYSIS RESULTS

**A. Overview.** Given the relatively high traffic capacity of the existing Calcasieu Lock when compared to expected future traffic levels, navigation delays due to insufficient capacity at Calcasieu Lock will not likely be a problem. Therefore, the goal of this study is to determine what alternatives will reduce or eliminate delay cost to navigation at Calcasieu Lock due to the current authorized use of the lock to drain the Mermentau Basin as a result of heavy rains. With that said, NIM was run to estimate the total transportation costs (NED costs) attributable to the Calcasieu lock when used for drainage purposes. These costs to navigation will in turn represent potential NED benefits if alternatives can be found that could eliminate them.

**B. NIM Results.** Table K-35 displays the average annual cost of operating the Calcasieu Lock for the period 2018 to 2068 assuming no sea-level rise and using the updated low, reference, and high traffic demand forecasts. As shown, costs are divided into Federal costs, the cost of maintaining and repairing the lock, and the cost to commercial transportation. With respect to the cost to commercial transportation, the disruptions due to scheduled maintenance services and unscheduled repair services are isolated and shown separately. As table K-35 shows, assuming the most likely (mid) traffic forecast, drainage events cost the commercial navigation about $3.9 million on an average annual basis. Eliminating these costs would represent a savings to the navigation industry of the same amount.

DRAFT

**Table K-35.** Existing/Without-Project Condition Costs and Impacts
(Average Annual Estimates, 3.75% discount rate, 2018 base year, FY2013 dollars)

| | | Forecast Sensitivity | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Cost Category** | **Most-Likely /Expected (Reference)** | **Minimum (low traffic forecast)** | **Maximum (high traffic forecast)** |
| Federal Costs (Calcasieu Lock only) | | | |
| Normal Operations and Maintenance | $303,840 | *na* | *na* |
| Major Maintenance Repairs (scheduled) | $1,558,163 | *na* | *na* |
| Unscheduled Repairs (i.e., hurricane) | $281,898 | *na* | *na* |
| **Sub-Total** | **$2,143,901** | | |
| Commercial Transportation Costs | | | |
| Transit Time Cost (no service disruptions) - At Calcasieu | $6,140,538 | $5,376,955 | $7,500,795 |
| Transit Time Cost (no service disruptions) - Other Locks | $19,346,722 | $12,505,238 | $63,772,072 |
| Major Maintenance Service Disruptions (scheduled) [1] | $6,608,370 | $4,294,007 | $8,525,535 |
| Unscheduled Service Disruptions (i.e., hurricane) [1] | $3,180,312 | $2,771,446 | $3,905,903 |
| **Drainage Event Service Disruptions** [2] | **$3,871,895** | **$3,146,730** | **$3,885,398** |
| **Sub-Total** | **$39,147,835** | **$28,094,376** | **$87,589,701** |
| **GRAND TOTAL** | **$41,291,737** | **$30,238,277** | **$89,733,603** |

[1] Includes transit cost changes at all locks in the system and lost barge transportation consumer surplus from diverted tonnage.

[2] Impacts of disruption are from year 2015. Note, all these impacts are not recoverable given construction/implementation time.

DRAFT

***Incorporation of Sea Level Rise .*** Engineering Circular 1165-2-212 provides the Corps guidance for incorporating the direct and indirect physical effects of projected future sea-level change across the project life cycle in managing, planning, engineering, designing, constructing, operating, and maintaining Corps projects and systems of projects. Recent climate research by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) predicts continued or accelerated global warming for the 21st Century and possibly beyond, which will cause a continued or accelerated rise in global mean sea-level. As a result, impacts to coastal and estuarine zones caused by sea-level change must be considered in all phases of Civil Works programs.

For this study, as has been discussed in Section 5 of this appendix, the WAM analysis of the sea level rise scenarios indicate significant reduction in Calcasieu Lock open pass and open pass drainage events over the period of analysis. With a reduction in the drainage events, potential benefits from a structural elimination of the drainage event will also erode overtime.

The most accurate way to model the sea level rise effect would be to develop tonnage-transit curves for each annual Calcasieu west gage level and have NIM switch out the tonnage-transit curves each year to the appropriate curves given the sea level rise scenario (low, medium, and high). However, this would require development and loading of hundreds of curves and was judged to be impractical. The method chosen consisted of externally adjusting the latest NIM results (table K-36). In the current Calcasieu analysis, the planning horizon is analyzed assuming the existing open pass drainage events and analyzed assuming elimination of the drainage events but maintaining existing open pass frequencies. The difference between these two scenarios quantifies the impacts of the drainage events and estimates the potential benefits from eliminating drainage events from the project. With sea level rise these benefits will diminish through time. Given that the west gage estimates indicate that open pass will be eliminated from Calcasieu by year 2090 under the low sea level rise scenario, by year 2042 under the medium sea level rise scenario, and by year 2028 under the high sea level rise scenario, the cash flow stream of potential benefits can be linearly reduced through time.

Table K-36 displays the average annual cost of operating the Calcasieu lock for the period 2011 to 2068 assuming the existing sea level remains constant over time and the expected low, medium and high sea level rise forecasts. All estimates were calculated using the most likely (medium) traffic forecast. As shown, the cost of drainage events decrease significantly when sea level rise forecast are included in the analysis. Assuming existing sea levels remain constant over the period of analysis the cost to commercial navigation from drainage events is about $3.9 million on an average annual basis. Assuming sea levels will rise overtime, the cost to commercial navigation on an average annual basis from drainage events decreases to about $2.7 million using the slow (low) sea level rise forecast, $1.2 million for the moderate (mid) level sea level rise forecast and $0.4 million for the rapid (high) sea level rise forecast.

DRAFT

**Table K-36.** Existing/Future Without-Project Condition Costs and Impacts
Reference Demand Scenario – Sea Level Rise Sensitivity Test
(Average Annual Estimates, 3.75% discount rate, 2018 base year, FY2013 dollars)

| | | Sea-Level Rise Sensitivity [2] | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cost Category** | **Existing Sea Level** | **Slow** | **Moderate** | **Rapid** |
| Federal Costs (Calcasieu Lock only) | $303,840 | $303,840 | $303,840 | $303,840 |
| Normal Operations and Maintenance | $1,558,163 | $1,558,163 | $1,558,163 | $1,558,163 |
| Major Maintenance Repairs (scheduled) | $281,898 | $281,898 | $281,898 | $281,898 |
| Unscheduled Repairs (i.e., hurricane) | | | | |
| **Sub-Total** | **$2,143,901** | **$2,143,901** | **$2,143,901** | **$2,143,901** |
| Commercial Transportation Costs | | | | |
| Transit Time Cost (no service disruptions) - At Calcasieu [3] | $6,140,538 | $6,140,538 | 6,140,538 | $6,140,538 |
| Transit Time Cost (no service disruptions) - Other Locks | $19,346,722 | $19,346,722 | $19,346,722 | $19,346,722 |
| Major Maintenance Service Disruptions (scheduled) [1] | $6,608,370 | $6,608,370 | $6,608,370 | $6,608,370 |
| Unscheduled Service Disruptions (i.e., hurricane) [1] | $3,180,312 | $3,180,312 | $3,180,312 | $3,180,312 |
| **Drainage Event Service Disruptions** [4] | **$3,871,895** | **$2,655,866** | **$1,170,577** | **$ 424,372** |
| **Sub-Total** | **$39,147,835** | **$37,931,806** | **$36,446,518** | **$35,700,313** |
| **GRAND TOTAL** | **$41,291,737** | **$40,075,708** | **$38,590,419** | **$37,844,214** |

[1] Includes transit cost changes at all locks in the system and lost barge transportation consumer surplus from diverted tonnage.

[2] NIM was not exercised for this sensitivity analysis. Drainage event disruption costs were reduced based on a linear reduction of the open pass drainage event cost to zero based on the estimated open pass extinction year.

[3] Transit time costs at Calcasieu Lock will most-likely change as sea level rises. Sea level rise decreases the drainage event gage differential, benefiting vessel transit; however, overall open pass reduction increases transit as more vessels are required to lock.

[4] Impacts of disruption are from year 2015. Note, all these impacts are not recoverable given construction/implementation time.

DRAFT

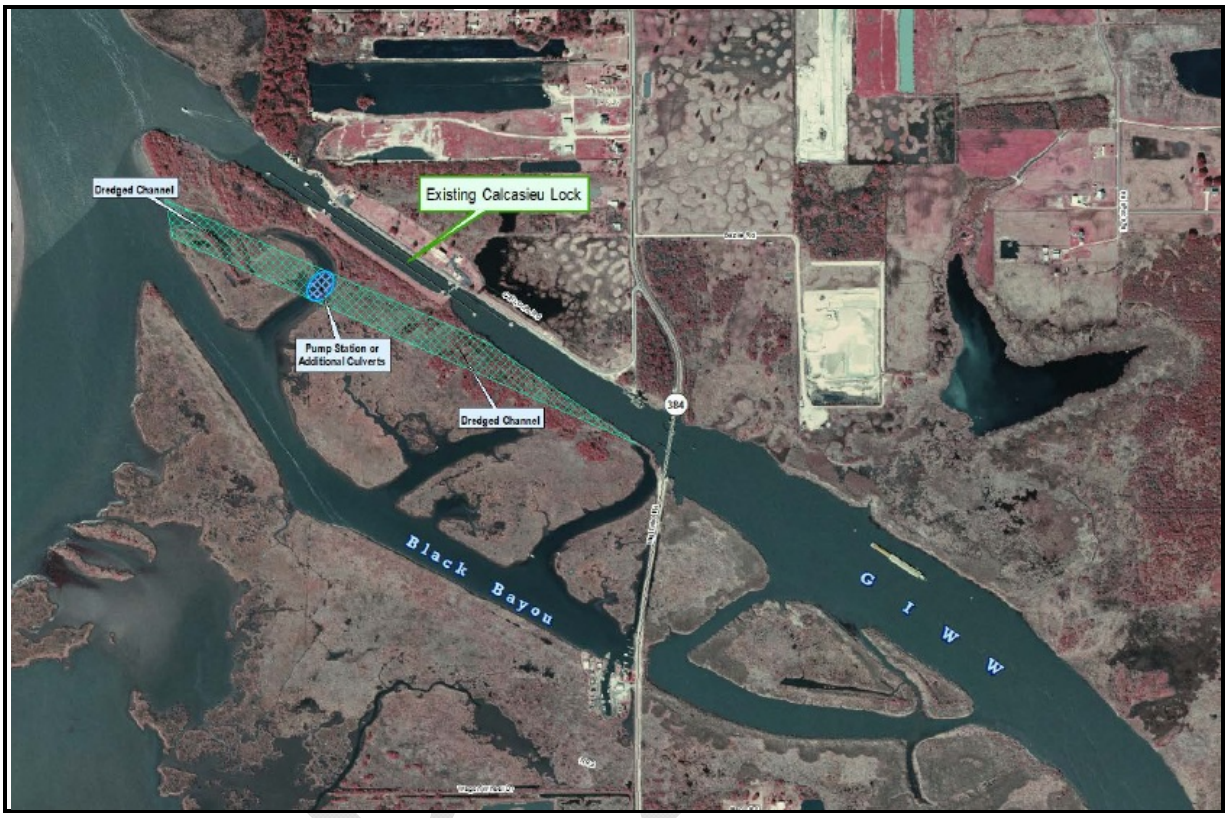
## VII. WITH PROJECT COST AND ECONOMIC JUSTIFICATION

Given the relatively high traffic capacity of the existing Calcasieu Lock when compared to expected future traffic levels, navigation delays due to insufficient capacity at Calcasieu Lock will not likely be a problem. Therefore, the goal of this study is to determine what alternatives will reduce or eliminate delay cost to navigation at Calcasieu Lock due to the current authorized use of the lock to drain the Mermentau Basin as a result of heavy rains. The with-project alternatives selected for this analysis are designed to shift the drainage function away from the existing lock to another structure or location thereby eliminating the impacts to navigation whenever drainage occurs. A description of each alternative follows.

### A. With-Project Alternatives

**1. Alternative 1.** A 75-foot sluice gate located south of the existing lock. For safety, a guide wall extension or some other suitable structure to prevent barges from being affected by cross currents will need to be evaluated.

**2. Alternative 2.** A 3,700 CFS pumping station located south of the existing lock. For safety, a guidewall extension or some other suitable structure to prevent barges from being affected by cross currents will need to be evaluated.




**3. Alternative 3.** Supplemental Culverts would be added to the Black Bayou NRCS structure to increase its capacity. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 MLG. Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur.

**4. Alternative 4.** A 2,000 CFS Pumping Station would be constructed adjacent and north of the existing Black Bayou NRCS structure. The pump would likely be west of the road with pipes running under the roadway. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 MLG. Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur. This alternative will operate in conjunction with the Black Bayou structure.

**5. Alternative 5.** A 3,700 CFS Pumping Station would be constructed adjacent to and north of the existing Black Bayou NRCS structure. The pump would likely be west of the road with pipes running under the roadway. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 MLG. Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur. This alternative will operate independent of the Black Bayou Structure.

**B. Project Costs.** Construction expenditures by year in 2013 dollars are displayed in table K-37 for each with-project alternative. As shown in table K-37, total costs for the alternatives range from $8.6 million for alternative 3 (Black Bayou Culverts) to $91.4 million for alternative 2 (South 3,700 CFS Pump Station).

Annual Normal Operations, Maintenance and Replacement costs are shown in table K-38, and cyclical maintenance costs are shown in table K-39.

During the construction phase for each alternative, supervisory/administrative and engineering and design work were each estimated to cost 8 percent of the total construction cost. Real estate costs of $86,380 for Alternatives 1 and 2 and $89,380 for Alternatives 3, 4, and 5 were also included in the total project cost along with mitigation costs for forested impacts of $550,000 for alternatives 1 and 2. In addition, it was determined that for alternatives 3 and 4 rehabilitating the existing Black Bayou culverts at a cost of $7,043,000 would also be necessary. All of these costs were spread over the construction period reflecting the distribution of the construction expenditures for each alternative.

**Table K-37.** Calcasieu Lock Alternative Construction Costs

| Year | Alt. 1 – South 75' Gate | Alt. 2 – South 3,700 cfs Pump | Alt. 3 – Black Bayou Culverts | Alt. 4 – Black Bayou 2,000 cfs Pump | Alt. 5 – Black Bayou 3,700 cfs Pump |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2015 | | $27,419,363 | | $14,758,682 | $25,914,197 |
| 2016 | $8,998,282 | $45,698,939 | $5,472,334 | $24,597,804 | $43,190,328 |
| 2017 | $4,677,862 | $18,279,575 | $3,137,781 | $9,889,121 | $17,326,131 |
| **TOTAL** | $13,676,144 | $91,397,877 | $8,610,115 | $49,245,607 | $86,430,656 |

**Table K-38.** Calcasieu Lock Alternative Normal O&M Costs

| Structure | Alt. 1 – South 75' Gate | Alt. 2 – South 3,700 CFS Pump | Alt. 3 – Black Bayou Culverts | Alt. 4 – Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pump | Alt. 5 – Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pump |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lock | $300,000 | $300,000 | $300,000 | $300,000 | $300,000 |
| South Gate | $50,000 | na | na | na | na |
| Pump | na | $250,000 | na | $250,000 | $250,000 |
| Black Bayou | na | na | $20,000 | na | na |
| **TOTAL** | $350,000 | $550,000 | $320,000 | $550,000 | $550,000 |

DRAFT

**Table K-39.** Cyclical Maintenance Cost by Alternative

| | Without-Project Condition | Alt. 1 South 75' Gate | | Alt. 2 South 3,700 CFS Pump | | Alt. 3 Black Bayou Culverts | | Alt. 4 Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pump | | Alt. 5 Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pump | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Lock | Lock | South Gate | Lock | Pump | Lock | Black Bayou | Lock | Pump | Lock | Pump |
| 2018 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2019 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2020 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2021 | $1,000,000 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $675,000 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $675,000 | $1,000,000 | $675,000 |
| 2022 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 |
| 2023 | $825,000 | $825,000 | $310,000 | $825,000 | $60,000 | $825,000 | $310,000 | $825,000 | $60,000 | $825,000 | $60,000 |
| 2024 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 |
| 2025 | $1,975,000 | $1,975,000 | $0 | $1,975,000 | $0 | $1,975,000 | $0 | $1,975,000 | $0 | $1,975,000 | $0 |
| 2026 | $6,700,000 | $6,700,000 | $0 | $6,700,000 | $0 | $6,700,000 | $0 | $6,700,000 | $0 | $6,700,000 | $0 |
| 2027 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $675,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $675,000 | $730,000 | $675,000 |
| 2028 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $1,310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $1,310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 |
| 2029 | $825,000 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 |
| 2030 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 |
| 2031 | $5,700,000 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 |
| 2032 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 |
| 2033 | $975,000 | $975,000 | $310,000 | $975,000 | $735,000 | $975,000 | $310,000 | $975,000 | $735,000 | $975,000 | $735,000 |
| 2034 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2035 | $1,825,000 | $1,825,000 | $0 | $1,825,000 | $0 | $1,825,000 | $0 | $1,825,000 | $0 | $1,825,000 | $0 |
| 2036 | $1,700,000 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $675,000 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $675,000 | $1,700,000 | $675,000 |
| 2037 | $1,030,000 | $1,030,000 | $0 | $1,030,000 | $0 | $1,030,000 | $0 | $1,030,000 | $0 | $1,030,000 | $0 |
| 2038 | $1,275,000 | $1,275,000 | $1,410,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 | $1,275,000 | $2,310,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 |
| 2039 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 |
| 2040 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2041 | $700,000 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $0 |
| 2042 | $880,000 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $675,000 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $675,000 | $880,000 | $675,000 |
| 2043 | $1,275,000 | $1,275,000 | $3,310,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 | $1,275,000 | $310,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 |
| 2044 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2045 | $5,975,000 | $5,975,000 | $0 | $5,975,000 | $675,000 | $5,975,000 | $0 | $5,975,000 | $675,000 | $5,975,000 | $675,000 |
| 2046 | $5,700,000 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 |
| 2047 | $880,000 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $0 |
| 2048 | $6,675,000 | $6,675,000 | $1,310,000 | $6,675,000 | $6,485,000 | $6,675,000 | $1,310,000 | $6,675,000 | $6,485,000 | $6,675,000 | $6,485,000 |
| 2049 | $975,000 | $975,000 | $0 | $975,000 | $0 | $975,000 | $0 | $975,000 | $0 | $975,000 | $0 |
| 2050 | $1,275,000 | $1,275,000 | $0 | $1,275,000 | $0 | $1,275,000 | $0 | $1,275,000 | $0 | $1,275,000 | $0 |
| 2051 | $700,000 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $675,000 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $675,000 | $700,000 | $675,000 |
| 2052 | $6,730,000 | $6,730,000 | $0 | $6,730,000 | $0 | $6,730,000 | $0 | $6,730,000 | $0 | $6,730,000 | $0 |
| 2053 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 |
| 2054 | $825,000 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $675,000 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $675,000 | $825,000 | $675,000 |
| 2055 | $2,275,000 | $2,275,000 | $0 | $2,275,000 | $0 | $2,275,000 | $0 | $2,275,000 | $0 | $2,275,000 | $0 |
| 2056 | $1,700,000 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $0 |
| 2057 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $675,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $675,000 | $730,000 | $675,000 |
| 2058 | $975,000 | $975,000 | $1,410,000 | $975,000 | $60,000 | $975,000 | $2,310,000 | $975,000 | $60,000 | $975,000 | $60,000 |
| 2059 | $825,000 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 |
| 2060 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 |
| 2061 | $1,000,000 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $0 |
| 2062 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 |
| 2063 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $310,000 | $675,000 | $735,000 | $675,000 | $310,000 | $675,000 | $735,000 | $675,000 | $735,000 |
| 2064 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2065 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2066 | $700,000 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $675,000 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $675,000 | $700,000 | $675,000 |
| 2067 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 |
| 2068 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $4,310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $1,310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 |

DRAFT

**C. Economic Justification.** Table K-40 summarizes the annual costs, annual benefits, net benefits, and BCR for each alternative assuming the most likely scenario. In this analysis, the most likely scenario is defined as the reference (mid) traffic forecast with the moderate (mid) sea-level rise assumption. Note that since the total O&M costs for the existing lock are the same in both the without-project and with-project scenarios, these costs effectively cancel each other out when computing the difference and therefore are not shown in the BCR summary tables.

Net benefits represent the difference between total annual benefits and total annual costs. Maximum net benefits define the NED plan.

As table K-40 shows, assuming the most likely scenario, only two of the five with-project alternatives are economically justified. While Alternative 3, *Black Bayou Culverts*, produces $0.16 million in net benefits, net benefits are maximized at $0.19 million with Alternative 1, *South 75' Gate*, producing a BCR of 1.05 to 1.

DRAFT

**Table K-40.** Average Annual Benefit - Cost Summary
MOST LIKELY SCENARIO - Mid Traffic Forecast and Mid Sea-Level Rise
(Millions of FY2013 dollars, 3.75% discount/amortization rate, 2015-2068 with 2018 base year)

| | Alt 1 – South 75' Gate | Alt 2 - South 3,700 CFS Pump | Alt 3 - Black Bayou Culverts | Alt 4 - Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pump | Alt 5 - Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pump |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Construction | $0.625 | $4.244 | $0.393 | $2.286 | $ 4.013 |
| Engineering & Design (E&D) | $0.050 | $0.340 | $0.031 | $0.183 | $ 0.321 |
| Supervisory/Administration (S&A) | $0.050 | $0.340 | $0.031 | $0.183 | $ 0.321 |
| Mitigation | $0.025 | $0.026 | $- | $ - | $ - |
| Real Estate | $0.004 | $0.004 | $0.004 | $0.004 | $0.004 |
| O&M | $0.232 | $0.548 | $0.228 | $0.597 | $0.552 |
| Rehab Existing Black Bayou Structure | NA | NA | $0.321 | $0.327 | NA |
| **Total Cost** | $0.986 | $5.500 | $1.009 | $3.580 | $5.211 |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Benefits** | $1.171 | $1.171 | $1.171 | $1.171 | $1.171 |
| **Net Benefits** | $0.185 | $(4.329) | $0.162 | $(2.409) | $(4.040) |
| **Benefit-Cost Ratio (BCR)** | 1.19 | 0.21 | 1.16 | 0.33 | 0.22 |

DRAFT

## VIII. SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

Given the nature and complexity of the benefit measurement procedures, an unavoidable component of uncertainty is implicit in the estimates of project benefits. A single change to any number of parameter values or assumptions holds the potential for significantly affecting benefit estimates and ultimately, in turn, project formulation. The role of sensitivity analysis is to identify those parameters and assumptions with the greatest potential for project formulation impact and to evaluate the magnitude of those impacts for discrete changes in the key parameters. The parameters identified as potentially significant, and consequently incorporated into the sensitivity analysis, include traffic projections, sea-level rise assumptions and the discount rate. In the following paragraphs of this section, the low and high impacts on project benefits and plan formulation resulting from alternative parameter values and assumptions are presented.

**A. Low Scenario.** For this analysis, the low scenario is defined as the low traffic forecast with the high sea-level rise assumption. As shown in table K-41, both assumptions have a significant impact on the with-project benefits for each of our alternatives. Average annual benefits decreased from $1.17 million in the most likely scenario to $0.36 million in the low scenario causing none of the alternatives to be economically justified.

**B. High Scenario.** The high scenario is defined as the high traffic forecast with a no sea-level rise assumption. As shown in table K-42, both assumptions also have a significant impact on the with-project benefits for each of our alternatives. Average annual benefits increased from $1.17 million in the most likely scenario to $3.89 million in the high scenario causing now three of the five alternatives to be economically justified with Alternative 1 still producing the highest net benefits.

**C. Alternative Discount Rate – 7.0%.** Throughout this study the current federal discount rate of 3.75 percent was used in determining average annual costs and benefits. In order to explore the implications on alternative interest rates on NED plan selection, the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) prescribed interest rate of 7.0 percent was applied and the results are presented in table K-43. As shown, under the most likely scenario, Alternatives 1 and 3 are economically justified with net benefits of $0.05 million and $0.02 million, respectively.

DRAFT

**Table K-41.** Average Annual Benefit - Cost Summary
Low Scenario - Low Traffic Forecast and High Sea-Level Rise
(Millions of FY2013 dollars, 3.75% discount/amortization rate, 2015-2068 with 2018 base year)

| | **Alt 1 – South 75' Gate** | **Alt 2 - South 3,700 CFS Pump** | **Alt 3 - Black Bayou Culverts** | **Alt 4 - Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pump** | **Alt 5 - Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pump** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Construction | $0.625 | $4.244 | $0.393 | $2.286 | $4.013 |
| Engineering & Design (E&D) | $0.050 | $0.340 | $0.031 | $0.183 | $0.321 |
| Supervisory/Administration (S&A) | $0.050 | $0.340 | $0.031 | $0.183 | $0.321 |
| Mitigation | $0.025 | $0.026 | $- | $ - | $ - |
| Real Estate | $0.004 | $0.004 | $0.004 | $0.004 | $0.004 |
| O&M | $0.232 | $0.548 | $0.228 | $0.597 | $0.552 |
| Rehab Existing Black Bayou Structure | NA | NA | $0.321 | $0.327 | NA |
| **Total Cost** | **$0.986** | **$5.500** | **$1.009** | **$3.580** | **$5.211** |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Benefits** | **$0.357** | **$0.357** | **$0.357** | **$0.357** | **$0.357** |
| **Net Benefits** | **$(0.629)** | **$(5.143)** | **$(0.652)** | **$(3.223)** | **$(4.854)** |
| **Benefit-Cost Ratio (BCR)** | **0.36** | **0.06** | **0.35** | **0.10** | **0.07** |

DRAFT

**Table K-42. Average Annual Benefit - Cost Summary**
High Scenario - High Traffic Forecast and No Sea-Level Rise
(Millions of FY2013 dollars, 3.75% discount/amortization rate, 2015-2068 with 2018 base year)

| | Alt 1 – South 75' Gate | Alt 2 - South 3,700 CFS Pump | Alt 3 - Black Bayou Culverts | Alt 4 - Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pump | Alt 5 - Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pump |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Construction | $0.625 | $4.244 | $0.393 | $2.286 | $4.013 |
| Engineering & Design (E&D) | $0.050 | $0.340 | $0.031 | $0.183 | $0.321 |
| Supervisory/Administration (S&A) | $0.050 | $0.340 | $0.031 | $0.183 | $0.321 |
| Mitigation | $0.025 | $0.026 | $- | $ - | $ - |
| Real Estate | $0.004 | $0.004 | $0.004 | $0.004 | $ 0.004 |
| O&M | $0.232 | $0.548 | $0.228 | $0.597 | $ 0.552 |
| Rehab Existing Black Bayou Structure | NA | NA | $0.321 | $0.327 | NA |
| **Total Cost** | **$0.986** | **$5.500** | **$1.009** | **$3.580** | **$5.211** |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Benefits** | **$3.885** | **$3.885** | **$3.885** | **$3.885** | **$3.885** |
| **Net Benefits** | **$2.899** | **$(1.615)** | **$2.876** | **$0.305** | **$(1.326)** |
| **Benefit-Cost Ratio (BCR)** | **3.94** | **0.71** | **3.85** | **1.09** | **0.75** |

DRAFT

**Table K-43.** Average Annual Benefit - Cost Summary
MOST LIKELY SCENARIO - Mid Traffic Forecast and Mid Sea-Level Rise
(Millions of FY2013 dollars, 7.00% discount/amortization rate, 2015-2068 with 2018 base year)

| | **Alt 1 – South 75' Gate** | **Alt 2 - South 3,700 CFS Pump** | **Alt 3 - Black Bayou Culverts** | **Alt 4 - Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pump** | **Alt 5 - Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pump** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Construction | $1.037 | $7.142 | $0.652 | $3.848 | $6.754 |
| Engineering & Design (E&D) | $0.083 | $0.571 | $0.052 | $0.308 | $0.540 |
| Supervisory/Administration (S&A) | $0.083 | $0.571 | $0.052 | $0.308 | $0.540 |
| Mitigation | $0.042 | $0.043 | $- | $ - | $- |
| Real Estate | $0.007 | $0.007 | $0.007 | $0.007 | $0.007 |
| O&M | $0.205 | $0.506 | $0.193 | $0.542 | $0.509 |
| Rehab Existing Black Bayou Structure | NA | NA | $0.533 | $0.550 | NA |
| **Total Cost** | **$1.456** | **$8.841** | **$1.489** | **$5.563** | **$8.351** |
| | | | | | |
| **Total Benefits** | **$1.509** | **$1.509** | **$1.509** | **$1.509** | **$1.509** |
| **Net Benefits** | **$0.053** | **$(7.332)** | **$0.020** | **$(4.054)** | **$(6.842)** |
| **Benefit-Cost Ratio (BCR)** | **1.04** | **0.17** | **1.01** | **0.27** | **0.18** |

DRAFT

April 2013

# ATTACHMENT 1

# UPDATED VESSEL TRAFFIC FORECAST FOR THE GIWW AS IT RELATES TO THE CALCASIEU LOCK

US Army Corps of Engineers
New Orleans District
New Orleans, Louisiana

# Final Report

# UPDATED VESSEL TRAFFIC FORECAST FOR THE GIWW AS IT RELATES TO THE CALCASIEU LOCK

**JESCO-N.O. Contract No. W912P8-10-D-0016**
**Delivery Order No. 0011**
**GEC Project No. 0022.5850201**

**Prepared by**

Gulf Engineers & Consultants

8282 Goodwood Boulevard
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70809
Phone – 225/612-3000

**U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS**
**NEW ORLEANS DISTRICT**
**NEW ORLEANS, LOUISIANA**

**April 2013**

# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

# EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report updates the previous report from January 2011 very long term forecast of vessel traffic for the GIWW as it relates to the Calcasieu Lock. Nearly all of the tables and figures from the January 2011 report have been updated to include more recent historical data now available for calendar years 2009, 2010 and 2011. The forecast period which extended from 2009 to 2060, using year 2008 as the baseline in the January 2011report now extends from 2012 to 2061 using year 2011 as the baseline. Two new tables have been created (tables 3-9 and 3-10) to display the low and high forecasted tonnages for the Calcasieu Lock based on high world oil prices and low other dry bulk (Table 3-9) and low world oil prices and high other dry bulk (Table 3-10). The two interim reports that pertain to historical data and trends for waterborne commercial traffic and shippers using Calcasieu Lock (June 2010) and industry supply-demand issues affecting the production and consumption for commodities relevant to Calcasieu Lock (October 2010) that served as inputs to the January 2011 forecast have not been updated except for contents which were explicitly used in the January 2011 forecast.

The most current U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA) long term annual energy forecasts, "Annual Energy Outlook, 2012", (released in the latter part of 2012 for 2011-2035) are an expression of how the natural gas revolution, characterized by proliferation in increased exploration and production, has thus far to date affected the annual EIA projections (2010 versus 2012). The current EIA 2012 forecasts show a distinctly different rate of real growth for chemicals compared to the stagnation and decline of this sector in the earlier 2010 forecast.

The previous report (January 2011) that is updated here forecasted commodity tonnages at Calcasieu Lock. The prior forecast indicated that the commodity group chemicals started at 9.450 million tons (2008) peaked at 9.471 million tons at 2021 and subsequently steadily declined to 8.564 million tons by the end of the EIA projections at 2035. Extrapolating the EIA downward trend line forward to 2060 the chemical tonnages decline to 6.469 million tons.

The updated forecast (January 2013) indicates that the commodity group chemicals at Calcasieu Lock start at 9.302 million tons (2011), peak at 11.495 million tons at 2029 and subsequently decline to 11.404 million tons by the end of the EIA projections at 2035.

The updated chemical forecast is substantially different (higher) as a result based on EIA forecasts 2012 versus 2010. The prior forecast for chemicals (2011) had relatively small growth compared to a long term decline starting in 2021. The updated forecast for chemicals (2013) has a net increase between 2011 and 2061 of 2.102 million tons (11.404 – 9.320 = 2.102).

However, the relatively more robust forecast of real growth for chemicals as updated (2013), versus secular decline from the previous forecast (2011), did not transpose to the petrochemicals commodity group when comparing the 2012 versus 2010 EIA forecasts. The 2013 forecasted commodity tonnages for the petrochemicals group are very similar to 2011 forecasted tonnages based on EIA forecasts in 2012 and 2010, respectively. Petrochemicals tonnages transiting Calcasieu Lock were 16.755 million tons in 2008 and projected to grow to 16.576 million tons in 2035 at the end of the EIA forecast (2010). As updated by the EIA 2012 forecast petrochemicals

tonnages transiting Calcasieu Lock were 16.229 million tons in 2011 projected to increase to 16.893 million tons by 2035at the end of the EIA forecast (2012).

Accordingly, the increased growth of the chemicals commodity group in the updated forecast has not been accompanied by a similar resurgence in the petrochemicals sector. Consequently, for the biggest single commodity group, petrochemicals, defined by total annual tons transiting Calcasieu Lock (and the GIWW), there is nearly "no growth" since petrochemical tonnages increase only 0.664 million by 2035 compared to 2011 (16.893 – 16.229 = 0.664). For the second largest commodity group transiting Calcasieu Lock, chemicals, there is modest positive growth which is relatively significant growth when compared to the absolute decline in tonnage projected in 2011 based on EIA 2010 forecasts and trends extrapolated beyond 2035.

Nearly half of the forecasted growth in Calcasieu total lock tonnage between 2011 and 2061, 4.507 million tons (42.490 – 37.983 = 4.507), comes from growth in chemicals (2.102 million tons). Petrochemical total tonnages increase 0.664 million tons from 2011 to 2061. Total annual tonnages of aggregates increase 1.891 million tons (4.309 – 2.418 = 1.891) from 2011 to 2061. Total growth in these three commodity groups accounts for 4.657 million tons (2.102 + 0.664 + 1.891 = 4.657) which is offset by forecasted decline in crude petroleum between 2011 (4.035 million tons) and 2061 (3.885 million tons). Crude petroleum is projected to grow in the early stages of the forecast, peaking at 5.002 million tons in 2020. The overall decline in crude petroleum between 2011 and 2061 is 0.150 million tons (4.035 – 3.885 = 0.150). The net increase of total annual Calcasieu Lock commodity tonnage (with rounding) of 4.507 million tons represents the net growth in chemicals, petrochemicals and aggregates, 4.657 million tons, less the decrease in crude petroleum, 0.150 million tons (4.507 = 4.657 – 0.150).

Figure ES-1 compares the total annual tonnages forecasted for Calcasieu Lock for the period 2011 – 2061 as updated (2013) with the forecasted total annual lock tonnages from the previous (2011) forecast. The 2011 forecast exhibits a modest increase in total tonnage from 37.000 million in 2011 to 39.122 million by 2035 and then declining to 38.614 million by 2060. The updated (2013) forecast exhibits a more substantial increase in total tonnage from 37.983 million tons in 2011 to 42.123 million tons in 2035 and then very slow growth thereafter to 42.490 million tons in 2061. The slow growth for the updated forecast after 2035 is attributable to constant values for the two largest commodity groups, petrochemicals and chemicals, after 2035 while there is a slight decline in crude oil tons projected after 2035.

From Figure ES-1 it seems clear that the updated forecast (2013) is substantially higher than the 2011 forecast for the EIA period of projections, 2011-2035. Maintaining the EIA constant values for the two major commodity groups, petrochemicals and chemicals, after 2035 results in a slow taper growth for the updated forecast (2013) unlike the slow tapered decline in the 2011 forecast after 2035.

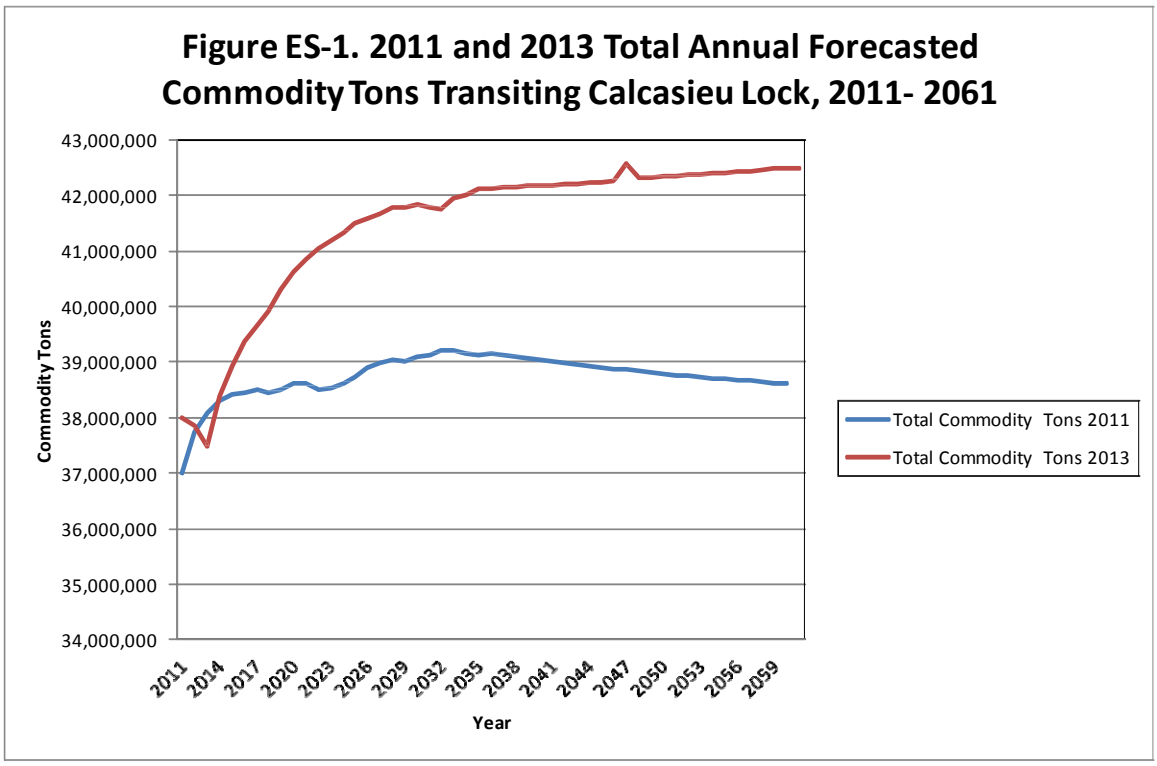


Figure ES-1. 2011 and 2013 Total Annual Forecasted Commodity Tons Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2011- 2061
43,000,000
42,000,000
41,000,000
40,000,000
39,000,000
38,000,000
37,000,000
36,000,000
35,000,000
34,000,000
Commodity Tons
2011
2014
2017
2020
2023
2026
2029
2032
2035
2038
2041
2044
2047
2050
2053
2056
2059
Year
Total Commodity Tons 2011
Total Commodity Tons 2013

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Page**

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ..... ES-i

Section 1: INTRODUCTION .....1

Methodology .....3
Results .....3

Section 2: REFERENCE CASE .....3

Section 3: HIGH AND LOW CASES .....3

Section 4: BARGES AND LOCKAGES.....4

Section 5: GIWW COMMODITY TONNAGE INDICES .....4

Section 6: UPDATED 2013 VERSUS PREVIOUS 2011 FORECASTS .....4

# LIST OF TABLES

**Number** **Page**

1-1 Natural Gas Prices and Production Forecast ..... 1

1-2 Bulk Chemical Industry Energy Consumption Forecasts ..... 2

**The following tables are included in the appendix.**

**Section 2: Tables –**

2-1 Calcasieu Lock Commodity Annual Tonnages, 2000-2011 ..... 2-1

2-2 Calcasieu Lock Commodity Annual Tonnages Distribution, 2000-2011 ..... 2-1

2-3 Calcasieu Lock Commodity Annual Tonnage Average Annual Compound Growth Rates, 2000-2011 ..... 2-2

2-4 Petroleum Products Shipped through Calcasieu Lock from 2000-2011 ..... 2-3

2-5 Cumulative Petroleum Products Shipped through Calcasieu Lock from 2000-2011 ..... 2-4

2-6 Petroleum Products Classified by EIA Shipped through Calcasieu Lock from 2000-2011 ..... 2-5

2-7 Energy Consumption by Sector and Source: 2011-2035 ..... 2-5

2-8 Calcasieu Lock Petrochemical Commodity Tons Forecast, 2011-2035 ..... 2-6

2-9 Chemicals Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2008 ..... 2-7

2-10 Chemicals Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2008 as Classified by EIS Bulk Model ..... 2-8

2-11 Cumulative Volumes of Chemicals Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2008 ..... 2-9

2-12 Chemical Groups Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2008 ..... 2-10

2-13 Calcasieu Lock Chemicals Projections, 2011-2061 ..... 2-11

2-14 Offshore Natural Gas Production and Calcasieu Lock Fertilizer Annual Tons ..... 2-12

2-15 Calcasieu Lock Fertilizer Tons Based on Offshore Natural Gas Production, 2011-2061 ..... 2-13

## LIST OF TABLES

**Number** **Page**


2-16 Crude Petroleum Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2011 .....2-13

2-17 Crude Petroleum Production Forecast and Calcasieu Lock Tonnage, 2011-2061 .....2-14

2-18 Aggregate Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2011.....2-15

2-19 Aggregate Tonnages Projected for Calcasieu Lock Based on EIA Energy Consumption for Nonfuel Use, 2011-2061.....2-15

2-20 Iron Ore and Iron and Steel Group Commodity Tonnages Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2006-2011 .....2-16

2-21 Nonmetallic Minerals Group Commodity Tonnages Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2006-2011 .....2-17

2-22 Grains Group Commodity Tonnages Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2006-2011 .....2-18

2-23 Coal Group Commodity Tonnages Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2006-2011.....2-19

2-24 Other Group Commodity Tonnages Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2006-2011.....2-20

2-25 Annual Commodity Tons Projected for Calcasieu Lock, 2011-2061.....2-21


**Section 3: Tables -**


3-1 Calcasieu Lock Petrochemical Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2035 .....3-1

3-2 Calcasieu Lock Total Petrochemical Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2035 .....3-2

3-3 Calcasieu Lock Chemicals Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061.....3-2

3-4 Calcasieu Lock Total Chemicals Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061 .....3-3

3-5 Calcasieu Lock Crude Petroleum Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices, 2011-2061 .....3-4

3-6 Calcasieu Lock Fertilizer Tons Based on Offshore Natural Gas Production Forecasts, Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061.....3-6

## LIST OF TABLES (cont'd)

**Number** **Page**


3-7 Calcasieu Lock Aggregate Tons Based on Energy Consumption for Nonfuel Use Forecasts, Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061 ..... 3-7

3-8 Calcasieu Lock Dry Bulk Commodity Estimated Annual High and Low Tonnages (exclusive of Aggregates) ..... 3-8

3-9 Calcasieu Lock High World Oil Price and Low Other Dry Bulk (ex. Aggregates) Estimated Annual Tonnages, 2011-2061 ..... 3-9

3-10 Calcasieu Lock Low World Oil Price and Low Other Dry Bulk (ex. Aggregates) Estimated Annual Tonnages, 2011-2061 ..... 3-10


**Section 4: Tables –**


4-1 Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Chemicals, 2011-2061 ..... 4-1

4-2 Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Petroleum Products, 2011-2061 ..... 4-2

4-3 Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Crude Oil, 2011-2061 ..... 4-3

4-4 Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Aggregates, 2011-2061 ..... 4-4

4-5 Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Iron and Steel, 2011-2061 ..... 4-5

4-6 Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Nonmetallic Minerals, 2011-2061 ..... 4-6

4-7 Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Coal, 2011-2061 ..... 4-7

4-8 Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Grain, 2011-2061 ..... 4-8

4-9 Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Other Commodities, 2011-2061 ..... 4-9

4-10 Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, All Commodities, 2011-2061 ..... 4-10

4-11 Calcasieu Lock Statistics, 1993-2011 ..... 4-11

4-12 Calcasieu Lock barges and Lockages, 2011-2061 ..... 4-12

## LIST OF TABLES (cont'd)

**Number** **Page**

**Section 5: Tables –**


5-1 Petroleum Products ..... 5-1

5-2 Chemicals ..... 5-2

5-3 Crude Petroleum ..... 5-4

5-4 Aggregates ..... 5-4

5-5 Other Dry Bulk ..... 5-5

5-6 GIWW Tonnages Indices Reference Case, 2011-2061 ..... 5-6

5-7 GIWW Tonnages Indices High Case, 2011-2061 ..... 5-7

5-8 GIWW Tonnages Indices Low Case, 2011-2061 ..... 5-8

## LIST OF FIGURES

**Number** **Page**

**These figures are included in the appendix.**

**Section 2: Figures –**


2-1 Calcasieu Lock Commodity Annual Tonnages, 2000-2011 .....2-22

2-2 Calcasieu Lock Commodity Annual Tonnage Distributions, 2000-2011.....2-22

2-3 Calcasieu Lock Petrochemical Commodity Tons Forecast, 2011-2035.....2-23

2-4 Calcasieu Lock Chemical Fertilizer Tons Regression .....2-23

2-5 Calcasieu Lock Chemicals Projections, 2011-2061.....2-24

2-6 Crude Petroleum Production Forecast and Calcasieu Lock Tonnages, 2011-2061...2-24

2-7 Aggregate Tonnages Projected for Calcasieu Lock, 2011-2061 .....2-25

2-8 Iron and Steel Commodity Tons, 2000-2011.....2-25

2-9 Nonmetallic Minerals Commodity Tons, 2000-2011 .....2-26

2-10 Grains Commodity Tons, 2000-2011 .....2-26

2-11 Coal Commodity Tons, 2000-2011.....2-27

2-12 Others Commodity Tons, 2000-2011 .....2-27

2-13 Annual Commodity Tons Projected for Calcasieu Lock, 2011-2060.....2-28


**Section 3: Figures –**


3-1 Calcasieu Lock Total Petrochemical Commodity Tons Forecast for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2035 .....3-11

3-2 Calcasieu Lock Total Chemicals Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061 .....3-11

3-3 Calcasieu Lock Crude Petroleum Tons Forecast for Low/High Production, 2011-2061 .....3-12

## LIST OF FIGURES (cont'd)

**Number** **Page**


3-4 Calcasieu Lock Fertilizer Tons Based on Offshore Natural Gas Production Forecast, Low/High World Oil Prices, and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061 .....3-12

3-5 Calcasieu Lock Aggregate Tons Based on Energy Consumption for Nonfuel Use Forecasts, Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061 .....3-13

3-6 Calcasieu Lock Iron and Steel Commodity Tons and Commodity Average.....3-13

3-7 Calcasieu Lock Nonmetallic Minerals Commodity Tons and Commodity Average..3-14

3-8 Calcasieu Lock Grains Commodity Tons and Commodity Average.....3-14

3-9 Calcasieu Lock Coal Commodity Tons and Commodity Average.....3-15

3-10 Calcasieu Lock Others Commodity Tons and Commodity Average.....3-15

3-11 Calcasieu Lock Iron and Steel Commodity Tons, Average, and Confidence Interval.....3-16

3-12 Calcasieu Lock Nonmetallic Minerals Commodity Tons, Average, and Confidence Interval.....3-16

3-13 Calcasieu Lock Grains Commodity Tons, Average, and Confidence Interval.....3-17

3-14 Calcasieu Lock Coal Commodity Tons, Average, and Confidence Interval .....3-17

3-15 Calcasieu Lock Others Commodity Tons, Average, and Confidence Interval.....3-18

3-16 EIA 2010 GOM Crude Oil Production by Source, 2007-2035.....3-18


### Section 4: Figures –


4-1 Calcasieu Lock Total Annual Number of Forecasted Loaded Barges, 2009-2060.....4-13

4-2 Calcasieu Lock Total Annual Number of Forecasted Commercial Lockages, 2009-2060 .....4-13


### Section 5: Figures –

None

## LIST OF FIGURES (cont'd)

**Number** **Page**

**Section 6: Figures –**

6-1 2011 and 2013 Total Annual Forecasted Commodity Tons Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2011-2061 ..... 6-1

# UPDATED VESSEL TRAFFIC FORECAST FOR THE GIWW

# UPDATED VESSEL TRAFFIC FORECAST FOR THE GIWW AS IT RELATES TO THE CALCASIEU LOCK

## Section 1. INTRODUCTION

The vessel traffic forecasts for the GIWW and Calcasieu Lock were submitted as a revised draft report in January 2011. Very long term forecasts of energy used to project the majority of the commodity tonnages transiting the lock, consisting of petroleum and petrochemicals, are based on U.S. Department of Energy projections, Energy Information Administration (EIA), Annual Energy Outlook (AEO). The EIA projections were for the period 2010 through 2035 from the 2010 AEO. The AEO is released annually, usually in early part of the year as an "advance" release that contains only the baseline (reference case) and then subsequently the full release later in the year that contains any revisions to the reference case as well as the high and low forecast cases.

The 2010 AEO was based primarily on energy trends and developments prior to that year. Significantly, the very recent developments in natural gas extraction, "fracking" had not been fully implemented in the vast new onshore domestic gas fields and reflected in the AEO projections. Table 1-1 contains the projected natural gas prices from the 2010 and 2012 AEO. The 2010 AEO shows continually rising natural gas prices based on 2010 index value (2010 = 100) increasing to 1.39 (2015), 1.48 (2020), 1.55 (2025), 1.79 (2030) and 1.97 (2035). Subsequently, the 2012 AEO projects substantially lower gas prices that display little or no increase between 2010 and 2020 and thereafter are projected at levels substantially less than projected in 2010 AEO such as 1.28 (2025), 1.43 (2030) and 1.68 (2035).

**Table 1-1. Natural Gas Prices and Production Forecast**

| Prices (2010 dollars per million Btu) | 2010 | 2015 | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2010 Energy Outlook | $4.50 | $6.27 | $6.64 | $6.99 | $8.05 | $8.88 |
| 2012 Energy Outlook | $4.39 | 4.29 | 4.58 | $5.63 | $6.29 | $7.37 |
| 2010 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 1.39 | 1.48 | 1.55 | 1.79 | 1.97 |
| 2012 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 0.98 | 1.04 | 1.28 | 1.43 | 1.68 |
| | | | | | | |
| **Dry Production (Trillion cubic feet) 4/** | **2010** | **2015** | **2020** | **2025** | **2030** | **2035** |
| United States Total 2010 Energy Outlook | 20.01 | 19.29 | 19.98 | 21.31 | 22.38 | 23.27 |
| Lower 48 Onshore 2010 Energy Outlook | 17.01 | 16.09 | 16.23 | 15.96 | 16.59 | 17.07 |
| United States Total 2012 Energy Outlook | 21.58 | 23.65 | 25.09 | 26.28 | 26.94 | 27.93 |
| Lower 48 Onshore 2012 Energy Outlook | 18.66 | 21.48 | 22.48 | 23.64 | 24.11 | 24.97 |
| United States 2010 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 0.96 | 1.00 | 1.07 | 1.12 | 1.16 |
| Lower 48 Onshore 2010 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.98 | 1.00 |
| United States 2012 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 1.10 | 1.16 | 1.22 | 1.25 | 1.29 |
| Lower 48 Onshore 2012 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 1.15 | 1.20 | 1.27 | 1.29 | 1.34 |

Source: Table 14 Oil and Gas Supply from 2010 and 2012 Annual Energy Outlook.

The distinctly lower natural gas prices are a result of a substantial increase in domestic production from advances in extraction (fracking) technology. Table 1 compares the AEO natural gas production forecasts from 2010 and 2012 releases. The 2010 AEO shows relatively

constant domestic onshore production or slightly declining onshore domestic production compared to 2010 index value (2010 = 100) decreasing to 0.95 in 2015 and 2020, 0.94 in 2025, 0.98 in 2030 and 1.00 in 2035. Comparatively, the 2012 AEO shows continually rising onshore domestic natural gas production compared to 2010 index value (2010 = 100) rising to 1.15 in 2015, 1.20 in 2020, 1.27 in 2025, 1.29 and 2030 and 1.34 in 2035.

It is evident that there has been a significant paradigm shift akin to a "game changer" for domestic natural gas in terms of significantly increased production (upward) and decreased prices (downward) when the 2010 and 2012 AEO forecasts are compared. The changes in natural gas markets have significant spill over impacts on the major commodity sectors, petro chemicals (heavily dependent upon natural gas as feedstock for production of basic chemicals), using the GIWW and transiting Calcasieu Lock. Table 1-2 contains the AEO bulk chemical projections for the period 2010 through 2035. The 2010 AEO used for the GIWW/Calcasieu Lock projections show a slight increase in bulk chemical production after 2010 index value (2010 = 100) rising to 1.13 (2015), 1.14 (2020) and then declining to 1.11(2025), 1.06 (2030) and 1.00 (2035). Essentially, there is no sustained growth in bulk chemical production using the 2010 AEO beyond 2035. Conversely, the 2012 AEO shows sustained growth in bulk chemical industry from an index value of 1.00 (2010) to 1.14 (2020), 1.22 (2025), 1.24 (2030) and 1.23 (2035). Consequently, while the 2010 AEO extrapolated beyond 2035 had constant or declining bulk chemical production compared to 2010 the 2012 AEO suggests sustained increases in production that would continue beyond 2035. This distinction has important implications for very long term forecasts of waterway traffic beyond 2035.

**Table 1-2. Bulk Chemical Industry Energy Consumption Forecasts**

| Value of Shipments | 2010 | 2015 | 2020 | 2025 | 2030 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2010 Energy Outlook (2000 Billion $) | 191.23 | 215.69 | 218.5 | 212.49 | 202.43 | 190.61 |
| 2012 Energy Outlook (2005 Billion $) | 275.82 | 276.81 | 315.68 | 337.63 | 341.69 | 340.05 |
| 2010 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.11 | 1.06 | 1.00 |
| 2012 Outlook Growth Indices (2010=100) | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.14 | 1.22 | 1.24 | 1.23 |

Source: Table 37 Bulk Chemical Industry Energy Consumption from 2010 and 2012 Annual Energy Outlook.

Consequently, there is every reason to expect that the 2012 AEO energy and related forecasts used in place of the 2010 AEO energy and related forecasts would result in a very different forecast for GIWW/Calcasieu Lock. This is particularly the case for extrapolations of the AEO forecasts beyond 2035 to cover the time frame of 50-year with-project conditions commencing in 2022. Moreover, there have been increases in the base line lock tonnages compared to those used from 2009 for the 2010 Calcasieu Lock projections. The Calcasieu Lock tonnages used as the 2009 base line totaled 33.0 million tons, a decrease from 38.4 and 41.7 million tons in 2008 and 2007, respectively. Calcasieu Lock tonnages increased to 37.0 and 36.7 million tons in 2010 and 2011, respectively.

The improved base line tonnage for both Calcasieu Lock is an important contrast with the decided downward trend of declining lock tonnages associated with the recession and prior to the recent paradigm shift in natural gas production (upward) and prices (downward). There is evidence that the shift in natural gas supply and price will foster redevelopment of the domestic

petro chemical sector in the Gulf Coast such as plant expansions and new development. These developments were not in place when the 2010 forecast was being prepared by EIA in 2009.

## METHODOLOGY

The 2010 AEO projections are updated with the 2012 projections to update the vessel traffic forecast as it relates to the GIWW and Calcasieu Lock. The 2010 AEO related tables as contained in the January 2011 draft report are updated with current data from the 2012 AEO reference case and associated high and low forecasts. The tonnages for the Calcasieu Lock are updated to reflect the addition of calendar years 2009, 2010 and 2011. The corresponding commodity growth rates for the GIWW are likewise updated.

## RESULTS

This updated report is submitted in the same format as 2011 with regard to forecasts (tables and figures) to reflect the same methodology and inputs revised to the current AEO (2012).[1]

The time frame for with-project conditions is assumed to be 2022 for Calcasieu Lock. Accordingly, the updated forecasts are prepared for each of the major commodity groups annually as presented in the 2011 draft report for the period 2011 (baseline) through 2061 (refer to Section 2). In addition a high and low set of forecasts based on EIA scenarios are presented for sensitivity analyses (refer to Section 3). The updated forecasts of lockages by commodity and barges/tows are presented in Section 4. Finally, Section 5 as updated presents the GIWW tonnage forecast indices for the period 2011 through 2061. All tables and figures for the sections are included in the Appendix.

### Section 2: REFERENCE CASE

All of the tables and figures from the January 2011 report are reproduced as updated with additional commodity lock tonnages for calendar years 2009, 2010 and 2011 and or the more recent AEO 2012 Annual Energy Outlook (2011-2035) replacing the prior AEO 2010 Annual Energy Outlook (2008-2035). The tables pertaining to the detailed disaggregation of chemicals, tables 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, and 2-12, have not been updated. Otherwise tables 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 2-13, 2-14, 2-15, 2-16, 2-17, 2-18, 2-19, 2-20, 2-21, 2-22, 2-23, 2-24, and 2-25 have been updated.

Similarly, the updated figures include figures 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-5, 2-6, 2-7, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10, 2-11, 2-12 and 2-13. Figure 2-4 is not updated.

### Section 3: HIGH AND LOW CASES

All of the tables and figures from the January 2011 report are reproduced as updated with additional commodity lock tonnages for calendar years 2009, 2010 and 2011 and or the more

[1] Tables 3-9 and 3-10 are a compendium of Calcasieu Lock tonnages 2011-2061 for the high and low world oil prices and low and high other dry bulk commodities (exclusive of aggregate) which were not specifically compiled in the 2011 report.

recent AEO 2012 Annual Energy Outlook (2011-2035) replacing the prior AEO 2010 Annual Energy Outlook (2008-2035). All of section three tables are updated including tables 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, and 3-8. Tables 3-9 and 3-10 were developed for the updated sensitivity analysis for the AEO scenarios for low and high world oil prices (which are generally favorable and unfavorable to demand for petrochemicals and chemicals, respectively) and high and low values of other dry bulk commodities exclusive of aggregates.

Similarly, the updated figures include figures 3-1 through 3-15. Figure 3-16 is not updated.

**Section 4: BARGES AND LOCKAGES**

All of the tables and figures from the January 2011 report are reproduced as updated with the more recent AEO 2012 Annual Energy Outlook (2011-2035) replacing the prior AEO 2010 Annual Energy Outlook (2008-2035). All of the section four tables are updated including tables 4-1, 4-2, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, and 4-12.

Similarly, figures 4-1 and 4-2 are updated for total annual number of forecasted loaded barges, and total annual number of forecasted lockages, 2011 through 2061.

**Section 5: GIWW COMMODITY TONNAGE INDICES**

All of the tables of indices from the January 2011 report are reproduced as updated with the more recent AEO 2012 Annual Energy Outlook (2011-2035) replacing the prior AEO 2010 Annual Energy Outlook (2008-2035). Tables 5-6 (reference case), 5-7 (high forecast) and 5-8 (low forecast) replace the corresponding tables in the 2011 report.

**Section 6: UPDATED 2013 VERSUS PREVIOUS 2011 FORECASTS**

The most current EIA long term annual energy forecasts released in the latter part of 2012 for 2011-2035 are an expression of how the natural gas revolution, characterized by proliferation of exploration and increased production, has thus far to date affected the annual EIA projections (2010 versus 2012). The EIA 2012 forecasts show a distinctly different rate of real growth for chemicals compared to the stagnation and decline of this sector in the earlier 2010 forecast.[2]

Table 2-25 from the January 2011 report contained the long term commodity tonnages projected for Calcasieu Lock, 2008-2060. The previous forecast for the commodity group chemicals at Calcasieu Lock started at 9.450 million tons (2008) peaked at 9.471 million tons at 2021 and subsequently steadily declined to 8.564 million tons by the end of the EIA projections at 2035. Extrapolating the EIA long term downward trend line forward to 2060 the chemical tonnages were projected to further decline to 6.469 million tons.

[2] The EIA projections appear to have lagged the paradigm shift in natural gas exploration and production resulting in very low energy prices not anticipated as recently as three years ago. Such an evolution in shifts in raw materials supply normally require a sufficient time frame to fully incorporate into long term investment and production decisions as well as forecasts based on adjustments to past trends that reflect a different supply curve as in the case of natural gas. It is entirely possible that in the near term future EIA long term annual energy forecasts will further capture increased domestic chemicals production resulting from a continuation of very low natural gas prices relative to just a few years ago.

Table 2-25 as updated (January 2013) for the long term commodity tonnages projected for Calcasieu Lock indicates that the commodity group chemicals at Calcasieu Lock start at 9.302 million tons (2011), peak at 11.495 million tons at 2029 and subsequently decline to 11.404 million tons by the end of the EIA projections at 2035. Given the small decline so late in the forecast after 2029 the update froze the 2035 tonnage and carried this value forward as a constant to 2061. The alternative would have been to show a slight annual decline based on EIA projected declines after forecasted annual chemical tonnages peak at 11.495 million in 2029, thence declining as follows (millions of annual tons): 11.549 – 2030; 11.434 – 3031; 11.417 – 2032; 11.414 – 2033; 11.405 – 2034; and 11.404 – 2035.

The updated chemical forecast is substantially different (higher) as a result based on EIA forecasts 2012 versus 2010. In the previous 2011 forecast there is small growth of total chemical tonnages at Calcasieu Lock compared to a long term decline starting in 2021. The updated forecast (2013) for chemicals has a net increase between 2011 and 2061 of 2.102 million tons (11.404 – 9.320 = 2.102).[3]

However, the relatively more robust forecast in terms of real growth for chemicals as updated (2013), versus secular decline from the previous forecast (2011), did not transpose to the petrochemicals commodity group when comparing the 2012 versus 2010 EIA forecasts. The 2013 forecasted commodity tonnages for the petrochemicals group are very similar to 2011 forecasted tonnages based on EIA projections in 2012 and 2010, respectively. Petrochemicals tonnages transiting Calcasieu Lock were 16.755 million tons in 2008 and projected to slightly decline to 16.576 million tons by 2035 at the end of the EIA forecast (2010). Rather than decline 0.179 million tons between 2008 and 2035 (16.755 – 16.576 = 0.179) the updated forecast has petrochemicals increasing. As updated by the EIA 2012 forecast petrochemicals tonnages transiting Calcasieu Lock were 16.229 million tons in 2011 projected to increase to 16.893 million tons by 2035 for a net increase of 0.664 million tons (16.893 – 16.229 = 0.664).

Accordingly, the growth of the chemicals commodity group in the updated forecast has not been accompanied by a similar resurgence in the petrochemicals sector, although there is now projected small growth (2013) versus small decline (2011) in petrochemicals. Consequently, for the biggest single commodity group defined by total annual tons transiting Calcasieu Lock (and the GIWW), petrochemicals, (actually a collection of components which are forecasted separately before compiled as “petrochemicals”) there is nearly "no growth" since petrochemical tonnages increase 0.664 million by 2035 compared to 2011 (16.893 – 16.229 = 0.664). For the second largest commodity group transiting Calcasieu Lock, chemicals, there is modest positive growth but really significant growth when compared to the absolute decline in chemicals tonnage projected in 2011 based on EIA 2010 forecasts and trends extrapolated beyond 2035.

Nearly half of the forecasted growth in Calcasieu total lock tonnage between 2011 and 2061, 4.507 million tons, (42.490 – 37.983 = 4.507) comes from growth in chemicals (2.102 million

[3] Chemical industry literature has addressed the “game changer” of low cost natural gas for new investments in domestic chemical production, including basic chemicals which as recent as two and three years ago were assumed to drift overseas because of lower cost natural gas.

tons). Petrochemical total tonnages increase 0.664 million tons from 2011 to 2061.[4] Total annual tonnages of aggregates increase 1.891 million tons (4.309 – 2.418 = 1.891) from 2011 to 2061. Total growth in these three commodity groups accounts for 4.657 million tons (2.102 + 0.664 + 1.891 = 4.657) which is offset by forecasted decline in crude petroleum between 2011 (4.035 million tons) and 2061 (3.885 million tons). Crude petroleum is projected to grow in the early stages of the forecast, peaking at 5.002 million tons in 2020. The overall decline in crude petroleum between 2011 and 2061 is 0.150 million tons (4.035 – 3.885 = 0.150). Conversely the 2011 forecast showed a slight increase in crude tonnage albeit on a lower baseline.[5] The net increase of total annual Calcasieu Lock commodity tonnage (with rounding) of 4.507 million tons represents the net growth in chemicals, petrochemicals and aggregates, 4.657 million tons less the decrease in crude petroleum, 0.150 million tons (4.507 = 4.657 – 0.150).

Figure 6-1 compares the total annual tonnages forecasted for Calcasieu Lock for the period 2011 – 2061 as updated (2013) with the forecasted total lock tonnages from the previous (2011) forecast. The 2011 forecast exhibits a modest increase in total tonnage from 37.000 million in 2011 to 39.122 million by 2035 and then declining to 38.614 million by 2060. The increase in total tonnage over the entire forecast is 1.614 million tons (38.614 - 37.000 = 1.614). The updated (2013) forecast exhibits a more substantial increase in total tonnage of 4.140 million tons between 2011 and 2035 (42.123 – 37.983 = 4.140). After 2035 there is very slow growth from 42.123 million tons in 2035 to 42.490 million tons in 2061. Overall growth for the updated forecast 2011 – 2061 is 4.507 million tons (42.490 – 37.983 = 4.507). The slow growth for the updated forecast after 2035 is attributable to constant values for the two largest commodity groups, petrochemicals and chemicals, after the EIA projections cease in 2035 while there is a slight decline in crude oil tons projected after 2035.

From Figure 6-1 it seems clear that the updated forecast is substantially higher than the 2011 forecast for the EIA period of projections, 2011-2035. Maintaining the EIA constant values for the two major commodity groups, petrochemicals and chemicals, after 2035 results in a slow tapered positive growth unlike the slow tapered negative growth in the 2011 forecast after 2035.

[4] The lack of clear trends in EIA projections for the individual components of "petrochemicals" resulted in extrapolating the 2035 values forward as constants through year 2061.

[5] The 2011 forecast showed crude petroleum tonnage growing from 2.961 million tons in 2008 to 3.062 million tons in 2011, peaking at 3.756 million tons in 2032 and declining to 3.305 million tons by 2060.

# Appendix

# TABLES and FIGURES

# Section 2:
# TABLES AND FIGURES

## Table 2-1. Calcasieu Lock Commodity Annual Tonnages, 2000-2011

| Commodity Name | 2000 (Tons) | 2001 (Tons) | 2002 (Tons) | 2003 (Tons) | 2004 (Tons) | 2005 (Tons) | 2006 (Tons) | 2007 (Tons) | 2008 (Tons) | 2009 (Tons) | 2010 (Tons) | 2011 (Tons) | Average 2000-2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | 263,667 | 218,097 | 233,790 | 298,483 | 314,704 | 360,228 | 412,618 | 358,339 | 401,744 | 150,923 | 148,328 | 65,342 | 268,855 |
| Grains | 455,592 | 327,530 | 348,279 | 341,957 | 392,267 | 239,415 | 187,952 | 185,258 | 152,309 | 205,022 | 295,419 | 259,732 | 282,561 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals | 1,537,504 | 1,003,857 | 987,579 | 1,584,080 | 2,355,859 | 1,805,015 | 1,497,855 | 1,047,621 | 876,419 | 486,470 | 743,314 | 693,218 | 1,218,233 |
| Iron & Steel | 2,775,952 | 2,261,417 | 1,791,745 | 2,355,408 | 2,626,277 | 2,673,106 | 2,553,349 | 3,110,369 | 3,124,990 | 1,144,518 | 1,973,946 | 2,625,761 | 2,418,070 |
| Others | 2,345,247 | 2,156,574 | 1,795,840 | 1,689,696 | 1,964,212 | 2,108,748 | 2,559,798 | 1,972,458 | 2,209,396 | 1,479,581 | 1,906,481 | 1,809,828 | 1,999,822 |
| Subtotal | 7,377,962 | 5,967,475 | 5,157,233 | 6,269,624 | 7,653,319 | 7,186,512 | 7,211,572 | 6,674,045 | 6,764,858 | 3,466,514 | 5,067,488 | 5,453,881 | 6,187,540 |
| Chemicals | 11,836,112 | 10,604,598 | 10,623,857 | 11,560,708 | 11,634,545 | 11,007,073 | 11,291,209 | 11,113,735 | 9,450,630 | 8,534,844 | 9,180,318 | 9,302,012 | 10,511,637 |
| Petroleum Products | 14,409,733 | 15,425,635 | 15,730,826 | 14,669,469 | 16,890,179 | 15,877,402 | 16,569,967 | 17,860,399 | 16,755,583 | 17,683,157 | 18,533,930 | 16,229,684 | 16,386,330 |
| Crude Petroleum | 3,430,354 | 3,619,149 | 4,064,812 | 4,072,039 | 3,785,353 | 2,632,493 | 3,112,266 | 3,086,868 | 2,961,038 | 3,185,560 | 3,004,397 | 4,035,558 | 3,415,824 |
| Subtotal Liquids | 29,676,199 | 29,649,382 | 30,419,495 | 30,302,216 | 32,310,077 | 29,516,968 | 30,973,442 | 32,061,002 | 29,167,251 | 29,403,561 | 30,718,645 | 29,567,254 | 30,313,791 |
| Aggregates | 1,766,323 | 1,373,274 | 1,550,368 | 1,842,836 | 2,032,370 | 2,020,070 | 1,812,076 | 2,264,282 | 1,907,430 | 776,300 | 1,055,345 | 1,454,903 | 1,654,631 |
| Grand Total | 38,820,484 | 36,990,131 | 37,127,096 | 38,414,676 | 41,995,766 | 38,723,550 | 39,997,090 | 40,999,329 | 37,839,539 | 33,646,375 | 36,841,478 | 36,476,038 | 38,155,963 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-2. Calcasieu Lock Commodity Annual Tonnage Distributions, 2000-2011

| Commodity Name | 2000 (Tons) | 2001 (Tons) | 2002 (Tons) | 2003 (Tons) | 2004 (Tons) | 2005 (Tons) | 2006 (Tons) | 2007 (Tons) | 2008 (Tons) | 2009 (Tons) | 2010 (Tons) | 2011 (Tons) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | 0.68% | 0.59% | 0.63% | 0.78% | 0.75% | 0.93% | 1.03% | 0.87% | 1.06% | 0.45% | 0.40% | 0.18% |
| Grains | 1.17% | 0.89% | 0.94% | 0.89% | 0.93% | 0.62% | 0.47% | 0.45% | 0.40% | 0.61% | 0.80% | 0.71% |
| Nonmetallic Minerals | 3.96% | 2.71% | 2.66% | 4.12% | 5.61% | 4.66% | 3.74% | 2.56% | 2.32% | 1.45% | 2.02% | 1.90% |
| Iron & Steel | 7.15% | 6.11% | 4.83% | 6.13% | 6.25% | 6.90% | 6.38% | 7.59% | 8.26% | 3.40% | 5.36% | 7.20% |
| Others | 6.04% | 5.83% | 4.84% | 4.40% | 4.68% | 5.45% | 6.40% | 4.81% | 5.84% | 4.40% | 5.17% | 4.96% |
| Subtotal | 19.01% | 16.13% | 13.89% | 16.32% | 18.22% | 18.56% | 18.03% | 16.28% | 17.88% | 10.30% | 13.75% | 14.95% |
| Chemicals | 30.49% | 28.67% | 28.61% | 30.09% | 27.70% | 28.42% | 28.23% | 27.11% | 24.98% | 25.37% | 24.92% | 25.50% |
| Petroleum Products | 37.12% | 41.70% | 42.37% | 38.19% | 40.22% | 41.00% | 41.43% | 43.56% | 44.28% | 52.56% | 50.31% | 44.49% |
| Crude Petroleum | 8.84% | 9.78% | 10.95% | 10.60% | 9.01% | 6.80% | 7.78% | 7.53% | 7.83% | 9.47% | 8.15% | 11.06% |
| Subtotal Liquids | 76.44% | 80.15% | 81.93% | 78.88% | 76.94% | 76.22% | 77.44% | 78.20% | 77.08% | 87.39% | 83.38% | 81.06% |
| Aggregates | 4.55% | 3.71% | 4.18% | 4.80% | 4.84% | 5.22% | 4.53% | 5.52% | 5.04% | 2.31% | 2.86% | 3.99% |
| Grand Total | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

**Table 2-3. Calcasieu Lock Commodity Annual Tonnage Average Annual Compound Growth Rates, 2000-2011**

| Commodity Name | 2000 (Tons) | 2001 (Tons) | 2002 (Tons) | 2003 (Tons) | 2004 (Tons) | 2005 (Tons) | 2006 (Tons) | 2007 (Tons) | 2008 (Tons) | 2009 (Tons) | 2010 (Tons) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | -11.91% | -11.35% | -13.21% | -17.29% | -20.11% | -24.76% | -30.83% | -34.65% | -45.41% | -34.20% | -55.95% |
| Grains | -4.98% | -2.29% | -3.21% | -3.38% | -5.72% | 1.37% | 6.68% | 8.81% | 19.47% | 12.55% | -12.08% |
| Nonmetallic Minerals | -6.99% | -3.63% | -3.86% | -9.81% | -16.03% | -14.74% | -14.28% | -9.81% | -7.52% | 19.37% | -6.74% |
| Iron & Steel | -0.50% | 1.51% | 4.34% | 1.37% | 0.00% | -0.30% | 0.56% | -4.15% | -5.64% | 51.47% | 33.02% |
| Others | -2.33% | -1.74% | 0.09% | 0.86% | -1.16% | -2.52% | -6.70% | -2.13% | -6.43% | 10.60% | -5.07% |
| Subtotal | -2.71% | -0.90% | 0.62% | -1.73% | -4.72% | -4.49% | -5.43% | -4.92% | -6.93% | 25.43% | 7.62% |
| Chemicals | -2.17% | -1.30% | -1.47% | -2.68% | -3.15% | -2.77% | -3.80% | -4.35% | -0.53% | 4.40% | 1.33% |
| Petroleum Products | 1.09% | 0.51% | 0.35% | 1.27% | -0.57% | 0.37% | -0.41% | -2.37% | -1.06% | -4.20% | -12.43% |
| Crude Petroleum | 1.49% | 1.10% | -0.08% | -0.11% | 0.92% | 7.38% | 5.33% | 6.93% | 10.87% | 12.55% | 34.32% |
| Subtotal Liquids | -0.03% | -0.03% | -0.32% | -0.31% | -1.26% | 0.03% | -0.92% | -2.00% | 0.46% | 0.28% | -3.75% |
| Aggregates | -1.75% | 0.58% | -0.70% | -2.91% | -4.66% | -5.32% | -4.30% | -10.47% | -8.63% | 36.90% | 37.86% |
| Grand Total | -0.56% | -0.14% | -0.20% | -0.65% | -1.99% | -0.99% | -1.83% | -2.88% | -1.22% | 4.12% | -0.99% |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 2-4. Petroleum Products Shipped through Calcasieu Lock from 2000-2011

| WCSCCommodity Name/*EIA Equivalent* | Commodity | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fuel Oils, NEC/*Residual Fuel Oil* | Petroleum Products | 3,326,791 | 2,721,631 | 2,894,345 | 3,131,446 | 3,611,303 | 3,280,988 | 2,888,826 | 3,185,129 | 3,262,852 | 3,142,715 | 3,431,081 | 2,950,146 |
| Other Light Oils from Petroleum & Bitum Minerals/*Fuel Oils, excluding Redsidual Fuel Oil* | Petroleum Products | 995,111 | 1,240,076 | 1,685,588 | 1,690,509 | 1,789,866 | 1,831,683 | 2,603,097 | 3,131,521 | 2,801,633 | 2,709,245 | 2,990,753 | 2,258,573 |
| Gas Oils/*Distillate Diesel Oil* | Petroleum Products | 1,423,392 | 1,769,489 | 1,862,502 | 1,801,999 | 2,498,312 | 2,109,220 | 2,395,597 | 2,333,096 | 2,374,985 | 2,296,667 | 2,535,305 | 1,914,625 |
| Other Medium Oils from Petroleum & Bitum Minerals/*Napthas & solvents (petro feedstocks)* | Petroleum Products | 1,271,327 | 2,072,569 | 1,910,458 | 1,968,873 | 2,490,213 | 2,025,809 | 1,882,144 | 1,820,701 | 1,891,030 | 2,367,295 | 1,917,006 | 1,959,457 |
| Gasoline Including Aviation (Except Jet)/*Motor and Aviation Gasoline* | Petroleum Products | 2,412,851 | 2,663,001 | 2,370,617 | 1,761,236 | 2,289,479 | 1,953,476 | 1,731,114 | 2,012,818 | 1,710,910 | 2,069,833 | 2,321,640 | 1,997,677 |
| Lubricating Petroleum Oils from Petrol & Bitum Min/*Lubricants* | Petroleum Products | 1,487,499 | 1,545,392 | 1,691,376 | 1,451,029 | 1,441,098 | 1,558,200 | 1,587,050 | 1,717,304 | 1,567,783 | 1,982,155 | 1,810,600 | 1,932,303 |
| Petro.Bitumen, Petro. Coke, Asphalt, Butumen mixes NEC/*Petroleum Coke* | Petroleum Products | 1,020,819 | 1,311,362 | 1,251,727 | 1,255,986 | 1,290,896 | 1,053,256 | 1,000,106 | 862,660 | 891,458 | 766,642 | 852,506 | 681,132 |
| Hydrocarbon & Petrol Gases, Liquefied and Gaseous/*Liquified Refinery Gases* | Petroleum Products | 918,366 | 830,908 | 423,433 | 433,893 | 373,883 | 489,985 | 411,708 | 651,705 | 659,383 | 555,030 | 784,459 | 470,635 |
| Pitch & Pitch Coke from Coal Tar/Oth Mineral Tars/ *Other* | Petroleum Products | 788,932 | 418,023 | 669,344 | 529,094 | 295,029 | 466,297 | 441,575 | 477,787 | 529,242 | 624,620 | 661,849 | 922,299 |
| Petroleum Products, Not Elsewhere Classified/*Other* | Petroleum Products | 319,054 | 273,638 | 427,850 | 352,486 | 397,105 | 406,919 | 655,901 | 624,780 | 495,233 | 507,832 | 477,949 | 309,297 |
| Tar Distilled from Coal, Lignite or Peat; Other Tars/*Other* | Petroleum Products | 64,225 | 56,659 | 27,046 | 23,216 | 16,175 | 130,310 | 517,988 | 486,993 | 272,542 | 321,659 | 340,830 | 474,953 |
| Jet Fuel (Gasoline Type)/*Miscellaneous Products* | Petroleum Products | 226,347 | 236,328 | 189,125 | 134,206 | 129,941 | 383,678 | 323,732 | 363,860 | 237,559 | 287,395 | 322,359 | 277,377 |
| Petroleum Jelly; Waxes Obtained by Synthesis/Other/*Other* | Petroleum Products | 68,180 | 52,887 | 41,294 | 35,958 | 26,854 | 46,589 | 32,177 | 31,449 | 54,642 | 31,061 | 52,641 | 53,950 |
| Kerosene (Including Kerosene Type Jet Fuel)/Kerosene | Petroleum Products | 27,458 | 126,312 | 229,170 | 89,688 | 229,464 | 131,185 | 95,409 | 160,596 | 3,612 | 21,008 | 34,952 | 27,260 |
| Oils & Other Prods, NEC of Distillation of Coal Tar/*Other* | Petroleum Products | 59,381 | 107,360 | 56,951 | 9,850 | 10,561 | 9,807 | 3,543 | 0 | 2,719 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Total** | Petroleum Products | 14,409,733 | 15,425,635 | 15,730,826 | 14,669,469 | 16,890,179 | 15,877,402 | 16,569,967 | 17,860,399 | 16,755,583 | 17,683,157 | 18,533,930 | 16,229,684 |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-5. Cumulative Petroleum Products Shipped through Calcasieu Lock from 2000-2011

| WCSCCommodity Name/*EIA Equivalent* | Commodity | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fuel Oils, NEC/*Residual Fuel Oil* | Petroleum Products | 23.1% | 17.6% | 18.4% | 21.3% | 21.4% | 20.7% | 17.4% | 17.8% | 19.5% | 17.8% | 18.5% | 18.2% |
| Other Light Oils from Petroleum & Bitum Minerals/*Fuel Oils, excluding Redsidual Fuel Oil* | Petroleum Products | 30.0% | 25.7% | 29.1% | 32.9% | 32.0% | 32.2% | 33.1% | 35.4% | 36.2% | 33.1% | 34.6% | 32.1% |
| Gas Oils/*Distillate Diesel Oil* | Petroleum | 39.9% | 37.2% | 41.0% | 45.2% | 46.8% | 45.5% | 47.6% | 48.4% | 50.4% | 46.1% | 48.3% | 43.9% |
| Other Medium Oils from Petroleum & Bitum Minerals/*Napthas & solvents (petro feedstocks)* | Petroleum Products | 48.7% | 50.6% | 53.1% | 58.6% | 61.5% | 58.2% | 59.0% | 58.6% | 61.7% | 59.5% | 58.7% | 56.0% |
| Gasoline Including Aviation (Except Jet)/*Motor and Aviation Gasoline* | Petroleum Products | 65.4% | 67.9% | 68.2% | 70.6% | 75.1% | 70.5% | 69.4% | 69.9% | 71.9% | 71.2% | 71.2% | 68.3% |
| Lubricating Petroleum Oils from Petrol & Bitum Min/*Lubricants* | Petroleum Products | 75.8% | 77.9% | 78.9% | 80.5% | 83.6% | 80.4% | 79.0% | 79.5% | 81.2% | 82.4% | 81.0% | 80.2% |
| Petro.Bitumen, Petro. Coke, Asphalt, Butumen mixes NEC/*Petroleum Coke* | Petroleum Products | 82.8% | 86.4% | 86.9% | 89.0% | 91.2% | 87.0% | 85.0% | 84.3% | 86.5% | 86.7% | 85.6% | 84.4% |
| Hydrocarbon & Petrol Gases, Liquefied and Gaseous/*Liquified Refinery Gases* | Petroleum Products | 89.2% | 91.8% | 89.6% | 92.0% | 93.5% | 90.1% | 87.5% | 88.0% | 90.5% | 89.9% | 89.8% | 87.3% |
| Pitch & Pitch Coke from Coal Tar/Oth Mineral Tars/ *Other* | Petroleum Products | 94.7% | 94.5% | 93.8% | 95.6% | 95.2% | 93.0% | 90.2% | 90.7% | 93.6% | 93.4% | 93.4% | 93.0% |
| Petroleum Products, Not Elsewhere Classified/*Other* | Petroleum Products | 96.9% | 96.2% | 96.5% | 98.0% | 97.6% | 95.6% | 94.1% | 94.2% | 96.6% | 96.3% | 95.9% | 94.9% |
| Tar Distilled from Coal, Lignite or Peat; Other Tars/*Other* | Petroleum Products | 97.4% | 96.6% | 96.7% | 98.2% | 97.7% | 96.4% | 97.3% | 96.9% | 98.2% | 98.1% | 97.8% | 97.8% |
| Jet Fuel (Gasoline Type)/*Miscellaneous Products* | Petroleum Products | 98.9% | 98.1% | 97.9% | 99.1% | 98.4% | 98.8% | 99.2% | 98.9% | 99.6% | 99.7% | 99.5% | 99.5% |
| Petroleum Jelly; Waxes Obtained by Synthesis/Other/*Other* | Petroleum Products | 99.4% | 98.5% | 98.2% | 99.3% | 98.6% | 99.1% | 99.4% | 99.1% | 100.0% | 99.9% | 99.8% | 99.8% |
| Kerosene (Including Kerosene Type Jet Fuel)/Kerosene | Petroleum Products | 99.6% | 99.3% | 99.6% | 99.9% | 99.9% | 99.9% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Oils & Other Prods, NEC of Distillation of Coal Tar/*Other* | Petroleum Products | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| **Total** | Petroleum Products | 14,409,733 | 15,425,635 | 15,730,826 | 14,669,469 | 16,890,179 | 15,877,402 | 16,569,967 | 17,860,399 | 16,755,583 | 17,683,157 | 18,533,930 | 16,229,684 |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-6. Petroleum Products Classified by EIA Shipped through Calcasieu Lock from 2000-2011

| EIA Equivalent | EIA Forecast Category | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Residual Fuel Oil | Residual Fuel Oil | 3,326,791 | 2,721,631 | 2,894,345 | 3,131,446 | 3,611,303 | 3,280,988 | 2,888,826 | 3,185,129 | 3,262,852 | 3,142,715 | 3,431,081 | 2,950,146 |
| Fuel Oils, excluding Redsidual Fuel Oil, Lubricants, Petroleum Coke, Other | Other Petroleum | 5,029,548 | 5,241,725 | 6,040,301 | 5,482,334 | 5,397,525 | 5,886,739 | 7,165,169 | 7,696,354 | 6,852,811 | 7,230,610 | 7,509,487 | 6,909,883 |
| Distillate Diesel Oil | Distillate Fuel Oil | 1,423,392 | 1,769,489 | 1,862,502 | 1,801,999 | 2,498,312 | 2,109,220 | 2,395,597 | 2,333,096 | 2,374,985 | 2,296,667 | 2,535,305 | 1,914,625 |
| Napthas & solvents (petrochemical feedstocks) | Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1,271,327 | 2,072,569 | 1,910,458 | 1,968,873 | 2,490,213 | 2,025,809 | 1,882,144 | 1,820,701 | 1,891,030 | 2,367,295 | 1,917,006 | 1,959,457 |
| Motor and Aviation Gasoline | Motor Gasoline | 2,412,851 | 2,663,001 | 2,370,617 | 1,761,236 | 2,289,479 | 1,953,476 | 1,731,114 | 2,012,818 | 1,710,910 | 2,069,833 | 2,321,640 | 1,997,677 |
| Liquified Refinery Gases | Liquified Petroleum | 918,366 | 830,908 | 423,433 | 433,893 | 373,883 | 489,985 | 411,708 | 651,705 | 659,383 | 555,030 | 784,459 | 470,635 |
| Kerosene/Jet Fuel | Kerosene/Jet Fuel | 27,458 | 126,312 | 229,170 | 89,688 | 229,464 | 131,185 | 95,409 | 160,596 | 3,612 | 21,008 | 34,952 | 27,260 |
| **Total** | | 14,409,733 | 15,425,635 | 15,730,826 | 14,669,469 | 16,890,179 | 15,877,402 | 16,569,967 | 17,860,399 | 16,755,583 | 17,683,157 | 18,533,930 | 16,229,684 |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-7. Energy Consumption by Sector and Source: 2011-2035
## (Quadrillion Btu, unless otherwise noted – United States)

| Sector and Source | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Total Energy Consumption** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Liquefied Petroleum Gases** | 2.73 | 2.75 | 2.42 | 2.48 | 2.51 | 2.56 | 2.62 | 2.66 | 2.7 | 2.74 | 2.78 | 2.81 | 2.82 | 2.84 | 2.86 | 2.87 | 2.87 | 2.89 | 2.89 | 2.88 | 2.88 | 2.87 | 2.87 | 2.86 | 2.86 |
| E85 8/ | 0 | 0 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.13 | 0.22 | 0.26 | 0.27 | 0.28 | 0.3 | 0.37 | 0.44 | 0.6 | 0.63 | 0.72 | 0.94 | 1.24 | 1.15 | 1.16 | 1.22 |
| **Motor Gasoline 2/** | 16.76 | 16.79 | 16.69 | 16.59 | 16.46 | 16.33 | 16.18 | 15.95 | 15.82 | 15.66 | 15.46 | 15.37 | 15.31 | 15.28 | 15.25 | 15.2 | 15.18 | 15.07 | 15.07 | 15.04 | 14.85 | 14.58 | 14.77 | 14.85 | 14.88 |
| **Jet Fuel 9/** | 3.02 | 3.01 | 3.01 | 3.01 | 3.03 | 3.04 | 3.05 | 3.07 | 3.08 | 3.09 | 3.11 | 3.13 | 3.15 | 3.17 | 3.19 | 3.21 | 3.22 | 3.24 | 3.25 | 3.27 | 3.28 | 3.29 | 3.3 | 3.32 | 3.33 |
| **Kerosene** | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 8.22 | 8.23 | 8.39 | 8.64 | 8.78 | 8.86 | 8.86 | 8.86 | 8.88 | 8.89 | 8.92 | 8.99 | 9.03 | 9.05 | 9.07 | 9.11 | 9.13 | 9.14 | 9.14 | 9.17 | 9.19 | 9.21 | 9.26 | 9.33 | 9.38 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.18 | 1.26 | 1.28 | 1.3 | 1.29 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.32 | 1.32 | 1.32 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.34 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.91 | 0.97 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.1 | 1.14 | 1.17 | 1.2 | 1.23 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.27 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.3 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 |
| Other Petroleum 12/ | 3.72 | 3.74 | 3.49 | 3.56 | 3.61 | 3.57 | 3.49 | 3.42 | 3.39 | 3.34 | 3.3 | 3.28 | 3.29 | 3.29 | 3.27 | 3.28 | 3.27 | 3.25 | 3.24 | 3.26 | 3.26 | 3.25 | 3.3 | 3.33 | 3.36 |
| Liquid Fuels Subtotal | 36.57 | 36.74 | 36.23 | 36.59 | 36.72 | 36.74 | 36.64 | 36.49 | 36.44 | 36.38 | 36.34 | 36.42 | 36.46 | 36.51 | 36.58 | 36.66 | 36.76 | 36.83 | 36.9 | 36.99 | 37.06 | 37.11 | 37.32 | 37.51 | 37.7 |

Note: Totals may not equal sum of components due to independent rounding. Data for 2009 and 2010 are model results and may differ slightly from official EIA data reports.

2/ Includes ethanol (blends of 10 percent or less) and ethers blended into gasoline.

8/ E85 refers to a blend of 85 percent ethanol (renewable) and 15 percent motor gasoline (nonrenewable). To address cold starting issues, the percentage of ethanol varies seasonally. The annual average ethanol content of 74 percent is used for this forecast.

9/ Includes only kerosene type.

12/ Includes unfinished oils, natural gasoline, motor gasoline blending components, aviation gasoline, lubricants, still gas, asphalt, road oil, petroleum coke, and miscellaneous petroleum products.

Sources: 2009 and 2010 consumption based on: Energy Information Administration (EIA), Annual Energy Review 2010, DOE/EIA-0384(2010) (Washington, DC, October 2011).
2009 and 2010 population and gross domestic product: IHS Global Insight Industry and Employment models, August 2011. 2009 and 2010 carbon dioxide emissions: EIA, Monthly Energy Review, October 2011, DOE/EIA-0035(2011/10) (Washington, D.C., October 2011).
Projections: EIA, AEO2012 National Energy Modeling System run aeo2012r.

## Table 2-8. Calcasieu Lock Petrochemical Commodity Tons Forecast, 2011-2035

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Total Energy Consumption Reference Case Index (2011=1.00)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.89 | 0.91 | 0.92 | 0.94 | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.99 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 |
| Motor Gasoline | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.93 | 0.92 | 0.92 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.89 | 0.87 | 0.88 | 0.89 | 0.89 |
| Jet Fuel | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 |
| Kerosene | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.05 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.14 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.09 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.14 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.08 | 1.12 | 1.17 | 1.22 | 1.27 | 1.30 | 1.33 | 1.37 | 1.39 | 1.40 | 1.41 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.44 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 |
| Other Petroleum | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.94 | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.94 | 0.92 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.89 | 0.90 | 0.90 |
| Liquid Fuels Subtotal | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 |
| **Total Petrochemical Lock Commodity Tons** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 2,950,146 | 3,150,156 | 3,200,158 | 3,250,161 | 3,225,160 | 3,200,158 | 3,200,158 | 3,200,158 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,275,162 | 3,275,162 | 3,275,162 | 3,275,162 | 3,275,162 | 3,300,163 | 3,300,163 | 3,300,163 | 3,325,165 | 3,325,165 | 3,350,166 |
| Other Petroleum | 6,909,883 | 6,947,033 | 6,482,659 | 6,612,684 | 6,705,559 | 6,631,259 | 6,482,659 | 6,352,634 | 6,296,910 | 6,204,035 | 6,129,735 | 6,092,585 | 6,111,160 | 6,111,160 | 6,074,010 | 6,092,585 | 6,074,010 | 6,036,860 | 6,018,285 | 6,055,435 | 6,055,435 | 6,036,860 | 6,129,735 | 6,185,460 | 6,241,185 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1,914,625 | 1,916,954 | 1,954,222 | 2,012,453 | 2,045,062 | 2,063,696 | 2,063,696 | 2,063,696 | 2,068,354 | 2,070,683 | 2,077,671 | 2,093,976 | 2,103,292 | 2,107,951 | 2,112,609 | 2,121,926 | 2,126,585 | 2,128,914 | 2,128,914 | 2,135,902 | 2,140,560 | 2,145,219 | 2,156,865 | 2,173,169 | 2,184,815 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1,959,457 | 1,959,457 | 1,981,229 | 2,111,859 | 2,198,946 | 2,286,033 | 2,394,892 | 2,481,979 | 2,547,294 | 2,612,609 | 2,677,925 | 2,721,468 | 2,743,240 | 2,765,012 | 2,808,555 | 2,808,555 | 2,830,327 | 2,852,099 | 2,852,099 | 2,852,099 | 2,830,327 | 2,830,327 | 2,830,327 | 2,830,327 | 2,830,327 |
| Motor Gasoline | 1,997,677 | 2,001,253 | 1,989,333 | 1,977,414 | 1,961,919 | 1,946,424 | 1,928,545 | 1,901,131 | 1,885,635 | 1,866,565 | 1,842,726 | 1,831,999 | 1,824,847 | 1,821,271 | 1,817,695 | 1,811,736 | 1,809,352 | 1,796,241 | 1,796,241 | 1,792,665 | 1,770,018 | 1,737,836 | 1,760,483 | 1,770,018 | 1,773,594 |
| Liquified Petroleum Gases | 470,635 | 474,083 | 417,193 | 427,537 | 432,708 | 441,328 | 451,672 | 458,567 | 465,463 | 472,359 | 479,255 | 484,427 | 486,150 | 489,598 | 493,046 | 494,770 | 494,770 | 498,218 | 498,218 | 496,494 | 496,494 | 494,770 | 494,770 | 493,046 | 493,046 |
| Kerosene/Jet Fuel | 27,260 | 27,260 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 |
| Total | 16,229,683 | 16,476,196 | 16,045,239 | 16,412,552 | 16,589,798 | 16,589,343 | 16,542,067 | 16,478,610 | 16,509,261 | 16,471,855 | 16,452,916 | 16,495,059 | 16,539,295 | 16,565,598 | 16,601,523 | 16,625,179 | 16,630,651 | 16,607,938 | 16,589,363 | 16,653,202 | 16,613,442 | 16,565,620 | 16,717,789 | 16,797,630 | 16,893,578 |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-9. Chemicals Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2008

| Commodity Name | | Commodity Group | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *1,2-Dichloroethane (Ethylene Dichloride)* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 342,747 | 303,121 | 359,293 | 297,885 | 183,985 | 195,447 | 177,721 | 347,256 | *294,404* |
| **Acetic Acid and Its Salts** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 15,879 | 14,390 | 13,717 | 15,260 | 16,104 | 22,429 | 25,138 | 4,882 | **4,733** |
| *Acetone* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 212,292 | 210,977 | 189,434 | 193,495 | 185,441 | 197,495 | 218,889 | 191,147 | 190,662 |
| **Acrylonitrile** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 446,302 | 406,793 | 448,183 | 396,209 | 387,048 | 328,806 | 285,893 | 299,517 | **256,158** |
| *Acyclic Hydrocarbons, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 230,598 | 73,245 | 123,799 | 114,750 | 245,415 | 207,097 | 202,030 | 202,673 | 198,927 |
| Acyclic Ketones without Other Oxygen Function, NEC | | Chemicals | 13,454 | 9,660 | 5,316 | 3,496 | 21,194 | 17,843 | 12,792 | 23,972 | 15,423 |
| Acyclic Polyamides and Their Derivatives; Salts of | | Chemicals | 14,955 | 17,517 | 14,422 | 10,548 | 11,031 | 10,785 | 14,704 | 15,330 | 9,716 |
| Alcohols, NEC | | Chemicals | 63,497 | 41,932 | 49,834 | 59,015 | 41,636 | 51,864 | 53,573 | 36,551 | 30,606 |
| Aluminum Hydroxide | | Chemicals | 75,217 | 67,930 | 86,990 | 63,980 | 106,837 | 130,016 | 78,042 | 33,835 | 7,787 |
| Ammonium Nitrate Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 20,100 | 6,472 | 23,620 | 56,038 | 25,666 | 25,378 | 9,567 | 3,300 | 3,269 |
| Ammonium Sulfate Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 41,469 | 21,440 | 30,514 | 37,201 | 42,620 | 72,081 | 49,572 | 67,013 | 24,715 |
| *Antiknock Preparations* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 127,503 | 239,470 | 263,166 | 198,118 | 321,093 | 128,778 | 99,221 | 26,446 | 1,252 |
| Aromatic Monoamines and Derivatives; Salts Thereof | | Chemicals | 58,096 | 89,092 | 89,049 | 62,914 | 60,129 | 77,249 | 65,558 | 52,310 | 35,674 |
| *Benzene, Pure* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 634,172 | 595,029 | 516,428 | 1,478,149 | 1,467,702 | 1,325,901 | 993,191 | 975,106 | *880,571* |
| Butanols | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 203,844 | 213,943 | 169,691 | 201,532 | 167,185 | 158,933 | 154,646 | 124,000 | 121,700 |
| Butanone (Ethyl Methyl Ketone) | | Chemicals | 91,090 | 33,723 | 31,818 | 34,487 | 37,389 | 21,209 | 25,565 | 21,849 | 14,125 |
| **Butylenes, Butadienes, Methylbutadienes** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 157,450 | 207,865 | 198,135 | 286,270 | 228,345 | 239,500 | 225,260 | 212,382 | **195,734** |
| *Calcium Chloride* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 21,906 | 80,495 | 58,581 | 27,379 | 103,877 | 121,710 | 64,549 | 51,350 | 83,032 |
| Chemical Waste | | Chemicals | 50,410 | 56,644 | 24,186 | 9,149 | 13,380 | 10,740 | 10,169 | 1,273 | 5,206 |
| **Chlorine** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 5,500 | 4,400 | 7,900 | 5,500 | 1,100 | 2,300 | 2,200 | 6,600 | **5,700** |
| *Cumene* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 1,172,405 | 898,437 | 1,021,897 | 947,885 | 1,001,482 | 877,522 | 1,079,319 | 1,053,952 | *970,488* |
| *Cyclic Hydrocarbons, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 78,517 | 78,094 | 90,333 | 113,595 | 152,246 | 205,396 | 245,750 | 160,797 | 265,845 |
| *Cyclohexane* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 237,793 | 183,106 | 241,764 | 228,200 | 264,171 | 253,034 | 238,985 | 215,097 | 163,062 |
| Diammonium Phosphate (DAP) | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 47,538 | 69,926 | 57,274 | 31,019 | 39,740 | 19,739 | 12,656 | 21,385 | 64,160 |
| Epoxides, Epoxyalcohols, Epoxyphenols & Deriv, NEC | | Chemicals | 63,486 | 75,600 | 82,600 | 66,978 | 88,200 | 72,800 | 68,600 | 56,644 | 45,112 |
| *Esters of Acetic Acid* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 185,739 | 144,080 | 197,982 | 205,188 | 223,669 | 272,742 | 276,456 | 273,269 | 246,834 |
| *Ethyl Alcohol (Not Denatured) 80% or More Alcohol* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 104,554 | 107,969 | 137,501 | 182,788 | 80,675 | 14,054 | 369,294 | 566,002 | 250,069 |
| **Ethylene Glycol (Ethanedoil)** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 324,788 | 438,030 | 395,143 | 318,870 | 272,911 | 269,053 | 393,852 | 363,922 | **364,047** |
| Fertilizers, NEC | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 45,242 | 89,926 | 42,887 | 18,284 | 18,725 | 4,751 | 3,625 | 12,808 | 13,343 |
| Halogenated Derivatives of Hydrocarbons, NEC | | Chemicals | 999 | 1,100 | 7,681 | 5,312 | 2,739 | 5,535 | 6,618 | 6,929 | 6,919 |
| Hydrogen Chloride; Chlorosulfuric Acid | | Chemicals | 99,564 | 180,162 | 59,915 | 24,797 | 38,913 | 24,009 | 34,968 | 34,714 | 27,486 |
| Methacrylic Acid and Its Salts and Esters | | Chemicals | 61,053 | 71,464 | 30,217 | 66,770 | 69,382 | 74,818 | 80,603 | 42,375 | 20,182 |
| Methanol (Methyl Alcohol) | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 515,424 | 164,730 | 89,958 | 57,429 | 68,987 | 53,127 | 23,397 | 30,847 | 18,056 |
| Mineral or Chemical Fertilizers, Nitrogenous, NEC | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 316,662 | 225,021 | 216,300 | 123,244 | 134,600 | 99,000 | 120,600 | 64,000 | 67,200 |
| Mineral or Chemical Fertilizers, Potassic, NEC | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 10,276 | 9,170 | 20,337 | 20,922 | 19,774 | 2,926 | 20,393 | 20,338 | 4,502 |
| *Other Acyclic Alcohols, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 175,295 | 147,657 | 132,428 | 147,943 | 103,473 | 140,755 | 154,913 | 156,744 | 159,220 |
| Other Monohydric Alcohols, NEC | | Chemicals | 10,990 | 8,138 | 8,509 | 2,778 | 2,650 | 12 | 31,377 | 22,958 | 9,716 |
| Other Organic Compounds, NEC | | Chemicals | 47,829 | 47,950 | 48,259 | 45,073 | 33,284 | 46,563 | 61,215 | 57,377 | 54,534 |
| *Other Phenols and Phenol-Alcohols, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 40,624 | 64,220 | 20,002 | 47,310 | 44,050 | 61,801 | 121,393 | 124,182 | 104,016 |
| Phthalic Anhydride | | Chemicals | 25,952 | 28,573 | 39,286 | 37,330 | 30,748 | 29,991 | 33,973 | 65,932 | 27,528 |
| *Potassium Hydroxide; Peroxides of Sodium, Potassium* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 85,747 | 81,324 | 79,157 | 81,760 | 91,985 | 98,229 | 101,601 | 147,307 | 145,176 |
| *Propan-1-ol(propyl), Propan-2-ol(isopropyl alcohol)* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 229,219 | 157,905 | 187,698 | 179,528 | 161,746 | 153,498 | 132,216 | 173,347 | 137,311 |
| *Propene* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 267,399 | 183,067 | 225,213 | 280,427 | 213,664 | 177,838 | 218,751 | 352,176 | 280,285 |
| Saturated Chlor Deriv of Acyclic Hydrocrabons, NEC | | Chemicals | 25,546 | 12,999 | 35,474 | 63,689 | 72,313 | 67,994 | 56,990 | 48,421 | 45,209 |
| *Sodium Hydroxide Aqueous Soln(Soda Lye, Liq Soda)* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 999,554 | 851,112 | 900,014 | 784,554 | 763,761 | 695,008 | 626,378 | 692,084 | *541,116* |
| Sodium Sulfide | | Chemicals | 80,627 | 76,404 | 62,903 | 48,436 | 47,516 | 48,419 | 37,081 | 32,100 | 10,870 |
| **Styrene** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 1,537,937 | 1,291,896 | 1,215,931 | 1,104,658 | 1,034,403 | 1,079,411 | 1,112,026 | 973,522 | **751,274** |
| Sulfur, Sublimed or Precipitated; Colloidal Sulfur | | Chemicals | 25,878 | 100,269 | 219,638 | 35,859 | 88,714 | 9,658 | 17,700 | 9,970 | 17,438 |
| **Sulfuric Acid; Oleum** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 182,202 | 239,674 | 182,275 | 226,624 | 211,707 | 209,869 | 237,602 | 167,260 | **269,924** |
| Superphosphate Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 7,090 | 4,200 | 7,860 | 5,949 | 10,875 | 13,314 | 13,438 | 14,072 | 11,683 |
| Tetrechloroethylene (Perechoroethylene) | | Chemicals | 45,772 | 32,542 | 45,289 | 59,473 | 48,982 | 46,494 | 37,952 | 41,341 | 37,088 |
| *Toluene, Pure* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 332,723 | 333,632 | 405,849 | 452,395 | 512,120 | 599,097 | 640,993 | 610,714 | *549,402* |
| Trichloroethylene | | Chemicals | 151,572 | 156,117 | 155,449 | 79,474 | 78,426 | 81,999 | 79,688 | 52,976 | 56,641 |
| Unsaturated Acyclic Monocarboxylic Acids, NEC; Deriv | | Chemicals | 46,220 | 41,284 | 57,442 | 64,988 | 73,303 | 51,428 | 45,774 | 43,750 | 38,586 |
| Urea Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 115,867 | 175,015 | 130,320 | 158,401 | 158,492 | 126,106 | 128,193 | 127,488 | 239,822 |
| *Xylenes, Pure* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 620,530 | 877,801 | 690,603 | 1,095,336 | 1,287,743 | 1,134,269 | 1,307,186 | 1,215,762 | *743,619* |

Notes: Excludes chemicals not reported to be continously shipped during the time frame 2000-2008

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-10. Chemicals Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2008 as Classified by EIA Bulk Model

| Commodity Name | EIA Grouping | Commodity Group | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Cumene* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 1,172,405 | 898,437 | 1,021,897 | 947,885 | 1,001,482 | 877,522 | 1,079,319 | 1,053,952 | *970,488* |
| *Benzene, Pure* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 634,172 | 595,029 | 516,428 | 1,478,149 | 1,467,702 | 1,325,901 | 993,191 | 975,106 | *880,571* |
| **Styrene** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 1,537,937 | 1,291,896 | 1,215,931 | 1,104,658 | 1,034,403 | 1,079,411 | 1,112,026 | 973,522 | **751,274** |
| *Xylenes, Pure* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 620,530 | 877,801 | 690,603 | 1,095,336 | 1,287,743 | 1,134,269 | 1,307,186 | 1,215,762 | *743,619* |
| *Toluene, Pure* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 332,723 | 333,632 | 405,849 | 452,395 | 512,120 | 599,097 | 640,993 | 610,714 | *549,402* |
| *Sodium Hydroxide Aqueous Soln(Soda Lye, Liq Soda)* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 999,554 | 851,112 | 900,014 | 784,554 | 763,761 | 695,008 | 626,378 | 692,084 | *541,116* |
| **Ethylene Glycol (Ethanedoil)** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 324,788 | 438,030 | 395,143 | 318,870 | 272,911 | 269,053 | 393,852 | 363,922 | **364,047** |
| *1,2-Dichloroethane (Ethylene Dichloride)* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 342,747 | 303,121 | 359,293 | 297,885 | 183,985 | 195,447 | 177,721 | 347,256 | *294,404* |
| *Propene* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 267,399 | 183,067 | 225,213 | 280,427 | 213,664 | 177,838 | 218,751 | 352,176 | 280,285 |
| **Sulfuric Acid; Oleum** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 182,202 | 239,674 | 182,275 | 226,624 | 211,707 | 209,869 | 237,602 | 167,260 | **269,924** |
| *Cyclic Hydrocarbons, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 78,517 | 78,094 | 90,333 | 113,595 | 152,246 | 205,396 | 245,750 | 160,797 | 265,845 |
| **Acrylonitrile** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 446,302 | 406,793 | 448,183 | 396,209 | 387,048 | 328,806 | 285,893 | 299,517 | **256,158** |
| *Ethyl Alcohol (Not Denatured) 80% or More Alcohol* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 104,554 | 107,969 | 137,501 | 182,788 | 80,675 | 14,054 | 369,294 | 566,002 | 250,069 |
| *Esters of Acetic Acid* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 185,739 | 144,080 | 197,982 | 205,188 | 223,669 | 272,742 | 276,456 | 273,269 | 246,834 |
| Urea Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 115,867 | 175,015 | 130,320 | 158,401 | 158,492 | 126,106 | 128,193 | 127,488 | 239,822 |
| *Acyclic Hydrocarbons, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 230,598 | 73,245 | 123,799 | 114,750 | 245,415 | 207,097 | 202,030 | 202,673 | 198,927 |
| **Butylenes , Butadienes , Methylbutadienes** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 157,450 | 207,865 | 198,135 | 286,270 | 228,345 | 239,500 | 225,260 | 212,382 | **195,734** |
| *Acetone* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 212,292 | 210,977 | 189,434 | 193,495 | 185,441 | 197,495 | 218,889 | 191,147 | 190,662 |
| *Cyclohexane* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 237,793 | 183,106 | 241,764 | 228,200 | 264,171 | 253,034 | 238,985 | 215,097 | 163,062 |
| *Other Acyclic Alcohols, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 175,295 | 147,657 | 132,428 | 147,943 | 103,473 | 140,755 | 154,913 | 156,744 | 159,220 |
| *Potassium Hydroxide; Peroxides of Sodium, Potassium* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 85,747 | 81,324 | 79,157 | 81,760 | 91,985 | 98,229 | 101,601 | 147,307 | 145,176 |
| *Propan-1-ol(propyl), Propan-2-ol(isopropyl alcohol)* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 229,219 | 157,905 | 187,698 | 179,528 | 161,746 | 153,498 | 132,216 | 173,347 | 137,311 |
| Butanols | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 203,844 | 213,943 | 169,691 | 201,532 | 167,185 | 158,933 | 154,646 | 124,000 | 121,700 |
| *Other Phenols and Phenol-Alcohols, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 40,624 | 64,220 | 20,002 | 47,310 | 44,050 | 61,801 | 121,393 | 124,182 | 104,016 |
| *Calcium Chloride* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 21,906 | 80,495 | 58,581 | 27,379 | 103,877 | 121,710 | 64,549 | 51,350 | 83,032 |
| Mineral or Chemical Fertilizers , Nitrogenous , NEC | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 316,662 | 225,021 | 216,300 | 123,244 | 134,600 | 99,000 | 120,600 | 64,000 | 67,200 |
| Diammonium Phosphate (DAP) | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 47,538 | 69,926 | 57,274 | 31,019 | 39,740 | 19,739 | 12,656 | 21,385 | 64,160 |
| Trichloroethylene | | Chemicals | 151,572 | 156,117 | 155,449 | 79,474 | 78,426 | 81,999 | 79,688 | 52,976 | 56,641 |
| Other Organic Compounds , NEC | | Chemicals | 47,829 | 47,950 | 48,259 | 45,073 | 33,284 | 46,563 | 61,215 | 57,377 | 54,534 |
| Saturated Chlor Deriv of Acyclic Hydrocrabons , NEC | | Chemicals | 25,546 | 12,999 | 35,474 | 63,689 | 72,313 | 67,994 | 56,990 | 48,421 | 45,209 |
| Epoxides , Epoxyalcohols , Epoxyphenols & Deriv, NEC | | Chemicals | 63,486 | 75,600 | 82,600 | 66,978 | 88,200 | 72,800 | 68,600 | 56,644 | 45,112 |
| Unsaturated Acyclic Monocarboxylic Acids , NEC; Deriv | | Chemicals | 46,220 | 41,284 | 57,442 | 64,988 | 73,303 | 51,428 | 45,774 | 43,750 | 38,586 |
| Tetrechloroethylene (Perechoroethylene) | | Chemicals | 45,772 | 32,542 | 45,289 | 59,473 | 48,982 | 46,494 | 37,952 | 41,341 | 37,088 |
| Aromatic Monoamines and Derivatives ; Salts Thereof | | Chemicals | 58,096 | 89,092 | 89,049 | 62,914 | 60,129 | 77,249 | 65,558 | 52,310 | 35,674 |
| Alcohols , NEC | | Chemicals | 63,497 | 41,932 | 49,834 | 59,015 | 41,636 | 51,864 | 53,573 | 36,551 | 30,606 |
| Phthalic Anhydride | | Chemicals | 25,952 | 28,573 | 39,286 | 37,330 | 30,748 | 29,991 | 33,973 | 65,932 | 27,528 |
| Hydrogen Chloride; Chlorosulfuric Acid | | Chemicals | 99,564 | 180,162 | 59,915 | 24,797 | 38,913 | 24,009 | 34,968 | 34,714 | 27,486 |
| Ammonium Sulfate Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 41,469 | 21,440 | 30,514 | 37,201 | 42,620 | 72,081 | 49,572 | 67,013 | 24,715 |
| Methacrylic Acid and Its Salts and Esters | | Chemicals | 61,053 | 71,464 | 30,217 | 66,770 | 69,382 | 74,818 | 80,603 | 42,375 | 20,182 |
| Methanol (Methyl Alcohol) | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 515,424 | 164,730 | 89,958 | 57,429 | 68,987 | 53,127 | 23,397 | 30,847 | 18,056 |
| Sulfur, Sublimed or Precipitated; Colloidal Sulfur | | Chemicals | 25,878 | 100,269 | 219,638 | 35,859 | 88,714 | 9,658 | 17,700 | 9,970 | 17,438 |
| Acyclic Ketones without Other Oxygen Function, NEC | | Chemicals | 13,454 | 9,660 | 5,316 | 3,496 | 21,194 | 17,843 | 12,792 | 23,972 | 15,423 |
| Butanone (Ethyl Methyl Ketone) | | Chemicals | 91,090 | 33,723 | 31,818 | 34,487 | 37,389 | 21,209 | 25,565 | 21,849 | 14,125 |
| Fertilizers , NEC | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 45,242 | 89,926 | 42,887 | 18,284 | 18,725 | 4,751 | 3,625 | 12,808 | 13,343 |
| Superphosphate Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 7,090 | 4,200 | 7,860 | 5,949 | 10,875 | 13,314 | 13,438 | 14,072 | 11,683 |
| Sodium Sulfide | | Chemicals | 80,627 | 76,404 | 62,903 | 48,436 | 47,516 | 48,419 | 37,081 | 32,100 | 10,870 |
| Other Monohydric Alcohols , NEC | | Chemicals | 10,990 | 8,138 | 8,509 | 2,778 | 2,650 | 12 | 31,377 | 22,958 | 9,716 |
| Acyclic Polyamides and Their Derivatives ; Salts of | | Chemicals | 14,955 | 17,517 | 14,422 | 10,548 | 11,031 | 10,785 | 14,704 | 15,330 | 9,716 |
| Aluminum Hydroxide | | Chemicals | 75,217 | 67,930 | 86,990 | 63,980 | 106,837 | 130,016 | 78,042 | 33,835 | 7,787 |
| Halogenated Derivatives of Hydrocarbons , NEC | | Chemicals | 999 | 1,100 | 7,681 | 5,312 | 2,739 | 5,535 | 6,618 | 6,929 | 6,919 |
| **Chlorine** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 5,500 | 4,400 | 7,900 | 5,500 | 1,100 | 2,300 | 2,200 | 6,600 | **5,700** |
| Chemical Waste | | Chemicals | 50,410 | 56,644 | 24,186 | 9,149 | 13,380 | 10,740 | 10,169 | 1,273 | 5,206 |
| **Acetic Acid and Its Salts** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 15,879 | 14,390 | 13,717 | 15,260 | 16,104 | 22,429 | 25,138 | 4,882 | **4,733** |
| Mineral or Chemical Fertilizers , Potassic, NEC | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 10,276 | 9,170 | 20,337 | 20,922 | 19,774 | 2,926 | 20,393 | 20,338 | 4,502 |
| Ammonium Nitrate Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 20,100 | 6,472 | 23,620 | 56,038 | 25,666 | 25,378 | 9,567 | 3,300 | 3,269 |
| *Antiknock Preparations* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 127,503 | 239,470 | 263,166 | 198,118 | 321,093 | 128,778 | 99,221 | 26,446 | 1,252 |
| **Total All Chemicals** | | | 11,836,112 | 10,604,598 | 10,623,857 | 11,560,708 | 11,634,545 | 11,007,073 | 11,291,209 | 11,113,735 | 9,450,630 |

Notes: Excludes chemicals not reported to be continously shipped during the time frame 2000-2008

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-11. Cumulative Volumes of Chemicals Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2008

| Commodity Name | | Commodity Group | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Cumene* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 10.5% | 8.7% | 10.0% | 8.6% | 8.9% | 8.4% | 9.9% | 9.8% | 10.6% |
| *Benzene, Pure* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 16.2% | 14.4% | 15.0% | 22.1% | 22.0% | 21.1% | 18.9% | 18.9% | 20.3% |
| **Styrene** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 30.0% | 26.9% | 26.9% | 32.2% | 31.2% | 31.4% | 29.1% | 27.9% | 28.5% |
| *Xylenes, Pure* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 35.6% | 35.4% | 33.6% | 42.2% | 42.7% | 42.2% | 41.1% | 39.2% | 36.6% |
| *Toluene, Pure* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 38.6% | 38.6% | 37.6% | 46.3% | 47.3% | 47.9% | 46.9% | 44.9% | 42.6% |
| *Sodium Hydroxide Aqueous Soln (Soda Lye, Liq Soda)* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 47.5% | 46.9% | 46.4% | 53.5% | 54.1% | 54.6% | 52.6% | 51.4% | 48.6% |
| **Ethylene Glycol (Ethanedoil)** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 50.4% | 51.1% | 50.2% | 56.4% | 56.5% | 57.1% | 56.2% | 54.7% | 52.5% |
| *1,2-Dichloroethane (Ethylene Dichloride)* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 53.5% | 54.0% | 53.7% | 59.1% | 58.2% | 59.0% | 57.9% | 58.0% | 55.8% |
| *Propene* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 55.9% | 55.8% | 55.9% | 61.7% | 60.1% | 60.7% | 59.9% | 61.3% | 58.8% |
| **Sulfuric Acid; Oleum** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 57.6% | 58.1% | 57.7% | 63.7% | 62.0% | 62.7% | 62.0% | 62.8% | 61.8% |
| *Cyclic Hydrocarbons, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 58.3% | 58.9% | 58.6% | 64.8% | 63.3% | 64.7% | 64.3% | 64.3% | 64.7% |
| **Acrylonitrile** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 62.3% | 62.8% | 63.0% | 68.4% | 66.8% | 67.8% | 66.9% | 67.1% | 67.5% |
| *Ethyl Alcohol (Not Denatured) 80% or More Alcohol* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 63.2% | 63.9% | 64.3% | 70.0% | 67.5% | 68.0% | 70.3% | 72.4% | 70.2% |
| *Esters of Acetic Acid* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 64.9% | 65.3% | 66.2% | 71.9% | 69.5% | 70.6% | 72.8% | 74.9% | 72.9% |
| Urea Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 65.9% | 66.9% | 67.5% | 73.4% | 70.9% | 71.8% | 74.0% | 76.1% | 75.6% |
| *Acyclic Hydrocarbons, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 68.0% | 67.7% | 68.7% | 74.4% | 73.1% | 73.7% | 75.8% | 78.0% | 77.7% |
| **Butylenes, Butadienes, Methylbutadienes** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 69.4% | 69.7% | 70.7% | 77.0% | 75.1% | 76.0% | 77.9% | 79.9% | 79.9% |
| *Acetone* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 71.3% | 71.7% | 72.5% | 78.8% | 76.8% | 77.9% | 79.9% | 81.7% | 82.0% |
| *Cyclohexane* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 73.4% | 73.5% | 74.9% | 80.9% | 79.1% | 80.3% | 82.1% | 83.7% | 83.7% |
| *Other Acyclic Alcohols, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 75.0% | 74.9% | 76.2% | 82.2% | 80.1% | 81.7% | 83.5% | 85.2% | 85.5% |
| *Potassium Hydroxide; Peroxides of Sodium, Potassium* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 75.8% | 75.7% | 76.9% | 83.0% | 80.9% | 82.6% | 84.4% | 86.6% | 87.1% |
| *Propan-1-ol(propyl), Propan-2-ol(isopropyl alcohol)* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 77.8% | 77.2% | 78.8% | 84.6% | 82.3% | 84.1% | 85.6% | 88.2% | 88.6% |
| Butanols | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 79.7% | 79.3% | 80.4% | 86.4% | 83.8% | 85.6% | 87.0% | 89.3% | 89.9% |
| *Other Phenols and Phenol-Alcohols, NEC* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 80.0% | 79.9% | 80.6% | 86.9% | 84.2% | 86.2% | 88.1% | 90.5% | 91.1% |
| *Calcium Chloride* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 80.2% | 80.7% | 81.2% | 87.1% | 85.1% | 87.4% | 88.7% | 91.0% | 92.0% |
| Mineral or Chemical Fertilizers, Nitrogenous, NEC | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 83.1% | 82.9% | 83.3% | 88.2% | 86.3% | 88.3% | 89.8% | 91.6% | 92.7% |
| Diammonium Phosphate (DAP) | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 83.5% | 83.5% | 83.9% | 88.5% | 86.7% | 88.5% | 89.9% | 91.7% | 93.4% |
| Trichloroethylene | | Chemicals | 84.8% | 85.0% | 85.4% | 89.2% | 87.4% | 89.3% | 90.7% | 92.2% | 94.0% |
| Other Organic Compounds, NEC | | Chemicals | 85.3% | 85.5% | 85.8% | 89.7% | 87.7% | 89.7% | 91.2% | 92.8% | 94.6% |
| Saturated Chlor Deriv of Acyclic Hydrocrabons, NEC | | Chemicals | 85.5% | 85.6% | 86.2% | 90.2% | 88.3% | 90.4% | 91.8% | 93.2% | 95.1% |
| Epoxides, Epoxyalcohols, Epoxyphenols & Deriv, NEC | | Chemicals | 86.1% | 86.4% | 87.0% | 90.8% | 89.1% | 91.1% | 92.4% | 93.8% | 95.6% |
| Unsaturated Acyclic Monocarboxylic Acids, NEC; Deriv | | Chemicals | 86.5% | 86.8% | 87.6% | 91.4% | 89.8% | 91.6% | 92.8% | 94.2% | 96.0% |
| Tetrechloroethylene (Perechoroethylene) | | Chemicals | 86.9% | 87.1% | 88.0% | 92.0% | 90.2% | 92.0% | 93.2% | 94.5% | 96.4% |
| Aromatic Monoamines and Derivatives; Salts Thereof | | Chemicals | 87.4% | 87.9% | 88.9% | 92.6% | 90.8% | 92.7% | 93.8% | 95.0% | 96.8% |
| Alcohols, NEC | | Chemicals | 88.0% | 88.3% | 89.4% | 93.1% | 91.1% | 93.2% | 94.2% | 95.4% | 97.2% |
| Phthalic Anhydride | | Chemicals | 88.2% | 88.6% | 89.7% | 93.4% | 91.4% | 93.5% | 94.6% | 96.0% | 97.5% |
| Hydrogen Chloride; Chlorosulfuric Acid | | Chemicals | 89.1% | 90.4% | 90.3% | 93.7% | 91.7% | 93.7% | 94.9% | 96.3% | 97.8% |
| Ammonium Sulfate Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 89.5% | 90.6% | 90.6% | 94.0% | 92.1% | 94.4% | 95.3% | 96.9% | 98.0% |
| Methacrylic Acid and Its Salts and Esters | | Chemicals | 90.0% | 91.3% | 90.9% | 94.6% | 92.7% | 95.2% | 96.1% | 97.3% | 98.3% |
| Methanol (Methyl Alcohol) | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 94.7% | 92.9% | 91.8% | 95.1% | 93.4% | 95.7% | 96.3% | 97.6% | 98.4% |
| Sulfur, Sublimed or Precipitated; Colloidal Sulfur | | Chemicals | 94.9% | 93.8% | 93.9% | 95.5% | 94.1% | 95.8% | 96.4% | 97.7% | 98.6% |
| Acyclic Ketones without Other Oxygen Function, NEC | | Chemicals | 95.0% | 93.9% | 94.0% | 95.5% | 94.3% | 95.9% | 96.6% | 97.9% | 98.8% |
| Butanone (Ethyl Methyl Ketone) | | Chemicals | 95.8% | 94.2% | 94.3% | 95.8% | 94.7% | 96.1% | 96.8% | 98.1% | 99.0% |
| Fertilizers, NEC | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 96.2% | 95.1% | 94.7% | 96.0% | 94.8% | 96.2% | 96.8% | 98.3% | 99.1% |
| Superphosphate Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 96.3% | 95.1% | 94.8% | 96.0% | 94.9% | 96.3% | 96.9% | 98.4% | 99.2% |
| Sodium Sulfide | | Chemicals | 97.0% | 95.9% | 95.4% | 96.5% | 95.4% | 96.8% | 97.3% | 98.7% | 99.4% |
| Other Monohydric Alcohols, NEC | | Chemicals | 97.1% | 96.0% | 95.5% | 96.5% | 95.4% | 96.8% | 97.6% | 98.9% | 99.5% |
| Acyclic Polyamides and Their Derivatives; Salts of | | Chemicals | 97.3% | 96.1% | 95.6% | 96.6% | 95.5% | 96.9% | 97.7% | 99.0% | 99.6% |
| Aluminum Hydroxide | | Chemicals | 97.9% | 96.8% | 96.5% | 97.2% | 96.4% | 98.1% | 98.4% | 99.4% | 99.7% |
| Halogenated Derivatives of Hydrocarbons, NEC | | Chemicals | 97.9% | 96.8% | 96.6% | 97.2% | 96.5% | 98.2% | 98.5% | 99.4% | 99.7% |
| **Chlorine** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 98.0% | 96.8% | 96.6% | 97.3% | 96.5% | 98.2% | 98.5% | 99.5% | 99.8% |
| Chemical Waste | | Chemicals | 98.4% | 97.4% | 96.9% | 97.4% | 96.6% | 98.3% | 98.6% | 99.5% | 99.8% |
| **Acetic Acid and Its Salts** | **Bulk Model** | Chemicals | 98.6% | 97.5% | 97.0% | 97.5% | 96.7% | 98.5% | 98.8% | 99.5% | 99.9% |
| Mineral or Chemical Fertilizers, Potassic, NEC | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 98.7% | 97.6% | 97.2% | 97.7% | 96.9% | 98.5% | 99.0% | 99.7% | 100.0% |
| Ammonium Nitrate Fertilizers | Fertilizers | Chemicals | 98.9% | 97.7% | 97.4% | 98.2% | 97.1% | 98.8% | 99.1% | 99.8% | 100.0% |
| *Antiknock Preparations* | *Other Bulk* | Chemicals | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| **Total All Chemicals** | | | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% | 100.0% |

Notes: Excludes chemicals not reported to be continously shipped during the time frame 2000-2008.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-12. Chemical Groups Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2008

| Chemical Groupings | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Total All Chemicals** | 11,836,112 | 10,604,598 | 10,623,857 | 11,560,708 | 11,634,545 | 11,007,073 | 11,291,209 | 11,113,735 | 9,450,630 |
| Subtotal high volume continuous chemicals | 11,145,094 | 10,342,732 | 10,245,464 | 10,964,641 | 11,213,346 | 10,465,820 | 10,939,836 | 10,749,354 | 9,137,157 |
| Bulk Model chemicals | 2,670,058 | 2,603,048 | 2,461,284 | 2,353,391 | 2,151,618 | 2,151,368 | 2,281,971 | 2,028,085 | 1,847,570 |
| Other bulk chemicals | 6,818,585 | 5,989,414 | 6,100,791 | 7,315,646 | 7,644,470 | 7,071,731 | 7,446,879 | 7,690,258 | 6,345,047 |
| Subtotal bulk chemicals | 9,488,643 | 8,592,462 | 8,562,075 | 9,669,037 | 9,796,088 | 9,223,099 | 9,728,850 | 9,718,343 | 8,192,617 |
| Fertilizers | 604,244 | 601,170 | 529,112 | 451,058 | 450,492 | 363,295 | 358,044 | 330,404 | 428,694 |
| Other (not included in above) | 1,052,207 | 1,149,100 | 1,154,277 | 844,546 | 966,766 | 879,426 | 852,942 | 700,607 | 515,846 |
| Other exclusve of above from all chemicals | 691,018 | 261,866 | 378,393 | 596,067 | 421,199 | 541,253 | 351,373 | 364,381 | 313,473 |
| Total other | 1,743,225 | 1,410,966 | 1,532,670 | 1,440,613 | 1,387,965 | 1,420,679 | 1,204,315 | 1,064,988 | 829,319 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total All Chemicals** | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% | 100% |
| Subtotal high volume continuous chemicals | 94% | 98% | 96% | 95% | 96% | 95% | 97% | 97% | 97% |
| Bulk Model chemicals | 23% | 25% | 23% | 20% | 18% | 20% | 20% | 18% | 20% |
| Other bulk chemicals | 58% | 56% | 57% | 63% | 66% | 64% | 66% | 69% | 67% |
| Subtotal bulk chemicals | 80% | 81% | 81% | 84% | 84% | 84% | 86% | 87% | 87% |
| Fertilizers | 5% | 6% | 5% | 4% | 4% | 3% | 3% | 3% | 5% |
| Other (not included in above) | 9% | 11% | 11% | 7% | 8% | 8% | 8% | 6% | 5% |
| Other exclusve of above from all chemicals | 6% | 2% | 4% | 5% | 4% | 5% | 3% | 3% | 3% |
| Total other | 15% | 13% | 14% | 12% | 12% | 13% | 11% | 10% | 9% |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 2-13. Calcasieu Lock Chemicals Projections, 2011-2061

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Value of Shipments - Reference Case** | **277.35** | **261** | **260.87** | **271.45** | **276.81** | **283.23** | **292.06** | **299.94** | **307.71** | **315.68** | **322.76** | **328.2** | **330.43** | **333.78** | **337.63** | **338.43** | **339.41** | **342.09** | **342.76** | **341.69** | **340.92** | **340.43** | **340.33** | **340.08** | **340.05** |
| Index | 1.00 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.05 | 1.08 | 1.11 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total All Chemicals** | 9,302,012 | 8,753,651 | 8,749,291 | 9,104,133 | 9,283,901 | 9,499,221 | 9,795,369 | 10,059,656 | 10,320,253 | 10,587,558 | 10,825,013 | 11,007,465 | 11,082,256 | 11,194,612 | 11,323,736 | 11,350,568 | 11,383,436 | 11,473,320 | 11,495,791 | 11,459,904 | 11,434,079 | 11,417,645 | 11,414,291 | 11,405,907 | 11,404,901 |

| | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Value of Shipments - Reference Case** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** | **340.05** |
| Index | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Total All Chemicals** | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 |

Notes: Based on EIA "Bulk Chemicals" projections, 2011-2035 except fertilizer.
Chemical projections beyond 2035 extrapolated from EIA trends.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

**Table 2-14. Offshore Natural Gas Production and Calcasieu Lock Fertilizer Annual Tons**

| Year | Offshore Gas Production | Fertilizers | Y=86009+110487 | Y=109745X-1047 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2000 | 5.17 | 604,244 | 555,154 | 566,335 |
| 2001 | 5.33 | 601,170 | 568,915 | 583,894 |
| 2002 | 4.75 | 529,112 | 519,030 | 520,242 |
| 2003 | 4.76 | 451,058 | 519,890 | 521,339 |
| 2004 | 4.22 | 450,492 | 473,445 | 462,077 |
| 2005 | 3.37 | 363,295 | 400,337 | 368,794 |
| 2006 | 3.1 | 358,044 | 377,115 | 339,163 |
| 2007 | 2.98 | 330,404 | 366,794 | 325,993 |
| 2008 | 2.62 | 428,694 | 335,831 | 286,485 |
| 2009 | 2.7 | | 342,711 | 295,265 |
| 2010 | 2.56 | | 330,670 | 279,900 |
| 2011 | 2.17 | | 297,127 | 237,100 |
| 2012 | 2.01 | | 283,365 | 219,540 |
| 2013 | 1.79 | | 264,443 | 195,397 |
| 2014 | 1.76 | | 261,863 | 192,104 |
| 2015 | 1.88 | | 272,184 | 205,274 |
| 2016 | 2.1 | | 291,106 | 229,418 |
| 2017 | 2.16 | | 296,266 | 236,002 |
| 2018 | 2.12 | | 292,826 | 231,612 |
| 2019 | 2.2 | | 299,707 | 240,392 |
| 2020 | 2.34 | | 311,748 | 255,756 |
| 2021 | 2.38 | | 315,188 | 260,146 |
| 2022 | 2.36 | | 313,468 | 257,951 |
| 2023 | 2.35 | | 312,608 | 256,854 |
| 2024 | 2.39 | | 316,049 | 261,244 |
| 2025 | 2.38 | | 315,188 | 260,146 |
| 2026 | 2.38 | | 315,188 | 260,146 |
| 2027 | 2.41 | | 317,769 | 263,438 |
| 2028 | 2.48 | | 323,789 | 271,121 |
| 2029 | 2.52 | | 327,230 | 275,510 |
| 2030 | 2.58 | | 332,390 | 282,095 |
| 2031 | 2.59 | | 333,250 | 283,193 |
| 2032 | 2.69 | | 341,851 | 294,167 |
| 2033 | 2.81 | | 352,172 | 307,336 |
| 2034 | 2.77 | | 348,732 | 302,947 |
| 2035 | 2.72 | | 344,431 | 297,459 |

Notes: Natural gas production by source, 2000-2035 (billion cubic feet).
Source: EIA Report # DOE/EIA-0383(2010), release date May 11, 2010.

## Table 2-15. Calcasieu Lock Fertilizer Tons Based on Offshore Natural Gas Production, 2011-2061

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reference Case | 2.17 | 2.01 | 1.79 | 1.76 | 1.88 | 2.1 | 2.16 | 2.12 | 2.2 | 2.34 | 2.38 | 2.36 | 2.35 | 2.39 | 2.38 | 2.38 | 2.41 | 2.48 | 2.52 | 2.58 | 2.59 | 2.69 | 2.81 | 2.77 | 2.72 |
| | 1.00 | 0.93 | 0.82 | 0.81 | 0.87 | 0.97 | 1.00 | 0.98 | 1.01 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.09 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.24 | 1.29 | 1.28 | 1.25 |
| Fertilizer tons | 297,127 | 283,365 | 264,443 | 261,863 | 272,184 | 291,106 | 296,266 | 292,826 | 299,707 | 311,748 | 315,188 | 313,468 | 312,608 | 316,049 | 315,188 | 315,188 | 317,769 | 323,789 | 327,230 | 332,390 | 333,250 | 341,851 | 352,172 | 348,732 | 344,431 |

| | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reference Case | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 |
| | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 |
| Fertilizer tons | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 |

Notes: EIA Reference Case offshore natural gas production forecast 2011-2035. Offshore natural gas production >2035 extrapolated from EIA trends.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-16. Crude Petroleum Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2011

| Commodity Name | Commodity Group | 2000 (Tons) | 2001 (Tons) | 2002 (Tons) | 2003 (Tons) | 2004 (Tons) | 2005 (Tons) | 2006 (Tons) | 2007 (Tons) | 2008 (Tons) | 2009 (Tons) | 2010 (Tons) | 2011 (Tons) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Petroleum Oils/Oils from Bituminous Minerals, Crude | Crude Petroleum | 3,430,354 | 3,619,149 | 4,064,812 | 4,072,039 | 3,785,353 | 2,632,493 | 3,112,266 | 3,086,868 | 2,961,038 | 3,185,560 | 3,004,397 | 4,035,558 |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-17. Crude Petroleum Production Forecast and Calcasieu Lock Tonnage, 2011-2061

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Crude Petroleum Production, y=-0.0369x + 6.041071** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| United States Total | 5.57 | 5.74 | 5.9 | 6 | 6.15 | 6.42 | 6.47 | 6.55 | 6.64 | 6.7 | 6.62 | 6.51 | 6.45 | 6.41 | 6.4 | 6.44 | 6.48 | 6.47 | 6.41 | 6.37 | 6.27 | 6.21 | 6.18 | 6.07 | 5.99 |
| Lower 48 Onshore | 3.58 | 3.8 | 3.94 | 4.01 | 4.09 | 4.16 | 4.21 | 4.29 | 4.33 | 4.38 | 4.41 | 4.41 | 4.42 | 4.43 | 4.43 | 4.43 | 4.42 | 4.37 | 4.34 | 4.29 | 4.23 | 4.15 | 4.09 | 4.03 | 3.99 |
| Lower 48 Offshore | 1.43 | 1.4 | 1.46 | 1.51 | 1.6 | 1.78 | 1.76 | 1.74 | 1.81 | 1.83 | 1.75 | 1.66 | 1.64 | 1.62 | 1.57 | 1.55 | 1.57 | 1.63 | 1.62 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.71 | 1.77 | 1.74 | 1.74 |
| Lower 48 On/Offshore | 5.01 | 5.20 | 5.40 | 5.52 | 5.69 | 5.94 | 5.97 | 6.03 | 6.14 | 6.21 | 6.16 | 6.07 | 6.06 | 6.05 | 6.00 | 5.98 | 5.99 | 6.00 | 5.96 | 5.94 | 5.88 | 5.86 | 5.86 | 5.77 | 5.73 |
| Notes: Millon barrels per day | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Crude Petroleum Production Index (2011 = 1.00)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| United States Total | 1.00 | 1.03 | 1.06 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.15 | 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.19 | 1.17 | 1.16 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.15 | 1.14 | 1.13 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.09 | 1.08 |
| Lower 48 Onshore | 1.00 | 1.06 | 1.10 | 1.12 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.22 | 1.21 | 1.20 | 1.18 | 1.16 | 1.14 | 1.13 | 1.11 |
| Lower 48 Offshore | 1.00 | 0.98 | 1.02 | 1.06 | 1.12 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.22 | 1.27 | 1.28 | 1.22 | 1.16 | 1.15 | 1.13 | 1.10 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.14 | 1.13 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.20 | 1.24 | 1.22 | 1.22 |
| Lower 48 On/Offshore | 1.00 | 1.04 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.14 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.20 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.15 | 1.14 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Crude Petroleum Lock Tonnage | 4,035,558 | 4,188,603 | 4,349,703 | 4,446,363 | 4,583,298 | 4,784,674 | 4,808,839 | 4,857,169 | 4,945,774 | 5,002,159 | 4,961,884 | 4,889,389 | 4,881,334 | 4,873,279 | 4,833,004 | 4,816,894 | 4,824,949 | 4,833,004 | 4,800,784 | 4,784,674 | 4,736,344 | 4,720,234 | 4,720,234 | 4,647,738 | 4,615,518 |

| | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Crude Petroleum Production, y=-0.0369x + 6.041071** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| United States Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Onshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Offshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 On/Offshore | 5.71 | 5.67 | 5.64 | 5.60 | 5.56 | 5.52 | 5.49 | 5.45 | 5.41 | 5.38 | 5.34 | 5.67 | 5.30 | 5.27 | 5.23 | 5.19 | 5.16 | 5.12 | 5.08 | 5.04 | 5.01 | 4.97 | 4.93 | 4.93 | 4.86 | 4.82 |
| Notes: Millon barrels per day | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Crude Petroleum Production Index (2011 = 1.00)** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| United States Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Onshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Offshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 On/Offshore | 1.14 | 1.13 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.11 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.09 | 1.08 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.13 | 1.06 | 1.05 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.03 | 1.02 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.96 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Crude Petroleum Lock Tonnage | 4,598,580 | 4,568,857 | 4,539,134 | 4,509,411 | 4,479,688 | 4,449,965 | 4,420,242 | 4,390,519 | 4,360,796 | 4,331,073 | 4,301,350 | 4,568,857 | 4,271,627 | 4,241,904 | 4,212,181 | 4,182,458 | 4,152,735 | 4,123,012 | 4,093,289 | 4,063,566 | 4,033,843 | 4,004,120 | 3,974,397 | 3,974,397 | 3,914,951 | 3,885,228 |

Sources: EIA and G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-18. Aggregates Shipped Through Calcasieu Lock, 2000-2011

| Commodity Name | WCSC Code | 2000 | 2001 | 2002 | 2003 | 2004 | 2005 | 2006 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gypsum and Anhydrite | 27323 | 155,084 | 178,886 | 152,496 | 169,203 | 50,279 | 19,693 | 0 | 37,369 | 73,721 | 53,926 | 55,112 | 85,368 |
| Limestone Flux & Calcareous Stone Used in Lime Mfg | 27322 | 446,219 | 546,641 | 772,063 | 878,517 | 1,200,633 | 1,540,732 | 1,407,197 | 1,027,110 | 1,108,640 | 619,638 | 419,415 | 339,058 |
| Materials Used in Waterway Improvement, Govt Matrl | 27350 | 541,455 | 252,117 | 383,820 | 649,689 | 466,223 | 227,382 | 217,930 | 983,768 | 599,970 | 68,035 | 468,099 | 589,451 |
| Pebbles, Gravel, Crushed Stone (Specialized Use) | 27340 | 616,562 | 391,666 | 229,982 | 142,947 | 312,894 | 230,148 | 183,039 | 215,703 | 122,855 | 34,087 | 110,697 | 433,115 |
| Sands, Natural, of all Kinds (Exc Silica & Quartz) | 27330 | 7,003 | 3,964 | 12,007 | 2,480 | 2,341 | 2,115 | 3,910 | 332 | 2,244 | 623 | 2,022 | 7,911 |
| Total | | 1,766,323 | 1,373,274 | 1,550,368 | 1,842,836 | 2,032,370 | 2,020,070 | 1,812,076 | 2,264,282 | 1,907,430 | 776,309 | 1,055,345 | 1,454,903 |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-19. Aggregate Tonnages Projected for Calcasieu Lock Based on EIA Energy Consumption for Nonfuel Use, 2011-2061

| =120,176x-6,135,7 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reference Case | 71.18 | 71.45 | 70.54 | 71.29 | 71.59 | 71.91 | 71.93 | 72 | 72.22 | 72.43 | 72.7 | 73.15 | 73.35 | 73.58 | 73.92 | 74.24 | 74.61 | 74.94 | 75.27 | 75.64 | 76 | 76.45 | 76.93 | 77.33 | 77.75 |
| AACGR | 0.37% | 0.37% | 0.44% | 0.41% | 0.41% | 0.41% | 0.43% | 0.45% | 0.46% | 0.47% | 0.48% | 0.47% | 0.49% | 0.50% | 0.51% | 0.51% | 0.52% | 0.53% | 0.54% | 0.55% | 0.57% | 0.56% | 0.53% | 0.54% | |
| Aggregate Tons | 2,418,340 | 2,450,787 | 2,341,427 | 2,431,559 | 2,467,612 | 2,506,068 | 2,508,472 | 2,516,884 | 2,543,323 | 2,568,560 | 2,601,007 | 2,655,086 | 2,679,122 | 2,706,762 | 2,747,622 | 2,786,078 | 2,830,543 | 2,870,201 | 2,909,860 | 2,954,325 | 2,997,588 | 3,051,667 | 3,109,352 | 3,157,422 | 3,207,896 |

| =120,176x-6,135,7 | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reference Case | 77.92 | 78.28 | 78.64 | 79.00 | 79.36 | 79.72 | 80.08 | 80.44 | 80.80 | 81.16 | 81.52 | 81.88 | 82.24 | 82.60 | 82.96 | 83.32 | 83.68 | 84.04 | 84.40 | 84.76 | 85.12 | 85.48 | 85.84 | 86.20 | 86.56 | 86.92 |
| AACGR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Aggregate Tons | 3,228,735 | 3,271,962 | 3,315,188 | 3,358,414 | 3,401,641 | 3,444,867 | 3,488,094 | 3,531,320 | 3,574,546 | 3,617,773 | 3,660,999 | 3,704,226 | 3,747,452 | 3,790,678 | 3,833,905 | 3,877,131 | 3,920,357 | 3,963,584 | 4,006,810 | 4,050,037 | 4,093,263 | 4,136,489 | 4,179,716 | 4,222,942 | 4,266,168 | 4,309,395 |

Notes: EIA Reference Case Energy Consumption for Nonfuel Use (quadrillon btu) 2008-2035 extrapolated to 2061.
AACGR = Average Annual Compound Growth for EIA projections for 2035.
Aggregate Tons = Calcasieu Lock tonnages based on regression Y=120,176X-6,135,788.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

**Table 2-20. Iron Ore and Iron and Steel Group Commodity Tonnages Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2006-2011**

| Commodity Name | LRH_Name | 2011 Sum Of Tons | 2010 Sum Of Tons | 2009 Sum Of Tons | 2008 Sum Of Tons | 2007 Sum Of Tons | 2006 Sum Of Tons | Total 2006-2011 | 2011 % Total Tons | 2010 % Total Tons | 2009 % Total Tons | 2008 % Total Tons | 2007 % Total Tons | 2006 % Total Tons | Total 2006-2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ferrous Waste & Scrap; Remelting Ingots of Iron/Stl | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 1,077,680 | 971,337 | 548,271 | 1,198,575 | 1,079,725 | 1,031,234 | 5,906,822 | 41.04% | 49.21% | 47.90% | 38.33% | 35.57% | 40.39% | 40.85% |
| Flat-Rolled Products of Iron & Steel, Not Clad, Pltd | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 694,444 | 467,361 | 264,474 | 1,113,881 | 1,082,556 | 706,107 | 4,328,823 | 26.45% | 23.68% | 23.11% | 35.62% | 35.66% | 27.65% | 29.94% |
| Tubes, Pipes, Hollow Profiles of Iron or Steel | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 133,601 | 74,527 | 102,671 | 171,066 | 245,954 | 333,113 | 1,060,932 | 5.09% | 3.78% | 8.97% | 5.47% | 8.10% | 13.05% | 7.34% |
| Wire of Iron or Steel | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 411,776 | 133,587 | 46,595 | 323,799 | 274,137 | 197,562 | 1,387,456 | 15.68% | 6.77% | 4.07% | 10.35% | 9.03% | 7.74% | 9.59% |
| Pig Iron & Spiegeleisen, in Pigs, Blocks, Other Form | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 58,034 | 49,921 | 72,907 | 156,772 | 117,375 | 99,886 | 554,895 | 2.21% | 2.53% | 6.37% | 5.01% | 3.87% | 3.91% | 3.84% |
| Other Ferro-Alloys (Exc Radioactive Ferro-Alloys) | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 14,217 | 26,472 | 18,434 | 34,853 | 30,252 | 34,498 | 158,726 | 0.54% | 1.34% | 1.61% | 1.11% | 1.00% | 1.35% | 1.10% |
| Iron and Steel Bars, Rods, Angles, Shapes & Sections | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 193,181 | 152,920 | 79,678 | 83,305 | 116,818 | 79,266 | 705,168 | 7.36% | 7.75% | 6.96% | 2.66% | 3.85% | 3.10% | 4.88% |
| Flat-Rolled Prods of Iron/Non-Alloy Steel, Clad, Plt | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 0 | 0 | 0 | 7,004 | 33,375 | 45,599 | 85,978 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.22% | 1.10% | 1.79% | 0.59% |
| Iron Ore and Concentrates | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 8,468 | 16,816 | 8,783 | 30,563 | 25,907 | 18,093 | 108,630 | 0.32% | 0.85% | 0.77% | 0.98% | 0.85% | 0.71% | 0.75% |
| Ingots and Other Primary Forms of Iron or Steel | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 34,360 | 81,005 | 2,705 | 7,531 | 19,230 | 7,991 | 152,822 | 1.31% | 4.10% | 0.24% | 0.24% | 0.63% | 0.31% | 1.06% |
| Ferro-Manganese | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6,706 | 0 | 6,706 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.22% | 0.00% | 0.05% |
| Rails/Railway Track Const Material, of Iron/Steel | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,699 | 0 | 3,699 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.12% | 0.00% | 0.03% |
| Subtotal | | 2,625,761 | 1,973,946 | 1,144,518 | 3,127,349 | 3,035,734 | 2,553,349 | 14,460,657 | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

**Table 2-21. Nonmetallic Minerals Group Commodity Tonnages Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2006-2011**

| Commodity Name | LRH_Name | 2011 Sum Of Tons | 2010 Sum Of Tons | 2009 Sum Of Tons | 2008 Sum Of Tons | 2007 Sum Of Tons | 2006 Sum Of Tons | Total 2006-2011 | 2011 % Total Tons | 2010 % Total Tons | 2009 % Total Tons | 2008 % Total Tons | 2007 % Total Tons | 2006 % Total Tons | Total 2006-2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aluminum Ores & Concentrates (Including Alumina) | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 492,668 | 538,078 | 330,899 | 665,766 | 775,771 | 1,067,602 | 3,870,784 | 71.07% | 72.39% | 68.02% | 73.84% | 72.74% | 72.47% | 72.16% |
| Barium Sulphate, Barytes, Barium Carbonate | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 94,516 | 76,044 | 79,279 | 117,029 | 185,616 | 262,457 | 814,941 | 13.63% | 10.23% | 16.30% | 12.98% | 17.40% | 17.82% | 15.19% |
| Manganese Ores and Concentrates | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 36,514 | 63,357 | 16,644 | 22,756 | 44,808 | 89,349 | 273,428 | 5.27% | 8.52% | 3.42% | 2.52% | 4.20% | 6.07% | 5.10% |
| Clays and Other Refractory Minerals, NEC | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 20,676 | 17,443 | 15,592 | 32,201 | 22,978 | 7,277 | 116,167 | 2.98% | 2.35% | 3.21% | 3.57% | 2.15% | 0.49% | 2.17% |
| Quartz,Mica,Felspar,Fluorspar,Cryolite & Chiolite | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 17,997 | 14,480 | 15,096 | 22,284 | 8,044 | 25,971 | 103,872 | 2.60% | 1.95% | 3.10% | 2.47% | 0.75% | 1.76% | 1.94% |
| Vermiculite, Perlite, Chlorites | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 13,231 | 10,645 | 11,098 | 16,383 | 10,404 | 6,198 | 67,960 | 1.91% | 1.43% | 2.28% | 1.82% | 0.98% | 0.42% | 1.27% |
| Non-Ferrous Base Metal Waste and Scrap, NEC | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 0 | 10,622 | 10,134 | 13,486 | 12,981 | 0 | 47,223 | 0.00% | 1.43% | 2.08% | 1.50% | 1.22% | 0.00% | 0.88% |
| Ores & Concentrates of Molybdeum,Niobium,Tantalum | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 7,205 | 6,421 | 2,981 | 1,820 | 2,783 | 7,679 | 28,889 | 1.04% | 0.86% | 0.61% | 0.20% | 0.26% | 0.52% | 0.54% |
| Chalk | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 5,312 | 4,274 | 4,455 | 6,577 | 1,604 | 6,580 | 28,802 | 0.77% | 0.57% | 0.92% | 0.73% | 0.15% | 0.45% | 0.54% |
| Zinc Ores and Concentrates | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 4,750 | 1,670 | 0 | 2,840 | 0 | 0 | 9,260 | 0.69% | 0.22% | 0.00% | 0.32% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.17% |
| Mineral Substances, NEC | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals | 348 | 280 | 292 | 431 | 1,500 | 0 | 2,851 | 0.05% | 0.04% | 0.06% | 0.05% | 0.14% | 0.00% | 0.05% |
| Subtotal | | 693,218 | 743,314 | 486,470 | 901,573 | 1,066,489 | 1,473,113 | 5,364,177 | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

**Table 2-22. Grains Group Commodity Tonnages Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2006-2011**

| Commodity Name | LRH_Name | 2011 Sum Of Tons | 2010 Sum Of Tons | 2009 Sum Of Tons | 2008 Sum Of Tons | 2007 Sum Of Tons | 2006 Sum Of Tons | Total 2006-2011 | 2011 % Total Tons | 2010 % Total Tons | 2009 % Total Tons | 2008 % Total Tons | 2007 % Total Tons | 2006 % Total Tons | Total 2006-2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | Grains & Grain Products | 90,635 | 75,911 | 63,008 | 84,961 | 142,733 | 166,282 | 623,530 | 34.90% | 25.70% | 30.73% | 55.78% | 77.05% | 88.47% | 48.50% |
| Maize (Not Including Sweet Corn), Unmilled | Grains & Grain Products | 34,710 | 24,146 | 43,349 | 28,920 | 7,691 | 9,163 | 147,979 | 13.36% | 8.17% | 21.14% | 18.99% | 4.15% | 4.88% | 11.51% |
| Flours,Meals & Pellets (Meat, Offal, Fish, Etc.)Inedibl | Grains & Grain Products | 73,849 | 49,486 | 25,034 | 14,307 | 13,551 | 8,884 | 185,111 | 28.43% | 16.75% | 12.21% | 9.39% | 7.31% | 4.73% | 14.40% |
| Soya Beans | Grains & Grain Products | 4,986 | 19,384 | 10,760 | 9,702 | 1,618 | 0 | 46,450 | 1.92% | 6.56% | 5.25% | 6.37% | 0.87% | 0.00% | 3.61% |
| Grain Sorghum, Unmilled | Grains & Grain Products | 3,245 | 40,088 | 18,147 | 3,498 | 9,618 | 684 | 75,280 | 1.25% | 13.57% | 8.85% | 2.30% | 5.19% | 0.36% | 5.86% |
| Wheat (Including Spelt) and Meslin, Unmilled | Grains & Grain Products | 52,307 | 86,406 | 44,724 | 7,959 | 0 | 0 | 191,396 | 20.14% | 29.25% | 21.81% | 5.23% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 14.89% |
| Food Wastes and Prepared Animal Feeds, NEC | Grains & Grain Products | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,962 | 5,967 | 0 | 8,929 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 1.94% | 3.22% | 0.00% | 0.69% |
| Bran,Sharps & Oth Residues From Cereals or Legumes | Grains & Grain Products | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 4,080 | 0 | 4,080 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 2.20% | 0.00% | 0.32% |
| Cereal Preps & Preps of Flour/Starch of Fruit/Vegs | Grains & Grain Products | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,939 | 2,939 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 1.56% | 0.23% |
| Subtotal | Grains & Grain Products | 259,732 | 295,421 | 205,022 | 152,309 | 185,258 | 187,952 | 1,285,694 | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-23. Coal Group Commodity Tonnages Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2006-2011

| Commodity Name | LRH_Name | 2011 Sum of Tons | 2010 Sum of Tons | 2009 Sum of Tons | 2008 Sum of Tons | 2007 Sum of Tons | 2006 Sum of Tons | Total 2006-2011 | 2011 % Total Tons | 2010 % Total Tons | 2009 % Total Tons | 2008 % Total Tons | 2007 % Total Tons | 2006 % Total Tons | Total 2006-2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal, Whether or not Pulverized, but Not Agglomerat | Coal | 0 | 0 | 0 | 200,886 | 97,507 | 13,966 | 312,359 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 50.00% | 27.21% | 3.38% | 20.32% |
| Coke, Semi-Coke of Coal, of Lignite or of Peat | Coal | 50,562 | 123,452 | 111,650 | 168,488 | 257,710 | 398,652 | 1,110,514 | 77.38% | 83.23% | 74.08% | 41.94% | 71.92% | 96.62% | 72.25% |
| Briquettes, Ovoids & Similar Solid Fuels from Coal | Coal | 14,780 | 24,876 | 39,073 | 32,370 | 3,122 | 0 | 114,221 | 22.62% | 16.77% | 25.92% | 8.06% | 0.87% | 0.00% | 7.43% |
| Subtotal | | 65,342 | 148,328 | 150,723 | 401,744 | 358,339 | 412,618 | 1,537,094 | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-24. Other Group Commodity Tonnages Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2006-2011

| Commodity Name | LRH_Name | 2011 Sum Of Tons | 2010 Sum Of Tons | 2009 Sum Of Tons | 2008 Sum Of Tons | 2007 Sum Of Tons | 2006 Sum Of Tons | Total 2006-2011 | 2011 % Total Tons | 2010 % Total Tons | 2009 % Total Tons | 2008 % Total Tons | 2007 % Total Tons | 2006 % Total Tons | Total 2006-2011 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Portland, Aluminous, Slag, or Supersulfate Cement | Others | 626,747 | 738,291 | 514,838 | 967,611 | 914,365 | 1,256,723 | 5,018,575 | 34.63% | 38.73% | 34.80% | 43.80% | 46.36% | 49.09% | 42.04% |
| Waste Water | Others | 466,703 | 490,040 | 387,436 | 604,938 | 582,155 | 708,794 | 3,240,066 | 25.79% | 25.71% | 26.19% | 27.38% | 29.51% | 27.69% | 27.14% |
| Manufactures of Metals, NEC | Others | 206,100 | 282,574 | 150,263 | 196,646 | 34,122 | 58,452 | 928,157 | 11.39% | 14.82% | 10.16% | 8.90% | 1.73% | 2.28% | 7.78% |
| Sugars, Beet or Cane, Raw, Solid Form, No additives | Others | 142,146 | 113,995 | 147,408 | 143,236 | 169,342 | 179,601 | 895,728 | 7.85% | 5.98% | 9.96% | 6.48% | 8.59% | 7.02% | 7.50% |
| Fixed Vegetable Fats & Oils,Crude,Refined or Fract | Others | 168,124 | 29,229 | 111,283 | 46,358 | 37,220 | 50,655 | 442,869 | 9.29% | 1.53% | 7.52% | 2.10% | 1.89% | 1.98% | 3.71% |
| Slag & Ash, NEC, Including Seaweed Ash (Kelp) | Others | 33,532 | 49,766 | 47,075 | 49,199 | 56,959 | 43,198 | 279,729 | 1.85% | 2.61% | 3.18% | 2.23% | 2.89% | 1.69% | 2.34% |
| Machinery Specialized for Particular Industries | Others | 27,643 | 21,762 | 17,377 | 86,171 | 31,391 | 24,823 | 209,167 | 1.53% | 1.14% | 1.17% | 3.90% | 1.59% | 0.97% | 1.75% |
| Slag, Dross, Scalings & Waste of Iron or Steel | Others | 15,415 | 22,877 | 21,641 | 22,617 | 37,991 | 55,163 | 175,704 | 0.85% | 1.20% | 1.46% | 1.02% | 1.93% | 2.15% | 1.47% |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles, NEC | Others | 25,022 | 35,000 | 16,468 | 26,581 | 68,692 | 102,317 | 274,080 | 1.38% | 1.84% | 1.11% | 1.20% | 3.48% | 4.00% | 2.30% |
| Alcoholic Beverages | Others | 35,172 | 22,056 | 22,590 | 22,179 | 3,207 | 12,627 | 117,831 | 1.94% | 1.16% | 1.53% | 1.00% | 0.16% | 0.49% | 0.99% |
| Aluminum | Others | 10,400 | 13,194 | 4,989 | 9,548 | 4,719 | 11,474 | 54,324 | 0.57% | 0.69% | 0.34% | 0.43% | 0.24% | 0.45% | 0.46% |
| Molasses Resulting From the Extraction/Refin Sugar | Others | 17,873 | 14,330 | 2,743 | 7,047 | 9,467 | 0 | 51,460 | 0.99% | 0.75% | 0.19% | 0.32% | 0.48% | 0.00% | 0.43% |
| Zinc | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 6,279 | 1,400 | 424 | 8,103 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.28% | 0.07% | 0.02% | 0.07% |
| Mechanical Handling Equipment & Parts Thereof, NEC | Others | 1,833 | 1,443 | 1,152 | 5,713 | 4,074 | 0 | 14,215 | 0.10% | 0.08% | 0.08% | 0.26% | 0.21% | 0.00% | 0.12% |
| Water (Inc Natural or Artif/Aerated) No Sugar/Flav | Others | 657 | 1,772 | 1,925 | 5,260 | 736 | 2,032 | 12,382 | 0.04% | 0.09% | 0.13% | 0.24% | 0.04% | 0.08% | 0.10% |
| Tin | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 3,137 | 0 | 0 | 3,137 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.14% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.03% |
| Manufactures of Mineral Materials, NEC | Others | 0 | 0 | 7,405 | 2,800 | 1,400 | 12,683 | 24,288 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.50% | 0.13% | 0.07% | 0.50% | 0.20% |
| Electrical Machinery,Appar & Appliances, NEC;Parts | Others | 0 | 100 | 2,600 | 1,668 | 0 | 0 | 4,368 | 0.00% | 0.01% | 0.18% | 0.08% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.04% |
| Other Solid Sugars; Sugar Syrups (No Additv); Caramel | Others | 29,137 | 60,072 | 22,285 | 1,406 | 8,459 | 35,226 | 156,585 | 1.61% | 3.15% | 1.51% | 0.06% | 0.43% | 1.38% | 1.31% |
| Wood Manufactures, Not Elsewhere Classified | Others | 1,564 | 250 | 0 | 502 | 0 | 282 | 2,598 | 0.09% | 0.01% | 0.00% | 0.02% | 0.00% | 0.01% | 0.02% |
| Oth Non-Electrical Machinery, Tools, Apparatus; Parts | Others | 160 | 126 | 101 | 500 | 0 | 0 | 887 | 0.01% | 0.01% | 0.01% | 0.02% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.01% |
| Monumental or Building Stone and Articles Thereof | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,600 | 0 | 1,600 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.08% | 0.00% | 0.01% |
| Land Fill | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,531 | 0 | 1,531 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.08% | 0.00% | 0.01% |
| Containers (Multi-Modal) | Others | 1,600 | 9,384 | 0 | 0 | 2,978 | 0 | 13,962 | 0.09% | 0.49% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.15% | 0.00% | 0.12% |
| Paper and Paperboard, Cut to Size, Shape; Articles of | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 369 | 282 | 651 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.02% | 0.01% | 0.01% |
| Ships, Boats (Inc Hovercraft) & Floating Structures | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 279 | 83 | 362 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.01% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| Quicklime, Slaked Lime & Hydraulic Lime | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,709 | 2,709 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.11% | 0.02% |
| Wood in the Rough or Roughly Squared | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 423 | 423 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.02% | 0.00% |
| Nickel | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,201 | 1,201 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.05% | 0.01% |
| Lumber | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 282 | 282 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.01% | 0.00% |
| Aircraft and Assoc Equip; Spacecraft & Launch Veh | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 233 | 233 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.01% | 0.00% |
| Parts & Accessories of Motor Vehicles (722,781-783) | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 111 | 111 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| Motor Veh for Transport of Goods; Spec Use Motr Veh | Others | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% |
| Subtotal | | 1,809,828 | 1,906,261 | 1,479,579 | 2,209,396 | 1,972,458 | 2,559,798 | 11,937,320 | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% | 100.00% |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 2-25. Annual Commodity Tons Projected for Calcasieu Lock, 2011-2061

| Commodity Group | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Liquid Bulks** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Petrochemicals | 16,229,683 | 16,476,196 | 16,045,239 | 16,412,552 | 16,589,798 | 16,589,343 | 16,542,067 | 16,478,610 | 16,509,261 | 16,471,855 | 16,452,916 | 16,495,059 | 16,539,295 | 16,565,598 | 16,601,523 | 16,625,179 | 16,630,651 | 16,607,938 | 16,589,363 | 16,653,202 | 16,613,442 | 16,565,620 | 16,717,789 | 16,797,630 | 16,893,578 |
| Chemicals | 9,302,012 | 8,753,651 | 8,749,291 | 9,104,133 | 9,283,901 | 9,499,221 | 9,795,369 | 10,059,656 | 10,320,253 | 10,587,558 | 10,825,013 | 11,007,465 | 11,082,256 | 11,194,612 | 11,323,736 | 11,350,568 | 11,383,436 | 11,473,320 | 11,495,791 | 11,459,904 | 11,434,079 | 11,417,645 | 11,414,291 | 11,405,907 | 11,404,901 |
| Crude Petroleum | 4,035,558 | 4,188,603 | 4,349,703 | 4,446,363 | 4,583,298 | 4,784,674 | 4,808,839 | 4,857,169 | 4,945,774 | 5,002,159 | 4,961,884 | 4,889,389 | 4,881,334 | 4,873,279 | 4,833,004 | 4,816,894 | 4,824,949 | 4,833,004 | 4,800,784 | 4,784,674 | 4,736,344 | 4,720,234 | 4,720,234 | 4,647,738 | 4,615,518 |
| Subtotal Liquid Bulk | 29,567,253 | 29,418,450 | 29,144,234 | 29,963,048 | 30,456,998 | 30,873,237 | 31,146,274 | 31,395,434 | 31,775,287 | 32,061,572 | 32,239,812 | 32,391,913 | 32,502,886 | 32,633,488 | 32,758,263 | 32,792,640 | 32,839,035 | 32,914,262 | 32,885,938 | 32,897,780 | 32,783,865 | 32,703,499 | 32,852,314 | 32,851,275 | 32,913,997 |
| **Dry Bulks** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Aggregates | 2,418,340 | 2,450,787 | 2,341,427 | 2,431,559 | 2,467,612 | 2,506,068 | 2,508,472 | 2,516,884 | 2,543,323 | 2,568,560 | 2,601,007 | 2,655,086 | 2,679,122 | 2,706,762 | 2,747,622 | 2,786,078 | 2,830,543 | 2,870,201 | 2,909,860 | 2,954,325 | 2,997,588 | 3,051,667 | 3,109,352 | 3,157,422 | 3,207,896 |
| Iron and Steel | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 |
| Coal | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 |
| Grain | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 |
| Other | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 |
| Subtotal Dry Bulks | 8,415,886 | 8,448,334 | 8,338,974 | 8,429,106 | 8,465,159 | 8,503,615 | 8,506,018 | 8,514,431 | 8,540,869 | 8,566,106 | 8,598,554 | 8,652,633 | 8,676,668 | 8,704,309 | 8,745,169 | 8,783,625 | 8,828,090 | 8,867,748 | 8,907,406 | 8,951,871 | 8,995,135 | 9,049,214 | 9,106,898 | 9,154,969 | 9,205,443 |
| **Total Commodity Tons** | 37,983,139 | 37,866,784 | 37,483,207 | 38,392,154 | 38,922,156 | 39,376,852 | 39,652,293 | 39,909,865 | 40,316,157 | 40,627,678 | 40,838,366 | 41,044,546 | 41,179,554 | 41,337,797 | 41,503,432 | 41,576,265 | 41,667,125 | 41,782,010 | 41,793,344 | 41,849,652 | 41,779,000 | 41,752,713 | 41,959,212 | 42,006,244 | 42,119,439 |

| Commodity Group | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Liquid Bulks** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Petrochemicals | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 | 16,893,578 |
| Chemicals | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 |
| Crude Petroleum | 4,598,580 | 4,568,857 | 4,539,134 | 4,509,411 | 4,479,688 | 4,449,965 | 4,420,242 | 4,390,519 | 4,360,796 | 4,331,073 | 4,301,350 | 4,568,857 | 4,271,627 | 4,241,904 | 4,212,181 | 4,182,458 | 4,152,735 | 4,123,012 | 4,093,289 | 4,063,566 | 4,033,843 | 4,004,120 | 3,974,397 | 3,974,397 | 3,914,951 | 3,885,228 |
| Subtotal Liquid Bulk | 32,897,058 | 32,867,335 | 32,837,612 | 32,807,889 | 32,778,166 | 32,748,443 | 32,718,720 | 32,688,997 | 32,659,274 | 32,629,551 | 32,599,828 | 32,867,335 | 32,570,105 | 32,540,382 | 32,510,659 | 32,480,936 | 32,451,213 | 32,421,490 | 32,391,767 | 32,362,044 | 32,332,321 | 32,302,598 | 32,272,875 | 32,272,875 | 32,213,429 | 32,183,707 |
| **Dry Bulks** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Aggregates | 3,228,735 | 3,271,962 | 3,315,188 | 3,358,414 | 3,401,641 | 3,444,867 | 3,488,094 | 3,531,320 | 3,574,546 | 3,617,773 | 3,660,999 | 3,704,226 | 3,747,452 | 3,790,678 | 3,833,905 | 3,877,131 | 3,920,357 | 3,963,584 | 4,006,810 | 4,050,037 | 4,093,263 | 4,136,489 | 4,179,716 | 4,222,942 | 4,266,168 | 4,309,395 |
| Iron and Steel | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 | 2,418,070 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 | 1,218,233 |
| Coal | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 | 268,855 |
| Grain | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 | 282,561 |
| Other | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 | 1,809,828 |
| Subtotal Dry Bulks | 9,226,282 | 9,269,508 | 9,312,735 | 9,355,961 | 9,399,188 | 9,442,414 | 9,485,640 | 9,528,867 | 9,572,093 | 9,615,319 | 9,658,546 | 9,701,772 | 9,744,999 | 9,788,225 | 9,831,451 | 9,874,678 | 9,917,904 | 9,961,130 | 10,004,357 | 10,047,583 | 10,090,810 | 10,134,036 | 10,177,262 | 10,220,489 | 10,263,715 | 10,306,942 |
| **Total Commodity Tons** | 42,123,340 | 42,136,843 | 42,150,347 | 42,163,850 | 42,177,353 | 42,190,857 | 42,204,360 | 42,217,864 | 42,231,367 | 42,244,871 | 42,258,374 | 42,569,107 | 42,315,104 | 42,328,607 | 42,342,111 | 42,355,614 | 42,369,117 | 42,382,621 | 42,396,124 | 42,409,628 | 42,423,131 | 42,436,634 | 42,450,138 | 42,493,364 | 42,477,145 | 42,490,648 |

Notes: EIA projections for liquid bulks and aggregates extend to 2035 and are extraploted beyond based on trends for chemicals, crude petroleum and aggregates. Petrochemicals trends are assumed to remain constant beyond 2035 for extrapolation purposes.
EIA extrapolations past 2035 arbitrarily extend to 2061 which is slightly greater than the EIA projection period from 2012-2035.
Dry bulk commodity categories of iron and steel, nonmetallic minerals, coal, grain and other are extrapolated from average of annual tonnages recorded during 2000-2011.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

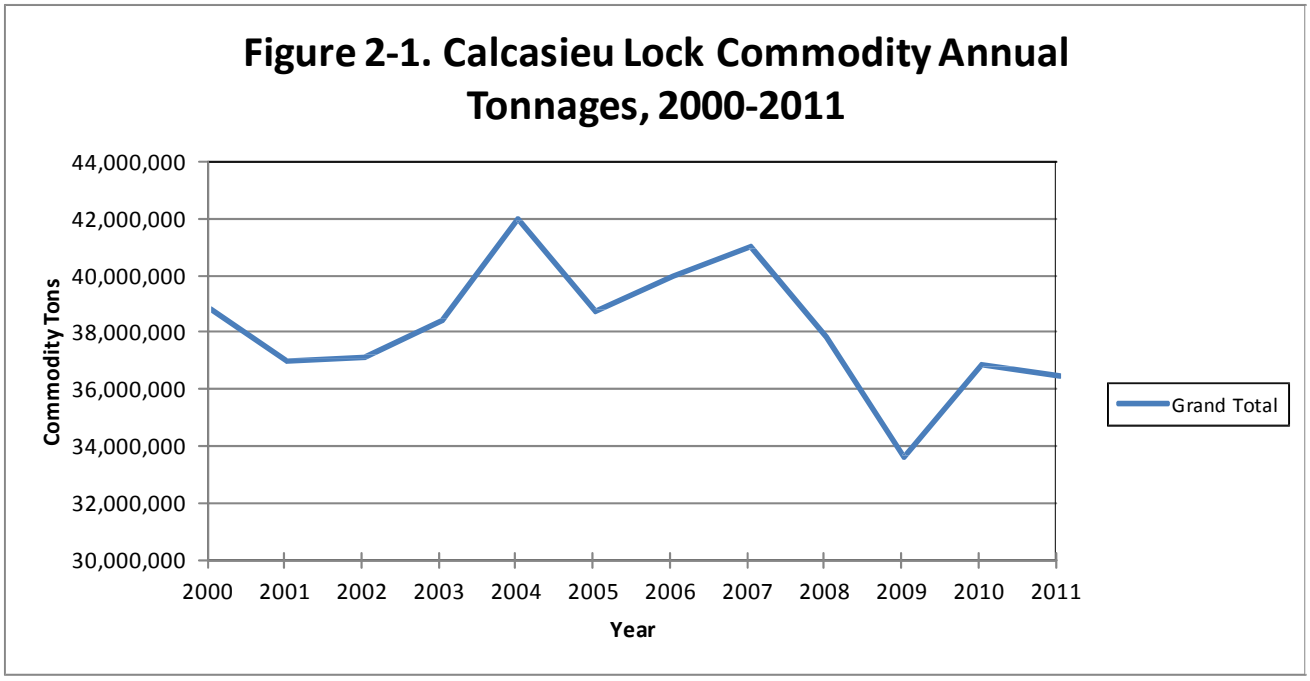


Figure 2-1. Calcasieu Lock Commodity Annual Tonnages, 2000-2011
44,000,000
42,000,000
40,000,000
38,000,000
36,000,000
34,000,000
32,000,000
30,000,000
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Grand Total

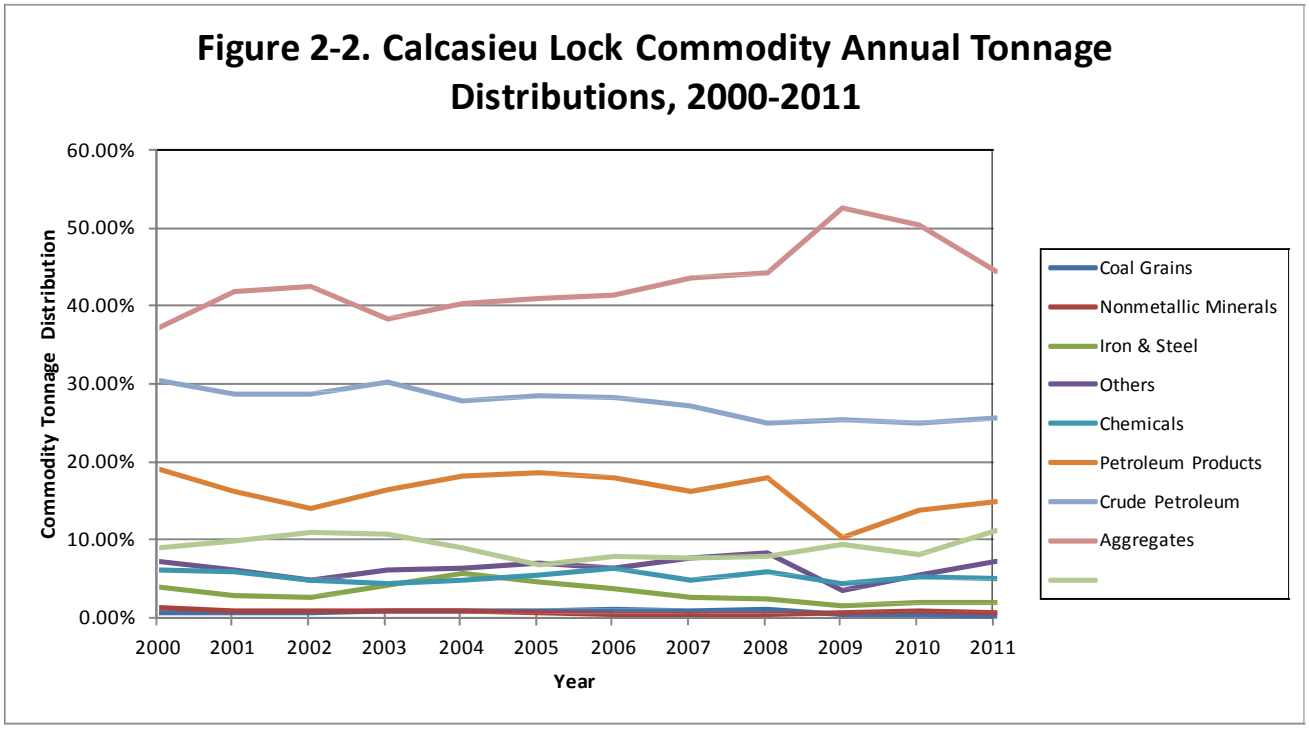


Figure 2-2. Calcasieu Lock Commodity Annual Tonnage Distributions, 2000-2011
60.00%
50.00%
40.00%
30.00%
20.00%
10.00%
0.00%
Commodity Tonnage Distribution
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Coal Grains
Nonmetallic Minerals
Iron & Steel
Others
Chemicals
Petroleum Products
Crude Petroleum
Aggregates

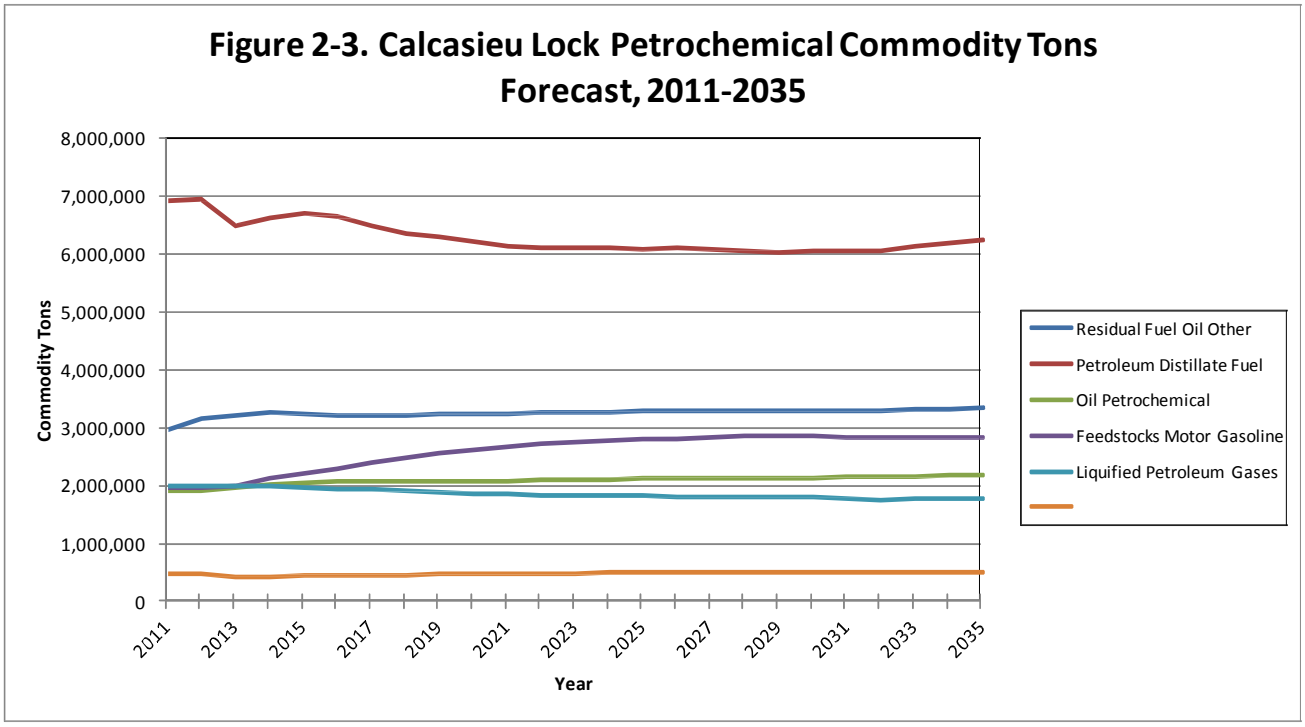


Figure 2-3. Calcasieu Lock Petrochemical Commodity Tons Forecast, 2011-2035
8,000,000
7,000,000
6,000,000
5,000,000
4,000,000
3,000,000
2,000,000
1,000,000
0
Commodity Tons
2011
2013
2015
2017
2019
2021
2023
2025
2027
2029
2031
2033
2035
Year
Residual Fuel Oil Other
Petroleum Distillate Fuel
Oil Petrochemical
Feedstocks Motor Gasoline
Liquified Petroleum Gases

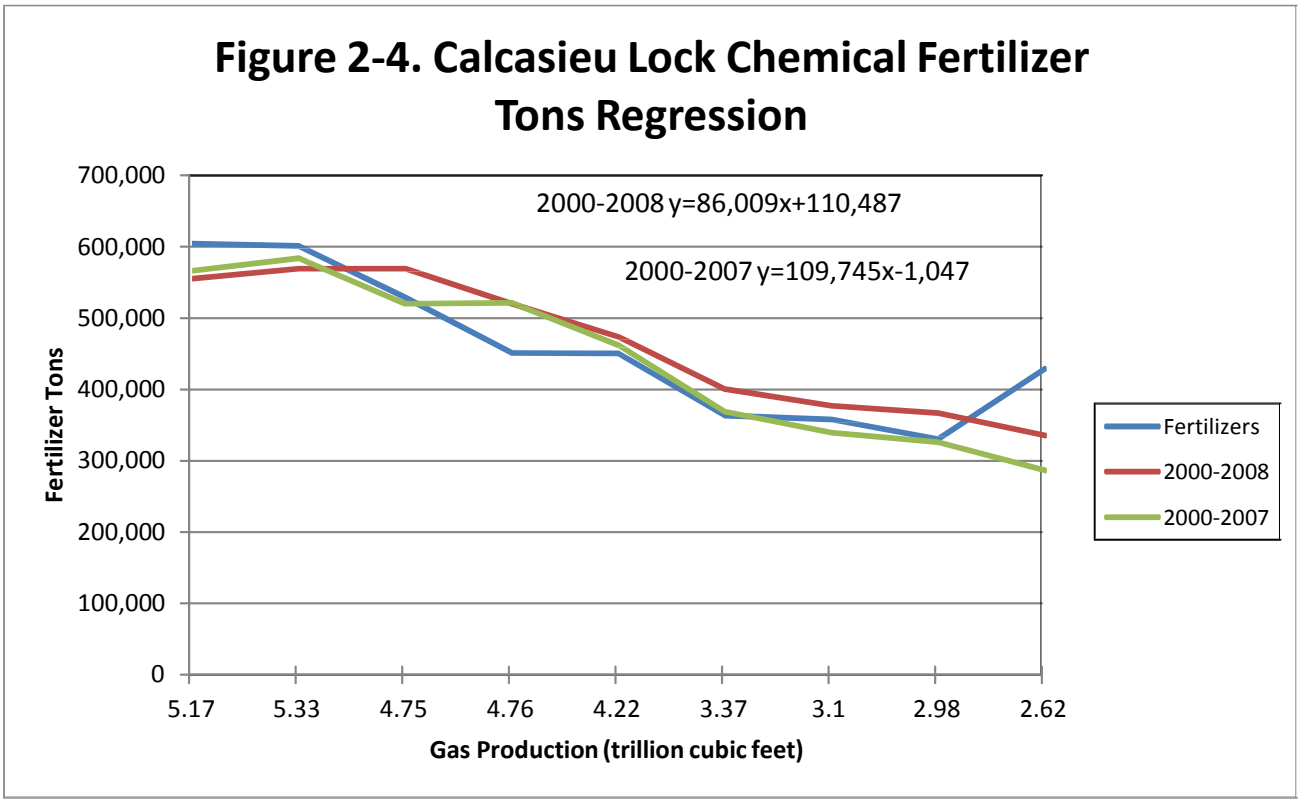


Figure 2-4. Calcasieu Lock Chemical Fertilizer Tons Regression
2000-2008 y=86,009x+110,487
2000-2007 y=109,745x-1,047
700,000
600,000
500,000
400,000
300,000
200,000
100,000
0
Fertilizer Tons
5.17
5.33
4.75
4.76
4.22
3.37
3.1
2.98
2.62
Gas Production (trillion cubic feet)
Fertilizers
2000-2008
2000-2007

*Not updated.

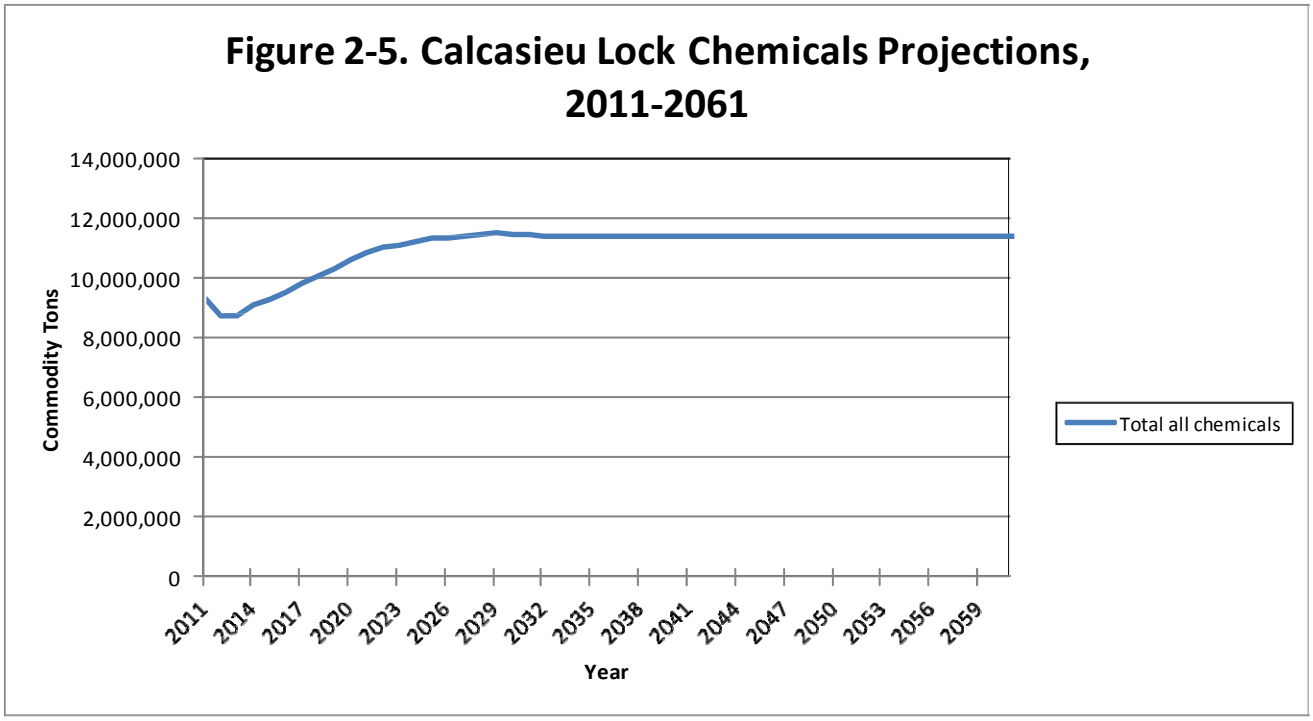


Figure 2-5. Calcasieu Lock Chemicals Projections, 2011-2061
14,000,000
12,000,000
10,000,000
8,000,000
6,000,000
4,000,000
2,000,000
0
Commodity Tons
2011
2014
2017
2020
2023
2026
2029
2032
2035
2038
2041
2044
2047
2050
2053
2056
2059
Year
Total all chemicals

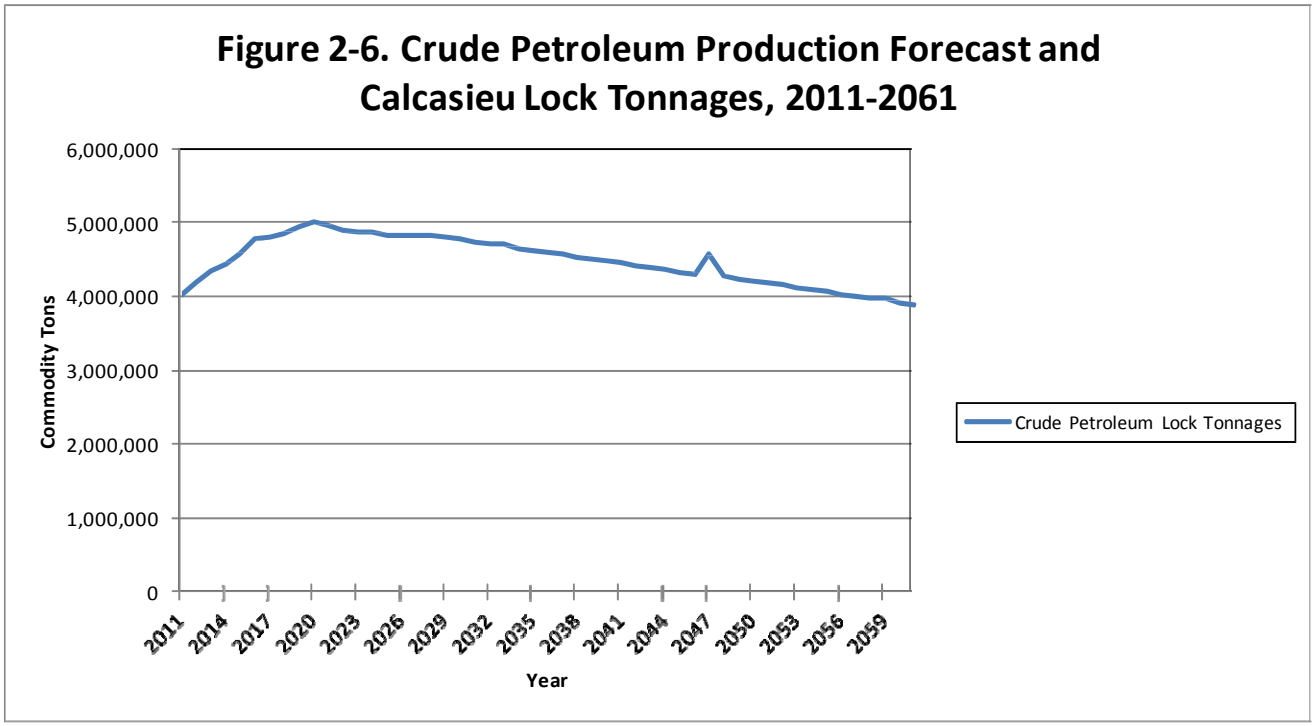


Figure 2-6. Crude Petroleum Production Forecast and Calcasieu Lock Tonnages, 2011-2061
6,000,000
5,000,000
4,000,000
3,000,000
2,000,000
1,000,000
0
Commodity Tons
2011
2014
2017
2020
2023
2026
2029
2032
2035
2038
2041
2044
2047
2050
2053
2056
2059
Year
Crude Petroleum Lock Tonnages

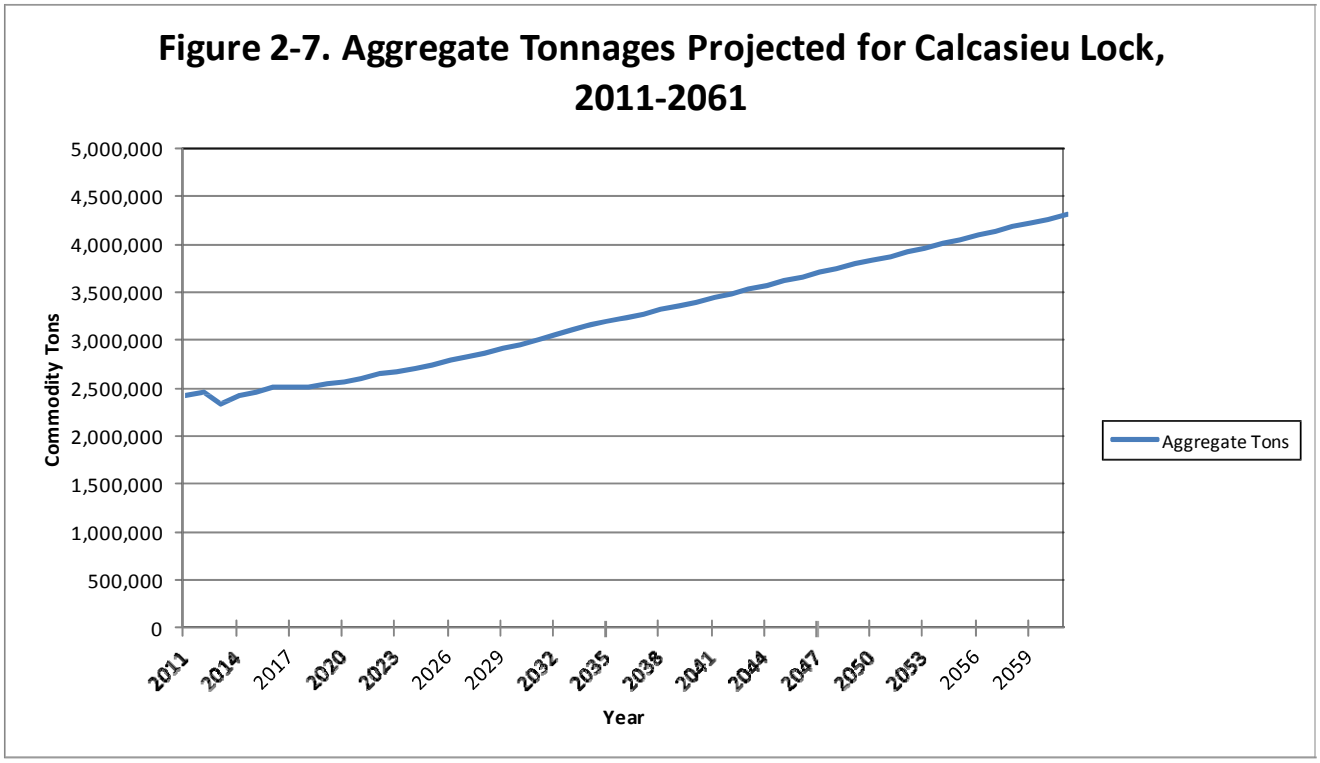


Figure 2-7. Aggregate Tonnages Projected for Calcasieu Lock, 2011-2061
5,000,000
4,500,000
4,000,000
3,500,000
3,000,000
2,500,000
2,000,000
1,500,000
1,000,000
500,000
0
Commodity Tons
2011
2014
2017
2020
2023
2026
2029
2032
2035
2038
2041
2044
2047
2050
2053
2056
2059
Year
Aggregate Tons

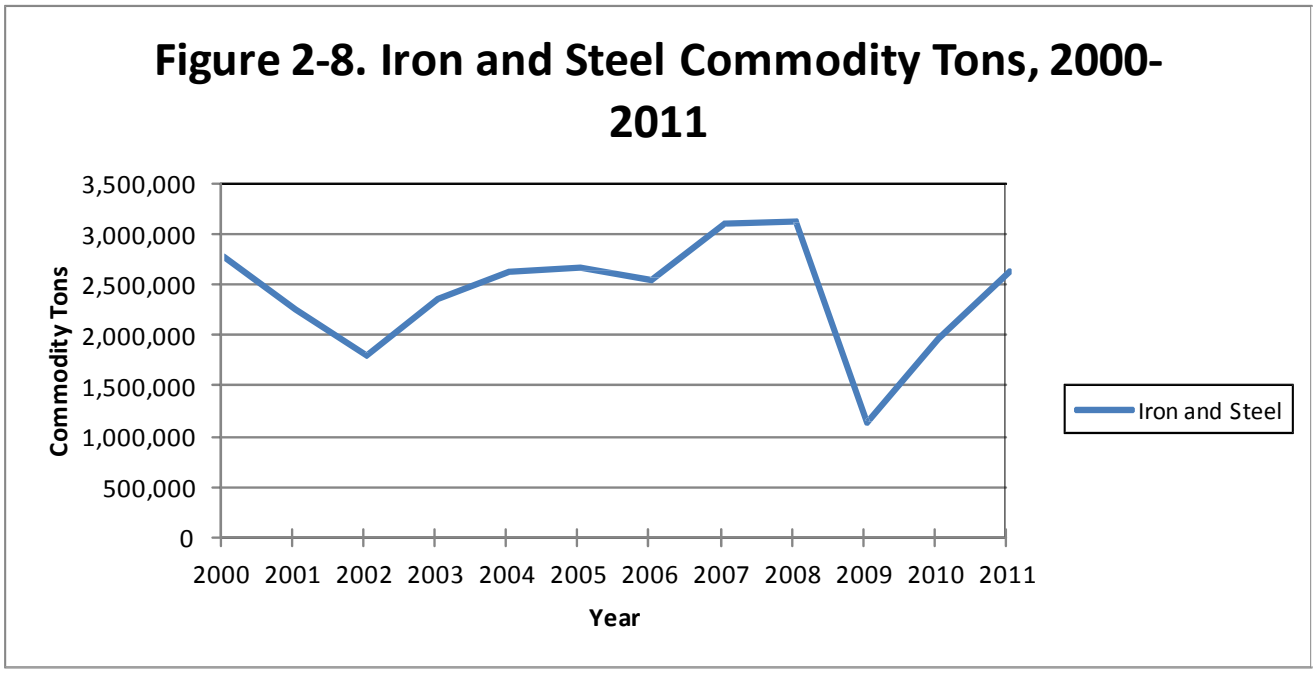


Figure 2-8. Iron and Steel Commodity Tons, 2000-2011
3,500,000
3,000,000
2,500,000
2,000,000
1,500,000
1,000,000
500,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Iron and Steel

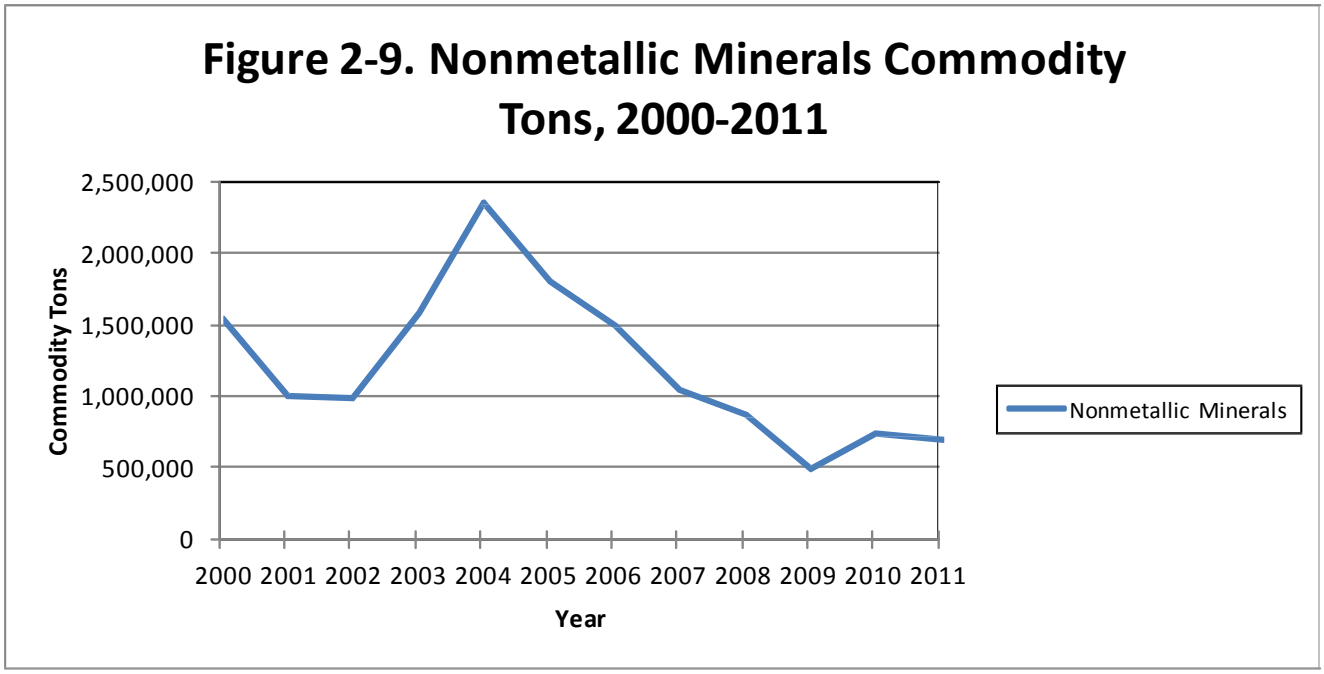


Figure 2-9. Nonmetallic Minerals Commodity Tons, 2000-2011
2,500,000
2,000,000
1,500,000
1,000,000
500,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011
Year
Nonmetallic Minerals

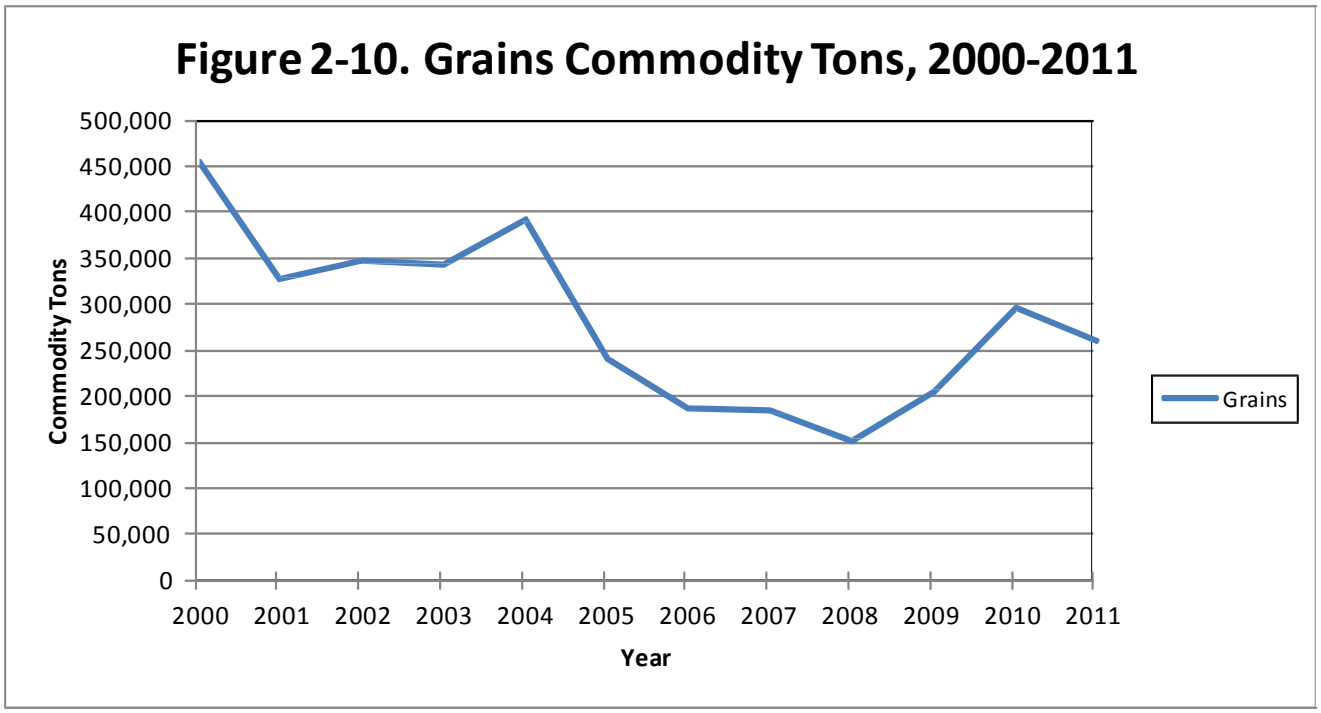


Figure 2-10. Grains Commodity Tons, 2000-2011
500,000
450,000
400,000
350,000
300,000
250,000
200,000
150,000
100,000
50,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000 2001 2002 2003 2004 2005 2006 2007 2008 2009 2010 2011
Year
Grains

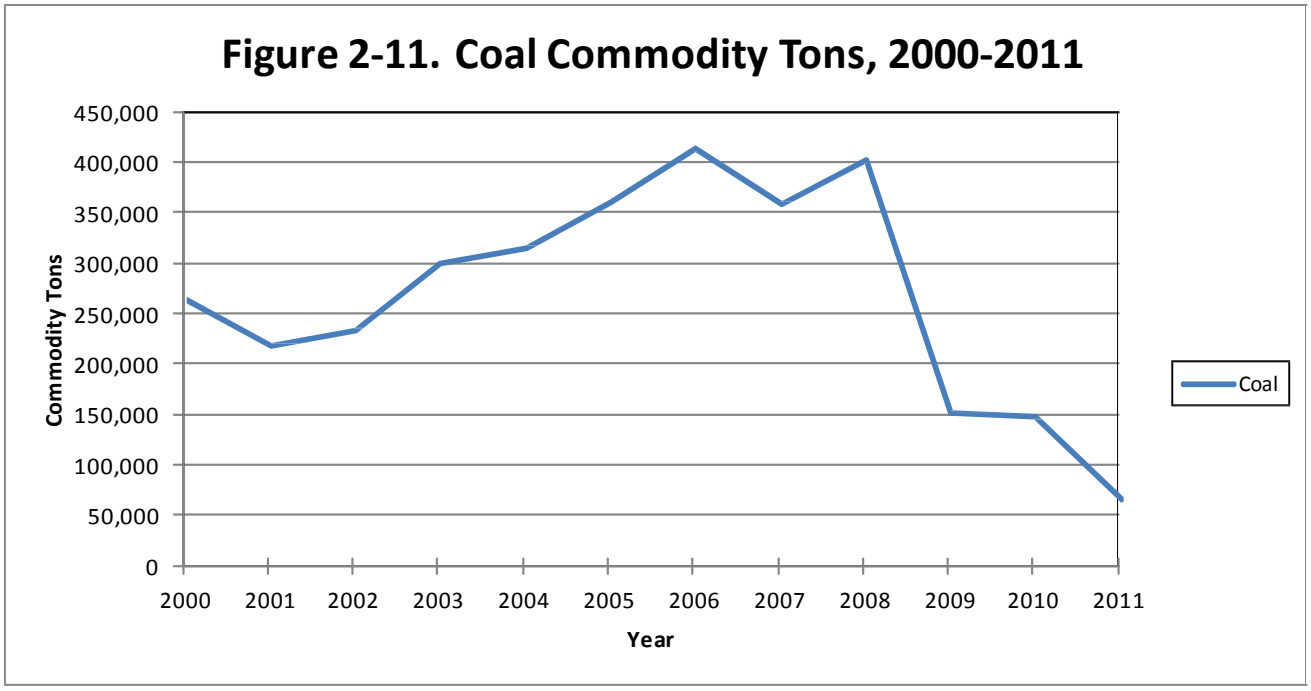


Figure 2-11. Coal Commodity Tons, 2000-2011
450,000
400,000
350,000
300,000
250,000
200,000
150,000
100,000
50,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Coal

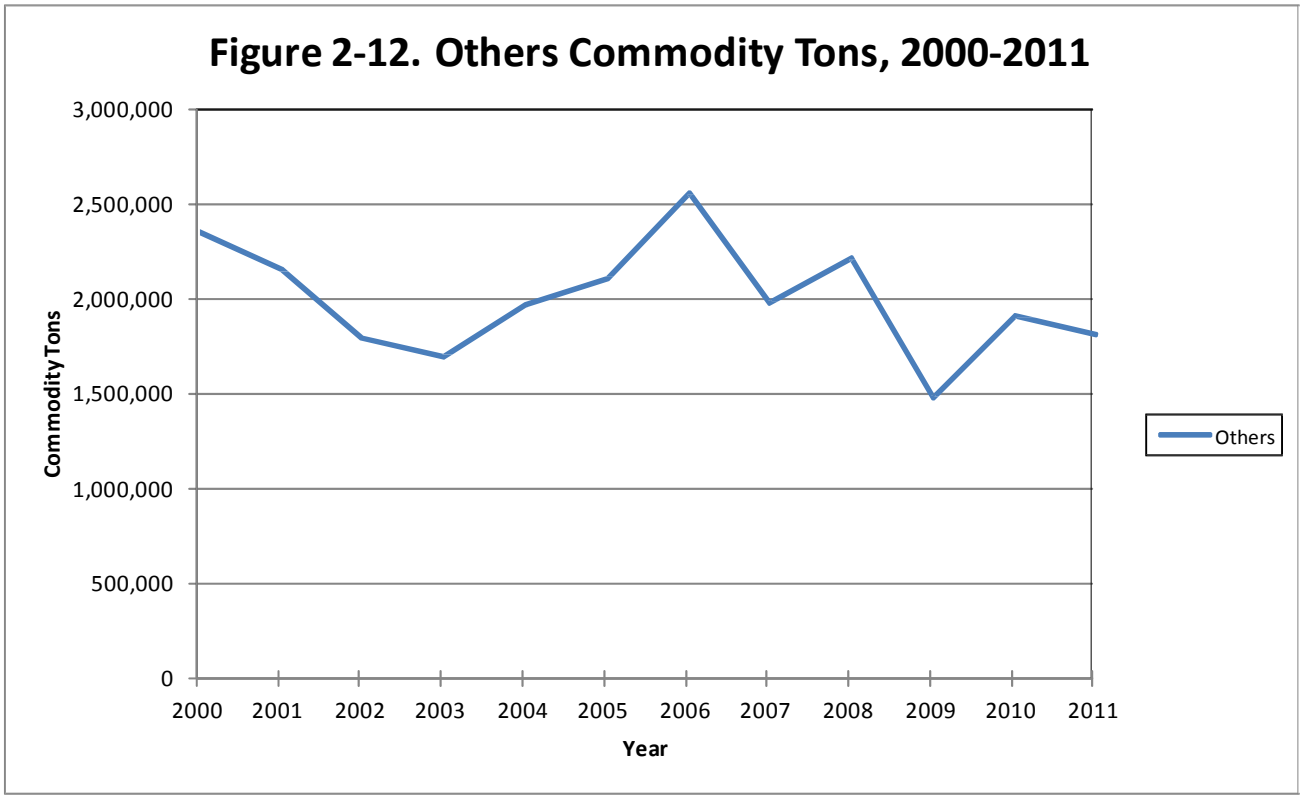


Figure 2-12. Others Commodity Tons, 2000-2011
3,000,000
2,500,000
2,000,000
1,500,000
1,000,000
500,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Others

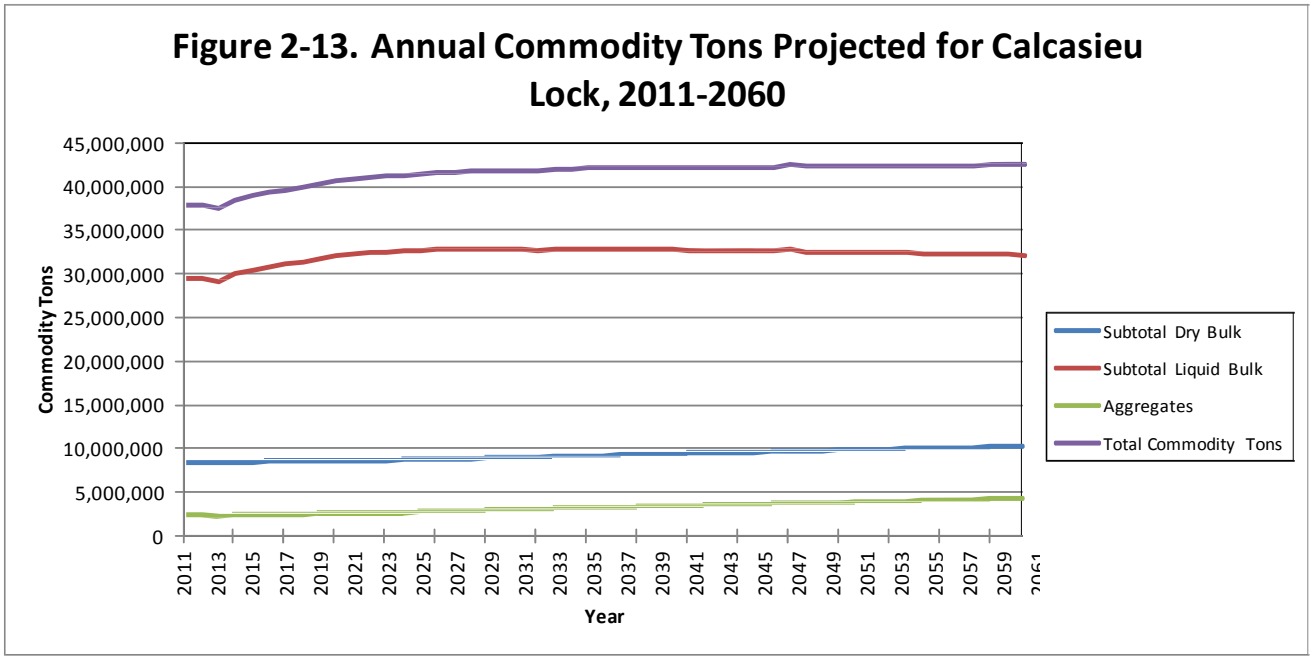


Figure 2-13. Annual Commodity Tons Projected for Calcasieu Lock, 2011-2060
45,000,000
40,000,000
35,000,000
30,000,000
25,000,000
20,000,000
15,000,000
10,000,000
5,000,000
0
Commodity Tons
2011
2013
2015
2017
2019
2021
2023
2025
2027
2029
2031
2033
2035
2037
2039
2041
2043
2045
2047
2049
2051
2053
2055
2057
2059
2061
Year
Subtotal Dry Bulk
Subtotal Liquid Bulk
Aggregates
Total Commodity Tons

# Section 3:
# TABLES AND FIGURES

# Table 3-1. Calcasieu Lock Petrochemical Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2035

| Total Energy Consumption Low World Oil Prices | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.91 | 0.94 | 0.95 | 0.97 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 |
| Motor Gasoline 2/ | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 |
| Jet Fuel 9/ | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 |
| Kerosene | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.09 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.18 | 1.19 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.09 | 1.14 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.19 | 1.21 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.28 | 1.29 | 1.31 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.09 | 1.12 | 1.18 | 1.23 | 1.28 | 1.31 | 1.34 | 1.38 | 1.40 | 1.41 | 1.42 | 1.44 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.48 | 1.48 | 1.48 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 |
| Other Petroleum 12/ | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.14 | 1.15 |
| **Liquid Fuels Subtotal ex E85** | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.14 |
| Petrochemicals - Low Oil Prices | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 2,950,146 | 3,225,160 | 3,375,167 | 3,450,171 | 3,450,171 | 3,450,171 | 3,450,171 | 3,450,171 | 3,500,173 | 3,575,177 | 3,600,178 | 3,625,179 | 3,625,179 | 3,625,179 | 3,650,181 | 3,625,179 | 3,625,179 | 3,650,181 | 3,675,182 | 3,725,184 | 3,725,184 | 3,725,184 | 3,775,187 | 3,800,188 | 3,875,192 |
| Other Petroleum | 6,909,883 | 7,039,908 | 6,965,608 | 7,244,232 | 7,392,832 | 7,429,982 | 7,411,407 | 7,392,832 | 7,374,257 | 7,374,257 | 7,355,682 | 7,355,682 | 7,355,682 | 7,374,257 | 7,392,832 | 7,429,982 | 7,467,132 | 7,485,707 | 7,504,282 | 7,578,581 | 7,615,731 | 7,652,881 | 7,727,181 | 7,857,206 | 7,931,505 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1,914,625 | 1,930,930 | 2,005,465 | 2,080,000 | 2,119,597 | 2,133,572 | 2,131,243 | 2,126,585 | 2,131,243 | 2,133,572 | 2,140,560 | 2,154,535 | 2,161,523 | 2,166,182 | 2,173,169 | 2,182,486 | 2,189,474 | 2,196,462 | 2,201,120 | 2,212,766 | 2,226,741 | 2,233,729 | 2,245,375 | 2,261,680 | 2,277,984 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1,959,457 | 1,959,457 | 2,003,000 | 2,133,631 | 2,198,946 | 2,307,805 | 2,416,664 | 2,503,751 | 2,569,066 | 2,634,381 | 2,699,696 | 2,743,240 | 2,765,012 | 2,786,783 | 2,830,327 | 2,852,099 | 2,852,099 | 2,895,642 | 2,895,642 | 2,895,642 | 2,873,870 | 2,873,870 | 2,873,870 | 2,873,870 | 2,873,870 |
| Motor Gasoline | 1,997,677 | 2,002,445 | 2,048,930 | 2,087,072 | 2,094,223 | 2,091,840 | 2,084,688 | 2,077,536 | 2,070,385 | 2,068,001 | 2,064,425 | 2,060,849 | 2,063,233 | 2,068,001 | 2,072,769 | 2,079,920 | 2,083,496 | 2,088,264 | 2,095,415 | 2,108,527 | 2,119,254 | 2,127,598 | 2,150,244 | 2,170,507 | 2,187,194 |
| Liquified Petroleum Gases | 470,635 | 475,807 | 429,260 | 443,052 | 448,224 | 456,843 | 467,187 | 475,807 | 484,427 | 491,322 | 498,218 | 503,390 | 506,838 | 510,286 | 513,733 | 515,457 | 517,181 | 520,629 | 522,353 | 520,629 | 518,905 | 518,905 | 518,905 | 518,905 | 520,629 |
| Kerosene/Jet Fuel | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 | 27,260 |
| Total | 16,229,683 | 16,660,965 | 16,854,691 | 17,465,418 | 17,731,253 | 17,897,473 | 17,988,619 | 18,053,941 | 18,156,810 | 18,303,970 | 18,386,020 | 18,470,136 | 18,504,727 | 18,557,948 | 18,660,271 | 18,712,383 | 18,761,821 | 18,864,144 | 18,921,254 | 19,068,590 | 19,106,947 | 19,159,428 | 19,318,023 | 19,509,616 | 19,693,635 |
| **Total Energy Consumption High World Oil Prices** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.86 | 0.88 | 0.90 | 0.92 | 0.94 | 0.95 | 0.97 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 |
| Motor Gasoline 2/ | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.96 | 0.92 | 0.91 | 0.89 | 0.87 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.82 | 0.81 | 0.80 | 0.79 | 0.78 | 0.76 | 0.75 | 0.74 | 0.73 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 |
| Jet Fuel 9/ | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 |
| Kerosene | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.15 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.07 | 1.12 | 1.17 | 1.22 | 1.26 | 1.30 | 1.33 | 1.37 | 1.39 | 1.39 | 1.40 | 1.42 | 1.42 | 1.42 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 |
| Other Petroleum 12/ | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.88 | 0.90 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.86 | 0.85 | 0.84 | 0.83 | 0.83 | 0.82 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.81 |
| **Liquid Fuels Subtotal ex E85** | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.98 |
| Petrochemicals - High Oil Prices | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 2,950,146 | 3,125,155 | 3,125,155 | 3,200,158 | 3,175,157 | 3,150,156 | 3,150,156 | 3,150,156 | 3,150,156 | 3,175,157 | 3,175,157 | 3,175,157 | 3,200,158 | 3,200,158 | 3,200,158 | 3,200,158 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,275,162 | 3,275,162 |
| Other Petroleum | 6,909,883 | 6,909,883 | 6,092,585 | 6,204,035 | 6,296,910 | 6,278,335 | 6,185,460 | 6,092,585 | 5,999,710 | 5,943,985 | 5,851,111 | 5,795,386 | 5,758,236 | 5,721,086 | 5,665,361 | 5,628,211 | 5,572,486 | 5,535,336 | 5,498,186 | 5,516,761 | 5,516,761 | 5,498,186 | 5,516,761 | 5,535,336 | 5,572,486 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1,914,625 | 1,914,625 | 1,905,308 | 1,951,893 | 2,003,136 | 2,035,745 | 2,049,720 | 2,056,708 | 2,068,354 | 2,080,000 | 2,089,317 | 2,105,622 | 2,114,939 | 2,114,939 | 2,119,597 | 2,126,585 | 2,128,914 | 2,128,914 | 2,131,243 | 2,140,560 | 2,152,206 | 2,161,523 | 2,168,511 | 2,182,486 | 2,201,120 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1,959,457 | 1,959,457 | 1,959,457 | 2,090,087 | 2,198,946 | 2,286,033 | 2,394,892 | 2,460,207 | 2,547,294 | 2,612,609 | 2,677,925 | 2,721,468 | 2,721,468 | 2,743,240 | 2,786,783 | 2,786,783 | 2,786,783 | 2,830,327 | 2,830,327 | 2,808,555 | 2,808,555 | 2,808,555 | 2,808,555 | 2,808,555 | 2,808,555 |
| Motor Gasoline | 1,997,677 | 2,001,253 | 1,917,818 | 1,847,494 | 1,808,160 | 1,777,170 | 1,739,028 | 1,693,734 | 1,657,977 | 1,634,138 | 1,610,299 | 1,593,612 | 1,575,733 | 1,549,511 | 1,528,056 | 1,504,217 | 1,470,843 | 1,452,964 | 1,443,429 | 1,442,237 | 1,438,661 | 1,435,085 | 1,433,893 | 1,433,893 | 1,436,277 |
| Liquified Petroleum Gases | 470,635 | 468,911 | 403,401 | 415,469 | 424,089 | 432,708 | 443,052 | 448,224 | 455,120 | 462,015 | 468,911 | 474,083 | 475,807 | 477,531 | 480,979 | 480,979 | 482,703 | 484,427 | 484,427 | 482,703 | 480,979 | 480,979 | 479,255 | 479,255 | 480,979 |
| Kerosene/Jet Fuel | 27,260 | 27,260 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 |
| Total | 16,229,683 | 16,406,544 | 15,424,169 | 15,729,581 | 15,926,842 | 15,980,592 | 15,982,753 | 15,922,059 | 15,899,055 | 15,928,350 | 15,893,165 | 15,885,773 | 15,866,786 | 15,826,909 | 15,801,379 | 15,747,379 | 15,687,334 | 15,677,573 | 15,633,216 | 15,636,421 | 15,667,768 | 15,654,934 | 15,677,581 | 15,735,133 | 15,795,024 |
| **Total Energy Consumption High Economic Growth** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.89 | 0.91 | 0.92 | 0.94 | 0.96 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 |
| Motor Gasoline 2/ | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.94 |
| Jet Fuel 9/ | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.13 |
| Kerosene | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.05 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.15 | 1.16 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.18 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.25 | 1.26 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.08 | 1.12 | 1.17 | 1.23 | 1.27 | 1.30 | 1.33 | 1.37 | 1.39 | 1.40 | 1.41 | 1.43 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.46 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.48 |
| Other Petroleum 12/ | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.98 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 |
| **Liquid Fuels Subtotal ex E85** | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.10 |
| Petrochemicals - High Economic Growth | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 2,950,146 | 3,150,156 | 3,200,158 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,275,162 | 3,275,162 | 3,300,163 | 3,300,163 | 3,300,163 | 3,325,165 | 3,325,165 | 3,350,166 | 3,350,166 | 3,350,166 | 3,375,167 | 3,375,167 | 3,375,167 | 3,400,168 | 3,400,168 | 3,400,168 |
| Other Petroleum | 6,909,883 | 6,947,033 | 6,761,283 | 6,909,883 | 6,984,183 | 6,928,458 | 6,854,158 | 6,761,283 | 6,761,283 | 6,724,133 | 6,668,409 | 6,705,559 | 6,686,984 | 6,705,559 | 6,724,133 | 6,761,283 | 6,779,858 | 6,724,133 | 6,724,133 | 6,798,433 | 6,835,583 | 6,854,158 | 6,909,883 | 6,965,608 | 7,002,758 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1,914,625 | 1,916,954 | 2,007,794 | 2,077,671 | 2,114,939 | 2,140,560 | 2,145,219 | 2,154,535 | 2,170,840 | 2,182,486 | 2,196,462 | 2,219,754 | 2,236,058 | 2,243,046 | 2,259,351 | 2,273,326 | 2,284,972 | 2,291,960 | 2,301,277 | 2,312,923 | 2,329,227 | 2,345,532 | 2,364,166 | 2,387,458 | 2,417,738 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1,959,457 | 1,959,457 | 1,981,229 | 2,111,859 | 2,198,946 | 2,286,033 | 2,416,664 | 2,481,979 | 2,547,294 | 2,612,609 | 2,677,925 | 2,721,468 | 2,743,240 | 2,765,012 | 2,808,555 | 2,830,327 | 2,830,327 | 2,852,099 | 2,873,870 | 2,873,870 | 2,873,870 | 2,873,870 | 2,873,870 | 2,873,870 | 2,895,642 |
| Motor Gasoline | 1,997,677 | 2,001,253 | 1,998,869 | 1,992,909 | 1,982,182 | 1,969,071 | 1,954,767 | 1,936,888 | 1,929,737 | 1,916,626 | 1,896,363 | 1,891,595 | 1,893,979 | 1,892,787 | 1,891,595 | 1,889,211 | 1,892,787 | 1,885,635 | 1,883,252 | 1,877,292 | 1,874,908 | 1,872,524 | 1,888,019 | 1,883,252 | 1,879,676 |
| Liquified Petroleum Gases | 470,635 | 474,083 | 418,917 | 429,260 | 434,432 | 443,052 | 453,396 | 460,291 | 468,911 | 475,807 | 482,703 | 487,874 | 491,322 | 494,770 | 498,218 | 499,942 | 501,666 | 505,114 | 506,838 | 506,838 | 506,838 | 506,838 | 505,114 | 506,838 | 508,562 |
| Kerosene/Jet Fuel | 27,260 | 27,260 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 |
| Total | 16,229,683 | 16,476,196 | 16,388,695 | 16,792,189 | 16,985,288 | 17,037,780 | 17,094,809 | 17,065,583 | 17,148,671 | 17,207,269 | 17,217,467 | 17,346,858 | 17,372,191 | 17,421,782 | 17,527,462 | 17,599,699 | 17,660,221 | 17,629,552 | 17,659,981 | 17,764,968 | 17,816,039 | 17,848,534 | 17,961,666 | 18,037,639 | 18,124,989 |
| **Total Energy Consumption Low Economic Growth** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.89 | 0.90 | 0.91 | 0.93 | 0.95 | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.98 | 0.99 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.99 |
| Motor Gasoline 2/ | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.95 | 0.93 | 0.92 | 0.91 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.86 | 0.86 | 0.85 | 0.85 | 0.84 | 0.83 | 0.82 | 0.81 | 0.82 | 0.82 |
| Jet Fuel 9/ | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 |
| Kerosene | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.03 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.07 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.08 | 1.11 | 1.14 | 1.20 | 1.23 | 1.27 | 1.29 | 1.31 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.34 | 1.36 | 1.36 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.37 | 1.36 | 1.36 | 1.34 | 1.34 | 1.34 |
| Other Petroleum 12/ | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.91 | 0.92 | 0.93 | 0.91 | 0.89 | 0.87 | 0.85 | 0.84 | 0.82 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.78 | 0.79 | 0.80 |
| **Liquid Fuels Subtotal ex E85** | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.98 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.96 | 0.96 |
| Petrochemicals - Low Economic Growth | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 2,950,146 | 3,150,156 | 3,175,157 | 3,250,161 | 3,200,158 | 3,200,158 | 3,175,157 | 3,175,157 | 3,175,157 | 3,200,158 | 3,200,158 | 3,200,158 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,225,160 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,250,161 | 3,275,162 | 3,275,162 |
| Other Petroleum | 6,909,883 | 6,947,033 | 6,259,760 | 6,371,209 | 6,408,359 | 6,296,910 | 6,148,310 | 5,999,710 | 5,888,261 | 5,776,811 | 5,665,361 | 5,591,061 | 5,572,486 | 5,553,911 | 5,516,761 | 5,516,761 | 5,479,612 | 5,461,037 | 5,442,462 | 5,442,462 | 5,442,462 | 5,442,462 | 5,423,887 | 5,461,037 | 5,516,761 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1,914,625 | 1,916,954 | 1,923,942 | 1,961,210 | 1,979,843 | 1,982,173 | 1,968,197 | 1,956,551 | 1,951,893 | 1,944,905 | 1,942,576 | 1,951,893 | 1,951,893 | 1,951,893 | 1,954,222 | 1,954,222 | 1,954,222 | 1,954,222 | 1,956,551 | 1,963,539 | 1,975,185 | 1,986,831 | 2,003,136 | 2,026,428 | 2,056,708 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1,959,457 | 1,959,457 | 2,003,000 | 2,111,859 | 2,177,174 | 2,242,490 | 2,351,348 | 2,416,664 | 2,481,979 | 2,525,522 | 2,569,066 | 2,612,609 | 2,612,609 | 2,634,381 | 2,656,153 | 2,656,153 | 2,677,925 | 2,677,925 | 2,677,925 | 2,677,925 | 2,656,153 | 2,656,153 | 2,634,381 | 2,634,381 | 2,634,381 |
| Motor Gasoline | 1,997,677 | 2,001,253 | 1,982,182 | 1,964,303 | 1,945,232 | 1,922,585 | 1,898,747 | 1,860,605 | 1,839,150 | 1,812,928 | 1,786,705 | 1,771,210 | 1,759,291 | 1,748,563 | 1,737,836 | 1,725,917 | 1,715,189 | 1,694,926 | 1,688,967 | 1,674,664 | 1,655,593 | 1,642,481 | 1,623,411 | 1,632,946 | 1,638,906 |
| Liquified Petroleum Gases | 470,635 | 474,083 | 417,193 | 425,813 | 429,260 | 436,156 | 444,776 | 449,948 | 455,120 | 460,291 | 465,463 | 468,911 | 468,911 | 470,635 | 474,083 | 472,359 | 472,359 | 474,083 | 474,083 | 470,635 | 468,911 | 467,187 | 465,463 | 463,739 | 463,739 |
| Kerosene/Jet Fuel | 27,260 | 27,260 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 | 20,445 |
| Total | 16,229,683 | 15,726,405 | 15,626,415 | 15,951,596 | 16,195,214 | 16,132,190 | 15,991,113 | 15,872,782 | 15,709,433 | 15,511,493 | 15,411,208 | 15,405,621 | 15,372,722 | 15,318,578 | 15,281,093 | 15,253,826 | 15,237,394 | 15,212,090 | 15,185,074 | 15,128,249 | 15,073,976 | 15,043,176 | 15,001,780 | 14,973,374 | 14,901,142 |

Notes: The format and derivation of this table is identical to Table 2-8 for the EIA

2/ Includes ethanol (blends of 10 percent or less) and ethers blended into gasoline.

The annual average ethanol content of 74 percent is used for this forecast.

9/ Includes only kerosene type.

12/ Includes unfinished oils, natural gasoline, motor gasoline blending components, aviation gasoline, lubricants, still gas, asphalt, road oil, petroleum coke, and miscellaneous petroleum products.

Totals may not equal sum of components due to independent rounding. Data for 2007 and 2008 are model results and may differ slightly from official EIA data reports.

Sources: 2009 and 2010 consumption based on: Energy Information Administration (EIA), Annual Energy Review 2010, DOE/EIA-0384(2010) (Washington, D.C., October 2011).

2009 and 2010 population and gross domestic product: IHS Global Insight Industry and Employment models, August 2011. 2009 and 2010 carbon dioxide emissions: EIA, Monthly Energy Review, October 2011, DOE/EIA-0035(2011/10) (Washington, D.C., October 2011).

Projections: EIA, AEO2012 National Energy Modeling System.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 3-2. Calcasieu Lock Total Petrochemical Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2035

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Petrochemicals - Reference Case | 16,229,683 | 16,476,196 | 16,045,239 | 16,412,552 | 16,589,798 | 16,589,343 | 16,542,067 | 16,478,610 | 16,509,261 | 16,471,855 | 16,452,916 | 16,495,059 | 16,539,295 | 16,565,598 | 16,601,523 | 16,625,179 | 16,630,651 | 16,607,938 | 16,589,363 | 16,653,202 | 16,613,442 | 16,565,620 | 16,717,789 | 16,797,630 | 16,893,578 |
| Petrochemicals - Low Oil Prices | 16,229,683 | 16,660,965 | 16,854,691 | 17,465,418 | 17,731,253 | 17,897,473 | 17,988,619 | 18,053,941 | 18,156,810 | 18,303,970 | 18,386,020 | 18,470,136 | 18,504,727 | 18,557,948 | 18,660,271 | 18,712,383 | 18,761,821 | 18,864,144 | 18,921,254 | 19,068,590 | 19,106,947 | 19,159,428 | 19,318,023 | 19,509,616 | 19,693,635 |
| Petrochemicals - High Oil Prices | 16,229,683 | 16,406,544 | 15,424,169 | 15,729,581 | 15,926,842 | 15,980,592 | 15,982,753 | 15,922,059 | 15,899,055 | 15,928,350 | 15,893,165 | 15,885,773 | 15,866,786 | 15,826,909 | 15,801,379 | 15,747,379 | 15,687,334 | 15,677,573 | 15,633,216 | 15,636,421 | 15,667,768 | 15,654,934 | 15,677,581 | 15,735,133 | 15,795,024 |
| Petrochemicals - High Economic Growth | 16,229,683 | 16,476,196 | 16,388,695 | 16,792,189 | 16,985,288 | 17,037,780 | 17,094,809 | 17,065,583 | 17,148,671 | 17,207,269 | 17,217,467 | 17,346,858 | 17,372,191 | 17,421,782 | 17,527,462 | 17,599,699 | 17,660,221 | 17,629,552 | 17,659,981 | 17,764,968 | 17,816,039 | 17,848,534 | 17,961,666 | 18,037,639 | 18,124,989 |
| Petrochemicals - Low Economic Growth | 16,229,683 | 15,726,405 | 15,626,415 | 15,951,596 | 16,195,214 | 16,132,190 | 15,991,113 | 15,872,782 | 15,709,433 | 15,511,493 | 15,411,208 | 15,405,621 | 15,372,722 | 15,318,578 | 15,281,093 | 15,253,826 | 15,237,394 | 15,212,090 | 15,185,074 | 15,128,249 | 15,073,976 | 15,043,176 | 15,001,780 | 14,973,374 | 14,901,142 |

Notes: EIA forecasts not extrapolated beyond 2035.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 3-3. Calcasieu Lock Chemicals Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Value of Shipments - Low World Oil Price** | **277.35** | **263.32** | **265.45** | **275.42** | **280.18** | **286.28** | **294.79** | **302.61** | **310.29** | **317.86** | **324.63** | **329.94** | **332.06** | **335.36** | **339.27** | **340.13** | **341.29** | **344.13** | **345.05** | **344.16** | **343.18** | **342.37** | **342.04** | **341.9** | **342.1** |
| **Index** | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.96 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.03 | 1.06 | 1.09 | 1.12 | 1.15 | 1.17 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 |
| **TOTAL ALL CHEMICALS** | 9,302,012 | 8,831,461 | 8,902,899 | 9,237,282 | 9,396,927 | 9,601,514 | 9,886,930 | 10,149,204 | 10,406,783 | 10,660,673 | 10,887,731 | 11,065,822 | 11,136,925 | 11,247,603 | 11,378,740 | 11,407,584 | 11,446,489 | 11,541,739 | 11,572,595 | 11,542,745 | 11,509,877 | 11,482,711 | 11,471,643 | 11,466,948 | 11,473,655 |
| | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| **Value of Shipments - High World Oil Price** | **277.35** | **259.49** | **256.22** | **267.44** | **275.51** | **283.21** | **291.67** | **299.49** | **307.64** | **315.82** | **322.81** | **328.19** | **330.55** | **333.48** | **336.59** | **336.72** | **337.4** | **339.98** | **340.64** | **339.78** | **339.1** | **338.62** | **338.33** | **338.35** | **339.12** |
| **Index** | 1.00 | 0.94 | 0.92 | 0.96 | 0.99 | 1.02 | 1.05 | 1.08 | 1.11 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 |
| **TOTAL ALL CHEMICALS** | 9,302,012 | 8,703,007 | 8,593,335 | 8,969,642 | 9,240,300 | 9,498,550 | 9,782,289 | 10,044,563 | 10,317,905 | 10,592,253 | 10,826,690 | 11,007,129 | 11,086,281 | 11,184,550 | 11,288,856 | 11,293,216 | 11,316,023 | 11,402,553 | 11,424,689 | 11,395,845 | 11,373,039 | 11,356,940 | 11,347,214 | 11,347,884 | 11,373,709 |
| | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| **Value of Shipments - High Economic Growth** | **277.35** | **261.78** | **261.13** | **271.84** | **276.98** | **283.82** | **292.5** | **300.55** | **308.31** | **315.86** | **323.03** | **328.99** | **331.5** | **334.75** | **338.96** | **339.64** | **340.8** | **343.64** | **344.73** | **344.42** | **344.2** | **344.21** | **344.47** | **344.98** | **346.46** |
| **Index** | 1.00 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.05 | 1.08 | 1.11 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.25 |
| **TOTAL ALL CHEMICALS** | 9,302,012 | 8,779,811 | 8,758,011 | 9,117,213 | 9,289,603 | 9,519,009 | 9,810,126 | 10,080,114 | 10,340,376 | 10,593,595 | 10,834,069 | 11,033,960 | 11,118,143 | 11,227,144 | 11,368,343 | 11,391,150 | 11,430,055 | 11,525,305 | 11,561,863 | 11,551,466 | 11,544,087 | 11,544,422 | 11,553,143 | 11,570,247 | 11,619,885 |
| | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| **Value of Shipments - Low Economic Growth** | **277.35** | **258.04** | **261.04** | **269.45** | **274.03** | **279.01** | **286.91** | **293.02** | **299.13** | **304.96** | **310.16** | **314.11** | **314.99** | **317.39** | **319.97** | **319.76** | **320.02** | **321.55** | **321.34** | **319.6** | **318.25** | **317.09** | **316.15** | **314.94** | **314.22** |
| **Index** | 1.00 | 0.93 | 0.94 | 0.97 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.03 | 1.06 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.13 |
| **TOTAL ALL CHEMICALS** | 9,302,012 | 8,654,376 | 8,754,993 | 9,037,055 | 9,190,663 | 9,357,687 | 9,622,644 | 9,827,566 | 10,032,489 | 10,228,021 | 10,402,423 | 10,534,902 | 10,564,416 | 10,644,909 | 10,731,440 | 10,724,396 | 10,733,117 | 10,784,431 | 10,777,388 | 10,719,030 | 10,673,753 | 10,634,848 | 10,603,321 | 10,562,739 | 10,538,591 |

| | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Value of Shipments - Low World Oil Price** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** | **342.1** |
| **Index** | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 |
| **TOTAL ALL CHEMICALS** | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 |
| | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| **Value of Shipments - High World Oil Price** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** | **339.12** |
| **Index** | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 |
| **TOTAL ALL CHEMICALS** | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 |
| | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| **Value of Shipments - High Economic Growth** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** | **346.46** |
| **Index** | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.25 |
| **TOTAL ALL CHEMICALS** | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 |
| | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| **Value of Shipments - Low Economic Growth** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** | **314.22** |
| **Index** | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 |
| **TOTAL ALL CHEMICALS** | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 |

Notes: Based on EIA "Bulk Chemicals" projections, 2011-2035 except fertilizer.
Chemical projections beyond 2035 extrapolated from EIA trends.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 3-4. Calcasieu Lock Total Chemicals Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **TOTAL ALL CHEMICALS** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chemicals - Reference Case | 9,302,012 | 8,753,651 | 8,749,291 | 9,104,133 | 9,283,901 | 9,499,221 | 9,795,369 | 10,059,656 | 10,320,253 | 10,587,558 | 10,825,013 | 11,007,465 | 11,082,256 | 11,194,612 | 11,323,736 | 11,350,568 | 11,383,436 | 11,473,320 | 11,495,791 | 11,459,904 | 11,434,079 | 11,417,645 | 11,414,291 | 11,405,907 | 11,404,901 |
| Chemicals - Low Oil Price | 9,302,012 | 8,831,461 | 8,902,899 | 9,237,282 | 9,396,927 | 9,601,514 | 9,886,930 | 10,149,204 | 10,406,783 | 10,660,673 | 10,887,731 | 11,065,822 | 11,136,925 | 11,247,603 | 11,378,740 | 11,407,584 | 11,446,489 | 11,541,739 | 11,572,595 | 11,542,745 | 11,509,877 | 11,482,711 | 11,471,643 | 11,466,948 | 11,473,655 |
| Chemicals - High Oil Price | 9,302,012 | 8,703,007 | 8,593,335 | 8,969,642 | 9,240,300 | 9,498,550 | 9,782,289 | 10,044,563 | 10,317,905 | 10,592,253 | 10,826,690 | 11,007,129 | 11,086,281 | 11,184,550 | 11,288,856 | 11,293,216 | 11,316,023 | 11,402,553 | 11,424,689 | 11,395,845 | 11,373,039 | 11,356,940 | 11,347,214 | 11,347,884 | 11,373,709 |
| Chemicals - High Economic Growth | 9,302,012 | 8,779,811 | 8,758,011 | 9,117,213 | 9,289,603 | 9,519,009 | 9,810,126 | 10,080,114 | 10,340,376 | 10,593,595 | 10,834,069 | 11,033,960 | 11,118,143 | 11,227,144 | 11,368,343 | 11,391,150 | 11,430,055 | 11,525,305 | 11,561,863 | 11,551,466 | 11,544,087 | 11,544,422 | 11,553,143 | 11,570,247 | 11,619,885 |
| Chemicals - Low Economic Growth | 9,302,012 | 8,654,376 | 8,754,993 | 9,037,055 | 9,190,663 | 9,357,687 | 9,622,644 | 9,827,566 | 10,032,489 | 10,228,021 | 10,402,423 | 10,534,902 | 10,564,416 | 10,644,909 | 10,731,440 | 10,724,396 | 10,733,117 | 10,784,431 | 10,777,388 | 10,719,030 | 10,673,753 | 10,634,848 | 10,603,321 | 10,562,739 | 10,538,591 |

| | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **TOTAL ALL CHEMICALS** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Chemicals - Reference Case | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 | 11,404,901 |
| Chemicals - Low Oil Price | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 |
| Chemicals - High Oil Price | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 |
| Chemicals - High Economic Growth | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 | 11,619,885 |
| Chemicals - Low Economic Growth | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 | 10,538,591 |

Notes: EIA forecasts extrapolated beyond 2035.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 3-5. Calcasieu Lock Crude Petroleum Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices, 2011-2061

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **United States Total** | 5.57 | 5.74 | 5.9 | 6 | 6.15 | 6.42 | 6.47 | 6.55 | 6.64 | 6.7 | 6.62 | 6.51 | 6.45 | 6.41 | 6.4 | 6.44 | 6.48 | 6.47 | 6.41 | 6.37 | 6.27 | 6.21 | 6.18 | 6.07 | 5.99 |
| Lower 48 Onshore | 3.58 | 3.8 | 3.94 | 4.01 | 4.09 | 4.16 | 4.21 | 4.29 | 4.33 | 4.38 | 4.41 | 4.41 | 4.42 | 4.43 | 4.43 | 4.43 | 4.42 | 4.37 | 4.34 | 4.29 | 4.23 | 4.15 | 4.09 | 4.03 | 3.99 |
| Lower 48 Offshore | 1.43 | 1.4 | 1.46 | 1.51 | 1.6 | 1.78 | 1.76 | 1.74 | 1.81 | 1.83 | 1.75 | 1.66 | 1.64 | 1.62 | 1.57 | 1.55 | 1.57 | 1.63 | 1.62 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.71 | 1.77 | 1.74 | 1.74 |
| **Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 5.01 | 5.20 | 5.40 | 5.52 | 5.69 | 5.94 | 5.97 | 6.03 | 6.14 | 6.21 | 6.16 | 6.07 | 6.06 | 6.05 | 6.00 | 5.98 | 5.99 | 6.00 | 5.96 | 5.94 | 5.88 | 5.86 | 5.86 | 5.77 | 5.73 |
| High United States Total | 5.57 | 5.74 | 6.07 | 6.22 | 6.41 | 6.76 | 6.93 | 7.12 | 7.28 | 7.4 | 7.39 | 7.39 | 7.35 | 7.28 | 7.25 | 7.27 | 7.25 | 7.26 | 7.21 | 7.09 | 7.04 | 6.96 | 6.84 | 6.7 | 6.68 |
| High Lower 48 Onshore | 3.58 | 3.8 | 4.1 | 4.23 | 4.35 | 4.47 | 4.55 | 4.66 | 4.71 | 4.76 | 4.8 | 4.82 | 4.81 | 4.77 | 4.76 | 4.76 | 4.75 | 4.73 | 4.7 | 4.64 | 4.58 | 4.5 | 4.44 | 4.37 | 4.29 |
| High Lower 48 Offshore | 1.43 | 1.4 | 1.46 | 1.51 | 1.6 | 1.79 | 1.77 | 1.78 | 1.87 | 1.95 | 1.92 | 1.89 | 1.85 | 1.81 | 1.81 | 1.83 | 1.8 | 1.86 | 1.86 | 1.84 | 1.91 | 1.95 | 1.94 | 1.93 | 2.03 |
| **High Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 5.01 | 5.20 | 5.56 | 5.74 | 5.95 | 6.26 | 6.32 | 6.44 | 6.58 | 6.71 | 6.72 | 6.71 | 6.66 | 6.58 | 6.57 | 6.59 | 6.55 | 6.59 | 6.56 | 6.48 | 6.49 | 6.45 | 6.38 | 6.30 | 6.32 |
| Low United States Total | 5.57 | 5.74 | 5.78 | 5.81 | 5.88 | 6.06 | 6.02 | 5.99 | 6.01 | 5.98 | 5.88 | 5.74 | 5.58 | 5.47 | 5.38 | 4.96 | 4.9 | 4.88 | 4.87 | 4.83 | 4.81 | 4.79 | 4.82 | 4.81 | 4.79 |
| Low Lower 48 Onshore | 3.58 | 3.8 | 3.81 | 3.82 | 3.83 | 3.83 | 3.81 | 3.82 | 3.8 | 3.78 | 3.77 | 3.77 | 3.76 | 3.75 | 3.73 | 3.72 | 3.69 | 3.67 | 3.66 | 3.64 | 3.63 | 3.6 | 3.59 | 3.57 | 3.55 |
| Low Lower 48 Offshore | 1.43 | 1.4 | 1.46 | 1.51 | 1.59 | 1.75 | 1.7 | 1.65 | 1.71 | 1.71 | 1.63 | 1.53 | 1.43 | 1.35 | 1.31 | 1.24 | 1.2 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.19 | 1.18 | 1.19 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.24 |
| **Low Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 5.01 | 5.20 | 5.27 | 5.33 | 5.42 | 5.58 | 5.51 | 5.47 | 5.51 | 5.49 | 5.40 | 5.30 | 5.19 | 5.10 | 5.04 | 4.96 | 4.89 | 4.88 | 4.87 | 4.83 | 4.81 | 4.79 | 4.82 | 4.80 | 4.79 |
| LowLower/High Lower | 1 | 1 | 0.947841727 | 0.928571429 | 0.91092437 | 0.891373802 | 0.87183544 | 0.84937888 | 0.83738602 | 0.818181818 | 0.803571429 | 0.789865872 | 0.77927928 | 0.775075988 | 0.767123288 | 0.75265554 | 0.746564885 | 0.74051593 | 0.742378049 | 0.74537037 | 0.741140216 | 0.742635659 | 0.755485893 | 0.761904762 | 0.75791139 |
| **Production (million barrels per day) 2/** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| **United States Total** | 1.00 | 1.03 | 1.06 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.15 | 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.19 | 1.17 | 1.16 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.15 | 1.14 | 1.13 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.09 | 1.08 |
| Lower 48 Onshore | 1.00 | 1.06 | 1.10 | 1.12 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.22 | 1.21 | 1.20 | 1.18 | 1.16 | 1.14 | 1.13 | 1.11 |
| Lower 48 Offshore | 1.00 | 0.98 | 1.02 | 1.06 | 1.12 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.22 | 1.27 | 1.28 | 1.22 | 1.16 | 1.15 | 1.13 | 1.10 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.14 | 1.13 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.20 | 1.24 | 1.22 | 1.22 |
| **Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 1.00 | 1.04 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.14 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.20 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.15 | 1.14 |
| High United States Total | 1.00 | 1.03 | 1.09 | 1.12 | 1.15 | 1.21 | 1.24 | 1.28 | 1.31 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.32 | 1.31 | 1.30 | 1.31 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.29 | 1.27 | 1.26 | 1.25 | 1.23 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| High Lower 48 Onshore | 1.00 | 1.06 | 1.15 | 1.18 | 1.22 | 1.25 | 1.27 | 1.30 | 1.32 | 1.33 | 1.34 | 1.35 | 1.34 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.32 | 1.31 | 1.30 | 1.28 | 1.26 | 1.24 | 1.22 | 1.20 |
| High Lower 48 Offshore | 1.00 | 0.98 | 1.02 | 1.06 | 1.12 | 1.25 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.31 | 1.36 | 1.34 | 1.32 | 1.29 | 1.27 | 1.27 | 1.28 | 1.26 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.29 | 1.34 | 1.36 | 1.36 | 1.35 | 1.42 |
| **High Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 1.00 | 1.04 | 1.11 | 1.15 | 1.19 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.29 | 1.31 | 1.34 | 1.34 | 1.34 | 1.33 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.32 | 1.31 | 1.32 | 1.31 | 1.29 | 1.30 | 1.29 | 1.27 | 1.26 | 1.26 |
| Low United States Total | 1.00 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.06 | 1.09 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.07 | 1.06 | 1.03 | 1.00 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.86 | 0.86 | 0.87 | 0.86 | 0.86 |
| Low Lower 48 Onshore | 1.00 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.99 |
| Low Lower 48 Offshore | 1.00 | 0.98 | 1.02 | 1.06 | 1.11 | 1.22 | 1.19 | 1.15 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.14 | 1.07 | 1.00 | 0.94 | 0.92 | 0.87 | 0.84 | 0.85 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.83 | 0.83 | 0.86 | 0.86 | 0.87 |
| **Low Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 1.00 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.08 | 1.11 | 1.10 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.08 | 1.06 | 1.04 | 1.02 | 1.01 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 |
| **Crude Petroleum Production** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| **United States Total** | 5.57 | 5.74 | 5.90 | 6.00 | 6.15 | 6.42 | 6.47 | 6.55 | 6.64 | 6.70 | 6.62 | 6.51 | 6.45 | 6.41 | 6.40 | 6.44 | 6.48 | 6.47 | 6.41 | 6.37 | 6.27 | 6.21 | 6.18 | 6.07 | 5.99 |
| Lower 48 Onshore | 3.58 | 3.80 | 3.94 | 4.01 | 4.09 | 4.16 | 4.21 | 4.29 | 4.33 | 4.38 | 4.41 | 4.41 | 4.42 | 4.43 | 4.43 | 4.43 | 4.42 | 4.37 | 4.34 | 4.29 | 4.23 | 4.15 | 4.09 | 4.03 | 3.99 |
| Lower 48 Offshore | 1.43 | 1.40 | 1.46 | 1.51 | 1.60 | 1.78 | 1.76 | 1.74 | 1.81 | 1.83 | 1.75 | 1.66 | 1.64 | 1.62 | 1.57 | 1.55 | 1.57 | 1.63 | 1.62 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.71 | 1.77 | 1.74 | 1.74 |
| Lower 48 On/Offshore | 5.01 | 5.20 | 5.40 | 5.52 | 5.69 | 5.94 | 5.97 | 6.03 | 6.14 | 6.21 | 6.16 | 6.07 | 6.06 | 6.05 | 6.00 | 5.98 | 5.99 | 6.00 | 5.96 | 5.94 | 5.88 | 5.86 | 5.86 | 5.77 | 5.73 |
| Notes: Millon barrels per day | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Crude Petroleum Production Index (2011 = 1.00)** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| **United States Total** | 1.00 | 1.03 | 1.09 | 1.12 | 1.15 | 1.21 | 1.24 | 1.28 | 1.31 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.32 | 1.31 | 1.30 | 1.31 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.29 | 1.27 | 1.26 | 1.25 | 1.23 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| Lower 48 Onshore | 1.00 | 1.06 | 1.15 | 1.18 | 1.22 | 1.25 | 1.27 | 1.30 | 1.32 | 1.33 | 1.34 | 1.35 | 1.34 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.33 | 1.32 | 1.31 | 1.30 | 1.28 | 1.26 | 1.24 | 1.22 | 1.20 |
| Lower 48 Offshore | 1.00 | 0.98 | 1.02 | 1.06 | 1.12 | 1.25 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.31 | 1.36 | 1.34 | 1.32 | 1.29 | 1.27 | 1.27 | 1.28 | 1.26 | 1.30 | 1.30 | 1.29 | 1.34 | 1.36 | 1.36 | 1.35 | 1.42 |
| Lower 48 On/Offshore | 1.00 | 1.04 | 1.11 | 1.15 | 1.19 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.29 | 1.31 | 1.34 | 1.34 | 1.34 | 1.33 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.32 | 1.31 | 1.32 | 1.31 | 1.29 | 1.30 | 1.29 | 1.27 | 1.26 | 1.26 |
| **Crude Petroleum Lock Tonnage** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| **Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 4,035,558 | 4,188,603 | 4,349,703 | 4,446,363 | 4,583,298 | 4,784,674 | 4,808,839 | 4,857,169 | 4,945,774 | 5,002,159 | 4,961,884 | 4,889,389 | 4,881,334 | 4,873,279 | 4,833,004 | 4,816,894 | 4,824,949 | 4,833,004 | 4,800,784 | 4,784,674 | 4,736,344 | 4,720,234 | 4,720,234 | 4,647,738 | 4,615,518 |
| High Lower 48 On/Offshore | 4,035,558 | 4,188,603 | 4,478,583 | 4,623,573 | 4,792,729 | 5,042,434 | 5,090,764 | 5,187,424 | 5,300,194 | 5,404,909 | 5,412,964 | 5,404,909 | 5,364,634 | 5,300,194 | 5,292,139 | 5,308,249 | 5,276,029 | 5,308,249 | 5,284,084 | 5,219,644 | 5,227,699 | 5,195,479 | 5,139,094 | 5,074,654 | 5,090,764 |
| Low Lower 48 On/Offshore | 4,035,558 | 4,188,603 | 4,244,988 | 4,293,318 | 4,365,813 | 4,494,693 | 4,438,308 | 4,406,088 | 4,438,308 | 4,422,198 | 4,349,703 | 4,269,153 | 4,180,548 | 4,108,053 | 4,059,723 | 3,995,283 | 3,938,898 | 3,930,843 | 3,922,788 | 3,890,568 | 3,874,458 | 3,858,348 | 3,882,513 | 3,866,403 | 3,858,348 |

## Table 3-5 (cont'd). Calcasieu Lock Crude Petroleum Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices, 2011-2061

| | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **United States Total** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Onshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Offshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 | 5.73 |
| High United States Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Lower 48 Onshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Lower 48 Offshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **High Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 | 6.32 |
| Low United States Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low Lower 48 Onshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low Lower 48 Offshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Low Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 | 4.79 |
| LowLower/High Lower | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 | 0.757911392 |
| **Production (million barrels per day) 2/** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| **United States Total** | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Onshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Offshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 |
| High United States Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Lower 48 Onshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| High Lower 48 Offshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **High Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 |
| Low United States Total | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low Lower 48 Onshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Low Lower 48 Offshore | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Low Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 |
| **Crude Petroleum Production** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| **United States Total** | 6.27 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Onshore | 3.46 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Offshore | 2.44 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 On/Offshore | 5.90 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 | 5.99 |
| Notes: Millon barrels per day | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Crude Petroleum Production Index (2011 = 1.00)** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| **United States Total** | 0.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Onshore | 0.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 Offshore | 0.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Lower 48 On/Offshore | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 |
| **Crude Petroleum Lock Tonnag** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| **Lower 48 On/Offshore** | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 | 4,615,518 |
| High Lower 48 On/Offshore | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 |
| Low Lower 48 On/Offshore | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 |

Sources: EIA and G.E.C., Inc.

**Table 3-6. Calcasieu Lock Fertilizer Tons Based on Offshore Natural Gas Production Forecasts, Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061**

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Reference Case** | 2.17 | 2.01 | 1.79 | 1.76 | 1.88 | 2.1 | 2.16 | 2.12 | 2.2 | 2.34 | 2.38 | 2.36 | 2.35 | 2.39 | 2.38 | 2.38 | 2.41 | 2.48 | 2.52 | 2.58 | 2.59 | 2.69 | 2.81 | 2.77 | 2.72 |
| Reference/High Oil | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fertilizer tons | 297,127 | 283,365 | 264,443 | 261,863 | 272,184 | 291,106 | 296,266 | 292,826 | 299,707 | 311,748 | 315,188 | 313,468 | 312,608 | 316,049 | 315,188 | 315,188 | 317,769 | 323,789 | 327,230 | 332,390 | 333,250 | 341,851 | 352,172 | 348,732 | 344,431 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.92 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.15 | 1.19 | 1.17 | 1.16 |
| **Low World Oil Price** | 2.17 | 2.01 | 1.79 | 1.76 | 1.87 | 2.04 | 2.05 | 1.98 | 1.98 | 2.06 | 2.09 | 2.05 | 1.94 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.83 | 1.78 | 1.77 | 1.77 | 1.76 | 1.79 | 1.86 | 1.94 | 1.95 | 1.93 |
| Low Oil/High Oil | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fertilizer tons | 297,127 | 283,365 | 264,443 | 261,863 | 271,324 | 285,945 | 286,805 | 280,785 | 280,785 | 287,666 | 290,246 | 286,805 | 277,344 | 271,324 | 271,324 | 267,883 | 263,583 | 262,723 | 262,723 | 261,863 | 264,443 | 270,464 | 277,344 | 278,205 | 276,484 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.91 | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.97 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.93 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.89 | 0.91 | 0.93 | 0.94 | 0.93 |
| **High World Oil Price** | 2.17 | 2.01 | 1.77 | 1.75 | 1.9 | 2.11 | 2.17 | 2.22 | 2.34 | 2.62 | 2.75 | 2.8 | 2.77 | 2.74 | 2.74 | 2.82 | 2.84 | 2.89 | 2.89 | 2.85 | 2.95 | 3.02 | 3.05 | 3.08 | 3.15 |
| Y=-0.0374X + 4.1739 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fertilizer tons | 297,127 | 283,365 | 262,723 | 261,003 | 273,904 | 291,966 | 297,127 | 301,427 | 311,748 | 335,831 | 347,012 | 351,312 | 348,732 | 346,152 | 346,152 | 353,032 | 354,753 | 359,053 | 359,053 | 355,613 | 364,214 | 370,234 | 372,814 | 375,395 | 381,415 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.92 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.13 | 1.17 | 1.18 | 1.17 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.20 | 1.23 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.28 |
| **High Economic Growth** | 2.17 | 2.01 | 1.8 | 1.76 | 1.88 | 2.1 | 2.15 | 2.14 | 2.21 | 2.34 | 2.4 | 2.41 | 2.4 | 2.43 | 2.41 | 2.37 | 2.4 | 2.48 | 2.58 | 2.66 | 2.76 | 2.87 | 2.9 | 2.89 | 2.85 |
| High Economic/High Oil | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fertilizer tons | 297,127 | 283,365 | 265,303 | 261,863 | 272,184 | 291,106 | 295,406 | 294,546 | 300,567 | 311,748 | 316,909 | 317,769 | 316,909 | 319,489 | 317,769 | 314,328 | 316,909 | 323,789 | 332,390 | 339,271 | 347,872 | 357,333 | 359,913 | 359,053 | 355,613 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.92 | 0.98 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.07 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.09 | 1.12 | 1.14 | 1.17 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.20 |
| **Low Economic Growth** | 2.17 | 2.01 | 1.78 | 1.75 | 1.88 | 2.09 | 2.15 | 2.12 | 2.2 | 2.33 | 2.34 | 2.32 | 2.32 | 2.32 | 2.33 | 2.32 | 2.3 | 2.33 | 2.37 | 2.45 | 2.52 | 2.56 | 2.62 | 2.65 | 2.6 |
| Low Economic/High Oil | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fertilizer tons | 297,127 | 283,365 | 263,583 | 261,003 | 272,184 | 290,246 | 295,406 | 292,826 | 299,707 | 310,888 | 311,748 | 310,028 | 310,028 | 310,028 | 310,888 | 310,028 | 308,308 | 310,888 | 314,328 | 321,209 | 327,230 | 330,670 | 335,831 | 338,411 | 334,110 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.92 | 0.98 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.12 |

| | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Reference Case** | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 | 2.72 |
| Reference/High Oil | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fertilizer tons | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 | 344,431 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 |
| **Low World Oil Price** | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 | 1.93 |
| Low Oil/High Oil | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fertilizer tons | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 |
| **High World Oil Price** | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 | 3.15 |
| Y=-0.0374X + 4.1739 | | | 3.8747 | 3.8373 | 3.7999 | 3.7625 | 3.7251 | 3.6877 | 3.6503 | 3.6129 | 3.5755 | 3.5381 | 3.5007 | 3.4633 | 3.4259 | 3.3885 | 3.3511 | 3.3137 | 3.2763 | 3.2389 | 3.2015 | 3.1641 | 3.1267 | 3.0893 | 3.0519 | 3.0145 |
| Fertilizer tons | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 |
| **High Economic Growth** | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 | 2.85 |
| High Economic/High Oil | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fertilizer tons | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 | 355,613 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.20 |
| **Low Economic Growth** | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.6 |
| Low Economic/High Oil | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Fertilizer tons | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 | 334,110 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 |

Notes: EIA offshore natural gas production forecast 2009-2035. Offshore natural gas production >2035 extrapolated from EIA trends.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 3-7. Calcasieu Lock Aggregate Tons Based on Energy Consumption for Nonfuel Use Forecasts, Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Reference Case** | 71.18 | 71.45 | 70.54 | 71.29 | 71.59 | 71.91 | 71.93 | 72.00 | 72.22 | 72.43 | 72.70 | 73.15 | 73.35 | 73.58 | 73.92 | 74.24 | 74.61 | 74.94 | 75.27 | 75.64 | 76.00 | 76.45 | 76.93 | 77.33 | 77.75 |
| AACGR | 0.37% | 0.37% | 0.44% | 0.41% | 0.41% | 0.41% | 0.43% | 0.45% | 0.46% | 0.47% | 0.48% | 0.47% | 0.49% | 0.50% | 0.51% | 0.51% | 0.52% | 0.53% | 0.54% | 0.55% | 0.57% | 0.56% | 0.53% | 0.54% | |
| Aggregate Tons | 2,418,340 | 2,450,787 | 2,341,427 | 2,431,559 | 2,467,612 | 2,506,068 | 2,508,472 | 2,516,884 | 2,543,323 | 2,568,560 | 2,601,007 | 2,655,086 | 2,679,122 | 2,706,762 | 2,747,622 | 2,786,078 | 2,830,543 | 2,870,201 | 2,909,860 | 2,954,325 | 2,997,588 | 3,051,667 | 3,109,352 | 3,157,422 | 3,207,896 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.97 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.14 | 1.15 | 1.17 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.22 | 1.24 | 1.26 | 1.29 | 1.31 | 1.33 |
| **Low World Oil Price** | 70.92 | 71.6 | 71.78 | 73.04 | 73.71 | 74 | 74.14 | 74.32 | 74.6 | 74.88 | 75.16 | 75.59 | 75.79 | 76.07 | 76.47 | 76.85 | 77.23 | 77.63 | 78 | 78.43 | 78.88 | 79.2 | 79.65 | 80.11 | 80.58 |
| AACGR | 0.53% | 0.52% | 0.53% | 0.47% | 0.45% | 0.45% | 0.46% | 0.48% | 0.48% | 0.49% | 0.50% | 0.49% | 0.51% | 0.52% | 0.52% | 0.53% | 0.53% | 0.53% | 0.54% | 0.54% | 0.53% | 0.58% | 0.58% | 0.59% | |
| Aggregate Tons | 2,387,094 | 2,468,814 | 2,490,445 | 2,641,867 | 2,722,385 | 2,757,236 | 2,774,061 | 2,795,692 | 2,829,342 | 2,862,991 | 2,896,640 | 2,948,316 | 2,972,351 | 3,006,000 | 3,054,071 | 3,099,738 | 3,145,404 | 3,193,475 | 3,237,940 | 3,289,616 | 3,343,695 | 3,382,151 | 3,436,230 | 3,491,511 | 3,547,994 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.00 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.11 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.17 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.24 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.28 | 1.30 | 1.32 | 1.34 | 1.36 | 1.38 | 1.40 | 1.42 | 1.44 | 1.46 | 1.49 |
| **High World Oil Price** | 71.17 | 71.37 | 69.14 | 69.71 | 70.26 | 70.63 | 70.81 | 71.04 | 71.44 | 71.8 | 72.17 | 72.71 | 73.06 | 73.4 | 73.87 | 74.35 | 74.82 | 75.35 | 75.88 | 76.55 | 77.2 | 77.74 | 78.26 | 78.84 | 79.48 |
| AACGR | 0.46% | 0.47% | 0.64% | 0.63% | 0.62% | 0.62% | 0.64% | 0.66% | 0.67% | 0.68% | 0.69% | 0.69% | 0.70% | 0.73% | 0.73% | 0.74% | 0.76% | 0.77% | 0.78% | 0.75% | 0.73% | 0.74% | 0.78% | 0.81% | |
| Aggregate Tons | 2,417,138 | 2,441,173 | 2,173,181 | 2,241,681 | 2,307,778 | 2,352,243 | 2,373,875 | 2,401,515 | 2,449,585 | 2,492,849 | 2,537,314 | 2,602,209 | 2,644,271 | 2,685,130 | 2,741,613 | 2,799,298 | 2,855,780 | 2,919,474 | 2,983,167 | 3,063,685 | 3,141,799 | 3,206,694 | 3,269,186 | 3,338,888 | 3,415,800 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.90 | 0.93 | 0.95 | 0.97 | 0.98 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.03 | 1.05 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.11 | 1.13 | 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.21 | 1.23 | 1.27 | 1.30 | 1.33 | 1.35 | 1.38 | 1.41 |
| **High Economic Growth** | 71.17 | 71.46 | 71.33 | 72.2 | 72.69 | 73.13 | 73.33 | 73.58 | 74.05 | 74.43 | 74.9 | 75.55 | 75.91 | 76.29 | 76.86 | 77.32 | 77.87 | 78.4 | 78.91 | 79.5 | 80.16 | 80.76 | 81.38 | 82.11 | 83.01 |
| AACGR | 0.64% | 0.65% | 0.69% | 0.67% | 0.67% | 0.67% | 0.69% | 0.71% | 0.72% | 0.73% | 0.74% | 0.73% | 0.75% | 0.77% | 0.77% | 0.79% | 0.80% | 0.82% | 0.85% | 0.87% | 0.88% | 0.92% | 1.00% | 1.10% | |
| Aggregate Tons | 2,417,138 | 2,451,989 | 2,436,366 | 2,540,919 | 2,599,805 | 2,652,683 | 2,676,718 | 2,706,762 | 2,763,245 | 2,808,912 | 2,865,394 | 2,943,509 | 2,986,772 | 3,032,439 | 3,100,939 | 3,156,220 | 3,222,317 | 3,286,010 | 3,347,300 | 3,418,204 | 3,497,520 | 3,569,626 | 3,644,135 | 3,731,863 | 3,840,022 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.19 | 1.22 | 1.24 | 1.25 | 1.28 | 1.31 | 1.33 | 1.36 | 1.38 | 1.41 | 1.45 | 1.48 | 1.51 | 1.54 | 1.59 |
| **Low Economic Growth** | 71.18 | 71.44 | 70.12 | 70.55 | 70.54 | 70.43 | 70.15 | 69.99 | 69.96 | 69.9 | 69.94 | 70.12 | 70.11 | 70.16 | 70.3 | 70.39 | 70.54 | 70.68 | 70.85 | 71.03 | 71.33 | 71.59 | 71.89 | 72.13 | 72.39 |
| AACGR | 0.07% | 0.06% | 0.14% | 0.12% | 0.13% | 0.14% | 0.17% | 0.20% | 0.21% | 0.23% | 0.25% | 0.25% | 0.27% | 0.28% | 0.29% | 0.31% | 0.32% | 0.34% | 0.36% | 0.38% | 0.37% | 0.37% | 0.35% | 0.36% | |
| Aggregate Tons | 2,418,340 | 2,449,585 | 2,290,953 | 2,342,629 | 2,341,427 | 2,328,208 | 2,294,558 | 2,275,330 | 2,271,725 | 2,264,514 | 2,269,321 | 2,290,953 | 2,289,751 | 2,295,760 | 2,312,585 | 2,323,401 | 2,341,427 | 2,358,252 | 2,378,682 | 2,400,313 | 2,436,366 | 2,467,612 | 2,503,665 | 2,532,507 | 2,563,753 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.95 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 |

| | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Reference Case** | 77.92 | 78.28 | 78.64 | 79.00 | 79.36 | 79.72 | 80.08 | 80.44 | 80.80 | 81.16 | 81.52 | 81.88 | 82.24 | 82.60 | 82.96 | 83.32 | 83.68 | 84.04 | 84.40 | 84.76 | 85.12 | 85.48 | 85.84 | 86.20 | 86.56 | 86.92 |
| AACGR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Aggregate Tons | 3,228,735 | 3,271,962 | 3,315,188 | 3,358,414 | 3,401,641 | 3,444,867 | 3,488,094 | 3,531,320 | 3,574,546 | 3,617,773 | 3,660,999 | 3,704,226 | 3,747,452 | 3,790,678 | 3,833,905 | 3,877,131 | 3,920,357 | 3,963,584 | 4,006,810 | 4,050,037 | 4,093,263 | 4,136,489 | 4,179,716 | 4,222,942 | 4,266,168 | 4,309,395 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.34 | 1.35 | 1.37 | 1.39 | 1.41 | 1.42 | 1.44 | 1.46 | 1.48 | 1.50 | 1.51 | 1.53 | 1.55 | 1.57 | 1.59 | 1.60 | 1.62 | 1.64 | 1.66 | 1.67 | 1.69 | 1.71 | 1.73 | 1.75 | 1.76 | 1.78 |
| **Low World Oil Price** | 80.92 | 81.33 | 81.74 | 82.15 | 82.56 | 82.98 | 83.39 | 83.80 | 84.21 | 84.62 | 85.03 | 85.44 | 85.86 | 86.27 | 86.68 | 87.09 | 87.50 | 87.91 | 88.32 | 88.74 | 89.15 | 89.56 | 89.97 | 90.38 | 90.79 | 91.20 |
| AACGR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Aggregate Tons | 3,588,693 | 3,638,133 | 3,687,573 | 3,737,012 | 3,786,452 | 3,835,892 | 3,885,331 | 3,934,771 | 3,984,211 | 4,033,651 | 4,083,090 | 4,132,530 | 4,181,970 | 4,231,409 | 4,280,849 | 4,330,289 | 4,379,728 | 4,429,168 | 4,478,608 | 4,528,047 | 4,577,487 | 4,626,927 | 4,676,366 | 4,725,806 | 4,775,246 | 4,824,685 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.50 | 1.52 | 1.54 | 1.57 | 1.59 | 1.61 | 1.63 | 1.65 | 1.67 | 1.69 | 1.71 | 1.73 | 1.75 | 1.77 | 1.79 | 1.81 | 1.83 | 1.86 | 1.88 | 1.90 | 1.92 | 1.94 | 1.96 | 1.98 | 2.00 | 2.02 |
| **High World Oil Price** | 80.02 | 80.59 | 81.17 | 81.75 | 82.32 | 82.90 | 83.47 | 84.05 | 84.63 | 85.20 | 85.78 | 86.36 | 86.93 | 87.51 | 88.08 | 88.66 | 89.24 | 89.81 | 90.39 | 90.97 | 91.54 | 92.12 | 92.70 | 93.27 | 93.85 | 94.42 |
| AACGR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Aggregate Tons | 3,480,294 | 3,549,552 | 3,618,810 | 3,688,068 | 3,757,326 | 3,826,583 | 3,895,841 | 3,965,099 | 4,034,357 | 4,103,615 | 4,172,872 | 4,242,130 | 4,311,388 | 4,380,646 | 4,449,904 | 4,519,161 | 4,588,419 | 4,657,677 | 4,726,935 | 4,796,192 | 4,865,450 | 4,934,708 | 5,003,966 | 5,073,224 | 5,142,481 | 5,211,739 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.44 | 1.47 | 1.50 | 1.53 | 1.55 | 1.58 | 1.61 | 1.64 | 1.67 | 1.70 | 1.73 | 1.76 | 1.78 | 1.81 | 1.84 | 1.87 | 1.90 | 1.93 | 1.96 | 1.98 | 2.01 | 2.04 | 2.07 | 2.10 | 2.13 | 2.16 |
| **High Economic Growth** | 83.34 | 83.96 | 84.58 | 85.20 | 85.81 | 86.43 | 87.05 | 87.67 | 88.29 | 88.91 | 89.52 | 90.14 | 90.76 | 91.38 | 92.00 | 92.61 | 93.23 | 93.85 | 94.47 | 95.09 | 95.71 | 96.32 | 96.94 | 97.56 | 98.18 | 98.80 |
| AACGR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Aggregate Tons | 3,879,920 | 3,954,211 | 4,028,502 | 4,102,792 | 4,177,083 | 4,251,374 | 4,325,664 | 4,399,955 | 4,474,246 | 4,548,536 | 4,622,827 | 4,697,117 | 4,771,408 | 4,845,699 | 4,919,989 | 4,994,280 | 5,068,571 | 5,142,861 | 5,217,152 | 5,291,443 | 5,365,733 | 5,440,024 | 5,514,315 | 5,588,605 | 5,662,896 | 5,737,186 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.61 | 1.64 | 1.67 | 1.70 | 1.73 | 1.76 | 1.79 | 1.82 | 1.85 | 1.88 | 1.91 | 1.94 | 1.97 | 2.00 | 2.04 | 2.07 | 2.10 | 2.13 | 2.16 | 2.19 | 2.22 | 2.25 | 2.28 | 2.31 | 2.34 | 2.37 |
| **Low Economic Growth** | 72.54 | 72.77 | 73.00 | 73.22 | 73.45 | 73.68 | 73.91 | 74.14 | 74.37 | 74.60 | 74.82 | 75.05 | 75.28 | 75.51 | 75.74 | 75.97 | 76.19 | 76.42 | 76.65 | 76.88 | 77.11 | 77.34 | 77.57 | 77.79 | 78.02 | 78.25 |
| AACGR | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Aggregate Tons | 2,581,619 | 2,609,077 | 2,636,535 | 2,663,994 | 2,691,452 | 2,718,911 | 2,746,369 | 2,773,827 | 2,801,286 | 2,828,744 | 2,856,203 | 2,883,661 | 2,911,120 | 2,938,578 | 2,966,036 | 2,993,495 | 3,020,953 | 3,048,412 | 3,075,870 | 3,103,328 | 3,130,787 | 3,158,245 | 3,185,704 | 3,213,162 | 3,240,621 | 3,268,079 |
| Index (2011=1.00) | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.14 | 1.15 | 1.16 | 1.17 | 1.18 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.27 | 1.28 | 1.29 | 1.31 | 1.32 | 1.33 | 1.34 | 1.35 |

Notes: EIA Reference Case Energy Consumption for Nonfuel Use (quadrillon btu) 2008-2035 extrapolated to 2061.
AACGR = Average Annual Compound Growth Rate for EIA projections for 2035.
Aggregate Tons = Calcasieu Lock tonnages based on regression Y=120,176X-6,135,788.

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

**Table 3-8. Calcasieu Lock Dry Bulk Commodity Estimated Annual High and Low Tonnages (exclusive of Aggregates)**

| Commodity | Mean | Standard Deviation | High | Low | High/Mean | Low/Mean |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Iron & Steel | 2,418,070 | 565,433 | 3,526,318 | 1,309,822 | 1.46 | 0.54 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals | 1,218,233 | 542,238 | 2,281,019 | 155,446 | 1.87 | 0.13 |
| Grains | 282,561 | 93,317 | 465,462 | 99,660 | 1.65 | 0.35 |
| Coal | 268,855 | 92,826 | 450,793 | 86,917 | 1.68 | 0.32 |
| Other | 1,999,822 | 296,727 | 2,581,406 | 1,418,237 | 1.29 | 0.71 |
| Subtotal | 6,187,540 | 1,224,583 | 8,587,723 | 3,787,358 | 1.39 | 0.61 |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 3-9. Calcasieu Lock High World Oil Price and Low Other Dry Bulk (ex. Aggregates) Estimated Annual Tonnages, 2011-2061

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Petrochemicals - High Oil Prices | 16,229,683 | 16,406,544 | 15,424,169 | 15,729,581 | 15,926,842 | 15,980,592 | 15,982,753 | 15,922,059 | 15,899,055 | 15,928,350 | 15,893,165 | 15,885,773 | 15,866,786 | 15,826,909 | 15,801,379 | 15,747,379 | 15,687,334 | 15,677,573 | 15,633,216 | 15,636,421 | 15,667,768 | 15,654,934 | 15,677,581 | 15,735,133 | 15,795,024 |
| Chemicals - High Oil Price | 9,302,012 | 8,703,007 | 8,593,335 | 8,969,642 | 9,240,300 | 9,498,550 | 9,782,289 | 10,044,563 | 10,317,905 | 10,592,253 | 10,826,690 | 11,007,129 | 11,086,281 | 11,184,550 | 11,288,856 | 11,293,216 | 11,316,023 | 11,402,553 | 11,424,689 | 11,395,845 | 11,373,039 | 11,356,940 | 11,347,214 | 11,347,884 | 11,373,709 |
| Crude Oil - High Lower 48 On/Offshore | 4,035,558 | 4,188,603 | 4,478,583 | 4,623,573 | 4,792,729 | 5,042,434 | 5,090,764 | 5,187,424 | 5,300,194 | 5,404,909 | 5,412,964 | 5,404,909 | 5,364,634 | 5,300,194 | 5,292,139 | 5,308,249 | 5,276,029 | 5,308,249 | 5,284,084 | 5,219,644 | 5,227,699 | 5,195,479 | 5,139,094 | 5,074,654 | 5,090,764 |
| Fertilizer High World Oil Price | 297,127 | 283,365 | 262,723 | 261,003 | 273,904 | 291,966 | 297,127 | 301,427 | 311,748 | 335,831 | 347,012 | 351,312 | 348,732 | 346,152 | 346,152 | 353,032 | 354,753 | 359,053 | 359,053 | 355,613 | 364,214 | 370,234 | 372,814 | 375,395 | 381,415 |
| Aggregate - High World Oil Price | 2,417,138 | 2,441,173 | 2,173,181 | 2,241,681 | 2,307,778 | 2,352,243 | 2,373,875 | 2,401,515 | 2,449,585 | 2,492,849 | 2,537,314 | 2,602,209 | 2,644,271 | 2,685,130 | 2,741,613 | 2,799,298 | 2,855,780 | 2,919,474 | 2,983,167 | 3,063,685 | 3,141,799 | 3,206,694 | 3,269,186 | 3,338,888 | 3,415,800 |
| Subtotal - High World Oil Price | 32,281,517 | 32,022,692 | 30,931,991 | 31,825,480 | 32,541,553 | 33,165,784 | 33,526,806 | 33,856,988 | 34,278,488 | 34,754,192 | 35,017,145 | 35,251,332 | 35,310,704 | 35,342,935 | 35,470,139 | 35,501,174 | 35,489,918 | 35,666,901 | 35,684,209 | 35,671,207 | 35,774,519 | 35,784,282 | 35,805,889 | 35,871,954 | 36,056,713 |
| Low Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregate) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Iron & Steel | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 |
| Grains | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 |
| Coal | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 |
| Other | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 |
| Subtotal Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregate) | 3,787,358 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 |
| Total High Oil and Low Other Dry Bulk | 36,068,875 | 35,810,050 | 34,719,349 | 35,612,837 | 36,328,911 | 36,953,142 | 37,314,164 | 37,644,346 | 38,065,846 | 38,541,550 | 38,804,502 | 39,038,690 | 39,098,061 | 39,130,293 | 39,257,497 | 39,288,531 | 39,277,276 | 39,454,259 | 39,471,567 | 39,458,565 | 39,561,876 | 39,571,640 | 39,593,247 | 39,659,311 | 39,844,071 |

| | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Petrochemicals - High Oil Prices | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 | 15,795,024 |
| Chemicals - High Oil Price | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 | 11,373,709 |
| Crude Oil - High Lower 48 On/Offshore | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 | 5,090,764 |
| Fertilizer High World Oil Price | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 | 381,415 |
| Aggregate - High World Oil Price | 3,480,294 | 3,549,552 | 3,618,810 | 3,688,068 | 3,757,326 | 3,826,583 | 3,895,841 | 3,965,099 | 4,034,357 | 4,103,615 | 4,172,872 | 4,242,130 | 4,311,388 | 4,380,646 | 4,449,904 | 4,519,161 | 4,588,419 | 4,657,677 | 4,726,935 | 4,796,192 | 4,865,450 | 4,934,708 | 5,003,966 | 5,073,224 | 5,142,481 | 5,211,739 |
| Subtotal - High World Oil Price | 36,121,207 | 36,190,465 | 36,259,723 | 36,328,981 | 36,398,239 | 36,467,496 | 36,536,754 | 36,606,012 | 36,675,270 | 36,744,527 | 36,813,785 | 36,883,043 | 36,952,301 | 37,021,559 | 37,090,816 | 37,160,074 | 37,229,332 | 37,298,590 | 37,367,848 | 37,437,105 | 37,506,363 | 37,575,621 | 37,644,879 | 37,714,137 | 37,783,394 | 37,852,652 |
| Low Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregate) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Iron & Steel | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 | 1,309,822 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 | 155,446 |
| Grains | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 | 99,660 |
| Coal | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 | 86,917 |
| Other | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 | 1,418,237 |
| Subtotal Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregate) | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3787357.8 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 | 3,787,358 |
| Total High Oil and Low Other Dry Bulk | 39,908,565 | 39,977,823 | 40,047,081 | 40,116,339 | 40,185,596 | 40,254,854 | 40,324,112 | 40,393,370 | 40,462,627 | 40,531,885 | 40,601,143 | 40,670,401 | 40,739,659 | 40,808,916 | 40,878,174 | 40,947,432 | 41,016,690 | 41,085,948 | 41,155,205 | 41,224,463 | 41,293,721 | 41,362,979 | 41,432,237 | 41,501,494 | 41,570,752 | 41,640,010 |

Petrochemicals from Table 3-2.
Chemicals from Table 3-4.
Crude Oil from Table 3-5.
Fertilizer from Table 3-6.
Aggregate from Table 3-7.
Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregate) from Table 3-8.

## Table 3-10. Calcasieu Lock Low World Oil Price and Low Other Dry Bulk (ex. Aggregates) Estimated Annual Tonnages, 2011-2061

| | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Petrochemicals - Low Oil Prices | 16,229,683 | 16,660,965 | 16,854,691 | 17,465,418 | 17,731,253 | 17,897,473 | 17,988,619 | 18,053,941 | 18,156,810 | 18,303,970 | 18,386,020 | 18,470,136 | 18,504,727 | 18,557,948 | 18,660,271 | 18,712,383 | 18,761,821 | 18,864,144 | 18,921,254 | 19,068,590 | 19,106,947 | 19,159,428 | 19,318,023 | 19,509,616 | 19,693,635 |
| Chemicals - Low Oil Price | 9,302,012 | 8,831,461 | 8,902,899 | 9,237,282 | 9,396,927 | 9,601,514 | 9,886,930 | 10,149,204 | 10,406,783 | 10,660,673 | 10,887,731 | 11,065,822 | 11,136,925 | 11,247,603 | 11,378,740 | 11,407,584 | 11,446,489 | 11,541,739 | 11,572,595 | 11,542,745 | 11,509,877 | 11,482,711 | 11,471,643 | 11,466,948 | 11,473,655 |
| Crude Oil - Low Lower 48 On/Offshore | 4,035,558 | 4,188,603 | 4,244,988 | 4,293,318 | 4,365,813 | 4,494,693 | 4,438,308 | 4,406,088 | 4,438,308 | 4,422,198 | 4,349,703 | 4,269,153 | 4,180,548 | 4,108,053 | 4,059,723 | 3,995,283 | 3,938,898 | 3,930,843 | 3,922,788 | 3,890,568 | 3,874,458 | 3,858,348 | 3,882,513 | 3,866,403 | 3,858,348 |
| Fertilizer - Low World Oil Price | 297,127 | 283,365 | 264,443 | 261,863 | 271,324 | 285,945 | 286,805 | 280,785 | 280,785 | 287,666 | 290,246 | 286,805 | 277,344 | 271,324 | 271,324 | 267,883 | 263,583 | 262,723 | 262,723 | 261,863 | 264,443 | 270,464 | 277,344 | 278,205 | 276,484 |
| Aggregate - Low World Oil Price | 2,387,094 | 2,468,814 | 2,490,445 | 2,641,867 | 2,722,385 | 2,757,236 | 2,774,061 | 2,795,692 | 2,829,342 | 2,862,991 | 2,896,640 | 2,948,316 | 2,972,351 | 3,006,000 | 3,054,071 | 3,099,738 | 3,145,404 | 3,193,475 | 3,237,940 | 3,289,616 | 3,343,695 | 3,382,151 | 3,436,230 | 3,491,511 | 3,547,994 |
| Subtotal - Low World Oil Price | 32,251,473 | 32,433,209 | 32,757,467 | 33,899,748 | 34,487,702 | 35,036,862 | 35,374,724 | 35,685,711 | 36,112,028 | 36,537,498 | 36,810,340 | 37,040,233 | 37,071,895 | 37,190,928 | 37,424,128 | 37,482,871 | 37,556,195 | 37,792,924 | 37,917,300 | 38,053,382 | 38,099,420 | 38,153,101 | 38,385,754 | 38,612,683 | 38,850,117 |
| High Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregate) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Iron & Steel | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 |
| Grains | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 |
| Coal | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 |
| Other | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 |
| Subtotal Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregate) | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 |
| Total Low Oil and High Other Dry Bulk | 40,839,196 | 41,020,931 | 41,345,189 | 42,487,471 | 43,075,425 | 43,624,585 | 43,962,447 | 44,273,434 | 44,699,751 | 45,125,220 | 45,398,062 | 45,627,955 | 45,659,618 | 45,778,651 | 46,011,851 | 46,070,594 | 46,143,918 | 46,380,646 | 46,505,023 | 46,641,104 | 46,687,143 | 46,740,824 | 46,973,476 | 47,200,405 | 47,437,840 |

| | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Petrochemicals - Low Oil Prices | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 | 19,693,635 |
| Chemicals - Low Oil Price | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 | 11,473,655 |
| Crude Oil - Low Lower 48 On/Offshore | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 | 3,858,348 |
| Fertilizer - Low World Oil Price | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 | 276,484 |
| Aggregate - Low World Oil Price | 3,588,693 | 3,638,133 | 3,687,573 | 3,737,012 | 3,786,452 | 3,835,892 | 3,885,331 | 3,934,771 | 3,984,211 | 4,033,651 | 4,083,090 | 4,132,530 | 4,181,970 | 4,231,409 | 4,280,849 | 4,330,289 | 4,379,728 | 4,429,168 | 4,478,608 | 4,528,047 | 4,577,487 | 4,626,927 | 4,676,366 | 4,725,806 | 4,775,246 | 4,824,685 |
| Subtotal - Low World Oil Price | 38,890,816 | 38,940,256 | 38,989,696 | 39,039,135 | 39,088,575 | 39,138,015 | 39,187,454 | 39,236,894 | 39,286,334 | 39,335,773 | 39,385,213 | 39,434,653 | 39,484,092 | 39,533,532 | 39,582,972 | 39,632,412 | 39,681,851 | 39,731,291 | 39,780,731 | 39,830,170 | 39,879,610 | 39,929,050 | 39,978,489 | 40,027,929 | 40,077,369 | 40,126,808 |
| High Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregate) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Iron & Steel | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 | 3,526,318 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 | 2,281,019 |
| Grains | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 | 465,462 |
| Coal | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 | 450,793 |
| Other | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 | 2,581,406 |
| Subtotal Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregate) | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 | 8,587,723 |
| Total Low Oil and High Other Dry Bulk | 47,478,539 | 47,527,979 | 47,577,418 | 47,626,858 | 47,676,298 | 47,725,737 | 47,775,177 | 47,824,617 | 47,874,056 | 47,923,496 | 47,972,936 | 48,022,375 | 48,071,815 | 48,121,255 | 48,170,695 | 48,220,134 | 48,269,574 | 48,319,014 | 48,368,453 | 48,417,893 | 48,467,333 | 48,516,772 | 48,566,212 | 48,615,652 | 48,665,091 | 48,714,531 |

Petrochemicals from Table 3-2.
Chemicals from Table 3-4.
Crude Oil from Table 3-5.
Fertilizer from Table 3-6.
Aggregate from Table 3-7.
Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregate) from Table 3-8.

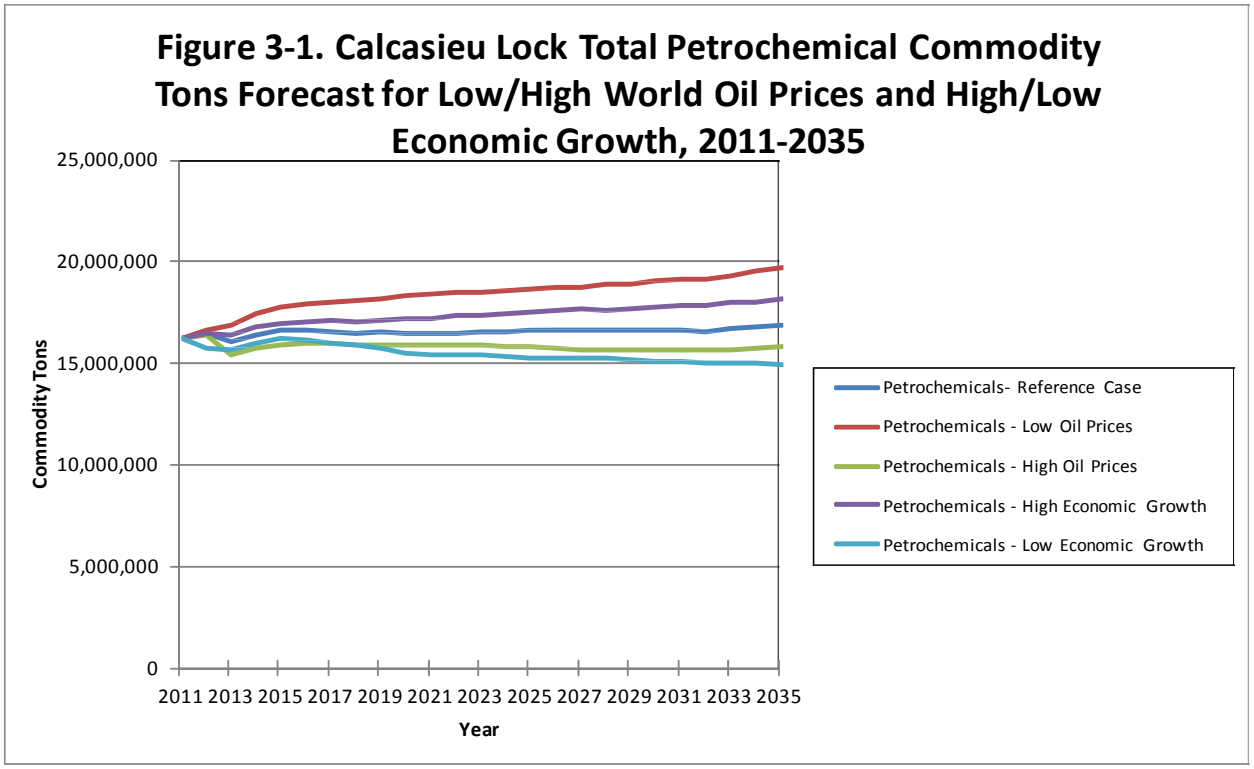


Figure 3-1. Calcasieu Lock Total Petrochemical Commodity Tons Forecast for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2035
25,000,000
20,000,000
15,000,000
10,000,000
5,000,000
0
Commodity Tons
2011 2013 2015 2017 2019 2021 2023 2025 2027 2029 2031 2033 2035
Year
Petrochemicals- Reference Case
Petrochemicals - Low Oil Prices
Petrochemicals - High Oil Prices
Petrochemicals - High Economic Growth
Petrochemicals - Low Economic Growth

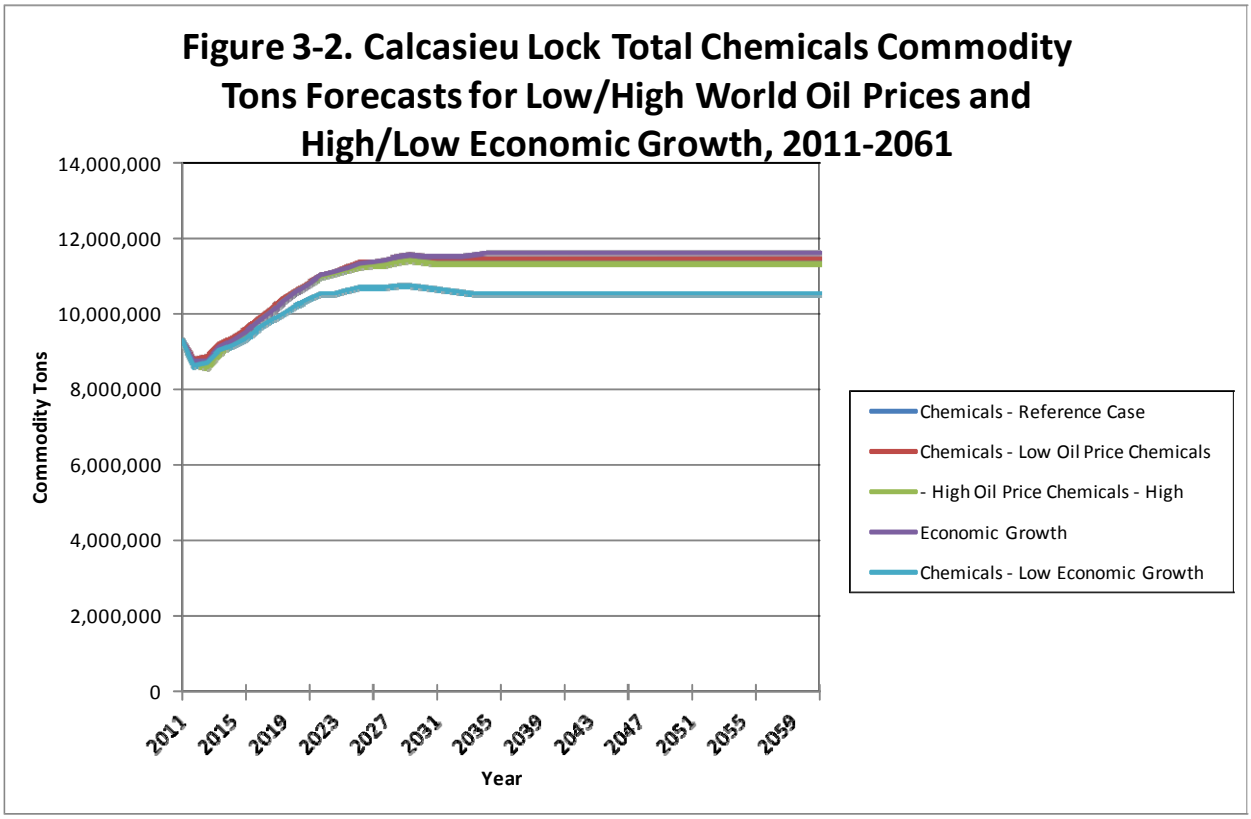


Figure 3-2. Calcasieu Lock Total Chemicals Commodity Tons Forecasts for Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061
14,000,000
12,000,000
10,000,000
8,000,000
6,000,000
4,000,000
2,000,000
0
Commodity Tons
2011 2015 2019 2023 2027 2031 2035 2039 2043 2047 2051 2055 2059
Year
Chemicals - Reference Case
Chemicals - Low Oil Price Chemicals
- High Oil Price Chemicals - High
Economic Growth
Chemicals - Low Economic Growth

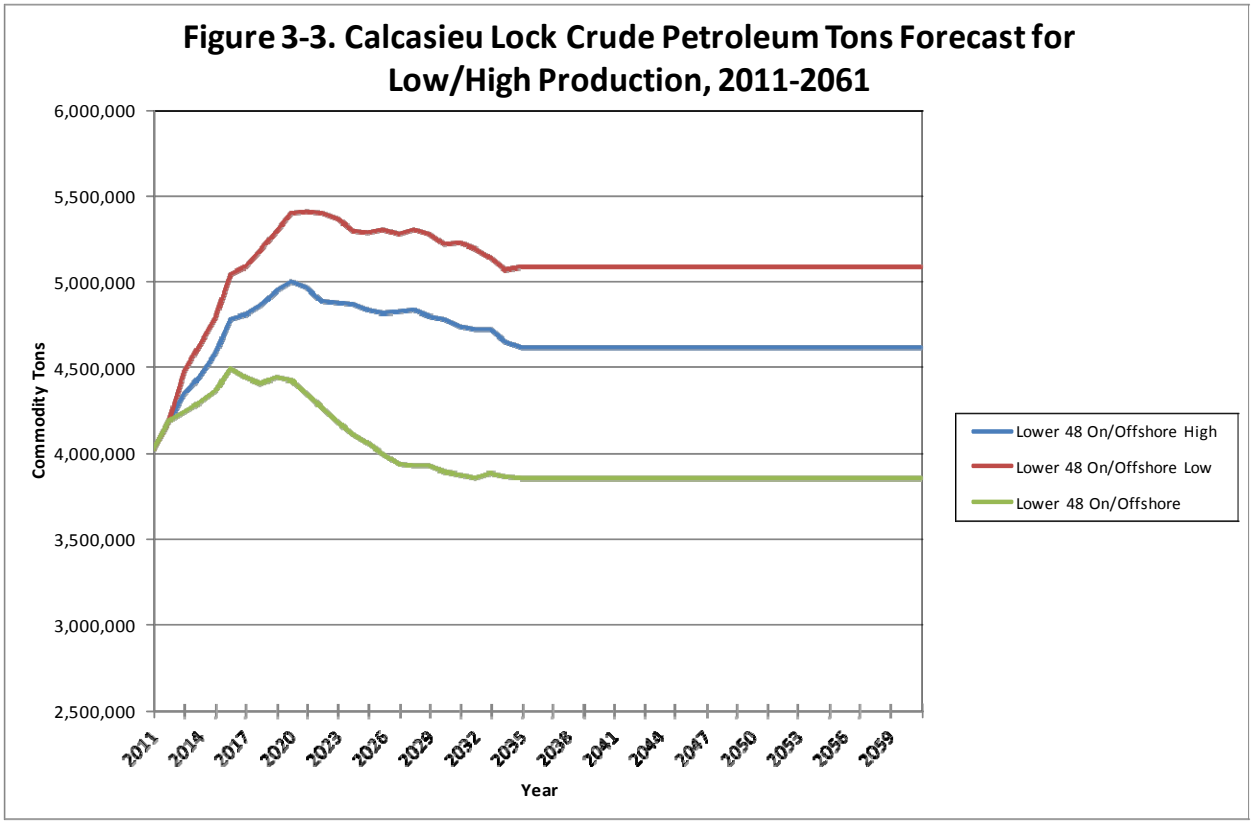


Figure 3-3. Calcasieu Lock Crude Petroleum Tons Forecast for Low/High Production, 2011-2061
6,000,000
5,500,000
5,000,000
4,500,000
4,000,000
3,500,000
3,000,000
2,500,000
Commodity Tons
2011
2014
2017
2020
2023
2026
2029
2032
2035
2038
2041
2044
2047
2050
2053
2056
2059
Year
Lower 48 On/Offshore High
Lower 48 On/Offshore Low
Lower 48 On/Offshore

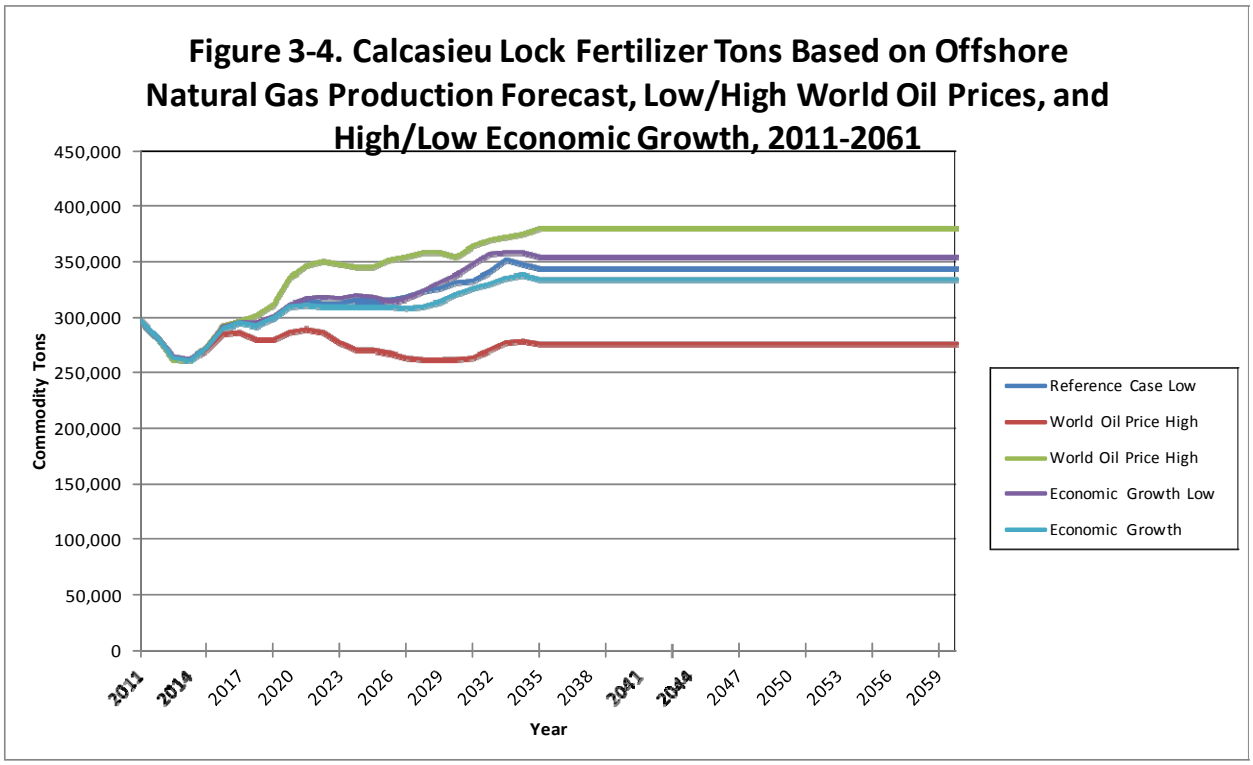


Figure 3-4. Calcasieu Lock Fertilizer Tons Based on Offshore Natural Gas Production Forecast, Low/High World Oil Prices, and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061
450,000
400,000
350,000
300,000
250,000
200,000
150,000
100,000
50,000
0
Commodity Tons
2011
2014
2017
2020
2023
2026
2029
2032
2035
2038
2041
2044
2047
2050
2053
2056
2059
Year
Reference Case Low
World Oil Price High
World Oil Price High
Economic Growth Low
Economic Growth

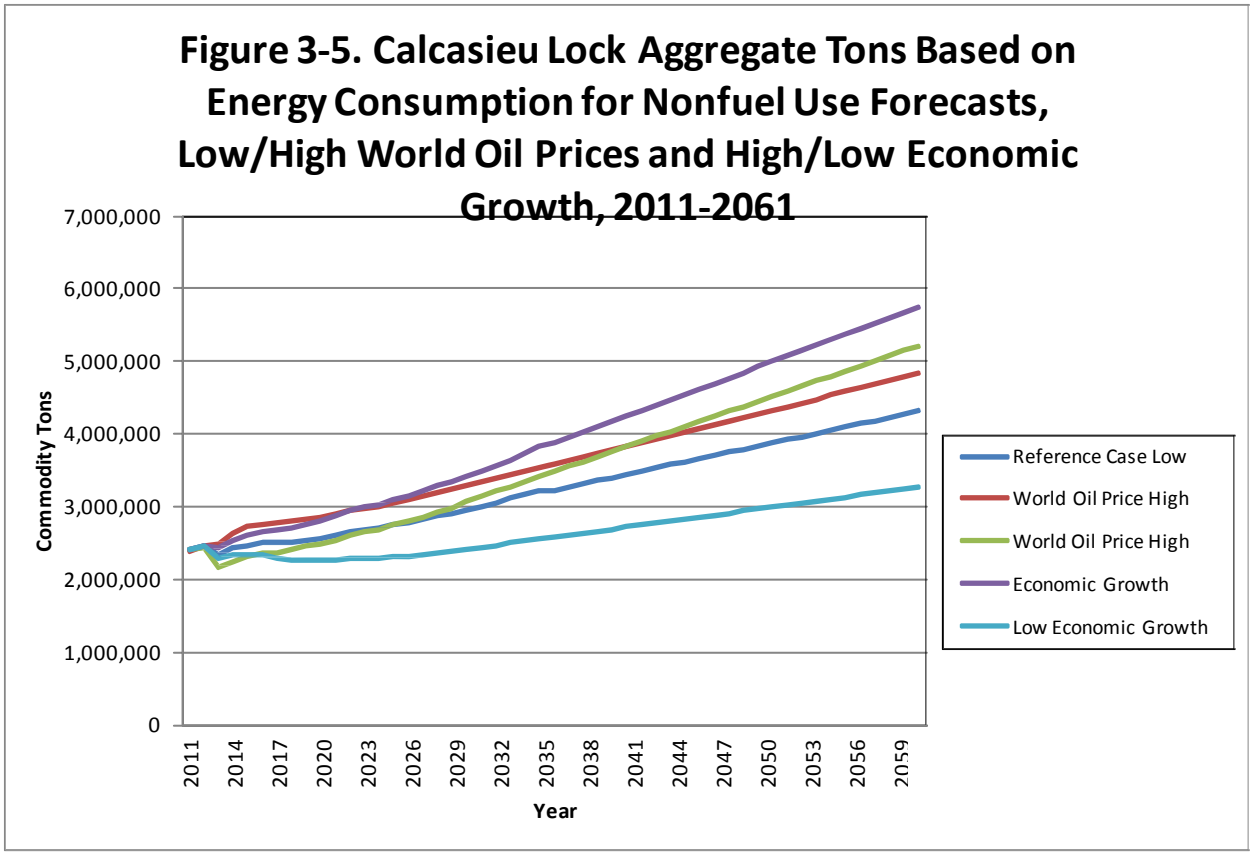


Figure 3-5. Calcasieu Lock Aggregate Tons Based on Energy Consumption for Nonfuel Use Forecasts, Low/High World Oil Prices and High/Low Economic Growth, 2011-2061
7,000,000
6,000,000
5,000,000
4,000,000
3,000,000
2,000,000
1,000,000
0
Commodity Tons
2011
2014
2017
2020
2023
2026
2029
2032
2035
2038
2041
2044
2047
2050
2053
2056
2059
Year
Reference Case Low
World Oil Price High
World Oil Price High
Economic Growth
Low Economic Growth

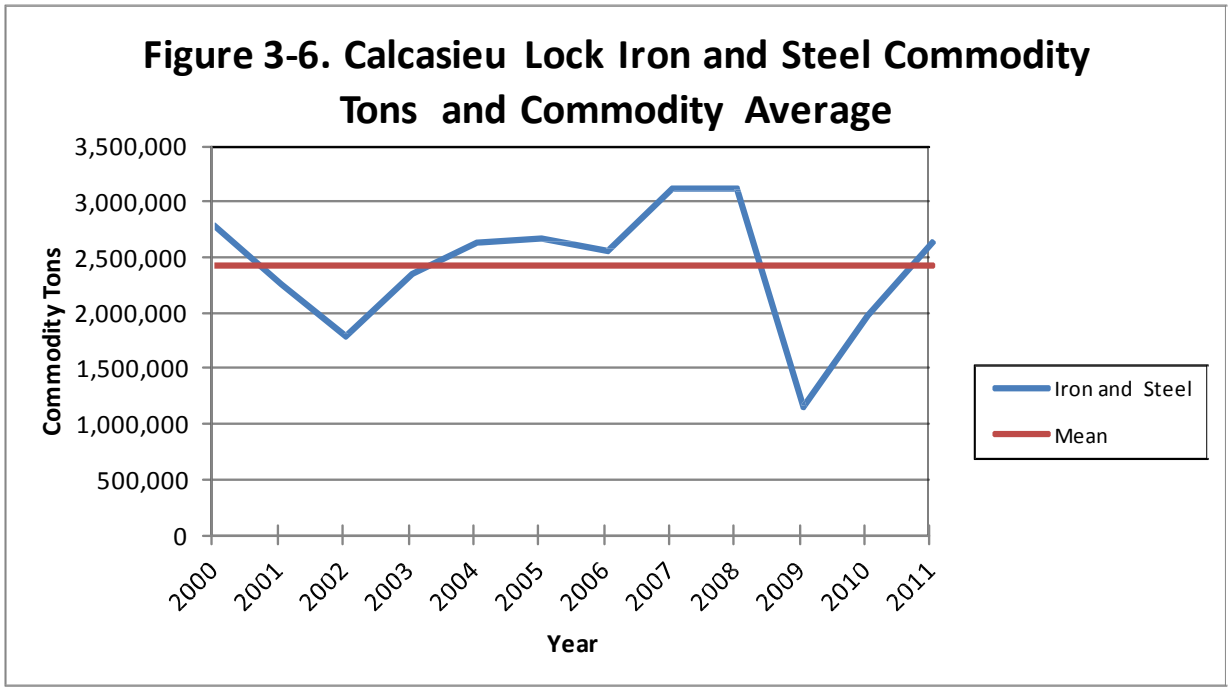


Figure 3-6. Calcasieu Lock Iron and Steel Commodity Tons and Commodity Average
3,500,000
3,000,000
2,500,000
2,000,000
1,500,000
1,000,000
500,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Iron and Steel
Mean

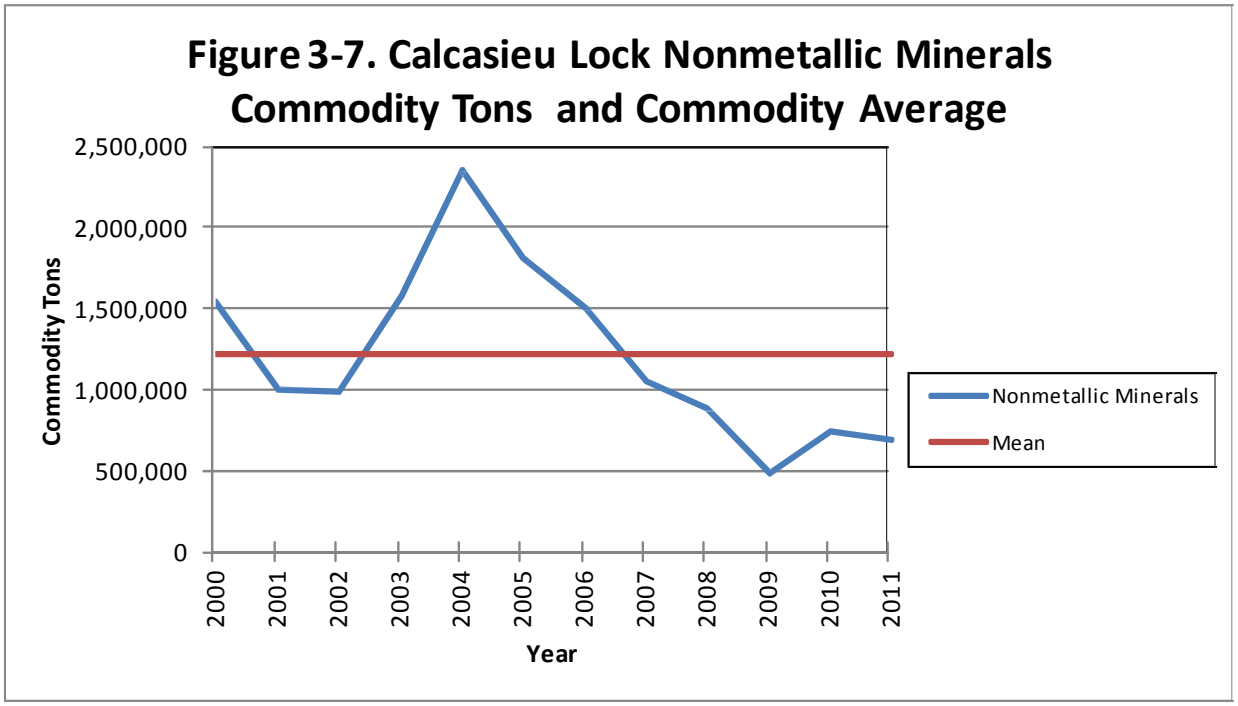


Figure 3-7. Calcasieu Lock Nonmetallic Minerals Commodity Tons and Commodity Average
2,500,000
2,000,000
1,500,000
1,000,000
500,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Nonmetallic Minerals
Mean

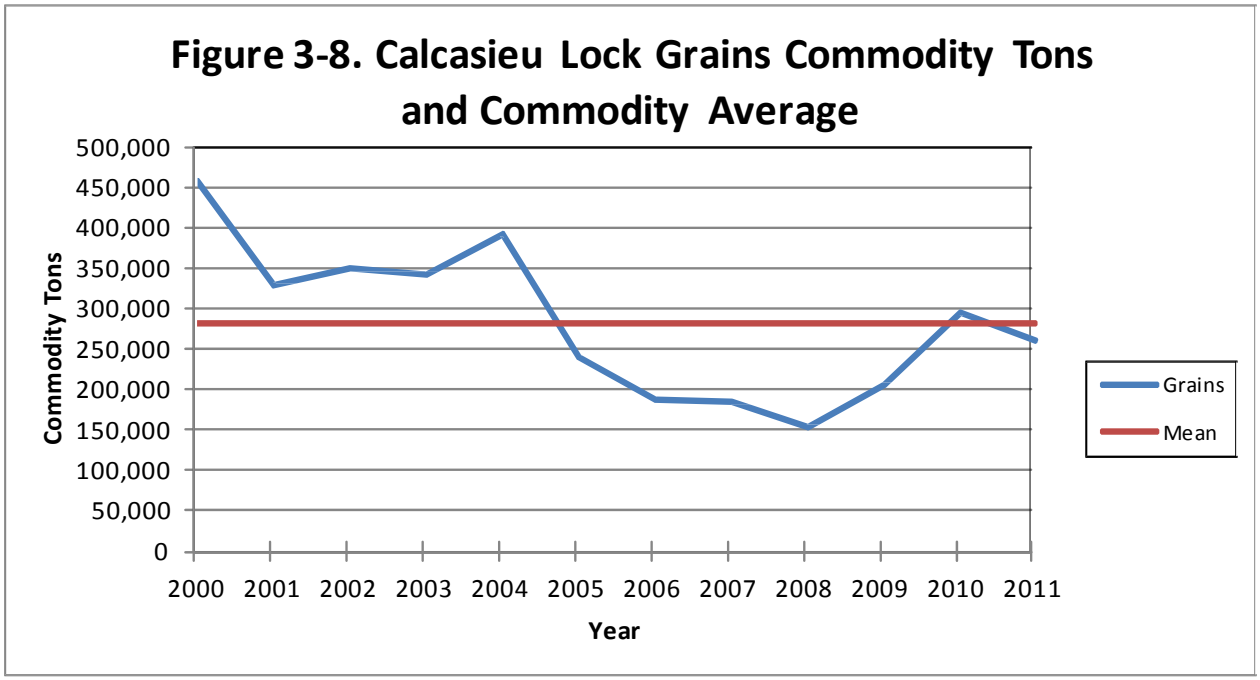


Figure 3-8. Calcasieu Lock Grains Commodity Tons and Commodity Average
500,000
450,000
400,000
350,000
300,000
250,000
200,000
150,000
100,000
50,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Grains
Mean

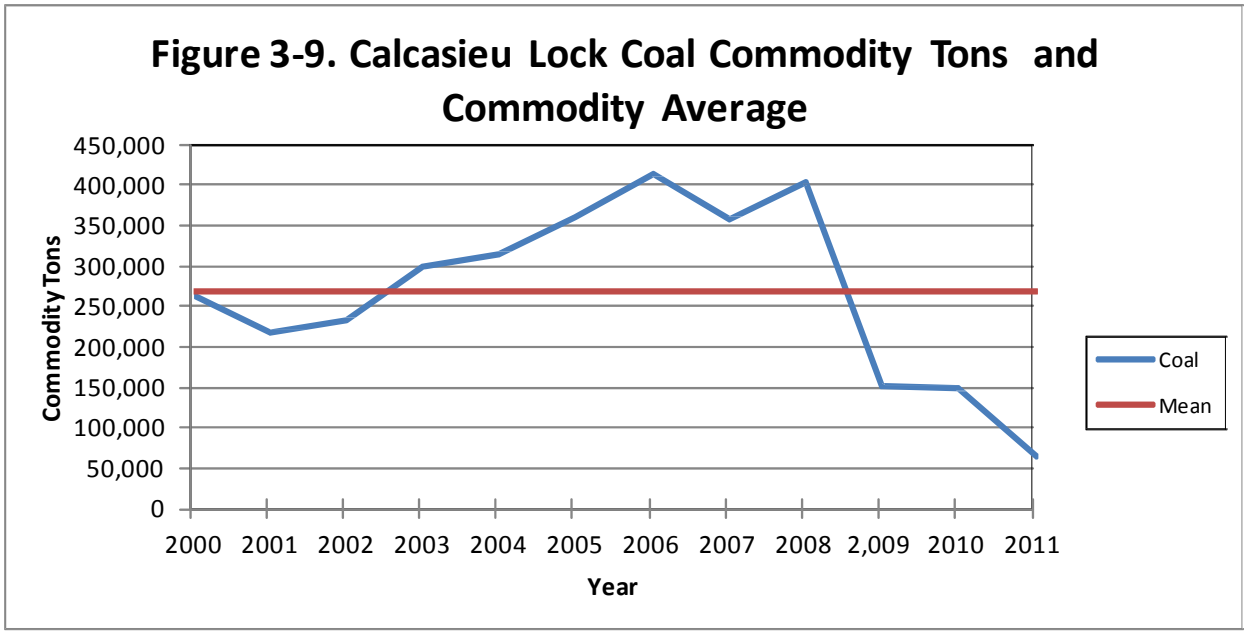


Figure 3-9. Calcasieu Lock Coal Commodity Tons and Commodity Average
450,000
400,000
350,000
300,000
250,000
200,000
150,000
100,000
50,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2,009
2010
2011
Year
Coal
Mean

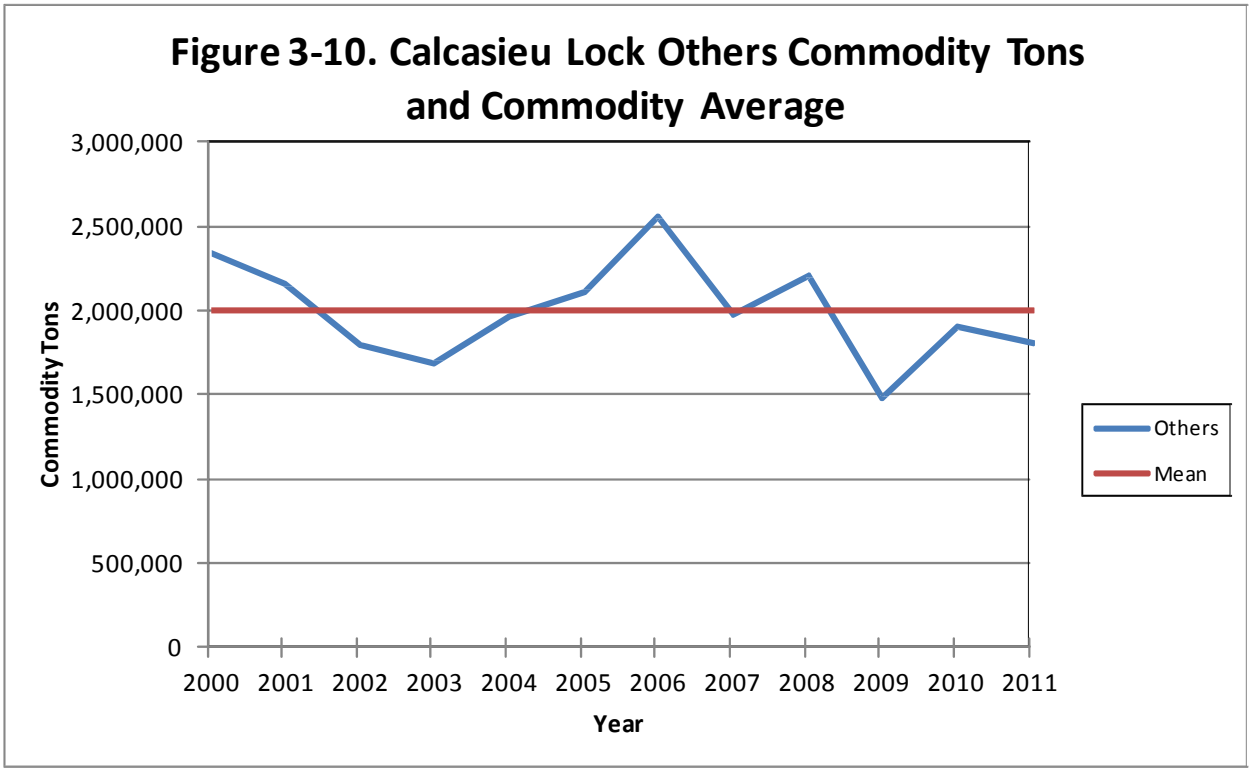


Figure 3-10. Calcasieu Lock Others Commodity Tons and Commodity Average
3,000,000
2,500,000
2,000,000
1,500,000
1,000,000
500,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Others
Mean

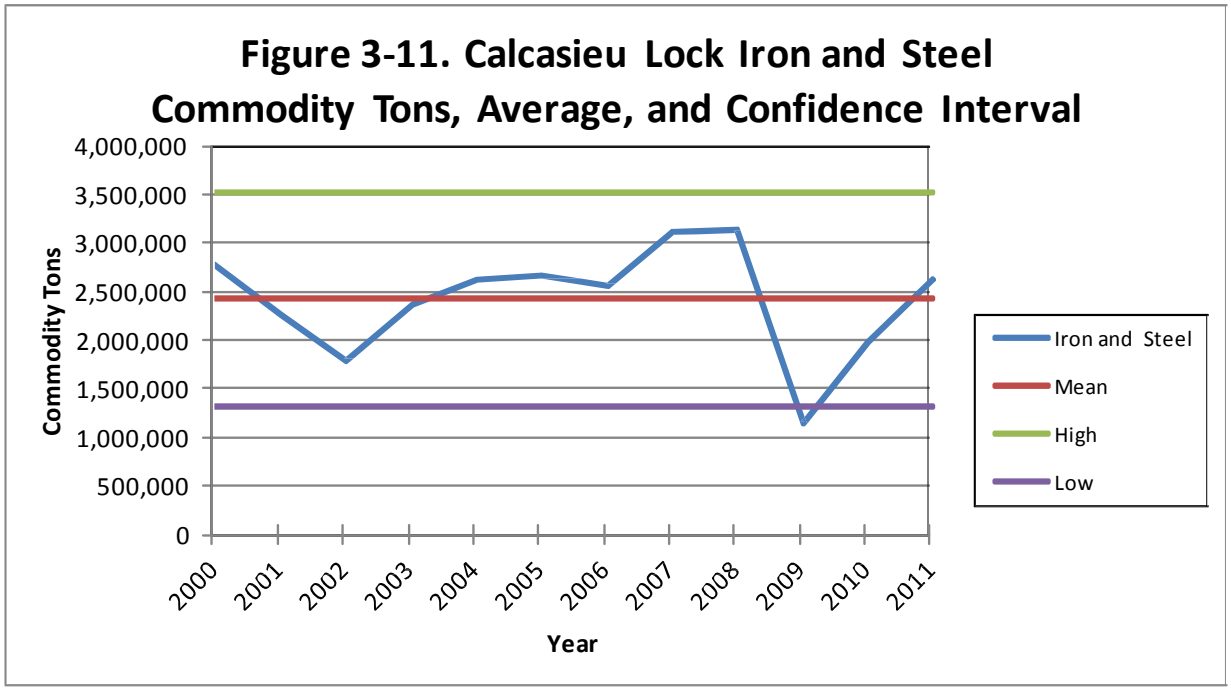


Figure 3-11. Calcasieu Lock Iron and Steel Commodity Tons, Average, and Confidence Interval
4,000,000
3,500,000
3,000,000
2,500,000
2,000,000
1,500,000
1,000,000
500,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Iron and Steel
Mean
High
Low

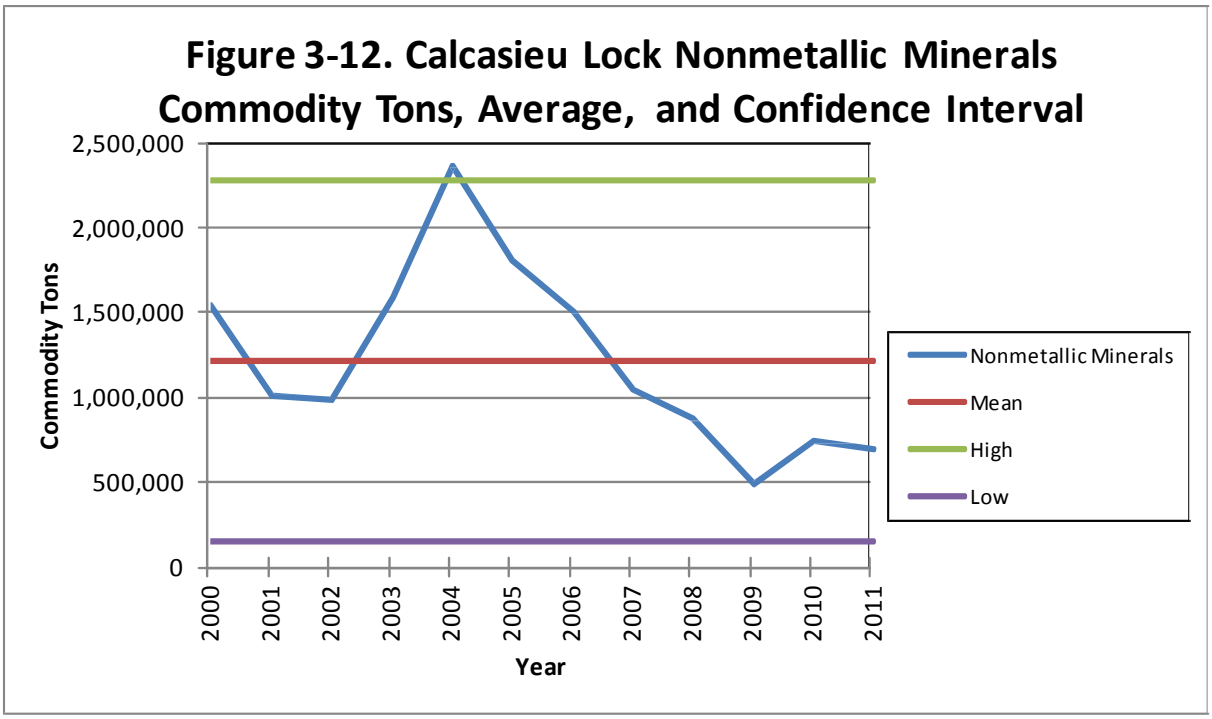


Figure 3-12. Calcasieu Lock Nonmetallic Minerals Commodity Tons, Average, and Confidence Interval
2,500,000
2,000,000
1,500,000
1,000,000
500,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Nonmetallic Minerals
Mean
High
Low

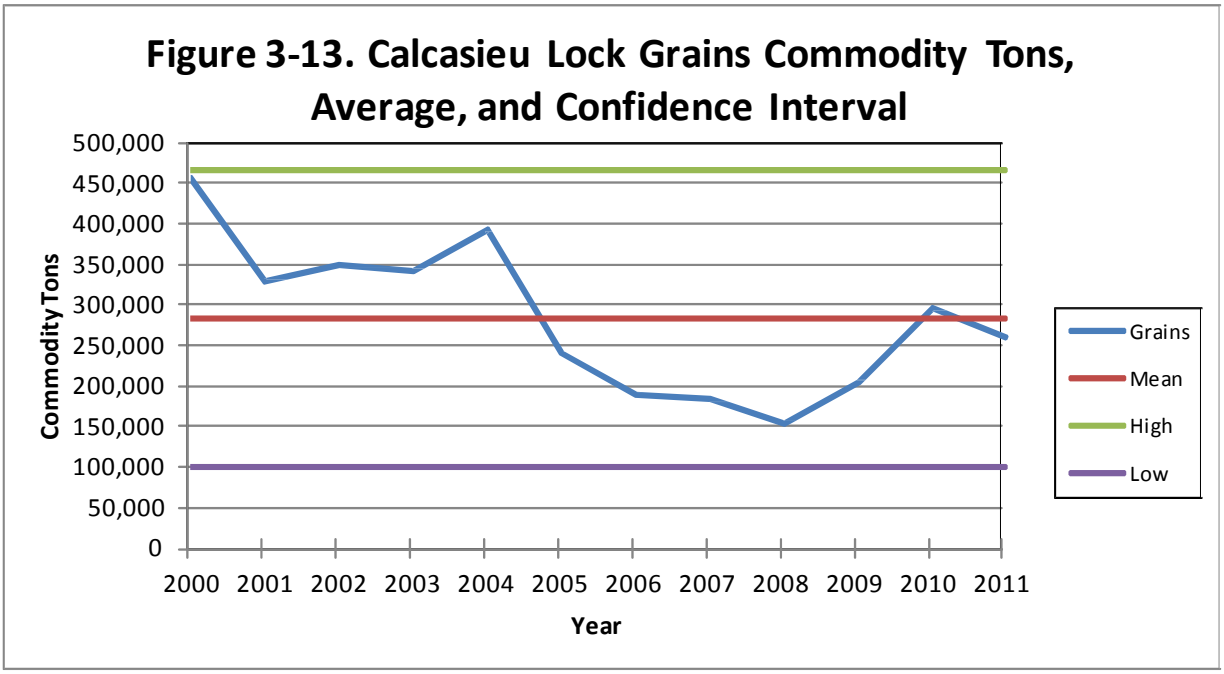


Figure 3-13. Calcasieu Lock Grains Commodity Tons, Average, and Confidence Interval
500,000
450,000
400,000
350,000
300,000
250,000
200,000
150,000
100,000
50,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Grains
Mean
High
Low

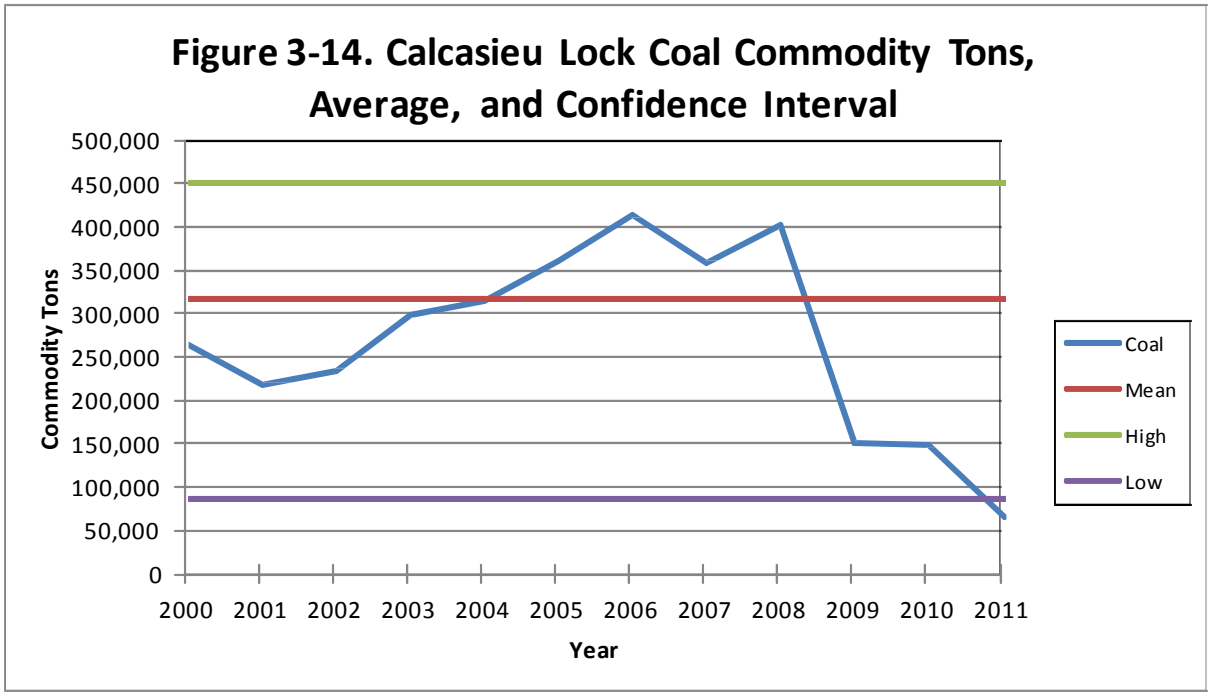


Figure 3-14. Calcasieu Lock Coal Commodity Tons, Average, and Confidence Interval
500,000
450,000
400,000
350,000
300,000
250,000
200,000
150,000
100,000
50,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Coal
Mean
High
Low

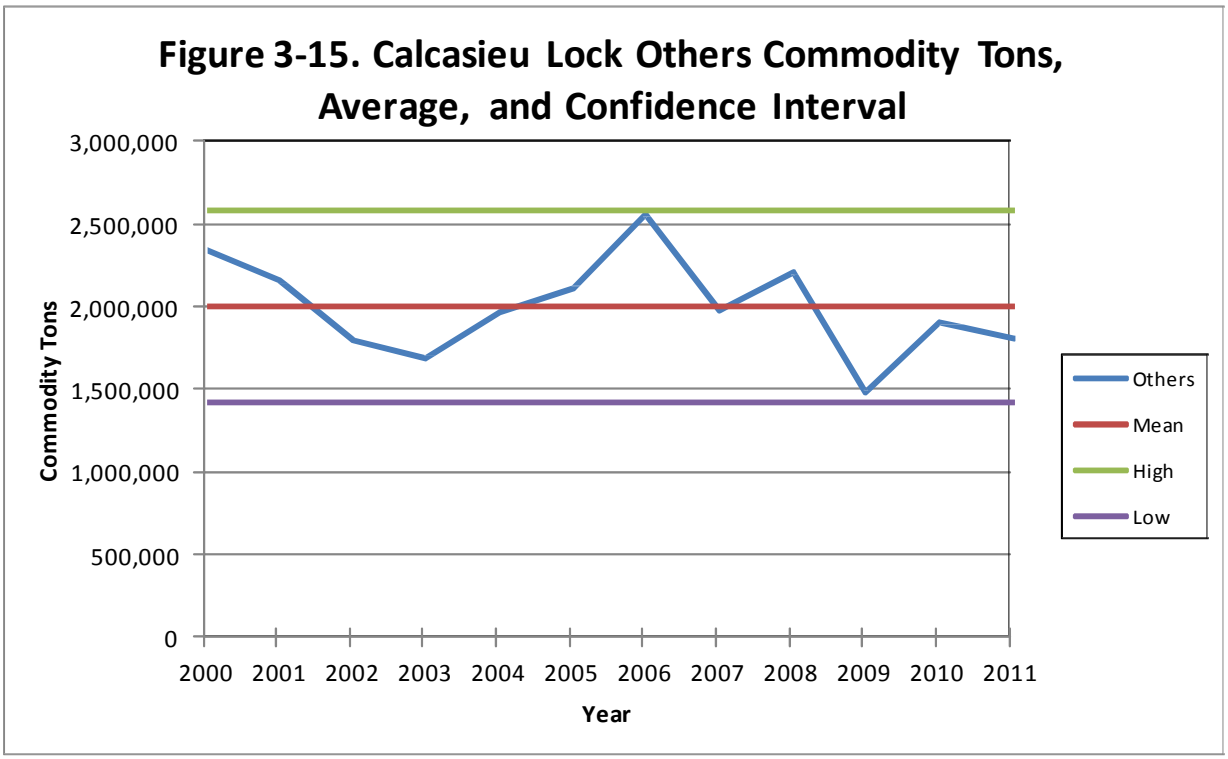


Figure 3-15. Calcasieu Lock Others Commodity Tons, Average, and Confidence Interval
3,000,000
2,500,000
2,000,000
1,500,000
1,000,000
500,000
0
Commodity Tons
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
Year
Others
Mean
High
Low

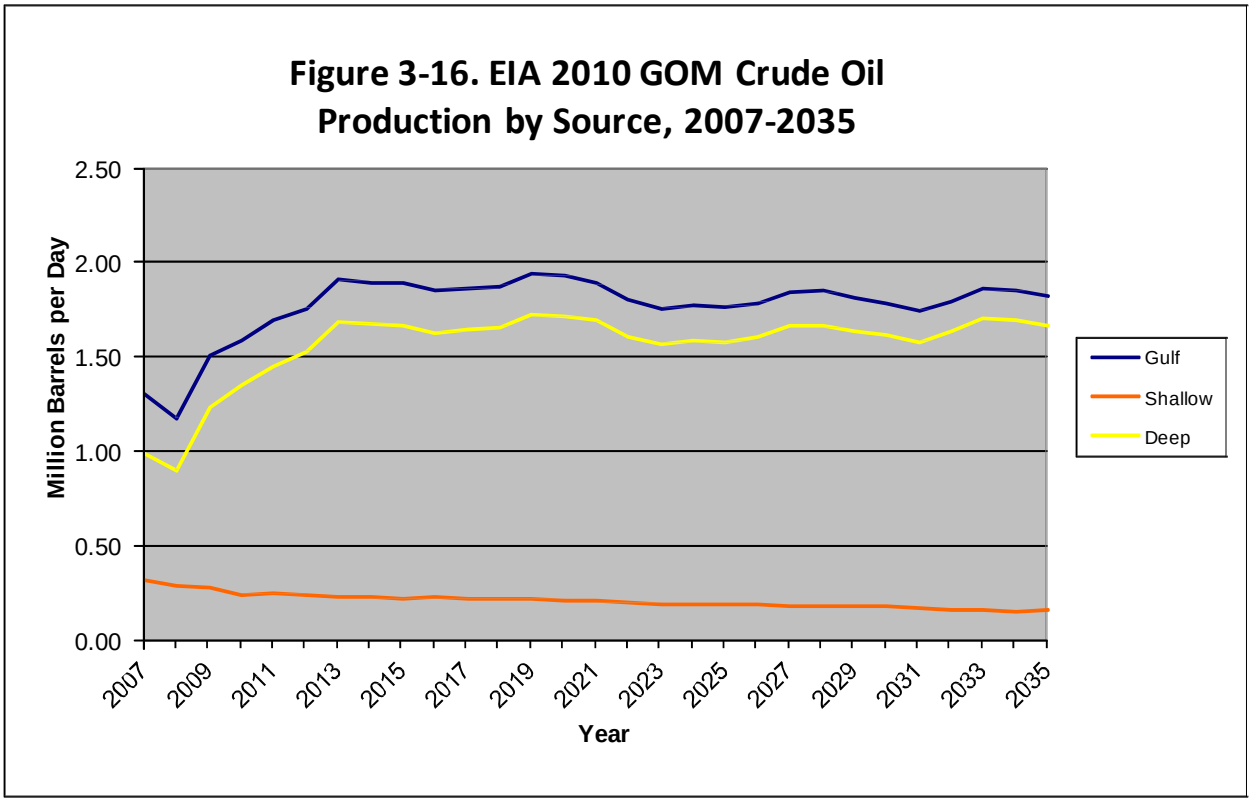


Figure 3-16. EIA 2010 GOM Crude Oil Production by Source, 2007-2035
2.50
2.00
1.50
1.00
0.50
0.00
Million Barrels per Day
2007
2009
2011
2013
2015
2017
2019
2021
2023
2025
2027
2029
2031
2033
2035
Year
Gulf
Shallow
Deep

# Section 4:
# TABLES AND FIGURES

# Table 4-1. Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Chemicals, 2011-2061

| Chemicals, 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upbound | | | | | | | | Downbound | | | | | | | |
| | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total |
| Self-Propelled Dry Cargo | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Self-Propelled Tanker | | | | | | | | 0 | | 2 | | | | | | 2 |
| Tow | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Dry Cargo Barge | | | | | | 62 | | 62 | | | 1 | | | 114 | | 115 |
| Tanker Barge | 91 | 751 | 78 | 166 | 201 | 1397 | 11 | 2695 | 113 | 371 | 49 | 222 | 95 | 775 | | 1625 |
| Total Tons | 323,048 | 2,463,134 | 206,807 | 360,571 | 338,850 | 2,162,491 | 18,351 | 5,873,252 | 428,670 | 1,287,206 | 114,589 | 354,217 | 133,084 | 1,288,562 | | 3,606,328 |
| Average tons/barge | 3,550 | 3,280 | 2,651 | 2,172 | 1,686 | 1,482 | 1,668 | | 3,794 | 3,470 | 2,292 | 1,596 | 1,401 | 1,449 | 0 | |
| Tons Distribution | 3.41% | 25.98% | 2.18% | 3.80% | 3.57% | 22.81% | 0.19% | 61.96% | 4.52% | 13.58% | 1.21% | 3.74% | 1.40% | 13.59% | 0.00% | 38.04% |
| Barges 2011 | 89 | 737 | 77 | 163 | 197 | 1,432 | 11 | 2,705 | 111 | 364 | 49 | 218 | 93 | 872 | 0 | 1,707 |
| Barges 2012 | 84 | 693 | 72 | 153 | 186 | 1,347 | 10 | 2,546 | 104 | 343 | 46 | 205 | 88 | 821 | 0 | 1,607 |
| Barges 2013 | 84 | 693 | 72 | 153 | 186 | 1,347 | 10 | 2,545 | 104 | 342 | 46 | 205 | 88 | 821 | 0 | 1,606 |
| Barges 2014 | 87 | 721 | 75 | 159 | 193 | 1,401 | 11 | 2,648 | 109 | 356 | 48 | 213 | 91 | 854 | 0 | 1,671 |
| Barges 2015 | 89 | 735 | 76 | 163 | 197 | 1,429 | 11 | 2,700 | 111 | 363 | 49 | 217 | 93 | 871 | 0 | 1,704 |
| Barges 2016 | 91 | 753 | 78 | 166 | 201 | 1,462 | 11 | 2,763 | 113 | 372 | 50 | 222 | 95 | 891 | 0 | 1,744 |
| Barges 2017 | 94 | 776 | 81 | 172 | 208 | 1,508 | 11 | 2,849 | 117 | 383 | 52 | 229 | 98 | 919 | 0 | 1,798 |
| Barges 2018 | 97 | 797 | 83 | 176 | 213 | 1,548 | 12 | 2,926 | 120 | 394 | 53 | 236 | 101 | 943 | 0 | 1,846 |
| Barges 2019 | 99 | 818 | 85 | 181 | 219 | 1,588 | 12 | 3,001 | 123 | 404 | 54 | 242 | 103 | 968 | 0 | 1,894 |
| Barges 2020 | 102 | 839 | 87 | 185 | 224 | 1,630 | 12 | 3,079 | 126 | 414 | 56 | 248 | 106 | 993 | 0 | 1,943 |
| Barges 2021 | 104 | 858 | 89 | 190 | 230 | 1,666 | 13 | 3,148 | 129 | 424 | 57 | 254 | 108 | 1,015 | 0 | 1,987 |
| Barges 2022 | 106 | 872 | 91 | 193 | 233 | 1,694 | 13 | 3,201 | 131 | 431 | 58 | 258 | 110 | 1,032 | 0 | 2,020 |
| Barges 2023 | 106 | 878 | 91 | 194 | 235 | 1,706 | 13 | 3,223 | 132 | 434 | 58 | 260 | 111 | 1,039 | 0 | 2,034 |
| Barges 2024 | 107 | 887 | 92 | 196 | 237 | 1,723 | 13 | 3,256 | 133 | 438 | 59 | 262 | 112 | 1,050 | 0 | 2,055 |
| Barges 2025 | 109 | 897 | 93 | 198 | 240 | 1,743 | 13 | 3,293 | 135 | 443 | 60 | 265 | 113 | 1,062 | 0 | 2,078 |
| Barges 2026 | 109 | 899 | 93 | 199 | 241 | 1,747 | 13 | 3,301 | 135 | 444 | 60 | 266 | 114 | 1,064 | 0 | 2,083 |
| Barges 2027 | 109 | 902 | 94 | 199 | 241 | 1,752 | 13 | 3,311 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,068 | 0 | 2,089 |
| Barges 2028 | 110 | 909 | 94 | 201 | 243 | 1,766 | 13 | 3,337 | 137 | 449 | 61 | 269 | 115 | 1,076 | 0 | 2,106 |
| Barges 2029 | 110 | 911 | 95 | 201 | 244 | 1,769 | 13 | 3,343 | 137 | 450 | 61 | 269 | 115 | 1,078 | 0 | 2,110 |
| Barges 2030 | 110 | 908 | 94 | 201 | 243 | 1,764 | 13 | 3,333 | 137 | 449 | 60 | 268 | 115 | 1,075 | 0 | 2,103 |
| Barges 2031 | 110 | 906 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,760 | 13 | 3,325 | 136 | 447 | 60 | 268 | 115 | 1,072 | 0 | 2,099 |
| Barges 2032 | 110 | 905 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,757 | 13 | 3,321 | 136 | 447 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,071 | 0 | 2,096 |
| Barges 2033 | 110 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,757 | 13 | 3,320 | 136 | 447 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,095 |
| Barges 2034 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,094 |
| Barges 2035 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2036 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2037 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2038 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2039 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2040 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2041 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2042 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2043 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2044 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2045 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2046 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2047 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2048 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2049 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2050 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2051 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2052 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2053 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2054 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2055 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2056 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2057 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2058 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2059 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2060 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |
| Barges 2061 | 109 | 904 | 94 | 200 | 242 | 1,755 | 13 | 3,317 | 136 | 446 | 60 | 267 | 114 | 1,070 | 0 | 2,093 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 4-2. Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Petroleum Products, 2011-2061

| Petroleum Products, 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upbound | | | | | | | | Downbound | | | | | | | |
| | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total |
| Self-Propelled Dry Cargo | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Self-Propelled Tanker | | | | | | | | 0 | | 2 | | | | | | 2 |
| Tow | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Dry Cargo Barge | | | | | | 59 | | 59 | | | | | | 460 | | 460 |
| Tanker Barge | 178 | 1559 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 511 | 63 | 2595 | 247 | 2035 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 394 | | 2791 |
| Total Tons | 679,011 | 5,363,088 | 217,047 | 155,902 | 165,558 | 829,462 | 75,208 | 7,485,276 | 872,461 | 7,061,518 | 32,934 | 96,495 | 125,237 | 1,264,015 | | 9,452,660 |
| Average tons/barge | 3,815 | 3,440 | 2,615 | 1,514 | 1,689 | 1,455 | 1,194 | | 3,532 | 3,470 | 2,533 | 2,412 | 2,020 | 1,480 | 0 | |
| Tons Distribution | 4.01% | 31.66% | 1.28% | 0.92% | 0.98% | 4.90% | 0.44% | 44.19% | 5.15% | 41.69% | 0.19% | 0.57% | 0.74% | 7.46% | 0.00% | 55.81% |
| Barges 2011 | 171 | 1,494 | 80 | 99 | 94 | 546 | 60 | 2,543 | 237 | 1,950 | 12 | 38 | 59 | 818 | 0 | 3,115 |
| Barges 2012 | 173 | 1,517 | 81 | 100 | 95 | 554 | 61 | 2,582 | 240 | 1,980 | 13 | 39 | 60 | 831 | 0 | 3,162 |
| Barges 2013 | 169 | 1,477 | 79 | 98 | 93 | 540 | 60 | 2,514 | 234 | 1,928 | 12 | 38 | 59 | 809 | 0 | 3,080 |
| Barges 2014 | 172 | 1,511 | 80 | 100 | 95 | 552 | 61 | 2,572 | 239 | 1,972 | 13 | 39 | 60 | 828 | 0 | 3,150 |
| Barges 2015 | 174 | 1,527 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 558 | 62 | 2,599 | 242 | 1,993 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 836 | 0 | 3,184 |
| Barges 2016 | 174 | 1,527 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 558 | 62 | 2,599 | 242 | 1,993 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 836 | 0 | 3,184 |
| Barges 2017 | 174 | 1,523 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 557 | 62 | 2,592 | 241 | 1,987 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 834 | 0 | 3,175 |
| Barges 2018 | 173 | 1,517 | 81 | 100 | 95 | 555 | 61 | 2,582 | 240 | 1,980 | 13 | 39 | 60 | 831 | 0 | 3,163 |
| Barges 2019 | 173 | 1,520 | 81 | 100 | 96 | 556 | 61 | 2,587 | 241 | 1,983 | 13 | 39 | 60 | 832 | 0 | 3,169 |
| Barges 2020 | 173 | 1,516 | 81 | 100 | 95 | 554 | 61 | 2,581 | 240 | 1,979 | 13 | 39 | 60 | 831 | 0 | 3,162 |
| Barges 2021 | 173 | 1,514 | 81 | 100 | 95 | 554 | 61 | 2,578 | 240 | 1,977 | 13 | 39 | 60 | 830 | 0 | 3,158 |
| Barges 2022 | 173 | 1,518 | 81 | 100 | 95 | 555 | 61 | 2,585 | 241 | 1,982 | 13 | 39 | 60 | 832 | 0 | 3,166 |
| Barges 2023 | 174 | 1,522 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 557 | 62 | 2,592 | 241 | 1,987 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 834 | 0 | 3,174 |
| Barges 2024 | 174 | 1,525 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 557 | 62 | 2,596 | 242 | 1,990 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 835 | 0 | 3,180 |
| Barges 2025 | 174 | 1,528 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 559 | 62 | 2,601 | 242 | 1,995 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 837 | 0 | 3,186 |
| Barges 2026 | 175 | 1,530 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 559 | 62 | 2,605 | 242 | 1,997 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 838 | 0 | 3,191 |
| Barges 2027 | 175 | 1,531 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 560 | 62 | 2,606 | 243 | 1,998 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 839 | 0 | 3,192 |
| Barges 2028 | 175 | 1,529 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 559 | 62 | 2,602 | 242 | 1,995 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 837 | 0 | 3,188 |
| Barges 2029 | 174 | 1,527 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 558 | 62 | 2,599 | 242 | 1,993 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 836 | 0 | 3,184 |
| Barges 2030 | 175 | 1,533 | 82 | 101 | 96 | 560 | 62 | 2,609 | 243 | 2,001 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 840 | 0 | 3,196 |
| Barges 2031 | 175 | 1,529 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 559 | 62 | 2,603 | 242 | 1,996 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 838 | 0 | 3,189 |
| Barges 2032 | 174 | 1,525 | 81 | 101 | 96 | 557 | 62 | 2,596 | 242 | 1,990 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 835 | 0 | 3,180 |
| Barges 2033 | 176 | 1,539 | 82 | 102 | 97 | 563 | 62 | 2,620 | 244 | 2,009 | 13 | 39 | 61 | 843 | 0 | 3,209 |
| Barges 2034 | 177 | 1,546 | 82 | 102 | 97 | 565 | 62 | 2,632 | 245 | 2,018 | 13 | 40 | 61 | 847 | 0 | 3,224 |
| Barges 2035 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2036 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2037 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2038 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2039 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2040 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2041 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2042 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2043 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2044 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2045 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2046 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2047 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2048 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2049 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2050 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2051 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2052 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2053 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2054 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2055 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2056 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2057 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2058 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2059 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2060 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |
| Barges 2061 | 178 | 1,555 | 83 | 103 | 98 | 569 | 63 | 2,647 | 246 | 2,030 | 13 | 40 | 62 | 852 | 0 | 3,242 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 4-3. Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Crude Oil, 2011-2061

| Crude Petroleum, 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upbound | | | | | | | | Downbound | | | | | | | |
| | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total |
| Self-Propelled Dry Cargo | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Self-Propelled Tanker | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Tow | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Dry Cargo Barge | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Tanker Barge | 19 | 347 | | 7 | 26 | 115 | | 514 | 3 | 377 | 4 | 17 | | 163 | 1243 | 1807 |
| Total Tons | 67,243 | 1,206,043 | | 18,419 | 40,093 | 149,674 | | 1,481,472 | 11,372 | 1,105,757 | 11,215 | 48,356 | | 204,306 | 0 | 1,381,006 |
| Average tons/barge | 3,539 | 3,476 | 0 | 2,631 | 1,542 | 1,302 | 0 | | 3,791 | 2,933 | 2,804 | 2,844 | 0 | 1,253 | 0 | |
| Tons Distribution | 2.35% | 42.13% | 0.00% | 0.64% | 1.40% | 5.23% | 0.00% | 51.75% | 0.40% | 38.63% | 0.39% | 1.69% | 0.00% | 7.14% | 0.00% | 48.25% |
| Barges 2011 | 27 | 489 | 0 | 10 | 37 | 162 | 0 | 725 | 4 | 531 | 6 | 24 | 0 | 230 | 0 | 795 |
| Barges 2012 | 28 | 508 | 0 | 10 | 38 | 168 | 0 | 752 | 4 | 552 | 6 | 25 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 825 |
| Barges 2013 | 29 | 527 | 0 | 11 | 40 | 175 | 0 | 781 | 5 | 573 | 6 | 26 | 0 | 248 | 0 | 857 |
| Barges 2014 | 30 | 539 | 0 | 11 | 40 | 179 | 0 | 798 | 5 | 586 | 6 | 26 | 0 | 253 | 0 | 876 |
| Barges 2015 | 30 | 556 | 0 | 11 | 42 | 184 | 0 | 823 | 5 | 604 | 6 | 27 | 0 | 261 | 0 | 903 |
| Barges 2016 | 32 | 580 | 0 | 12 | 43 | 192 | 0 | 859 | 5 | 630 | 7 | 28 | 0 | 272 | 0 | 943 |
| Barges 2017 | 32 | 583 | 0 | 12 | 44 | 193 | 0 | 863 | 5 | 633 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 274 | 0 | 947 |
| Barges 2018 | 32 | 589 | 0 | 12 | 44 | 195 | 0 | 872 | 5 | 640 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 277 | 0 | 957 |
| Barges 2019 | 33 | 600 | 0 | 12 | 45 | 199 | 0 | 888 | 5 | 651 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 282 | 0 | 974 |
| Barges 2020 | 33 | 606 | 0 | 12 | 45 | 201 | 0 | 898 | 5 | 659 | 7 | 30 | 0 | 285 | 0 | 986 |
| Barges 2021 | 33 | 601 | 0 | 12 | 45 | 199 | 0 | 891 | 5 | 654 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 283 | 0 | 978 |
| Barges 2022 | 32 | 593 | 0 | 12 | 44 | 196 | 0 | 878 | 5 | 644 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 278 | 0 | 963 |
| Barges 2023 | 32 | 592 | 0 | 12 | 44 | 196 | 0 | 877 | 5 | 643 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 278 | 0 | 962 |
| Barges 2024 | 32 | 591 | 0 | 12 | 44 | 196 | 0 | 875 | 5 | 642 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 278 | 0 | 960 |
| Barges 2025 | 32 | 586 | 0 | 12 | 44 | 194 | 0 | 868 | 5 | 637 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 275 | 0 | 952 |
| Barges 2026 | 32 | 584 | 0 | 12 | 44 | 194 | 0 | 865 | 5 | 634 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 274 | 0 | 949 |
| Barges 2027 | 32 | 585 | 0 | 12 | 44 | 194 | 0 | 866 | 5 | 635 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 275 | 0 | 951 |
| Barges 2028 | 32 | 586 | 0 | 12 | 44 | 194 | 0 | 868 | 5 | 637 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 275 | 0 | 952 |
| Barges 2029 | 32 | 582 | 0 | 12 | 44 | 193 | 0 | 862 | 5 | 632 | 7 | 29 | 0 | 273 | 0 | 946 |
| Barges 2030 | 32 | 580 | 0 | 12 | 43 | 192 | 0 | 859 | 5 | 630 | 7 | 28 | 0 | 272 | 0 | 943 |
| Barges 2031 | 31 | 574 | 0 | 12 | 43 | 190 | 0 | 850 | 5 | 624 | 7 | 28 | 0 | 270 | 0 | 933 |
| Barges 2032 | 31 | 572 | 0 | 12 | 43 | 190 | 0 | 848 | 5 | 622 | 7 | 28 | 0 | 269 | 0 | 930 |
| Barges 2033 | 31 | 572 | 0 | 12 | 43 | 190 | 0 | 848 | 5 | 622 | 7 | 28 | 0 | 269 | 0 | 930 |
| Barges 2034 | 31 | 563 | 0 | 11 | 42 | 187 | 0 | 835 | 5 | 612 | 6 | 28 | 0 | 265 | 0 | 916 |
| Barges 2035 | 31 | 560 | 0 | 11 | 42 | 185 | 0 | 829 | 5 | 608 | 6 | 27 | 0 | 263 | 0 | 909 |
| Barges 2036 | 31 | 557 | 0 | 11 | 42 | 185 | 0 | 826 | 5 | 606 | 6 | 27 | 0 | 262 | 0 | 906 |
| Barges 2037 | 30 | 554 | 0 | 11 | 41 | 184 | 0 | 820 | 5 | 602 | 6 | 27 | 0 | 260 | 0 | 900 |
| Barges 2038 | 30 | 550 | 0 | 11 | 41 | 182 | 0 | 815 | 5 | 598 | 6 | 27 | 0 | 258 | 0 | 894 |
| Barges 2039 | 30 | 547 | 0 | 11 | 41 | 181 | 0 | 810 | 5 | 594 | 6 | 27 | 0 | 257 | 0 | 888 |
| Barges 2040 | 30 | 543 | 0 | 11 | 41 | 180 | 0 | 804 | 5 | 590 | 6 | 27 | 0 | 255 | 0 | 883 |
| Barges 2041 | 30 | 539 | 0 | 11 | 40 | 179 | 0 | 799 | 5 | 586 | 6 | 26 | 0 | 253 | 0 | 877 |
| Barges 2042 | 29 | 536 | 0 | 11 | 40 | 178 | 0 | 794 | 5 | 582 | 6 | 26 | 0 | 252 | 0 | 871 |
| Barges 2043 | 29 | 532 | 0 | 11 | 40 | 176 | 0 | 788 | 5 | 578 | 6 | 26 | 0 | 250 | 0 | 865 |
| Barges 2044 | 29 | 529 | 0 | 11 | 40 | 175 | 0 | 783 | 5 | 574 | 6 | 26 | 0 | 248 | 0 | 859 |
| Barges 2045 | 29 | 525 | 0 | 11 | 39 | 174 | 0 | 778 | 5 | 570 | 6 | 26 | 0 | 247 | 0 | 853 |
| Barges 2046 | 29 | 521 | 0 | 11 | 39 | 173 | 0 | 772 | 5 | 567 | 6 | 26 | 0 | 245 | 0 | 848 |
| Barges 2047 | 30 | 554 | 0 | 11 | 41 | 184 | 0 | 820 | 5 | 602 | 6 | 27 | 0 | 260 | 0 | 900 |
| Barges 2048 | 28 | 518 | 0 | 10 | 39 | 172 | 0 | 767 | 4 | 563 | 6 | 25 | 0 | 243 | 0 | 842 |
| Barges 2049 | 28 | 514 | 0 | 10 | 39 | 170 | 0 | 762 | 4 | 559 | 6 | 25 | 0 | 242 | 0 | 836 |
| Barges 2050 | 28 | 511 | 0 | 10 | 38 | 169 | 0 | 756 | 4 | 555 | 6 | 25 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 830 |
| Barges 2051 | 28 | 507 | 0 | 10 | 38 | 168 | 0 | 751 | 4 | 551 | 6 | 25 | 0 | 238 | 0 | 824 |
| Barges 2052 | 28 | 503 | 0 | 10 | 38 | 167 | 0 | 746 | 4 | 547 | 6 | 25 | 0 | 236 | 0 | 818 |
| Barges 2053 | 27 | 500 | 0 | 10 | 37 | 166 | 0 | 740 | 4 | 543 | 6 | 24 | 0 | 235 | 0 | 812 |
| Barges 2054 | 27 | 496 | 0 | 10 | 37 | 164 | 0 | 735 | 4 | 539 | 6 | 24 | 0 | 233 | 0 | 807 |
| Barges 2055 | 27 | 493 | 0 | 10 | 37 | 163 | 0 | 730 | 4 | 535 | 6 | 24 | 0 | 231 | 0 | 801 |
| Barges 2056 | 27 | 489 | 0 | 10 | 37 | 162 | 0 | 724 | 4 | 531 | 6 | 24 | 0 | 230 | 0 | 795 |
| Barges 2057 | 27 | 485 | 0 | 10 | 36 | 161 | 0 | 719 | 4 | 527 | 6 | 24 | 0 | 228 | 0 | 789 |
| Barges 2058 | 26 | 482 | 0 | 10 | 36 | 160 | 0 | 714 | 4 | 523 | 6 | 24 | 0 | 226 | 0 | 783 |
| Barges 2059 | 26 | 482 | 0 | 10 | 36 | 160 | 0 | 714 | 4 | 523 | 6 | 24 | 0 | 226 | 0 | 783 |
| Barges 2060 | 26 | 475 | 0 | 10 | 36 | 157 | 0 | 703 | 4 | 516 | 5 | 23 | 0 | 223 | 0 | 771 |
| Barges 2061 | 26 | 471 | 0 | 10 | 35 | 156 | 0 | 698 | 4 | 512 | 5 | 23 | 0 | 221 | 0 | 766 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 4-4. Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Aggregates, 2011-2061

| Aggregates, 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upbound | | | | | | | | Downbound | | | | | | | |
| | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total |
| Self-Propelled Dry Cargo | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Self-Propelled Tanker | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Tow | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Dry Cargo Barge | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | 1173 | 1793 | 2966 |
| Tanker Barge | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 1 | | 1 |
| Total Tons | | | | | | 1640 | | 1640 | | | | | | 1903997 | 1 | 1903998 |
| Average tons/barge | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,640 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,622 | 0 | |
| Tons Distribution | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.09% | 0.00% | 0.09% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 99.91% | 0.00% | 99.91% |
| Barges 2011 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,490 | 0 | 1,490 |
| Barges 2012 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,510 | 0 | 1,510 |
| Barges 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,442 | 0 | 1,442 |
| Barges 2014 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,498 | 0 | 1,498 |
| Barges 2015 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,520 | 0 | 1,520 |
| Barges 2016 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,544 | 0 | 1,544 |
| Barges 2017 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,545 | 0 | 1,545 |
| Barges 2018 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,551 | 0 | 1,551 |
| Barges 2019 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,567 | 0 | 1,567 |
| Barges 2020 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,582 | 0 | 1,582 |
| Barges 2021 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,602 | 0 | 1,602 |
| Barges 2022 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,636 | 0 | 1,636 |
| Barges 2023 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,651 | 0 | 1,651 |
| Barges 2024 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,668 | 0 | 1,668 |
| Barges 2025 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,693 | 0 | 1,693 |
| Barges 2026 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,716 | 0 | 1,716 |
| Barges 2027 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,744 | 0 | 1,744 |
| Barges 2028 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,768 | 0 | 1,768 |
| Barges 2029 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,793 | 0 | 1,793 |
| Barges 2030 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,820 | 0 | 1,820 |
| Barges 2031 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,847 | 0 | 1,847 |
| Barges 2032 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,880 | 0 | 1,880 |
| Barges 2033 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,916 | 0 | 1,916 |
| Barges 2034 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,945 | 0 | 1,945 |
| Barges 2035 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,976 | 0 | 1,976 |
| Barges 2036 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,989 | 0 | 1,989 |
| Barges 2037 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,016 | 0 | 2,016 |
| Barges 2038 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,042 | 0 | 2,042 |
| Barges 2039 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,069 | 0 | 2,069 |
| Barges 2040 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,096 | 0 | 2,096 |
| Barges 2041 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,122 | 0 | 2,122 |
| Barges 2042 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,149 | 0 | 2,149 |
| Barges 2043 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,176 | 0 | 2,176 |
| Barges 2044 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,202 | 0 | 2,202 |
| Barges 2045 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,229 | 0 | 2,229 |
| Barges 2046 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,255 | 0 | 2,255 |
| Barges 2047 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,282 | 0 | 2,282 |
| Barges 2048 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,309 | 0 | 2,309 |
| Barges 2049 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,335 | 0 | 2,335 |
| Barges 2050 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,362 | 0 | 2,362 |
| Barges 2051 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,389 | 0 | 2,389 |
| Barges 2052 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,415 | 0 | 2,415 |
| Barges 2053 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,442 | 0 | 2,442 |
| Barges 2054 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,468 | 0 | 2,468 |
| Barges 2055 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,495 | 0 | 2,495 |
| Barges 2056 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,522 | 0 | 2,522 |
| Barges 2057 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,548 | 0 | 2,548 |
| Barges 2058 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,575 | 0 | 2,575 |
| Barges 2059 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,602 | 0 | 2,602 |
| Barges 2060 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,628 | 0 | 2,628 |
| Barges 2061 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2,655 | 0 | 2,655 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 4-5. Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Iron and Steel, 2011-2061

| Iron and Steel, 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upbound | | | | | | | | Downbound | | | | | | | |
| | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total |
| Self-Propelled Dry Cargo | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Self-Propelled Tanker | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Tow | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Dry Cargo Barge | | | 1 | | | 911 | 2 | 914 | | | | | | 1143 | | 1143 |
| Tanker Barge | | | | | | 5 | | 5 | | | | | | 33 | | 33 |
| Total Tons | | | 1,671 | | | 1,396,733 | 2,650 | 1,401,054 | | | | | | 1,723,936 | | 1,723,936 |
| Average tons/barge | 0 | 0 | 1,671 | 0 | 0 | 1,525 | 1,325 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,466 | 0 | |
| Tons Distribution | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.05% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 44.70% | 0.08% | 44.83% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 55.17% | 0.00% | 55.17% |
| Barges 2011 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2012 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2013 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2014 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2015 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2016 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2017 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2018 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2019 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2020 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2021 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2022 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2023 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2024 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2025 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2026 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2027 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2028 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2029 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2030 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2031 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2032 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2033 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2034 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2035 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2036 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2037 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2038 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2039 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2040 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2041 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2042 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2043 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2044 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2045 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2046 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2047 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2048 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2049 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2050 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2051 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2052 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2053 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2054 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2055 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2056 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2057 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2058 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2059 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2060 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |
| Barges 2061 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 709 | 2 | 711 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 910 | 0 | 910 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 4-6. Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Nonmetallic Minerals, 2011-2061

| Nonmetallic Minerals, 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upbound | | | | | | | | Downbound | | | | | | | |
| | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total |
| Self-Propelled Dry Cargo | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Self-Propelled Tanker | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Tow | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Dry Cargo Barge | | | | | | 401 | 62 | 463 | | | | | | 82 | 85 | 167 |
| Tanker Barge | | | | | | 29 | 3 | 32 | | | | | | 4 | 20 | 24 |
| Total Tons | | | | | | 689,927 | 34,943 | 724,870 | | | | | | 119,558 | 57,145 | 176,703 |
| Average Tons/Barge | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,604 | 538 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,390 | 544 | |
| Tons Distribution | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 76.52% | 3.88% | 80.40% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 13.26% | 6.34% | 19.60% |
| Barges 2011 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2012 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2014 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2015 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2016 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2017 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2018 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2019 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2020 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2021 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2022 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2023 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2024 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2025 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2026 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2027 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2028 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2029 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2030 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2031 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2032 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2033 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2034 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2035 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2036 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2037 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2038 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2039 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2040 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2041 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2042 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2043 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2044 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2045 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2046 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2047 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2048 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2049 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2050 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2051 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2052 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2053 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2054 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2055 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2056 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2057 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2058 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2059 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2060 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |
| Barges 2061 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 581 | 88 | 669 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 116 | 142 | 258 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 4-7. Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Coal, 2011-2061

| Coal, 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upbound | | | | | | | | Downbound | | | | | | | |
| | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total |
| Self-Propelled Dry Cargo | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Self-Propelled Tanker | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Tow | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Dry Cargo Barge | | | | | | 62 | 2 | 64 | | | | | | 178 | | 178 |
| Tanker Barge | | | | | | 1 | | 1 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Total Tons | | | | | | 101,641 | 3,193 | 104,834 | | | | | | 293,910 | | 293,910 |
| Average Tons/Barge | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,613 | 1,597 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,651 | 0 | |
| Tons Distribution | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 25.49% | 0.80% | 26.29% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 73.71% | 0.00% | 73.71% |
| Barges 2011 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2012 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2014 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2015 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2016 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2017 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2018 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2019 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2020 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2021 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2022 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2023 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2024 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2025 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2026 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2027 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2028 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2029 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2030 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2031 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2032 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2033 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2034 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2035 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2036 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2037 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2038 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2039 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2040 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2041 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2042 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2043 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2044 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2045 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2046 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2047 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2048 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2049 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2050 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2051 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2052 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2053 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2054 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2055 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2056 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2057 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2058 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2059 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2060 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |
| Barges 2061 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 42 | 1 | 44 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 120 | 0 | 120 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 4-8. Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Grain, 2011-2061

| Grain, 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upbound | | | | | | | | Downbound | | | | | | | |
| | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total |
| Self-Propelled Dry Cargo | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Self-Propelled Tanker | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Tow | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Dry Cargo Barge | | | | | | 10 | | 10 | | | | | | 80 | | 80 |
| Tanker Barge | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | 2 | | 2 |
| Total Tons | | | | | | 16,250 | | 16,250 | | | | | | 136,059 | | 136,059 |
| Average Tons/Barge | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,625 | 0 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,659 | 0 | |
| Tons Distribution | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 10.67% | 0.00% | 10.67% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 0.00% | 89.33% | 0.00% | 89.33% |
| Barges 2011 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2012 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2013 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2014 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2015 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2016 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2017 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2018 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2019 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2020 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2021 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2022 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2023 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2024 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2025 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2026 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2027 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2028 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2029 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2030 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2031 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2032 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2033 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2034 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2035 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2036 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2037 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2038 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2039 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2040 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2041 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2042 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2043 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2044 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2045 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2046 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2047 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2048 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2049 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2050 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2051 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2052 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2053 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2054 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2055 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2056 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2057 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2058 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2059 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2060 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |
| Barges 2061 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 19 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 152 | 0 | 152 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 4-9. Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, Other Commodities, 2011-2061

| Other Commodities, 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upbound | | | | | | | | Downbound | | | | | | | |
| | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total |
| Self-Propelled Dry Cargo | | | 5 | 1 | | 4 | 104 | 114 | | | 1 | 2 | | 5 | 171 | 179 |
| Self-Propelled Tanker | | | | | | | | 0 | | | | | | | | 0 |
| Tow | | | | | | | 18 | 18 | | | | | | | 12 | 12 |
| Dry Cargo Barge | | 1 | | | | 252 | | 253 | | | | | 1 | 912 | 19 | 932 |
| Tanker Barge | | 1 | | | | 11 | | 12 | | 2 | | | | 263 | 15 | 280 |
| Total Tons | | 3,750 | 1,179 | 2,052 | | 354,704 | 4,803 | 366,488 | | 2,884 | 1,145 | 1,160 | 500 | 1,805,265 | 26,304 | 1,837,258 |
| Average Tons/Barge | 0 | 1,875 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1,349 | 0 | | 0 | 1,442 | 0 | 0 | 500 | 1,536 | 774 | |
| Tons Distribution | 0.00% | 0.17% | 0.05% | 0.09% | 0.00% | 16.10% | 0.22% | 16.63% | 0.00% | 0.13% | 0.05% | 0.05% | 0.02% | 81.92% | 1.19% | 83.37% |
| Barges 2011 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2012 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2013 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2014 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2015 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2016 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2017 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2018 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2019 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2020 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2021 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2022 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2023 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2024 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2025 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2026 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2027 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2028 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2029 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2030 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2031 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2032 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2033 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2034 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2035 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2036 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2037 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2038 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2039 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2040 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2041 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2042 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2043 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2044 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2045 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2046 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2047 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2048 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2049 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2050 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2051 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2052 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2053 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2054 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2055 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2056 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2057 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2058 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2059 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2060 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |
| Barges 2061 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 239 | 0 | 240 | 0 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1,066 | 31 | 1,100 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

# Table 4-10. Calcasieu Lock Loaded Barges, All Commodities, 2011-2061

| | All Commoditie s, 2008 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Upbound | | | | | | | | Downbound | | | | | | | |
| | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total | >300 & >50 | 290-300 & >50 | 250-289.99 & >50 | 190-249.99 & >50 | <190 & >50 | 180-200 & <50 | Others | Total |
| Barges 2011 | 287 | 2,722 | 157 | 271 | 328 | 3,731 | 162 | 7,657 | 352 | 2,847 | 67 | 280 | 154 | 5,775 | 173 | 9,648 |
| Barges 2012 | 285 | 2,720 | 154 | 264 | 319 | 3,661 | 162 | 7,564 | 349 | 2,876 | 65 | 269 | 149 | 5,765 | 173 | 9,644 |
| Barges 2013 | 281 | 2,699 | 151 | 261 | 318 | 3,652 | 161 | 7,524 | 343 | 2,845 | 65 | 269 | 147 | 5,684 | 173 | 9,525 |
| Barges 2014 | 289 | 2,773 | 156 | 270 | 328 | 3,723 | 162 | 7,702 | 353 | 2,916 | 67 | 278 | 152 | 5,797 | 173 | 9,735 |
| Barges 2015 | 294 | 2,820 | 158 | 275 | 334 | 3,762 | 163 | 7,807 | 357 | 2,962 | 68 | 284 | 155 | 5,853 | 173 | 9,852 |
| Barges 2016 | 297 | 2,861 | 160 | 279 | 341 | 3,803 | 163 | 7,905 | 360 | 2,997 | 70 | 290 | 157 | 5,908 | 173 | 9,954 |
| Barges 2017 | 300 | 2,883 | 162 | 284 | 347 | 3,848 | 164 | 7,988 | 363 | 3,006 | 71 | 297 | 160 | 5,936 | 173 | 10,006 |
| Barges 2018 | 302 | 2,904 | 164 | 288 | 353 | 3,889 | 164 | 8,064 | 365 | 3,015 | 72 | 303 | 162 | 5,966 | 173 | 10,057 |
| Barges 2019 | 305 | 2,939 | 167 | 293 | 359 | 3,934 | 164 | 8,161 | 369 | 3,041 | 74 | 310 | 165 | 6,013 | 173 | 10,144 |
| Barges 2020 | 308 | 2,963 | 169 | 298 | 365 | 3,976 | 164 | 8,243 | 372 | 3,054 | 75 | 317 | 167 | 6,055 | 173 | 10,213 |
| Barges 2021 | 310 | 2,975 | 170 | 302 | 370 | 4,010 | 164 | 8,301 | 374 | 3,056 | 77 | 322 | 170 | 6,094 | 173 | 10,265 |
| Barges 2022 | 311 | 2,985 | 172 | 305 | 373 | 4,037 | 165 | 8,348 | 377 | 3,058 | 78 | 326 | 172 | 6,143 | 173 | 10,326 |
| Barges 2023 | 313 | 2,994 | 173 | 307 | 375 | 4,049 | 165 | 8,375 | 378 | 3,066 | 78 | 328 | 173 | 6,166 | 173 | 10,361 |
| Barges 2024 | 314 | 3,004 | 174 | 309 | 377 | 4,067 | 165 | 8,411 | 380 | 3,072 | 79 | 330 | 174 | 6,195 | 173 | 10,402 |
| Barges 2025 | 315 | 3,013 | 175 | 311 | 380 | 4,087 | 166 | 8,447 | 382 | 3,076 | 79 | 333 | 175 | 6,232 | 173 | 10,450 |
| Barges 2026 | 316 | 3,015 | 176 | 312 | 381 | 4,091 | 166 | 8,455 | 383 | 3,078 | 79 | 334 | 176 | 6,258 | 173 | 10,480 |
| Barges 2027 | 316 | 3,019 | 176 | 312 | 381 | 4,097 | 166 | 8,467 | 383 | 3,081 | 80 | 335 | 176 | 6,289 | 173 | 10,516 |
| Barges 2028 | 317 | 3,025 | 177 | 314 | 383 | 4,110 | 166 | 8,491 | 384 | 3,083 | 80 | 337 | 177 | 6,321 | 173 | 10,554 |
| Barges 2029 | 317 | 3,021 | 177 | 314 | 383 | 4,111 | 166 | 8,489 | 384 | 3,077 | 80 | 337 | 177 | 6,345 | 173 | 10,573 |
| Barges 2030 | 317 | 3,023 | 177 | 314 | 383 | 4,107 | 166 | 8,486 | 384 | 3,081 | 80 | 336 | 177 | 6,371 | 173 | 10,603 |
| Barges 2031 | 316 | 3,011 | 176 | 313 | 382 | 4,100 | 166 | 8,463 | 384 | 3,069 | 80 | 335 | 176 | 6,391 | 173 | 10,607 |
| Barges 2032 | 315 | 3,003 | 176 | 312 | 381 | 4,096 | 166 | 8,448 | 383 | 3,061 | 80 | 335 | 176 | 6,419 | 173 | 10,625 |
| Barges 2033 | 317 | 3,017 | 177 | 313 | 382 | 4,100 | 166 | 8,471 | 385 | 3,079 | 80 | 335 | 176 | 6,462 | 173 | 10,690 |
| Barges 2034 | 317 | 3,015 | 177 | 313 | 381 | 4,099 | 166 | 8,468 | 386 | 3,078 | 80 | 334 | 177 | 6,491 | 173 | 10,719 |
| Barges 2035 | 318 | 3,020 | 177 | 314 | 381 | 4,100 | 167 | 8,477 | 387 | 3,086 | 80 | 334 | 177 | 6,525 | 173 | 10,762 |
| Barges 2036 | 318 | 3,018 | 177 | 314 | 381 | 4,100 | 167 | 8,474 | 387 | 3,083 | 80 | 334 | 177 | 6,537 | 173 | 10,771 |
| Barges 2037 | 317 | 3,014 | 177 | 314 | 381 | 4,099 | 167 | 8,469 | 387 | 3,080 | 80 | 334 | 177 | 6,562 | 173 | 10,792 |
| Barges 2038 | 317 | 3,011 | 177 | 314 | 381 | 4,097 | 167 | 8,464 | 387 | 3,076 | 79 | 334 | 177 | 6,587 | 173 | 10,813 |
| Barges 2039 | 317 | 3,007 | 177 | 313 | 381 | 4,096 | 167 | 8,458 | 387 | 3,072 | 79 | 334 | 177 | 6,612 | 173 | 10,833 |
| Barges 2040 | 317 | 3,003 | 177 | 313 | 380 | 4,095 | 167 | 8,453 | 387 | 3,068 | 79 | 334 | 177 | 6,637 | 173 | 10,854 |
| Barges 2041 | 317 | 3,000 | 177 | 313 | 380 | 4,094 | 167 | 8,448 | 387 | 3,064 | 79 | 333 | 177 | 6,662 | 173 | 10,875 |
| Barges 2042 | 316 | 2,996 | 177 | 313 | 380 | 4,093 | 167 | 8,442 | 387 | 3,060 | 79 | 333 | 177 | 6,687 | 173 | 10,896 |
| Barges 2043 | 316 | 2,992 | 177 | 313 | 379 | 4,092 | 167 | 8,437 | 387 | 3,056 | 79 | 333 | 177 | 6,711 | 173 | 10,917 |
| Barges 2044 | 316 | 2,989 | 177 | 313 | 379 | 4,090 | 167 | 8,432 | 387 | 3,052 | 79 | 333 | 177 | 6,736 | 173 | 10,937 |
| Barges 2045 | 316 | 2,985 | 177 | 313 | 379 | 4,089 | 167 | 8,426 | 387 | 3,048 | 79 | 333 | 177 | 6,761 | 173 | 10,958 |
| Barges 2046 | 316 | 2,982 | 177 | 313 | 379 | 4,088 | 167 | 8,421 | 387 | 3,044 | 79 | 333 | 177 | 6,786 | 173 | 10,979 |
| Barges 2047 | 317 | 3,014 | 177 | 314 | 381 | 4,099 | 167 | 8,469 | 387 | 3,080 | 80 | 334 | 177 | 6,828 | 173 | 11,058 |
| Barges 2048 | 315 | 2,978 | 177 | 313 | 378 | 4,087 | 167 | 8,416 | 387 | 3,040 | 79 | 332 | 177 | 6,838 | 173 | 11,026 |
| Barges 2049 | 315 | 2,974 | 177 | 313 | 378 | 4,086 | 167 | 8,411 | 387 | 3,037 | 79 | 332 | 177 | 6,863 | 173 | 11,047 |
| Barges 2050 | 315 | 2,971 | 177 | 313 | 378 | 4,085 | 167 | 8,405 | 387 | 3,033 | 79 | 332 | 177 | 6,888 | 173 | 11,068 |
| Barges 2051 | 315 | 2,967 | 177 | 313 | 378 | 4,083 | 167 | 8,400 | 387 | 3,029 | 79 | 332 | 177 | 6,913 | 173 | 11,089 |
| Barges 2052 | 315 | 2,964 | 177 | 313 | 377 | 4,082 | 167 | 8,395 | 387 | 3,025 | 79 | 332 | 177 | 6,938 | 173 | 11,109 |
| Barges 2053 | 314 | 2,960 | 177 | 313 | 377 | 4,081 | 167 | 8,389 | 387 | 3,021 | 79 | 331 | 177 | 6,963 | 173 | 11,130 |
| Barges 2054 | 314 | 2,956 | 177 | 312 | 377 | 4,080 | 167 | 8,384 | 387 | 3,017 | 79 | 331 | 177 | 6,987 | 173 | 11,151 |
| Barges 2055 | 314 | 2,953 | 177 | 312 | 376 | 4,079 | 167 | 8,379 | 387 | 3,013 | 79 | 331 | 177 | 7,012 | 173 | 11,172 |
| Barges 2056 | 314 | 2,949 | 177 | 312 | 376 | 4,078 | 167 | 8,373 | 387 | 3,009 | 79 | 331 | 177 | 7,037 | 173 | 11,192 |
| Barges 2057 | 314 | 2,946 | 177 | 312 | 376 | 4,076 | 167 | 8,368 | 387 | 3,005 | 79 | 331 | 177 | 7,062 | 173 | 11,213 |
| Barges 2058 | 313 | 2,942 | 177 | 312 | 376 | 4,075 | 167 | 8,363 | 386 | 3,001 | 79 | 331 | 177 | 7,087 | 173 | 11,234 |
| Barges 2059 | 313 | 2,942 | 177 | 312 | 376 | 4,075 | 167 | 8,363 | 386 | 3,001 | 79 | 331 | 177 | 7,114 | 173 | 11,261 |
| Barges 2060 | 313 | 2,935 | 177 | 312 | 375 | 4,073 | 167 | 8,352 | 386 | 2,993 | 79 | 330 | 177 | 7,137 | 173 | 11,276 |
| Barges 2061 | 313 | 2,931 | 177 | 312 | 375 | 4,072 | 167 | 8,347 | 386 | 2,990 | 79 | 330 | 177 | 7,162 | 173 | 11,296 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 4-11. Calcasieu Lock Statistics, 1993-2011

| | CY2011 | CY2010 | CY2009 | CY2008 | CY2007 | CY2006 | CY2005 | CY2004 | CY2003 | CY2002 | CY2001 | CY2000 | CY1999 | CY1998 | CY1997 | CY1996 | CY1995 | CY1994 | CY1993 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Barges Empty (#) | 11,453 | 11,330 | 10,903 | 12,634 | 14,494 | 13,595 | 13,772 | 14,229 | 14,338 | 14,704 | 14,859 | 15,637 | 14,774 | 13,789 | 14,646 | 14,928 | 14,680 | 14,981 | 14,771 |
| Barges Loaded (#) | 17,837 | 17,785 | 15,708 | 19,786 | 21,763 | 21,854 | 22,177 | 23,541 | 21,514 | 20,790 | 21,495 | 22,655 | 21,914 | 21,123 | 22,501 | 22,031 | 22,492 | 22,863 | 22,770 |
| Total Barges | 29,290 | 29,115 | 26,611 | 32,420 | 36,257 | 35,449 | 35,949 | 37,770 | 35,852 | 35,494 | 36,354 | 38,292 | 36,688 | 34,912 | 37,147 | 36,959 | 37,172 | 37,844 | 37,541 |
| Percent Empty Barges | 39.10% | 38.91% | 40.97% | 38.97% | 39.98% | 38.35% | 38.31% | 37.67% | 39.99% | 41.43% | 40.87% | 40.84% | 40.27% | 39.50% | 39.43% | 40.39% | 39.49% | 39.59% | 39.35% |
| Percent Load Barges | 60.90% | 61.09% | 59.03% | 61.03% | 60.02% | 61.65% | 61.69% | 62.33% | 60.01% | 58.57% | 59.13% | 59.16% | 59.73% | 60.50% | 60.57% | 59.61% | 60.51% | 60.41% | 60.65% |
| Barges Per Lockage | 2.71 | 2.68 | 2.46 | 2.78 | 2.90 | 3.04 | 3.08 | 2.91 | 2.87 | 2.75 | 2.69 | 3.14 | 3.12 | 2.99 | 3.14 | 3.13 | 3.10 | 3.11 | 2.98 |
| Commercial Lockages (#) | 10,814 | 10,851 | 10,811 | 11,678 | 12,524 | 11,662 | 11,657 | 12,988 | 12,508 | 12,896 | 13,534 | 12,189 | 11,756 | 11,694 | 11,823 | 11,799 | 12,006 | 12,169 | 12,604 |
| Commercial Vessels (#) | 13,355 | 13,101 | 12,710 | 13,961 | 15,060 | 14,284 | 14,202 | 15,027 | 15,491 | 14,949 | 15,952 | 15,006 | 14,725 | 14,084 | 14,635 | 14,937 | 15,113 | 15,061 | 14,826 |

Sources: Waterborne Commerce Statistics and G.E.C., Inc.

## Table 4-12. Calcasieu Lock Barges and Lockages, 2011-2061

| | Loaded Barges | Empty Barges | Total Barges | Total Commercial Lockages |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Barges 2011 | 17,305 | 11,536 | 28,841 | 11,536 |
| Barges 2012 | 17,208 | 11,472 | 28,680 | 11,472 |
| Barges 2013 | 17,049 | 11,366 | 28,415 | 11,366 |
| Barges 2014 | 17,437 | 11,625 | 29,062 | 11,625 |
| Barges 2015 | 17,658 | 11,772 | 29,430 | 11,772 |
| Barges 2016 | 17,860 | 11,907 | 29,766 | 11,907 |
| Barges 2017 | 17,994 | 11,996 | 29,991 | 11,996 |
| Barges 2018 | 18,121 | 12,081 | 30,202 | 12,081 |
| Barges 2019 | 18,305 | 12,203 | 30,508 | 12,203 |
| Barges 2020 | 18,456 | 12,304 | 30,759 | 12,304 |
| Barges 2021 | 18,566 | 12,378 | 30,944 | 12,378 |
| Barges 2022 | 18,674 | 12,449 | 31,123 | 12,449 |
| Barges 2023 | 18,736 | 12,491 | 31,227 | 12,491 |
| Barges 2024 | 18,813 | 12,542 | 31,355 | 12,542 |
| Barges 2025 | 18,897 | 12,598 | 31,494 | 12,598 |
| Barges 2026 | 18,935 | 12,624 | 31,559 | 12,624 |
| Barges 2027 | 18,983 | 12,656 | 31,639 | 12,656 |
| Barges 2028 | 19,045 | 12,697 | 31,742 | 12,697 |
| Barges 2029 | 19,062 | 12,708 | 31,770 | 12,708 |
| Barges 2030 | 19,089 | 12,726 | 31,814 | 12,726 |
| Barges 2031 | 19,071 | 12,714 | 31,785 | 12,714 |
| Barges 2032 | 19,074 | 12,716 | 31,790 | 12,716 |
| Barges 2033 | 19,161 | 12,774 | 31,935 | 12,774 |
| Barges 2034 | 19,187 | 12,791 | 31,978 | 12,791 |
| Barges 2035 | 19,239 | 12,826 | 32,065 | 12,826 |
| Barges 2036 | 19,245 | 12,830 | 32,076 | 12,830 |
| Barges 2037 | 19,261 | 12,841 | 32,101 | 12,841 |
| Barges 2038 | 19,276 | 12,851 | 32,127 | 12,851 |
| Barges 2039 | 19,292 | 12,861 | 32,153 | 12,861 |
| Barges 2040 | 19,307 | 12,871 | 32,179 | 12,871 |
| Barges 2041 | 19,323 | 12,882 | 32,204 | 12,882 |
| Barges 2042 | 19,338 | 12,892 | 32,230 | 12,892 |
| Barges 2043 | 19,354 | 12,902 | 32,256 | 12,902 |
| Barges 2044 | 19,369 | 12,913 | 32,282 | 12,913 |
| Barges 2045 | 19,385 | 12,923 | 32,308 | 12,923 |
| Barges 2046 | 19,400 | 12,933 | 32,333 | 12,933 |
| Barges 2047 | 19,527 | 13,018 | 32,546 | 13,018 |
| Barges 2048 | 19,442 | 12,961 | 32,403 | 12,961 |
| Barges 2049 | 19,458 | 12,972 | 32,429 | 12,972 |
| Barges 2050 | 19,473 | 12,982 | 32,455 | 12,982 |
| Barges 2051 | 19,488 | 12,992 | 32,481 | 12,992 |
| Barges 2052 | 19,504 | 13,003 | 32,507 | 13,003 |
| Barges 2053 | 19,519 | 13,013 | 32,532 | 13,013 |
| Barges 2054 | 19,535 | 13,023 | 32,558 | 13,023 |
| Barges 2055 | 19,550 | 13,034 | 32,584 | 13,034 |
| Barges 2056 | 19,566 | 13,044 | 32,610 | 13,044 |
| Barges 2057 | 19,581 | 13,054 | 32,635 | 13,054 |
| Barges 2058 | 19,597 | 13,064 | 32,661 | 13,064 |
| Barges 2059 | 19,623 | 13,082 | 32,706 | 13,082 |
| Barges 2060 | 19,628 | 13,085 | 32,713 | 13,085 |
| Barges 2061 | 19,643 | 13,095 | 32,738 | 13,095 |

Source: G.E.C., Inc.

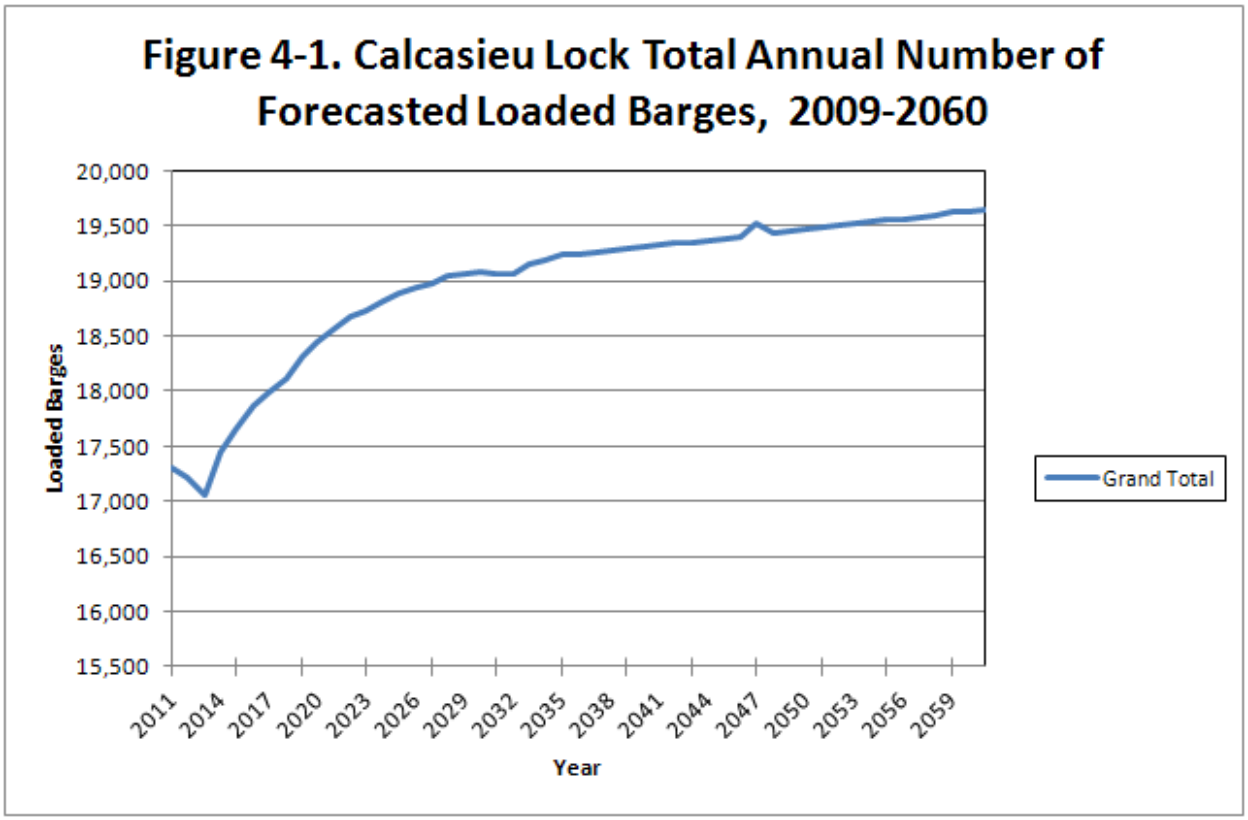


Figure 4-1. Calcasieu Lock Total Annual Number of Forecasted Loaded Barges, 2009-2060
Loaded Barges
20,000
19,500
19,000
18,500
18,000
17,500
17,000
16,500
16,000
15,500
2011
2014
2017
2020
2023
2026
2029
2032
2035
2038
2041
2044
2047
2050
2053
2056
2059
Year
Grand Total

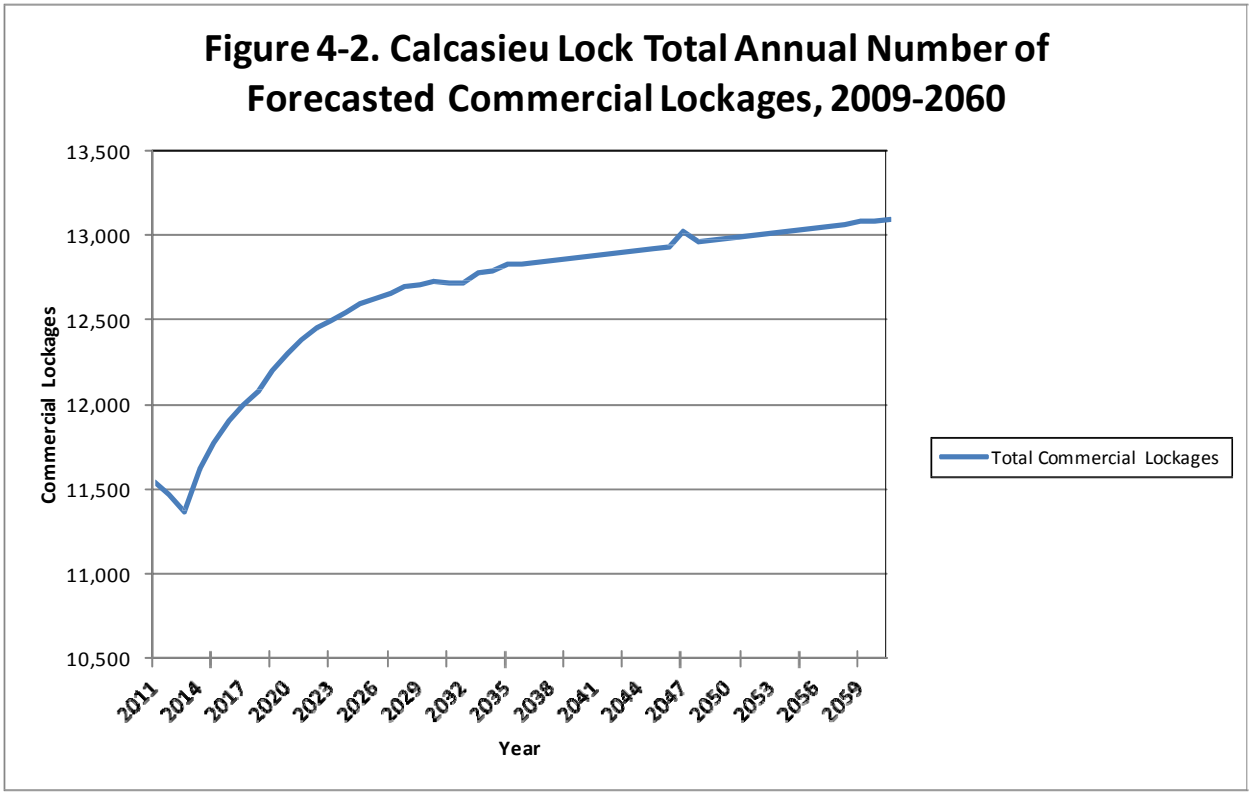


Figure 4-2. Calcasieu Lock Total Annual Number of Forecasted Commercial Lockages, 2009-2060
Commercial Lockages
13,500
13,000
12,500
12,000
11,500
11,000
10,500
2011
2014
2017
2020
2023
2026
2029
2032
2035
2038
2041
2044
2047
2050
2053
2056
2059
Year
Total Commercial Lockages

# Section 5:
# TABLES

## Table 5-1. Petroleum Products

| WCSCCommodity Name | EIA Forecast Category | WCSC Code | LRH_Name |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fuel Oils, NEC/Residual Fuel Oil | Residual Fuel Oil | 33440 | Petroleum Products |
| Other Light Oils from Petroleum & Bitum Minerals/Fuel Oils, excluding Redsidual | Other Petroleum | 33419 | Petroleum Products |
| Gas Oils/Distillate Diesel Oil | Distillate Fuel Oil | 33430 | Petroleum Products |
| Other Medium Oils from Petroleum & Bitum Minerals/Napthas & Solvents | Petrochemical Feedstocks | 33429 | Petroleum Products |
| Gasoline Including Aviation (Except Jet)/Motor and Aviation Gasoline | Motor Gasoline | 33411 | Petroleum Products |
| Lubricating Petroleum Oils from Petrol & Bitum Min/Lubricants | Other Petroleum | 33450 | Petroleum Products |
| Petro, Bitumen, Pet. Coke, Asphalt, Bitumen Mixes NEC/Petroleum Coke | Other Petroleum | 33540 | Petroleum Products |
| Hydrocarbon & Petrol Gases, Liquefied and Gaseous/Liquified Refinery Gases | Liquified Petroleum Gases | 34000 | Petroleum Products |
| Pitch & Pitch Coke from Coal Tar/Oth Mineral Tars/Other | Other Petroleum | 33530 | Petroleum Products |
| Petroleum Products, Not Elsewhere Classified/Other | Other Petroleum | 33590 | Petroleum Products |
| Tar Distilled from Coal, Lignite or Peat; Other Tars/Other | Other Petroleum | 33521 | Petroleum Products |
| Jet Fuel (Gasoline Type)/Miscellaneous Products | Kerosene/Jet Fuel | 33412 | Petroleum Products |
| Petroleum Jelly; Waxes Obtained by Synthesis/Other/Other | Other Petroleum | 33510 | Petroleum Products |
| Kerosene (Including Kerosene Type Jet Fuel)/Kerosene | Kerosene/Jet Fuel | 33421 | Petroleum Products |
| Oils & Other Prods, NEC of Distillation of Coal Tar/Other | Other Petroleum | 33525 | Petroleum Products |

## Table 5-2. Chemicals

| WCSC Commodity Name | WCSC | LRH_Name |
|---|---|---|
| **Acetic Acid and Its Salts** | 51371 | **Bulk Model** |
| **Acrylonitrile** | 51483 | **Bulk Model** |
| **Butylenes, Butadienes, Methylbutadienes** | 51113 | **Bulk Model** |
| **Chlorine** | 52224 | **Bulk Model** |
| **Ethylene Glycol (Ethanedoil)** | 51221 | **Bulk Model** |
| **Styrene** | 51125 | **Bulk Model** |
| **Sulfuric Acid; Oleum** | 52232 | **Bulk Model** |
| Acyclic Ketones without Other Oxygen Function, NEC | 51625 | Chemicals |
| Acyclic Polyamides and Their Derivatives; Salts of | 51452 | Chemicals |
| Alcohols, NEC | 51299 | Chemicals |
| Aluminum Hydroxide | 52266 | Chemicals |
| Aromatic Monoamines and Derivatives; Salts Thereof | 51454 | Chemicals |
| Butanone (Ethyl Methyl Ketone) | 51624 | Chemicals |
| Chemical Waste | 59990 | Chemicals |
| Epoxides, Epoxyalcohols, Epoxyphenols & Deriv, NEC | 51615 | Chemicals |
| Halogenated Derivatives of Hydrocarbons, NEC | 51139 | Chemicals |
| Hydrogen Chloride; Chlorosulfuric Acid | 52231 | Chemicals |
| Methacrylic Acid and Its Salts and Esters | 51373 | Chemicals |
| Other Monohydric Alcohols, NEC | 51219 | Chemicals |
| Other Organic Compounds, NEC | 51699 | Chemicals |
| Phthalic Anhydride | 51382 | Chemicals |
| Saturated Chlor Deriv of Acyclic Hydrocrabons, NEC | 51136 | Chemicals |
| Sodium Sulfide | 52341 | Chemicals |
| Sulfur, Sublimed or Precipitated; Colloidal Sulfur | 52226 | Chemicals |
| Tetrechloroethylene (Perechoroethylene) | 51133 | Chemicals |
| Trichloroethylene | 51132 | Chemicals |
| Unsaturated Acyclic Monocarboxylic Acids, NEC; Deriv | 51379 | Chemicals |
| Ammonium Nitrate Fertilizers | 56211 | Fertilizers |
| Ammonium Sulfate Fertilizers | 56213 | Fertilizers |
| Diammonium Phosphate (DAP) | 56293 | Fertilizers |
| Fertilizers, NEC | 56299 | Fertilizers |
| Mineral or Chemical Fertilizers, Nitrogenous, NEC | 56239 | Fertilizers |
| Mineral or Chemical Fertilizers, Potassic, NEC | 51229 | Fertilizers |
| Superphosphate Fertilizers | 56222 | Fertilizers |
| Urea Fertilizers | 56216 | Fertilizers |
| *1,2-Dichloroethane (Ethylene Dichloride)* | 51135 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Acetone* | 51623 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Acyclic Hydrocarbons, NEC* | 51119 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Antiknock Preparations* | 59721 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Benzene, Pure* | 51122 | *Other Bulk* |
| Butanols | 51213 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Calcium Chloride* | 52322 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Cumene* | 51127 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Cyclic Hydrocarbons, NEC* | 51129 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Cyclohexane* | 51121 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Esters of Acetic Acid* | 51372 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Ethyl Alcohol (Not Denatured) 80% or More Alcohol* | 51215 | *Other Bulk* |
| Methanol (Methyl Alcohol) | 51211 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Other Acyclic Alcohols, NEC* | 51219 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Other Phenols and Phenol-Alcohols, NEC* | 51243 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Potassium Hydroxide; Peroxides of Sodium,* | 52264 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Propan-1-ol(propyl), Propan-2-ol(isopropyl alcohol)* | 51212 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Propene* | 51112 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Sodium Hydroxide Aqueous Soln(Soda Lye, Liq* | 52263 | *Other Bulk* |
| *Toluene, Pure* | 51123 | *Other Bulk* |

## Table 5-2 (cont'd). Chemicals

| WCSC Commodity Name | Code | LRH_Name |
|---|---|---|
| *Xylenes, Pure* | 51124 | *Other Bulk* |
| Acetals, Hemiacetals & Their Halogenated,Etc Deriv | 51612 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Activated Carbon | 59864 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Acyclic Amides(Inc Carbamates) & Derivatives;Salts | 51471 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Acyclic Monoamides and Their Derivatives; Salts of | 51451 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Acyclic,Cyclanic,Cyclenic,Cycloterpenic Ethers;Der | 51616 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Amino-Alcohols,Ethers & Esters; Salts Thereof | 51461 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Ammonia, Anhydrous, or in Aqueous Solution | 52261 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Antifreezing Preparations and Prep De-icing Fluids | 59733 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Basic Slag Fertilizers (Thomas Slag) | 56221 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Benzene, Pure | 51122 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Carbides(Exc Calcium Carbide) Chem Defined or Not | 52494 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Carbon (Including Carbon Black), NEC | 52210 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Carboxyimide-Function & Amine-Function Compounds | 51482 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Chemical Products and Preparations, NEC | 59890 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Chlorides,Bromides,Iodides,; Oxides & Hydroxides | 52329 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Chromium Oxides and Hydroxides | 52252 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Cyanides, Cyanide Oxides and Complex Cyanides | 52381 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Ether-Alcohols,Ether-Phenols,Ether-Alcohol-Phenols | 51617 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Ethyl Alcohol & Other Spirits,Denatured Any Streng | 51216 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Ethylene | 51111 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Ethylbenzene | 51126 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Fatty Alcohols, Industrial | 51217 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Fertilizers, Urea & Ammonium Nitrate Mixes,Etc | 56217 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Fertilizers-Phosphorus,Potassium (Mix) | 56292 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Fertilizers-Nitrogen,Phosphorus,Potassium (Mix) | 56291 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Flourides;Fluorosilicates,Fluoroaluminates, Etc. | 52310 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Fluorinated,Etc Derivatives of Acyclic Hydrocarbns | 51137 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Glycerol(Glycerine),Glycerol Waters & Glycerol Lye | 51222 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Halogenated Derivatives of Hydrocarbons, NEC | 51139 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Heterocyclic Compounds w/Oxygen Hetero- | 51569 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Hydrogen, Rare Gases, Nitrogen and Oxygen | 52221 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Insecticides,In Forms, Packed for Retail Sale,Etc | 59110 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Iron Oxides & Hydroxides;Earth Colors >= 70% FE203 | 52254 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Manganese Oxides | 52253 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Mannitol | 51224 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Methyloxirane (Propylene Oxide) | 51614 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Mineral or Chemical Fertilizers, Phosphatic, NEC | 56229 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Mixed Alkybenzenes, Not Elsewhere Classified | 59840 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Monoammonium Phosphate(MAP) & DAP/MAP mix | 56294 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Nitrile-Function Compounds, NEC | 51484 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Oleic, Linoleic or Linolenic Acids, Salts & Esters | 51378 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Oth Inorganic Bases,Metal Oxides, Hydroxides, Peroxi | 52269 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Other Phosphates | 52363 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Other Sulfates; ALUMS | 52349 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Plastics in Primary Forms | 57000 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Polycarboxylic Acids,NEC; Anhydrides, Halides, Etc. | 51389 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Potassium Chloride Fertilizers | 56231 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Prods to Treat Textiles, Leather, Fur, w/Petrolm Oils | 59771 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Salts of Oxometallic or Peroxometallic Acids | 52431 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Saturated Acyclic Hydrocarbons | 51114 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Saturated Acyclic Monocarboxylic Acids, NEC & Deriv | 51377 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Selenium, Tellurium, Phosphorus, Arsenic and Boron | 52222 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Sodium Hydroxide (Caustic Soda), Solid | 52262 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Sulphonated,Nitrated,Nitrosated Hydrocarbon Deriv | 51140 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Ureines and Their Derivatives; Salts Thereof | 51473 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Vinyl Chloride (Chloroethylene) | 51131 | Chemicals (Others) |
| Wood and Resin Based Chemical Products | 59810 | Chemicals (Others) |

**Table 5-3. Crude Petroleum**

| WCSCCommodity Name | WCSC Code | LRH_Name |
|---|---|---|
| Petroleum Oils/Oils from Bituminous Minerals, Crude | 33300 | Crude Petroleum |

**Table 5-4. Aggregates**

| WCSC Commodity Name | WCSC Code | LRH_Name |
|---|---|---|
| Gypsum and Anhydrite | 27323 | Aggregates |
| Limestone Flux & Calcareous Stone Used in Lime | 27322 | Aggregates |
| Materials Used in Waterway Improvement, Govt | 27350 | Aggregates |
| Pebbles, Gravel, Crushed Stone (Specialized Use) | 27340 | Aggregates |
| Sands, Natural, of all Kinds (Exc Silica & Quartz) | 27330 | Aggregates |

# Table 5-5. Other Dry Bulk

| WCSCCommodity Name | WCSC Code | LRH_Name |
|---|---|---|
| Coal, Whether or Not Pulverized,but Not Agglomerate | 32100 | Coal |
| Coke, Semi-Coke of Coal, of Lignite or of Peat | 32500 | Coal |
| Briquettes, Ovoids & Similar Solid Fuels from Coal | 32210 | Coal |
| Rice | 4200 | Grains & Grain Products |
| Maize (Not Including Sweet Corn), Unmilled | 4400 | Grains & Grain Products |
| Flours, Meals & Pellets (Meat, Offal, Fish, Etc.) Inedibl | 8140 | Grains & Grain Products |
| Soya Beans | 22220 | Grains & Grain Products |
| Grain Sorghum, Unmilled | 4530 | Grains & Grain Products |
| Wheat (Including Spelt) and Meslin, Unmilled | 4100 | Grains & Grain Products |
| Food Wastes and Prepared Animal Feeds, NEC | 8190 | Grains & Grain Products |
| Bran, Sharps & Oth Residues From Cereals or Legumes | 8120 | Grains & Grain Products |
| Cereal Preps & Preps of Flour/Starch of Fruit/Vegs | 4800 | Grains & Grain Products |
| Ferrous Waste & Scrap; Remelting Ingots of Iron/Stl | 28200 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Flat-Rolled Products of Iron & Steel, Not Clad, Pltd | 67300 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Tubes, Pipes, Hollow Profiles of Iron or Steel | 67900 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Wire of Iron or Steel | 67800 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Pig Iron & Spiegeleisen, in Pigs, Blocks, Other Form | 67120 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Other Ferro-Alloys (Exc Radioactive Ferro-Alloys) | 67150 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Iron and Steel Bars, Rods, Angles, Shapes & Sections | 67600 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Flat-Rolled Prods of Iron/Non-Alloy Steel, Clad, Plt | 67400 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Iron Ore and Concentrates | 28100 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Ingots and Other Primary Forms of Iron or Steel | 67200 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Ferro-Manganese | 67140 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Rails/Railway Track Const Material, of Iron/Steel | 67700 | Iron Ore & Iron & Steel Products |
| Aluminum Ores & Concentrates (Including Alumina) | 28500 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Barium Sulphate, Barytes, Barium Carbonate | 27892 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Manganese Ores and Concentrates | 28770 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Clays and Other Refractory Minerals, NEC | 27820 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Quartz, Mica, Felspar, Fluorspar, Cryolite & Chiolite | 27850 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Vermiculite, Perlite, Chlorites | 27898 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Non-Ferrous Base Metal Waste and Scrap, NEC | 28800 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Ores & Concentrates of Molybdeum, Niobium, Tantalum | 28780 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Chalk | 27891 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Zinc Ores and Concentrates | 28750 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Mineral Substances, NEC | 27899 | Non-Metallic Ores & Minerals |
| Portland, Aluminous, Slag, or Supersulfate Cement | 66120 | Others |
| Waste Water | 99940 | Others |
| Manufactures of Metals, NEC | 69000 | Others |
| Sugars, Beet or Cane, Raw, Solid Form, No Additives | 6110 | Others |
| Fixed Vegetable Fats & Oils, Crude, Refined or Fract | 42000 | Others |
| Slag & Ash, NEC, Including Seaweed Ash (Kelp) | 27869 | Others |
| Machinery Specialized for Particular Industries | 72000 | Others |
| Slag, Dross, Scalings & Waste of Iron or Steel | 27862 | Others |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles, NEC | 89900 | Others |
| Alcoholic Beverages | 11200 | Others |
| Aluminum | 68400 | Others |
| Molasses Resulting From the Extraction/Refin Sugar | 6150 | Others |
| Zinc | 68600 | Others |
| Mechanical Handling Equipment & Parts Thereof, NEC | 74400 | Others |
| Water (Inc Natural or Artif/Aerated) No Sugar/Flav | 11101 | Others |
| Tin | 68700 | Others |
| Manufactures of Mineral Materials, NEC | 66330 | Others |
| Electrical Machinery, Appar & Appliances, NEC; Parts | 77000 | Others |
| Other Solid Sugars; Sugar Syrups (No Additv); Caramel | 6190 | Others |
| Wood Manufactures, Not Elsewhere Classified | 63500 | Others |
| Oth Non-Electrical Machinery, Tools, Apparatus; Parts | 74500 | Others |
| Monumental or Building Stone and Articles Thereof | 66130 | Others |
| Land Fill | 99920 | Others |
| Containers (Multi-Modal) | 55 | Others |
| Paper and Paperboard, Cut to Size, Shape; Articles of | 64200 | Others |
| Ships,Boats (Inc Hovercraft) & Floating Structures | 79300 | Others |
| Quicklime, Slaked Lime & Hydraulic Lime | 66110 | Others |
| Wood in the Rough or Roughly Squared | 24700 | Others |
| Nickel | 68300 | Others |
| Lumber | 24890 | Others |
| Aircraft and Assoc Equip; Spacecraft & Launch Veh | 79200 | Others |
| Parts & Accessories of Motor Vehicles(722,781-783) | 78400 | Others |
| Motor Veh for Transport of Goods;Spec Use Motr Veh | 78200 | Others |

## Table 5-6. GIWW Tonnages Indices Reference Case, 2011-2061

| Petrochemicals Indices | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.89 | 0.91 | 0.92 | 0.94 | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.99 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 |
| Motor Gasoline | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.95 | 0.94 | 0.93 | 0.92 | 0.92 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.89 | 0.87 | 0.88 | 0.89 | 0.89 |
| Jet Fuel | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 |
| Kerosene | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.05 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.14 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.09 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.14 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.08 | 1.12 | 1.17 | 1.22 | 1.27 | 1.30 | 1.33 | 1.37 | 1.39 | 1.40 | 1.41 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.44 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 |
| Other Petroleum | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.94 | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.94 | 0.92 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.87 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.89 | 0.90 | 0.90 |
| **Bulk Chemicals** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index | 1.00 | 0.94 | 0.94 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.05 | 1.08 | 1.11 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 |
| **Crude Petroleum** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index | 1.00 | 1.04 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.14 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.20 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.20 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.15 | 1.14 |
| **Fertilizer Chemicals** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.92 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.15 | 1.19 | 1.17 | 1.16 |
| **Aggregate** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.97 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.08 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.14 | 1.15 | 1.17 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.22 | 1.24 | 1.26 | 1.29 | 1.31 | 1.33 |
| **Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregates)** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Iron & Steel Index | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals Index | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Grains Index | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Coal Index | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Other Index | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |

| Petrochemicals Indices | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.05 |
| Motor Gasoline | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.89 |
| Jet Fuel | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 |
| Kerosene | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.44 |
| Other Petroleum | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 0.90 |
| **Bulk Chemicals** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 |
| **Crude Petroleum** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index | 1.14 | 1.13 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.11 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.09 | 1.08 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.13 | 1.06 | 1.05 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.03 | 1.02 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.96 |
| **Fertilizer Chemicals** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.16 |
| **Aggregate** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index | 1.34 | 1.35 | 1.37 | 1.39 | 1.41 | 1.42 | 1.44 | 1.46 | 1.48 | 1.50 | 1.51 | 1.53 | 1.55 | 1.57 | 1.59 | 1.60 | 1.62 | 1.64 | 1.66 | 1.67 | 1.69 | 1.71 | 1.73 | 1.75 | 1.76 | 1.78 |
| **Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregates)** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Iron & Steel Index | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals Index | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Grains Index | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Coal Index | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Other Index | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |

Notes: Petrochemicals from Table 2-8. Values beyond 2035 = 2035.
Bulk chemicals (other than fertilizers) from Table 2-13.
Crude Petroleum from Table 2-17.
Fertilizer chemicals from Table 2-15
Aggregates from Table 2-19.
Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregates) from Table 3-8.

## Table 5-7. GIWW Tonnages Indices High Case, 2011-2061

| Petrochemicals Indices | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Index Low World Oil Price | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.91 | 0.94 | 0.95 | 0.97 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 |
| Motor Gasoline | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 |
| Jet Fuel | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 |
| Kerosene | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.09 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.14 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.18 | 1.19 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.09 | 1.14 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.17 | 1.19 | 1.21 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.28 | 1.29 | 1.31 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.09 | 1.12 | 1.18 | 1.23 | 1.28 | 1.31 | 1.34 | 1.38 | 1.40 | 1.41 | 1.42 | 1.44 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.48 | 1.48 | 1.48 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 |
| Other Petroleum | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.14 | 1.15 |
| **Bulk Chemicals Indices** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index Low World Oil Price | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.96 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.03 | 1.06 | 1.09 | 1.12 | 1.15 | 1.17 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.24 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 |
| **Crude Petroleum Indices** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index Low World Oil Price | 1.00 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.08 | 1.11 | 1.10 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.08 | 1.06 | 1.04 | 1.02 | 1.01 | 0.99 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.97 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 |
| **Fertilizer Chemicals Indices** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index Low World Oil Price | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.91 | 0.96 | 0.97 | 0.95 | 0.95 | 0.97 | 0.98 | 0.97 | 0.93 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.89 | 0.91 | 0.93 | 0.94 | 0.93 |
| **Aggregates Indices** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index Low World Oil Price | 1.00 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.11 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.17 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.24 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.28 | 1.30 | 1.32 | 1.34 | 1.36 | 1.38 | 1.40 | 1.42 | 1.44 | 1.46 | 1.49 |
| **Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregates)** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Iron & Steel Index | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals Index | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 |
| Grains Index | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 |
| Coal Index | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 |
| Other Index | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 |

| Petrochemicals Indices | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Index Low World Oil Price | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 |
| Motor Gasoline | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 |
| Jet Fuel | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 |
| Kerosene | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.19 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.31 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 | 1.47 |
| Other Petroleum | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 |
| **Bulk Chemicals Indices** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index Low World Oil Price | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 |
| **Crude Petroleum Indices** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index Low World Oil Price | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 | 0.96 |
| **Fertilizer Chemicals Indices** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index Low World Oil Price | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 | 0.93 |
| **Aggregates Indices** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index Low World Oil Price | 1.50 | 1.52 | 1.54 | 1.57 | 1.59 | 1.61 | 1.63 | 1.65 | 1.67 | 1.69 | 1.71 | 1.73 | 1.75 | 1.77 | 1.79 | 1.81 | 1.83 | 1.86 | 1.88 | 1.90 | 1.92 | 1.94 | 1.96 | 1.98 | 2.00 | 2.02 |
| **Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregates)** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Iron & Steel Index | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 | 1.46 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals Index | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 | 1.87 |
| Grains Index | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 | 1.65 |
| Coal Index | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 | 1.68 |
| Other Index | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 | 1.29 |

Notes: Petrochemicals from Table 3-1. Values beyond 2035 = 2035.
Bulk chemicals (other than fertilizers) from Table 3-3.
Crude Petroleum from Table 3-5.
Fertilizer chemicals from Table 3-6.
Aggregates from Table 3-7.
Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregates) from Table 3-8.

## Table 5-8. GIWW Tonnages Indices Low Case, 2011-2061

| Petrochemicals Indices | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 | 2014 | 2015 | 2016 | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | 2022 | 2023 | 2024 | 2025 | 2026 | 2027 | 2028 | 2029 | 2030 | 2031 | 2032 | 2033 | 2034 | 2035 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Index High World Oil Price | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.86 | 0.88 | 0.90 | 0.92 | 0.94 | 0.95 | 0.97 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 |
| Motor Gasoline | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.96 | 0.92 | 0.91 | 0.89 | 0.87 | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.82 | 0.81 | 0.80 | 0.79 | 0.78 | 0.76 | 0.75 | 0.74 | 0.73 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 |
| Jet Fuel | 1.00 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 0.99 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.01 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.03 | 1.03 | 1.04 | 1.05 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 |
| Kerosene | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.02 | 1.05 | 1.06 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.12 | 1.12 | 1.13 | 1.13 | 1.14 | 1.15 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.00 | 1.06 | 1.06 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.07 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.11 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.00 | 1.07 | 1.12 | 1.17 | 1.22 | 1.26 | 1.30 | 1.33 | 1.37 | 1.39 | 1.39 | 1.40 | 1.42 | 1.42 | 1.42 | 1.44 | 1.44 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 |
| Other Petroleum | 1.00 | 1.00 | 0.88 | 0.90 | 0.91 | 0.91 | 0.90 | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.86 | 0.85 | 0.84 | 0.83 | 0.83 | 0.82 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.80 | 0.81 |
| **Bulk Chemicals Indices** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index High World Oil Price | 1.00 | 0.94 | 0.92 | 0.96 | 0.99 | 1.02 | 1.05 | 1.08 | 1.11 | 1.14 | 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.19 | 1.20 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.22 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.23 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 |
| **Crude Petroleum Indices** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index High World Oil Price | 1.00 | 1.04 | 1.11 | 1.15 | 1.19 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.29 | 1.31 | 1.34 | 1.34 | 1.34 | 1.33 | 1.31 | 1.31 | 1.32 | 1.31 | 1.32 | 1.31 | 1.29 | 1.30 | 1.29 | 1.27 | 1.26 | 1.26 |
| **Fertilizer Chemicals Indices** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index High World Oil Price | 1.00 | 0.95 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.92 | 0.98 | 1.00 | 1.01 | 1.05 | 1.13 | 1.17 | 1.18 | 1.17 | 1.16 | 1.16 | 1.19 | 1.19 | 1.21 | 1.21 | 1.20 | 1.23 | 1.25 | 1.25 | 1.26 | 1.28 |
| **Aggregates Indices** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Index High World Oil Price | 1.00 | 1.01 | 0.90 | 0.93 | 0.95 | 0.97 | 0.98 | 0.99 | 1.01 | 1.03 | 1.05 | 1.08 | 1.09 | 1.11 | 1.13 | 1.16 | 1.18 | 1.21 | 1.23 | 1.27 | 1.30 | 1.33 | 1.35 | 1.38 | 1.41 |
| **Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregates)** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013** | **2014** | **2015** | **2016** | **2017** | **2018** | **2019** | **2020** | **2021** | **2022** | **2023** | **2024** | **2025** | **2026** | **2027** | **2028** | **2029** | **2030** | **2031** | **2032** | **2033** | **2034** | **2035** |
| Iron & Steel Index | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals Index | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 |
| Grains Index | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 |
| Coal Index | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 |
| Other Index | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 |

| Petrochemicals Indices | 2036 | 2037 | 2038 | 2039 | 2040 | 2041 | 2042 | 2043 | 2044 | 2045 | 2046 | 2047 | 2048 | 2049 | 2050 | 2051 | 2052 | 2053 | 2054 | 2055 | 2056 | 2057 | 2058 | 2059 | 2060 | 2061 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Index High World Oil Price | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gases | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 | 1.02 |
| Motor Gasoline | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 | 0.72 |
| Jet Fuel | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 | 1.10 |
| Kerosene | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 | 0.75 |
| Distillate Fuel Oil | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 | 1.15 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 | 1.11 |
| Petrochemical Feedstocks | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 | 1.43 |
| Other Petroleum | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 | 0.81 |
| **Bulk Chemicals Indices** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index High World Oil Price | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 | 1.22 |
| **Crude Petroleum Indices** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index High World Oil Price | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 | 1.26 |
| **Fertilizer Chemicals Indices** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index High World Oil Price | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 | 1.28 |
| **Aggregates Indices** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Index High World Oil Price | 1.44 | 1.47 | 1.50 | 1.53 | 1.55 | 1.58 | 1.61 | 1.64 | 1.67 | 1.70 | 1.73 | 1.76 | 1.78 | 1.81 | 1.84 | 1.87 | 1.90 | 1.93 | 1.96 | 1.98 | 2.01 | 2.04 | 2.07 | 2.10 | 2.13 | 2.16 |
| **Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregates)** | **2036** | **2037** | **2038** | **2039** | **2040** | **2041** | **2042** | **2043** | **2044** | **2045** | **2046** | **2047** | **2048** | **2049** | **2050** | **2051** | **2052** | **2053** | **2054** | **2055** | **2056** | **2057** | **2058** | **2059** | **2060** | **2061** |
| Iron & Steel Index | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 | 0.54 |
| Nonmetallic Minerals Index | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 | 0.13 |
| Grains Index | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 | 0.35 |
| Coal Index | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 | 0.32 |
| Other Index | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 | 0.71 |

Notes: Petrochemicals from Table 3-1. Values beyond 2035 = 2035.
Bulk chemicals (other than fertilizers) from Table 3-3.
Crude Petroleum from Table 3-5.
Fertilizer chemicals from Table 3-6.
Aggregates from Table 3-7.
Other Dry Bulk (ex aggregates) from Table 3-8.

# Section 6: FIGURES

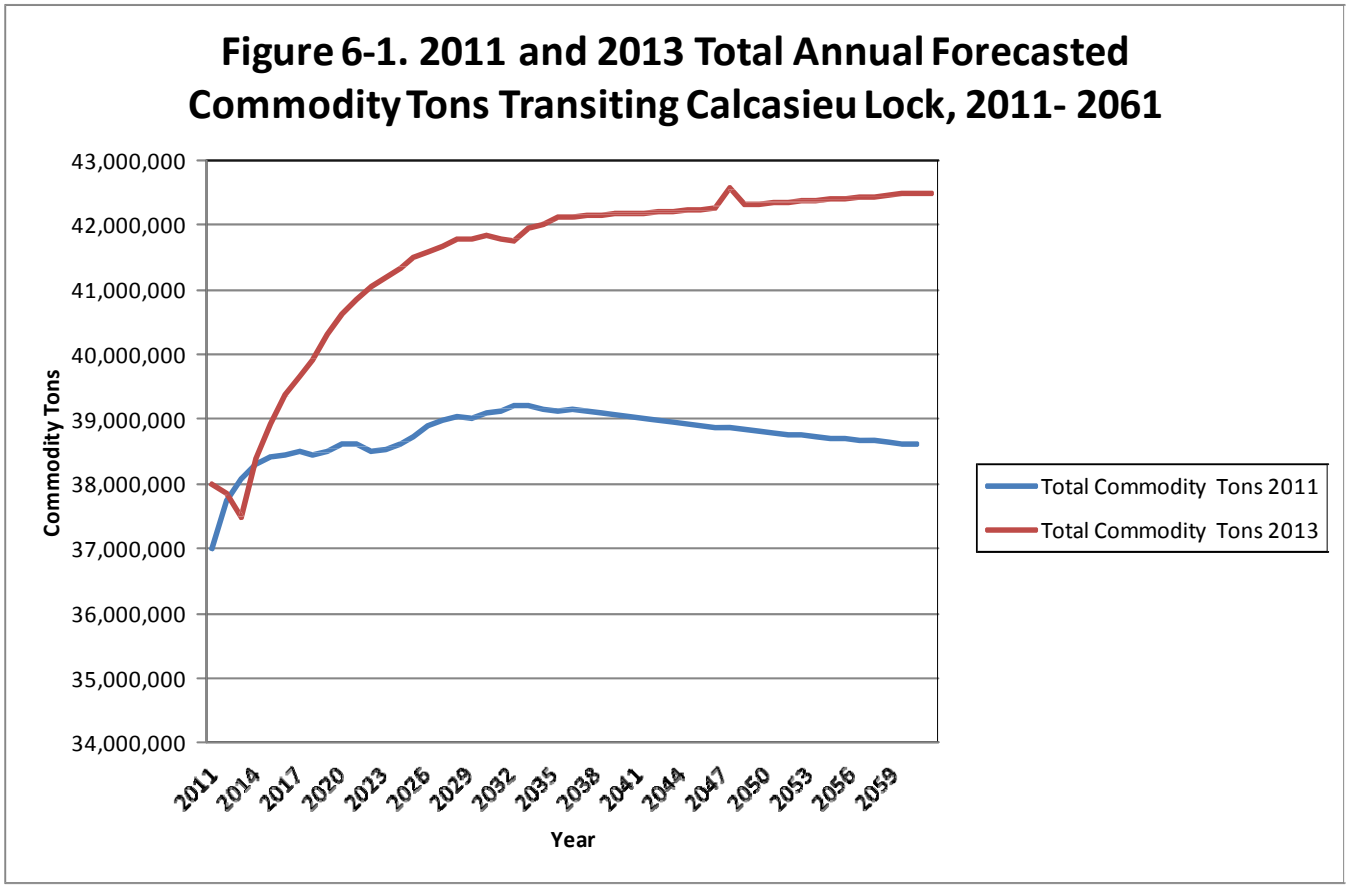


Figure 6-1. 2011 and 2013 Total Annual Forecasted Commodity Tons Transiting Calcasieu Lock, 2011- 2061
43,000,000
42,000,000
41,000,000
40,000,000
39,000,000
38,000,000
37,000,000
36,000,000
35,000,000
34,000,000
Commodity Tons
2011
2014
2017
2020
2023
2026
2029
2032
2035
2038
2041
2044
2047
2050
2053
2056
2059
Year
Total Commodity Tons 2011
Total Commodity Tons 2013

Calcasieu Lock
Louisiana Feasibility Study

# Appendix K  Attachment 2

# ADDENDUM A

# Navigation Investment Model (NIM) Movement Input

May 2013

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

Prepared by:

Navigation Planning Center,
Huntington District

US Army Corps of Engineers.

Prepared for:

CEMVN-PDE-N

Preliminary DRAFT

# Table of Contents

**K.2A.1 INTRODUCTION ..... 1**

**K.2A.2 HISTORIC MOVEMENT EXTRACTION AND AGGREGATION ..... 1**

K.2A.1.1 Study Area WCS Data Extraction and Lock Flagging ..... 1

K.2A.1.1.1 Dock Level Movement Rate Data ..... 3

K.2A.1.1.2 Movement Aggregation Tables ..... 4

*K.2A.1.1.1.1 Commodity Grouping ..... 5*

*K.2A.1.1.1.2 Barge Type Grouping ..... 5*

*K.2A.1.1.1.3 Alternative Route Grouping ..... 5*

*K.2A.1.1.1.4 Modeling Port Aggregation ..... 6*

K.2A.1.1.3 Movement Aggregation ..... 6

*K.2A.1.1.1.5 Rate Aggregation ..... 7*

*K.2A.1.1.1.6 Average Barge Loading Aggregation ..... 7*

K.2A.1.1.4 Calibration Year Movement Aggregation ..... 7

K.2A.1.1.5 Movement-Level Barge Transportation Demand Elasticity ..... 8

**K.2A.3 HISTORIC MOVEMENT FORECASTING ..... 8**

**K.2A.4 NIM MOVEMENT TABLES ..... 9**

K.2A.1.2 Movement Detail Table ..... 9

K.2A.1.3 Movement Barge Table ..... 10

K.2A.1.4 Movement Willingness-To-Pay ..... 11

K.2A.1.1.6 Demand Function Plan Table ..... 11

K.2A.1.1.7 Demand Function Rule Table ..... 12

K.2A.1.1.8 Movement Demand Function Table ..... 14

K.2A.1.1.9 Demand Function Rule Parameter Table ..... 14

K.2A.1.5 Movement Tonnage Table ..... 15

Preliminary DRAFT

**K.2A.5 NIM MOVEMENT VERIFICATION ..... 17**

K.2A.1.6 Invalid Model Routes ..... 18

K.2A.1.7 Suspect Routes ..... 18

K.2A.1.8 Calibration Year Lock Tonnages ..... 19

K.2A.1.9 Calibration Year Lock Loaded Barge Counts ..... 21

K.2A.1.10 Forecasted Demand Lock Tonnages ..... 21

## List of Figures

FIGURE K.2A.2.1 – ACCESS GIWW-WCSCData-2000-2010.accdb ..... 23

## List of Tables

TABLE K.2A.2.1 – Transportation Rates per Net Ton-Mile by Commodity Group ..... 3

TABLE K.2A.2.2 – MovementDetail Table Description ..... 9

TABLE K.2A.2.3 – MovementBarge Table Description ..... 11

TABLE K.2A.2.4 – Demand Function Plan Table Description ..... 12

TABLE K.2A.2.5 – Demand Function Plans (DemandFunctionPlan Table Data) ..... 12

TABLE K.2A.2.6 – Demand Function Rule Table Description ..... 13

Preliminary DRAFT

TABLE K.2A.2.7 – Demand Function Rules (DemandFunctionRule Table Data) .....13
TABLE K.2A.2.8 – MovementDemandFunction Table Description.....14
TABLE K.2A.2.9 – Demand Function Rule Parameter Table Description .....14
TABLE K.2A.2.10 – Forecast Table Description .....15
TABLE K.2A.2.11 – Forecast Scenarios (Forecast Table Data) .....15
TABLE K.2A.12 – MovementTonnage Table Description .....17
TABLE K.2A.2.13 – Comparison of Output Tonnage.....19
TABLE K.2A.2.14 – Comparison of Output Loaded Barge Counts.....21
TABLE K.2A.2.15 – Comparison of Calcasieu Forecasted Demand .....22

## List of ATTACHMENT 2 Addendums

ADDENDUM A Movement Input
ADDENDUM B GIWW NIM Calibration
ADDENDUM C Movement Demand Curve Inputs

## List of APPENDIX K Attachments

ATTACHMENT 1 Traffic Demand Forecasts
ATTACHMENT 2 GIWW NIM
ATTACHMENT 3 GIWW Willingness-to-Pay for Barge Transportation
ATTACHMENT 4 Scheduled Maintenance and Unscheduled Event Input
ATTACHMENT 5 Capacity Analysis

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

# K.2A.1 INTRODUCTION

The NIM Waterway Supply and Demand Module (WSDM) estimates equilibrium system traffic levels from a bottom-up movement level analysis given movement-level waterway demands and their corresponding willingness-to-pay for barge transportation. The model allows two basic methods for specification of the movement level willingness-to-pay, and as a result, two basic methods for the determination of system equilibrium through the use of either an: 1) elastic; or 2) inelastic movement level demand. In fact NIM is capable of equilibrating the system consisting of a mix of elastic and inelastic movements. Transportation rate data only needed when an inelastic movement-level demand is defined. In short, the least-costly all-overland rate serves as a proxy for the movement level willingness-to-pay for barge transportation.

As discussed in **ATTACHMENT 2** GIWW NIM 5.3, the Navigation Investment Model (NIM) 130 database tables can be grouped into ten broad categories. One of the major categories describes the movement characteristics, which includes database tables describing shipment data specifying the origin, destination, commodity group, annual tonnage (historic and forecasted), barge type, barge loading, willingness-to-pay, river closure response, and river closure response externality cost (existing and projected). This addendum discusses the extraction / compilation, aggregation, input, and verification of the movement level data into NIM. Movement data was managed and manipulated in ACCESS 2007 and then exported to the NIMv05_3 SQL Server database on server LRH-AP-NC-PCXIN.

# K.2A.2 HISTORIC MOVEMENT EXTRACTION AND AGGREGATION

Waterside origin to destination traffic data is collected and managed by the Navigation Data Center's (NDC) Waterborne Commerce Statistics (WCS) Center. The WCS movement data transiting one or more of the nine study locks was extracted, aggregated into a model level structure, and re-formatted into model input tables. The historic movement aggregation and model reformatting was accomplished in ACCESS file "*GIWW-WCSCData-2000-2010.accdb*" ( **FIGURE K**.2A.2.1).

## K.2A.0.1 Study Area WCS Data Extraction and Lock Flagging

Historic WCS data from 2000 through 2010 for GIWW-E and GIWW-W was extracted from the DETAILyy and DETAILyyL (loaded and empty vessel) tables from NDC's TOWS database on the iwr24 server. While the flow data is reported monthly, it is aggregated to an annual level and is extracted at a location-dock to location-dock, 5-digit WCSC commodity code, vessel type, barge length-width, and routing level.

This data was subsequently "*flagged*" for transit through the following thirteen structures:

Preliminary DRAFT

- Study Locks
    - Algiers Lock
    - Bayou Boeuf Lock
    - Bayou Sorrel Lock
    - Calcasieu Lock
    - Harvey Lock
    - Inner Harbor Lock
    - Leland Bowman Lock
    - Old River Lock
    - Port Allen Lock
- Non-Study Locks
    - Brazos East
    - Brazos West
    - Colorado East
    - Colorado West

"*Flagging*" the WCS data entailed deciphering the WCS "*ROUTE*" field which is a maximum 220 character text string of sequential waterway "*links*". Each link number is preceded by a parameter indicating the direction transited and whether the link transited was an origin or destination link. When a structure of interest is in the origin or destination link, additional analysis of the dock and structure mile point along with the direction of travel is needed. An ACCESS update query was developed for each structure to update, or "*flag*", the data file with "*0*" for not transiting, "*1*" for up bound transit, and "*2*" for down bound transit.

Finally, only traffic flows for hopper and tanker barges (VTYPE 2, 4, and 5) through one or more of the nine study locks were extracted into ACCESS database table "*WCS_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy*". This database table contains 541,988 records.

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2A.0.0.1 Dock Level Movement Rate Data

For the Calcasieu Study, Texas Transportation Institute (TTI) rated 150 Calcasieu Lock movements from calendar year 2008[1]. The rate price level was adjusted to a 4th Quarter 2010 level.

The movement flows in database table "*WCS_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy*" were updated with the sample rate information (149 of the 31,983 unique dock-to-dock 5-digit commodity movement flows in the 2000-2010 data set). For the remaining movements in the database, the TTI report recommended multiplying a dollar per net ton-mile factor derived from the sample data (and a land/water mileage ratio in the case of the land rate) to the un-sampled movement's water mileage as shown in the equations below.

Existing Water Routing Rate ($/ton) = Average Transportation Rate of Existing Water Routing ($/net ton-mile) x Existing Water Routing Miles (1.2-1)

Least-Cost All-Overland Routing Rate ($/ton) = Average Transportation Rate of Least-Cost All-Overland Routing ($/net ton-mile) x Existing Water Routing Miles x Ratio Land/Water Miles (1.2-2)

The TTI report's dollar per net ton-mile table (Table 3), however, did not contain information for the water routing line-haul portion of the water routed rate. As a result, the sample data was re-analyzed and dollar per net ton-mile factors were developed for the line-haul portion of the water routing, as well as the total water routing and total land routing rates (as shown in **TABLE K.2A.2.1**).

### TABLE K.2A.2.1 – Transportation Rates per Net Ton-Mile by Commodity Group

| Commodity | Average Transportation Rate ($/net ton-mile) | | | Average Ratio Total Land / Water Line Haul |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Existing WW Routing | | Overland Route (AltRate) | |
| | WWLineHaul | WWRate | | |
| 1 COAL | $ 0.0220 | $ 0.0289 | $ 0.0344 | 3.3258 |
| 2 PETROLEUM PRODUCTS | $ 0.0446 | $ 0.0507 | $ 0.0566 | 1.8886 |
| 3 CRUDE PETROLEUM | $ 0.0450 | $ 0.0506 | $ 0.0524 | 2.6420 |
| 4 AGGREGATES | $ 0.0105 | $ 0.0131 | $ 0.0362 | 1.5510 |
| 5 GRAINS & GRAIN PRODUCTS | $ 0.0201 | $ 0.0244 | $ 0.0553 | 1.4818 |
| 6 CHEMICALS | $ 0.0599 | $ 0.0613 | $ 0.0560 | 1.7311 |
| 7 NON-METALLIC ORES & MINERALS | $ 0.0129 | $ 0.0145 | $ 0.0276 | 1.9848 |
| 8 IRON ORE & IRON & STEEL PRODUCTS | $ 0.0167 | $ 0.0193 | $ 0.0424 | 1.6741 |
| ~~9 OTHERS~~ | $ 0.0299 | $ 0.0387 | $ 0.0373 | 1.4786 |

[1] *Transportation Rates and Closure Response Research: Calcasieu Lock, Draft Final Report, TTI, dated February 2011.*

Preliminary DRAFT

Application of the rate data to the study movements was accomplished in ACCESS file "*GIWW-WCSCData-2000-2010.accdb*" (as shown in **FIGURE K.2A.2.1**). The resulting database table containing all the unique origin to destination by commodity by barge type by routing (O-D-C-BT-RT) movements in the 2000 through 2010 data set (31,983 records), with rates, was stored in table "*UniqueLocDockLocDockCmdyWithRates_N3*"

### K.2A.1.1.2 **Movement Aggregation Tables**

As discussed, the 2000-2010 annual flow data is extracted at a origin location-dock to destination location-dock, 5-digit WCSC commodity code, vessel type, barge length-width, and routing level.

NIM movement specification (i.e., origin, destination, commodity, barge type) is dictated by the model's network, commodity grouping, and barge type groupings. The aggregation of the WCS flow data not only requires straight aggregation ("*group by*" and "*sum*") of the origin and destination nodes, commodity grouping, barge type, and tonnage, but also requires weighted averaging of the rate data as movements are merged.

Aggregation of the 269 5-digit WCS commodity codes, 560 WCS barge dimension types, and 541,988 dock-to-dock flows into 20,271 "*movementID*"s is discussed in the sections below. This process resulted in the conversion of "*WCS_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy*" into the "*WCS_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy_N3*" table where "*N3*" represents the waterway network (i.e., networkID) used in the Calcasieu study.

Preliminary DRAFT

#### K.2A.1.1.1.1 ***Commodity Grouping***

The 269 5-digit WCSC commodity codes found in the 2000-2010 movement data set were aggregated to a 1-9 commodity grouping. This grouping was dictated by the GEC[2] forecasting effort. The conversion from WCS 5-digit commodity code to 1-9 commodity grouping code is stored in table "*Aggregation_CommodityTypeGrouping*" ( **FIGURE K**.2A.2.1).

#### K.2A.1.1.1.2 ***Barge Type Grouping***

The 560 unique hopper and tanker lengths and widths found in the 2000-2010 movement data set[3] were aggregated into 6 barge types. A discussion of this grouping can be found in the Calibration Addendum 1B. The conversion of the 560 tanker / hopper length-widths into the 6 modeling barge types is stored in table "*Aggregation_BargeTypeGrouping*" ( **FIGURE K.2A.2.1**).

#### K.2A.1.1.1.3 ***Alternative Route Grouping***

While NIM can select the least-cost water route, specification of the historic or existing routing is helpful in the calibration and useful in the analysis of future conditions. The routing in the NIM network is controlled through the model's routing parameters; a forced network sector (ForcedSec) or lock (ForcedLk) and an avoid sector (AvoidSec) fields. Essentially, these fields specify that the routing of the movement must transit the specified sector and/or lock, and/or avoid routing through a specified sector.

WCS data, however, contain a "*ROUTE*" and "*ALTERNATIVE*" field describing the waterway route which must be converted to the modeling ForcedSec-ForcedLk-AvoidSec specification. The WCS "*ROUTE*" field is a maximum 220 character text string of sequential waterway "*links*". The "*ALTERNATIVE*" field is a maximum 20 character text string containing up to 10 2-character codes representing selected sections of the waterway route (e.g., transit through the Tenn-Tom). The WCS "*ALTERNATIVE*" field was used to convert the dock level study movements in "*WCS_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy*" to a modeling ForcedSec-ForcedLk-AvoidSec specification.

Preliminary DRAFT

[2] *Gulf Engineering & Consultants.*

[3] *The unique number of actual length-widths are less; the iwr24 TOWS MAS_MASTER_VESSEL contains errors (e.g., A 1,950' x 35' hopper barge which, according to the DETAIL data, moved an average loading of 1,486 tons. The length of this vessel should most likely be 195.0' instead of 1,950'.)*

The first step in this conversion was to identify all the unique "*ALTERNATIVE*" strings in the base data. In the Calcasieu study data, 126 unique "*ALTERNATIVE*"s were identified. Next, each unique "*ALTERNATIVE*" was converted to a ForcedSec-ForcedLk-AvoidSec specification and stored in the "*Aggregation_AlternativeGrouping*" table ( **FIGURE K.2A.2.1**).

#### K.2A.1.1.1.4 ***Modeling Port Aggregation***

A significant portion on the granularity in the 541,988 record 2000-2010 movement data set comes from the dock level waterside origin and destination specification. Before input into the model, the 4,160 unique docks in the movement set require re-specification to 303 NIM pick-up / drop-off nodes (modeling ports). This dock to NIM port conversion (aggregation) was complex.

The first step was to utilize the "*REGION*" code in the DETAIL data file to: 1) set any Atlantic coast dock to the NIM network's east most GIWW-E port; and 2) set any Great Lakes dock to the NIM network's northern most port at Chicago. The next step was to "*snap*" the remaining docks using their longitude and latitude coordinates to the NIM network using the following logic:

- Add the GIWW NIM ports and locks to the NDC GIS waterway network.
- Find the NDC link closest to the dock's latitude longitude that has the same waterway code as the dock (If the NDC network doesn't have a link with the dock's waterway code, then find the closest NDC link to the dock).
- Find the port closest to the dock, using the NDC network, but not going through any locks. Associate that port with the dock.

This code was developed by ORNL and will be incorporated into the national NIM suite.

The dock to port information is stored in the "*Aggregation_PortsGrouping*" table.

### K.2A.1.1.3 **Movement Aggregation**

To aggregate the 541,988 record 2000-2010 dock-level base data ("dbo_*WCS_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy*") into the 49,608 record modeling port-level movement file ("*WCS_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy_N3*"), the various aggregation tables discussed in the above sections were "*joined*" to the base flow data and "*make table*" queries were performed to group the data to the modeling level network parameters (see **FIGURE K.2A.2.1**). While these query "*group by*" and "*sum*" processes are straight forward, they cannot be used on the rate data information or in calculation of an average barge loading for the model's aggregated movement.

Preliminary DRAFT

#### K.2A.1.1.1.5 ***Rate Aggregation***

To aggregate the dollar per ton rate data information, the rates were first multiplied by the movement tonnage prior to summing during the aggregation. The final step in the modeling level movement file was to then divide this total rate summed over all detailed movements by the sum of the tonnage, resulting in a weighted average dollar per ton rate.

#### K.2A.1.1.1.6 ***Average Barge Loading Aggregation***

Similar to aggregation of the rate data by weighting the average, an additional step was taken in the average barge loading calculation. The WCS flow data does not include a shipment's average barge loading, however, the data includes a "*trip*" field which is defined as the "*number of trips represented by one record*". The trip field is basically equivalent to the number of barges, and the movement tonnage can be divided by the movement number of trips to determine an average barge loading.

Potentially distorting this barge loading average are partial trips which are coded as zero trips. For each vessel dock-level movement, the trips and tons were summed over years 2000 through 2010 and an average loading was calculated. If this loading was more than 10% greater than the vessel's capacity as specified in the NDC MASTER_VESSEL database, the average loading for the vessel dock-level movement was set to the vessel's capacity. Next, as the vessel dock-level movements were aggregated to model-level movements, a simple average of the movement average loadings was used. In short, through time a weighted average for average barge loading was calculated, then across dock-level movements a simple average was calculated.

### K.2A.1.1.4 **Calibration Year Movement Aggregation**

To smooth out the model verification, calibration, and validation effort, often multiple years are aggregated together. For the Calcasieu study, years 2005, 2006, and 2007 were averaged. As a result, movement data for these three years were summed and then aggregated to modeling-level. Similar to the 2000-2010 aggregation, the base flow data table was "*joined*" to the aggregation table and "*make table*" queries were performed to group the data to the modeling level network parameters (see **FIGURE K.2A.2.1**). The resulting 8,326 record table was called "*WCS_9999_CalcasieuStudy_N3*". To identify the records as an average, the "*YR*" field is populated with "*9999*".

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2A.1.1.5 **Movement-Level Barge Transportation Demand Elasticity**

NIM is capable of either modeling movement equilibrium from a fixed-quantity (inelastic) or price-responsive (elastic) perspective. For movements defined as fixed-quantity, field "*AltRate*" of the "*MovementDetail*" table (**TABLE K.2A.2.2**) defines the movement's willingness-to-pay. For movements defined as price-responsive, the willingness-to-pay is defined through four database tables: "*DemandFunctionPlan*", "*DemandFunctionRule*", "*DemandFunctionRuleParameter*", and "*MovementDemandFunction*" tables. Loading of these tables is discussed in Addendum 1D, Movement Demand Curve Input.

## K.2A.3 **HISTORIC MOVEMENT FORECASTING**

The initial Gulf Engineering and Consultants (GEC) GIWW traffic demand forecast indices were received in January 2011. An updated Reference level traffic demand forecast was received in December 2012 followed by an updated low and high traffic demand forecasts in January 2013. Each of these forecasted demand scenarios were first applied to the dock level 5-digit WCS commodity level movement data file ("*WCS_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy*") and then aggregated to the NIM modeling network. In addition to the six GEC forecasted demand scenarios (original and updated low / reference / high) and no growth demand file was created. This forecasted movement indexing, aggregation, and model reformatting was accomplished in seven ACCESS files: 1) "*GIWW-WCSCData-2011-2070-F1-Low2011-01.accdb*"; 2) "*GIWW-WCSCData-2011-2070-F2-Ref2011-01.accdb*"; 3) "*GIWW-WCSCData-2011-2070-F3-High2011-01.accdb*"; 4) "*GIWW-WCSCData-2011-2070-F4-Ref2012-12.accdb*"; 5) "*GIWW-WCSCData-2011-2070-F5-NoGrowth2012-12.accdb*"; 6) "*GIWW-WCSCData-2011-2070-F6-Low2012-12.accdb*"; and 7) "*GIWW-WCSCData-2011-2070-F7-High2012-12.accdb*". A separate ACCESS file was required for each forecast scenario given size constrains within ACCESS.

The 2008 forecast indices in the GEC January 2011 "*Vessel Traffic Forecast for the GIWW as it Relates to the Calcasieu Lock*", and the subsequent workbooks containing the updated indices, were reformatted into database table "*ForecastIndexByCommodity*" and applied to the year 2008 movements found in the dock-level base data movement file ("*WCS_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy*"). The resulting port-level forecast files contained 241,320 records each (regardless of the forecast scenario). The tables (each in their own ACCESS file) were then transformed into the NIM "*MovementTonnage*" table format:

- MovementTonnage_N3_2011_2070_F1_Low201101
- MovementTonnage_N3_2011_2070_F2_Reference201101
- MovementTonnage_N3_2011_2070_F3_High201101
- MovementTonnage_N3_2011_2070_F4_Reference201212
- MovementTonnage_N3_2011_2070_F5_NoGrowth201212

Preliminary DRAFT

- MovementTonnage_N3_2011_2070_F6_Low201212
- MovementTonnage_N3_2011_2070_F7_High201212

These ACCESS database tables were then exported into EXCEL for importing into NIM through NIM's data import tool.

## K.2A.4 NIM MOVEMENT TABLES

To store the movement data efficiently in the model with the greatest flexibility and limited redundancy, NIM stores the movement data in three related tables: 1) "*MovementDetail*"; 2) "*MovementBarge*"; and 3) "*MovementTonnage*". The basic movement data (origin, destination, rates) is loaded into the "*MovementDetail*" table. The barge type and barge loading information is placed in a separate "*MovementBarge*" table to allow easy changing of the movement barge type and loading assumptions. The "*MovementDemandFunction*" is then used to relate each movement to its demand elasticity. The yearly tonnage data are stored in a separate "*MovementTonnage*" table to allow storage of multiple years and multiple forecast scenarios.

### K.2A.1.2 Movement Detail Table

The NIM "*MovementDetail*" table is built in "*GIWW-WCSCData-2000-2010.accdb*" from the "*WCSC_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy_N3*" table ( **FIGURE K.2A.2.1**). The 49,315 records in "*WCSC_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy_N3*" are reduced to 12,486 movement IDs. Note that year 2000-2004 movement flows are dropped from this process since these years are not needed for the analysis and eliminating them decreases file sizes.

As in the aggregation from dock-level to port-level, this aggregation from yearly movements to a movement ID required a weighting of the dollar per ton rates. Again, this was accomplished by summing the product of the rate per ton and tonnage, and then dividing by the aggregated tonnage.

The movement detail table is called "*MovementDetail_N3*" with the "*N3*" representing the network ID for the Calcasieu study network. To load into NIM, the table is simply called "*MovementDetail*". The "*MovementDetail*" table is shown in **TABLE K.2A.2.2**.

**TABLE K.2A.2.2 – MovementDetail Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| movementID | | Unique movement ID |
| Origin | | Movement origin portID (Ports table) |
| Destination | | Movement destination portID (Ports table) |
| ForcedSec | | Movement must be routed through this sectorID (Sectors table) |
| ForcedLk | | Movement must be routed through this lockID (Locks table) |
| AvoidSec | | Movement must not be routed through this sectorID (Sectors table) |
| Commodity | | Movement commodityID group (CommodityTypes table) |
| WWLineHaul | | Base waterway line-haul rate in dollars per ton |



Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2A.1.3 **Movement Barge Table**

The NIM "*MovementBarge*" table is also built in "*GIWW-WCSCData-2000-2010.accdb*" from the "*WCSC_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy_N3*" table; however, the "*MovementDetail*" table is utilized to assign a movement ID to this table so that it can later be related to the movement detail and to movement tonnages ( **FIGURE K.2A.2.1**). As with the "*MovementDetail*" table, year 2000-2004 data is dropped.

The movement barge table is called "*MovementBarge_N3*" with the "*N3*" representing the network ID for the Calcasieu study network. To load into NIM, the table is simply called "*MovementBarge*". The "*MovementDetail*" table is shown in **TABLE K.2A.2.3**.

**TABLE K.2A.2.3 – MovementBarge Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| networkVersion | DB Key | River system network version (1 = Existing Calcasieu with Inner Harbor Lock replacement) |
| movementID | DB Key | Unique movement ID |
| bargeTypeID | | Movement bargeTypeID class (BargeTypes table) |
| tonsPerBarge | | Movement average barge loading in tons |

## K.2A.1.4 Movement Willingness-To-Pay

NIM is capable of either modeling movements as fixed-quantity or price-responsive. For movements defined as fixed quantity, field "*AltRate*" of the "*MovementDetail*" table (-------) defines the movement's willingness-to-pay. For movements defined as price- responsive, the willingness-to-pay is defined through four database tables discussed in the following sections. While only one fixed quantity willingness-to-pay value (e.g., the least-costly all-overland rate) is allowed for each network movement (characterized by "*networkID*" and "*movementID*"), the model allows any number of price-responsive demand curves to be specified for each movement. This was done to allow checking and sensitivity tests on various demand curve specifications.

While the demand curves can be defined uniquely to each movement, the demand curves developed for the Calcasieu Lock analysis were only done at a commodity group level (see discussion in Addendum D). In such a case, the demand curves do not have to be duplicated for each movement. The movement is linked to the demand curve through a "*demandFunctionRuleID*"; there is a "*demandFunctionRuleID*" for each commodity group. If each movement has a unique demand curve, then each demand curve is placed under its own "*demandFunctionRuleID*" and there are as many "*demandFunctionRuleID*"s as "*movementID*"s.

### K.2A.1.1.6 Demand Function Plan Table

There are also two different methods allowed to define the price responsive demand curve: constant elasticity and piecewise-linear, however, only the more detailed piecewise-linear definition was used in the

Preliminary DRAFT

Calcasieu Lock analysis. The "*DemandFunctionPlan*" table lists and names the demand function plans developed for each network (**TABLE K.2A.2.4**). As shown in **TABLE K.2A.2.5**, "*demandFunctionPlanID*" 0 is used to represent fixed quantity demand.

### TABLE K.2A.2.4 – Demand Function Plan Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| demandFunctionPlanID | | Unique demand function plan ID |
| demandFunctionPlanName | | Demand function plan name |
| | | |

### TABLE K.2A.2.5 – Demand Function Plans (DemandFunctionPlan Table Data)

| networkID | demandFunctionPlanID | demandFunctionPlanName |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | 0 | none (i.e., fixed quantity demand) |
| 3 | 1 | constant elasticity curves |
| 3 | 2 | piecewise-linear elasticity curves, Wilson Revealed Choice Model (2011) |
| | | |

## K.2A.1.1.7 Demand Function Rule Table

The "*DemandFunctionRule*" table (**TABLE K**.2A.2.6) is used to indentify the demand curve to be defined (either as a constant elasticity or as a piecewise-linear). As previously noted, there can be a one-to-one correspondence between the "*demandFunctionRuleID*" and the "*movementID*" when there is a demand curve defined for each movement. In the Calcasieu Lock analysis the price responsive demand curves are defined at a commodity group level as shown in **TABLE K.2A.2.7**.

Preliminary DRAFT

## TABLE K.2A.2.6 – Demand Function Rule Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| demandFunctionRuleID | | Unique ID for the demand function |
| demandFunctionRuleName | | Movement set name |
| demandFunctionType | | Additional user description if needed |
| | | |

## TABLE K.2A.2.7 – Demand Function Rules (DemandFunctionRule Table Data)

| networkID | demandFunctionRuleID | demandFunctionRuleName | demandFunctionType |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 0 | inelastic | none (fixed quantity demand) |
| 3 | 1 | coal piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 2 | petroleum piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 3 | crude piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 4 | aggregates piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 5 | grain piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 6 | chemicals piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 7 | minerals piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 8 | iron piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 9 | other piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| | | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2A.1.1.8 Movement Demand Function Table

The NIM "*MovementDemandFunction*" table is also built in "*GIWW-WCSCData-2000-2010.accdb*" ( **FIGURE K**.2A.2.1). The "*demandFunctionRuleID*" is linked to the "*movementID*" through the "*MovementDemandFunction*" table shown in **TABLE K.2A.2.8**. The model allows for re-specification of the demand curve through time through the "*beginYear*" and "*endYear*" fields. This option was not used in the Calcasieu Lock analysis.

**TABLE K.2A.2.8 – MovementDemandFunction Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| demandFunctionPlanID | DB Key | Demand function plan ID from DemandFunctionPlan table. |
| ID | DB Key | movementID from MovementDetail table. |
| beginYear | DB Key | First year of demandFunctionRuleID |
| endYear | | Last year of demandFunctionRuleID |
| demandFunctionRuleID | | ID from DemandFunctionRule table. |

The movement demand function table is called "*MovementDemandFunction_N3*" with the "*N3*" representing the network ID for the Calcasieu study network. The NIM the table is simply called "*MovementDemandFunction*" and it contains data for all networks loaded.

### K.2A.1.1.9 Demand Function Rule Parameter Table

The "DemandFunctionRuleParameter" table stores parameters that characterize the demand curve (i.e., the "*demandFunctionRuleID*").

**TABLE K.2A.2.9 – Demand Function Rule Parameter Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| demandFunctionRuleID | DB Key | ID from DemandFunctionRule table |
| parameterName | DB Key | Parameter name (x1 … xn or y1 …yn, or elasity for constant) |
| parameterValue | | Proportion of demand (x) or base price (y), or elasticity value for constant |

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2A.1.5 **Movement Tonnage Table**

To understand the storage of the forecasted demand tonnage, the "*Forecast*" table must first be discussed since it provides an identification (ID) for the various forecasted demand scenario tonnages stored in the "*MovementTonnage*" table (**TABLE K.2A.2.10**). As shown in **TABLE K.2A.2.11**, under the Calcasieu network ("*networkID*" = 3) the database contains

**TABLE K.2A.2.10 – Forecast Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| forecastID | | Unique forecasted demand ID |
| forecastName | | Forecast name |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts dated Jan 2011) |

**TABLE K.2A.2.11 – Forecast Scenarios (Forecast Table Data)**

| networkID | forecastID | forecastName | comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 0 | na (forecastID for historic/actual flows) | year 9999 represents 2005-2007 average |
| 3 | 1 | Low GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts | GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts dated Jan 2011 |
| 3 | 2 | Reference (Mid) GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts | GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts dated Jan 2011 |
| 3 | 3 | High GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts | GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts dated Jan 2011 |
| 3 | 4 | Reference (Mid) Dec 2012 GIWW Forecasts | GIWW Forecasts dated Dec 2012 |
| 3 | 5 | No-Growth (flat from 2010) | GIWW Forecasts dated Dec 2012 |
| 3 | 6 | LOW Dec 2012 GIWW Forecasts | GIWW Forecasts dated Dec 2012 |
| 3 | 7 | HIGH Dec 2012 GIWW Forecasts | GIWW Forecasts dated Dec 2012 |

Preliminary DRAFT

As noted, the yearly tonnage data is stored in the "*MovementTonnage*" table under a "*networkID*", "*forecastID*", "*movementSetID*", "*movementID*" (called in this table just "*ID*"), and year.

As discussed in the earlier sections, the port-level modeling movement files for the historic, calibration year, and forecasts were developed separately, and result in the following five tables:

- WCSC_2000_2010_CalcasieuStudy_N3
- WCSC_9999_CalcasieuStudy_N3
- WCSC_2011_2070_CalcasieuStudy_N3_Low
- WCSC_2011_2070_CalcasieuStudy_N3_Reference
- WCSC_2011_2070_CalcasieuStudy_N3_High

As shown in **FIGURE K.2A.2.1** each of these database tables were run through a "*make table*" query and then manually specified with a "*networkID*", "*forecastID*", "*movementSetID*", "*ID*", and "*year*" key specification (setting the key allows for a check that there are no duplicate records), resulting in the following five tables:

- MovementTonnage_2005_2010
- MovementTonnage _9999
- MovementTonnage _2011_2070_Low
- MovementTonnage _2011_2070_Reference
- MovementTonnage _2011_2070_High

Preliminary DRAFT

Note that year 2000-2004 tonnage data is dropped from the historic tonnage file (MovementTonnage_2005_2010) since they were dropped from the "*MovementDetail*" table and may not have a movement ID.

Next, these five tables are merged using append queries to create the movement tonnage table "*MovementTonnage_N3*" in a separate database, "*GIWW-CalcasieuWCSCCData-2005-2070.accdb*" with the "*N3*" representing the network ID for the Calcasieu study network. In NIM the table is simply called "*MovementTonnage*". The "*MovementTonnage*" table is shown in **TABLE K.2A.12**.

**TABLE K.2A.12 – MovementTonnage Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| forecastID | DB Key | Unique movement set ID (defined in table Forecasts) |
| movementSetID | DB Key | Unique movement set ID (defined in table MovementSets) |
| ID | DB Key | Unique movement ID |
| year | DB Key | Year |
| cargoAmount | | Annual tonnage (observed for historic, forecasted for future) |

## K.2A.5 NIM MOVEMENT VERIFICATION

As discussed, the WCS data extraction was accomplished through determining locks transited by use of the 220 character "*ROUTE*" field. To specify the NIM routing parameters the 20 character WCS "*ALTERNATIVE*" field was used to assign then NIM ForcedSec-ForcedLk-AvoidSec parameters. To verify that the NIM movement set routes traffic similarly to the base WCS data, four quality checks are taken as discussed below. Unfortunately, re-specification of the WCS routing information was not quite so straight forward. As a result, the movement tables were re-built several times as glitches are worked out and bad data was worked around.

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2A.1.6 **Invalid Model Routes**

The first quality check in NIM's calibration process is to validate the input movements on the model's network. As movements are identified as being invalid they are kicked out for review. In fact, in the first iteration of the movement file development, 144 invalid movements were identified. This process resulted in modification and correction of the "*Aggregation_AlternativeGrouping*" table used to convert the WCS "*ALTERNATIVE*" to a ForcedSec-ForcedLk-AvoidSec modeling route parameter.

The primary adjustments to the WCS movement to model movement transformation process was to explicitly specify an avoid sector (AvoidSec) of the Tennessee Tombigbee waterway (sector 80) unless the WCS routing specifically states Tennessee Tombigbee transit (alternative 59) or the origin or destination is on the Tennessee Tombigbee [4]. This specification of AvoidSec=80 not only applied to movements with WCS alternative codes (i.e., WCS "*ALTERNATIVES*" listed in the "*Aggregation_AlternativeGrouping*" table), but also all the remaining WCS movements without alternative codes. For example, a WCS movement from the GIWW-E to the lower Ohio River moving up the Lower Mississippi will not have any specified alternative routing (despite multiple routing alternatives). NIM will automatically route this movement through the Tennessee Tombigbee (the shortest route) unless told otherwise. In short, WCS field ALTERNATIVES is only partial information on the movement routing, and blank ALTERNATIVES has meaning too.

### K.2A.1.7 **Suspect Routes**

The second quality check in NIM's calibration process is to identify suspicious routings (e.g., routing significantly longer than the shortest routing). Many of these improbable routes ended up legitimate according to the raw WCSC specifications. These movements were infrequent (over the 2000-2010 period), were typically only one or two barges, often not in the calibration year range (2005-2007), and often not in the forecast list (forecasts were indexed off year 2008). While the routing parameters in these movements could be in error, they are most likely just special cases (barges traveling with other barges which have different origin-destinations). No attempt was made to remove or "*normalize*" these movements, however, it was decided to drop year 2000-2004 from the NIM database tables to eliminate many of the oddly routed movements.

Of the 12,481 movement ID created, the seventeen following movements had their NIM routing parameters tweaked as shown below.

MovementDetail id 1266 ForcedLk = 205600010

[4] *WCS alternative codes represent complete transit only (e.g., movements with an origin and/or destination on the Tennessee Tombigbee do not have a WCS Tennessee Tombigbee alternative code).*

Preliminary DRAFT

MovementDetail id 2721 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 3445 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 3446 AvoidSec = 137

MovementDetail id 3452 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 3456 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 3459 AvoidSec = 137

MovementDetail id 3703 ForcedLk = 625100010

MovementDetail id 4911 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 338 ForcedLk = 624100062

MovementDetail id 6034 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 6671 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 6816 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 8400 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 8536 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 9053 ForcedLk = 205600010

MovementDetail id 10680 ForcedLk = 625100010

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2A.1.8 **Calibration Year Lock Tonnages**

The third quality check, the calibration year 9999 (average of 2005-2007 flows) tonnages at the nine study projects as summarized by the model were compared against: 1) the lock tonnages calculated from the raw WCS data; and 2) the lock tonnages calculated from the NIM input tables. As shown in **TABLE K.2A.2.13** there was some rounding occurring in the movements as they were aggregated and averaged into the model level movement tables (e.g., the largest difference was 27,839 tons, or 0.1%, of Bayou Boeuf tonnage).

**TABLE K.2A.2.13 – Comparison of Output Tonnage**

| Navigation Lock Project | Tonnage | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Raw WCSC | Model | | | |
| | | Input | Output | Difference | |
| | | | | Absolute | Pct. |
| Study Project | | | | | |
| CALCASIEU L&D | 39,875,410 | 39,859,885 | 39,870,353 | 10,468 | 0.0% |
| Gulf Intracoastal Waterway | | | | | |
| ALGIERS L & D | 24,233,824 | 24,229,658 | 24,253,138 | 23,480 | 0.1% |
| BAYOU BOEUF L & D | 25,799,444 | 25,771,605 | 25,883,787 | 112,182 | 0.4% |

Preliminary DRAFT

Typically the model lock tonnages exactly match the input tonnages, however, in this case they do not. Further investigation revealed an issue with the WCS route string ("*ROUTE*") prior to year 2009 for movements with an origin or destination on the Morgan City Port Allen Route (WTWYs 2346, 2348, and 2350; model sector 39). Prior to year 2009 the mileages on this waterway were reversed. As a result the route strings were built incorrectly, which in turn caused the WCS lock flagging process to incorrectly flag tonnage transiting Bayou Sorrel Lock.

## K.2A.1.9 Calibration Year Lock Loaded Barge Counts

The forth check, the calibration year 9999 (average of 2005-2007 flows) loaded barge counts at the nine study projects as summarized by the model were compared against the lock loaded barge counts calculated from the NIM input tables as shown in **TABLE K.2A.2.14**.

**TABLE K.2A.2.14 – Comparison of Output Loaded Barge Counts**

| Navigation Lock Project | Number of Loaded Barges | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Model | | | |
| | Input | Output | Difference Absolute | Difference Pct. |
| Study Project | | | | |
| CALCASIEU L&D | 19,451 | 19,470 | 18 | 0.1% |
| Gulf Intracoastal Waterway | | | | |
| ALGIERS L & D | 11,791 | 11,800 | 9 | 0.1% |
| BAYOU BOEUF L & D | 14,740 | 14,778 | 38 | 0.3% |
| BAYOU SORREL LOCK & DAM | 12,470 | 11,878 | -592 | -5.0% |
| HARVEY L & D | 775 | 847 | 72 | 8.5% |
| INNER HARDBOR LOCK & DAM | 7,641 | 7,634 | -7 | -0.1% |
| LELAND BOWMAN L & D | 19,696 | 19,702 | 6 | 0.0% |
| PORT ALLEN LOCK AND DAM | 11,965 | 11,955 | -10 | -0.1% |
| Old River | | | | |
| OLD RIVER L & D | 3,683 | 3,621 | -62 | -1.7% |

Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2A.1.10 Forecasted Demand Lock Tonnages

The fifth check, the future year demand tonnages at Calcasieu Lock are summarized from the NIM input tables and compared against the GEC "*Vessel Traffic Forecast for the GIWW as it Relates to the Calcasieu Lock*" (dated January 2011) report[5] as shown in **TABLE K.2A.2.15**. For the reference forecast

[5] Table 2-25, page 29.

the NIM input file had slightly less traffic, most-likely due to a slightly different WCS movement set. Calcasieu low and high forecasts were not summarized in the GEC report, and a comparison against the NIM input files was not possible.

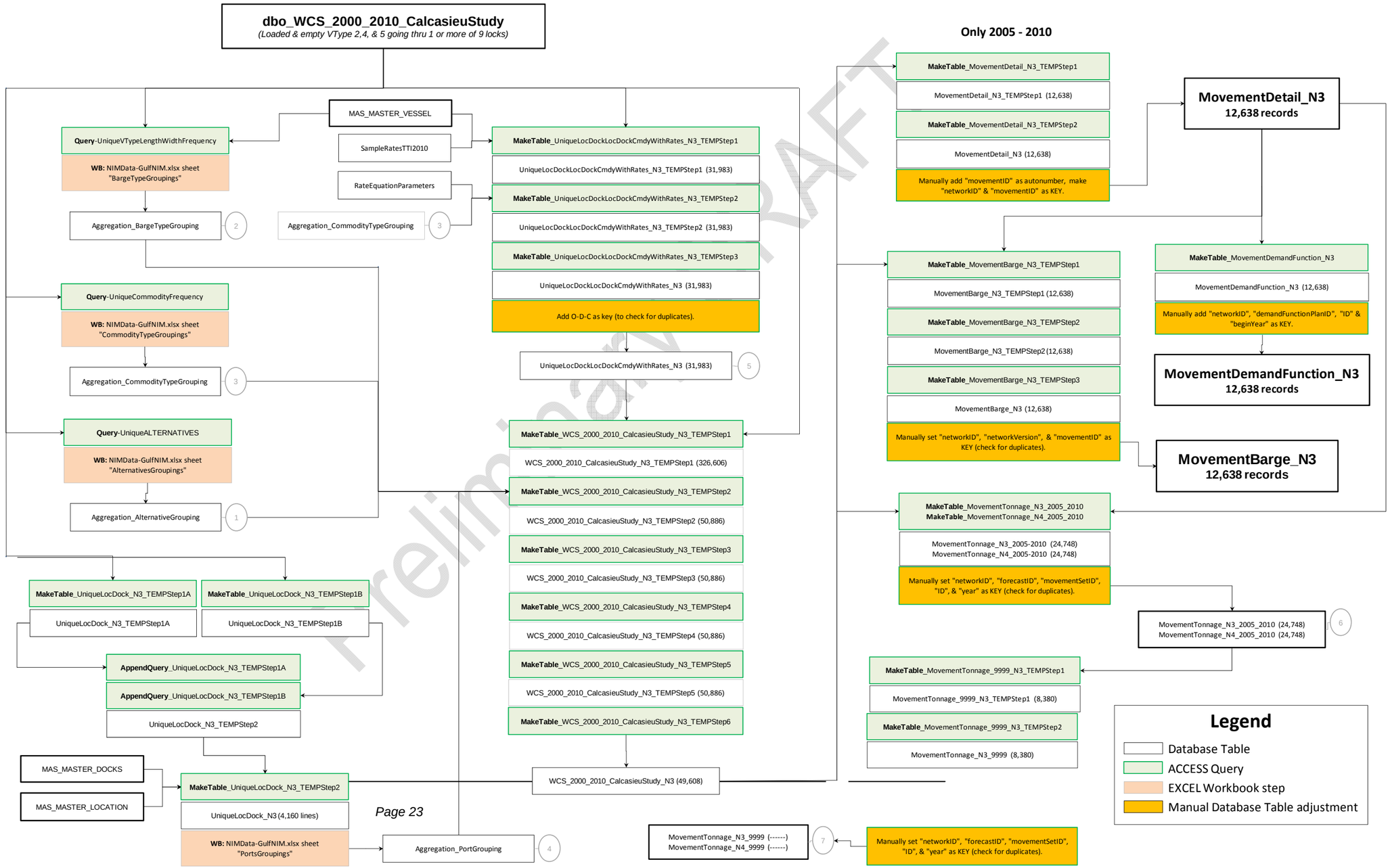
### TABLE K.2A.2.15 – Comparison of Calcasieu Forecasted Demand

| | Low | | Reference | | | High | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | GEC | Model Input | GEC | Model Input | Pct. Diff. | GEC | Model Input |
| 2015 | *na* | 35,041,548 | 38,429,408 | 38,088,814 | -0.9% | *na* | 42,799,545 |
| 2020 | *na* | 35,001,910 | 38,614,962 | 38,390,024 | -0.6% | *na* | 44,394,767 |
| 2025 | *na* | 33,811,026 | 38,743,972 | 38,448,544 | -0.8% | *na* | 45,594,706 |
| 2030 | *na* | 33,435,556 | 39,087,124 | 38,771,631 | -0.8% | *na* | 46,679,588 |
| 2035 | *na* | 33,435,389 | 39,122,936 | 38,757,983 | -0.9% | *na* | 47,710,299 |
| 2040 | *na* | 32,870,147 | 39,034,922 | 38,644,656 | -1.0% | *na* | 47,919,933 |
| 2045 | *na* | 32,279,840 | 38,907,360 | 38,572,473 | -0.9% | *na* | 48,176,926 |
| 2050 | *na* | 31,689,532 | 38,794,394 | 38,437,289 | -0.9% | *na* | 48,472,068 |
| 2055 | *na* | 31,118,299 | 38,696,580 | 38,362,111 | -0.9% | *na* | 48,757,999 |
| 2060 | *na* | 30,594,008 | 38,614,495 | 38,239,785 | -1.0% | *na* | 49,097,504 |

Preliminary DRAFT

**FIGURE K.2A.2.1 – ACCESS GIWW-WCSCData-2000-2010.accdb**

Aggregation of dock to dock Waterborne Commerce data to NIM Network Level



Calcasieu Lock
Louisiana Feasibility Study

# Appendix K Attachment 2

# ADDENDUM B

# Navigation Investment Model (NIM) Calibration

June 2013

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

Prepared by:

Navigation Planning Center,
Huntington District

US Army Corps of Engineers.

Prepared for:

CEMVN-PDE-N

Preliminary DRAFT

# Table of Contents

**K.2.1 INTRODUCTION ..... 1**

K.2.1.1 The Waterway System ..... 1

K.2.1.2 The Waterway Model ..... 1

**K.2.2 MODEL INPUT DATA SPECIFICATION AND AGGREGATION ..... 4**

K.2.1.3 Waterway Network Specification ..... 4

K.2.1.1.1 Port Node Specification, Aggregation, and Characteristics ..... 7

K.2.1.1.2 Navigation Project Characteristics ..... 11

K.2.1.1.3 Other System Constraint Points ..... 11

K.2.1.1.4 Re-Fleeting Areas ..... 12

K.2.1.4 Commodity Group Specification, Aggregation, and Costs ..... 14

K.2.1.5 Barge Type Specification and Aggregation ..... 17

K.2.1.6 Towboat Class Specification and Aggregation ..... 21

K.2.1.7 Equipment Costs ..... 22

K.2.1.1.5 Equipment Base Cost ..... 24

K.2.1.1.6 Equipment Capital Return ..... 25

K.2.1.1.7 Towboat Fuel Cost ..... 26

K.2.1.1.8 Model Input ..... 26

K.2.1.8 Movement Specification ..... 27

K.2.1.9 Movement Barge Loading Specification ..... 27

K.2.1.10 Commonality of Traffic Between Study Locks ..... 28

K.2.1.11 Loading the NIM Input Files ..... 30

K.2.1.1.9 System Network, Infrastructure, and Equipment Characteristics ..... 30

*K.2.1.1.1.1 NetworkDefinition and NetworkVersion Tables ..... 30*

*K.2.1.1.1.2 NetworkVersionSelection Table ..... 32*

Preliminary DRAFT

*K.2.1.1.1.3 Rivers Table ....32*
*K.2.1.1.1.4 Sectors Table ....32*
*K.2.1.1.1.5 Locks Table ....34*
*K.2.1.1.1.6 Junctions Table....36*
*K.2.1.1.1.7 Ports and PortsRefleeting Tables ....36*
*K.2.1.1.1.8 Links Table ....38*
*K.2.1.1.1.9 BargeTypes and BargeTypeCost Tables....39*
*1A.1.1.1.1 TowboatType and TowboatTypeCost Tables ....40*
*K.2.1.1.1.10 FuelCost Table ....42*
*K.2.1.1.1.11 TowSizeLimits Table....42*
*K.2.1.1.1.12 TowboatUtilization Table ....44*
K.2.1.1.10 Movement Characteristics ....45
*K.2.1.1.1.13 CommodityTypes Table....46*
*K.2.1.1.1.14 Movement Classification Tables ....46*
*K.2.1.1.1.15 MovementDetail and MovementBarge Tables....48*
*K.2.1.1.1.16 MovementTonnage Table....50*
*K.2.1.1.1.17 Movement Willingness-to-Pay ....50*
*K.2.1.1.1.18 Movement River Closure Response ....51*
K.2.1.1.11 System Tax / Fee Characteristics ....51
*K.2.1.1.1.19 FuelTaxPlan and FuelTaxPlanYear Tables ....51*
K.2.1.12 Model Calibration Targets ....53
K.2.1.1.12 Lock Tonnage Target ....53
K.2.1.1.13 Lock Number of Loaded Barges Target ....53
K.2.1.1.14 Lock Number of Empty Barges Target....54
K.2.1.1.15 Lock Number of Tows Target ....55
K.2.1.1.16 Lock Average Tow Processing and Delay Time Targets ....55
K.2.1.1.17 Lock Average Towboat Horsepower Target....56

Preliminary DRAFT

K.2.1.1.18 Loading the NIM Target Files .....57
*K.2.1.1.1.20 Targets Table .....57*
*K.2.1.1.1.21 TargetTowSizeDistribution Table.....58*
**K.2.3 INPUT VERIFICATION.....60**
K.2.1.13 Lock Tonnage Verification .....60
K.2.1.1.19 Input Tonnage (WCS) Verification Against LPMS Data .....60
*K.2.1.1.1.22 Output Tonnage Verification Against Input .....62*
**K.2.4 DETERMINATION OF THE LEAST-COST SHIPPING PLANS.....64**
K.2.1.14 Analyzing the Least-Cost Shipping-Plans .....65
K.2.1.1.20 Shipment Aggregation .....68
K.2.1.1.21 Barge Loading Capacity .....69
K.2.1.1.22 Tow Capacity .....70
K.2.1.15 Delay Cost .....73
K.2.1.16 Loading Cost .....73
K.2.1.17 Wait Cost .....74
K.2.1.18 Fleeting Cost .....75
K.2.1.19 Travel Cost .....76
K.2.1.20 Transit Cost .....77
K.2.1.21 Unloading Cost .....77
K.2.1.22 Empty Barge Tows .....78
K.2.1.1.23 Fleeting Operations .....79
K.2.1.1.24 Tow Speed Calculation.....80
*K.2.1.1.1.23 The Basic Idea.....80*
*K.2.1.1.1.24 Vessel Resistance .....81*
*K.2.1.1.1.25 Tow Resistance .....84*
*K.2.1.1.1.26 Speed in Still and Unrestricted Water .....85*

Preliminary DRAFT

*K.2.1.1.1.27 Shallow Water Correction* ..... *85*

*K.2.1.1.1.28 Final Adjustment* ..... *87*

K.2.1.23 Selecting the Least-Cost Shipping-Plan ..... 88

K.2.1.24 Storage of the Least-Cost Shipping-Plan ..... 90

**K.2.5 WATERWAY SUPPLY AND DEMAND MODULE CALIBRATION ..... 92**

K.2.1.25 Calibrating the Loaded Barge Flows ..... 95

K.2.1.26 Calibrating the Empty Barge Flows ..... 96

K.2.1.1.25 Loaded Back-Haul Potential ..... 96

*K.2.1.1.1.29 Original Barge Dedication Factor Definition* ..... *96*

*K.2.1.1.1.30 Current Barge Dedication Factor Definition* ..... *97*

K.2.1.1.26 Movement Barge Dedication Factor Calibrator ..... 97

K.2.1.27 Calibrating Tow-sizes, Number of Tows, and Towboat Type ..... 99

K.2.1.1.27 Tow-Size Limits and Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrators ..... 101

K.2.1.1.28 Determination of the Calibration Network Sectors ..... 101

K.2.1.1.29 Sector - level Tow-size Limits ..... 101

K.2.1.1.30 Sector - level Towboat Efficiency Factor ..... 103

K.2.1.1.31 Auto Shipping Plan Calibration Logic ..... 105

*K.2.1.1.1.31 Incumbent Calibration Fitness* ..... *105*

*K.2.1.1.1.32 Tow-size Limit Trails* ..... *108*

*K.2.1.1.1.33 Towboat Utilization Factor Trails* ..... *108*

*K.2.1.1.1.34 Selection of the Best Parameter Adjustment* ..... *109*

*K.2.1.1.1.35 Iteration* ..... *109*

*K.2.1.1.1.36 GIWW Calibration* ..... *110*

K.2.1.28 Movement Cost-to-Rate Delta ..... 110

Preliminary DRAFT

# List of Figures

FIGURE 1B.2.1 – Waterway Network Entities .....5
FIGURE 1B.2.2 – The GIWW NIM Waterway Network.....6
FIGURE 1B.2.3 – The GIWW NIM Re-Fleeting Ports .....12
FIGURE 1B.2.4 – ORS Barge Dimension Distribution Vessel Type 4 (Hoppers) 2000-2010.....18
FIGURE 1B.2.5 – ORS Barge Dimension Distribution Vessel Type 5 (Tankers) 2000-2007 .....19
FIGURE 1B.2.6 – Towboat Horsepower Frequency Distribution 2000-2010.....21
FIGURE 1B.2.7 – Non-Fuel Tax Waterways .....33
FIGURE 1B.4.1 – Process to Determine the Least-Cost Shipping-Plan.....64
FIGURE 1B.4.2 – Example Trip Segments and Fleeting Plans .....88
FIGURE 1B.5.1 – Calibration Process .....93
FIGURE 1B.5.2 – Calcasieu Lock Towboat Class Distributions ..... 104

# List of Tables

TABLE 1B.2.1 – Port Characteristics .....7
TABLE 1B.2.2 – Commodity Groupings.....15
TABLE 1B.2.3 – Commodity Group Values .....16
TABLE 1B.2.4 – Barge Type Data.....20
TABLE 1B.2.5 – Towboat Class Data .....22

Preliminary DRAFT

TABLE 1B.2.6 – Barge Cost Data (FY2005-2007 Price Level) ....23
TABLE 1B.2.7 – Towboat Cost Data (FY2005-2007 Price Level) ....24
TABLE 1B.2.8 – Equipment Cost Data ....26
TABLE 1B.2.9 – Weighted Average Barge Loading (2005-2007) by Modeling Barge Type ....28
TABLE 1B.2.10 – Calcasieu Lock Commonality of Traffic Throughout the System ....29
TABLE 1B.2.11 – NetworkDefinition Table Description ....30
TABLE 1B.2.12 – NetworkVersion Table Description ....31
TABLE 1B.2.13 – Network Versions (NetworkVersion Table Data) ....31
TABLE 1B.2.14 – Sectors Table Description ....33
TABLE 1B.2.15 – Locks Table Description ....35
TABLE 1B.2.16 – Junction Table Description ....36
TABLE 1B.2.17 – Ports Table Description ....36
TABLE 1B.2.18 – PortsRefleeting Table Description ....37
TABLE 1B.2.19 – Links Table Description ....38
TABLE 1B.2.20 – BargeTypes Table Description ....39
TABLE 1B.2.21 – BargeTypeCost Table Description ....40
TABLE 1B.2.22 – TowboatType Table Description ....40
TABLE 1B.2.23 – TowboatTypeCost Table Description ....41
TABLE 1B.2.24 – FuelCost Table Description ....42
TABLE 1B.2.25 – TowSizeLimits Table Description ....43
TABLE 1B.2.26 – TowboatUtilization Table Description ....44
TABLE 1B.2.27 – CommodityTypes Table Description ....46
TABLE 1B.2.28 – Forecast Table Description ....47
TABLE 1B.2.29 – Forecast Scenarios (Forecast Table Data) ....47
TABLE 1B.2.30 – MovementSet Table Description ....47
TABLE 1B.2.31 – Movement Sets (MovementSet Table Data) ....48

Preliminary DRAFT

TABLE 1B.2.32 – MovementDetail Table Description....49
TABLE 1B.2.33 – MovementBarge Table Description....49
TABLE 1B.2.34 – MovementTonnage Table Description....50
TABLE 1B.2.35 – FuelTaxPlan Table....52
TABLE 1B.2.36 – FuelTaxPlanYear Table....52
TABLE 1B.2.37 – Fuel Tax Plan Year Table (FuelTaxPlanYear Table Data)....52
TABLE 1B.2.38 – Average Horsepower versus Towboat Class Average Horsepower....56
TABLE 1B.2.39 – Targets Table Description....57
TABLE 1B.2.40 – TargetTowSizeDistribution Table Description....58
TABLE 1B.3.1 – Comparison of Input Tonnage and Loaded Barges to LPMS Data....61
TABLE 1B.3.2 – Comparison of Output Tonnage and Loaded Barges to Input Data....62
TABLE 1B.4.1 – Cost Accounts Matrix....67
TABLE 1B.4.2 – LinkShippingPlan Table Description....90
TABLE 1B.5.1 – Empty Barge Calibration....98
TABLE 1B.5.2 – MovementCalibration Table Description....99
TABLE 1B.5.3 – Tow and Tow-size Calibration.... 102
TABLE 1B.5.4 – Towboat Type (Average Horsepower) Calibration.... 103

Preliminary DRAFT

## List of ATTACHMENT 2 Addendums

ADDENDUM A Movement Input
ADDENDUM B GIWW NIM Calibration
ADDENDUM C Movement Demand Curve Inputs

# List of APPENDIX K Attachments

ATTACHMENT 1 Traffic Demand Forecasts

ATTACHMENT 2 GIWW NIM

ATTACHMENT 3 GIWW Willingness-to-Pay for Barge Transportation

ATTACHMENT 4 Scheduled Maintenance and Unscheduled Event Input

ATTACHMENT 5 Capacity Analysis

Preliminary DRAFT

# K.2.1 INTRODUCTION

A critical step in analysis is the determination of whether the model used is an accurate representation of the actual system being studied, that is, whether the model is valid. Conclusions from results derived from non-valid models are of doubtful value. The process of establishing a model's validity and credibility ranges from the development of the conceptual model through the model output analysis. Three primary steps in this process are model specification, verification and validation.

- Specification includes the theoretical framework of the conceptual model along with the application through the model's framework. Specification is also the determination of input data grouping and aggregation to describe the system being modeled (in this case the aggregation of the waterway system data).
- Verification is the determination that proper data has been loaded and that the model's code performs as intended.
- Validation is the determination of whether the model develops an accurate representation of the system under study. Validation often requires calibration, where the description of the system being modeled is fine-tuned to most accurately replicate observed behavior in the system.

## K.2.0.1 The Waterway System

The Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) extends approximately 1,115 miles along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico from northwestern Florida at Carrabelle to the southern tip of Texas at Brownsville, connecting southern ports with the Midwest, the east, and the Great Lakes region. The GIWW is maintained by the Corps of Engineers at a project depth of 12 feet for a width of 125 feet.

## K.2.0.2 The Waterway Model

The Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) version of the Navigation Investment Model (NIM) is referred to as GIWW NIM. NIM itself consists of multiple modules, however, the module of interest for the calibration effort is the Waterway Supply and Demand Module (WSDM). WSDM is a fleet sizing and costing model with enhancements which bridge the gap between towing industry operating characteristics and shipping costs and the physical and operational characteristics of the waterway system. WSDM actually serves two tasks: 1) develop and cost the least-cost movement shipping plans; and 2) estimate equilibrium system traffic levels from a bottom-up movement level analysis. The cost characteristics of the shipping plans are needed in the equilibrium traffic process. The focus of this addendum is on the specification, verification, and validation of the WSDM least-cost shipping plans. Specification of the model's equilibrium process is covered in the main attachment (**ATTACHMENT 2** GIWW NIM).

Preliminary DRAFT

By using detailed data describing the waterways network, the equipment used for towing operations, and the commodity flow volumes and patterns, the model (WSDM) calculates the resources (i.e., number of towboats, trip time, and fuel consumption) required to satisfy the demand on a least-cost basis. Specifically, this means that the shipping characteristics or shipping plan (tow-size, towboat type, re-fleeting points if applicable and empty barge returns if applicable) must be determined for each movement. The model then provides the analyst with the ability to estimate the effects of differences in the cost characteristics associated with different traffic levels and different waterway system definitions; WSDM is a predictive as well as a behavioral model. Before attempts are made to forecast future behavior and system operating characteristics, however, the analyst and reviewers must first be convinced that the model is capable of replicating known shipper behavior and system performance characteristics.

Looking at a historic year, Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center (WCSC) data gives the origin to destination loaded barge flows by commodity, however, information on tow-size, towboat utilization and empty return characteristics[1] are not available at a movement origin to destination level. As a result, a major function of WSDM is to determine the movement level origin to destination shipping plans. To validate that the model is developing accurate shipping plans and is capable of replicating observed shipper behavior and system operating characteristics, the model usually needs to be calibrated. This is a sequential process involving several iterative steps. At each step, certain static components of the model's waterway system description are adjusted or fine-tuned, the model is exercised, and specific results are compared with corresponding target values. The target values are specified by navigation lock project and are often derived from the Lock Performance Monitoring System (LPMS) data for the designated baseline or calibration year(s). The calibration process is designed to ensure that the relevant measures match their corresponding target values as well as possible.

This ADDENDUM discusses the model's input specification and data aggregation, model verification steps, and model validation with intention of supporting model credibility for estimating movement shipping plans and ultimately to support the model's credibility for use in the Calcasieu Lock Replacement Study. The model was calibrated and validated against an average of 2005 through 2009 WCSC and LPMS data. These calibration and validation targets were selected primarily because the rate data was developed using the shipping characteristics for this time period[2], and this averaging also allows for a smoothing of the data to avoid individual year irregularities. This ADDENDUM also discusses the process and results of modification of the model's tow-size limit parameters for the development of shipping plans under an 1,200' x 110' Calcasieu system.

[1] WCSC does track empty barge flows, however, it is not reliable.

[2] Water routing rates were developed using the Barge Costing Model (BCM) using 2006 barge and towboat characteristics. Rail routing rates were developed off Surface Transportation Board (STB) 2008 carload waybill samples.

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2.2 MODEL INPUT DATA SPECIFICATION AND AGGREGATION

The development of accurate input data, and the appropriate aggregation and classification of the input data to adequately describe the inland waterway system, is essential for correct calibration and operation of NIM. A large part the model's validity and credibility necessitates an adequate number of barge, towboat, port, and commodity classes to represent the existing and future transportation systems.

There are two primary sources of inland waterway transportation flow data: Waterborne Commerce Statistical Center (WCSC) and Lock Performance Monitoring System (LPMS) data, each with their pros and cons. Analyzing the historic system data from these two data sources drives the specification and aggregation of the model's input data for use in the Calcasieu Lock Replacement analysis. Given commonality of traffic between Calcasieu and the GIWW, the Calcasieu study area was defined as, and the GIWW NIM was loaded with, traffic flows in, out, or through one or more of the nine projects listed below:

- Calcasieu
- Leland Bowman
- Old River
- Port Allen
- Bayou Sorrel
- Bayou Boeuf
- Harvey
- Algiers
- Inner Harbor Navigation Channel

### K.2.0.3 Waterway Network Specification

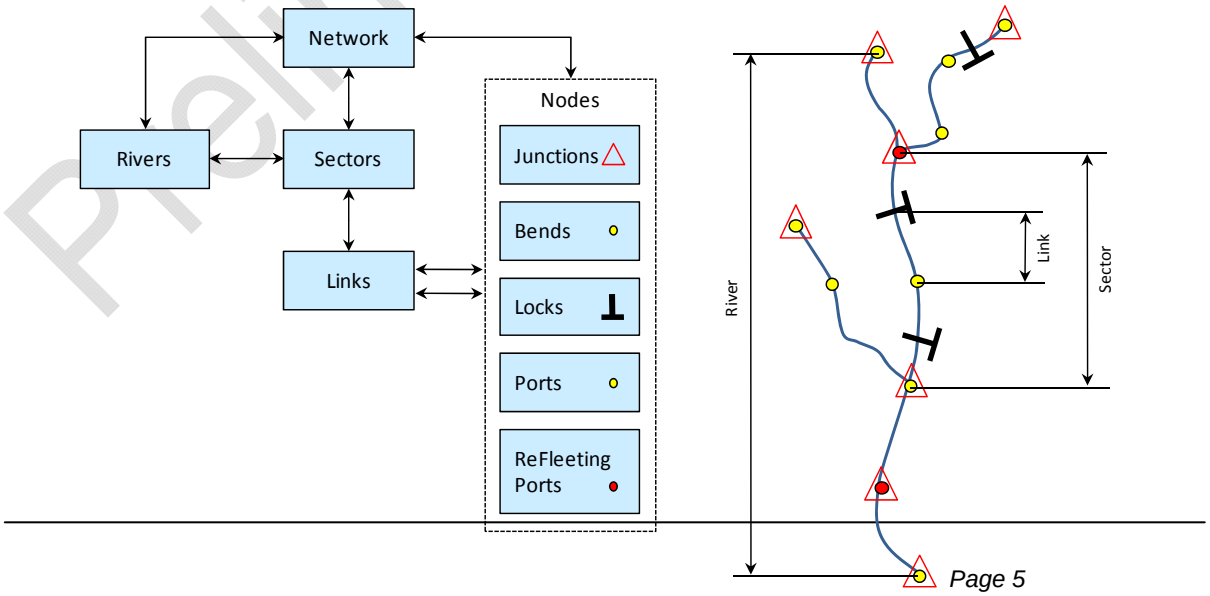
The topology of the inland waterway system is defined in GIWW NIM through a network which describes the characteristics of the transportation system's constituent ports, reaches, locks, and other components that affect towing operations and costs. The network is defined based on a set of nodes and links between the nodes, that is, a link-node network. Specifically this link-node network is defined with rivers, sectors, nodes, and links which define continuous stretches of waterway between the various types of nodes. FIGURE 1B.2.1 provides a graphical view of the network data relationships.

Preliminary DRAFT

GIWW NIM's network is loaded with the nine navigation projects specified along with the loading and unloading nodes necessary to describe the data set traffic flows (which often move outside the GIWW). Navigation projects beyond the specified nine projects, however, were not included since a complete traffic set moving through these projects was not modeled. Additionally the loading and unloading node granularity is thin outside the GIWW given the distance and isolation of these areas of the waterway system with the Calcasieu study area movements.

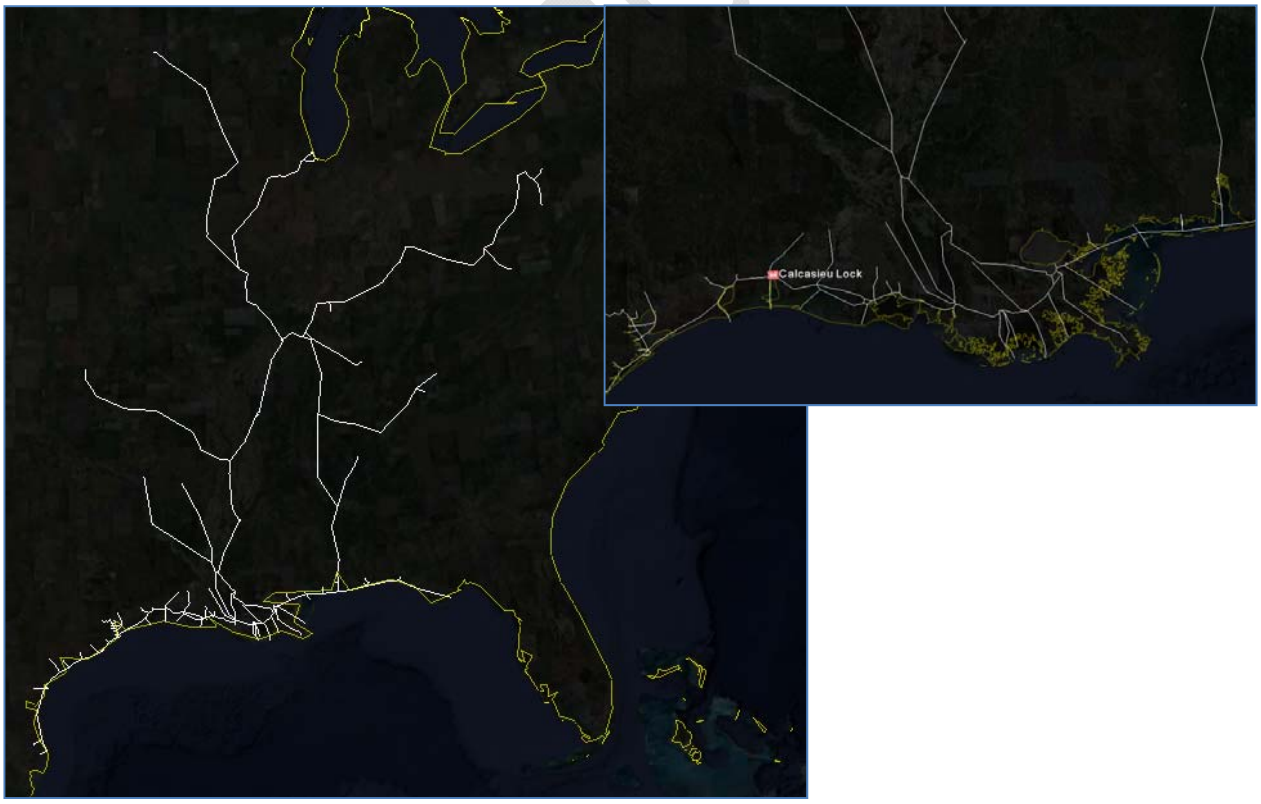
The extent and location of junctions and ports within the GIWW NIM network is based on 2005 through 2007 Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center (WCSC) movements traversing Calcasieu Lock. The 2005-2007 time frame was chosen because it was the most recent data available after dropping years 2008 and 2009 since they were recessionary years. A three year time frame allows for smoothing of annual variability. As shown in FIGURE 1B.2.2, the extent of the network was extensive since the origins and destination of commodities moving through Calcasieu included St. Paul, MN on the Mississippi River; Pittsburgh, PA on the Ohio River; Chattanooga, TN on the Tennessee River; Brownsville, TX on the GIWW – West; and Panama City, FL on the GIWW – East. However, a few waterways such as the Missouri River, White River, and Kentucky River were not included in the network because they did not send or receive any commodities that traveled through Calcasieu. Port locations within the network were determined by plotting the origins and destination of commodities through Calcasieu in ArcMap 9.2 and identifying locations that would represent a reasonable estimation for all tonnage within a specified area. As expected, waterways which are farther away from Calcasieu received / sent less tonnage through Calcasieu than waterways near Calcasieu. Therefore, ports on the GIWW-W and waterways near Calcasieu required greater granularity and were located closer together than ports on waterways farther away such as the Ohio River.

**FIGURE 1B.2.1 – Waterway Network Entities**




Preliminary DRAFT

**FIGURE 1B.2.2 – The GIWW NIM Waterway Network**



### K.2.0.0.1 Port Node Specification, Aggregation, and Characteristics

NIM requires at least one loading and unloading node in each navigation pool, however, in longer pools where traffic pickups and drop-offs are diverse, multiple nodes are often specified. The location of the loading and unloading node within a navigation pool is a tonnage weighted centroid.

In the model's identification of the least-cost shipping plans, time in port whether loading, unloading, fleeting, or re-fleeting is considered. The model allows specification of component times shown in TABLE 1B.2.1 for each port, however, in the current database, all ports are currently specified with the values shown. Barge types are designated as carrying one of three handling classes. Each handling class can have its own loading rate, unloading rate, and port delay time. In the Calcasieu study and in this calibration, only handling class 1 and 3 are utilized, where handling class 1 is for dry bulk and handling class 3 is for liquid[3].

**TABLE 1B.2.1 – Port Characteristics**

[3] In previous usage of NIM handling class 2 was used to track hazardous commodities.

Preliminary DRAFT

| Characteristic | Time * |
|---|---|
| Average Towboat Wait Time | 4.4 hours per tow |
| Fleeting / Re-fleeting Time Per Tow | 20 minutes per tow |
| Fleeting / Re-fleeting Time Per Barge | 5 minutes per barge |
| Loading Rates | |
| Handling Class 1 | 0.13 minutes per ton |
| Handling Class 2 | 1.5 minutes per ton |
| Handling Class 3 | 0.27 minutes per ton |
| Unloading Rates | |
| Handling Class 1 | 0.22 minutes per ton |
| Handling Class 2 | 0.93 minutes per ton |
| Handling Class 3 | 0.39 minutes per ton |
| Port Delay | |
| Handling Class 1 | 0 hours per tow |
| Handling Class 2 | 0 hours per tow |
| Handling Class 3 | 0 hours per tow |

** Ports can be specified individually, but all ports currently set with these values.*

Preliminary DRAFT

As an example, say a 15 barge jumbo tow of dry bulk commodity with an average barge loading of 1,450 tons is being shipped. Origin port time will be calculated as 53.108 hours as shown below:

0.000 hours port delay

| | |
|---|---|
| 47.125 | hours loading (15 barges x 1,450 tons/barge x 0.13 minutes/ton) |
| 4.400 | hours (waiting for a towboat) |
| 1.583 | hours fleeting (15 barges x 5 min/barge + 20 minutes) |
| 53.108 | hours at origin port |

Similarly the destination port time will be calculated as 81.333 hours as shown below:

| | |
|---|---|
| 0.000 | hours port delay |
| 79.750 | hours unloading (15 barges x 1,450 tons/barge x 0.22 minutes/ton) |
| 79.750 | hours at destination port |

The hours at the port, however, should not be confused with the hours of equipment utilization. The model assumes: 1) sequential loading / unloading of the barges; 2) empty barges arrive as needed for loading; 3) towboat wait time starts once all barges are loaded and ready for fleeting; 4) the towboat is immediately released at the destination; and 5) barges are released once empty. As a result, at the origin and destination, each piece of equipment is cost for different times.

In this example, at the origin the first barge will be cost for 53.108 hours (port delay, loading, waiting for 14 other barges to load, waiting for towboat pickup, and fleeting), the second barge will be cost for 49.966 hours (port delay, loading, waiting for 13 other barges to load, waiting for towboat pickup, and fleeting), the third barge will be cost for 46.825 hours (port delay, loading, waiting for 12 other barges to load, waiting for towboat pickup, and fleeting), and so on. At the origin the towboat will only be cost for 1.583 hours (fleeting time).

In this example, at the destination the first barge emptied will be cost for 5.317 hours (port wait and unloading time), the second barge emptied will be cost for 10.633 hours (port wait, unloading time for previous barges and unloading time for the current barge), and so on. The last barge emptied will be cost for 79.750 hours. The towboat will be cost for 0 hours at the destination.

In summary, while total time in port (origin and destination) is 132.858 hours; each piece of equipment is cost with its unique utilization time. At the origin the towboat cost equation at the origin is simply the

Preliminary DRAFT

fleeting time (in this case 1.583 hours) multiplied by the hourly cost for the selected towboat class. The barge cost equation at the origin is:

$$\left[\left[\frac{\left[\frac{\text{no. of barges} \times (\text{no. of barges} + 1)}{2}\right] \times \text{barge loading in tons} \times \text{loading rate in minutes per ton}}{\text{60 minutes per hour}}\right] + \text{port wait time in hours} + \text{towboat wait time in hours} + \text{fleeting time in hours}\right] \times \text{Hourly barge cost} \qquad (1B.2\text{-}1)$$

*Where fleeting time is number of barges x min./barge fleeting time + min./tow*

At the destination the towboat cost always zero (even with a port delay time). The barge cost equation at the destination is:

$$\left[\left[\frac{\left[\frac{\text{no. of barges} \times (\text{no. of barges} + 1)}{2}\right] \times \text{barge loading in tons} \times \text{unloading rate in minutes per ton}}{\text{60 minutes per hour}}\right] + \text{port wait time in hours}\right] \times \text{Hourly barge cost} \qquad (1B.2\text{-}2)$$

Preliminary DRAFT

In a re-fleeting situation where the shipping plan is upsized and/or downsized en route, the calculation is fairly similar. Say this shipment trip moves from a major river to a tributary river. At the mouth of the tributary the 15-barge tow is broke into three 5 barge tows for the remainder of the trip. As at the origin port, the towboat wait time starts once all barges are loaded and ready for fleeting, which at a re-fleeting point means that the towboat wait time begins when the tow arrives since all the barges are already loaded. This essentially assumes that the re-fleeting of the single tow into three tows is done simultaneously. There is no unloading and re-loading at the re-fleeting point meaning there is no unloading and re-loading time and as a result no port delay time. The re-fleeting time for a single 5 barge tow will be calculated as 5.150 hours as shown below:

| | |
|---|---|
| 4.400 | hours (waiting for a towboat) |
| 0.750 | hours fleeting (5 barges x 5 min/barge + 20 minutes) |
| 5.150 | hours at the re-fleeting port for one 5-barge tow |

Each of the three new towboats (a smaller towboat than used to initially move the 15-barge tow) will be cost for re-fleeting (in this case 0.75 hours/tow). Each of the 15 barges will be cost for 5.150 hours.

### K.2.1.1.2 Navigation Project Characteristics

Navigation projects are constraint points in the system and the transit times past these areas are represented by tonnage-transit curves relating an average tow transit time to an annual aggregate traffic level at the project. In the verification, calibration, and validation of the model's movement shipping plans, these tonnage-transit curves are not used. Instead, the model uses the observed transit time in the "*Targets*" database table (section K.2.1.1.1.20) as input for its calculations. Validation of the project tonnage-transit curves are done as part of project level capacity analyses and not part of this model verification, calibration, and validation. No further discussions of the navigation project characteristics are needed in this document.

### K.2.1.1.3 Other System Constraint Points

A model node can be any constraint area in the waterway transportation system that affects towing operations and costs (e.g., bends). Other than navigation projects, no other significant constraint points are modeled. The lower Cumberland River has significant constraints, however, Kentucky Lock offers an

Preliminary DRAFT

alternate route and there is very little Calcasieu Lock traffic in common with the Tennessee or Cumberland Rivers.

### K.2.1.1.4 Re-Fleeting Areas

Any loading and unloading [illegible] shipping plan to change in route. In comparing shipping plan options, the model considers upsizing and downsizing tows at the re-fleeting points. For example, loaded barges might be shuttled down a small tributary river in a small tow-size with a low horsepower towboat to the rivers confluence to a major river. At the tributary mouth, the barges are combined with other barges or a larger tow utilizing a larger horsepower towboat for the remainder of the trip. Despite the use of a higher cost towboat, with economies of scale the cost per ton for the commodity is less. The lock on the tributary would see smaller tow-sizes and smaller towboats than the lock on the major river despite 100% commonality of tonnage between the locks.

Re-fleeting ports are typically specified at river junctions where river characteristics change and between locks of different dimension. As shown in FIGURE 1B.2.3, in the Calcasieu study re-fleeting options are allowed (going west to east and south) only from Calcasieu:[4]

- Between Calcasieu and Leland Bowman;
- Between Leland Bowman and Bayou Boeuf / Bayou Sorrel;
- Between Bayou Sorrel and Port Allen;
- Between Bayou Sorrel and Old River; and
- Between Algiers / Harvey / Port Allen / Old River and Inner Harbor.

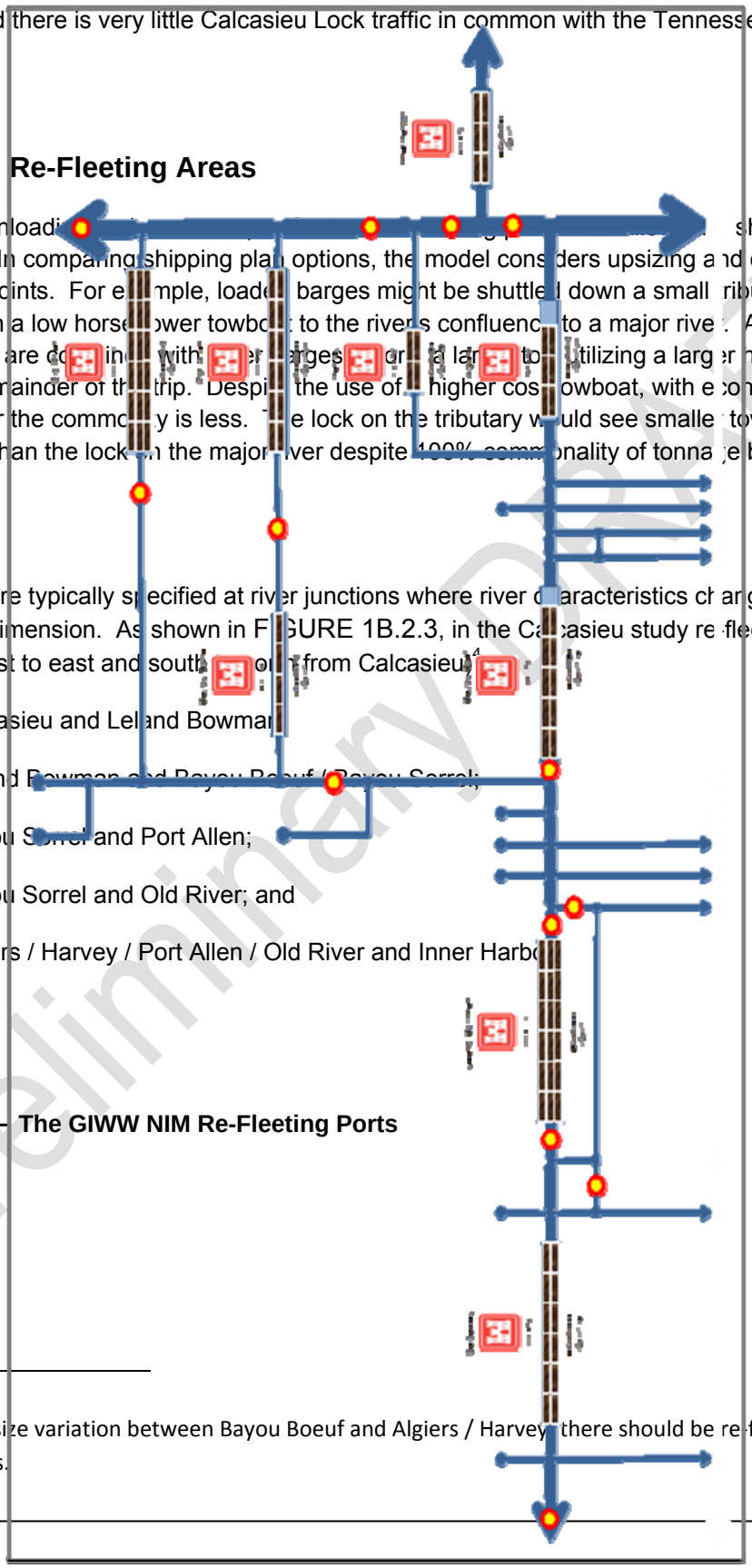


**FIGURE 1B.2.3 – The GIWW NIM Re-Fleeting Ports**

[4] Despite little tow-size variation between Bayou Boeuf and Algiers / Harvey, there should be re-fleeting allowed between these locks.

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.4 Commodity Group Specification, Aggregation, and Costs

For modeling, the 269 WCSC data commodity codes have been grouped into nine major groups (TABLE 1B.2.2) reflecting major types of commodities with similar shipping characteristics and patterns.

## TABLE 1B.2.2 – Commodity Groupings

| Commodity Group | WCS 5-Digit Commodity Code |
|---|---|
| Coal | 32100, 32210, & 32500 |
| Petroleum | 33411, 33412, 33419, 33421, 33429, 33430, 33440, 33450, 33510, 33521, 33523, 33525, 33530, 33540, 33590, & 34000 |
| Crude Petroleum | 33300 |
| Aggregates | 27230, 27310, 27322, 27323, 27330, 27340, 27350, 27910, & 29115 |
| Grains | 4100, 4200, 4400, 4520, 4530, 4600, 4700, 4800, 8120, 8130, 8140, 8150, 8190, 22220, 22230, & 22390 |
| Chemicals | 27210, 51111, 51112, 51113, 51114, 51119, 51121, 51122, 51123, 51124, 51125, 51126, 51127, 51129, 51131, 51132, 51133, 51135, 51136, 51137, 51139, 51140, 51211, 51212, 51213, 51215, 51216, 51217, 51219, 51221, 51222, 51224, 51229, 51231, 51243, 51299, 51371, 51372, 51373, 51377, 51378, 51379, 51382, 51389, 51391, 51451, 51452, 51454, 51461, 51471, 51473, 51482, 51483, 51484, 51569, 51612, 51614, 51615, 51616, 51617, 51623, 51624, 51625, 51699, 52210, 52221, 52222, 52224, 52226, 52229, 52231, 52232, 52234, 52252, 52253, 52254, 52261, 52262, 52263, 52264, 52266, 52269, 52310, 52322, 52329, 52331, 52332, 52341, 52349, 52359, 52363, 52379, 52381, 52383, 52431, 52494, 56211, 56213, 56216, 56217, 56219, 56221, 56222, 56229, 56231, 56239, 56291, 56292, 56293, 56294, 56296, 56299, 57000, 59110, 59721, 59733, 59771, 59810, 59840, 59864, 59890, & 59990 |
| Ores and Mineral | 27700, 27820, 27830, 27850, 27891, 27892, 27893, 27895, 27897, 27898, 27899, 28300, 28500, 28750, 28770, 28780, 28790, 28800, & 28910 |
| Iron and Steel | 28100, 28200, 67090, 67120, 67140, 67150, 67200, 67300, 67400, 67600, 67700, 67800, & 67900 |
| All Others | 55, 3500, 5420, 6110, 6150, 6190, 9894, 9898, 9899, 11101, 11200, 23100, 24610, 24620, 24700, 24890, 25090, 25120, 27861, 27862, 27869, 29220, 29299, 42000, 41130, 62000, 63400, 63500, 64150, 64200, 65400, 66110, 66120, 66130, 66181, 66183, 66200, 66330, 68200, 68300, 68400, 68600, 68700, 69000, 71100, 71200, 72000, 71600, 74120, 74130, 74180, 74200, 74300, 74400, 74500, 77000, 78100, 78200, 78300, 78400, 78620, 79100, 79200, 79300, 82000, 89100, 89900, 99910, 99920, & 99940 |

Preliminary DRAFT

For specification of the shipping plan, the model requires cost data in order to determine the least-cost equipment utilization required to satisfy the demand. In this cost calculation the model considers an inventory holding cost. However, this cost plays very little into the model's selection of the shipping plan. This is primarily because the variation in inventory holding costs between shipping plans is minimal. Commodities transported on the inland waterway are predominately bulk low-value commodities and the costs of the equipment, primarily the towboat, outweigh the inventory holding costs. The inventory cost is calculated as 8% of the commodity value annually. For example a 1,500 ton jumbo barge loaded with the highest valued commodity at $1,056.68 / ton would have an inventory holding cost of $126,801.60 annually, or $14.475 / hour (compared with a towboat costing $200 to $1,000 / hour). Additionally, since the inventory holding cost is based on the time in the barge, the only difference in this time between shipping plans comes from variations in the towboat type and tow-size speed calculations, in re-fleeting time, and route length. The commodity values used in the inventory holding cost calculation are shown in TABLE 1B.2.3. The commodity values are dated, however, a contract is underway to update these values. As noted, these values will play very little in calibration and validation of the movement shipping plans.

Preliminary DRAFT

**TABLE 1B.2.3 – Commodity Group Values**

| Commodity Group | Value $ / ton (2007 price level) | Holding Cost Factor | Density (lbs / cu.ft.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | $ 36.40 | 0.08 | 62.40 |
| Petroleum | $ 654.75 | 0.08 | 58.00 |
| Crude Petroleum | $ 1,056.68 | 0.08 | 58.00 |
| Aggregates | $ 9.58 | 0.08 | 58.00 |
| Grains | $ 190.65 | 0.08 | 56.00 |
| Chemicals | $ 707.91 | 0.08 | 58.00 |
| Ores and Mineral | $ 187.79 | 0.08 | 57.00 |
| Iron and Steel | $ 324.83 | 0.08 | 53.00 |
| All Others | $ 94.56 | 0.08 | 53.00 |

*SOURCE: Commodity Valuation Analysis for the Great Lakes, Mississippi-Ohio, and Columbia-Snake Waterway Systems, Upper Great Plains Transportation Institute North Dakota State University, 30 Novemeber 2009.*

Preliminary DRAFT

Additionally, there is a commodity density factor assigned to each commodity group. This density factor is used in an equation to determine the barge loading for each movement if a barge loading is not specified as input (see section K.2.1.25). The factor, expressed in pounds per cubic foot, relates the average density and loading characteristics of cargo in the commodity group to the density of water (62.4 pounds per cubic foot). The value specified is not the commodity density factor for the commodity itself, but represents a value used in calculating barge capacity. The capacity of a barge is a function of the density of the medium (water) displaced by the barge. This displacement depends on how high the cargo can be piled on the barge or on how tightly it can be packed to fully utilize the barge's usable draft. As a result, most bulk commodities should be specified with a density factor equal to the density of water (62.4 pounds per cubic foot). A slightly lower density factor is used for extremely light commodities or commodities with inefficient packing.

As will be discussed in section K.2.1.25, movement barge loadings are calculated externally and supplied as input to the model in the Calcasieu Study analysis. As a result, the commodity density factors are not used.

### K.2.1.5 Barge Type Specification and Aggregation

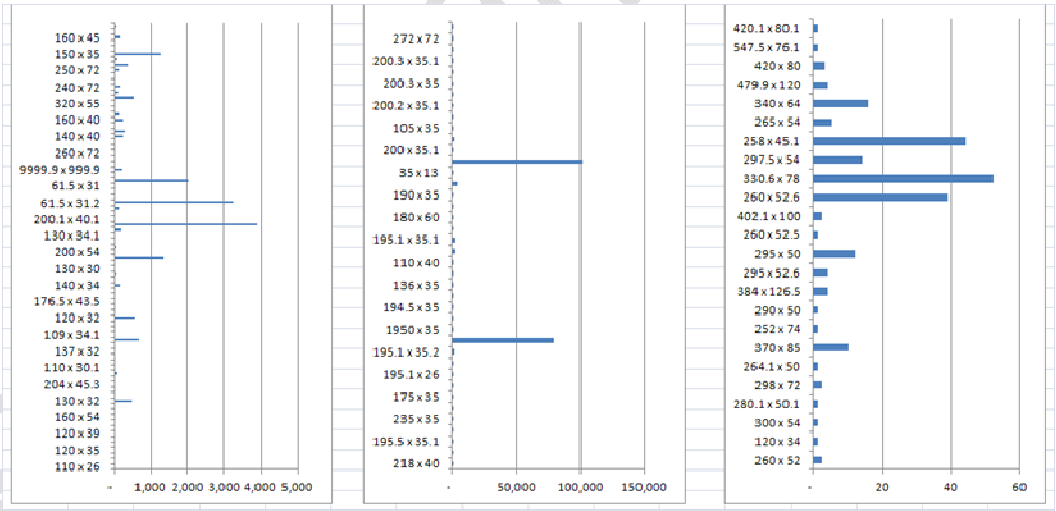
NIM allows for a barge type (with its own cost and characteristics) to be specified on each movement. For the current effort, 2000-2010 GIWW WCSC data were summarized, analyzed, and then grouped into the modeling barge types for the Calcasieu study. In this WCS data set there were 145 uniquely dimensioned

hopper barges (WCS vessel type 4) and 412 uniquely dimensioned tanker barges (WCS vessel type 2 and 5). The vessel dimension data, however, can be incorrect; e.g., a 1,950' x 35' hopper barge moving an average load of 1,500 tons. As a result the listing of barge dimensions was sorted by average loading for this grouping analysis.

The 145 unique vessel type 4 (hopper) barge length-widths were grouped into 3 hopper barge types as displayed in FIGURE 1B.2.4 (Note: x-axis scale is different for each barge type). The predominant hopper barge type by far is the jumbo barge. The jumbo barge measures 195'-200' x 35' depending upon whether the hopper is a box or has its ends raked. This barge type represents 84% of the hopper barges in the study area. A small hopper and a large hopper barge type were then added to bracket the jumbo hopper.

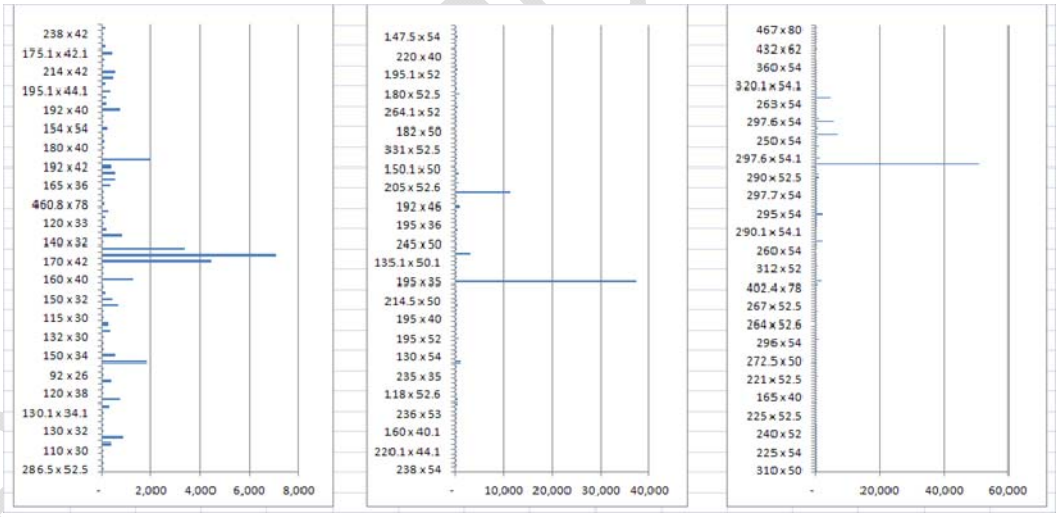
The 412 unique vessel type 5 (tanker) barge length-widths were also grouped into 3 tanker barge types as displayed in FIGURE 1B.2.5 (Note: x-axis scale is different for each barge type). Again, the predominant tanker barge type by far is the jumbo barge (195'-200' x 35'); representing 25% of the tanker barges in the study area. A small tanker and a large tanker barge type were then added to bracket the jumbo tanker.

**FIGURE 1B.2.4 – ORS Barge Dimension Distribution Vessel Type 4 (Hoppers) 2000-2010**



| Barge Type | 1 | 2 | 3 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mode | 61.6x31.2 | 195-200x35 | 330.6x78 |
| # Loaded Barges 2000-2010 | 7,112 | 180,594 | 52 |
| Average Load | 338 | 1485-1599 | 3,383 |

**FIGURE 1B.2.5 – ORS Barge Dimension Distribution Vessel Type 5 (Tankers) 2000-2007**




PRELIMINARY DRAFT

| Barge Type | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mode | 160x42 | 195-200x35 | 297.5x54 |
| # Loaded Barges 2000-2010 | 7,068 | 51,594 | 50,906 |
| Average Load | 560 | 1,372 | 3,377 |

For these six barge types the summary data shown in TABLE 1B.2.4 were loaded into the model. The barge capacity, draft, and clearance data are a remnant of the barge loading calculations which are not currently used (since movement barge loading is summarized from the historic data). The blocking coefficient is used to calculate tow speed. Note that all barge types are set with the same blocking coefficient. The handling class allows specification of the loading and unloading rates at the loading and unloading ports (see section K.2.1.1.1).

### TABLE 1B.2.4 – Barge Type Data

| Barge Type | Handling Class * | Loading Capacity (tons) | Dimensions (ft) | | Draft (ft) | | | | Blocking Coefficient |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | length | beam | Empty | Loaded | Maximum | Clearance | |
| Small Hopper | 1 | 1,200 | 105 | 34 | 1.5 | 9.5 | 12 | 1 | 0.98 |
| Jumbo Hopper | 1 | 1,800 | 198 | 35 | 1.5 | 9.5 | 12 | 1 | 0.98 |
| Large Hopper | 1 | 8,000 | 267 | 66 | 1.5 | 9.5 | 12 | 1 | 0.98 |
| Small Tanker | 3 | 1,000 | 166 | 40 | 1.5 | 9.5 | 12 | 1 | 0.98 |
| Jumbo Tanker | 3 | 2,500 | 202 | 40 | 1.5 | 9.5 | 12 | 1 | 0.98 |
| Large Tanker | 3 | 6,000 | 295 | 54 | 1.5 | 9.5 | 12 | 1 | 0.98 |

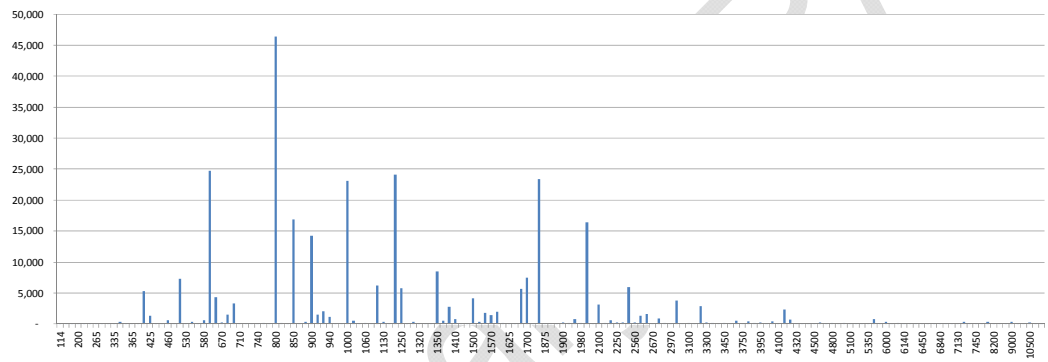
** Handling class allows specification of different loading and unloading rates.*

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.6 Towboat Class Specification and Aggregation

A major component in the model's calculation of waterway transportation costs is towboat cost. The towboat fleet is summarized into a user specified number of towboat classes, each with its own cost and usage characteristics. The eight towboat classes were determined in the capacity analysis using LPMS data. A summary of the 2000-2010 Calcasieu study WCS data is shown in FIGURE 1B.2.6.

**FIGURE 1B.2.6 – Towboat Horsepower Frequency Distribution 2000-2010**




SOURCE: WCSC Detail and Master Vessel data.

For these eight towboat classes the summary data shown in TABLE 1B.2.5 were loaded into the model (also see sections 1A.1.1.1.1 and K.2.1.1.1.10). The dimensions, draft, blocking coefficient, and shaft

Preliminary DRAFT

horsepower are used in the speed calculation(s)[5]. The fuel consumption rates are used to calculate trip fuel consumption and hence trip fuel costs. The maximum tow-size limits the number of barges allowed in the shipping plan for each towboat class.

**TABLE 1B.2.5 – Towboat Class Data**

| Towboat Type (rated HP) | Shaft Horse-power | Dimensions (ft) | | | Blocking Coefficient | Fuel Consumption Rates (gallons per hour) | | | | | Maximum Tow-size (# barges) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | Operating / Line-Haul Rates | | | | | |
| | | | | | | Loaded Tow | | Empty Tow | | Maneuvering Rate | |
| | | length | beam | draft | | Up | Down | Up | Down | | |
| 0 - 800 HP Towboat | 800 | 82 | 24 | 5.7 | 0.75 | 43 | 43 | 43 | 43 | 25 | 4 |
| 801 - 1500 HP Towboat | 1,151 | 98 | 29 | 7.2 | 0.75 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 29 | 6 |
| 1501 - 1800 HP Towboat | 1,651 | 115 | 30 | 8.0 | 0.75 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 64 | 37 | 9 |
| 1801 - 2400 HP Towboat | 2,101 | 131 | 31 | 8.0 | 0.75 | 91 | 91 | 91 | 91 | 53 | 11 |
| 2401 - 3200 HP Towboat | 2,801 | 141 | 35 | 7.8 | 0.75 | 135 | 135 | 135 | 135 | 79 | 14 |
| 3201 - 5000 HP Towboat | 4,101 | 146 | 38 | 7.9 | 0.75 | 198 | 198 | 198 | 198 | 115 | 15 |
| 5001 - 5600 HP Towboat | 5,301 | 162 | 42 | 8.0 | 0.75 | 222 | 222 | 222 | 222 | 129 | 25 |
| 5601 - 8400 HP Towboat | 7,001 | 170 | 45 | 8.9 | 0.75 | 333 | 333 | 333 | 333 | 194 | 30 |

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.7 Equipment Costs

For comparison and selection of the least-cost movement shipping plans, the model requires cost data. As such, the equipment costs are critical in the model's determination of towboat type, tow-sizes, re-fleeting points, and ultimately the number of tow trips to move the tonnage. The latest Corps Economic Guidance Memorandum on shallow-draft vessel costs is EGM05-04[6] which has costs at a FY2004 price level. For this calibration effort this FY2004 cost data was indexed to a FY2005-2007 price level, as

[5] *There are actually two different speed functions coded in the model. Currently the original TCM calculation is used because the newer Maynord calculations are too CPU intensive.*

[6] *FY 2006 Shallow-draft vessel costs were completed but have yet to be finalized into an EGM.*

shown in TABLE 1B.2.6 and TABLE 1B.2.7, and discussed in the sections to follow. Note, for the analysis runs of the model, a current cost price level is used.

### TABLE 1B.2.6 – Barge Cost Data (FY2005-2007 Price Level)

| Cost Category | Barge Type | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Hoppers | | | Tankers | | |
| | Small (105' x 34') | Jumbo (198' x 35') | Large (267' x 66') | Small (166' x 40') | Jumbo (202' x 40') | Large (295' x 54') |
| FIXED COSTS: | | | | | | |
| Replacement Cost | $ 196,722 | $ 321,054 | $ 486,283 | $ 985,952 | $ 815,956 | $ 1,554,749 |
| Utilization (days) | 350 | 350 | 350 | 340 | 340 | 340 |
| CRF 5.125% 20 yrs | $ 15,953 | $ 26,036 | $ 39,435 | $ 79,956 | $ 66,170 | $ 126,083 |
| Administration | $ 2,142 | $ 4,460 | $ 4,359 | $ 11,059 | $ 9,306 | $ 12,975 |
| Fixed Annual Capital Costs | $ 18,095 | $ 30,495 | $ 43,794 | $ 91,015 | $ 75,476 | $ 139,057 |
| VARIABLE COSTS: | | | | | | |
| Maintenance & Repairs | $ 2,239 | $ 3,700 | $ 5,822 | $ 19,161 | $ 15,875 | $ 30,119 |
| Supplies | $ 172 | $ 717 | $ 614 | $ 622 | $ 562 | $ 819 |
| Insurance | $ 940 | $ 1,424 | $ 2,540 | $ 10,013 | $ 7,261 | $ 19,965 |
| Other | $ 489 | $ 868 | $ 649 | $ 7,325 | $ 6,877 | $ 8,811 |
| Annual Variable Costs: | $ 3,840 | $ 6,708 | $ 9,624 | $ 37,120 | $ 30,575 | $ 59,714 |
| Total Annual Costs: | $ 21,935 | $ 37,203 | $ 53,418 | $ 128,135 | $ 106,051 | $ 198,772 |
| HOURLY COSTS: | | | | | | |
| Hourly Fixed Costs: | $ 2.15 | $ 3.63 | $ 5.21 | $ 11.15 | $ 9.25 | $ 17.04 |
| Hourly Variable Costs: | $ 0.46 | $ 0.80 | $ 1.15 | $ 4.55 | $ 3.75 | $ 7.32 |
| Avg. Hourly Costs: | $ 2.61 | $ 4.43 | $ 6.36 | $ 15.70 | $ 13.00 | $ 24.36 |

*SOURCE: EGM05-06 FY 2004 Shallow Draft Vessel Costs indexed to CY 2005-2007 using averaged BLS CPI Inflation Calculator and averaged FY 2005-2007 Federal Discount Rate of 5.125%.*

Preliminary DRAFT

The fuel costs shown in TABLE 1B.2.7 are for information only. The annual fuel costs are calculated based on one gallon per horsepower per day and the hourly fuel costs are based on fuel consumption equations defined in the EGM. Neither of these fuel consumption equations are used in NIM. Instead, NIM calculates fuel consumption on a movement basis using the fuel consumption rates shown in TABLE 1B.2.5 and based on movement trip time (differentiated between maneuvering and line-haul time). See section K.2.0.0.7 for a discussion of the fuel cost per gallon.

### K.2.1.1.5 **Equipment Base Cost**

Here the base costs refer to the basic fixed and variable costs such as equipment replacement cost, wages, maintenance, etc. To adjust the costs, a 2005-2007 index was averaged using the BLS CPI Inflation Calculator. The Inflation Calculator showed an index of 1.0339 from 2004 to 2005, an index of 1.0672 from 2004 to 2006, and an index of 1.0976 from 2004 to 2007. As a result, the index applied to the FY2004 costs to estimate the costs at an average 2005-2007 price level was 1.06623; a 6.623% escalation in cost.

**TABLE 1B.2.7 – Towboat Cost Data (FY2005-2007 Price Level)**

| | Towboat Hoursepower | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cost Category** | **800** | **1,151** | **1,651** | **2,101** | **2,801** | **4,101** | **5,301** | **7,001** |
| FIXED COSTS: | | | | | | | | |
| Replacement Cost | $ 1,363,394 | $ 1,740,355 | $ 2,242,971 | $ 2,745,586 | $ 3,750,817 | $ 5,949,761 | $ 6,766,511 | $ 10,598,954 |
| Utilization (days) | 340 | 340 | 340 | 340 | 340 | 340 | 340 | 340 |
| Crew Size | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| CRF 5.125% 20 yrs | $ 110,565 | $ 141,135 | $ 181,894 | $ 222,654 | $ 304,173 | $ 482,497 | $ 548,732 | $ 859,525 |
| Administration | $ 77,409 | $ 83,089 | $ 90,659 | $ 98,228 | $ 113,367 | $ 146,487 | $ 158,787 | $ 216,507 |
| Fixed Annual Capital Costs: | $ 187,974 | $ 224,224 | $ 272,553 | $ 320,882 | $ 417,540 | $ 628,984 | $ 707,519 | $ 1,076,032 |
| VARIABLE COSTS: | | | | | | | | |
| Wages | $ 311,556 | $ 338,727 | $ 374,957 | $ 411,140 | $ 483,644 | $ 642,147 | $ 701,018 | $ 977,265 |
| Fringe Benefits | $ 73,791 | $ 80,226 | $ 88,806 | $ 97,387 | $ 114,549 | $ 152,088 | $ 166,030 | $ 231,458 |
| Food & Subsistence | $ 16,397 | $ 17,829 | $ 19,736 | $ 21,642 | $ 25,456 | $ 33,798 | $ 36,897 | $ 51,434 |
| Trans. (to and from vessel) | $ 8,200 | $ 8,914 | $ 9,868 | $ 10,821 | $ 12,728 | $ 16,899 | $ 18,449 | $ 29,172 |
| Maintenance and Repairs | $ 124,627 | $ 130,753 | $ 138,921 | $ 147,092 | $ 163,427 | $ 199,166 | $ 212,440 | $ 304,342 |
| Supplies | $ 39,975 | $ 41,940 | $ 44,561 | $ 47,178 | $ 52,420 | $ 63,885 | $ 68,143 | $ 97,619 |
| Insurance | $ 47,030 | $ 49,343 | $ 52,424 | $ 55,505 | $ 61,672 | $ 75,158 | $ 80,168 | $ 114,846 |
| Other | $ 23,513 | $ 24,669 | $ 26,210 | $ 27,754 | $ 30,836 | $ 37,579 | $ 40,084 | $ 57,423 |
| Annual Variable Costs: | $ 645,089 | $ 692,401 | $ 755,483 | $ 818,522 | $ 944,733 | $ 1,220,719 | $ 1,323,228 | $ 1,863,560 |
| Total Annual Costs (less fuel) | $ 833,062 | $ 916,625 | $ 1,028,036 | $ 1,139,404 | $ 1,362,273 | $ 1,849,703 | $ 2,030,747 | $ 2,939,592 |
| Annual Fuel Costs ( $2.052 / gal) | $ 558,061 | $ 802,561 | $ 1,151,349 | $ 1,465,259 | $ 1,953,562 | $ 2,860,411 | $ 3,697,502 | $ 4,883,382 |
| Annual Fuel (Waterway)Tax ( $0.2 / gal) | $ 54,400 | $ 78,234 | $ 112,234 | $ 142,834 | $ 190,434 | $ 278,834 | $ 360,434 | $ 476,034 |
| ~~Deficit Reduction Tax ( $0.043 / gal)~~ | ~~$ 11,696~~ | ~~$ 16,820~~ | ~~$ 24,130~~ | ~~$ 30,709~~ | ~~$ 40,943~~ | ~~$ 59,949~~ | ~~$ 77,493~~ | ~~$ 102,347~~ |
| Total Annual Costs (with fuel) | $ 1,457,219 | $ 1,814,241 | $ 2,315,750 | $ 2,778,206 | $ 3,547,212 | $ 5,048,897 | $ 6,166,177 | $ 8,401,355 |
| per hour ---> | $ 178.58 | $ 222.33 | $ 283.79 | $ 340.47 | $ 434.71 | $ 618.74 | $ 755.66 | $ 1,029.58 |
| HOURLY COSTS ( 340 days ): | | | | | | | | |
| Hourly fixed costs | $ 23.04 | $ 27.48 | $ 33.40 | $ 39.32 | $ 51.17 | $ 77.08 | $ 86.71 | $ 131.87 |
| Variable costs, Labour | $ 50.24 | $ 54.62 | $ 60.46 | $ 66.30 | $ 77.99 | $ 103.55 | $ 113.04 | $ 158.01 |
| Other | $ 28.82 | $ 30.23 | $ 32.12 | $ 34.01 | $ 37.79 | $ 46.05 | $ 49.12 | $ 70.37 |
| Avg. Hourly Costs less fuel | $ 102.09 | $ 112.33 | $ 125.98 | $ 139.63 | $ 166.95 | $ 226.68 | $ 248.87 | $ 360.24 |



Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

#### K.2.1.1.6 Equipment Capital Return

Equipment capitalization and return on investment are calculated with an interest rate (typically the project evaluation and formulation Federal Discount rate. E.G. EGM 09-01, Federal Interest Rates for Corps of

Engineers Projects for Fiscal Year 2009) amortized over the equipment life (i.e., 20-years). To adjust the capitalization and return on investment costs to a 2005-2007 price level, an averaged FY2005-2007 Federal Discount Rate was used. With discount rates of 5.375%, 5.125%, and 4.875% for FY 2005, FY2006, and FY2007, the average Federal Discount Rate used was 5.125%.

### K.2.1.1.7 Towboat Fuel Cost

Price data were obtained from the United States Department of Energy (USDOE) Energy Information Administration. To derive a 2005-2007 average fuel cost, monthly U.S. No. 2 low sulfur diesel fuel prices for Other End Users by All Sellers were averaged from October 2004 through September 2007. The average fuel price for this period was $2.052 per gallon. Adding the $0.20 per gallon waterway fuel tax and the $0.043 per gallon deficit reduction tax yielded a total fuel price of $2.2947 per gallon. A complication in calculation of movement fuel cost is that the waterway fuel tax is not applicable to all waterways, and as a result an additional database table is needed to specify on which waterway segments to collect fuel tax (see section K.2.1.1.1.4).

### K.2.1.1.8 Model Input

While the cost data shown in TABLE 1B.2.6 and TABLE 1B.2.7 are quite detailed, only a total fixed annual and total hourly variable cost are needed for each equipment type or class. Cost data entered into the database are shown in TABLE 1B.2.8. It should be noted that the fuel costs are not entered. NIM calculates fuel consumption and fuel cost on a movement basis based on a calculated movement trip time (differentiated between maneuvering and line-haul), the fuel consumption rates shown in TABLE 1B.2.5, the user specified fuel cost (i.e. $2.0517 / gallon), and user specified fuel taxes (i.e. $0.20 / gallon waterway fuel tax and $0.043 / gallon deficit reduction tax).

**TABLE 1B.2.8 – Equipment Cost Data**

| Barge Type | Variable Operating ($/hour) | Fixed Annual (000's) |
|---|---|---|
| Small Hopper | $ 0.46 | $ 18.095 |
| Jumbo Hopper | $ 0.80 | $ 30.495 |
| Large Hopper | $ 1.15 | $ 43.794 |
| Small Tanker | $ 4.55 | $ 91.015 |
| Jumbo Tanker | $ 3.75 | $ 75.476 |
| Large Tanker | $ 7.32 | $ 139.057 |

| Towboat Class | Begin Year | Cost | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Hourly Costs | | Fixed Annual ( 000's ) |
| | | Labor Cost | Other Variable | |
| 0 - 800 HP Towboat | 2005 | $ 50.238 | $ 28.817 | $ 187,973.503 |
| 801 - 1500 HP Towboat | 2005 | $ 54.620 | $ 30.233 | $ 224,223.966 |
| 1501 - 1800 HP Towboat | 2005 | $ 60.462 | $ 32.122 | $ 272,553.141 |
| 1801 - 2400 HP Towboat | 2005 | $ 66.298 | $ 34.011 | $ 320,882.229 |
| 2401 - 3200 HP Towboat | 2005 | $ 77.987 | $ 37.789 | $ 417,540.492 |
| 3201 - 5000 HP Towboat | 2005 | $ 103.545 | $ 46.052 | $ 628,984.148 |
| 5001 - 5600 HP Towboat | 2005 | $ 113.039 | $ 49.122 | $ 707,518.992 |
| 5601 - 8400 HP Towboat | 2005 | $ 158.006 | $ 70.371 | $ 1,076,032.292 |

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.8 Movement Specification

Movement specification (i.e., origin, destination, commodity, barge type) is dictated by the network, commodity grouping, and barge type groupings discussed above. For the Calcasieu Lock analysis utilizing 2000-2010 historic WCSC data and three traffic forecast scenarios, 20,302 unique model-level movements were needed to define the un-aggregated dock to dock flows to the aggregated model network.

WCSC data, which serve as the source of the model's movement data, exist at a very detailed dock to dock, barge dimension, 5-digit commodity code level. The aggregation of this flow data not only requires aggregation of the origin and destination nodes, commodity groupings, barge types, and tonnages, but also requires weighted averaging of the rate data. Details of the data summarized and loaded into the model are discussed in Section K.2.1.1.10 and in Addendum A, GIWW NIM Movement Input.

### K.2.1.9 Movement Barge Loading Specification

As the movement specification is dictated by the network, commodity grouping, and barge type groupings, the movement barge loading specification is dictated by the movement specification discussed above (i.e., which location-dock to location-dock 5-digit commodity code shipments are included in each modeled movement). The model determines the number of loaded barges in the system by dividing each movement's annual tonnage by each movement's average barge loading. The average barge loading for each movement can either be calculated internally to the model (using the barge dimensions and the commodity density factor) or it can be calculated externally and specified as an input.

NIM's barge loading calculation, and calibration, is discussed in section K.2.1.25, however, for the Calcasieu analysis the barge loadings were calculated externally to the model and supplied as an input. Since channel depths and barge loadings were not expected to change through the analysis period, or between the without and with-project conditions, externally calculating the barge loadings was the most straight forward and accurate method.

Preliminary DRAFT

As the historic 2000-2010 WCSC data are aggregated from their detailed dock to dock levels to the model's network (section K.2.1.8), an average barge loading can also be tabulated. WCSC data include a "*trip*" field which is defined as the "*number of trips represented by one record*". The trip field is basically equivalent to the number of barges, and the movement tonnage can be divided by the movement number of trips to determine an average barge loading. Potentially distorting this barge loading average are partial trips which are coded as zero trips.

Specification of a movement (i.e., movementID in the MovementDetail table) barge loading (field "tonsPerBarge" in the MovementBarge table) is discussed in Addendum A, GIWW NIM Movement Input. Basically, prior to aggregation of the WCS data to the model-level, for each vessel dock-level movement the trips and tons were summed over years 2000 through 2010 and an average loading was calculated. If this loading was more than 10% greater than the vessel's capacity as specified in the NDC MASTER_VESSEL database, the average loading for the vessel dock-level movement was set to the vessel's capacity. Next, as the vessel dock-level movement file was aggregated to model-level movements, a simple average of the movement average loadings was carried forward into the model-level movement definition. In short, through time a weighted average for average barge loading was calculated, then across dock-level movements a simple average was calculated. Modeling level average barge loading (weighted by 2005-2007 tonnage) over the Calcasieu study area is shown in TABLE 1B.2.9.

**TABLE 1B.2.9 – Weighted Average Barge Loading (2005-2007) by Modeling Barge Type**

| ID | Barge Type Name | Coal | | Petroleum | | Crude Petroleum | | Aggregates | | Grains | | Chemicals | | Ores and Mineral | | Iron and Steel | | All Others | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Count | Loading | Count | Loading | Count | Loading | Count | Loading | Count | Loading | Count | Loading | Count | Loading | Count | Loading | Count | Loading |
| 1 | Small Hopper | *na* | *na* | 90 | 417 | *na* | *na* | 3 | 1,486 | 26 | 417 | 1 | 12 | *na* | *na* | 369 | 390 | 216 | 230 |
| 2 | Jumbo Hopper | 699 | 1,600 | 581 | 1,651 | *na* | *na* | 5,255 | 1,597 | 321 | 1,595 | 575 | 1,546 | 5,012 | 1,551 | 3,165 | 1,453 | 2,449 | 1,452 |
| 3 | Large Hopper | *na* | *na* | 9 | 3,589 | *na* | *na* | 0 | 1,747 | *na* | *na* | 0 | 22,498 | *na* | *na* | 9 | 824 | 19 | 1,153 |
| 4 | Small Tanker | *na* | *na* | 254 | 627 | 2,099 | 646 | *na* | *na* | *na* | *na* | 26 | 1,234 | 553 | 522 | *na* | *na* | 43 | 443 |
| 5 | Jumbo Tanker | 1 | 1,443 | 1,773 | 1,638 | 891 | 1,446 | 2 | 1,730 | *na* | *na* | 4,136 | 1,611 | 41 | 1,060 | 17 | 1,475 | 436 | 1,413 |
| 6 | Large Tanker | *na* | *na* | 6,003 | 3,265 | 1,600 | 2,977 | *na* | *na* | *na* | *na* | 2,176 | 2,928 | 2 | 1,680 | *na* | *na* | 2 | 3,532 |

Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2.1.10 Commonality of Traffic Between Study Locks

Determination of the areas of the GIWW System that have the most in common with Calcasieu Lock traffic allows focus of model verification, calibration, and validation to areas that matter. There are two perspectives for quantifying the commonality of Calcasieu Lock traffic with the other river segments and navigation projects: 1) the amount or percentage of Calcasieu Lock traffic reaching these areas; and 2) the amount or percentage of Calcasieu Lock traffic transiting these areas. In other words, the distinction is the

importance of these other areas to the Calcasieu Lock traffic versus the importance of Calcasieu Lock traffic to these other areas.

As shown in TABLE 1B.2.10, the majority of Calcasieu Lock traffic transits Leland Bowman Lock, while each of the remaining seven locks handles less than half of Calcasieu's traffic (Harvey Lock only processes only 2% of Calcasieu's traffic). The importance of Calcasieu traffic to the other projects, however, is much more significant. To over generalize, with the exception of Leland Bowman, Calcasieu is insulated somewhat from changes at the other seven locks, but these locks are not insulated from changes at Calcasieu Lock (i.e., over half of their traffic with the exception of Inner Harbor, is in common with Calcasieu Lock).

**TABLE 1B.2.10 – Calcasieu Lock Commonality of Traffic Throughout the System**

| Navigation Lock Project | Project Tonnage | Calcasieu Lock Tonnage | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Tonnage | Percentage Through | Percentage Of |
| Study Project | | | | |
| CALCASIEU L&D | 39,859,863 | 39,859,863 | 100.0% | 100.0% |
| Gulf Intercoastal Waterway | | | | |
| ALGIERS L & D | 24,229,648 | 14,835,088 | 37.2% | 61.2% |
| BAYOU BOEUF L & D | 25,771,594 | 16,498,306 | 41.4% | 64.0% |
| BAYOU SORREL LOCK & DAM | 22,247,067 | 17,258,383 | 43.3% | 77.6% |
| HARVEY L & D | 1,542,487 | 903,030 | 2.3% | 58.5% |
| INNER HARDBOR LOCK & DAM | 16,561,209 | 4,136,073 | 10.4% | 25.0% |
| LELAND BOWMAN L & D | 39,710,669 | 38,794,627 | 97.3% | 97.7% |
| PORT ALLEN LOCK AND DAM | 21,966,349 | 17,257,124 | 43.3% | 78.6% |
| Old River | | | | |
| OLD RIVER L & D | 6,924,817 | 2,648,005 | 6.6% | 38.2% |

SOURCE: averaged 2005-2007 WCSC and LPMS data.

Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2.1.11 Loading the NIM Input Files

NIM data are stored in Microsoft SQL Server database tables which can be grouped into six broad categories: 1) system network, infrastructure, and equipment characteristics; 2) movement characteristics; 3) system tax and fee characteristics; 4) reliability characteristics; 5) investment options; and 6) analysis summaries. This section is not a complete itemization of all model input, but only the loading of input pertinent to: 1) specification, verification, and validation of the WSDM least-cost shipping plans; and 2) adjustment of the calibrated shipping plans for future lock size and barge fleet changes.

### K.2.1.1.9 System Network, Infrastructure, and Equipment Characteristics

This category of data includes database tables describing: 1) the topology of the inland waterway network; 2) the characteristics of the system's constituent locks, ports, reaches, and other components that affect towing operations and costs; and 3) the characteristics and costs of towboat classes and barge types used for towing operations. The following eleven tables are used in the specification, verification, and validation of the WSDM least-cost shipping plans.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.1 NetworkDefinition and NetworkVersion Tables*

NIM allows storage and analysis of different networks for different river systems (TABLE 1B.2.11), and allows for storage and analysis of variations of each network (TABLE 1B.2.12). The Calcasieu study network is stored under network ID # 3.

**TABLE 1B.2.11 – NetworkDefinition Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| networkName | | Network name (e.g., Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| baseYear | | Year for base cost (e.g. 9999 equals 2005-2007 average) |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., Network for Calcasieu Lock Replacement Feasibility Report) |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

The "*networkVersion*" is used to specify changes to the base network at a specified time in the planning period. These changes can occur from scheduled events such as a project already under construction being completed (e.g., Inner Harbor Lock replacement) or from events being analyzed by the model (e.g., 110' wide instead of 75' wide Calcasieu Lock). Currently in the model the nine network versions shown in TABLE 1B.2.13 are defined. Verification, calibration, and validation occurs using "*networkVersion*" 1.

### TABLE 1B.2.12 – NetworkVersion Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| networkVersion | | Version ID (a variation of the network) |
| networkVersionName | | Network name (e.g., Calcasieu 75'x1200') |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., Calcasieu Lock with 75' x 1200' lock chamber) |
| | | |

### TABLE 1B.2.13 – Network Versions (NetworkVersion Table Data)

| networkID | networkVersion | networkVersionName | comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 1 | Existing | Existing GIWW system configuration (Calcasieu with 75'x1206'x13') |
| 3 | 2 | Existing Future 1 | Existing Calcasieu with Inner Harbor Lock replacement |
| 3 | 3 | Existing Future 2 | Existing Calcasieu with Inner Bayou Sorrel Lock replacement |
| 3 | 4 | Existing Future 3 | Existing Calcasieu with Inner Harbor & Bayou Sorrel replacements |
| 3 | 5 | Calcasieu 75'x1200' | Calcasieu Lock with 75' x 1200' lock chamber |
| 3 | 6 | Calcasieu 110'x1200' | Calcasieu Lock with 110' x 1200' lock chamber |
| 3 | 7 | Calcasieu 110'x1200' Future 1 | Calcasieu 110' x 1200' with Inner Harbor Lock replacement |
| 3 | 8 | Calcasieu 110'x1200' Future 2 | Calcasieu 110' x 1200' with Inner Bayou Sorrel Lock replacement |
| 3 | 9 | Calcasieu 110'x1200' Future 3 | Calcasieu 110' x 1200' with Inner Harbor & Bayou Sorrel replacements |
| | | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *K.2.1.1.1.2 NetworkVersionSelection Table*

Since the applicable network version can change through time, the timing of the network version is specified in the "*NetworkVersionSelection*" table. For example, "*networkVersion*" 1 represents the existing system. If no other projects (e.g., Inner Harbor) are coming online over the analysis period, then the without-project condition would be analyzed over the analysis period using "*networkVersion*" 1. If the with-project condition is replacement of Calcasieu with a 110' wide chamber in 2015, Inner Harbor is replaced in 2020, and Bayou Sorrel is replaced in 2025, then the model would be run with network version 1 to year 2015, network version 6 from year 2015 to 2020, network version 7 from year 2020 to 2025, and network version 9 from year 2025.

Again, in this verification, calibration, and validation exercise the model is exercised against a specific time period (in this case, an average of 2005 through 2007) and only one network version ("*networkVersion*" 1) is utilized.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.3 Rivers Table*

A river in the model's waterway network (FIGURE 1B.2.1) is a sequential string of sectors that represent the river. For "*networkID*" 3 105 rivers have been defined and stored in the "*Rivers*" table. The primary use of the data stored in this table is to allow output data rollup for summary reports.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.4 Sectors Table*

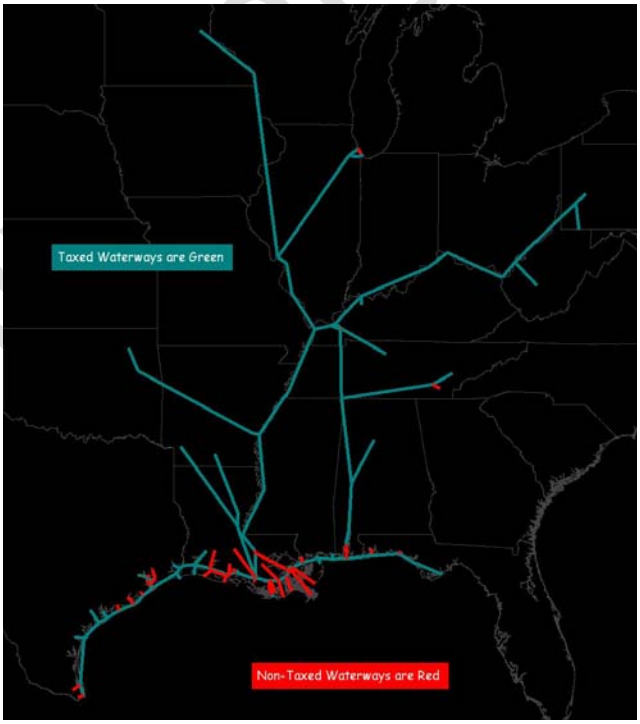
A sector in the model's waterway network (FIGURE 1B.2.1) is a sequential string of links that represent segments of the waterway system. For "*networkID*" 3 197 sectors have been defined and stored in the "*Sectors*" table. Data stored in this table are shown in TABLE 1B.2.14. As discussed in section K.2.1.1.7 the current waterway fuel tax is not applicable to all waterways. Under existing law (33 U.S.C. 1804), the fuel tax is collected on twenty-seven specified waterways. These fuel tax waterways are identified in the model through the "*collectFuelTax*" field in the "*Sectors*" table. Of the 197 sectors, 56 have been specified as non-tax waterways as shown in FIGURE 1B.2.7.

Preliminary DRAFT

## TABLE 1B.2.14 – Sectors Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| sectorID | | Interger ID used as key in other database tables |
| sectorName | | Text name used for output report labeling |
| riverID | | Integer cross reference ID to the Rivers table |
| collectFuelTax | | (TRUE or FALSE) does IWUB fuel tax apply to this water segment |
| waterwayCode | | WCSC WTWY used for summary report generation |
| Comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., ) |
| | | |

## FIGURE 1B.2.7 – Non-Fuel Tax Waterways




Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *K.2.1.1.1.5 Locks Table*

NIM allows specification and storage of the navigation projects in the system network through the "*Locks*" table. Data stored in this table are shown in TABLE 1B.2.15. Primarily the table allows specification of a "*lockID*" for each project that can then be referenced as a key in other database tables where project specific data are stored. A text name and GIS coordinates are specified to facilitate report labeling and mapping. Additionally, for the auto shipping plan calibration programs (section K.2.1.1.31), a "*calibrationWeight*" field is specified for each lock in the system network. This lock calibration weight allows the calibration process to focus on projects important to the analysis (as specified by the user). For this Calcasieu Lock analysis, given the commonality of Calcasieu Lock traffic with the other eight locks (section K.2.1.10.):

- Calcasieu and Leland Bowman (which moves 97% of Calcasieu traffic) were set with lock calibration weight of 1.0;
- Bayou Boeuf, Bayou Sorrel, and Port Allen Locks were set with lock calibration weight of 0.8;
- Algiers Lock was set with lock calibration weight of 0.6;

- Inner Harbor Lock was set with lock calibration weight of 0.4; and
- Old River and Harvey Locks were set with lock calibration weight of 0.2.

### TABLE 1B.2.15 – Locks Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| lockID | | Interger ID used as key in other database tables (WTWY code with mile point) |
| waterwayCode | | NDC WTWY code |
| milepoint | | WTWY integer mile point |
| lockName | | Text name used for output report labeling |
| displayLockName | | Text name used for output report labeling |
| lockGroup | | Used to consolidate calibration statistics (i.e. Kentucky & Barkley L/Ds) |
| calibrationWeight | | Used to identify primary projects for calibration |
| latitude | | Latitude decimal degrees (used for display maps) |
| longitude | | Longitude decimal degrees (used for display maps) |
| mainChamberLength | | Main chamber length (ft) for output report labeling |
| mainChamberWidth | | Main chamber width (ft) for output report labeling |
| auxChamberLength | | Auxiliary chamber length (ft) for output report labeling |
| auxChamberWidth | | Auxiliary chamber width (ft) for output report labeling |
| Comment | | Additional description if needed (e.g., single lock chmb project) |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *K.2.1.1.1.6 Junctions Table*

Junctions in the model's waterway network (FIGURE 1B.2.1) define sector endpoints, that is, the head and mouth of a river and points where tributaries enter the river. For networkID 3 185 junctions have been defined and stored in the "*Junctions*" table. Data stored in this table are described in TABLE 1B.2.16.

**TABLE 1B.2.16 – Junction Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| junctionID | | Unique integer junction ID used as key in other database tables |
| junctionName | | Text name used for output report labeling |
| latitude | | Latitude decimal degrees coordinate used for display maps |
| longitude | | Longitude decimal degrees coordinate used for display maps |
| Comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., ) |
| | | |

#### *K.2.1.1.1.7 Ports and PortsRefleeting Tables*

Ports in the model's waterway network (FIGURE 1B.2.1) define the traffic pickup and drop-off nodes in the link-node network. For "*networkID*" 3 303 ports have been defined and stored in the "*Ports*" table. Data stored in this table are described in TABLE 1B.2.17. Additional discussion on the port parameters can be found in section K.2.1.1.1.

These traffic pickup and drop-off nodes are not always the ultimate waterside origin and destination for the traffic flows; the movement might simply re-fleet (switch towboats or re-group into a different tow-size). The definition of which ports allow this re-fleeting operation is handled in a separate "*PortsRefleeting*" table as shown in TABLE 1B.2.18. This is done in a separate table so that the assumptions regarding the re-fleeting points can be changed in an analysis without changing (or duplicating) the underlying port node definitions. As a result, the "*PortsRefleeting*" table contains a "*networkVersion*" ID while the "*Ports*" table does not.

**TABLE 1B.2.17 – Ports Table Description**

Preliminary DRAFT

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| portID | | Unique integer port ID used as key in other database tables |
| portName | | Text name used for output report labeling |
| latitude | | Latitude decimal degrees coordinate used for display maps |
| longitude | | Longitude decimal degrees coordinate used for display maps |
| fleetTimePerTow | | Time per tow to fleet barges to towboat |
| fleetTimePerBarge | | Time per barge to fleet into tow (minutes) |
| loadRate1 | | Cargo handling class 1 load rate in minutes per ton |
| loadRate2 | | Cargo handling class 2 load rate in minutes per ton |
| loadRate3 | | Cargo handling class 3 load rate in minutes per ton |
| unloadRate1 | | Cargo handling class 1 unload rate in minutes per ton |
| unloadRate2 | | Cargo handling class 2 unload rate in minutes per ton |
| unloadRate3 | | Cargo handling class 3 unload rate in minutes per ton |
| portDelay1 | | Cargo handling class 1 port delay time in hours per tow |
| portDelay2 | | Cargo handling class 2 port delay time in hours per tow |
| portDelay3 | | Cargo handling class 3 port delay time in hours per tow |
| towboatWaitTime | | Av. Hours barges wait for towboat pickup once loaded (hours) |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., Port at Escatawpa RM 26) |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

## TABLE 1B.2.18 – PortsRefleeting Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| networkVersion | | Network version (e.g., 0 = existing) |
| portID | | Movement portID (Ports table) where re-fleeting is considered |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., ) |
| | | |

#### *K.2.1.1.1.8 Links Table*

Links in the model's waterway network (FIGURE 1B.2.1) define the continuous stretches of waterway between the various types of nodes (e.g., ports and locks). For networkID 3 508 links have been defined and stored in the "*Links*" table. Data stored in this table are described in TABLE 1B.2.19.

It can be noted that node types ("*upNodeType*" and "*downNodeType*") are related to network nodes ("*upNodeID*" and "*downNodeID*") in this table since a node can be defined with multiple attributes. For example, the end of a river is often defined as a port where traffic can be loaded or unloaded and also as a junction representing the end of the sector. In this case, both a port node and a junction node would be defined, and the distance between them would be set to 0. River junctions offer an additional example. At a river junction, often traffic can be picked up or dropped off (loaded, unloaded, or re-fleeted) and three sectors merge.

**TABLE 1B.2.19 – Links Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| sectorID | DB Key | Sector ID (from Sectors table) |
| linkIndex | DB Key | Link ID (sequentially numbered 1,n within each Sector) |
| upNodeType | | Upstream node type (B=bend , J= junction ,L=lock , or P=port) |
| upNodeID | | Upstream node ID (note, node types B, J, L, and P can all be defined with the same node ID) |
| downNodeType | | Downstream node type (B=bend , J= junction ,L=lock , or P=port) |
| downNodeID | | Downstream node ID (note, node types B, J, L, and P can all be defined with the same node ID) |
| length | | Length in miles of the river segment (link). |
| currentSpeed | | Speed of current (mph). |
| avgDepth | | Average depth of the link in feet (used in speed function). |
| minDepth | | Minimum depth of the link in feet (used in barge loading calculation). |
| upSpeedCoefficient | | Upbound speed coefficient (used in speed function). |
| downSpeedCoefficient | | Downbound speed coefficient (used in speed function). |
| Comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., Mobile River ) |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

Most of the parameters defined in the "*Links*" table relate to the tow speed and trip time calculations discussed in section K.2.4, which ultimately influence the shipping plan selection.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.9 BargeTypes and BargeTypeCost Tables*

The "*BargeTypes*" and the "*BargeTypeCost*" tables (TABLE 1B.2.20 and TABLE 1B.2.21) hold the data discussed in section K.2.1.5 (TABLE 1B.2.4).

**TABLE 1B.2.20 – BargeTypes Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| bargeTypeID | | Unique barge ID used as key in other database tables. |
| bargeTypeName | | Text name used for output report labeling |
| handlingClassCode | | |
| capacity | | |
| length | | Typical barge length (in feet) in barge type class. |
| beam | | Typical barge width (in feet) in barge type class. |
| emptyDraft | | Typical empty barge draft (in feet) in barge type class. |
| loadedDraft | | Typical loaded barge draft (in feet) in barge type class. |
| maxDraft | | |
| clearance | | |
| blockCoefficient | | ratio of volume to length, width, & draft. |
| availability | | fraction of time available for hauling. |
| comments | | Additional description if needed |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

**TABLE 1B.2.21 – BargeTypeCost Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| bargeTypeID | DB Key | Unique barge ID from BargeTypes table |
| beginYear | DB Key | First year cost is to be applied |
| varOpCost | | Variable operating cost per hour (dollars) |
| fixedCost | | Fixed annual cost (dollars) |
| | | |

#### 1A.1.1.1.1 *TowboatType and TowboatTypeCost Tables*

The towboat class data presented in TABLE 1B.2.5 are loaded into the "*TowboatType*" table shown in TABLE 1B.2.22. The towboat cost data presented in TABLE 1B.2.7 are loaded into the "*TowboatTypeCost*" table shown in TABLE 1B.2.23. The "*beginYear*" field allows storage and use of different cost data, primarily for calibration to different years. Year "*9999*" was used to signify the 2005-2007 average.

**TABLE 1B.2.22 – TowboatType Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| towboatTypeID | DB Key | Network version (1 = existing, 2 = 1200' UpperOH main chambers) |
| towboatTypeName | | Text name used for output report labeling |
| ratedHorsepower | | Rated horsepower of the towboat class |
| horsepower | | Nominal hp reflecting hp delivered to the prop. |
| maxTowSize | | Maximum no. of barges that can be pushed by the towboat class |
| length | | Overall vessel length (feet) |
| beam | | Overall vessel width (feet) |
| draft | | Overall vessel draft (feet) |
| blockCoeffieient | | Ratio of the vol of the hull to the product of the vessel length, width, & draft. |
| opFuelRateUpLoaded | | Operating (line-haul) fuel consumption rate (gallons per hour) |
| opFuelRateDownLoaded | | Operating up-bound loaded barge(s) tow fuel consumption rate (gallons per hour) |
| opFuelRateUpEmpty | | Operating down-bound loaded barge(s) tow fuel consumption rate (gallons per hour) |
| opFuelRateDownEmpty | | Operating up-bound empty barge(s) tow fuel consumption rate (gallons per hour) |
| manFuelRate | | Operating down-bound empty barge(s) tow fuel consumption rate (gallons per hour) |
| availability | | Maneuvering fuel consumption rate (gallons per hour) |
| displayColor | | Proportion of year equipment class is available for towing service |
| Comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., 50) |
| propDiameter | | Additional description if needed (e.g., ) |
| propPitch | | Propeller diameter (inches) used for NAVPAT file generation. |



Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

## TABLE 1B.2.23 – TowboatTypeCost Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| towboatTypeID | DB Key | Towboat Type ID (from BargeTypes table) |
| beginYear | DB Key | first year that the cost is in effect |
| laborCost | | Labor cost ($/hour) |
| otherVarCost | | Other variable costs ($/hour) |
| fixed Cost | | Annual fixed costs |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., 12/28/2011 VLL indexed EGM05-06 to 2005-2007 av.) |

#### *K.2.1.1.1.10 FuelCost Table*

Fuel costs discussed in section K.2.1.1.7 are loaded into the "*FuelCost*" table as shown in TABLE 1B.2.24. NIM allows storage and analysis of different fuel costs by networkID by year. For this validation of the WSDM least-cost shipping plans, the existing GIWW network (i.e., networkID 3) is utilized along with the average 2005 through 2007 No. 2 low sulfur diesel fuel price. The "*beginYear*" and "*endYear*" fields allow specification of fuel costs to a specific year or years. Year "*9999*" was used to signify the 2005-2007 average.

**TABLE 1B.2.24 – FuelCost Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| beginYear | | first year that the price is in effect |
| endYear | | last year that the price is in effect |
| fuelCost | | cents per gallon fuel cost (no tax) |
| Comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., 12/28/2011 VLL av EIA 2005-2007 diesel #2 low-sulfur) |

#### *K.2.1.1.1.11 TowSizeLimits Table*

A component of the movement shipping plans is the movement tow-size(s). If movement tow-sizes were set based solely on the physical limitations of the river and equipment, WSDM would tend to produce

Preliminary DRAFT

shipping plans with larger tows than historically observed, since WSDM calculates the resources required to satisfy the demand on a least-cost basis. To account for other factors that are considered in determining the shipping plan tow-size, the model contains a barge type tow-size limit calibration parameter that is specified at a river segment level (rather than at the movement level) and stored in the "*TowSizeLimits*" table as shown in TABLE 1B.2.25. When the model develops a shipping plan for a movement, it considers all the river segment restrictions in its route to find the bottleneck river segment (i.e., the minimum of "*maxTowSize*" along the route), along with the towboat class specific characteristics (e.g., "*maxTowSize*" in TABLE 1B.2.22).

### TABLE 1B.2.25 – TowSizeLimits Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| networkVersion | DB Key | Network version (1 = existing, 2 = 1200' UpperOH main chambers) |
| sectorID | DB Key | Sector ID (from Sectors table) |
| linkIndex | DB Key | Link ID (from Links table, 0 specifies Sector level specification) |
| bargeTypeID | DB Key | Barge Type ID (from BargeTypes table) |
| minTowSize | | Minimum tow-size in/out/thru the link (number of barges per tow) |
| maxTowSize | | Calibration maximum tow-size in/out/thru the link (number of barges per tow) |
| origMaxTowSize | | |
| limitTowSize | | Maximum tow-size in/out/thru the link (number of barges per tow) |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., J 199900450 to J 199900030 Mobile River (0.7 miles) on WTWY 1999) |
| | | |

As discussed, river segments in the model network are defined as rivers, sectors, nodes, and links (FIGURE 1B.2.1). The tow-size limits and towboat class efficiency factors can be specified at the link level, however, these factors can also be set at the sector level. The "*linkIndex*" corresponds to the link ID in the "*Links*" table (TABLE 1B.2.19). When "*linkIndex*" is set to zero, the parameters are used for all links within a sector except for any link that is already set. In other words, a link specific specification will override any sector level specification.

While the river segment tow-size limits can be manually set and adjusted by the user, an automated calibration program called the Sector Tow-size Limits Calibrator was developed (see section K.2.1.27).

Preliminary DRAFT

The user, or the Sector Tow-size Limits Calibrator, adjusts the "*maxTowSize*" field in the "*TowSizeLimits*" table. The "*limitTowSize*" parameter provides an upper bound for the "*maxTowSize*" field. The "*limitTowSize*" field is loaded by the user and is determined by calculating the maximum tow-size for the projects upstream and downstream from the river segment assuming a homogeneous barge type tow. For example, a river segment bounded by 1200' x 110' main chambers would have a "*limitTowSize*" for jumbo barges (195' x 35') of 17 barges per tow; 1,170' long by 105' wide in a knockout configuration with enough room for the towboat in the sixth row of barges.

The "*maxTowSize*" is calibrated by the model to observed data (i.e., 2005-2007 average targets). To develop shipping plans with a system containing larger lock chambers, these "maxTowSize" parameters are adjusted.

When an investment option increases (or decreases) chamber size, a separate "*networkVersionID*" is assigned and the appropriate "*maxTowSize*" adjustments are made. To minimize the duplication of data, only the limits for the changed chamber sizes are assigned a new "*networkVersionID*", all other limits revert to the base network version (i.e., "*networkVersion*" 1).

#### *K.2.1.1.1.12 TowboatUtilization Table*

Not only is the tow-size a major component of the movement shipping plans, but so is the towboat class utilized to move the barges. The towboat cost is a major component of the cost of a waterway shipment. If movement towboat types were chosen based solely on the physical capability of the equipment, WSDM would tend to produce tows with smallest towboat that could move the barges (i.e., the "*maxTowSize*" in the "*TowboatTypes*" table). This typically produces utilization of smaller towboats than historically observed, since WSDM calculates the resources required to satisfy the demand on a least-cost basis. To account for other factors that play into the shipping plan towboat class selection, the model contains a towboat efficiency calibration parameter that is specified at a river segment level (rather than at the movement level) and stored in the "*TowboatUtilization*" table as shown in TABLE 1B.2.26. When the model develops a shipping plan for a movement, it considers all of the towboat class specific characteristics including the maximum towboat tow-size and the towboat efficiency factor. Specifically the towboat efficiency factors for each river segment are multiplied by the towboat class maximum tow-size (TABLE 1B.2.25) to develop the river segment tow-size limits by towboat class.

**TABLE 1B.2.26 – TowboatUtilization Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| sectorID | DB Key | Network version (1 = existing, 2 = 1200' UpperOH main chambers) |
| linkIndex | DB Key | Sector ID (from Sectors table) |
| towboatTypeID | DB Key | Link ID (from Links table, 0 specifies Sector level specification) |
| networkVersion | DB Key | Towboat Type ID (from TowboatTypes table) |
| capUtilFactor | | proportion of the towboat's capability that can be utilized on the link |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., ) |

Preliminary DRAFT

Like the tow-size limits, the towboat class efficiency factors are specified at the link level, however, sector level settings can be specified. The "*linkIndex*" corresponds to the link ID specified in the "*Links*" table (TABLE 1B.2.19). When "*linkIndex*" is set to zero, the parameters for all links within a sector are specified the same except for any specific links which are already set. In other words, a link level specification will override any sector level specification.

While the river segment towboat efficiency limits can be manually set and adjusted by the user, an automated calibration programs called the Sector Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrator was developed (see section **K**.2.1.27). The user, or the Sector Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrator, adjusts the "*capUtilFactor*" field in the "*TowboatUtilization*" table. The "*capUtilFactor*" parameter specifies the proportion of the towboat class capability that can be utilized on the specified link. For example, if the "*capUtilFactor*" is set at 0.50 for a given link for "*towboatTypeID*" 5 (3,400 BHP) and as shown in TABLE 1B.2.5 the maximum tow-size is 14 barges per tow. Then the towboat would only be allowed to move up to a 7 barge tow through this link.

As with the "*TowSizeLimits*" table, a separate "*networkVersionID*" can be set up for any needed "*capUtilFactor*" adjustments. Again, to minimize the duplication of data, only the changes need to be specified with a new "*networkVersionID*"; all other utilization factors revert to the base network version (i.e., "*networkVersion*" 1). Typically, in adjusting the shipping-plans to a different chamber size the towboat utilization factors are not adjusted (only the tow-size limits are adjusted).

### K.2.1.1.10 **Movement Characteristics**

This category of data includes database tables describing shipment data specifying the origin, destination, commodity group, annual tonnage (historic and forecasted), barge type, barge loading, barge transportation willingness-to-pay, shipper river closure response, and river closure response externality cost of existing and projected port-to-port commodity movements.

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *K.2.1.1.1.13 CommodityTypes Table*

The commodity types and costs discussed in section K.2.1.4 (TABLE 1B.2.3) are loaded into the "*CommodityTypes*" table as shown in TABLE 1B.2.27. The data is stored at a "*networkID*" level.

**TABLE 1B.2.27 – CommodityTypes Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| commodityID | | Unique commodity ID |
| commodityName | | Commodity Name |
| value | | Commodity value in $/ton (for inventory holding cost calculation) |
| holdingCostFactor | | Percent of commodity value to charge as holding cost |
| density | | Commodity density in lbs per cubic foot |
| displayColor | | Color to use for output graphs |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., 2007 NSDU 1-9 Group Av.) |
| | | |

#### *K.2.1.1.1.14 Movement Classification Tables*

The movement data discussed in section K.2.1.8 are defined through multiple database tables. Not only does the model's database structure allow for storage and use of various waterway networks and variations of each network, the model also allows for storage and use of multiple forecasted demand scenarios as well as variations of each of these defined forecasted demand scenarios.

#### *1A.1.1.1.1.1* Forecast Table

The forecasted demand scenarios are defined in the "*Forecast*" table shown in TABLE 1B.2.28. As shown in TABLE 1B.2.29, the database contains definitions for three forecast scenarios. The "*forecastID*" of 0 is used to identify historic (observed) data in the database. The annual tonnage is stored by calendar year, but in the case of the historic data a year "*9999*" was generated to store an average of 2005-2007 data.

Preliminary DRAFT

### TABLE 1B.2.28 – Forecast Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| forecastID | | Unique forecasted demand ID |
| forecastName | | Forecast name |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts dated Jan 2011) |
| | | |

### TABLE 1B.2.29 – Forecast Scenarios (Forecast Table Data)

| networkID | forecastID | forecastName | comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 0 | na (forecastID for historic/actual flows) | year 9999 represents 2005-2007 average |
| 3 | 1 | Low GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts | GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts dated Jan 2011 |
| 3 | 2 | Reference (Mid) GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts | GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts dated Jan 2011 |
| 3 | 3 | High GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts | GEC GIWW Calcasieu Forecasts dated Jan 2011 |
| | | | |

#### *1A.1.1.1.1.2* MovementSet Table

To allow for additional delineation of the movement / forecasted demand scenarios (e.g., induced demand applicable for only certain transportation system configurations), it is further defined by a "*movementSetID*" in the "*MovementSet*" table shown in TABLE 1B.2.30. As shown in TABLE 1B.2.31, no variations in the movement sets have been defined for the Calcasieu analysis. Note, as in the "*Forecast*" table, "*movementSet*" 0 represents observed historic tonnages.

### TABLE 1B.2.30 – MovementSet Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| movementSetID | | Unique movement set ID |
| movementSetName | | Movement set name |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., base forecast routings) |
| | | |



Preliminary DRAFT

**TABLE 1B.2.31 – Movement Sets (MovementSet Table Data)**

| networkID | movementSetID | movementSetName | comments |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 0 | Historic/Actual Routings | base forecast routings |
| | | | |

Calcasieu study traffic has a routing option between the use of Kentucky and Barkley Locks. Often, if the primary study area has little traffic commonality with an area like Kentucky/Barkley (as is the case of the Calcasieu traffic), the modeling can be simplified by routing all Kentucky and Barkley traffic through one lock (i.e., Kentucky, with the Kentucky Lock tonnage-transit curve representing the capacity of both Kentucky and Barkley if tonnage-transit curves are modeled at those locks). While the Calcasieu study network (networkID # 3) was designed with Kentucky and Barkley routing options, the movement flows have not been simplified through the movement set ID (to date).

#### *K.2.1.1.1.15 MovementDetail and MovementBarge Tables*

The basic movement data discussed in section K.2.1.8 is loaded into the "*MovementDetail*" table. The barge type and barge loading information is placed in a separate "*MovementBarge*" table. This separation is done to allow changing of the movement barge type and loading assumptions (section K.2.1.9) by "*networkVersion*". As can be noted in TABLE 1B.2.13, the model is set up with network versions that not only allow for adjustment of tow-sizes in the system at user specified locations and under user specified investment options, but the network version also allows a change in barge types. The "*MovementDetail*" table is shown in TABLE 1B.2.32 and the "*MovementBarge*" table is shown in TABLE 1B.2.33.

Preliminary DRAFT

When setting up a network version with barge type changes, currently all movements must be listed in the "MovementBarge" table under the specified network version, regardless of whether the barge type specification varies from the base network version ("*networkVersion*" 1). This duplicates data. In the future the model will be modified to allow only specification of the changes under the new network version (similar to the new network version in the "*TowSizeLimits*" and "*TowboatUtilization*" tables).

### TABLE 1B.2.32 – MovementDetail Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| movementID | | Unique movement ID |
| Origin | | Movement origin portID (Ports table) |
| Destination | | Movement destination portID (Ports table) |
| ForcedSec | | Movement must be routed through this sectorID (Sectors table) |
| ForcedLk | | Movement must be routed through this lockID (Locks table) |
| AvoidSec | | Movement must not be routed through this sectorID (Sectors table) |
| Commodity | | Movement commodityID group (CommodityTypes table) |
| WWLineHaul | | Base waterway line-haul rate in dollars per ton |
| WWRate | | Total base waterway rate in dollars per ton |
| AltRate | | Base least-cost all-overland alternative rate in dollars per ton |
| WWExternality | | Waterway externality cost in dollars per ton |
| AltExternality | | Alternative routing externality cost in dollars per ton |
| Comment | | Additional description if needed (e.g., ) |
| | | |

### TABLE 1B.2.33 – MovementBarge Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| networkVersion | | River system network version (1 = Existing Calcasieu with Inner Harbor Lock replacement) |
| movementID | | Unique movement ID |
| bargeTypeID | | Movement bargeTypeID class (BargeTypes table) |
| tonsPerBarge | | Movement average barge loading in tons |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *K.2.1.1.1.16 MovementTonnage Table*

The yearly tonnage data are stored in the "*MovementTonnage*" table under the "*networkID*", "*forecastID*", "*movementSetID*", "*movementID*" (called in this table just "*ID*"), and year. TABLE 1B.2.34 shows the "*MovementTonnage*" database fields.

**TABLE 1B.2.34 – MovementTonnage Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| forecastID | DB Key | Unique movement set ID (defined in table Forecasts) |
| movementSetID | DB Key | Unique movement set ID (defined in table MovementSets) |
| ID | DB Key | Unique movement ID |
| year | DB Key | Year |
| cargoAmount | | Annual tonnage (observed for historic, forecasted for future) |
| | | |

#### *K.2.1.1.1.17 Movement Willingness-to-Pay*

For movements defined as inelastic, field "*AltRate*" of the "*MovementDetail*" table (TABLE 1B.2.32) defines the movement's willingness-to-pay. For movements defined as elastic, the willingness-to-pay is defined through four database tables which will not be discussed in this ADDENDUM since they do not factor into the specification, verification, and validation of the WSDM least-cost shipping plans or in the adjustment of the calibrated shipping plans for future lock size and barge fleet changes.

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *K.2.1.1.1.18 Movement River Closure Response*

The movement river closure response data will not be discussed in this ADDENDUM since it does not factor into the specification, verification, and validation of the WSDM least-cost shipping plans or in the adjustment of the calibrated shipping plans for future lock size and barge fleet changes.

### K.2.1.1.11 **System Tax / Fee Characteristics**

Included in this database table category are data specifying government cost recovery levels and cost recovery options such as lockage fees, barge fees, river segment tolls, and fuel taxes. NIM allows analysis of these various revenue generating policies, however, for this validation of the WSDM least-cost shipping plans, only fuel taxes are applicable. The following two tables are used in the specification, verification, and validation of the WSDM least-cost shipping plans.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.19 FuelTaxPlan and FuelTaxPlanYear Tables*

In WRDA 1978 Congress passed the first excise tax on inland waterway users of $0.04 per gallon (taking effect Oct 1980) and rising to $0.10 per gallon in 1986[7]. WRDA 1986 then mandated that the tax increase to $0.20 per gallon by 1995[8]. Fuel taxes actually peaked over 1998 through 2004 at $0.253 per gallon with an additional Deficit Reduction Tax of $0.043 and a Leaking Underground Storage Tank (LUST) tax of $0.01 per gallon. Fuel tax has since dropped to the current $0.20 per gallon after the LUST tax expired 1 January 2005 and the deficit reduction tax expired 1 January 2007. Over the 2005 through 2007 period, the average fuel tax was 22.9 cents per gallon (24.3 cents in years 2005 and 2006, and 20 cents in year 2007).

NIM allows storage and analysis different fuel taxes by year (tax plan) by networkID. In the "*FuelTaxPlan*" table (TABLE 1B.2.35) the various tax plans are assigned an ID so that the yearly tax data can be stored in the "*FuelTaxPlanYear*" table (TABLE 1B.2.36). For this validation of the WSDM least-cost shipping plans, the existing Calcasieu network (i.e., networkID 3) is utilized and the existing tax law is defined and stored under fuelTaxPlanID 1. Data loaded into the "*FuelTaxPlanYear*" table are shown in TABLE

[7] *Inland Waterways Revenue Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-502, October 21, 1978), Sections 203 and 204. Section 202 specifies the amount of tax and certain exemptions, and Section 206 specifies the waterways where the tax applies.*

[8] *Water Resources Development Act (WRDA) of 1986 (Public Law 99-662, November 17, 1986), Section 1405. Section 1404 amends the two sections in the earlier act to increase the amount of fuel tax and to add the Tennessee-Tombigbee Waterway to the waterways where the tax applies.*

Preliminary DRAFT

1B.2.37. A "*beginYear*" and "*endYear*" of 9999 is used to identify the average 2005-2007 fuel tax (i.e., 22.9 cents).

### TABLE 1B.2.35 – FuelTaxPlan Table

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| fuelTaxPlanID | | Fuel tax plan ID from FuelTaxPlan table. |
| fuelTaxPlanName | | Description of the fuel tax plan. |
| | | |

### TABLE 1B.2.36 – FuelTaxPlanYear Table

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| fuelTaxPlanID | | Tax plan (1 = existing tax law) |
| beginYear | | first year that the cost is in effect |
| endYear | | last year that the cost is in effect |
| fuelTax | | cents per gallon fuel tax |
| Comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., Av.2005-2007 taxes (VLL 12/30/2011)) |
| | | |

### TABLE 1B.2.37 – Fuel Tax Plan Year Table (FuelTaxPlanYear Table Data)

| networkID | fuelTaxPlanID | beginYear | endYear | fuelTax | Comments |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 1 | 1990 | 1990 | 12 | 11 cents IWATF + 1 cent Leaking Underground Storage Tank (LUST Tax) |
| 3 | 1 | 1991 | 1991 | 14 | 13 cents IWATF + 1 cent LUST |
| 3 | 1 | 1992 | 1992 | 16 | 15 cents IWATF + 1 cent LUST |
| 3 | 1 | 1993 | 1993 | 18 | 17 cents IWATF + 1 cent LUST |
| 3 | 1 | 1994 | 1994 | 20 | 19 cents IWATF + 1 cent LUST |
| 3 | 1 | 1995 | 1995 | 21 | 20 cents IWATF + 1 cent LUST |
| 3 | 1 | 1996 | 1997 | 24.3 | 20 cents IWATF + 4.3 cents deficit reduction tax (DRT) |
| 3 | 1 | 1998 | 2004 | 25.3 | 20 cents IWATF + 1 cent LUST + 4.3 cents DRT |
| 3 | 1 | 2005 | 2006 | 24.3 | |
| 3 | 1 | 2007 | 2070 | 20 | |
| 3 | 1 | 9999 | 9999 | 24.63333333 | |
| | | | | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.12 Model Calibration Targets

The calibration targets represent lock performance statistics that the model should replicate in order to be considered verified and validated. The model was calibrated and validated against an average of 2005 through 2007 WCSC and LPMS data. This is often done because the rate data survey assumptions (shipping characteristics for this time period analyzed) vary, and this averaging allows for a smoothing of the data to avoid individual year irregularities. Development of the targets, unfortunately, is not straightforward as discussed in the sections below.

#### K.2.1.1.12 Lock Tonnage Target

As noted, the calibration targets are lock performance statistics. While the movements are loaded as origin to destination traffic, the tonnage past each navigation project is easily tabulated. There are two data sources for target lock tonnage statistics; WCSC and LPMS. Since the model is supplied origin to destination tonnage flows derived from WCSC data, the lock tonnage targets were derived from averaging 2005 through 2007 WCSC origin to destination flows and then tabulating the tonnage past each navigation project. Since the origin to destination traffic data loaded into the model comes from the same data source as the lock tonnage targets, there is no reason that the model will not hit these targets. As a result, this target serves as a verification test (rather than a validation test).

The lock tonnage targets, their comparison to model output, and discussion on how the LPMS lock tonnage statistics are compared against the WCSC data, can be found in section K.2.1.13.

#### K.2.1.1.13 Lock Number of Loaded Barges Target

The origin to destination tonnage flows in the model are converted to loaded barge trips, which can then be used to tabulate the number of loaded barges transiting each navigation project. The model has the

Preliminary DRAFT

capability to calculate barge loadings for each movement based on depth restrictions enroute, the barge type loading capacity, the commodity density, and a barge draft calculation. However, since the data are available, the model is supplied a barge loading for each movement. As a result, the model calculates the required number of barge trips to move the tonnage by dividing the annual tonnage by the average barge loading.

Again there are two data sources for the target number of loaded barges through each navigation project; WCSC and LPMS. Again, since the model is supplied origin to destination tonnage flows derived from WCSC data, and since the WCSC data includes a number of trips field, the movement average barge loading supplied to the model and the target number of loaded barges through each navigation project were derived from averaging 2005 through 2007 WCSC data. Since the origin to destination tonnage and average barge loading loaded into the database comes from the same data source as the lock number of loaded barge targets, there is no reason that the model will not hit these targets. As a result, this target also serves as a verification test (rather than a validation test). If the barge loading feature is exercised, this comparison test would convert to a validation test.

The loaded barge targets, and their comparison to model output, can be found in TABLE 1B.3.2.

### K.2.1.1.14 Lock Number of Empty Barges Target

The derivation of the target number of empty barges through each navigation project is not as straightforward as the tonnage and loaded barge targets. As discussed in section K.2.1.26, a movement level barge dedication factor is set (either manually or automatically) specifying how dedicated the loaded barges are to the movement. As a result, comparison of the model empty barge results against the empty barge target is a true validation test.

The lock number of empty barges target was developed by the equation below. By taking the minimum of either 1 or the LPMS empty to loaded barge ratio, the target is capped to no more than 50% empty. While a percent empty greater than 50% would appear unsustainable in the long-run, it could occur, however it is rare. NIM, however, is not capable of generating empty barge movements for reasons other than supplying barges for loaded flows.

$$\text{Lock No. of Empty Barges} = \text{MIN}\left(1, \frac{\text{LPMS No. of Empty Barges}}{\text{LPMS No. of Loaded Barges}}\right) \times \text{Target No. of Loaded Barges} \qquad (1B.2\text{-}3)$$

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.1.15 Lock Number of Tows Target

The lock number of tows target was developed by the equation below. Since the movement empty back-haul (number of empty barges) and tow-size are estimated by the model, the comparison of the model number of tows results against the tow targets is a validation test.

$$\text{Lock No. of Tows} = \frac{\left(\text{Target No. of Loaded Barges} + \text{LPMS No. of Empty Barges}\right)}{\text{LPMS Av. Barges per Tow}} \qquad (1B.2\text{-}4)$$

### K.2.1.1.16 Lock Average Tow Processing and Delay Time Targets

Transit times (processing and delay) past locks in the system are represented by tonnage-transit curves relating an average tow transit time to an annual aggregate traffic level at the project. In the verification, calibration, and validation of the model's movement shipping plans, however, these tonnage-transit curves are not used. Instead, the model uses the observed (target) transit time in the "*Targets*" database table (K.2.1.1.1.20) as input in its calculations. Validation of the project tonnage-transit curves are done as part of project level capacity analyses and not part of this model verification, calibration, and validation. Storage of the transit times in the "Targets" table is a misnomer. The storage of a delay time separate from the processing time is a remnant of older modeling where the processing time was fixed and a tonnage-delay curve (rather than a tonnage-transit time curve) was used. Fixing the processing time was abandoned since processing time can increase as congestion increases at dual chamber projects as a result of chamber interference and in situations where the auxiliary chamber is smaller than the main (and gets increased usage as traffic levels increase).

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.1.17 Lock Average Towboat Horsepower Target

The lock average horsepower targets were calculated from 2005 through 2007 LPMS data utilizing horsepower data from a 2008 inland vessel directory developed by CEIWR-GW under the NETS program NaSS project. This IWR vessel directory consolidated LPMS Vessels, WCSC Master Vessel, Coast Guard PSix, and Inland River Record data.

As discussed in section K.2.1.6, the model summarizes and simplifies towboats into eight horsepower classes (TABLE 1B.2.5). As a result, since the model averages the horsepower classes rather than the vessel horsepowers themselves, the targets need to be similarly developed. A comparison of the vessel averages (average of all vessel horsepowers) with the vessel class averages (weighted average of the towboat class frequencies) for the nine locks included in the Calcasieu Lock analysis is shown in TABLE 1B.2.38.

**TABLE 1B.2.38 – Average Horsepower versus Towboat Class Average Horsepower**

| Navigation Lock Project | Average Project Rated Horsepower (LPMS) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Actual | Towboat Class Av. | Difference HP | Difference Percentage |
| Study Project | | | | |
| CALCASIEU L&D | 1,495 | 1,499 | 4 | 0.3% |
| Gulf Intercoastal Waterway | | | | |
| ALGIERS L & D | 1,433 | 1,463 | 30 | 2.1% |
| BAYOU BOEUF L & D | 1,160 | 1,251 | 91 | 7.8% |
| BAYOU SORREL LOCK & DAM | 1,759 | 1,710 | -48 | -2.7% |
| HARVEY L & D | 1,033 | 1,134 | 101 | 9.8% |
| INNER HARDBOR LOCK & DAM | 1,492 | 1,532 | 40 | 2.7% |
| LELAND BOWMAN L & D | 1,450 | 1,471 | 22 | 1.5% |
| PORT ALLEN LOCK AND DAM | 1,655 | 1,622 | -33 | -2.0% |
| Old River | | | | |
| OLD RIVER L & D | 1,828 | 1,802 | -25 | -1.4% |

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.1.18 Loading the NIM Target Files

NIM target data are also stored in Microsoft SQL Server database tables, as discussed below.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.20 Targets Table*

The majority of the target data are stored in the "*Targets*" table shown in TABLE 1B.2.39. The "*year*" field allows storage of different years for calibration. In this verification, calibration, and validation a 2005 through 2007 system average was used and stored as year 9999.

**TABLE 1B.2.39 – Targets Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| networkVersion | DB Key | Network version (0 = existing, 1 = Existing Calcasieu with Inner Harbor Lock repl.) |
| year | DB Key | Applicable year (9999 = 2005 through 2007 average) |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID (from Locks table) |
| lockName | | Text name used for output report labeling |
| loadedBarges | | Target # of loaded barges (WCSC) |
| emptyBarges | | Target # of empty barges (est from WCSC loaded & LPMS % empty) |
| delayTime | | Target av. tow delay time in min (LPMS av 2005-2007) |
| processingTime | | Target av. tow processing time in min (LPMS av 2005-2007) |
| tonnage | | Target tonnage (WCSC) |
| tows | | Target # of tows (est from target loaded & empty barges, & LPMS barges per tow) |
| horsepower | | Target av. Horsepower (LPMS) |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., ) |

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *K.2.1.1.1.21 TargetTowSizeDistribution Table*

Additional target data on tow-size distributions are stored in the "*TargetTowSizeDistribution*" table shown in TABLE 1B.2.40. The "*year*" field allows storage of different years for calibration. In this verification, calibration, and validation a 2005 through 2007 system average was used and stored as year 9999.

**TABLE 1B.2.40 – TargetTowSizeDistribution Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| networkVersion | DB Key | Network version (1 = existing, 2 = 1200' UpperOH main chambers) |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID (from Locks table) |
| year | DB Key | Applicable year (9999 = 2005 through 2007 average) |
| towSize | DB Key | Tow size in number of barges per tow (integer) |
| distribution | | Proportion of tows of tow-size towSize (0-1.0) |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2.3 INPUT VERIFICATION

While model verification is the determination that the model's code performs as intended, the focus here is more on input data verification to guard against "*Garbage in, Garbage out*" results.

### K.2.1.13 Lock Tonnage Verification

Since WCSC data contains waterside origin to destination information, it is used to develop the traffic demand forecasts and is used to develop the GIWW NIM movements. WCSC data are collected from shippers monthly, and contain specific: waterside origin and destination location; routing; commodity type classification; tonnage; number of trips; barge type (hopper or tanker) and barge dimensions. Determination of which navigation projects transited, and total project tonnages, must be deduced. Statistics on the number of loaded barges between the origin and destination locations, and loaded barge counts at the navigation projects must also be calculated. The WCSC movement number of trips is essentially equivalent to the number of barges. However, partial trips are coded as "*0 trips*" and can distort the estimation of the number of loaded barges moving in the system.

LPMS data are collected at the navigation projects, and contain vessel counts by direction and time. Loaded barge counts are considered quite accurate, however, barge tonnages are often rounded and as a result tonnages transiting the locks are only estimates.

These two data sets rarely match. While LPMS barge loadings are often rounded, the discrepancy occurs primarily because of underreporting in the WCSC data.

#### K.2.1.1.19 Input Tonnage (WCS) Verification Against LPMS Data

For model calibration and for this verification step, an average of 2005 through 2007 WCSC and LPMS data was used. Newer data (2008 and 2009) was considered inappropriate given the December 2007 through June 2009 recession. This averaging allows for a smoothing of the data to avoid individual year irregularities. Additionally, the fleet and shipping characteristics for the time period selected should match as well as possible the time period and assumptions imbedded in the rate data, or more importantly in the demand elasticity estimates.

As shown in TABLE 1B.3.1, the WCSC tonnage data are relatively close to the LPMS tonnage data. Rarely do these two databases match. Even without underreporting in the WCS system, tonnages in LPMS are often estimated and rounded when entered at the lock projects. Still, tonnage differences at Harvey, Old River, and Port Allen Locks are significant. When comparing the number of WCSC loaded barges with the LPMS number of loaded barges, however, the differences between the two databases

Preliminary DRAFT

become more significant. This is particularly true for the Harvey and Inner Harbor projects with 59% to 62% of the loaded barges apparently missing.

### TABLE 1B.3.1 – Comparison of Input Tonnage and Loaded Barges to LPMS Data

| Navigation Lock Project | Tonnage | | | | Number of Loaded Barges | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Difference | | | | Difference | |
| | WCSC | LPMS | Tonnage | Pct. | WCSC | LPMS | Number | Pct. |
| Study Project | | | | | | | | |
| CALCASIEU L&D | 39,875,410 | 41,714,926 | -1,839,516 | -4.4% | 19,284 | 21,931 | -2,648 | -12.1% |
| Gulf Intercoastal Waterway | | | | | | | | |
| ALGIERS L & D | 24,233,824 | 25,325,433 | -1,091,609 | -4.3% | 11,679 | 14,821 | -3,143 | -21.2% |
| BAYOU BOEUF L & D | 25,799,444 | 25,909,708 | -110,264 | -0.4% | 17,262 | 16,937 | 325 | 1.9% |
| BAYOU SORREL LOCK & DAM | 22,247,067 | 24,122,542 | -1,875,476 | -7.8% | 13,013 | 13,598 | -585 | -4.3% |
| HARVEY L & D | 1,542,491 | 1,783,465 | -240,975 | -13.5% | 741 | 1,816 | -1,075 | -59.2% |
| INNER HARDBOR LOCK & DAM | 16,563,062 | 16,800,271 | -237,209 | -1.4% | 3,622 | 9,568 | -5,946 | -62.1% |
| LELAND BOWMAN L & D | 39,726,023 | 41,777,099 | -2,051,076 | -4.9% | 19,742 | 22,820 | -3,078 | -13.5% |
| PORT ALLEN LOCK AND DAM | 21,966,349 | 25,281,185 | -3,314,836 | -13.1% | 11,802 | 14,380 | -2,577 | -17.9% |
| Old River | | | | | | | | |
| OLD RIVER L & D | 6,925,484 | 8,101,971 | -1,176,487 | -14.5% | 3,622 | 4,667 | -1,045 | -22.4% |

SOURCE: averaged 2005-2007 WCSC and LPMS data.

Preliminary DRAFT

Remember that the WCS data defines an origin to destination barge movement, and a not specific number of transits past a specified point. The WCS number of barges past a lock is calculated off the WCS "trip" field. In a WCS record that identifies a movement as having 2 trips, it is assumed that there were 2 barges transiting each point along the origin to destination route.

For barge trips in which the barge is partially emptied midway between the movement's origin and final destination, the barge movement is recorded as three separate movements: origin to midpoint, midpoint to destination, and origin to destination. The origin to midpoint trip reports the tonnage that was loaded onto the barge at the origin and was unloaded at the midpoint. This counts as one trip. The midpoint to

destination trip reports 0 tonnage since no additional tonnage is being shipped from the midpoint to the destination. This counts as a second trip. The origin to destination trip reports the tonnage that was loaded at the origin and unloaded at the destination. This trip is regarded as a "0" trip because the trips from origin to midpoint and midpoint to destination have already covered the distance that this trip does, so including it as a third trip would double-count that distance. The result of this methodology is one trip with partial tonnage, one trip with 0 tonnage, and one non-trip with partial tonnage, which can cause confusion when looking for loaded and unloaded barge data. For example, a loaded barge going from the midpoint to the destination would appear as an empty barge (0 tonnage) going from an origin to a destination if the data is not organized in a way that shows that there is a "0" trip that reports the real tonnage of that barge going from origin to destination.

There are two other "0" trip situations that occur less frequently than the first. One involves loading a barge at the origin, loading more at a midpoint, and then unloading it all at the destination. Here the trip with 0 tonnage is origin to midpoint (no tonnage is dropped off here), the trip with partial tonnage is midpoint to destination (only tonnage loaded at midpoint is counted), and the "0" trip with the remaining tonnage is origin to destination (to prevent double-counting distance traveled). The other "0" trip type involves compartmented barges, where the barge only goes from origin to destination, but the different commodities are separated into different trips. Here the regular trip covers the tonnage of commodity one from origin to destination and the "0" trip covers the tonnage of commodity two from origin to destination (to prevent double-counting distance traveled).

In the dock-level WCS movement file, 8,379 of 541,988 (1.5% of the records) contain a "0" trip.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.22 Output Tonnage Verification Against Input*

The initial verification check is to compare the model output against the WCSC input as shown in TABLE 1B.3.2. This verifies network movement routing, correct traffic accounting at the navigation projects, and correct conversion of annual tonnages into loaded barge counts.

**TABLE 1B.3.2 – Comparison of Output Tonnage and Loaded Barges to Input Data**

| Navigation Lock Project | Tonnage | | | | | Number of Loaded Barges | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Raw WCSC | Model | | | | Model | | | |
| | | Input | Output | Difference Absolute | Difference Pct. | Input | Output | Difference Absolute | Difference Pct. |
| Study Project | | | | | | | | | |
| CALCASIEU L&D | 39,875,410 | 39,859,885 | 39,870,353 | 10,468 | 0.0% | 19,451 | 19,470 | 18 | 0.1% |
| Gulf Intracoastal Waterway | | | | | | | | | |
| ALGIERS L & D | 24,233,824 | 24,229,658 | 24,253,138 | 23,480 | 0.1% | 11,791 | 11,800 | 9 | 0.1% |
| BAYOU BOEUF L & D | 25,799,444 | 25,771,605 | 25,883,787 | 112,182 | 0.4% | 14,740 | 14,778 | 38 | 0.3% |
| BAYOU SORREL LOCK & DAM | 22,247,067 | 22,247,078 | 21,751,505 | -495,573 | -2.3% | 12,470 | 11,878 | -592 | -5.0% |
| HARVEY L & D | 1,542,491 | 1,542,497 | 1,695,858 | 153,361 | 9.0% | 775 | 847 | 72 | 8.5% |
| INNER HARDBOR LOCK & DAM | 16,563,062 | 16,561,201 | 16,543,044 | -18,157 | -0.1% | 7,641 | 7,634 | -7 | -0.1% |
| LELAND BOWMAN L & D | 39,726,023 | 39,710,688 | 39,729,072 | 18,384 | 0.0% | 19,696 | 19,702 | 6 | 0.0% |
| PORT ALLEN LOCK AND DAM | 21,966,349 | 21,966,358 | 22,050,954 | 84,596 | 0.4% | 11,965 | 11,955 | -10 | -0.1% |
| Old River | | | | | | | | | |
| OLD RIVER L & D | 6,925,484 | 6,924,810 | 6,764,230 | -160,580 | -2.4% | 3,683 | 3,621 | -62 | -1.7% |

Preliminary DRAFT

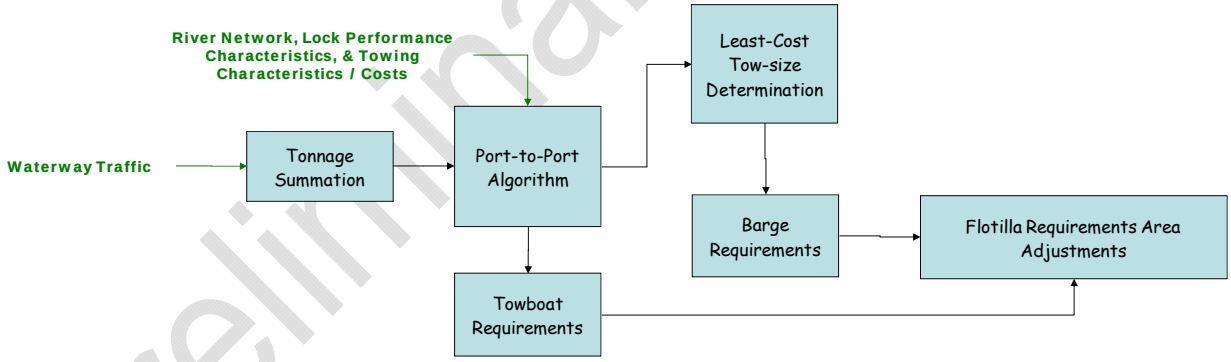
Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2.4 DETERMINATION OF THE LEAST-COST SHIPPING PLANS

The movement shipping-plan is a specification on how barges are loaded, grouped (tow-sizes) and moved (towboat classes) between the origin and destination ports. The shipping-plan, which ultimately dictates the transportation cost for moving tonnage on the waterway, depends on the commodity shipped, the equipment used, the characteristics and limitations of the waterway system, and the total transportation trip time. As previously noted, the focus of this addendum is ultimately on the specification, verification, and validation of the WSDM least-cost cargo shipping-plans. To completely understand the calibration process, the model's process of analyzing shipping-plans, estimating shipping-plan costs and determining the least-cost shipping-plan must be understood. The model's process to calculate shipping-plans is called the Port-to-Port Algorithm.

The process of determining the least-cost shipping-plans can be described as three phases: 1) summarizing system utilization; 2) analyzing the potential shipping-plans; and 3) selection and storage of the least-cost shipping-plan for the equilibrium process. The general structure of this process is shown in FIGURE 1B.4.1.

**FIGURE 1B.4.1 – Process to Determine the Least-Cost Shipping-Plan**




Preliminary DRAFT

The first phase is reading, checking, and storage of the input data describing the waterway system. The system is represented as a network with ports, locks, and river junctions as nodes and connecting waterway links between them. For computational purposes the network is partitioned into sectors which are linear, un-branched sets of links and nodes (FIGURE 1B.2.1). In addition to the network data, the system description includes data on the types of towboats and barges available and cargo characteristics.

While the movement least-cost shipping-plan is based primarily on a movement-by-movement basis, collective information about the system as a whole is needed and used to determine shipment times, etc. The model next reads the list of shipments to be processed, which are characterized by the movements' origin and destination ports, type of commodity, barge type, tonnage, and if applicable, the portion carried by dedicated equipment. The model then calculates a number of parameters needed for the Port-to-Port Algorithm, including total tonnages through various elements of the network, system transit times, and tow speeds.

The following sections describe the Port-to-Port Shipping-Plan Algorithm and many of the computations made by the model. The Port-to-Port Algorithm is the name applied to the collective procedures by which the model evaluates the time and cost required to transport cargo between a given pair of ports using a given towboat class.

### K.2.1.14 Analyzing the Least-Cost Shipping-Plans

In this phase the model uses an optimization algorithm to determine the most cost effective way to ship cargo between each pair of ports having traffic between them. The shipping-costs between these port pairs are calculated (the number of towboats and barges required are no longer calculated). Essentially, for each movement, the model tests each possible combination of towboat classes and fleeting between the ports, thereby determining an optimum "*Least-Cost Tow*" routing scenario.

Even though the Port-to-Port Algorithm computes times and costs on a movement-by-movement basis, and most shipping-plan decisions are based on an individual movement basis, there are system-wide interactions to be considered. Most notable of these system-wide interactions are the lock transit times. Higher lock transit times (resulting from higher utilization and increased congestion) encourages larger tow-sizes (with higher HP towboats) as the trip time for each shipment increases. Shippers can lower their total movement transportation costs by minimizing their number of trips through the locks. As a result, the

Preliminary DRAFT

trip time for a movement is dependent upon the shipping-plan decisions of other movements in that movement's path (i.e., the number of lock transits for all movements through the locks in question). This is not an issue in the calibration step because the target lock transit times are known and are used (i.e., the lock transit times are fixed and are not adjusted as movements increase and decrease their number of trips as they decrease and increase their tow-sizes). Transit times are adjusted, however, when the least-cost shipping-plans are re-planned in the middle of an analysis (if the user specifies to do so).

The trip is divided into six activities, or functions, for analysis:

(1) Cargo loading and unloading

(2) Waiting for access to docks (to begin loading or unloading)

(3) Barges waiting for pickup by a towboat

(4) Tow makeup and breakdown

(5) Travel on waterway links

(6) Lockage transit operations (processing and delay)

Shipping costs arise from four sources, or categories, in the model:

(1) Towboat operating costs (including fuel tax and any other towboat level fees)

(2) Barge operating costs (including any other barge level fees)

(3) Cargo inventory costs

(4) Lockage and segment tolls

The results of the Port-to-Port Algorithm can thus be visualized as an array of the time per trip spent in each of the six activities, and a matrix of shipping costs in each of four cost categories arising from each activity (TABLE 1B.4.1). Note that certain functional costs apply only to certain sources. The crossed out cells indicate cost entries which are not used. In agreement with normal operating practice it is assumed that towboats do not wait while barges are loaded and unloaded. Thus the first three activities do not apply to towboats and the average trip time for a towboat is shorter than that for a barge. Physically this occurs because towboats do not simply shuttle the same set of barges back and forth but pick them up and drop them off as available.

Cargo inventory costs are accumulated for the time accounted for by the six listed activities. The time and cost of commodity or towing equipment storage at either end of the trip are not considered (note however, that the cargo is assumed to be waiting during the time that barges are waiting for dock access). The

Preliminary DRAFT

Port-to-Port Algorithm allows for computation of each of the cost elements for each movement by first computing the amount of towing equipment and the times required for each of the itemized waterway activities.

### TABLE 1B.4.1 – Cost Accounts Matrix

| | Waterway Trip Activity Time (days / round-trip) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Load / Unload *(Activity 1)* | Wait Dock *(Activity 2)* | Wait Pick-Up *(Activity 3)* | Tow Make Up *(Activity 4)* | Link Travel *(Activity 5)* | Lockage Transit *(Activity 6)* |
| Time | | | | | | |

| Shipping Cost Sources | Waterway Trip Activity Costs (mills / ton-mile) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Load / Unload *(Activity 1)* | Wait Dock *(Activity 2)* | Wait Pick-Up *(Activity 3)* | Tow Make Up *(Activity 4)* | Link Travel *(Activity 5)* | Lockage Transit *(Activity 6)* |
| Towboat *(Cost 1)* | | | | | | |
| Barges *(Cost 2)* | | | | | | |
| Cargo *(Cost 3)* | | | | | | |
| User Fees *(Cost 4)* | | | | | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

The remainder of this section will first discuss some general computational factors used by the Port-to-Port Algorithm, then treat each of the six waterway trip activities individually, and finally consider the conversion of calculated operating times to a shipping-plan cost.

### K.2.1.1.20 Shipment Aggregation

As discussed in sections K.2.1.3 through K.2.1.5, individual shipments are aggregated into annual modeling level ports, commodity groups, and barge types; i.e., movements.

The Port-to-Port Algorithm stipulates that for each movement, the most efficient tow-size will be used between each pair of fleeting points along the route (tow-size changes can occur only at specified re-fleeting points). It should be noted that the most efficient tow-size is specified for each trip movement regardless of movement tonnage. For example, if a particular movement consists only of a single barge load per year between ports A and B, a four- or eight-barge tow may still be specified as the optimal and most efficient tow-size. In this case, however, the movement is shown as having a fractional number of trips (employing a fractional towboat). Considering the traffic flow along most portions of the waterway system, such a movement is assumed to be a fractional part of other movements between ports A and B. This assumption is important since the model is not a simulator; it cannot explicitly consider interaction between movements

Of course, by considering movement groupings on a trip basis, in complete isolation of other movements, the model would tend to overestimate equipment and trip requirements since the potential for intermediate backhauls is not considered. For certain ports A and B having freight flows in one direction only, strict adherence to the trip shuttle assumption would ignore potential for backhauls between ports located intermediate to A and B.

In the original Port-to-Port Algorithm (TCM) this was handled by algebraically reducing the number of round trips (and hence reducing the number of barges and towboats) by an additional aggregation to a transportation class (trans-class) and then application of a specific port-to-port-trans-class grouping (percent loaded trips) factor. The model computed a fraction of loaded barge trips for each trans-class combination in the model by considering the up-bound and down-bound tonnage and the percentage of dedicated movements for each trans-class within a single link. This then indirectly considered the back-haul potential for any particular movement.

The current Port-to-Port Algorithm (NIM) is simplified and makes no such adjustment. It is yet to be determined whether this functionality will be re-coded into NIM in future versions.

Once the number of trips and barges is computed, the Port-to-Port Algorithm provides the means for computing various lock and port factors, considering aggregate traffic levels using each lock or port. Furthermore, link travel times and speed, fleeting costs, and various cargo handling costs are accounted for. The following section describes how all of the assumptions and procedures are brought together in the actual tow cost calculations.

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.1.21 **Barge Loading Capacity**

The procedures used by the Port-to-Port Algorithm require a movement level barge loading so that equipment resources can be estimated and cost. While the barge type and barge loading are part of the overall shipping-plan, in the model the movement barge type (see section K.2.1.5) and movement barge loading (see sections K.2.1.9 and K.2.1.25) are specified through input data. As a result, only the various movement tow-size and towboat class combinations are analyzed to determine the movement's least-cost shipping-plan algorithm. The model, however, does have the capability to determine movement barge loadings if not specified through input. These model generated barge loadings are done prior to execution of the Port-to-Port Algorithm as discussed below.

A maximum barge capacity by barge type is given by input data (TABLE 1B.2.9). The actual usable capacity for a movement, however, can be reduced by two factors: limited channel depth along the shipping route can restrict the usable draft of the barge, or low density cargo can fill its available volume before the maximum tonnage is loaded (cubing out). If the barge loading is derived from historic data and specified to the model through direct input, this reduction in barge capacity from draft restrictions and commodity density can be accounted for through a barge loading factor $e_d$ as discussed below.

First the barge usable draft "*d*" (in feet) is computed as:

$$\text{Barge Usable Draft} = d = \text{MIN}\left(\left(\text{barge loaded draft} - \text{barge empty draft}\right), \left(\text{controlling channel depth} - \text{Required Barge Clearance} - \text{empty barge draft}\right)\right) \quad (1B.4\text{-}1)$$

The controlling channel depth is the minimum channel depth encountered along the shipping route as input on the Links definition records. The other parameters are derived from barge class input data items (TABLE 1B.2.9).

The maximum barge tonnage which can be carried is equivalent to that obtained by loading the barge to a draft "*d*" with cargo having a density equal to that of water, 62.4 pounds per cubic foot (0.0312 tons per

Preliminary DRAFT

cubic foot). With lower density cargo, fewer tons can be loaded into the barge. The actual tonnage which can be carried is thus:

$$Y_{usable} = MIN\left(p, 0.0312\right) \times L \times W \times d \times s \qquad (1B.4\text{-}2)$$

*where:*

$Y_{usable}$ = *usable barge capacity (in tons)*

L = *barge length (in feet)*

W = *barge width (in feet)*

*d = barge usable draft (in feet)*

*s = barge block coefficient (ratio of actual volume of barge to the product of its length, width, & draft*

*p = cargo density factor (tons per cubic foot)*

Note that the parameter p above is defined as a "*density factor*" which is not the density of the cargo material itself. Also note that the capacity of the barge is a function of the density of the medium (i.e., water) displaced by the barge. This displacement depends on how high the cargo can be piled on the barge or on how tightly packed it is; it is not directly a function of the textbook density of the commodity itself. Since most barges are designed to carry as much bulk material as the controlling channel depth will allow, a density factor of 62.4 (density of water) should be input for most bulk commodities. A slightly lower p would be specified for commodities which are extremely light or which are subject to inefficient packing, such as manufactured goods and certain steel products (see TABLE 1B.2.3 for the current density settings).

### K.2.1.1.22 **Tow Capacity**

The maximum potential tonnage capacity of a tow would be the product of the maximum number of barges in the tow and the maximum capacity of each barge. However, the actual tow cargo tonnage will be reduced by the presence of empty barges in the tow, by the fact that the average number of barges included will generally be less than the maximum permitted, and by barges not loaded to their maximum capacity. The maximum number of barges which can be moved by a towboat of a given towboat class is the minimum of the towing capacity of the towboat and the smallest tow-size limit along the shipping route. In other words, the maximum towboat barge capacity is reduced according to the tow capacity factors

Preliminary DRAFT

input for each network link along the shipping route. The towboat barge capacity factor $e_c$ used for the round trip between two ports is the minimum $e_c$ encountered over the shipping route. The average number of barges in a tow is thus given by:

$$n_{average} = n_{max} e_c \qquad (1B.4\text{-}3)$$

*where:*

$n_{max}$ *= the maximum number of barges which can be moved by the towboat class*

Note that the model does not attempt to intentionally reduce the tow-size in order to obtain higher speeds, reduced lockage times, etc.

Despite the Port-to-Port Algorithm's focus on a movement-by-movement basis, the other system-wide interaction (besides lock transit times which are a function of lock utilization and the shipping-plan decisions of all movements transiting the lock) that is considered is the loaded backhaul potential. In the older version of the Port-to-Port algorithm (TCM),the movement loaded barge backhaul assumption was key in a round-trip cost calculation. Unless commodity shipments are exactly balanced, it will be necessary to move some empty barges in order to balance the barge flows in the system. Empty barge movements also result from the use of dedicated barges which, by definition, return empty and are not available for backhaul tonnage. The presence of empty barges reduces the effective tonnage capacity of a tow.

The current Port-to-Port Algorithm (NIM) is simplified and does not consider barge balancing. As previously noted, it is yet to be determined whether this functionality will be re-coded into NIM in future versions. The lack of this barge balancing has not adversely affected ORS calibration, and application of just the barge dedication factors is sufficient. In short, the movement barge dedication (discussed in section K.2.1.26) was a potential empty barge return probability in TCM while it is an absolute empty barge return in NIM.

The task of the Port-to-Port algorithm is to find the least-cost shipping plan from a shipment's waterside origin to its waterside destination. Recall that there are refleeting ports defined in the network, which are locations where the tow may change size or towboat type along the way. Once a route (series of links to be traversed) has been chosen, the next step is to split this route into sections. The endpoints of

Preliminary DRAFT

a section are either refleeting points or the shipment's waterside origin or destination. In determining the least-cost shipping plan, the sections are considered separately.

There are six categories of cost in a shipping plan:

- Waiting for access to the dock;
- Loading/unloading;
- Waiting for a towboat;
- Making up the tow;
- Travelling along the link; and
- Transiting the locks.

And there are four sources of cost:

- Towboats,
- Barges,
- Commodities, and
- Fees/taxes.

Not all activities will happen in each section. For example, loading activities will only occur in the first section, and unloading activities only happen in the last section. Since these are the only activities that require access to the dock, the first two cost categories will only contribute costs to the first and last sections.

Not all sources are involved in all costs. For example, the towboat is not involved in the loading or unloading activities, so the first three cost categories (loading/unloading, waiting for dock access, and waiting for the towboat) will not have a towboat component.

Preliminary DRAFT

To derive the cost for a section of the shipping plan, we consider a tow of *n* loaded barges. The costs given below are the cost as calculated for the tow. In WSDM, the objective is to find the lowest cost per ton moved, so the costs as stated would be divided by total tons on the tow for that section.

### K.2.1.15 Delay Cost

The delay time is the time that the barges must wait at a loading or unloading port before they are moved to the dock to load or unload cargo.

$$C_p = n * c_b * p + c_m * p \qquad (1B.4\text{-}4)$$

where

$c_b$ = barge cost ($/hour)

$c_m$ = towboat maneuvering cost ($/hour)

$p$ = port wait time (hours)

Note that the last term of the above equation (the term concerning the towboat maneuvering cost) only applies at the unloading port, since the towboat is assumed to remain with the barges until they are ready to be unloaded. At the origin, the towboat joins the tow after loading is completed.

### K.2.1.16 Loading Cost

The time required for loading barges depends on the type of cargo and the port facilities available. In the database, commodities are divided into three handling classes based on their loading and unloading characteristics. Although the definition of these classes is left to the user, the normal classifications are (1) dry granular cargo, such as coal or grain, (2) dry bulk cargo, such as steel products, and (3) liquid cargo, such as petroleum. Loading and unloading rates for each cargo handling class are specified for each port in the network and are the basis for calculating loading and unloading times.

Preliminary DRAFT

To calculate the loading cost, WSDM assumes that each barge appears (and its cost begins accumulating) as it is ready to be loaded. So the cost of the first barge to be loaded will be charged for the loading of all *n* barges; the second barge will be charged for the loading of barges 2 through *n*, etc. Therefore, the total loading cost for the tow is given as:

$$C_l = d * r_l * n * (n + 1) / 2 * c_b \qquad (1B.4\text{-}5)$$

where

$d$ = tons per barge

$r_l$ = load rate (tons/hour)

$c_b$ = barge cost ($/hour)

Note that the only cost contributor for the loading cost is the barges.

### K.2.1.17 Wait Cost

After loading of the barges making up a tow is complete, they will normally have to wait to be picked up by a towboat. The waiting time will depend on the scheduling of tows, which is not treated by WSDM. The wait cost is the cost incurred by the barges and cargo as the loaded barges wait for a towboat to pick them up.

$$C_w = n * (c_b + d * c_c) * w \qquad (1B.4\text{-}6)$$

where

$c_b$ = barge cost ($/hour)

$d$ = tons per barge

$c_c$ = commodity cost ($/ton/hour)

Preliminary DRAFT

$w$ = wait time (hours)

The wait cost is incurred in the first section, as well as any section that has a change of towboat or tow size.

### K.2.1.18 Fleeting Cost

Fleeting is the operation of forming a tow out of the barges. When a towboat arrives at a port, time is consumed in dropping off barges which have reached their destination and picking up a new group. The WSDM model assumes that all such activity occurs at the start of the trip, as well as any time refleeting (the changing of towboat types or tow sizes) takes place. The time required is computed from two parameters specified for each port: a fixed delay which is experienced whenever a towboat stops at a port, regardless of the number of barges handled, and an additional delay incurred for each barged picked up.

$$C_f = (f_t + n * f_b) * (c_m + n * c_b + n * d * c_c) \quad (1B.4\text{-}7)$$

where

$f_t$ = fleeting time per tow (hours)

$f_b$ = fleeting time per barge (hours)

$c_m$ = towboat maneuvering cost ($/hour)

$c_b$ = barge cost ($/hour)

$d$ = tons per barge

$c_c$ = commodity cost ($/ton/hour)

Fleeting occurs in the first section, and in any subsequent section that has a change of towboat type or tow size from the preceding section.

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.19 Travel Cost

The activity which generally consumes the majority of the trip time of a tow is travelling the links of the waterway system between ports, locks, and junctions. The time spent in link travel Is calculated from a tow speed function described in section K.2.1.1.24. The speed function is applied to each link. The total link travel time is the sum of the link travel time over all of the links included in the section. As the commodity is moved along the links of the route, costs are incurred in proportion to the amount of time the travel requires. (Transiting the locks are treated separately and discussed in section K.2.1.20).

$$C_t = t * (c_l + n * (c_b + d * c_c)) + f * r_o * t_f + n * (d * u + b) * l \qquad (1B.4\text{-}8)$$

where

$l$ = length of section (miles)

$t$ = total travel time (hours)

$t_f$ = taxed travel time (hours)

$f$ = fuel tax ($/gallon)

$r_o$ = towboat operating fuel rate (gallon/hour)

$c_l$ = towboat linehaul cost ($/hour)

$c_b$ = commodity cost ($/ton/hour)

$u$ = river user fee ($/ton/mile)

$d$ = tons per barge

$b$ = barge mile fee ($/barge/mile)

Note that the river user fee and barge mile fees are generally not used in the WSDM. They are included for exploratory analyses, but have never been used in a study.

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.20 Transit Cost

In WSDM, the time it takes to transit a lock is dependent on the total tonnage at the lock in the year. These transit times are represented by tonnage-transit curves relating an average tow transit time to an annual aggregate traffic level at the project. In the verification, calibration, and validation of the model's movement shipping plans, however, these tonnage-transit curves are not used. Instead, the model uses the target (observed) transit time in the Targets database table (K.2.1.1.1.20) as input in its calculations. The total transit time through all locks in the section is the sum of the individual lockage transit times.

$$C_r = t * (f * r_m + c_m + n * (c_b + d * c_c)) + l_t + n * l_b \qquad (1B.4\text{-}9)$$

where

$t$ = transit time through all locks in the section (hours)

$f$ = fuel tax ($/gallon)

$r_m$ = towboat maneuvering fuel rate (gallon/hour)

$c_m$ = towboat maneuvering cost ($/hour)

$c_b$ = barge cost ($/hour)

$d$ = tons per barge

$c_c$ = commodity cost ($/ton/hour)

$l_t$ = sum of per tow lockage fees ($)

$l_b$ = sum of per barge lockage fees ($)

Note that WSDM has the capability of modeling lockage fees at the barge or at the tow level.

### K.2.1.21 Unloading Cost

To calculate the unloading cost, WSDM assumes that each barge disappears (and its cost stops accumulating) when it has been unloaded. So the unloading cost of the first barge to be unloaded will

Preliminary DRAFT

only be charged for its own unloading; the second barge to be unloaded will only be charged for the unloading of the first two barges, etc. Therefore, the total unloading cost is given as:

$$C_l = d * r_u * n * (n + 1) / 2 * c_b \qquad (1B.4\text{-}10)$$

where

$d$ = tons per barge

$r_u$ = unload rate (tons/hour)

$c_b$ = barge cost ($/hour)

Note that the barges are the only cost contributor for the unloading cost.

### K.2.1.22 Empty Barge Tows

WSDM does not combine empty and loaded barges in its tows. After calculation of the least-cost shipping plan for loaded barges of the shipment, if the dedication factor for that shipment is positive (indicating that at least some of the barges will be sent back to the shipment's waterside origin), it then generates a shipping plan for the tow of empty barges. As in the case of the loaded barges, the shipping plan for the empties is generated assuming that a full tow's worth of empty barges will be shipped. This may result in fractions of tows being shipped. The calculation of the cost of the empty barges is the same as the calculation for the loaded barges, except the commodity cost is not included, and no cost is included for loading, unloading, or waiting for the dock. The total cost of the empty tow movements is spread over all of the tons in that shipment.

Note that WSDM does not do any balancing of barges or towboats. The model assumes that barges are available as required and that towboats will appear as they are needed. It is an annual model, and operates under the belief that the equipment flows will balance out over the year.

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.1.23 Fleeting Operations

The previous discussion has assumed that cargo is carried from its origin to its destination using the same towboat and barges which were selected by the Port-to-Port Algorithm. However, this tow configuration, while being optimum for the total route, is likely to be less efficient for some of the sectors through which it must travel. The model provides an opportunity for the tow to change the number of barges and/or the size (horsepower) of the towboat being used. This is allowed only at re-fleeting ports. For a movement which passes through such ports, the Port-to-Port Algorithm is applied to the individual sections of the route, between an origin/destination and an intermediate fleeting point or between two such fleeting points to determine the best trip plan for each section. The algorithm is also applied to the complete route with no re-fleeting allowed.

When a trip endpoint is a fleeting point rather than a final destination, no cargo loading or unloading takes place. Therefore, the times and costs associated with activities 1 (loading and unloading) and 2 (waiting for dock access) at an intermediate port are zero. The time (and therefore the cost) for waiting for a towboat and tow makeup and breakdown are specified at the port level, and so the intermediate ports are treated in the same manner as the origin port was at the beginning of the trip. Link travel and lock operations are unaffected.

The time and cost of a route involving fleeting is the sum of the times and costs of the individual section trips. Compared to a straight-through route, the fleeting alternative requires extra towboat waiting and tow makeup time at the intermediate ports. However, this may be more than compensated for by the ability to use the most efficient towboat and tow-size on each route selection.

The model does not operate within a time continuum; it is not a dynamic waterway simulator. Instead, the model is a waterway cost accounting tool; it endeavors to account waterway costs primarily by summing the costs of each individual movement, i.e., each origin-destination-commodity combination. Each movement is considered independently of every other movement, even when fleeting is to take place. The model does not explicitly consider interaction between specific movements. Even extremely small movements, such as one or two barge-loads per year are accounted separately. The model often uses fractional “towboats” and fractional “round trips” to consider these movements as portions of larger movements (tows). The model does, however, consider the aggregate traffic levels of each waterway element, and uses these aggregate levels to determine the transit time at locks (and back-haul potential in the case of the original Port-to-Port Algorithm)

The purpose of fleeting in the model is to allow for major changes in tow-sizes, particularly as certain shipments move between waterways having different channel and lock sizes. Thus, fleeting is best accomplished at waterway junctions (port located zero miles from the junction). When the fleeting port is

Preliminary DRAFT

at a junction, the sector assigned to the fleeting port is important. As mentioned previously, the number of fleeting points has a direct effect upon model run costs since all shipments passing through a fleeting point are considered for re-fleeting. Typically, most fleeting points are located in the smaller tributary sector (e.g., Sector 15) at zero miles from the junction with the main-stem waterway. This way only movements passing into or out of the tributary stream will be considered for re-fleeting. Occasionally, however, it may be desirable to locate another fleeting point at the junction in one of the main-stem sectors to allow for further re-fleeting of the non-tributary movements.

## K.2.1.1.24 Tow Speed Calculation

In order to calculate the time required to travel between two points in the network it is necessary to estimate the average speed as a function of tow and waterway characteristics.

### *K.2.1.1.1.23 The Basic Idea*

A tow moving through the water at a constant speed is in a state of equilibrium where resistance R of the tow is balanced by an equal and opposite thrust T from the towboat propeller (R = T). The resistance of a vessel tends to increase with the square of the speed so it is useful to define the specific resistance as:

$$r = \frac{R}{v^2} \qquad (1B.4\text{-}11)$$

*where:*

r = *specific resistance*

R = *tow resistance*

v = *speed (mph)*

In unrestricted water the specific resistance is, to a first approximation, a function only of the vessel size and shape and is independent of speed. Since the range of tow speeds is relatively limited, the thrust is also nearly independent of speed. Combining these results yields the basic formula for tow speed in unrestricted water:

Preliminary DRAFT

$$v = \sqrt{T/r} \qquad (1B.4\text{-}12)$$

*where:*

v = *speed (mph)*

r = *specific resistance*

T = *tow thrust*

To estimate the speed of a tow the specific resistance is obtained for each of the component vessels and then combined to produce the resistance of the tow. The thrust is assumed to be proportional to the towboat horsepower. Equation (1B.4-12) is then used to obtain the speed for the influence of shallow water. Adding or subtracting current speed, depending on the direction of travel, completes the calculation.

### *K.2.1.1.1.24 Vessel Resistance*

The remaining sections describe the actual formulas and sequence of computation. The specific resistance of each vessel, towboat, or barge making up a tow is computed from the empirical relation[9]:

$$r = 0.0118\, bd^{2/5} \left( L + 70.5 \left( 1 - \frac{L}{328} \right) \sqrt{\frac{\delta}{1 - \delta}} \right) k_c$$

[9] *Fomkinsky, L., Method of Drag Calculation for Flotilla Determination, Transport, Moscow, USSR, 1967.*



Preliminary DRAFT

(1B.4-13)

*where:*

r = *specific resistance*

b = *beam (width) of vessel (in feet)*

d = *draft of vessel (in feet)*

L = *length of vessel (in feet)*

δ = *block coefficient (ratio of the actual displacement of the vessel to the product of length, width, & draft)*

$k_c$ = *resistance coefficient (discussed below)*

The resistance coefficient $k_c$ is, in general, a function of the vessel lock coefficient and a quantity known as the Froude Number $F_r$.

$$F_r = \frac{v}{\sqrt{gL}} \qquad (1B.4\text{-}14)$$

*where:*

g = *the gravitational acceleration, 32.2 ft / sec*$^2$

The dependence of the Froude number on the speed v means that the specific resistance is also a function of the as yet unknown tow speed. Fortunately, the effect is not strong over the narrow range of

Preliminary DRAFT

speeds encountered in practice and $k_c$ may be approximated by a function of δ only. Specifically, the minimum value of $k_c$ for each value of δ was selected from the empirical derived relationship of the Froude number ($F_r$) and the resistance coefficient ($k_c$). The resulting function $k_c$ (δ) was then approximated by the quadratic function:

$$k_c(\delta) = 2.42\delta^2 - 3.43\delta + 1.34 \qquad (1B.4\text{-}15)$$

The maximum approximation error is about 3%.

The resistance of each towboat class can be calculated and stored for use by the speed function. The same procedure cannot be used for barges because the draft can vary in the analysis. What is done is to calculate and store the resistance $r_{empty}$ of each barge type when empty. The resistance of a loaded barge is then computed whenever needed as:

$$r = r_{empty}\left(d / d_{empty}\right)^{2/5} \qquad (1B.4\text{-}16)$$

*where:*

$d_{empty}$ *= is the draft when empty*

This follows directly from equation (1B.4-13). In practice the computation of a 2/5 power is replaced by a linear approximation:

$$x^{2/5} \doteq 0.136x + 1.22 \qquad (1B.4\text{-}17)$$

Preliminary DRAFT

This is a least squares fit over the range 4-8, a typical range of values for the ratio ($d/d_{empty}$). The maximum error of this approximation on the given interval is about 1%.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.25 Tow Resistance*

The resistance of a tow is less than the sum of the resistances of its component vessels. A fastening coefficient $k_f$ is defined as the ratio of the actual tow resistance (not including towboat) to the sum of the individual barge resistances. Hence the tow resistance $r_f$ is given by:

$$r_f = K_f \quad r_i \qquad (1B.4\text{-}18)$$

*where:*

$r_i$ = *the individual barge resistances*

The value of $K_f$ depends on the configuration of barges in the tow and on the individual barge shapes and types of fastenings, none of which are available in the model. However, by assuming typical conditions it is possible to approximate $K_f$ as a function of only the number of barges in the tow and whether they are loaded or empty. In general a tow may include both loaded and empty barges, though WSDM models tows as being composed of only empty barges or only loaded barges. The value of $K_f$ is then interpolated as:

$$K_f = \frac{n_{empty} \; K_{f\,empty} + n_{loaded} \; K_{f\,loaded}}{n_{empty} + n_{loaded}} \qquad (1B.4\text{-}19)$$

*where:*

$n_{empty}$ = *the number of empty barges*

$n_{loaded}$ = *the number of loaded barges*

$K_{f\ empty}$ = *the empty barge resistance*



Preliminary DRAFT

$K_{f\ loaded}$ = *the loaded barge resistance*

A similar consideration applies to the towboat. A constant coefficient of 0.6 is applies to the towboat resistance before it is added to the tow resistance computed above. In the special case of a light boat the "*tow*" resistance is just that of the towboat, the full value being used in this case.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.26 Speed in Still and Unrestricted Water*

The remaining quantity necessary to apply equation (1B.4-12) is the thrust force produced by the towboat. This is taken to be proportional to the horsepower, specifically:

$$T = 26.4H \qquad (1B.4\text{-}20)$$

*where:*

T = *towboat thrust (in pounds)*

H = *horsepower*

Although the assumption of proportionality is not strictly correct it is an adequate approximation in view of the fact that thrust is also influenced by various difficult to quantify aspects of boat design, and also in view of the aggregation of towboats into a relatively small set of classes in the model. It is also true that the effective thrust changes somewhat as the speed changes, but within the range of practical towing speeds this is also a secondary effect and is ignored here. Using equation (1B.4-12) the tow speed $v_o$ in still water of unlimited depth is now computed.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.27 Shallow Water Correction*

The speed which a tow actually attains is reduced by the influence of restricted waterway conditions. On the inland navigation system the effect of restricted depth is by far the most significant factor and is the only one accounted for in the model.

The shallow water coefficient is determined by an empirical formula:

Preliminary DRAFT

$$e_h = \left(1 + 2\,\frac{7b}{L}\,\frac{d}{h}\,\frac{V_o^2}{gh}\right)^{-1/2} \qquad (1B.4\text{-}21)$$

*where:*

h = *is the average depth of the waterway route*

b = *tow width*

L = *tow length*

d = *tow draft*

Since the model does not know the configuration of the barges in the tow a constant ratio of 0.18 is assumed for b/L. b/L is the ratio for a single standard jumbo barge as well as the ratio for a 110' x 600' lock chamber. The draft value used is the average draft of the tow, with the draft of each barge being weighted by its area. When the constant values of b/L and g are inserted, the formula reduces to:

$$e_h = \left(1 + 0.0697\,d\,\frac{V_o^2}{h}\right)^{-1/2} \qquad (1B.4\text{-}22)$$

Multiplying the speed $V_o$ by $e_h$ yields the actual speed of the tow through the water $V_w$. However, there is an additional physical restriction which must be considered. As the speed of a vessel approaches the speed at which waves travel through the water the resistance increases very sharply. The wave speed in water of depth is SQRT(gh) or 5.67 x SQRT(h) ft/sec. As a practical matter a vessel will not exceed about 70 percent of this critical speed even if it is capable of doing do, because it will be very inefficient. Hence the actual water speed is calculated as:

$$V_w = \mathrm{MIN}\left(e_h V_o\,,\ 3.97\sqrt{h}\right)\ \mathrm{ft/sec} \qquad (1B.4\text{-}23)$$

Preliminary DRAFT

Under typical navigation conditions, the ratio $A = A_c/A_t$, where $A_c$ is the channel cross-section area and $A_t$ is the tow middle-section area, exceeds 8.0, the influence of channel width on tow speed can be safely ignored. In the case of canals or other restricted channels, however, A can be less than 8.0, and maximum tow speed is a function of both channel depth and channel width, as follows:

$$V_w = 11.2 \sqrt{\cos^3 \left( \frac{\pi + \arccos(1 - 1/A)}{3} \right) h} \qquad (1B.4\text{-}24)$$

Tow speeds in canals are nearly always equal to the above limit, and hence equation (1B.4-24) could be used to compute speeds in this situation. Equation (1B.4-24) is not presently used in the model, since the tow middle-section is unknown. However, it could be used as a basis for estimating the factor $e_r$ (discussed below) for channels with restricted dimensions. It would be rather easy to add equation (1B.4-24) to the model later should a need for it become evident.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.28 Final Adjustment*

At this point the speed is multiplied by the user specified coefficient $e_r$ (section K.2.1.1.1.8) appropriate to the network reach and direction of travel. This coefficient, which should be derived from empirical data, helps account for the many factors not explicitly considered in the speed calculation. Included here, for example, are the presence of sharp bends or obstacles, narrow channels, and the effect of the water level gradient (a tow moving upstream is also moving uphill). The final travel speed is obtained by adding or subtracting the current speed, c.

$$v = e_r \, v_w \pm c \qquad (1B.4\text{-}25)$$

Preliminary DRAFT

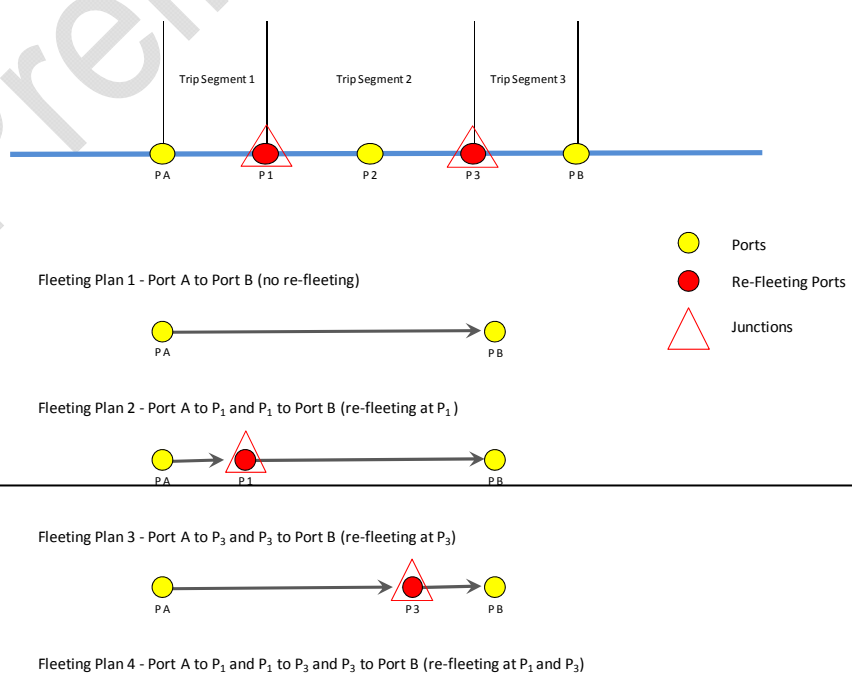
### K.2.1.23 Selecting the Least-Cost Shipping-Plan

The shipping plans considered by the model are limited by the characteristics and limitations of the waterway system. The network defined re-fleeting areas (see section K.2.1.1.1.6), river reach tow-size limits (see section K.2.1.1.1.11), and towboat efficiency characteristics (see section K.2.1.1.1.12) reduce the number of shipping plans that must be cost and compared.

In developing the shipping plans, the model's first action is to determine the shipping route of each movement. This step, however, is not needed in the calibration, verification, and validation effort since the historic routings are used to allow comparisons against known targets. Movement routing is controlled through the "*forcedLock*", "*forcedSector*", and "*avoidSector*" fields in the "*MovementDetail*" table (section K.2.1.1.1.15) which are loaded with the historic routing specification. In the calibration model runs, these specification must be adhered to, which reduces the possibilities for shipping routes. In the case where these restrictions have not limited the possibilities to a single route, then the model will choose the shortest route among those satisfying the forced/avoid constraints.

In the second step, the route is then divided into sections called "*trip segments*" defined by the designated re-fleeting points along the route. For example, if the route from Port A to Port B passes through three ports, $P_1$, $P_2$, and $P_3$ of which $P_1$ and $P_3$ have been specified as potential re-fleeting points. The movement will be divided into three trip segments: A to $P_1$, $P_1$ to $P_3$, and $P_3$ to B. If the shipping route under consideration contains more than one trip segment the shipping plan optimization procedure must determine whether or not re-fleeting should actually take place at each fleeting point along the route. A particular choice as to which fleeting points along a route are and are not used is termed a "*fleeting plan*". For the example used previously, there are four possible fleeting plans for traffic between A and B as shown in FIGURE 1B.4.2.

**FIGURE 1B.4.2 – Example Trip Segments and Fleeting Plans**






Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

Each component of a shipping-plan is called a "*trip*". Fleeting plan 1 consists of one trip segment, fleeting plans 2 and 3 of two trips, and plan 4 of three trips. Of course, in the case where there are no fleeting points on a route, there will be only one shipping plan with a single trip to consider. The model cycles through all possible shipping-plans for each pair of ports. The towboat optimization procedure described below is applied separately to each trip included in a shipping-plan and the trip costs summed to obtain the total shipping cost for the plan. The plan having the lowest total cost is selected as the one that will be used.

Evaluation of the shipping cost for a trip involves selecting the most efficient towboat and tow-size. This is where the Port-to-Port Algorithm comes directly into use. It is applied to determine the cost of shipping cargo using each towboat class in turn. The class which produces the lowest cost per ton is selected.

For the example route the tow optimization procedure would be called upon to find the optimal tow for different trips: A to B, A to $P_1$, $P_1$ to B, A to $P_2$, $P_2$ to B, and $P_1$ to $P_2$. The optimal trip costs would then be combined according to the four shipping-plans to determine the best overall way of moving cargo from A to B.

In addition to the towboat and barge requirements the model also records statistics on tow-size distributions, port and lock utilization, and the costs associated with individual ports, locks, and links of the network. If the appropriate run option switches are specified, information about each trip is saved in the "*ShippingPlan*" table (see section 1.4.8.1.1.1 Optional ShippingPlan and ModeSelection Tables of ATTACHMENT 1 Gulf Intracoastal Waterway Navigation Investment Model Version 5.3).

### K.2.1.24 Storage of the Least-Cost Shipping-Plan

The model developed least-cost shipping plans are stored in the "*LinkShippingPlan*" table as described in TABLE 1B.4.2. As can be seen, the database key is quite large allowing storage of different shipping plans for different system configurations (e.g., without-project versus with project). Additionally, the specification of the shipping plan to a sector-link level allows for specification of shipping plan variation along the waterway route. This allows for re-fleeting specification as tonnage moves from one size waterway segment to another. For example, 60 loaded jumbo barges moving from the upper Kanawha River to the Gulf might take 7 trips with an average 8.57 barges per tow (say, six 9 barge tow trips and one 6 barge tow trip) to the mouth of the Kanawha River where it meets the Ohio River. Then it would have 4 trips of 15 barges per tow to the mouth of the Ohio River where it meets the Mississippi River. Then it may have 3 trips of 20 barges per tow to the final waterside destination in the Gulf. Each of these three legs (or tow-sizes) would have its own towboat class specification.

**TABLE 1B.4.2 – LinkShippingPlan Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| investmentPlanID | DB Key | Investment plan ID from InvestmentPlan table. |
| forecastID | DB Key | Forecast ID from Forecast table. |
| networkVersion | DB Key | Network version ID from NetworkVersion table. |
| movementSetID | DB Key | Movement set ID from MovementSet table. |
| movementID | DB Key | Movement ID from MovementDetail table. |
| sectorID | DB Key | Sector ID from Sectors table. |
| linkIndex | DB Key | Link ID from Links table ( 0 specifies Sector level specification). |
| loadStatus | DB Key | Loading status (F = full or loaded, E = empty). |
| towboatTypeID | | Towboat class ID from TowboatTypes table. |
| numberBarges | | Number of barges per tow on the leg (tow-size). |
| speed | | Tow speed (mph) for the defined towboat class, tow-size, and link direction. |
| rpm | | Propeller RPM. |



Preliminary DRAFT

The actual descriptors of the shipping plans themselves in the "*LinkShippingPlan*" table are only the towboat class ("*towboatTypeID*"), number of barges in the tow ("*numberBarges*"), speed, and rpm. The "*rpm*" field is inconsequential in this discussion since it has no influence on transportation costs and is only a parameter that is passed through the model to the environmental NAVPAT model.

Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2.5 WATERWAY SUPPLY AND DEMAND MODULE CALIBRATION

To validate that the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway Navigation Investment Model (GIWW NIM) Waterway Supply and Demand Module (WSDM) is developing accurate shipping plans and is capable of replicating observed shipper behavior and system operating characteristics, the model requires calibration. Specifically, the model requires calibration of movement empty barge backhaul flows, movement tow-sizes (including towboat type), and movement re-fleeting (if applicable). During this calibration process, the description of the waterway system being modeled is fine-tuned so the model most accurately replicates observed shipping behavior in the system. Unfortunately, movement level targets are not available and the validation is achieved by comparison of the model results against statistics observed and recorded at the navigation projects in the system.

WSDM is a behavioral model and as previously noted WSDM actually serves two tasks: develop least-cost shipping plans and estimate equilibrium system traffic levels from a bottom-up movement level analysis. The focus of calibration is on WSDM movement shipping plan development. By using detailed data describing the waterways network, the equipment used for towing operations, and the commodity flow volume and pattern, WSDM calculates the resources (i.e., number towboats, trip time, and fuel consumption) required to satisfy the demand on a least-cost basis for each movement in the system. These results are then aggregated and summarized at each navigation project in the system and compared with observed behavior.

Calibration is a sequential process involving several iterative steps; at each step, certain static components of the model's waterway system description are adjusted or fine-tuned, the model is exercised, and specific results are compared with corresponding target values. There are three primary calibration steps: calibration of loaded barge flows; calibration of empty barge flows (movement barge dedication); and calibration of the shipping plans. Calibration of the movement shipping plans is further broken into calibration of tow-size and the selection of towboat type (horsepower).

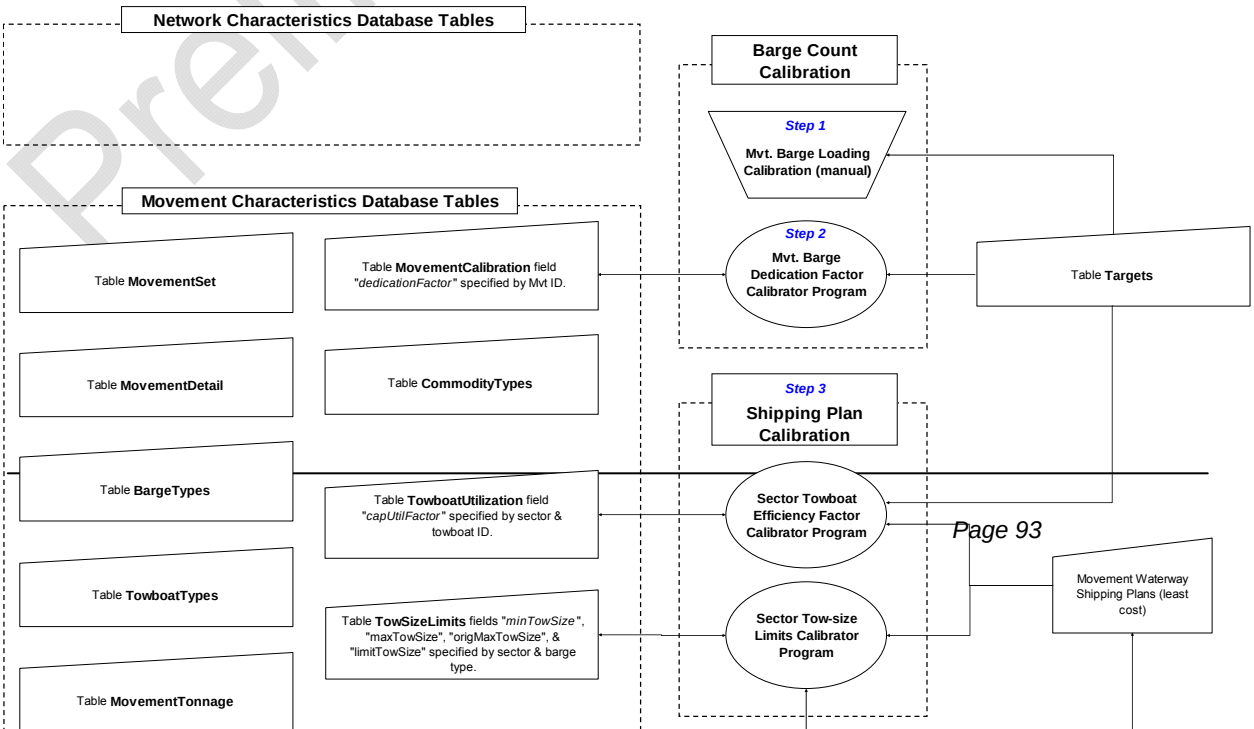
In the past (late 1970's through mid-1990's) these calibrations were completed essentially manually. However, NIM now has three automated routines to fine-tune the calibration parameters to the user specified target statistics for the dedication factors and shipping plans. An automated routine to calibrate the loaded barges has not yet been developed since it is currently not needed. As shown in FIGURE 1B.5.1, the three automated calibration routines are known as: 1) the Movement Barge Dedication Factor Calibrator; 2) the Sector Tow-size Limits Calibrator; and 3) the Sector Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrator. The yet to be developed calibration routine is the Movement Barge Loading Calibrator. The naming and function of these calibration programs are covered in the following sections.

Preliminary DRAFT

For model calibration, verification and validation for this Calcasieu Lock analysis, an average of 2005 through 2007 data was used. This was done primarily because the rate data developed for this study assumed the shipping characteristics for this 2005-2007 time period and model costs need to be synchronized with these rates. Additionally, this averaging over several years also allows for a smoothing of the data to avoid individual year irregularities.

Preliminary DRAFT

**FIGURE 1B.5.1 – Calibration Process**



Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2.1.25 Calibrating the Loaded Barge Flows

The first calibration step is to determine the loaded barge flows in the system. The model determines the number of loaded barges in the system by dividing each movement's annual tonnage by each movement's average barge loading. The average barge loading for each movement can be either calculated internally to the model or it can be calculated externally and specified as an input.

The movement barge loading is stored in the "*TonsPerBarge*" field of the "*MovementBarge*" table (TABLE 1B.2.32). If there is a record for the movement in the MovementCalibration table, then that record overrides the tonsPerBarge value from the MovementBarge table. If, after looking in both of these tables, the value of the "*TonsPerBarge*" field equals zero, the model will automatically calculate a barge loading for the movement using the equation shown below.

$$\text{Mvt. Barge Loading} = \text{MIN}\left(\text{Barge Type Capacity}\ \left(\text{barge Type Length} \times \text{barge Type Beam} \times \text{barge Type Blocking Coefficient} \times \text{MIN}\left(0.0312, a\right) \times \text{MIN}\left(b, c\right)\right)\right) \quad (1B.5\text{-}1)$$

*where:*

*a = commodity density in tons/cubic foot (field "density" in table "CommodityTypes")*

*b = barge draft loaded – barge draft empty*

*c = min depth of link along path – required barge clearance – barge draft empty*

For the Calcasieu Lock analysis the barge loadings were calculated externally to the model and supplied as an input directly into the "*MovementBarge*" table. Since channel depths and barge loadings were not expected to change through the analysis period, or between the without and with-project conditions, externally calculating the barge loadings was the most straight forward and accurate method. The external calculation of the movement barge loading is discussed in section K.2.1.9.

Since studies to date have not needed an analysis of barge loading effects, an automated calibration of the barge loadings (to be called the Movement Barge Loading Calibrator) has not been developed.

Preliminary DRAFT

Since the movement barge loadings are specified as input in this analysis, and as a result the system loaded barge statistics that the model should produce given this input are known, this calibration step converts to a verification test (TABLE 1B.3.2).

## K.2.1.26 Calibrating the Empty Barge Flows

The second calibration step is to determine the empty barge flows in the system, or more specifically, the empty barge backhaul flows associated with each loaded movement. This is done at the movement level so that the loaded front-haul movement can be cost with applicable charges for empty return trips.

Loaded movement empty barge backhauls are determined from a "*dedication*" factor assigned to each movement listed in the "*MovementCalibration*" table, which specifies how dedicated the loaded barges are to the movement. If the dedication factor is 0.0, the barges are totally undedicated, meaning that when they have finished the loaded trip from the movement's waterside origin to its waterside destination, they are free to move to another movement and are no longer part of the movement's cost calculation. If the dedication factor is 1.0, the barges are totally dedicated to the movement, meaning that when they have finished the trip from the movement's origin to its destination, they are required to move empty back to the movement's origin. If the dedication factor is between 0.0 and 1.0, the barges are partially dedicated, and the dedication factor indicates what portion of the set of barges must make the trip back to the movement's origin empty.

### K.2.1.1.25 Loaded Back-Haul Potential

The original Port-to-Port Algorithm (TCM) defined the barge "*dedication*" factor as the probability that the back-haul of a movement will be empty if a back-haul potential exists. The current Port-to-Port Algorithm, however, defines the barge "*dedication*" factor as a simple proportion of movement empty barge back-hauls.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.29 Original Barge Dedication Factor Definition*

Defining the barge dedication factor as the probability that the back-haul will be empty requires several additional modeling steps. In short, the dedication factor was used as a means to limit potential backhauls even though bidirectional flows of a particular transportation class may exist. And, if a backhaul movement for a particular movement does not exist, there is no other choice than to return empty.

Loaded backhauls are controlled by three factors: 1) the direction of commodity flows carried by the barge; 2) the adaptability of the barge for backhaul (the dedication factor); and 3) the level of towing company efficiency (as affected by institutional and market arrangements, long-term contractual arrangements, imperfect knowledge of potential shippers and consumers, delivery timing, etc.).

Preliminary DRAFT

As an extreme example, say there is only one movement in the system generating 100 loaded barges from origin port A down-bound to destination port B with a dedication factor of 0.0 transiting one lock project. Simply using the dedication factor in this case would cost the movement for only the loaded shipment(s) and result in 100 loaded barges down-bound and zero barges up-bound through the lock. With this example there is no conservation of barge equipment (there are no loaded backhauls and no empty barge deliveries to port A) and the system is unsustainable. In this example, despite a dedication factor of 0.0, there is no other choice than to return empty. The movement will have to generate, and be cost for, empty return trips in order to supply its own empty barge needs. In effect, the applied dedication factor is 1.0 resulting in 100 loaded barges down-bound and 100 empty barges up-bound through the lock.

As an additional example, say there are two movements in the system. MovementID 1 consists of 100 loaded barges from origin port A down-bound to destination port B with a dedication factor of 0.0 transiting one lock project. MovementID 2 consists of 100 loaded barges from origin port B up-bound to destination port A with a dedication factor of 0.75 transiting the same lock project. While all 100 loaded barges from movementID 1 are released and available for loaded backhaul, movementID 2 has 75% of its loaded barges dedicated to the movement which means that only 25% (or 25) of its barges are released at port A and available for loading by movementID 1. As a result, despite movementID 1 having a dedication factor of 0.0, it will require 75 of its loaded barges to return empty; an effective dedication factor of 0.75.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.30 Current Barge Dedication Factor Definition*

The current Port-to-Port Algorithm defines the barge dedication factor as a simple proportion of movement empty barge backhauls (assuming the remaining barges return to the origin as loaded front-hauls of other movements. This simplification avoids specification of transportation classes (section K.2.1.1.20), speeds up the shipping-plan calculations, and simplified the empty barge calibration.

### K.2.1.1.26 **Movement Barge Dedication Factor Calibrator**

Empty trips are recorded by WCSC, however, the data files have been found to be incomplete (although improving through time). As a result, backhaul characteristics between specific origin-destinations can only be estimated. While the movement dedication factors can be manually set and adjusted by the user, an automated calibration program called the Movement Barge Dedication Factor Calibrator (FIGURE 1B.5.1) was developed. In this process, the dedication factor is assigned using a set of linear programming problems. In the first linear program the objective is to minimize the deviation from the target number of empty barges at each navigation project, given the path that each of the movements is taking. Solving this, the program determines a total "*best deviation from targets*" value. In general, there may be several assignments of dedication factors to movements that will achieve this best deviation. Tanker barges are more likely to be dedicated than are hopper barges, due to the nature of the cargo that

Preliminary DRAFT

they carry. The second linear program attempts to maximize the dedication factors for the tanker classes of barges, and minimize the dedication factors for the hopper classes of barges. Using this objective and the added constraint that the total deviation is equal to the "*best deviation*" found in the first linear program, the model determines a final setting of the dedication values which are then stored.

The empty barge flows are then aggregated and summarized at each navigation project in the system and compared against observed behavior. As shown in TABLE 1B.5.1, calibration of movement level dedication factors appears to reproduce system empty barge flows quite well.

### TABLE 1B.5.1 – Empty Barge Calibration

| Navigation Lock Project | Number of Empty Barges | | | | Percent Empty | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Estimated Target * | Model Output | Difference Absolute | Difference Pct. | Estimated Target * | Model Output | Difference Absolute | Difference Pct. |
| Study Project | | | | | | | | |
| CALCASIEU L&D | 12,376 | 12,375 | 1 | 0.0% | 48% | 49% | 0 | -0.9% |
| Gulf Intracoastal Waterway | | | | | | | | |
| ALGIERS L & D | 8,328 | 8,328 | 0 | 0.0% | 40% | 40% | 0 | -0.1% |
| BAYOU BOEUF L & D | 10,984 | 10,983 | 1 | 0.0% | 39% | 40% | 0 | -3.0% |
| BAYOU SORREL LOCK & DAM | 7,963 | 7,963 | 0 | 0.0% | 39% | 39% | 0 | 0.1% |
| HARVEY L & D | 710 | 709 | 1 | 0.1% | 39% | 39% | 0 | 0.0% |
| INNER HARDBOR LOCK & DAM | 5,324 | 5,323 | 1 | 0.0% | 43% | 43% | 0 | 0.2% |
| LELAND BOWMAN L & D | 12,725 | 12,724 | 1 | 0.0% | 48% | 46% | 0 | 4.7% |
| PORT ALLEN LOCK AND DAM | 7,930 | 7,930 | -1 | 0.0% | 41% | 41% | 0 | 0.0% |
| Old River | | | | | | | | |
| OLD RIVER L & D | 3,417 | 3,417 | 0 | 0.0% | 41% | 41% | 0 | 0.0% |

** Averaged 2005-2007 LPMS data.*

Preliminary DRAFT

Since the empty barge flows are generated from loaded movements through the movement's dedication factor, when the model is exercised with a future traffic demand, the empty barge flows automatically adjust as the loaded barge flows adjust to equilibrium. Given that the demand growth and equilibrium mix of movements could, and most likely will be, different than in the calibrated year, the percent empty barges

at the projects can, and most likely will, vary from the values shown. For an extreme example, say the demand for movements in the system with 0.0 barge dedication factors declines through time to zero, while demand for movements in the system with 1.0 barge dedication factors increases. Through time the percent empty at all projects will rise to 50% empty as more and more trips in the system require empty barge returns.

If for some reason, a future fleet is needed that assumes different empty barge return characteristics, the dedication factors can be re-calibrated using the anticipated navigation project empty barge count targets. If the empty barge backhaul on individual movements are identified as needing adjustment under a new future fleet, they can be adjusted manually. As shown in FIGURE 1B.5.1, the movement dedication factors are stored in the "*MovementCalibration*" database table summarized in TABLE 1B.5.2. The database contains a "*year*" field in the key allowing for specification of a year specific calibration of the dedication factors, as well as a year specific barge loading. As noted, for model calibration for the Calcasieu Lock analysis an average of 2005 through 2007 data was used, and in this case the calibration parameters and target statistics were stored in the database as year "*9999*".

**TABLE 1B.5.2 – MovementCalibration Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| networkVersion | DB Key | Version ID (a variation of the network) defined in NetworkVersion table |
| movementID | DB Key | Unique movement ID |
| year | DB Key | Year |
| tonsPerBarge | | Barge loading if not specified in the MovementBarge table |
| dedicationFactor | | Percent of loaded barges returning empty (i.e. dedicated to front flow) |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2.1.27 Calibrating Tow-sizes, Number of Tows, and Towboat Type

The third component of the calibration process is the calibration of the movement shipping-plans, or specifically movement level tow-sizes and towboat types used between waterside origin to waterside destination. If movement tow-sizes and towboat types were set based solely on the physical limitations of

the river and the towing capacity of the equipment, WSDM would tend to produce shipping plans with larger tows and smaller towboats than historically observed. This occurs because WSDM calculates the resources (i.e., number towboats, trip time, and fuel consumption) required to satisfy the demand on a least-cost basis. Because of economies of scale, the smallest towboat to move the largest tow is the least-cost shipping plan, however, the world is not perfect and other factors are considered in the shipping plan determination.

Unlike the calibration of empty barge flows in the system where movement dedication factors are adjusted, calibration of the movement shipping plans involves two sets of calibration parameters specified at the river segment level (rather than at the movement level). When the model develops a shipping plan for a movement, it considers all the river segment restrictions in its route. To account for the factors causing shippers to use smaller tow-sizes than possible, WSDM contains a calibration parameter specifying river segment tow-size limitations. To account for the factors causing shippers to use larger horsepower towboats than possible, WSDM contains a calibration parameter specifying river segment towboat class efficiency limitations. These two calibration parameters are interrelated in their effect on the selection of a movement's least-cost shipping plan and ultimately the fleet distributions observed at each navigation project.

Given the specified river segment tow-size and towboat class efficiency limitations, WSDM calculates the least-cost shipping plan for each movement in the system. Note that this shipping plan might involve multiple waterway legs, each having its own tow-size and towboat characteristics. The shipping plans for all the movements can then be aggregated and summarized at each navigation project in the system and compared against observed behavior (e.g., number of tows and average horsepower).

In addition, each towboat type specified in the model has a maximum limit as to the number of barges that it can tow, regardless of where in the river system it is working. These towboat class towing limits are typically fixed and are not adjusted in the calibration process. However, they limit the ability of calibrating to movement tow-sizes larger than these equipment limits. To summarize, the tow-sizes selected by the model are limited by: 1) river segment barge type tow-size limits along the movement's route; 2) river segment towboat class efficiency factors along the movement's route which are used to determine the towboat type; and 3) the towboat class towing capacity (maximum barges per tow).

As discussed, river segments in the model network are defined as rivers, sectors, nodes, and links (FIGURE 1B.2.1). The tow-size limits and towboat class efficiency factors are specified at the link level, however, sector level settings can be specified. The "*linkIndex*" in the "*TowSizeLimits*" table (TABLE 1B.2.25) corresponds to the link ID specified in the "*Links*" table (TABLE 1B.2.19). When "*linkIndex*" is set to zero, however, the parameters are used for all links within that sector except for any link specific records which will override any sector level specification.

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.1.1.27 Tow-Size Limits and Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrators

While the river segment tow-size limits and towboat efficiency factors can be manually set and adjusted by the user, two automated calibration programs called the Sector Tow-size Limits Calibrator and the Sector Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrator (FIGURE 1B.5.1) were developed. Because the determination of the shipping plan is a complex process, an analytic procedure similar to that used to set the dedication factors (empty barge flows) could not be used. Instead, the calibration of movement tow-size and towboat type is done in an iterative process, by making a small change to a sector level tow-size limit or towboat efficiency factor (i.e., "*linkIndex*" = 0), running WSDM with the changed value, and noting whether the result is closer to the targets than before the change. This is done for every barge type and for every towboat type on every specified river segment. Once all of the possible changes have been examined, the calibration program chooses the change that will result in the most improvement, changes that value in the database, and then iterates again. When improvements are negligible (less than a .001 change), or the analyst determines the improvements are negligible, the calibration program is stopped.

The Sector Tow-size Limits Calibrator and the Sector Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrator can be run separately, but are typically run simultaneously. These automated calibration programs are very CPU intensive, especially when run together. To speed up the calibration process in the study area, NIM allows the specification of a sector range (an aggregation of links) to calibrate.

### K.2.1.1.28 Determination of the Calibration Network Sectors

As noted, the shipping plan calibration programs adjust the various calibration parameters for every barge type and for every towboat type on every specified river segment. These river segments are referred to in the model as sectors (FIGURE 1B.2.1). Iterating through all 200 sectors in the ORS network and adjusting the tow-size limit and towboat efficiency factors can be very CPU intensive. By focusing calibration on the most important sectors, the two automated shipping plan calibration processes can be sped up. To do this NIM allows the specification of a sector range on which to iterate these two calibration programs.

As discussed in section K.2.1.10, for model verification, calibration, and validation the focus is on the nine locks analyzed in the Calcasieu Lock network.

### K.2.1.1.29 Sector - level Tow-size Limits

The Sector Tow-size Limits Calibrator was run to adjust and calibrate the "*maxTowSize*" field in the "*TowSizeLimits*" table (TABLE 1B.2.25) with "*linkIndex*" set to zero. When "*linkIndex*" is set to zero the parameter used is the same for all links within that sector unless overridden by a link specific

Preliminary DRAFT

"*maxTowSize*" entry. Once adjustments to the tow-size limits are made, the model re-estimates the least-cost movement shipping plans which are then aggregated and summarized at each navigation project in the system and compared against observed behavior (the targets) as shown in TABLE 1B.5.3.

### TABLE 1B.5.3 – Tow and Tow-size Calibration

| Navigation Lock Project | Number of Tows | | | | Average Barges Per Tow | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Estimated Target * | Model Output | Difference Count | Difference Pct. | LPMS Target ** | Model Output | Difference BPT | Difference Pct. |
| Study Project | | | | | | | | |
| CALCASIEU L&D | 11,611 | 11,592 | 18 | 0.2% | 2.7 | 2.7 | 0.0 | -0.2% |
| Gulf Intracoastal Waterway | | | | | | | | |
| ALGIERS L & D | 8,100 | 8,134 | -35 | -0.4% | 2.5 | 2.5 | 0.0 | 0.4% |
| BAYOU BOEUF L & D | 13,058 | 13,101 | -44 | -0.3% | 2.0 | 2.0 | 0.0 | 0.2% |
| BAYOU SORREL LOCK & DAM | 5,293 | 5,175 | 117 | 2.2% | 3.9 | 3.8 | 0.0 | 0.7% |
| HARVEY L & D | 1,205 | 1,262 | -57 | -4.7% | 1.2 | 1.2 | 0.0 | -0.1% |
| INNER HARDBOR LOCK & DAM | 5,878 | 5,872 | 6 | 0.1% | 2.2 | 2.2 | 0.0 | 0.0% |
| LELAND BOWMAN L & D | 12,137 | 11,128 | 1,009 | 8.3% | 2.7 | 2.9 | -0.2 | -9.1% |
| PORT ALLEN LOCK AND DAM | 5,653 | 6,072 | -420 | -7.4% | 3.5 | 3.3 | 0.2 | 7.0% |
| Old River | | | | | | | | |
| OLD RIVER L & D | 2,080 | 2,106 | -25 | -1.2% | 3.4 | 3.3 | 0.1 | 2.1% |

** Sum of WCSC loaded barges plus estimated empty barges (using averaged 2005-2007 LPMS percent empty) divided by averaged 2005-2007 LPMS barges per tow.*

*** Averaged 2005-2007 LPMS barges per tow data.*

Preliminary DRAFT

While not a perfect match, it should be noted that the modeling process simplifies tows to one commodity (or empty) and one barge type, while in the real world tows are often comprised of multiple commodities, including empties, in multiple types of barges. Expectation of a perfect match between the observed target data and the model results would be unrealistic.

While the Sector Tow-size Limits Calibrator can adjust the "*maxTowSize*" field up or down, there is also a "*limitTowSize*" field in the "*TowSizeLimits*" table which establishes a cap on the adjustment. This is to ensure that tow-sizes do not exceed the operating policy of the locks (e.g., main chamber single cut).

### K.2.1.1.30 Sector - level Towboat Efficiency Factor

The Sector Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrator was run to adjust and calibrate the "*capUtilFactor*" field in the "*TowboatUtilization*" table (TABLE 1B.2.25) with "*linkIndex*" set to zero. When "*linkIndex*" is set to zero the parameter is used for all links within that sector unless overridden by a link specific "*capUtilFactor*" entry. Once adjustments to the towboat efficiency factors are made, the model re-estimates the least-cost movement shipping plans which are then aggregated and summarized at each navigation project in the system and compared against observed behavior (the targets) as shown in TABLE 1B.5.4. Additionally, the 2005 through 2007 LPMS towboat class frequencies for Calcasieu Lock are summarized and compared against model output as shown in FIGURE 1B.5.2.

**TABLE 1B.5.4 – Towboat Type (Average Horsepower) Calibration**

| Navigation Lock Project | Average Project Rated Horsepower (LPMS) | | | | Av. Project Rated HP Compared to Model | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Actual | Towboat Class Av. | Difference HP | Difference Pct. | Class Av. Target | Model | Difference HP | Difference Pct. |
| Study Project | | | | | | | | |
| CALCASIEU L&D | 1,495 | 1,499 | -4 | -0.3% | 1,499 | 1,463 | 36 | 2.4% |
| Gulf Intracoastal Waterway | | | | | | | | |
| ALGIERS L & D | 1,433 | 1,463 | -30 | -2.1% | 1,463 | 1,452 | 10 | 0.7% |
| BAYOU BOEUF L & D | 1,160 | 1,251 | -91 | -7.8% | 1,251 | 1,247 | 4 | 0.3% |
| BAYOU SORREL LOCK & DAM | 1,759 | 1,710 | 48 | 2.7% | 1,710 | 1,576 | 135 | 7.9% |
| HARVEY L & D | 1,033 | 1,134 | -101 | -9.8% | 1,134 | 1,122 | 12 | 1.1% |
| INNER HARDBOR LOCK & DAM | 1,492 | 1,532 | -40 | -2.7% | 1,532 | 1,532 | 0 | 0.0% |
| LELAND BOWMAN L & D | 1,450 | 1,471 | -22 | -1.5% | 1,471 | 1,526 | -55 | -3.7% |
| PORT ALLEN LOCK AND DAM | 1,655 | 1,622 | 33 | 2.0% | 1,622 | 1,618 | 4 | 0.3% |
| Old River | | | | | | | | |
| OLD RIVER L & D | 1,828 | 1,802 | 25 | 1.4% | 1,802 | 1,827 | -25 | -1.4% |

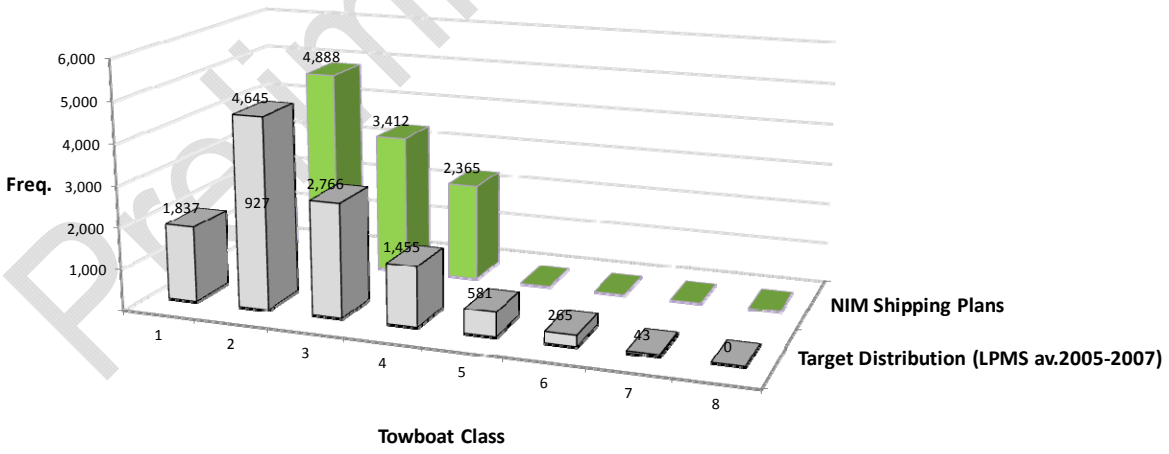
SOURCE: 2005-2007 WCSC and LPMS data.



Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

**FIGURE 1B.5.2 – Calcasieu Lock Towboat Class Distributions**



Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2.1.1.31 **Auto Shipping Plan Calibration Logic**

The auto tow-size and towboat type calibration programs (Sector Tow-size Limits Calibrator and Sector Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrator) use a heuristic approach to minimize the difference between the model's least-cost shipping plan tow configurations lock statistics and the target (observed) lock statistics in the system. At a summary level, this heuristic generates a set of potential changes to each sector's tow-size and towboat constraints, regenerates all the movement shipping plans under each changed constraint one at a time, and then chooses the single change that produces the greatest improvement. This process continues until no significant improvement can be made.

### *K.2.1.1.1.31 Incumbent Calibration Fitness*

The calibration process begins by determining summary lock statistics and comparing them to the specified targets. It calculates three "offness" measures based on: (1) difference in the number of tows ("*offTows*"), (2) difference in the number of tows of each size ("*offTowSize*"), and (3) difference in average horsepower ("*offHorsepower*"). In each case, the absolute difference between the model results and the target at each lock is weighted by the lock's "*calibration weight*" which reflects the importance of the lock in the overall analysis.

These offness measures are calculated as:

$$\text{offTows} = \sum_{\text{over all locks}} \text{ABS}\left(\begin{matrix}\text{Target \#}\\ \text{of Tows}\end{matrix} - \begin{matrix}\text{Model \#}\\ \text{of Tows}\end{matrix}\right) \times \begin{matrix}\text{Lock}\\ \text{Calibration}\\ \text{Weight}\end{matrix} \qquad (1B.5\text{-}2)$$

$$\text{offHorsePower} \sum_{\text{over all locks}} \text{ABS}\left(\begin{array}{c}\text{Target}\\ \text{Av. HP}\end{array} - \begin{array}{c}\text{Model}\\ \text{Av. HP}\end{array}\right) \times \begin{array}{c}\text{Lock}\\ \text{Calibration}\\ \text{Weight}\end{array} \qquad (1B.5\text{-}3)$$

$$\text{offTowSize} = \sum_{\text{over all locks}} \left( \sum_{\text{over all tow-size}} \text{ABS}\left(\begin{array}{c}\text{Target}\\ \text{Tow-}\\ \text{Size \%}\end{array} - \begin{array}{c}\text{Model}\\ \text{Tow-}\\ \text{Size \%}\end{array}\right) \right) \times \begin{array}{c}\text{Lock}\\ \text{Calibration}\\ \text{Weight}\end{array} \qquad (1B.5\text{-}4)$$

*Where the target number of tows and average horsepower for each navigation project in the system are stored in the "Targets" table discussed in section K*.2.1.1.1.20 *and the target tow-size distributions for each navigation project in the system are stored in the "TargetTowSizeDistribution" table discussed in section K*.2.1.1.1.21

These three offness values are measured independently, but they are related. In general, as the number of tows at a lock decreases, the size of the tows going through the lock and the average horsepower of the towboats will tend to increase.

For an overall measure of how well the model parameters have been calibrated to achieve the target values, a single system-wide "*calibration fitness*" value is calculated. To calculate the calibration fitness value these three offness measures are combined with positive weighting factors:

Preliminary DRAFT

$$\text{Calibration Fitness} \left(\text{offTow} \times \begin{matrix}\text{offTow}\\ \text{Weighting}\\ \text{Factor}\end{matrix}\right) + \left(\text{offTowSize} \times \begin{matrix}\text{offTowSize}\\ \text{Weighting}\\ \text{Factor}\end{matrix}\right) + \left(\text{offHorsePower} \times \begin{matrix}\text{offHorsePower}\\ \text{Weighting}\\ \text{Factor}\end{matrix}\right) \quad (1B.5\text{-}5)$$

The weighting factors are user specified according to the importance of the individual measure in their analysis. In a perfectly calibrated system, the calibration fitness value (and each offness measure) would be zero.

For this Calcasieu Lock analysis, Calcasieu was set with a lock calibration weight of 1.0 and the remaining eight locks were set with a calibration weight of 0.75. These settings were selected based on an analysis of Calcasieu Lock traffic flow commonality as discussed in section K.2.1.10.

The offness weighting factors are primarily used to keep the absolute differences at the same order of magnitude. The offness weighting factors were set as:

offTows weighting factor = 1

offHorsePower weighting factor = 1

offTowSize weighting factor = 500

Once this "*incumbent*" calibration fitness value is calculated, the calibration program examines the effects of small and large changes to the tow-size limit and towboat utilization factor parameters for each sector specified that are inputs to the WSDM model. Recall that the tow-size limits in barges per tow are specified for each combination of sector and barge type, and that the towboat utilization factors are specified for each combination of sector and towboat type. Recall further that for each sector and barge type, there is a user-specified absolute maximum tow-size limit (and an implicit minimum tow size limit of 0 barges), and that towboat utilization factors range from 0.0 to 1.0 (including 0.0 and 1.0) representing a towing capacity utilization of the absolute maximum towing capacity for that towboat class. The calibration process examines modifications to the tow-size limits and towboat utilization factors while staying within these limits. While the user can specify to run the Sector Tow-size Limits Calibrator and the Sector Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrator, the discussion following assumes both are being run.

Preliminary DRAFT

The user first specifies a list of sectors the calibration process can modify (K.2.1.1.28) and for each of these sectors, the calibration process first considers modifications to the tow-size limit parameters and then to the towboat utilization factors as discussed below.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.32 Tow-size Limit Trails*

For each barge type in each sector in the calibration sector range, the Sector Tow-size Limits Calibrator program determines the calibration fitness that would result if it increased or decreased that barge type's tow-size limit by 5 barges, and if it increased or decreased that barge type's tow-size limit by 1 barge. If the tow-size increase exceeds the absolute maximum tow-size limit for that barge type and sector, the trial is skipped. If the tow-size decrease results in a negative tow-size for that barge type and sector, the trial is skipped. Only one parameter is modified from the original in each of these four trials; the other parameters are left as they were when the incumbent value was determined. As an example, say 2 sectors are specified in the calibration range and there are 6 barge types. In this example there will be up to 48 trials, each with a calibration fitness value based on the unique shipping plans developed under each tow-size limit parameter settings.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.33 Towboat Utilization Factor Trails*

For each towboat type in each sector in the calibration sector range, the Sector Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrator program determines the calibration fitness that would result if that towboat type's towboat utilization factor were increased or decreased by 0.9. If the increase or decrease lies outside of a [0.0 – 1.0] range, the trial is skipped. Note that smaller adjustments to the towboat utilization factors will be considered in subsequent iterations (discussed further below).

A side note: When changing the towboat utilization factor of a towboat on a sector, there is logic in the code that requires that all sectors downstream of that sector have at least that large of a towboat utilization factor for that towboat and similarly that all towboat utilization factors upstream of that sector cannot exceed that sector's towboat utilization factor. The logic behind this is that a towboat operating on a sector should be at least as capable on downstream sectors. Therefore, a towboat class utilization factor change may ripple up or down the river system when a change is considered. Unlike the tow-size limit trial where only one parameter is changed, in the towboat efficiency trial multiple towboat efficiency factors downstream may be increased and multiple towboat efficiency factors upstream may be decreased to maintain the towboat efficiency monotonicity discussed. After this modification's calibration fitness measure is determined, all towboat utilization factors are reverted to their initial values before the next modification is evaluated.

As an example, say 2 sectors are specified in the calibration range and there are 8 towboat class types. In this example there will be up to 32 trials, each with a calibration fitness value based on the unique shipping plans developed under each tow-size limit parameter settings.

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *K.2.1.1.1.34 Selection of the Best Parameter Adjustment*

The calibration process then determines what the best (*i.e.*, lowest) calibration fitness value is among the incumbent calibration fitness value and the (possibly large) set of trials calculated due to parameter modifications. For example, say 2 sectors are specified in the calibration range, with 12 barge types and 8 towboat class types. In this example there are up to 128 trials to compare (assuming no skipped trials from exceeding the adjustment boundaries). If the best fitness value is one of the trials, then that modification is made in the database, and the corresponding fitness value becomes the new incumbent fitness value. If the modification was a towboat utilization factor change, the "*ripple effect*" on towboat utilization factors is imposed upstream and downstream from the sector involved to assure that the towboat utilization factors are non-decreasing as you go from the head of a river to its mouth.

#### *K.2.1.1.1.35 Iteration*

If the improvement in the calibration fitness value is greater than 20, the program goes through the list of sectors again to determine the effects on the calibration fitness with modifications (+/- 5, +/- 1) to the tow-size limits and (+/- 0.9) to the towboat utilization factors. As long as the improvement to the fitness value is greater than 20, the calibration process will continue looking at all sectors, at all barge types and towboat types, evaluating up to four (+/- 5, +/- 1) changes to each tow-size limit and up to two (+/- 0.9) changes to each towboat utilization factor.

If the incumbent fitness value was determined to be the best fitness value, or the improvement to the fitness value is less than 20, the Sector Towboat Efficiency Factor Calibrator program reduces the change considered in its towboat utilization factor adjustments. Instead of looking at changes of 0.9, it considers increasing or decreasing the towboat utilization factors by 0.8. The rest of the calibration process remains the same, looking at all sectors, at all barge types and towboat types, evaluating up to four (+/- 5, +/- 1) changes to each tow size limit and two (+/- 0.8) changes to each towboat utilization factor.

Each time the improvement drops below 20 for an iteration, the calibration routine will decrease the towboat utilization factor change by 0.1. Regardless of what the magnitude of the towboat utilization factor is, the program will look at all sectors, at all barge types and all towboat types to determine the possible parameter changes that will be beneficial in decreasing the calibration fitness value. The magnitude of the towboat utilization factor change never increases during a calibration run, and once it is set to 0.1, it remains there for the duration of the calibration run. As long as the calibration fitness value decreases at every iteration, the calibration program will continue to run, each time making the change the resulted in the largest decrease. The program terminates with its best estimate of the tow size limits and towboat utilization factors for all sectors when it cannot find an improvement in the fitness value and the towboat utilization factor change equals 0.1.

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *K.2.1.1.1.36 GIWW Calibration*

For the Calcasieu Lock analysis the calibration focus was on the nine lock projects in the GIWW (given the commonality of Calcasieu Lock flows with these areas of the GIWW) As a result, the calibration process focused most of its time on the GIWW, the Atchafalaya River, and the lower Mississippi River. Specifically, NIM sectors 39, 42-46, 56, 60-61, 126-131, 136-137, 151-174, and 187 were the areas of concentration. However, to ensure that characteristics of sectors further from the area of interest were in the correct range, calibration runs were also made with the entire network. Calibration to an average 2005 through 2007 system resulted in the following calibration offness and calibration fitness measures:

offTows = 1,731.828

offHorsePower = 220.030

offTowSize = 4.247

Calibration Fitness = 1,731.828 + 220.030 + (4.247 x 500) = 4,075.358

Though during the calibration process, the algorithm is guided by the overall amount that the statistics are off from the lock targets, there is a report available that details the statistics at the individual lock projects. Viewing this report is useful in determining whether the calibration process can be terminated.

### K.2.1.28 **Movement Cost-to-Rate Delta**

The validated calibration process also allows for the movement's estimated cost to be compared against the movement's base water routed rate to form a cost-to-rate delta. In the equilibrium process when the model is exercised in a cost-benefit analysis, the movement cost-to-rate delta is used to convert the model's waterway line-haul cost calculation to a rate (or price) so that it can be used with the movement's barge transportation willingness-to-pay (which is price-quantity).

These values are not stored in the database, however, but are just regenerated and stored in memory at the beginning of each WSDM (i.e., equilibrium) run.

Preliminary DRAFT

Calcasieu Lock
Louisiana Feasibility Study

# Appendix K Attachment 2

# ADDENDUM C

# Demand Curve Input

May 2013

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

Prepared by:

Navigation Planning Center,
Huntington District

US Army Corps of Engineers.

Prepared for:

CEMVN-PDE-N

Preliminary DRAFT

# Table of Contents

**K.2.1 INTRODUCTION ..... 1**

**K.2.2 THE SHIPPER RESPONSE MODELS ..... 1**

K.2.1.1 The Stated Preference Models ..... 1

K.2.1.2 The Revealed Choice Models ..... 4

K.2.1.3 Models Compared ..... 4

K.2.1.1.1 Movement Demand versus Base Waterway Barge Demand ..... 5

K.2.1.1.2 Consumer Surplus versus Rate-Savings ..... 6

**K.2.3 DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMMODITY DEMAND CURVES ..... 7**

K.2.1.4 The Stated Preference Models ..... 7

K.2.1.5 The Revealed Choice Models ..... 7

**K.2.4 NIM TABLES ..... 14**

K.2.1.6 The DemandFunctionPlan Table ..... 15

K.2.1.7 The DemandFunctionRule Table ..... 15

K.2.1.8 The MovementDemandFunction Table ..... 16

K.2.1.9 The DemandFunctionRuleParameter Table ..... 17

Preliminary DRAFT

# List of Figures

FIGURE K.2C.1 – Demand Curve by Shipper Response Model ..... 4

FIGURE K.2C.2 – Consumer Surplus versus Rate-Savings ..... 6

FIGURE K.2C.1 – Probability of Barge Use by Alternative Land Rate .....8

FIGURE K.2C.2 – Movements – Baseline Rates .....9

FIGURE K.2C.3 – Demand Curves by Commodity.....10

## List of Tables

TABLE K.2C.1 – Stated Preference (SP) Choice Logit Model Results.....2

TABLE K.2C.2 – Revealed Choice (RC) Logit Model Results .....4

TABLE K.2C.3 – DemandFunctionPlan Table Description .....15

TABLE K.2C.4 – Demand Function Plans (DemandFunctionPlan Table Data).....15

TABLE K.2C.5 – DemandFunctionRule Table Description .....16

TABLE K.2C.6 – Demand Function Rule (DemandFunctionRule Table Data) .....16

TABLE K.2C.7 – MovementDemandFunction Table Description.....17

TABLE K.2C.8 – DemandFunctionRuleParameter Table Description .....17

## List of ATTACHMENT 2 Addendums

ADDENDUM A Movement Input

ADDENDUM B GIWW NIM Calibration

ADDENDUM C Movement Demand Curve Inputs

Preliminary DRAFT

# List of APPENDIX K Attachments

ATTACHMENT 1 Traffic Demand Forecasts

ATTACHMENT 2 GIWW NIM

ATTACHMENT 3 GIWW Willingness-to-Pay for Barge Transportation

ATTACHMENT 4 Scheduled Maintenance and Unscheduled Event Input

ATTACHMENT 5 Capacity Analysis

Preliminary DRAFT

# K.2C.1 INTRODUCTION

Movement level barge transportation (annual origin-destination commodity) willingness-to-pay can be defined in NIM as either fixed quantity or price responsive. The waterway transportation willingness-to-pay shows the relationship between the quantity shippers are willing to ship and the price (rate) charges, while holding the rates of alternative modes constant.

For the Calcasieu Lock analysis, all movements in the model were assigned a commodity specific demand curve based on a study of demand elasticity in the GIWW-West system (Attachment 1 Addendum C Barge Transportation Willingness-To-Pay). The Wilson shipper response analysis produced multiple models (briefly summarized in the next section); however, for input into the Calcasieu Lock analysis the revealed choice model was used. These market level demand functions, however, cannot be directly input into GIWW NIM. The sections below describe the application of the Wilson models to generate GIWW NIM price-responsive demand curve inputs.

# K.2C.2 THE SHIPPER RESPONSE MODELS

In support of the Calcasieu study, Wes Wilson *et. al.* studied the behavior of shippers on the related waterways and modeled the reaction of the shippers to price increases[1]. Both revealed and stated preference data were collected and analyzed, resulting in a revealed choice and a stated preference choice models. A combined revealed and stated preference model proved to be unachievable.

## K.2.0.1 The Stated Preference Models

The stated preference (SP) model is a logit form structured to capture the changes in the rate, time in transit, and reliability attributes with shipper responses of do not switch, switch to another alternative, and shutdown given transportation mode specific price increase. The following five models were developed (The SP model parameters for each of the five models are shown in TABLE K.2C.1):

- Only the percentage rate change (Model 1)
- An alternative specific intercept (Model 2)

[1] Wesley W. Wilson, Mark Campbell, and Wilcox Gleasman. *2010 Shipper Response Models for the Calcasieu Lock and GIWW-West*.

Preliminary DRAFT

- A model in which mode dummies are added (Model 3)
- A model with commodity dummies (Model 4)
- A model with both mode and commodity dummies (Model 5)

In short, only Model 3 is applicable. Model 1 produced backward sloping demand curves due to a negative coefficient on percent change in price and was deemed an inappropriate model. Model 2 was expanded into Model 3 by adding mode dummies. Models 4 and 5 contained chemical commodity dummy which added insignificant model accuracy.

As noted, Model 3 is an expansion of Model 2 where mode dummies were added. This created a model structured for application to all shippers whether barge, rail, or truck. However, in the Calcasieu Lock analysis only the barge shipper is applicable (i.e., the intercept (switch) and intercept (shut down) parameters which represent the barge intercepts) are applicable in the demand curve equation.

Preliminary DRAFT

### TABLE K.2C.1 – Stated Preference (SP) Choice Logit Model Results

| VARIABLES | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| % Change in Price (Switch) | -0.00992 | 0.0382* | 0.0368* | 0.0377* | 0.0367* |
| | (0.00881) | (0.0196) | (0.0203) | (0.0201) | (0.0210) |
| % Change in Price (Shutdown) | -0.0210** | 0.0821*** | 0.0861*** | 0.0887*** | 0.0915*** |
| | (0.00825) | (0.0263) | (0.0297) | (0.0286) | (0.0318) |
| Intercept (Switch) | | -1.942*** | -2.045** | -2.001*** | -2.132** |
| | | (0.719) | (0.932) | (0.727) | (0.958) |
| Intercept (Shutdown) | | -4.573*** | -5.149*** | -4.979*** | -5.339*** |
| | | (1.226) | (1.539) | (1.375) | (1.645) |
| Truck (Switch) | | | 0.130 | | 0.0272 |
| | | | (1.271) | | (1.327) |
| Truck (Shutdown) | | | 1.781* | | 1.647* |
| | | | (0.953) | | (0.986) |
| Rail (Switch) | | | 0.179 | | 0.231 |
| | | | (0.720) | | (0.736) |
| Rail (Shutdown) | | | 0.171 | | 0.229 |
| | | | (0.719) | | (0.734) |
| Chemical (Switch) | | | | 0.00578 | -0.142 |
| | | | | (1.296) | (1.318) |
| Chemical (Shutdown) | | | | 0.862 | 0.886 |
| | | | | (1.122) | (1.148) |

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.0.2 The Revealed Choice Models

The revealed choice (RC) model is also in a logit form, expressed as a ratio of exponential terms. The logit model relates the waterway rate (in $ / ton) to the probability of a waterway movement given an alternative non-water rate (also in $ / ton). Two models were developed (TABLE K.2C.2). Model 1 is presented with rates as the only explanatory variable and the estimation was conducted based on the observed data. Model 2 was based on proxy (stated preference) data.

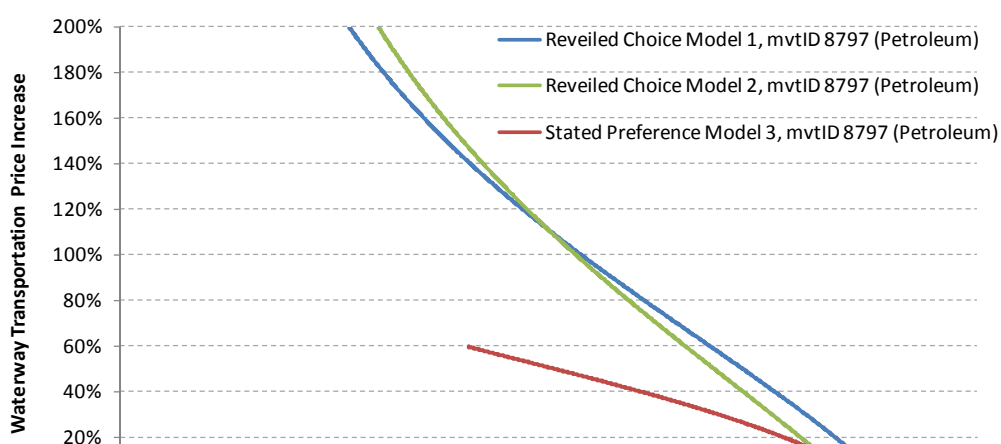
**TABLE K.2C.2 – Revealed Choice (RC) Logit Model Results**

| Variables | Model 1 | Model 2 |
|---|---|---|
| ln(rate) | -2.866 | -2.389 |
| | (1.157) | (0.612) |
| Pseudo R2 | 0.41 | 0.42 |
| Ln Likelihood | -9.6204 | -19.0889 |
| Likelihood Ratio | 12.88 | 28.02 |

### K.2.0.3 Models Compared

The SP Model (SP Model 3) is fed by the movement's water routed rate and the two RC models (RC Models 1 and 2) are fed by the movement's water routed rate and it's least-cost all-overland rate (next best all land). As shown in FIGURE K.2C.1, the three models produce different demand curves.

**FIGURE K.2C.1 – Demand Curve by Shipper Response Model**




Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

It was advised that the RC Models were more accurate, and as a result the SP Model was not carried forward. Given the similarity of the results between the RC Model 1 and 2, only Model 1 was carried forward. In subsequent conversations with Wilson, it was advised that the model's shape parameter, the coefficient on lr (-2.866 of TABLE K.2C.2), could and should be varied to capture uncertainty in the demand curve.

#### K.2.0.0.1 Movement Demand versus Base Waterway Barge Demand

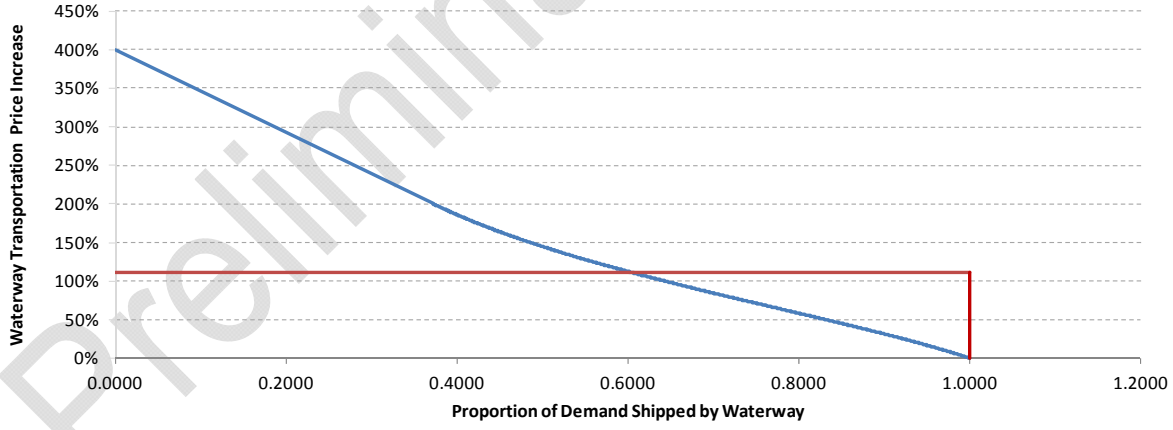
Another observation that can be made from FIGURE K.2C.1, is that the demand curve never reaches 100% of demand. This occurs because the equations are said to capture the full origin to destination demand, and that some of the tonnage is routed overland. To utilize the demand curves as generated the full movement demand tonnage is needed. This information (full demand), unfortunately is not readily available.

As a result, a distinction needs to be made between movement demand and barge transportation demand. NIM is not loaded with a forecasted movement demand, but with a forecasted movement barge transportation demand that assumes that the current transportation prices (in all transportation modes) are in effect throughout the forecast horizon. To apply the shipper response demand curves to barge transportation demand, the curves must be shifted to the 100% water shipped at the 0% water price increase. As a result, if observed tonnage were loaded into the NIM, the demand curve would predict 100% of the observed tonnage moves with no increase in water transportation price. Without shifting of the demand curve before input into NIM, the first increment of waterway transportation price increase (e.g., one cent per ton) would divert a significant portion of demand (e.g., 10%).

### K.2.0.0.2 Consumer Surplus versus Rate-Savings

It is also interesting to compare the consumer surplus as defined by the shipper response choice modeling against rate-savings as defined by the rate estimation process. The comparison is certainly highly dependent upon the shape and slope of the demand curve. As shown in FIGURE K.2C.2, for petroleum movement number 8797 which has a base tonnage of 462,635, the integration under the shipper response demand curve results in an estimated consumer surplus of $ 22.9 million while the base rate-savings for the movement is $ 8.6 million.

**FIGURE K.2C.2 – Consumer Surplus versus Rate-Savings**




Preliminary DRAFT

## K.2C.3 DEVELOPMENT OF THE COMMODITY DEMAND CURVES

To transform the shipper response curves into NIM demand curve format, we must assign a movement to a curve based on its alternative rate and then scale the barge rate axis by the baseline waterway rate. We must also scale the result by the baseline probability of barge use so that the curve begins at the (1,1) point (see FIGURE K.2C.3).

### K.2.0.4 The Stated Preference Models

At this time, none of the SP models were converted into NIM input.

### K.2.0.5 The Revealed Choice Models

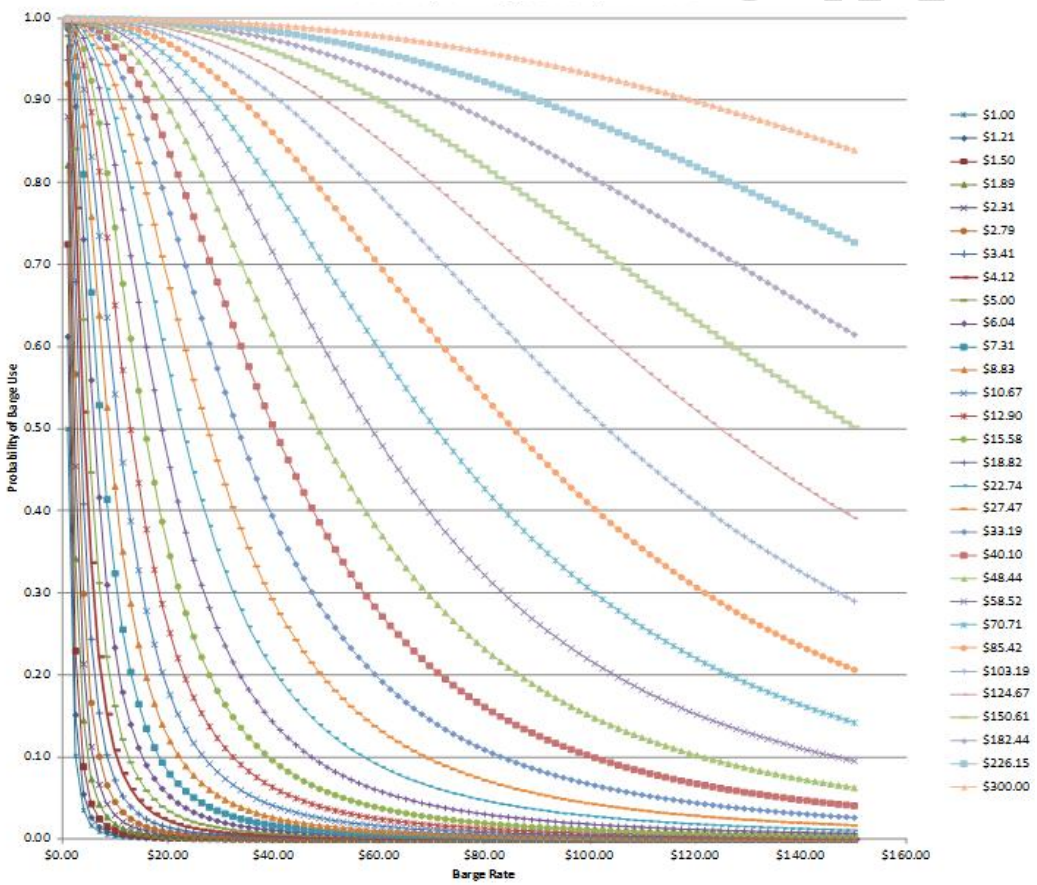
Since the RC models utilize the base water routed rate and the alternative least-costly all-overland rate, the generation of the demand curves for the Calcasieu movements combines the results of the movement rate estimation process and the shipper response modeling effort. Initially the RC shipper response model 1 was applied to each of the 12,481 movements. It quickly became apparent that this level of demand definition was not needed.

Plotting the waterway rate to the probability of a waterway movement curves for a variety of alternative rates for RC Model 1 produces the graphs in FIGURE K.2C.1 where each curve represents a different alternative rate. Given the mathematical form of the RC model for shipper choice the critical factor for a movement is the ratio of the baseline waterway rate to the alternative rate.

Preliminary DRAFT

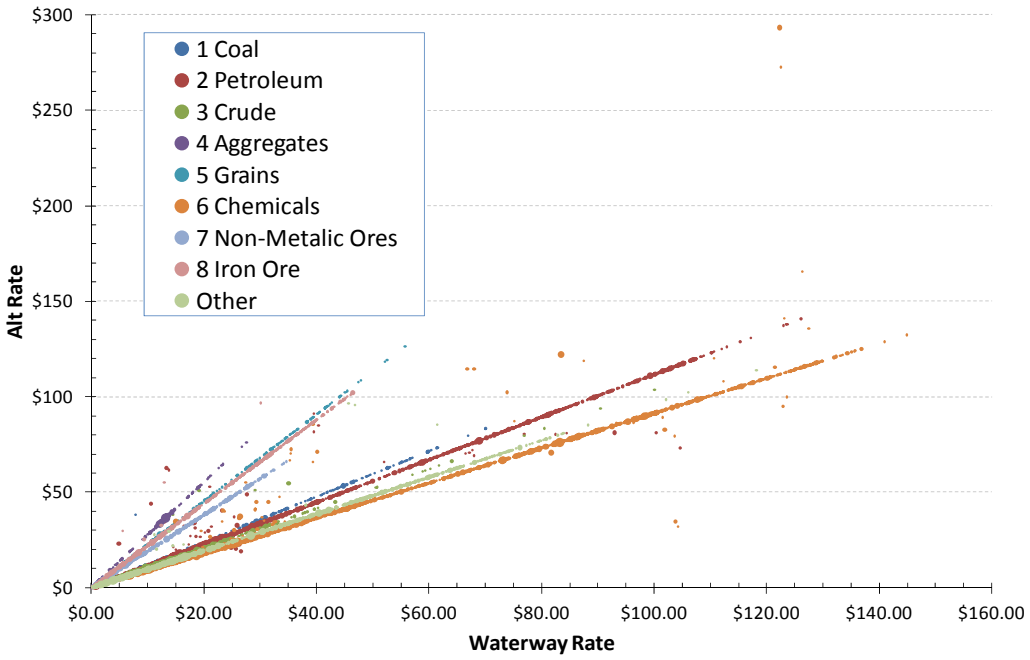
Plotting the baseline rates for the 12,481 movements in the study reveals a unique pattern in FIGURE K.2C.2. The points representing movements with the same commodity fall on lines radiating from the graphs origin. This indicates that, for a given commodity, the ratio of the baseline waterway rate to the alternative rate is constant for 12,141 of the 12,481 movements (97%). This consistent ratio of alternative to baseline waterway rates is due to the way the rates were estimated. The GIWW NIM Movement Input (Addendum A to the Economics Appendix) describes the process for estimating the waterway and alternative rates for the movement set based on a survey of a set of waterway movements. Since the transportation rates were estimated based on ton-miles and commodity group, the ratio of the alternative rate to the baseline waterway rate is a constant for each commodity grouping.

**FIGURE K.2C.1 – Probability of Barge Use by Alternative Land Rate**



Preliminary DRAFT

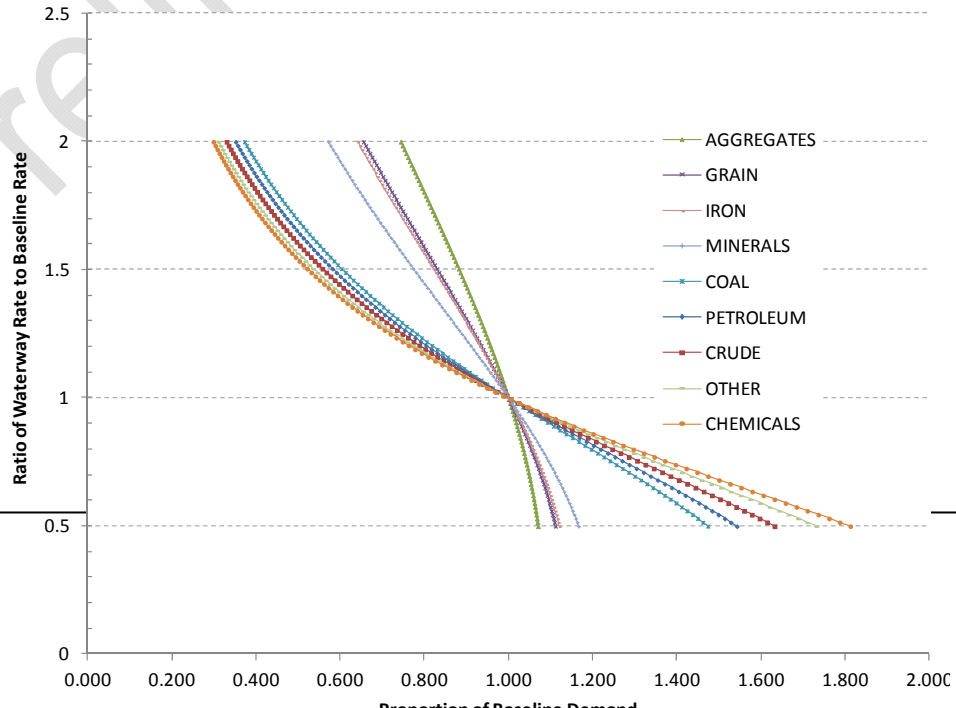
**FIGURE K.2C.2 – Movements – Baseline Rates**



The 337 movements with distinctly different ratios in FIGURE K.2C.2 arise from movements containing a sampled rate which is averaged into the modeling port level movement. Remember that the raw movement set is at a dock-to-dock level, and that the sample rates and non-sample rating equations were applied at this dock-to-dock level. Next, the 49,141 dock-to-dock level movements were aggregated into the 12,481 modeling port level movements.

Given this relationship between baseline waterway rates and alternative rates, we can show mathematically that the scaling process will produce the same curve for all movements in a commodity group. Thus, the set of demand curves reduces to a curve for each commodity as displayed in FIGURE K.2C.3.

**FIGURE K.2C.3 – Demand Curves by Commodity**






Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

While NIM is capable of storing a unique demand curve for each movement or for each commodity group. As shown above, defining and storing a unique demand curve for each movement is redundant for 97% of the movements given the structure of the rating equations and the structure of the RC demand models. As a result, for the initial modeling runs, it was decided to each movement with the demand curve for its commodity code regardless of whether the movement contained a rated movement rate.

We note that the commodities such as aggregates, grain, iron and minerals are relatively inelastic and respond less to increases in waterway rates than the other commodities. Of the more elastic commodities, chemicals are the most elastic and coal is the least. These commodity based curves are specified by a set of points (100 points per curve) in the NIM database. While we have generated the initial NIM curves for waterway rates up to twice the baseline, there is not a mathematical limit to calculating the demand for

higher rates; however, there is a logical limit when we reduce the tonnage to the level of one barge load for a movement.

Given the mathematical form of the RC model for shipper choice and the format required for the NIM demand curve, the critical factor for a movement is the ratio of the baseline waterway rate to the alternative rate. Since this ratio is determined solely by commodity for almost all of the movements, it was decided to use one demand curve for each commodity derived from the shipper choice model and the ratio of waterway and alternative rates. These curves were generated and entered into the NIM database specified by a set of 100 points for each curve. The curves seem to reflect the intuition that commodities such as aggregates and grain will remain on the waterway in greater percentages than commodities such as chemicals when waterway rates increase.

The revealed choice model uses a logit format which can be written as

$$\text{Probability of Barge} = \frac{e^{\alpha \ln(W)}}{e^{\alpha \ln(W)} + e^{\alpha \ln(R)}}$$

Where W is the waterway rate, R is the alternative rate, and $\alpha$ is the logit parameter for the model (-2.389 in this case). For the NIM demand curve, we express the proportion of the baseline tonnage moved at a given proportional increase in waterway rate. Letting $\rho$ represent the ratio of the increase in waterway rate to the base rate and $\delta$ represent the ratio between the baseline waterway rate and the alternative rate, we can express the NIM demand curve as

$$\text{NIM demand curve} = \frac{e^{\alpha \ln(\rho W^*)}}{e^{\alpha \ln(\rho W^*)} + e^{\alpha \ln(\delta W^*)}} \left( \frac{1}{\text{Baseline Prob(barge)}} \right)$$

For $1 \le \rho \le 2$ where $W^*$ is the Baseline Water rate.

Preliminary DRAFT

Note that the curve is scaled to have a value of 1 when $\rho$ is 1 by dividing by the baseline probability of barge usage, i.e. the value of the shipper choice model at W*. Using the rules of logarithms and exponents, we can transform this expression into

$$\text{NIM demand curve} = \frac{e^{\alpha \ln(W^*)} e^{\alpha \ln(\rho)}}{e^{\alpha \ln(W^*)}\left(e^{\alpha \ln(\rho)} + e^{\alpha \ln(\delta)}\right)}\left(\frac{1}{\text{Baseline Prob(barge)}}\right)$$

noting that the exponential terms with W* cancel out. Simplifying this leaves us with

$$\text{NIM demand curve} = \frac{e^{\alpha \ln(\rho)}}{\left(e^{\alpha \ln(\rho)} + e^{\alpha \ln(\delta)}\right)}\left(\frac{1}{\text{Baseline Prob(barge)}}\right)$$

Looking at the Baseline Prob(barge) term, we see that it is the probability of barge evaluated at W*

$$\text{Baseline Prob(barge)} = \frac{e^{\alpha \ln(W^*)}}{e^{\alpha \ln(W^*)} + e^{\alpha \ln(\delta W^*)}}$$

which reduces in the same logarithm rules to

$$\text{Baseline Prob(barge)} = \frac{1}{1 + e^{\alpha \ln(\delta)}}$$

Preliminary DRAFT

Thus, the demand curve can be expressed in terms of the logit parameter, the ratio of baseline water and alternative rates, and the proportion of the baseline waterway rate in a given year—that is *α, δ,* and *ρ*.

$$\text{NIM demand curve} = \frac{e^{\alpha \ln(\rho)}\left(1 + e^{\alpha \ln(\delta)}\right)}{\left(e^{\alpha \ln(\rho)} + e^{\alpha \ln(\delta)}\right)}$$

.

## K.2C.4 **NIM TABLES**

As previously noted, NIM is capable of either modeling movements as fixed quantity or price responsive. For movements defined as fixed quantity, field "*AltRate*" of the "*MovementDetail*" table defines the movement's willingness-to-pay. For movements defined as price responsive, the willingness-to-pay is defined through four database tables discussed in the following sections. While only one fixed quantity willingness-to-pay value is allowed for each network movement (characterized by networkID and movementID), the model allows any number of price responsive demand curves to be specified for each movement. This was done to allow checking and sensitivity tests on various demand curve specifications.

With a price responsive demand definition (in this case developed from the Wilson revealed choice model 1), NIM allows either input as a constant elasticity function or as a piecewise-linear approximation. A constant elasticity function could be fit to the shipper response choice model results, however, the fitting is not very precise. The piecewise-linear approximation allows replication and loading of any demand curve (without NIM code modification) by defining the curve as a series of XY coordinates defining each price-responsive demand curve.

While the demand curves can be defined uniquely to each movement, the demand curves developed for the Calcasieu Lock analysis were only done at a commodity group level (as discussed in section K.2.1.5).

Preliminary DRAFT

In such a case, the demand curves do not have to be duplicated for each movement. The movement is linked to the demand curve through a "*demandFunctionRuleID*"; there is a "*demandFunctionRuleID*" for each commodity group. If each movement has a unique demand curve, then each demand curve is placed under its own "*demandFunctionRuleID*" and there are as many "*demandFunctionRuleID*"s as "*movementID*"s.

### K.2.0.6 The DemandFunctionPlan Table

The "*DemandFunctionPlan*" table lists and names the demand function plans developed for each network (TABLE K.2C.3). As shown in TABLE K.2C.4, "*demandFunctionPlanID*" 0 is used to represent fixed quantity demand.

**TABLE K.2C.3 – DemandFunctionPlan Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| demandFunctionPlanID | | Unique demand function plan ID |
| demandFunctionPlanName | | Demand function plan name |
| | | |

**TABLE K.2C.4 – Demand Function Plans (DemandFunctionPlan Table Data)**

| networkID | demandFunctionPlanID | demandFunctionPlanName |
|---|---|---|
| 3 | 0 | none (i.e., fixed quantity demand) |
| 3 | 1 | constant elasticity curves |
| 3 | 2 | piecewise-linear elasticity curves, Wilson Revealed Choice Model (2011) |
| | | |

### K.2.0.7 The DemandFunctionRule Table

The "*DemandFunctionRule*" table (TABLE K.2C.5) is used to indentify the demand curve to be defined (either as a constant elasticity or as a piecewise-linear). As previously noted, there can be a one-to-one correspondence between the "*demandFunctionRuleID*" and the "*movementID*" when there is a demand curve defined for each movement. In the Calcasieu Lock analysis the price responsive demand curves are defined at a commodity group level as shown in TABLE K.2C.6.

Preliminary DRAFT

### TABLE K.2C.5 – DemandFunctionRule Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| demandFunctionRuleID | | Unique ID for the demand function |
| demandFunctionRuleName | | Movement set name |
| demandFunctionType | | Additional user description if needed |
| | | |

### TABLE K.2C.6 – Demand Function Rule (DemandFunctionRule Table Data)

| networkID | demandFunctionRuleID | demandFunctionRuleName | demandFunctionType |
|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 0 | inelastic | none (fixed quantity demand) |
| 3 | 1 | coal piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 2 | petroleum piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 3 | crude piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 4 | aggregates piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 5 | grain piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 6 | chemicals piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 7 | minerals piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 8 | iron piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| 3 | 9 | other piecewise linear | piecewise linear (Wilson revealed choice model, 2011) |
| | | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

### K.2.0.8 The MovementDemandFunction Table

The "*demandFunctionRuleID*" is linked to the "*movementID*" through the "*MovementDemandFunction*" shown in TABLE K.2C.7. The model allows for re-specification of the demand curve through time through the "*beginYear*" and "*endYear*" fields. This option was not used in the Calcasieu Lock analysis..

### TABLE K.2C.7 – MovementDemandFunction Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| demandFunctionPlanID | DB Key | Demand function plan ID from DemandFunctionPlan table. |
| ID | DB Key | movementID from MovementDetail table. |
| beginYear | DB Key | First year of demandFunctionRuleID |
| endYear | | Last year of demandFunctionRuleID |
| demandFunctionRuleID | | ID from DemandFunctionRule table. |
| | | |

### K.2.0.9 The DemandFunctionRuleParameter Table

The "DemandFunctionRuleParameter" table stores parameters that characterize the demand curve (i.e., the "*demandFunctionRuleID*").

### TABLE K.2C.8 – DemandFunctionRuleParameter Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| demandFunctionRuleID | DB Key | ID from DemandFunctionRule table |
| parameterName | DB Key | Parameter name (x1 … xn or y1 …yn, or elasity for constant) |
| parameterValue | | Proportion of demand (x) or base price (y), or elasticity value for constant |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

Calcasieu Lock
Louisiana Feasibility Study

# APPENDIX K

# ATTACHMENT 3

# Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) Willingness-To-Pay for Barge Transportation

May 2013

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

Prepared by:

Navigation Planning Center,
Huntington District

US Army Corps of Engineers.

Prepared for:

CEMVN-PDE-N

Preliminary DRAFT

# List of APPENDIX K Attachments

ATTACHMENT 1 Traffic Demand Forecasts

ATTACHMENT 2 GIWW NIM

ATTACHMENT 3 GIWW Willingness-to-Pay for Barge Transportation

ATTACHMENT 4 Scheduled Maintenance and Unscheduled Event Input

ATTACHMENT 5 Capacity Analysis

Preliminary DRAFT

# 2010 SHIPPER RESPONSE MODELS FOR THE CALCASIEU LOCK AND GIWW-WEST

**Prepared by**
**Wesley W. Wilson, Mark Campbell, and Wilcox Gleasman**

P.O. Box 1111
Marcola, OR 97454-1111

(541) 346 4690

# *Executive Summary*

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (ACE) is currently evaluating the costs and benefits of upgrading the Calcasieu Lock located on the GIWW West. This report describes the system and examines the responsiveness of shippers, which are necessary inputs to assessing the benefits of alternative investments in the Lock over time. The research follows much of the methodology developed under the Navigation and Economic Technologies (NETS) program, which was developed by the Army Corps of Engineers. Under this program, a set of economic tools, methods, and techniques were developed and evaluated with an express purpose of aiding the evaluation of long-term investment decisions.[1]

The research was conducted two major phases. Phase I consists of four major parts, which comprise Sections 2, 3, 4, and 5 of this report. First, in Section 2, a descriptive review of the region and the associated transportation network is provided. This review includes a discussion of the geography, the economic base of the region, and a description of the waterway and the rail networks. Interviews with barge companies, shippers, trade associations, industry analysts, and others were conducted to document current practices, problems, and issues. But also to identify the major users of the system, and issues related to the waterway's use. Third, the Army Corps and other government agencies e.g., the Surface Transportation Board collect massive amounts of information. These data were procured and processed to describe and document flows over the system, and this information is presented in Section 4. Finally, on the basis of the interviews and previous research, a survey instrument and survey design was developed and is described along with the survey responses in Section 5. There are multiple versions of the survey instrument, developed for completion on the Internet as well as a mail version). The mail version is provided in Appendix A. In addition, while the instrument was

[1] The objectives of the NETS program and a wide variety of research are reported on www.corpsnets.us.

designed to be completed on-line, in practice, over 2300 shippers were contacted either by telephone, by mail, and/or by email. Further, during the telephone solicitations, respondents provided a number of comments discussed later in the report with all comments available provided in Appendix B.

Phase II consists of two major Sections. First, Section 6 summarizes descriptive statistics that were collected from the Survey. These include the availability of shipper options in transportation, the characteristics of shippers in terms of size, age, etc, and the characteristics of shipment options e.g., rate, time in transit, reliability. Second, Section 7 presents a variety of econometric models that allow for the responsiveness of shippers to shipment to characteristics to be estimated. These include analyses of stated preference models, revealed preference modes, and combined stated preference and revealed preference models. The stated preference models focus on shipper responses to hypothetical changes in rates, transit times and reliability. These are conducted for both mode and location (origin or destination) decisions of shippers as well as for changes in the annual volumes shipped. The revealed choice models are based on the actual decisions made and actual data. That is, shippers choose the location (either the origin or destination of a shipment) along with the mode. For each alternative, information was collected on prices received (or paid) for the product shipped, the transportation (mode specific), transit times, and reliability. Based on these data, various logit models were estimated to gauge the responsiveness of shippers to rates, transit times, and reliability. Finally, the revealed and the stated preference data were combined. This can allow for a richer set of data to estimate the choice model.

**Primary Findings**

1. *Regional Summary: The Calcasieu Lock is located in Louisiana on the Gulf Intercoastal Waterway (GIWW). The navigation project prevents salt water intrusion in the Mermentau River Basin but also facilitates navigation on the GIWW, and is a floodway for the Mermentau Basin. The Mermentau basin encompasses about 4.2*

*million acres. Primary products in the region are rice and crawfish farming, totaling about $150 million dollars. The waterway is dominated by petroleum and chemical goods, with petroleum accounting for 49 percent and chemical products accounting for 28 percent of the total movement. Transportation is hampered by substantial delays, which complicate interconnections with further barge movements, but also with other modes of transportation.*

2. *Interviews:*

   a. ***Barge Operators:*** *A set of seven different barge operators provided considerable information of the industry and business practices. A central issue raised by the barge companies is that the project is designed for water control not for navigation. They need safe tie-off areas, but have teamed with other tugs to, at least, partially resolve the issue. Further, there are significant delays in the system. Some of this, however, is due to the BP oil spill, and that cleanup crews and construction had priority. Perhaps, a notable finding from the barge companies is that the shipments on the waterway are dominated by relatively few very large shippers, many of whom have located on the waterway to take advantage of low cat barge rates.*
   b. ***Petroleum and Chemical Shippers:*** *Shippers were also interviewed; however, direct contact with decision-makers was very difficult, owing to non-disclosure rules and the sheer size of the companies. Contact was attempted with both large and small firms. Often shipments from the smaller tended to be to and from the larger companies in the region, and that the larger companies tended to handle the details of the shipments.*
   c. ***General Findings.:*** *Most shipments are handled and logistics set up by large integrated firms with multiple locations at which they can access the network. A large proportion of traffic moves under contract, with demurrage charges and fuel charges as part of the contract. Shippers use barge, rail, truck, ocean barge and pipelines to move the products, but access varies across shippers. Barge is the "cheapest" way to move goods, but delays from weather, mechanical issues or congestion at the locks hampers their use. Rail is more expensive, and it is sometimes difficult to get cars.*

3. ***Available Data:*** *USACE and Other government agencies collect considerable amounts of information. These data include the Waterborne Commerce Data (USACE) and the Waybill Sample Collected by the Surface Transportation Board. Each of the datasets provides considerable information on commodity movements, including origin and destination. These data were combined to describe flows over the system and when combined with supplemental data from the Texas Transportation Institute on barge rates, the Waybill data on rail, and a truck costing model developed by the Upper Great Plains Transportation Institute various rate proxies were developed to supplement the statistical analysis. From these data, there are a number of points to be made.*
   a. *There are three general commodity groups including petroleum, chemicals, and other. Petroleum, and to a lesser extent, chemicals tend to have far fewer origin-destination pairs relative to other commodities, despite the fact that they dominate the tonnages in the data.*

b. *Petroleum movements represent the largest movements in the data. For barge, both origins and destinations tend be located along the Gulf Coast, but there are large quantities that both originate and terminate in the interior. For rail, the quantities are again large, but major origins tend to be in the interior, but less concentrated along the Gulf Coast. Destinations are much more geographically dispersed, with major destinations outside of the Gulf Coast.*

c. *Chemical movements represent the 2nd large movements in the data. As with petroleum move of the origins and destinations are along the Gulf Coast, but there are some important origins and destinations along the interior waterways. Again, for rail there are large concentrations of origins throughout the region of analysis, and the destinations are very numerous and distributed seemingly uniform throughout the region of analysis.*

d. *Other commodity movements, as might be expected, are quite diffused. For barge, the major origins and destinations are in the Gulf Coast, and in the Northern part of the Lower Mississippi. The same is true for rail, but there is a greater degree of geographic diversity in origins, while destinations tend to be very disaggregated.*

4. *Survey: The survey was designed following a long line of research under the Navigation and Economic Technologies Program. This research is summarized in www.corpsnets.us.*

a. *Survey Form: The survey form was adapted from previous studies. This form was adapted for an Internet survey, with an interactive from placed on a website (www.transportationinfo.us).*

b. *Survey Targets: Initially, 2000 potential survey targets were identified from a list of shippers provided by Dun and Bradstreet. A total of 2000 were contacted (1000 were contacted by telephone and another 1000 by mail) and solicited to fill out the survey. A large number of the shippers were found to be not germane to the study. This is consistent with our interviews with barge and shipper companies. However, we supplemented this list through the use of the Waybill and direct internet searches. In addition, a supplemental list was obtained with the help of a major trade organization. In total, another 254 contacts were tempted. The process of contacting relevant shippers was very difficult. From the interviews conducted as well as the telephone contacts made, not only were the number potential shippers relevant to the survey small (most decisions are made by the large integrated firms), the decision-makers were very difficult to contact. It sometimes took several phone calls before contact was made.*

c. *Survey Responses: In total, information was obtained for 108 shipments made. Both the response rate and the quality (completeness of the form) was better by telephone. When contact was made, there were 41 completions and 39 refusals. This represents a 51 percent response rate. Yet, there were large numbers that were not relevant and where contact was not made. By mail, the same issues resulted and the estimated response rate of 14 percent is lower. All told, there were 42 forms from the phone, 33 from the mail survey, 16 from the internet and trade association list, and 17 that did not provide information to allow the source to be identified.*

d. *Summary Statistics: The survey contains information on availability, modal utilization and characteristics, and stated responses to changes in rates, time in transit, and reliability.*

i. ***Availability:*** *In general, about 38 percent of all shippers have access to only one mode (32% are truck only and 7 percent are barge only). This means that about 68 percent have access to multiple modes. Some of the shippers, indeed, 34 percent have access to all modes (rail, truck and barge), not including pipeline, and this is the most frequent response.*

ii. ***Modal Utilization:*** *All three modes are represented in the responses. Barge is used in 42 percent of shipments, Rail is used in 33 percent, and Truck is used in 25 percent of shipments. While the instrument is designed to capture substitution among both modes and locations (origins/destinations), most of the substitution is among modes, with only nine that switch origins or destinations. There are a large number of shippers that have no options, and report that they would shutdown if the option they used were not available.*

iii. ***Shipment Characteristics:*** *As expected, barge rates per ton are considerably lower than for rail and truck. In general, barge costs less than rail, which costs less than truck. Transit times are affected by shipment distances, but miles per hour by barge is about the same as by rail, and both are considerably lower than by truck (shipment times include waiting for equipment). Barge and truck movements are about 412 miles, while rail movements are considerably longer at 787. All three modes tend to be "reliable" in the sense that over 80 percent of shipments are expected to arrive on-time.*

iv. ***Stated Preference Responses:*** *There are a host of stated preference questions designed to gauge the sensitivity of shippers to rates, transit times and reliability. Shippers were prompted with varying levels of percentage changes in attributes (rates, transit times, and reliability). At small changes, shippers do not change from the options they choose, but as the percentage changes shippers do state that they will switch to an alternative or they will shutdown. This measure of responsiveness is more marked with rates than for reliability and much more than for transit times. In terms of volumes, shippers do report their annual volumes are affected by percentage changes in their rates, as well as rates that apply to themselves as well as competitors. However, there seems to be no clear relationship between the level of the prompt (the percentage change in the attribute) and whether annual volumes are affected. Respondents either report a zero effect (if annual volumes were not affected or a percentage effect if they were). From this, the results suggest that the changes in annual volumes, regardless of whether rates, time or reliability are very modest (less than one percent).*

5. ***Econometric Models:*** *Two types of data were collected in the survey. These include stated preference (SP) data and revealed preference (RP) data. From these data, the responsiveness of shippers to changes in attributes can be estimated, using choice models. Choice models*

*were estimated using SP data alone, RP data alone, and a combination of both SP and RP data. In all cases, there is evidence to support the idea that demands are responsive to changes in rates. In none of the models estimated were significant differences found among shippers of petroleum, chemicals and other commodities. There is mixed evidence on whether there are statistical differences between estimates applicable to barge, rail and truck. The effects of transit times and reliability were much less clear. Indeed, in all models estimated, there was no clear evidence that transit times have a clear and significant effect. And, only in a few cases, were statistically important effects of reliability found. The results on transit times are consistent with the shipper discussions. They treat the transit times as an inventory management problem. And, while there are costs associated with the inventory, they are small. Reliability is a much more important factor to the shippers. Yet, in the survey, all modes tended be quite reliable and, as such, there is little variation in the data.*

6. ***SYNOPSIS:*** *The final section summarizes and concludes. The primary issue in this report is the use of survey methods and small numbers of observations that result from a limited population. While there is strong evidence that shipper demands depends on rates, the general results are confined to models that are relatively modest in terms of the number of explanatory variables. The limited sample size emanates from a limited population. Such cases are not infrequent in barge markets. In this last section, there is some discussion of alternative techniques that could be developed that may ameliorate this issue.*

# 1.0 Introduction

Transportation is a central component of trade and of economic development. Investments are necessary to build and maintain transportation infrastructure. In the case of waterway transportation, the Army Corp invests and maintains the transportation infrastructure and is mandated to examine the costs and benefits of major transportation investments. Examination of the benefits requires information on the role of the infrastructure, but, in particular, of transportation demand. In this study, we provide:

- a review the role of the Calcasieu Lock, located in the Mermentau River Basin in Louisiana;
- the results of a series of interviews with key decision-makers in the region;
- a description of relevant flows over the transportation network;
- the results of a survey of shippers that provides key components of shipper decision-making that give a foundation for estimating demand structures; and
- estimates of the decision process and the related demand functions along with the associated responsiveness of demands to changes in attributes afforded by investments.

Louisiana is a major maritime transit zone in the nation's waterway network, and 83 percent of total waterborne commerce occurs along the lower Mississippi and the Calcasieu Ship Channel (Shaw, 2007). Many of these flows emanate from a much wider region, and as such the quality, reliability, and usefulness of Louisiana's waterway systems has a substantial impact to the overall function of the national waterway network. Petroleum is a major commodity relevant to this study, and Louisiana's waterway network facilitates 20% percent of the national import and export of petroleum related commodities (Shaw, 2007). This role is partially explained by its proximity to the drilling operations in the Gulf of Mexico, but also well the transportation infrastructure linking it to other parts of the Nation. But, the waterways and ports are also very important to other commodities as well. For example, these waterways and ports

also account for 53% of the national export of grain products based upon value occurs through the Louisiana waterway network (Shaw, 2007).

The intensity of the national transportation network's reliance upon the Louisiana transportation system creates the need for maintenance and investments in the network. Such studies are based on transportation systems where associated forecasts of traffic, demands, and costs are considered. The forecasts point to physical as well as economic constraints on the system, while demand structures point to how demanders respond to changes in economic conditions caused by the constraints, and of equal import, how they respond to removing the constraints through investments.

According to Shaw (2007), the Calcasieu lock is a gateway that has imposed constraints on the system. The constraint manifests itself as substantial vessel delays which occur 92% of the time. While these delays alone maybe a credible reason to lay out an investment in the upgrade of the Calcasieu Lock, the lock when compared to other segments of the local water-system surprisingly performs better than other locks in the same "high priority" bin. An example of a lock with a higher critical capacity constraint then the Calcasieu Lock is the Bayou Sorrel Lock. The Bayou Sorrel Lock is the oldest in Louisiana, its poor state of operation results in delays 100% of the time (Shaw, 2007).

The traffic through the Calcasieu lock is dominated by Petroleum and, to a lesser extent, Chemical products. Based on Waterborne Commerce Data from 1994-2008, Petroleum accounts for 49 percent of the waterborne traffic through the lock, while Chemical Products account for about 38 percent. The remainder includes Crude Materials (11 percent), manufactured products (6 percent), and a host of others (6 percent).[2]

[2] These figures are based on mean values calculated from Waterborne Commerce data from 1994-2008.

Based on the tonnage figures along with interactions with USACE, the study focus is on shipments of Petroleum and Chemicals. In the early work, we interviewed key decision-makers in the industry. These include barge firms, the shippers of high volume commodities, and a variety of others (trade associations, Army Corps, industry analysts, etc.). Almost immediately, it became evident that shipments relevant to these commodity groups in this region tend to be dominated by relatively few decision makers representing very large firms.

Interviews with shippers point to a number of items. First and foremost most shipments are handled by large integrated firms with multiple locations where they can access the network. Smaller shipping firms that do exist have the primary function of augmenting the operations of the larger firms. One reason for this is that smaller firms often do not have access to the scale/scope needed, to negotiate large volume or time frame contracts. This occurs for rail and barge modes where contracts are often exclusively designed between the large shippers and the rail and barge companies. Second, the shippers use (ship, barge, rail, truck, and pipeline), each of these modal options comes with its own set of concerns. For ship these are volume issues and destination, ocean ships can't operate on inland water navigation and thus when they do operate they tend to load large volumes to the destination. For trucking it is also a volume issues and vertically integrated companies, most of the firms don't deal in hiring truck companies to move their product it is just shipped to a terminal location and other companies deal with shipping to the end user or the company is vertically integrated and has its own trucks. For barge these are mostly delay issues, barge is the cheapest inland way to move large amounts of product to the destination but with that mode comes delays from weather, mechanical issues or just pure volume of traffic at the locks. For rail these are car availability, if you don't contract with the railroad companies to ship often enough then rail cars aren't available to you with enough

reliability to even consider the mode. For pipeline these are high cost of construction which leads to a higher cost than other modes, but has the reliability and safety advantages over all other modes to justify using it to the locations when possible. So, the real factor in pipeline is it's availability to locations and given it doesn't serve a desired location. The costs of building, however, are substantial with the cost by one company projected it to cost $2,000,000 a mile to construct.

Barge firms have hands on perspective of the day-to-day working of the GIWW-West waterway as well as the Calcasieu Lock. They point to a range of issues. First, the Calcasieu Lock is a substantial constraint to barge movements. The lock has a dual role as facilitating both navigation as well as water control. In performing water control, barge operators often have difficulty transiting the lock. Second, a less general but general but still common issue/concern was the need for barge tie-off piers. Tie-off piers are seen by the barge firms as being critical to a well-functioning system. Third, there are delays that may run up to two days. Many of the delay issues were asserted to be due to the oil spill clean-up traffic, which receive priority for lock use.

Interviews with shippers and barge companies were useful to understand some of the issues in the market. In addition, to develop an understanding of the role of the Calcasieu Lock and the transportation system, we received and used the Waterborne Commerce data to document traffic patterns by barge, and the Surface Transportation Board's (STB) Waybill data to document traffic patterns by rail. For barge movements, the data consisted of annual flows by commodity group from 1994-2008 conditioned on traveling through the Calcasieu Lock. These data point to the dominance of petroleum and chemical products for the lock, with most origins and terminations in the Gulf Coast, but with important inland destinations as well. Of course,

shippers can also use rail. The STB contain very detailed information on origins and destinations by commodities. We defined the relevant region as any movement that originated or terminated within 100 miles of the waterways relevant to the Calcasieu. As with the barge data, the origins were concentrated in the Gulf Coast region, but the destinations were disaggregated throughout the study region. While, in principle, these data can be developed and used to estimate demand functions, it is a daunting task given that the Waterborne data do not have rate information (as well as other attributes potentially important to shippers) and the available data in the waybill data are potentially masked if under contract. While proxies for rates may be option, the role of these data in this study was to document traffic flows, and to supplement the survey data.

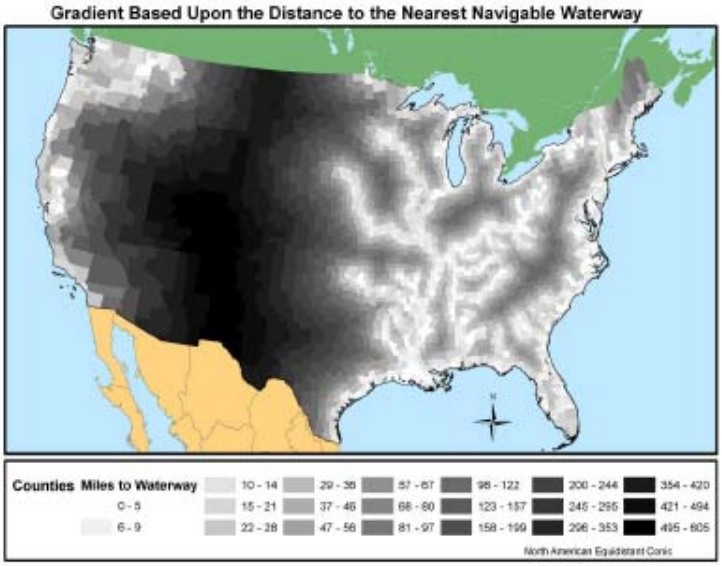
The overriding purpose of the study is to develop estimates of shippers to changes in the attributes central to their decisions. We adapted a survey instrument from previous studies. Dun and Bradstreet identified over 5200 potential shippers in the region, and from that list we drew a sample of 2000 firms form their list. After executing the survey, we augmented the sample with auxiliary lists from inspection of alternative data and Internet searches as well as correspondence with a trade association. In total, 2254 shippers were contacted, by telephone, mail and email. A very high proportion of shippers were not relevant to the survey. Consistent with the interview information, the transportation of the bulk of these products is handled by a handful of large firms. Nevertheless, a total of 108 survey forms were either fully or partially completed. They were completed on a web-based interface and/or filled out and returned by mail.

The survey instrument was designed for a choice framework. The mode and location (i.e., origin or destination) along with the attributes of the movement (rate, transit times, and reliability measures) were solicited for the shipment made and alternative shipments that could have been made. The survey also contained information on the access shippers have to modes,

size of firm, etc. that can influence decisions. In addition, information was also solicited on the sensitivity of choices to changes on rates, transit times, and reliability. These data are commonly called stated preference data. Various models were estimated using both sets of data separately and together. The results, based on the data, provide evidence that shippers to respond to rates, little evidence that transit times matter, and mixed evidence for reliability. The findings are rates are then translated to elasticities as a measure of responsiveness. While elasticities vary across the range of the data, the results tend to support relatively inelastic demands.

In general, the survey evidence, while limited, does allow for estimates as well as a multitude of descriptive statistics and comments, which to provided an understanding the demand for transportation, and the role of waterways in the region. Indeed, transportation involves several major modes and locations. The inter-relationships which exist between these modes become very important. A common relationship is the difference in costs of transport for the different modes available to shippers. Barge is typically the lowest cost option, yet often has slow transit times. As well as having slow times, the barge network has the least extensive 'penetration.' Rail movements have traditionally been a mid-cost option with quicker delivery times then barge movements. Rail networks have a higher degree of penetration yet need specialized facilities to load and unload. Lastly the highest cost option which shipper face, is to move the shipment by truck. Truck is the most flexible of any of the shipment options, and has similar delivery times as rail, yet by far is the highest cost option. Truck movements have by far the highest degree of penetration and effectively have no limitation to the locations which they can access. This is underscored by a map in Figure 1.1, which is a gradient map of the network with progressively darker colors pointing to growing distances to the waterway network in the U.S. It indicates as does our analysis, the role of the three modes, and the importance of access.

Figure 1: Distance to the Nearest Navigable Waterway




As the distance to the waterway grows shippers face fewer options to move large volume shipments. Many times the distance to the waterway is so great given the truck mode distance having too high of a cost, that effectively a shipper may only be able to ship by rail. Many times the shippers are further constricted by only being served by a single rail firm.

This study does consider the spatial dimensions of the network as it explores the issues and realities facing the Calcasieu Lock and the traffic that most commonly transits the lock. While severe network constrictions such as the Calcasieu Lock are individually important; how they nest into the greater network as a whole is also explored in this study.

# 2.0 Background

## 2.1 Relevant Structures, Waterways and Control Systems

The Calcasieu Lock is an inland navigation project located in Louisiana on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) near the Texas border. The navigation project has several distinct purposes. These purposes are: preventing salt water intrusion from the Gulf of Mexico into the Mermentau River Basin, providing a route for inland navigation, and serving as a floodway for draining flood waters from the Mermentau River Basin. These purposes are accomplished by two interconnected systems: The Mermentau River Basin flood control system and The Gulf Intracoastal Waterway system.

### 2.1.0 The Mermentau River Basin flood control system

The Mermentau basin encompasses a total area of about 4.2 million acres and contains highly productive agricultural lands interwoven into a variety of intrinsically valuable natural environments. Located between the Teche-Vermilion and Calcasieu basins, the Mermentau river basin is a controlled waterway system. Control exists for the drainage of the Mermentau River and its tributaries. Maintaining optimal water levels, helps secure a freshwater reservoir for agricultural use while preserving the basin's sensitive environments which are kept from the detrimental effects of saltwater intrusion from the Gulf. Catfish Point, Schooner Bayou Control Structures, the Calcasieu, the Freshwater Bayou, and Leland Bowman Locks are all features which control the impoundment of winter runoff for irrigation use in the summertime. The target water level inside the basin is 2.0 feet above the mean low gulf. These five features are operated in unison to achieve this target level.

The principal agro/aqua cultural products of the Mermentau Basin are rice and crawfish. There are approximately 300,000 acres of rice farming, as well as 35,000 acres devoted to crawfish farming. The average annual economic values of the rice and crawfish production equates to $160 million dollars. The rice and crawfish farming both require ample supplies of fresh water, as well as similar terrain. Also dependent upon the fresh water supply is the surrounding natural ecosystem. The basin provides a home to upwards of a half a million ducks and well over 300 species of birds as well as large commercial sport fishing use. It is crucial for these reasons for the basin to have adequate freshwater. While quantity is important, the quality of the water is of equal importance. A collection of reports show that due to agricultural runoff the water quality has suffered in the local watershed. (USACE/New Orleans District)

**2.2.1 The Gulf Intracoastal Waterway**

The Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) is a 12 ft. deep by 125 ft. wide navigation channel that extends from Brownsville, Texas to Apalachicola, Florida following for the most part the shape of the coastline. The Mississippi River provides a midpoint between the GIWW East and the GIWW West. The Calcasieu lock is located on the GIWW West segment. The GIWW segment that crosses through the Mermentau Basin between Calcasieu and Leland Bowman locks is heavily used by commercial shippers. These commercial shippers are primarily concerned with petroleum products, chemicals, aggregates, agricultural products and manufactured goods.

**2.1.2 Structures in the Mermentau Basin** (USACE/New Orleans District)

There are a set of structures in the Mermentau Basin which provide for flow control and prevention of saltwater intrusion. Table 2.1 contains descriptive information on each of these structures.

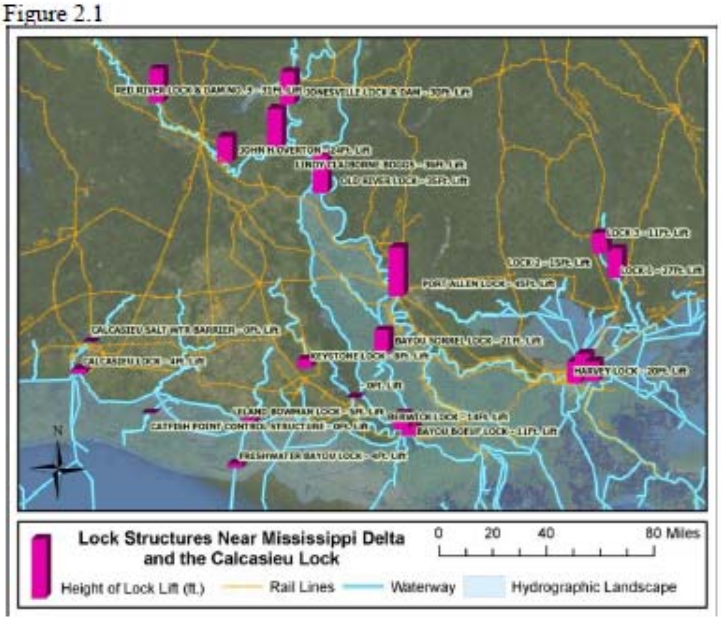
9

Table 2.1: Structure Characteristics

| Structure Characteristics | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Structure** | **Completed** | **Width (ft.)** | **Length (ft.)** | **Mean low gulf** | **Hours operated** | **Annual tons passed** | **Annual lockages** |
| Calcasieu Lock | 1950 | 75 | 1200 | (-13) ft. | 24 hours a day | 46,000,000 tons | 6,558 |
| Leland Bowman Lock | 1986 | 110 | 1200 | (-13) ft. | 24 hours a day | 43,000,000 tons | 5,311 |
| Freshwater Bayou Lock | 1968 | 75 | 600 | (-16) ft. | 24 hours a day | 5,000,000 tons | 15,826 |
| Catfish Point Control | 1951 | 56 | | (-13) ft. | Daily 6 am to 8 pm | 288,000 tons | 1,058 |
| Schooner Bayou Control | 1951 | 75 | | (-13) ft. | Daily 6 am to 8 pm | 80,000 tons | 1,195 |

These structures all have relatively small lifts as is graphically portrayed in Figure 2.1. While the lifts are relatively small, they are necessary for the overall functioning of the waterway system as well as providing for the substantial aquaculture in the region. These functions often conflict with the regional barge transportation as it is necessary that movements then transit these structures. Indeed, in many cases these structures are cause for delays in barge shipments through the region.

Figure 2.1




### 2.1.3 The Calcasieu Lock and Calcasieu Ship Canal

The Calcasieu Lock is located on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) near the intersection of Highway 384. A primary function of the Lock is to prevent salt water from entering the basin through the Calcasieu Lake. The Leland Bowman and the Freshwater Bayou Lock structures are used to release floodwaters from the basin by opening both sets of lock gates. The Catfish Point and Schooner Bayou control structures were constructed to release floodwater from the Grand and White Lakes and reduce tidal inflow (USACE/New Orleans District). Construction on the Calcasieu was completed in 1950. At that time, the U.S. looked forward to an extended period of growth, and construction of these locks was not only to control water, but also in anticipation of the long-run changes in navigation on the system.

The extensive waterway and hydrological features which exist in the Gulf Coast and more specifically in Louisiana have a long tradition of being used for waterborne transportation. Investments by the Army Corps of Engineers in water control structures have increased the ability to manage the waterway system as a whole. The local region has extensive aquaculture, such as rice farming, crawfish farming, as well as a diverse natural ecosystem. Preventing saltwater intrusion as well as allowing excess water to drain drives the need for such structures. The drainage function shares usage of the lock with the traffic which also transits the lock.

The Calcasieu Lock is known to be subject to substantial delays. It is the connection ends which are most affected by the delay. Time cycles in many of the support industries such as the dock loading or train switching operations, adhere to a structured schedule. If a shipment is delayed then it can miss its timing window for loading or unloading. Because there can be several time sensitive components to the life of a shipment a compounding effect occurs when large scale shipments become delayed.

Direct impact of delays from structures such as the Calcasieu Lock reaching maximum capacity is common to the tug operators.

Some of the tugs own the barges. Yet, often barges are owned as an asset of a shipping firm. Performance has been historically tied to speed of delivery. They have the need to "explain" to their customers who are leasing or committing the barges to 'on-hire' status. Lease periods can vary and range from 15 days up towards two months long. During this time the barges are either moving through the water column or 'making money,' being loaded or unloaded or they are stalled. Stalls can occur in various segments of the waterway network. Yet, there are locations where there are obvious bottlenecks. The Calcasieu Lock being one of these obvious network constrictions.

## 3.0 Interviews

To gain an understanding of the system from the perspective of the users, we interviewed a set of barge companies, shippers, and others. In this section, we describe the information gained from the interviews.

### 3.1 Barge Company Contacts

Barge companies were contacted for information on traffic movements and needs in relation to the GIWW. Calls were prefaced by stating that this was a study for the Army Corps of Engineers to assess the benefits of waterway investments, specifically oriented towards the improvement of the Calcasieu Lock located north of Lake Calcasieu. The following list of barge companies were contacted and participated: American Commercial Lines (ACL), AEP River Operations (Memco), Canal Barge, Florida Marine, Marquette Transportation, Ingram Transport and McKinney Fleet and Barge Services.

The barge companies shared common opinions about the GIWW issues, such as the needs of different types of traffic traveling along the GIWW. The barge industry is comprised of three different operations; fleet services, tramp towers, and dedicated or line haulers. The fleet services such as McKinney Fleet act as holding locations that speed up flows and efficiency. The service may hold three barges while a tugboat goes north to pick up an additional three barges to haul further east or west together coupled together with the original three. Fleet companies such as McKinney operate locally, helping to get the barges through local locks, speeding up the transport flow. The tramp towers like Marquette Transportation are working with primarily overflow movements, they may pick up two barges at one location and drop off three a few miles later as they make their way up and down the GIWW mainly working off a spot rate which is the highest priced movements. The dedicated services or line haulers account for most of the traffic

through the lock. As almost all petroleum movements are assembled in large movements, these moves are contracted and represented by large barge companies like ACL, AEP, Canal, Florida Marine, Blessey, Ingram and Kirby.

The primary problem illuminated by the conversations with the barge companies was that the Calcasieu Lock is designed for and in place primarily for flood control and not water traffic flows. There are no safe tie-off areas, so a barge company pulls up with six barges and can't push through the lock due to water release; they are forced to team up with three other tugboats in the same predicament. This problem is centered around the fact there is nowhere to tie three barges safely and push through three on either end of the lock. Such problems are not unique to the Calcasieu. For example, one barge company stated that at the Bayou Coral Lock and the Industrial, they had a barge that is 33 in lock number at the Industrial or 1.5 days out from passing. It was said that some tramp towers are also affected by this same issue and have responded with a pricing mechanism. In particular, if they sit for more than 12 hours, they begin to charge for the holding and add delay costs into the rate they charge. At the time of the interviews, the Industrial structure was said to be always queued for two days. Much of that backlog was attributed to the wall construction crews and oil clean-up crews, which have priority. Further, this is exacerbated by the fact that if a storm is projected all the equipment has to be evacuated, due to the new regulations since Katrina. While these issues occur with the Calcasieu, some of the other structures also have these issues. For example, one noted that the Industrial is a structure that is 100 years old, and that "the Calcasieu is a Cadillac compared to Industrial". The most repeated comment about the Calcasieu was that the structure's primary function is for water control and not for water traffic.

As noted elsewhere, the traffic on this GIWW is composed of 80-90% petroleum/chemicals and the remaining being sugar, scrap, iron, coal and empty barges. From the interviews, th majority of the flows are coming out of the Texas region to New Orleans and Port Arthur. Additionally traffic is organized in Baton Rouge and is moved north to Pittsburgh, St. Louis, Chicago and Louisville. Depending on the size of the barge company, some major flows are from Houston to New Orleans or Baton Rouge and others work a lot of water traveling from Houston to the northern states via the GIWW and Mississippi River. These flows are forecasted 30 days in advance to meet demand needs in the north. The average tugboat going along the GIWW is pushing 2-6 barges and a north bound boat/s may be pushing 6-35 barges. An exception is the traffic flowing to Chicago, due to the shallow Illinois River, barges can't sit lower than 9 feet in the water. On the lower Mississippi, with no locks, the barges being pushed could number 15-35 with 10,000 - 25,000 barrels each. These shipments run on a schedule of every six days with 15-20 barges going north bound 24 hours a day and 7 days a week, as well as not stopping for holidays. The rate structure of such services was not clearly outlined by the barge companies.

Some of the companies conveyed information on the rate structures of the average move. For petroleum, the minimum rate is based off 1400 tons per barge and an average barge going to Chicago area may have 10,000 barrels and others may have as many as 25,000 barrels per barge. One thing noted is that a 1400 ton barge doesn't cost any less to move than a 1600 ton barge, and, it would be to the shipper's advantage to ship the most tons per barge they could ship.

In general, the barge companies noted that the primary shipments were made by only a few major shippers on the GIWW. These include Shell, Marathon, Conoco, Oxidental, Exxon-Mobil, Chevron, Holson and LaFarge. They noted that often these companies have positioned

their facilities to operate on the waterway; this is due to the sheer volume that they are shipping and the fact that a barge is the most cost effective way to move tons per gallon of fuel. When asked about what do these shipper companies values as attributes of the barge companies they choose to ship with, they most notably replied safety requirements and then secondly rates. They report that for these shipping companies, bad press is a concern and reliability of on-time shipments takes a secondary role to safety of the shipment. The rates that the barge companies offer as a whole are centered on this preference of safety.

All parties agree the Calcasieu lock is vital and that improvements to the waterway are needed throughout the GIWW. As a final note, a major barrier to collecting information from shippers (as discussed below) is quite difficult. Indeed, it is quite difficult to even locate the decision-maker in the large companies. While such contact information was solicited from the barge companies, we were not able to receive very much usable contact information.

### 3.2 Shipper Contacts

In general, the barge companies were very useful to identify issues, practices, and the setting of the GIWW and the Calcasieu lock. Interviews were also conducted with shippers, but some of this was hampered by non-disclosure agreements and the about very sensitive information that hits their bottom line and competitiveness (rate and movement information).

As noted earlier, the barge companies routinely indicated that there are about 10 large firms that handle virtually all of the barge movements, both receiving goods and shipping goods. The larger companies including Shell, Marathon, Exxon, Conoco, Valero, BASF, BP, Chevron, and Lyondell were each contacted and given the opportunity to participate. It is noted that in this process, it was very difficult to determine, locate, and make contact with the relevant decision-maker. A common experience was a chain of conversations of "you need to talk to so and so,"

then being redirected through 8 people to at last find the correct contact is "out till next Tuesday." Even when the correct contact was found within the organization, many times the person needed to check with the corporate headquarters, as to check for any disclosure issues. In addition to these large firms, we also contacted shippers from the Dun and Bradstreet list. From this list, we contacted shippers with less than 100 million but more than 10 million in sales. This effort was centered on the line of thought that large firms may have a strong incentive to not give out any information and that knowledgeable individuals may not have the authority to release information. While the same problem existed with the barge industry, it was not as compounded as some did respond although it might take up to a week after initial contact to complete the interview.

In general, we found that large companies work off of 3-5 year contract for a base amount of barges to use and it is typically paid on a daily rate. The small companies contacted typically work with the larger companies who arrange the transportation. Large petroleum companies such as Shell, Marathon, etc., handle all the freight to the terminal and coordinate any barge/rail movements. The same practice is followed by chemical companies, although there were some that reported they did their own logistics decisions.

One logistics manager was particularly helpful. He was in charge of all the excess capacity that his firm may have. Firms often contract only about 85 percent of capacity, and, depending on market conditions, demand, the decisions of competitors, and the specific amount of production that the company only contracts, there arises a need to find a buyer for the non-contracted capacity. The companies often do not contract out for the full production to keep a reserve stock in the event of shut down for maintenance or plant failure. Sometimes, however there are times when the refinery/company does purchase barrels from other refineries when the

refinery needs to be switched over. The logistics manager stated that most of the leg work on the contracted gas/diesel shipping decisions is already done and that more than likely the product was contracted to ship by pipeline or possibly barge. His job is to deal with the excess and or shortage scenarios of gas/diesel while looking for profit-maximizing potentials. When he is dealing with a demand for a specific product, he contacts other refineries both within/out of the company to fill the contract. In cases of excess supply, the potential markets which this surplus can be sold to, range from local, national, and foreign. The modes used, range from barge, pipeline, truck, railroad, or ships and prices follow the trends and demand of the economy and, in the case of foreign markets, the currency exchange rates.

From the discussion with this manager, he noted that in the 20 years, there has been a progression within the petroleum industry from rail to barge to pipeline. While pipeline may cost more, there is a lower potential for negative publicity than for the other modes. This underscores the discussions with barge operators. The goods they continue to ship on rail service are propane and butane, and he states "the rail traffic is a mess and it is too congested and unreliable". They use barges and ships to meet demand for the oil and prefer pipeline when feasible. This fact suggests that attributes such as safety and rates important, at least for this shipper, but that transit times and reliability are important in mode decisions as well. Finally, the shipper also noted that their company continues to expand in the New Orleans area to meet higher future demands, and underscores the import of an efficient transportation system.

### 3.3 Synopsis

Together, the shipper and barge interviews point to a number of items. A typical shipper may have a contract for 1-2 years for a rate that allows them to use about 2 barges a day. Often such contracts specify a fuel rate and if fuel prices rise above the contracted maximum, then a

fuel surcharge are added to the daily rate. At the time of the interviews, the average rate is $6,500 a day per 2 barges that have a capacity of 50,000 barrels, at about $80 a barrel that is $6,500 a day to move about $4 million of product. This works out to be about $0.26 a barrel per day of shipment. Firms pay more for any spot rate shipments that they may have. For example, in 2000-2008, there was high demand for barges. Getting a barge was tough and contract negotiations were in favor of the barge industry. Since the recession, barge contracts in 2009 are easier to acquire, serving as a less costly mode of transportation because of the low demand. Consequently the spot price for the industry has fallen and traffic for the company has been almost always supplied within the contract or time charter.

Finally, pipeline is often lamented as a preferred mode to ship Gas or Diesel products, and it is usually owned by a third party. However, access is quite limited, and building of access is quite expensive. One of the interviews was very detailed of the issues that arise in shipping by pipeline. This company reported that they use a pipeline owned by J.P. Morgan and the main pipeline they use is operated by Bengal Pipeline Co. LLC. In using a pipeline, the shipper typically has a window to pump their product into the pipeline e.g., 2-3 days in early July. They pay a fee per batch that might be 200,000 barrels. One company stated that they pump 1,000,000 barrels a month, and the price is between $0.40 and $0.60 a barrel. The reason the pipeline is higher priced and preferred is twofold. First, it serves markets that are further from the waterway which have higher prices for fuel and the pipeline is safe. Second, if there is a leak it can be detected easily and fixed. The company is committed to moving their product by pipeline mainly and would prefer to send excess product that the pipeline can't handle by ship to other foreign markets. However, the capacity of the pipeline has been reached, and the company is considering with another group of investors the idea of developing a new pipeline. But, their

analysis suggested that there were downward pressure on market demand from financial conditions, the demand for more fuel efficiency, etc. which point to lower demands for gas in the domestic market. Given the high cost of building pipelines, the pipeline would be not worth the initial cost.

While pipelines are seemingly an attractive modal option, construction of a new pipeline is difficult because of "right of way" issues, construction costs, and environmental concerns. That is, if land owners provide right of way, the construction costs are enormous. A new pipeline might cost $2 million per mile depending on the area. Of course, this number may vary widely owing to differences across alternative sites with different levels of environmental concerns. As an alternative to construction, the person pointed to the difficulties of capacity expansion by increasing pipeline pumping rates. Yet, pipelines have physical limits imposed upon by the strength of the pipeline. It might cost less than construction, but the incremental increase might not be that much. When this occurs, the pipeline may seek higher fees to recoup the added costs and/or upgrades to the pipeline. This shipper reported that all and all pipeline upgrading and or construction is much more complicated than just going out and finding a barge that could accommodate needs almost immediately.

# 4.0 Available Data and Traffic Flows

## 4.1 Introduction

There are a variety of datasets that are commonly used and useful in assessing demands, costs and prices in transportation. The bulk of the data used are gathered by the Army Corps (who collect and manage the Waterborne Commerce data) and the Surface Transportation Board (who collect and manage the Waybill data). These data are used in the study for four different

purposes. First, the data were used along with Geographic Information System (GIS) to develop relevant markets and counties for the survey discussed in the Section 5. Second, the data were useful to the development of rate proxies used in conjunction with the survey data. Third, these data provide the best information on traffic flows available and are used in this section to document flows relevant to the region of analysis. Finally, with added effort and development, the data could serve as a foundation for doing studies with limited numbers of shippers and/or where survey data are not plausible or as an alternative to survey based methods. These data represent a cross-section of transportation movements by commodity over time. While the two datasets differ substantially, they each contain attributes of individual movements. Technically, when combined, the data can be considered as multi-modal panel dataset with spatially focused and described markets. This possibility is described in Section 8.

**4.1.0 STB Masked-Waybill**

The STB collects and manages a widely used rail dataset called the Waybill. The Waybill has been collected as a yearly ongoing process over an extended length of time. The Waybill is a dataset of interest to not just the rail firms and the STB, but also a matter of public policy in relation to future transportation investment decisions across all modes of freight transportation, barge, rail, truck, and air.

The Waybill is a stratified sample of rail movements across the U.S. network and through time. It provides detailed information on railroad movements from one location to another along with shipment characteristics including revenues, weight, interchanges, miles traveled, car-type, etc. for each railroad involved. This allows for the STB to use the Waybill as one source of input for its Uniform Rail Costing System, which costs individual movements, and the data are also widely used to examine traffic flows, rates, etc. These data contain very sensitive

information, and as such, falls under the classification of 'controlled' sensitive industry data. This sensitive nature of the Waybill therefore drives the creation of several different versions of the dataset, the *Unmasked, Masked,* and the *Public Use.* The unmasked data are available only to the STB in its regulatory mission; the masked Waybill is available to federal agencies, but the revenues are masked; and the public use data are have detail removed that impinge confidentiality, but are available to the public. This study uses the Masked-Waybill version.

#### 4.1.1 U.S. ACE Waterborne Commerce Movement observations and Waybill Data

The second source corresponds to waterway movements. The Waterborne Commerce Data of the U.S. (WBC) that were made available contains dock to dock flows by commodity *given that it passed through the Calcasieu Lock.* These data are collected and maintained by the U.S. ACE. The Waterborne data are traffic movements reported to ACE by vessel operators. Reports are submitted on the basis of individual vessel movements. These include origination, destination, commodity, barges and tons. A major shortcoming of the WBC in developing shipper response functions is that it does not contain rate data as well as the other attributes that affect shipper. As discussed later in this report, rate proxies can be developed to supplement the data and have promise to provide shipper responses, but the approach (discussed in Section 8) is, at this point, developmental. For the immediate purpose, these data are used to outline a region of analysis for drawing survey data and for describing flows in the region.

The WBC data was merged with dock directory data (provided by USACE) by waterway and river mile. This allowed the locations (geography) to be identified by county. The data were then merged with Army Corps commodity files to identify the commodities in the file. The result then contains detailed information on traffic flows (county to county) for each commodity

and location from 1994-2008. In the working file, we construct the total county to county flow (aggregate) across commodities and the commodity specific county to county flow.

Using the counties represented in the Waterborne Commerce Data, a study area was established using ArcGIS. This region represented the counties along the water that were in the Waterborne Commerce Data and a bandwidth of counties 100 miles wide. That is, the Waterborne Commerce Data reflect the total tons that originate and terminate on the waterway. The actual origin or termination point may and quite likely is off-river. This approach is an approach to identify the bulk of area in which shippers may be located that potentially use or consider the waterway. The resulting list of counties is then used as the universal set of counties. It contains all counties from which waterway movements and rail movements originate or terminate in the region. The water and rail data span the years 1994-2008. The Waterborne Commerce data set has all the observations or recorded shipments that traveled through the Calcasieu Lock on the GIWW. The Waybill Records is a sample of rail movements across North America, but also contains an estimate of the total flow by rail (which is used in the analysis).

In order to compare the Waterborne Commerce data to the Waybill records a few constraints were placed on the Waybill Records. First, the buffer zone established to create the study region is derived from the water data's originating and terminating counties. Second, from the list of terminating counties rivers were isolated as locations that traffic that flows through the Calcasieu Lock travels to or along on the way to the terminating locations. Then to capture a market zone the 100 mile line was placed around the rivers to isolate the potential counties off the river.

To compare the water data to the rail data, only the rail data that originated from counties from which the water data originated from was selected and it had to terminate within the buffer

zone or in other words 100 miles from the relevant waterways. As discussed above, we cannot identify the water traffic from originating on the water from those moves that originate 20-50 miles away and then travel to and on the waterway. In order to compare the two modes with the water data, market areas are defined as the set of counties within 100 miles of the waterway. To develop market boundaries within the buffer region, we used the existing Bureau of Economic Regions. By doing so, the region can be identified without dividing up the countries. This is critical for the analysis of market flows and BEA demand shifters in the alternative analysis.

### 4.2 A Description of the Market Connected to the Calcasieu Lock

Data from both the sources described above were combined and synthesised to create a description of the market connected to the Calcasieu Lock. The general description is broken into the two primary commodities transiting the lock. These were petroleum related commodities (designated by STCC 29), and chemical related commodites (designated by STCC 28). The remaining set of traffic transiting the lock was grouped into the alias of 'Other'. Other traffic is all movements transiting the lock which was neither petroleum or chemical designated. The reason for doing this was that the commodities which transited the Calcasieu Lock were primarily petrolem and chemical.

Figure 4.1 contains the number of origin-destination county pairs over time in the Waterborne data. The number of origins and destination pairs is far less numerous for Petroleum than for Chemicals, and other commodities are much more diffused with the greatest number of origin-destination pairs in the data. Given Peteroleum and then Chemicals have the largest tonnages, it points to a greater geographic concentraion of flows than for other commodities. Figure 4.2 contains the locations of the origins and destinations of water movements geographically and also identifies the study region. Rail origins and termination points are

excluded from this figure simply to highlight the waterway origins and destination and to clearly present the study area. As is immediately evident the study region covers a broad geographic area from the Gulf Coast to the Great Lakes, but most of the origins and destinations are concentrated in the Gulf Coast.

Figure 4.1

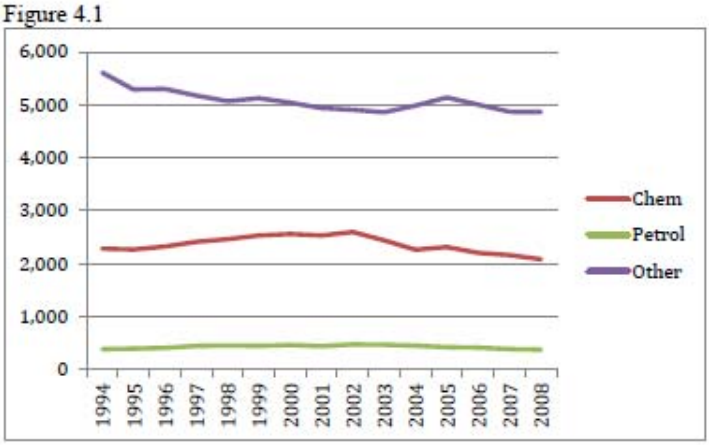
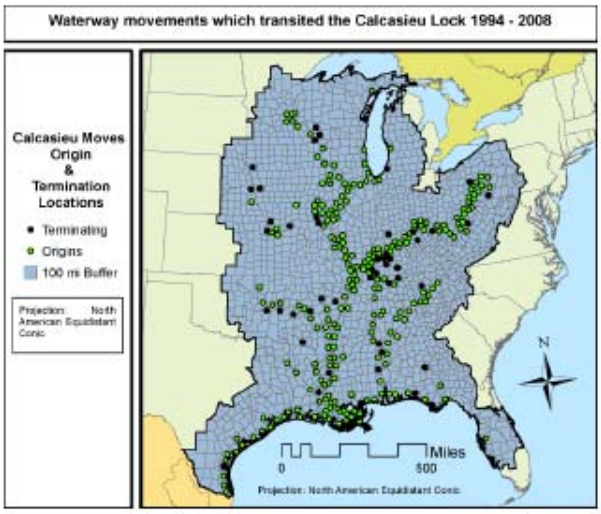



Figure 4.2




25

For the remainder of this section a series of figures re provided to identify major origins and destinations, and the largest county to county traffic flows for each commodity and mode. The data are also presented for 1994 and 2008 to identify any major changes in the origins, destinations and flow patterns.

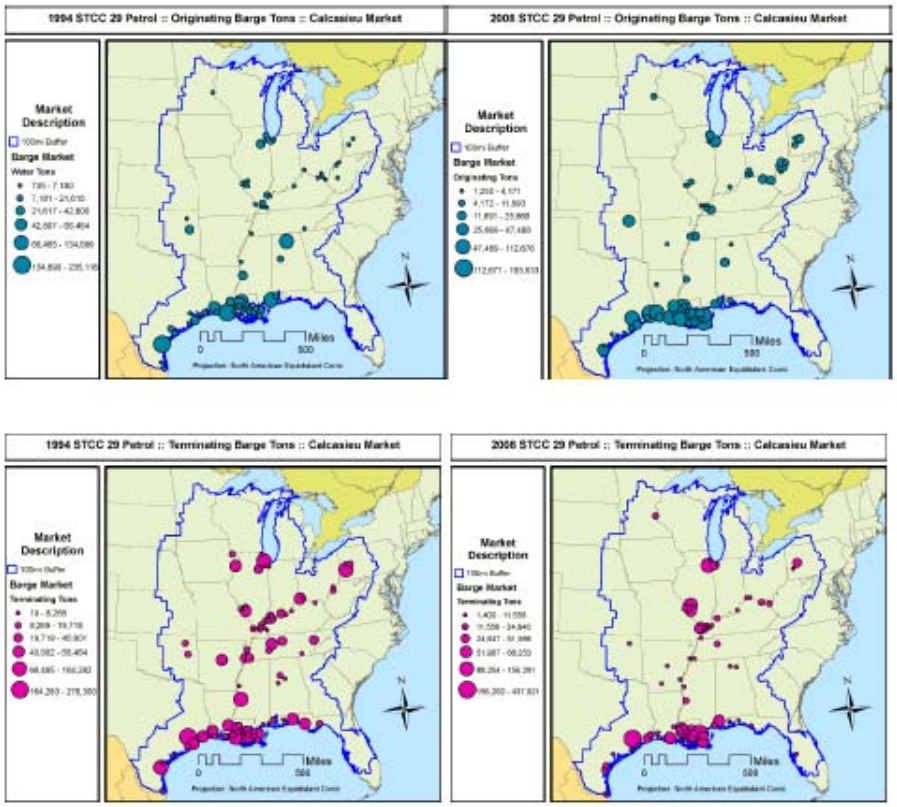
**4.2.0 Petroleum Origins, Destinations and Flows**

Petroleum represents the largest total waterway movement in the study region. Again, the waterway data are confined to movements that travel through the Calcasieu Lock. Figures 4.3 and 4.4 contain tonnages for the origins and destinations for Barge and for Rail in 1994 and 2008. As indicated in Figure 4.3, regardless of year, origins are concentrated along the Gulf Coast in Texas and Louisiana. There are, however, important origins along the Ohio River, Chicago, Alabama and Oklahoma. The data also suggest that there have been some changes over time, with greater concentrations of tonnages along the Gulf Coast, and in particular, in Louisiana. Terminations follow similarly, with concentrations in the Gulf Coast, but important markets along the Mississippi and Ohio Rivers, and Chicago Area. Over time, the location of terminating tons largely remains along the Gulf Coast, but the termination points in 2008 appear to have become more concentrated, with a lower presence through much of the interior locations.

Figure 4.4 contains the same information for railroads. Railroad origin tonnages are less concentrated in the Gulf Coast, and more concentrated in the interior, relative to barge. There are a large tonnages that originate in Texas, Louisiana, Minneapolis, along the Ohio and in Alabama. There are marked changes between 1994 and 2008, not in terms of the locations, but in terms of the relative size of the origins. The termination points are much more geographically diffused for rail than for barge. The primary termination points in 1994 were in Chicago, Ohio,

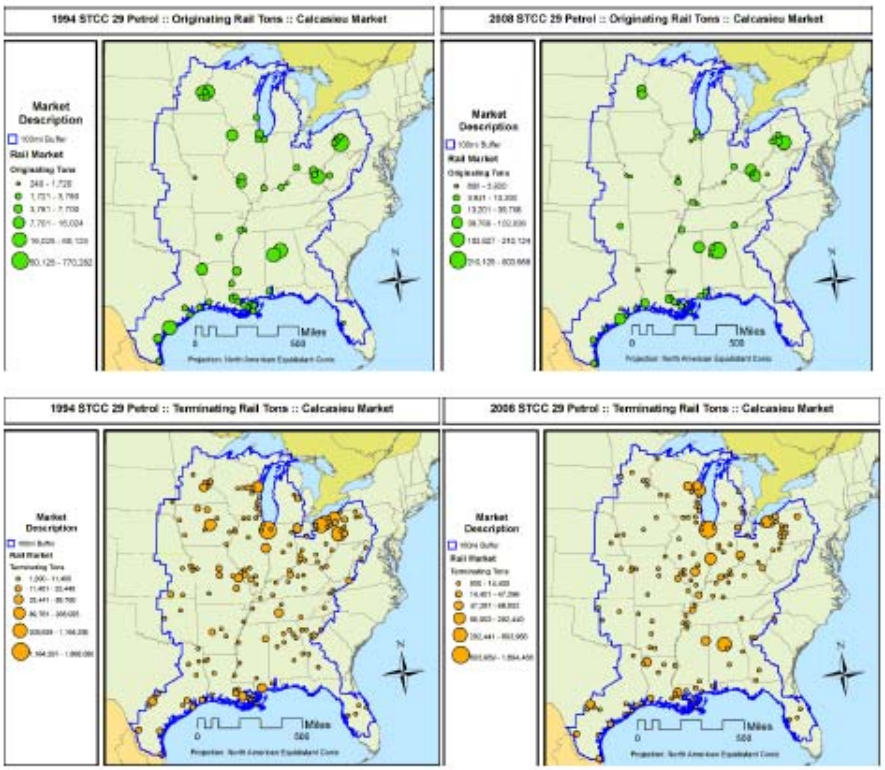
Minnesota, and to a lesser extent the Gulf Coast. In 2008, there are some marked changes. Probably the most marked change is a lower concentration in Ohio, and growth in Alabama.

Figure 4.3 Originating and Terminating Barge Petroleum Tons in 1994&2008




28

Figure 4.4: Originating and Terminating Rail Petroleum Tons in 1994&2008




29

The figures point to the locations of major origins and terminations over time, but do not identify the major flows. In Table 4.1, we present the top ten flows for Water, and in Table 4.2, the same information is presented for rail. Major waterway flows originate and terminate in three states, each along the Gulf Coast. Indeed, except in one case all major origins are in Louisiana or Texas, and all major terminations are in Texas and Louisiana. Further, five of the leading ten flows in 1994 remain in 2008, pointing to some stability of the major flows. However, tonnages in 2008 are generally lower than in 1994. Rail movements are presented in Table 4.2 and are much different from that of barge. First, major origins and destinations involve a number of different states. Second, from 1994-2008 tonnages ten to larger, and that of the leading flow in 2008 is about 60 percent larger than in 1994. Third, only 2 of the top 10 flows in 1994 remain in the top 10 for 2008, pointing to significant changes in the rail market.

Table 4.1

| 1994 Top 10 Petroleum commodity moves by Water (tonnages) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O State | O County | T State | T County | Tons |
| LA | PLAQUEMINES | TX | GALVESTON | 1,095,827 |
| LA | ST CHARLES | TX | HARRIS | 1,064,532 |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | ST CHARLES | 606,884 |
| TX | JEFFERSON | LA | ST CHARLES | 591,253 |
| LA | EAST BATON ROUGE | TX | HARRIS | 469,563 |
| LA | EAST BATON ROUGE | TX | JEFFERSON | 402,743 |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | PLAQUEMINES | 351,669 |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | EAST BATON ROUGE | 351,639 |
| LA | ST MARY | TX | GALVESTON | 342,822 |
| MS | JACKSON | TX | JEFFERSON | 279,384 |
| 2008 Top 10 Petroleum commodity moves by Water (tonnages) | | | | |
| O State | O County | T State | T County | Tons |
| LA | ST CHARLES | TX | JEFFERSON | 731,468 |
| LA | ST CHARLES | TX | HARRIS | 706,744 |
| LA | EAST BATON ROUGE | TX | HARRIS | 512,839 |
| TX | JEFFERSON | LA | ST CHARLES | 456,644 |
| AL | MOBILE | TX | HARRIS | 437,921 |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | ST CHARLES | 401,233 |
| LA | ST BERNARD | TX | HARRIS | 363,766 |
| LA | PLAQUEMINES | TX | HARRIS | 359,061 |
| LA | ST CHARLES | TX | GALVESTON | 323,867 |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | EAST BATON ROUGE | 311,563 |

Table 4.2

| 1994 Top 10 Petroleum product movements by rail | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O_State | O_County | T_State | T_County | Tons |
| TX | JEFFERSON | TX | JEFFERSON | 1,109,180 |
| PA | ALLEGHENY | IN | LAKE | 1,040,640 |
| PA | ALLEGHENY | OH | CUYAHOGA | 881,730 |
| PA | ALLEGHENY | WV | HANCOCK | 762,462 |
| PA | ALLEGHENY | OH | LORAIN | 554,012 |
| AL | JEFFERSON | IN | LAKE | 319,132 |
| IN | MARION | IN | LAKE | 293,044 |
| KY | BOYD | OH | CUYAHOGA | 290,456 |
| AL | JEFFERSON | IL | ST CLAIR | 179,948 |
| IL | CRAWFORD | IN | POSEY | 168,516 |
| 2008 Top 10 Petroleum product movements by rail | | | | |
| O_State | O_County | T_State | T_County | Tons |
| PA | ALLEGHENY | IN | LAKE | 1,694,488 |
| TX | BRAZORIA | TX | HARRIS | 1,080,548 |
| TX | JEFFERSON | TX | JEFFERSON | 1,036,416 |
| VA | BUCHANAN | IN | LAKE | 499,059 |
| AL | JEFFERSON | AL | JEFFERSON | 456,876 |
| PA | ALLEGHENY | OH | BUTLER | 332,648 |
| MN | DAKOTA | IN | VIGO | 272,730 |
| OH | SCIOTO | OH | CUYAHOGA | 260,244 |
| PA | WESTMORELAND | OH | CUYAHOGA | 210,124 |
| IL | CRAWFORD | KY | HENDERSON | 174,996 |

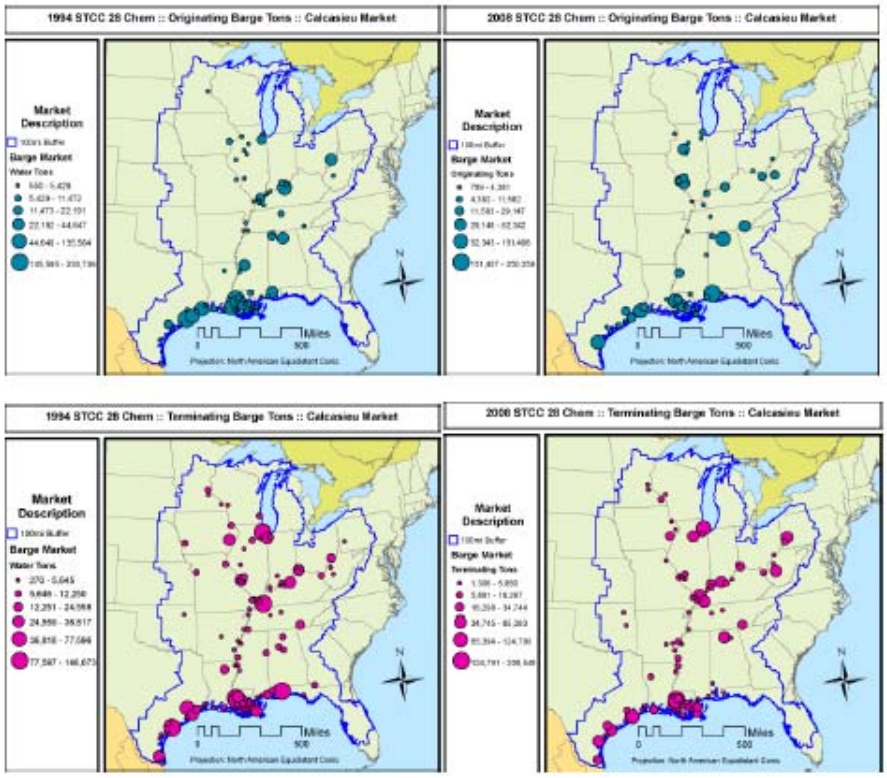
### 4.2.1 Chemical (STCC 28) Movements Description

Chemicals represent the second largest total waterway movement in the study region. Again, the waterway data are confined to movements that travel through the Calcasieu Lock. Figures 4.3 and 4.4 contain tonnages for the origins and destinations for Barge and for Rail in 1994 and 2008. As indicated in Figure 4.5, regardless of year, there is a concentration of chemical origins along the Gulf Coast in Texas, Louisiana, and Mississippi. There are, however, important origins along the Ohio River, Chicago, and Alabama. Unlike petroleum, the data do not suggest major changes in the distribution of origins over time. Terminations follow

similarly, with concentrations in the Gulf Coast, but important markets along the Mississippi and Ohio Rivers, and Chicago Area. Again, over time, the location of terminating tons largely remains along the Gulf Coast, with little change in the relative distribution of tonnages over time.

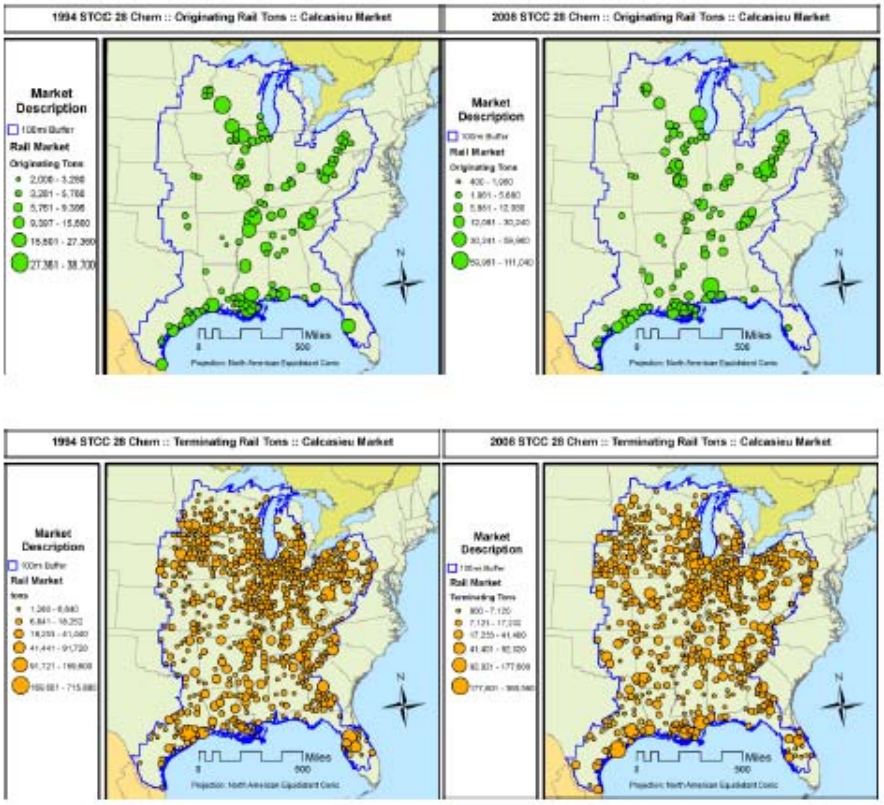
Figure 4.6 contains the same information for railroads. Railroad origin tonnages are less concentrated in the Gulf Coast, and more concentrated in the interior, relative to barge. There are large tonnages that originate in the Gulf, but also along the Mississippi and Ohio Rivers, as well as a variety of other locations. As with origins, there are only modest differences between 1994 and 2008 in the relative distribution of tonnage origins.

Figure 4.5


1994 STCC 28 Chem :: Originating Barge Tons :: Calcasieu Market
2008 STCC 28 Chem :: Originating Barge Tons :: Calcasieu Market
1994 STCC 28 Chem :: Terminating Barge Tons :: Calcasieu Market
2008 STCC 28 Chem :: Terminating Barge Tons :: Calcasieu Market
Market Description
Barge Market
Miles
0
500
N

34

Figure 4.6


1994 STCC 28 Chem :: Originating Rail Tons :: Calcasieu Market
2008 STCC 28 Chem :: Originating Rail Tons :: Calcasieu Market
1994 STCC 28 Chem :: Terminating Rail Tons :: Calcasieu Market
2008 STCC 28 Chem :: Terminating Rail Tons :: Calcasieu Market
Market Description
Rail Market
Miles
500
N

35

Again, the figures point to the locations of major origins and terminations over time, but do not identify the major flows. In Table 4.3, we present the top ten flows for Water, and in Table 4.4, the same information is presented for rail. Major waterway flows originate and terminate in three states, each along the Gulf Coast. Indeed, except in one case all major origins are in Louisiana or Texas. Unlike petroleum, however, there are a number of major termination points in the interior. These include Ohio, Illinois, and Alabama. Four of the leading ten flows in 1994 remain in 2008, again, pointing to some stability of the major flows. Tonnages in 2008 tend to be only modestly different from those in 1994. Rail movements are presented in Table 4.4 and are much different from that of barge. First, major origins and destinations involve a number of different states, but again tend to be located on the Gulf Coast. Second, in 2008, tonnages are much larger than in 1994, pointing significant growth in the rail sector. Finally, the leading three flows in 1994 remain in the top 10 in 2008, and four of the top ten remain in the top 10 in 2008.

Table 4.3

| 1994 Top 10 Chemical commodity moves by Water | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O State | O County | T State | T County | Tons |
| LA | ST CHARLES | TX | GALVESTON | 422,263 |
| TX | NUECES | OH | WASHINGTON | 336,994 |
| LA | ASCENSION | TX | HARRIS | 313,114 |
| LA | ST CHARLES | TX | HARRIS | 310,592 |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | IBERVILLE | 308,429 |
| LA | WEST BATON ROUGE | TX | BRAZORIA | 233,738 |
| TX | BRAZORIA | AL | MORGAN | 222,849 |
| LA | ST JAMES | TX | HARRIS | 216,887 |
| LA | IBERVILLE | TX | HARRIS | 207,437 |
| TX | HARRIS | IL | MASSAC | 207,046 |
| 2008 Top 10 Chemical commodity moves by Water | | | | |
| O State | O County | T State | T County | Tons |
| LA | ST CHARLES | TX | HARRIS | 447,604 |
| TX | NUECES | OH | WASHINGTON | 411,375 |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | IBERVILLE | 279,988 |
| AL | MOBILE | TX | HARRIS | 250,358 |
| TX | BRAZORIA | AL | MORGAN | 225,593 |
| TX | BRAZORIA | LA | WEST BATON ROUGE | 201,727 |
| LA | EAST BATON ROUGE | TX | HARRIS | 158,931 |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | ASCENSION | 158,805 |
| TX | JEFFERSON | FL | ESCAMBIA | 154,011 |
| TX | NUECES | AL | MOBILE | 151,406 |

Table 4.5

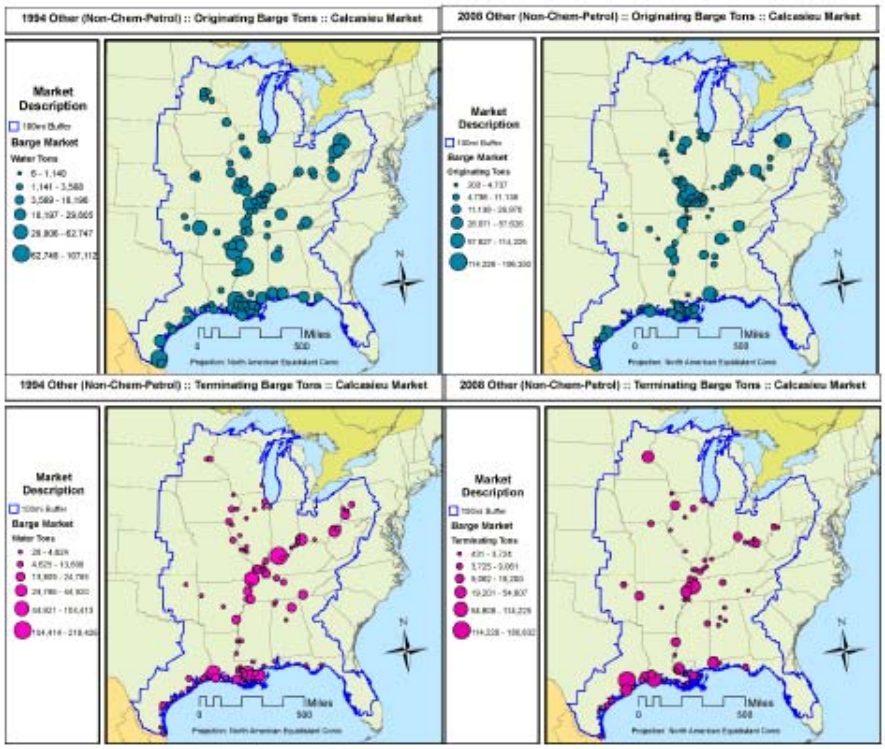
| 1994 Top 10 Chemical/Allied product movements by rail | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O_State | O_County | T_State | T_County | Tons |
| FL | POLK | FL | HILLSBOROUGH | 4,542,500 |
| FL | POLK | FL | MANATEE | 754,136 |
| TX | HARRIS | TX | HARRIS | 655,080 |
| FL | HILLSBOROUGH | FL | HILLSBOROUGH | 546,587 |
| TX | BRAZORIA | TX | HARRIS | 482,120 |
| TX | CHAMBERS | TX | HARRIS | 252,880 |
| TX | JEFFERSON | TX | JEFFERSON | 191,960 |
| TX | CALHOUN | TX | HARRIS | 189,680 |
| MN | WASHINGTON | MN | WASECA | 158,800 |
| MN | RAMSEY | MN | BROWN | 139,000 |
| 2008 Top 10 Chemical/Allied product movements by rail | | | | |
| O_State | O_County | T_State | T_County | Tons |
| FL | POLK | FL | HILLSBOROUGH | 1,822,815 |
| TX | HARRIS | TX | HARRIS | 1,033,620 |
| TX | HARRIS | IL | COOK | 836,480 |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | ORLEANS | 630,200 |
| TX | HARRIS | IL | ST CLAIR | 594,520 |
| FL | POLK | FL | MANATEE | 449,685 |
| TX | CALHOUN | TX | HARRIS | 373,000 |
| TX | CALHOUN | IL | ST CLAIR | 371,400 |
| TX | HARRIS | TX | LIBERTY | 371,148 |
| LA | IBERVILLE | TX | HARRIS | 360,920 |

### 4.2.2 'Other' (All STCC codes, excluding 28 and 29) Movements Description

The final set of figures and tables relates to "other" i.e., non-petroleum and non-chemical commodities. In total, these commodities account for approximately 23 percent of total waterway tonnages. Figures 4.7 and 4.8 contain tonnages for the origins and destinations for Barge and for Rail in 1994 and 2008. As indicated in Figure 4.7, regardless of year, origins are concentrated along the Gulf Coast, along the Mississippi and the Upper Ohio. The data also suggest that there have been some changes over time, with reduced greater concentrations of tonnages along the Gulf Coast and Lower Mississippi. Terminations follow similarly, with concentrations in the Gulf Coast and the Lower Mississippi and Ohio. Over time, there is apparent greater concentrations of the tonnages, with major changes along the Upper Mississippi and the Ohio River.

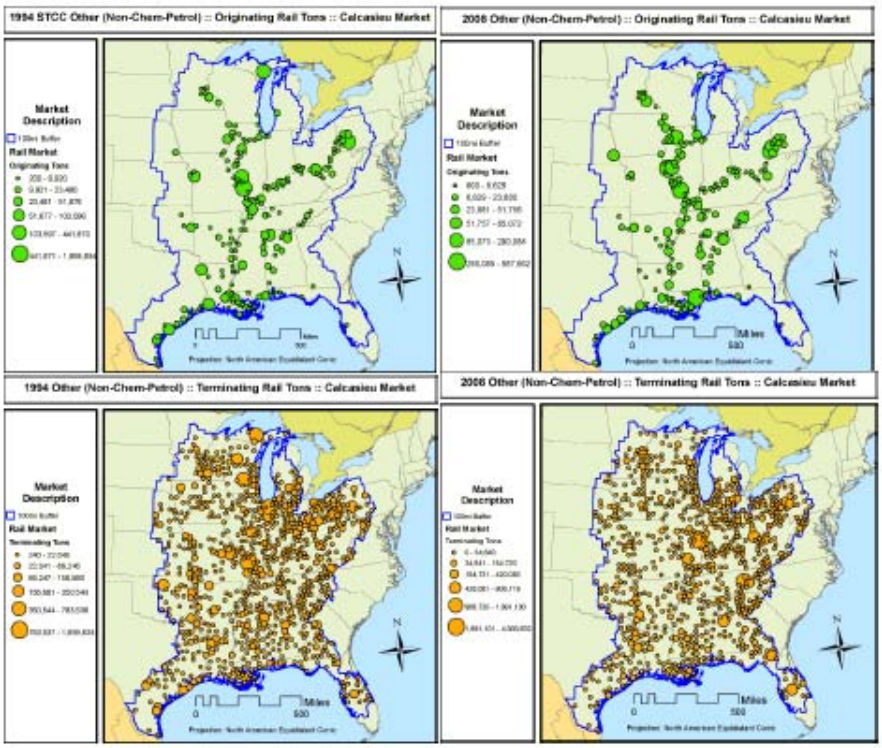
Figure 4.8 contains the same information for railroads. Railroad origin tonnages are less concentrated in the Gulf Coast, and more concentrated in the interior, especially along the Mississippi and Ohio rivers with little change from 1994 and 2008 (in terms of relative changes). The termination points are much more geographically diffused for rail than for barge. Indeed, the distribution of termination points is seemingly uniform over the region, with no major changes between 1994 and 2008.

Figure 4.7


1994 Other (Non-Chem-Petrol) :: Originating Barge Tons :: Calcasieu Market
2006 Other (Non-Chem-Petrol) :: Originating Barge Tons :: Calcasieu Market
1994 Other (Non-Chem-Petrol) :: Terminating Barge Tons :: Calcasieu Market
2006 Other (Non-Chem-Petrol) :: Terminating Barge Tons :: Calcasieu Market
Market Description
Barge Market
Miles
0
500
N

40

Figure 4.8


1994 STCC Other (Non-Chem-Petrol) :: Originating Rail Tons :: Calcasieu Market
2006 Other (Non-Chem-Petrol) :: Originating Rail Tons :: Calcasieu Market
1994 Other (Non-Chem-Petrol) :: Terminating Rail Tons :: Calcasieu Market
2006 Other (Non-Chem-Petrol) :: Terminating Rail Tons :: Calcasieu Market
Market Description
Rail Market
Miles
N

41

As with petroleum and chemicals, the figures point to the locations of major origins and terminations over time, but do not identify the major flows. In Table 4.5, we present the top ten flows for Water, and in Table 4.6, the same information is presented for rail. As with these other commodities, most of the origins and destination are in Texas and Louisiana, but there are other origins in Missouri, Arkansas, Alabama, and Kentucky and destinations in Arkansas, Alabama and Indiana. Only two of the top ten flows in 1994 remain in the top 10 in 2008, suggesting that more than for the other commodities, the traffic patterns are less stable. Further, in eight of the top ten flows, the tonnages are larger for 2008 than for the corresponding position in 1994, pointing to geographic dispersion in growth. Rail movements are in table 4.6. As with the other commodities, and as expected, the leading origins and destinations are more geographically dispersed. Major origins and destinations tend not to be located along the Gulf Coast. Similar to waterway movements, only 2 of the top 10 in 1994 remain in the top ten in 2008.

Table 4.5

| 1994 Top 10 'Other' commodity moves by Water | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O State | O County | T State | T County | Tons |
| LA | ASCENSION | TX | JEFFERSON | 260,723 |
| TX | CALHOUN | IN | SPENCER | 219,426 |
| LA | ORLEANS | TX | HARRIS | 209,191 |
| LA | ST MARY | TX | JEFFERSON | 168,029 |
| MO | ST LOUIS IC | TX | HARRIS | 166,390 |
| AR | MISSISSIPPI | TX | HARRIS | 128,251 |
| LA | PLAQUEMINES | TX | JEFFERSON | 123,520 |
| TX | NUECES | IN | SPENCER | 121,111 |
| TX | WILLACY | LA | ORLEANS | 107,112 |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | ST JOHN BAPTIST | 104,413 |
| 2008 Top 10 'Other' commodity moves by Water | | | | |
| O State | O County | T State | T County | Tons |
| TX | HARRIS | LA | ST JOHN BAPTIST | 568,979 |
| TX | HARRIS | AR | MISSISSIPPI | 214,644 |
| MO | CAPE GIRARDEAU | TX | ORANGE | 196,350 |
| LA | VERMILION | TX | JEFFERSON | 186,311 |
| AL | HALE | TX | HARRIS | 180,632 |
| TX | HARRIS | AL | MOBILE | 179,870 |
| AL | MOBILE | TX | HARRIS | 154,323 |
| LA | PLAQUEMINES | TX | JEFFERSON | 149,415 |
| KY | LIVINGSTON | TX | JEFFERSON | 141,401 |
| MO | ST LOUIS IC | TX | HARRIS | 134,204 |

Table 4.6

| 1994 Top 10 'Other' product movements by rail | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| O_State | O_County | T_State | T_County | Tons |
| AL | JEFFERSON | AL | JEFFERSON | 7,207,072 |
| KY | PERRY | GA | BARTOW | 5,889,399 |
| FL | PINELLAS | FL | POLK | 4,213,140 |
| WV | BOONE | WV | CABELL | 4,044,671 |
| WV | BOONE | WV | PUTNAM | 3,544,812 |
| FL | POLK | FL | POLK | 3,055,389 |
| WV | LOGAN | WV | CABELL | 3,040,682 |
| KY | HOPKINS | KY | JEFFERSON | 2,963,728 |
| VA | BUCHANAN | WV | WAYNE | 2,930,628 |
| IL | CLINTON | IN | GIBSON | 2,876,600 |
| 2008 Top 10 'Other' product movements by rail | | | | |
| O_State | O_County | T_State | T_County | Tons |
| OH | BELMONT | OH | BELMONT | 7,420,654 |
| FL | POLK | FL | POLK | 7,074,897 |
| IN | GIBSON | IN | GIBSON | 5,945,060 |
| AL | JEFFERSON | AL | MOBILE | 5,247,088 |
| PA | GREENE | PA | INDIANA | 4,797,823 |
| FL | POLK | FL | HILLSBOROUGH | 4,738,812 |
| IL | ST CLAIR | IL | JASPER | 3,448,304 |
| KY | PERRY | GA | BARTOW | 2,912,088 |
| IL | COOK | IN | JASPER | 2,828,880 |
| PA | GREENE | PA | FAYETTE | 2,778,959 |

### 4.2.3 Descriptive Statistics of Data

As a final examination of the data, we processed the data over time, and calculated the average waterway tonnages over the entire time period (Table 4.7). And, to compare over time we calculated three year averages at the beginning and end of the time periods available (Table 4.8). Petroleum is the number one commodity over time, and both the early (1994-6) period and the later period (2006-8). It captures about 49 percent of all the traffic on average over the time period. Since the mid-1990s tonnages have fallen slightly, it remains the top commodity.

Chemicals account for about 28.5 percent of the total flow over the time period, and again has fallen over seven percent from the mid-1990s the last three years of data. In contrast, there are a number of other products with more modest tonnages e.g., crude, primary manufactured which account for 11 and 6 percent of tonnages, but also have experience tremendous growth. Food and farm products, accounting for only 2 percent of the total, have fallen dramatically.

Table 4.7

| Commodity | Average Annual Tons 1994-2008 | Market Share | Cumulative |
|---|---|---|---|
| Petroleum and Petroleum Products | 19,027,605 | 49.03% | 49.03% |
| Chemicals and Related Products | 11,089,543 | 28.57% | 77.60% |
| Crude Materials, Inedible Except Fuels | 4,306,532 | 11.10% | 88.70% |
| Primary Manufactured Goods | 2,371,466 | 6.11% | 94.81% |
| Food and Farm Products | 803,718 | 2.07% | 96.88% |
| Waste Material; Garbage, Landfill and Waste | 632,617 | 1.63% | 98.51% |
| Coal, Lignite& Coal Coke | 279,131 | 0.72% | 99.23% |
| All Manufactured Equipment and Machinery | 115,439 | 0.30% | 99.53% |
| Unknown or Not Elsewhere Classified | 963 | 0.00% | 99.53% |
| Units (Ferried Autos, Passengers, Railway Cars) | 0 | 0.00% | 99.53% |

Table 4.8

| Commodity | 94-96 Mean Annual Tons | 06-08 Mean Annual Tons | % Chg. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Petroleum and Petroleum Products | 20,068,660 | 19,976,822 | -0.46% |
| Chemicals and Related Products | 11,484,380 | 10,622,341 | -7.51% |
| Crude Materials, Inedible Except Fuels | 4,023,858 | 5,388,551 | 33.92% |
| Primary Manufactured Goods | 1,896,664 | 2,950,183 | 55.55% |
| Food and Farm Products | 852,002 | 417,183 | -51.03% |
| Waste Material; Garbage, Landfill and Waste | 505,892 | 635,236 | 25.57% |
| Coal, Lignite& Coal Coke | 192,852 | 400,400 | 107.62% |
| All Manufactured Equipment and Machinery | 99,816 | 119,958 | 20.18% |
| Unknown or Not Elsewhere Classified | 0 | 0 | 0.00% |
| Units (Ferried Autos, Passengers, Railway Cars) | 0 | 0 | 0.00% |

Both the Waterborne and the Waybill data contain shipment from location to location along with distances and, in the case of the waybill, some rate information. Tables 4.9 through 4.20 contain a summary of "route" statistics by commodity and by mode. The routes for comparison purposes are all the routes present in the waterborne data and only the routes in the rail data that originate at a water-originating county and then terminate within the 100 mile buffer region. Further, to aid in comparisons, we use a water rate proxy (discussed in greater detail in Appendix C). In short, we used data, provided by ACE and prepared by the Texas Transportation Institute, which approximate rates for 150 water moves. We regressed these rates on distance and a commodity dummy variable, and used the coefficients to approximate a rate for each of the barge movements in the Waterborne data.

In both rail and water data sets the revenue dollar amounts are in 2000 dollars. The first set of tables 4.9 and 4.10 provide descriptive statistics for the 1994 rail routes. There are more chemical routes in the selected region than petroleum routes. However, the mean tons being shipped on those routes are two times greater for petroleum. The revenue per ton between the two modes is very close as are the distances of hauls, which would be expected given the region is constrained to the buffer region. Comparing these tables to the next set of tables 4.11 and 4.12 there remains a very similar pattern in between the two commodities being transported via railroad. For chemicals there is an increase in the mean tons being shipped whereas petroleum has seen a reduction in tons being shipped by rail in that region. For both commodities there has been a reduction in the rate being charged over these routes. A comparison of the last set of rail tables, Tables 4.13 and 4.14, indicate that both average distance and tons is about the same, but rates have increased for both commodities to levels higher than in 1994.

Table 4.9 1994 Waybill Railroad Route Statistics for Chemical Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 2,121 | 12,919 | 102,972 | 200 | 4,542,500 |
| Rev/Ton | 2,056 | 35.88 | 23.04 | 5.40 | 143.32 |
| Miles | 2,121 | 703 | 482 | 0.73 | 1,984 |

Table 4.10 1994 Waybill Railroad Route Statistics for Petroleum Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 359 | 26,823 | 108,729 | 240 | 1,109,180 |
| Rev/Ton | 350 | 35.21 | 22.33 | 5.63 | 147.02 |
| Miles | 359 | 684 | 442 | 1 | 1,784 |

Table 4.11 2000 Waybill Railroad Route Statistics for Chemical Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 2,388 | 15,850 | 105,839 | 400 | 4,935,489 |
| Rev/Ton | 2,305 | 32.38 | 20.70 | 5.74 | 138.76 |
| Miles | 2,388 | 700 | 469 | 1 | 2,197 |

Table 4.12 2000 Waybill Railroad Route Statistics for Petroleum Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 421 | 27,305 | 96,676 | 400 | 1,025,404 |
| Rev/Ton | 413 | 26.91 | 15.26 | 5.74 | 90.74 |
| Miles | 421 | 668 | 448 | 1 | 1,872 |

Table 4.13 2008 Waybill Railroad Route Statistics for Chemical Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 1,944 | 18,156 | 63,769 | 1 | 1,822,815 |
| Rev/Ton | 1,859 | 42.86 | 28.57 | 8.50 | 193.66 |
| Miles | 1,944 | 684 | 454 | 1 | 2,048 |

Table 4.14 2008 Waybill Railroad Route Statistics for Petroleum Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 354 | 29,285 | 128,042 | 320 | 1,694,488 |
| Rev/Ton | 342 | 43.29 | 24.85 | 8.56 | 162.78 |
| Miles | 354 | 702 | 455 | 1 | 1,951 |

Tables 4.15 - 4.20 describe the Waterborne Commerce data routes for petroleum and chemicals the same years 1994, 2000, and 2008. Between the commodities the differing of tons was known in the previous tables describing the traffic passing through the Calcasieu lock. As is evident, the number of chemical routes is somewhat larger than for chemicals than petroleum,

and the tonnages per route are larger for petroleum than for chemicals. In both cases, the number of routes is falling through time as are the average distances traveled, while the average tonnages remain approximately the same.

Table 4.15 1994 Waterborne Commerce Route Statistics for Chemical Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 364 | 28,441 | 55,201 | 253 | 422,263 |
| Rev/Ton | 293 | 63.36 | 33.79 | 10.06 | 136.94 |
| Miles | 293 | 1,030 | 607 | 130 | 2,391 |

Table 4.16 1994 Waterborne Commerce Route Statistics for Petroleum Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 324 | 52,387 | 115,632 | 19 | 1,095,827 |
| Rev/Ton | 287 | 37.49 | 23.42 | 5.37 | 92.98 |
| Miles | 287 | 894 | 622 | 98 | 2,422 |

Table 4.17 2000 Waterborne Commerce Route Statistics for Chemical Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 323 | 30,966 | 64,263 | 207 | 547,823 |
| Rev/Ton | 323 | 56.53 | 29.86 | 17.27 | 121.07 |
| Miles | 323 | 1,015 | 594 | 262 | 2,349 |

Table 4.18 2000 Waterborne Commerce Route Statistics for Petroleum Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 277 | 46,503 | 93,211 | 76 | 1,057,011 |
| Rev/Ton | 277 | 34.72 | 21.61 | 4.82 | 82.67 |
| Miles | 277 | 921 | 635 | 97 | 2,383 |

Table 4.19 2008 Waterborne Commerce Route Statistics for Chemical Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 246 | 32,698 | 58,040 | 789 | 447,604 |
| Rev/Ton | 246 | 44.90 | 24.35 | 10.93 | 95.87 |
| Miles | 246 | 969 | 586 | 178 | 2,205 |

Table 4.20 2008 Waterborne Commerce Route Statistics for Petroleum Shipments

| Variable | Obs. | Mean | Std. Dev. | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tons | 275 | 53,206 | 101,621 | 773 | 731,468 |
| Rev/Ton | 275 | 26.57 | 17.01 | 4.87 | 71.02 |
| Miles | 275 | 841 | 600 | 121 | 2,400 |

# 5.0 Survey Implementation

## 5.1 Survey Overview

The survey was designed and implemented with a goal of collecting information on both shipments made and alternatives to the shipments made, a set of characteristics on firms, and a notion of how sensitive decisions are to changes in key attributes. This approach has been used in previous ACE studies and the current studies survey is targeted at the petroleum and chemical industries that potentially ship through the Calcasieu Lock. More specifically, we identified a study region as all locations within 100 miles of the waterways over which tonnages that travel through the Calcasieu Lock are located. A list of about 5500 shippers of petroleum and chemical products was identified by Dun and Bradstreet in the region, and attempts were made to gather data from a sample of 2254 firms through a variety of methods. The survey instrument adapted from previous studies and developed for on-line completion. Shippers were contacted by telephone, mail and email. The survey form and design was and submitted and approved by the Office of Management and Budget prior to be implementation.

In implementing the survey, 1000 companies were contacted by telephone and another 1000 companies were contacted by mail and solicited to participate in the survey. In making telephone calls, companies were called up to five times, and in some cases, multiple calls were made to find the decision-maker. In the mail portion, shippers were sent a solicitation letter, and a few weeks later a follow up letter was sent to non-respondents.

All the companies were given an ID number for survey purposes and also to retain the possibility of verifying and/or using data with files from Dun and Bradstreet. In all cases, a printed version of the survey form could be downloaded from the web page containing the

survey form (www.transportationinfo.us) developed for the purpose of entering an ID number to take the respondent to a corresponding survey specially designed for their setting.

The telephone side of the survey mode gave the best response rates. Further, in many cases, the telephone call was accompanied with the shipper filling out the form during the telephone call. When the interviewer(s) were not in contact, the responses were incomplete. Further, the telephone approach allowed for an introductory screen to determine relevance of the shipper to the survey and also allowed for a discussion on open-ended comments of the shipper. The following subsections describe the design, development, approval steps and implementation.

### 5.2 Questionnaire Design

In adapting previously used survey forms, several papers were consulted. These are readily available on www.corpsnets. Aiding in the content was the information collected in the interviews summarized detailed in Section 3. The paper survey design was created first and located in Appendix A of this report. The paper design was seven pages in length, and designed to collect information on the choices made by the shipper. The survey was accompanied with a burden statement and an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number, required on federal survey forms. The burden statement expressed the time to complete the survey, which was estimated at 10-15 minutes, and stated that the responses captured from the survey instrument would be held confidential.

From the approved paper version of the survey, an online form was developed for the purpose of the mail and phone respondents to fill out. The online form was developed and data was collected using Survey Monkey. The online survey followed the paper version with a tree like pattern to develop the path of the questions. The survey started with general background

questions and then asked if they were a shipper or receiver of the commodity specified. Given that answer they went to a set of questions framed to gather information in the right format (for example, Where did you last ship from? versus. Where did you last ship to?) The basic concept and questions of the paper version were asked in expanded versions without all the subjective tenses to be completed.

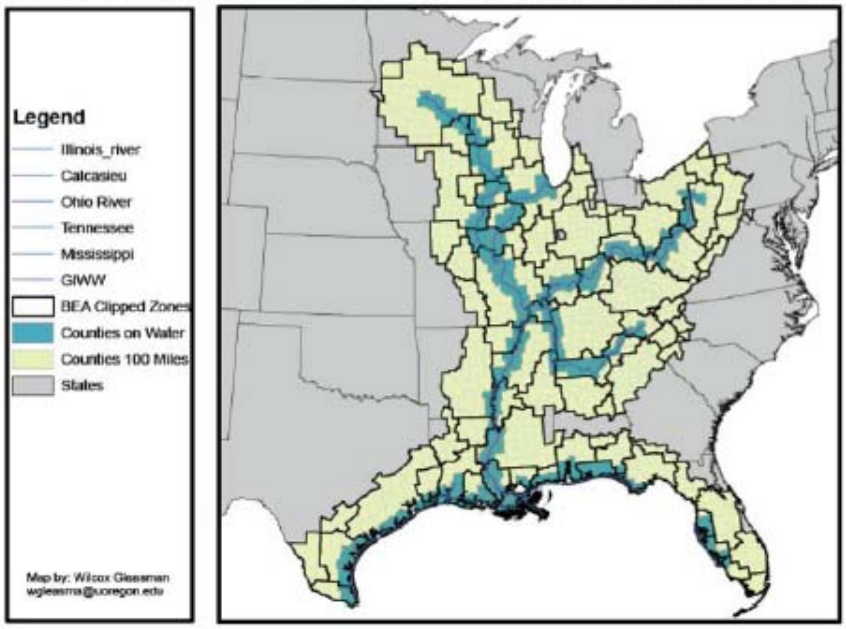
### 5.3 Sample Design

The type of survey was a mixed mode survey of shippers that for which shipments used or potentially could have used the Calcasieu Lock. The Waterborne Commerce Data, received from Huntington District, captured the traffic that passed through the Calcasieu Lock with a "Calcasieu flag" variable.[3] In the data, there is information on location (waterway, miles, dock etc.). Using county/state all the originating and terminating locations were read into ArcGIS. ArcGIS was used to identify counties within 100 miles of the waterways to capture traffic that has the option of moving on the water through the Calcasieu Lock (figure 5.3.1 below). The light blue spaces are counties that touch the waterway and the yellow region are counties that are within 100 miles of the dark blue line i.e., the major waterways.

3 We also summed the expanded tons of the waybill to identify major shipment counties (origin/destinations) and did internet searches for major shippers as well as to compare with the Dun and Bradstreet list. All of the internet searches were in the local region (GIWW).

Figure 5.3.1

Market Zones Produced Using 100 Mile Buffer Including BEA regions and Counties




These counties along with specific North American Industry Classification System (NIACS) codes to identify petroleum and chemical products were sent to Dun and Bradstreet who maintains a business directory of firms by commodities. The specific NIACS codes are in Table 5.3.1. We also had a series of discussions with the Dun and Bradstreet representative on the types of firms we needed to get the best list we could.

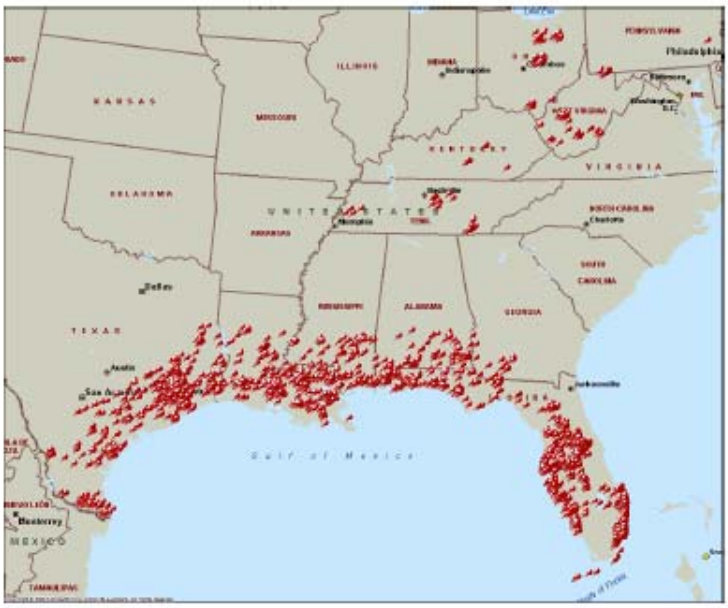
53

**Table 5.3.1**

| NIACS Number | Description |
|---|---|
| 213 | Support Activities for Mining |
| 237 | Heavy and Civil Engineering Construction |
| 324 | Petroleum and Coal Products Manufacturing |
| 325 | Chemical Manufacturing |
| 331 | Primary Metal Manufacturing |
| 3313 | Alumina |
| 3241 | Cement |
| 4246 | Chemical and Allied Products Merchant Wholesalers |
| 4247 | Petroleum and petroleum Products Merchant Wholesalers |

Dun and Bradstreet sent a list of 5250 firms with locations as indicated in (Figure 5.3.2 below). From the figure, the majority of the firms involved with shipping or receiving the NAICS codes listed above, are located along the Gulf Coast. While generally consistent with the information discussed in Section 3, there are some discrepancies in the interior. Dun and Bradstreet was contacted several times, without success, to verify that the list that was generated from the counties in Figure 5.3.1 and commodity codes in Table 5.3.1, and that is was truly a random sample of the companies located in the selected region. It is plausible, however, the majority of the products being shipped through the Calcasieu Lock, emanate from petroleum and chemicals shippers with headquarters in these regions. It is likely that a large portion of these products are imported/exported and that the majority of the companies are setup on the Gulf Coast to produce domestic goods and easily import/export supplies.

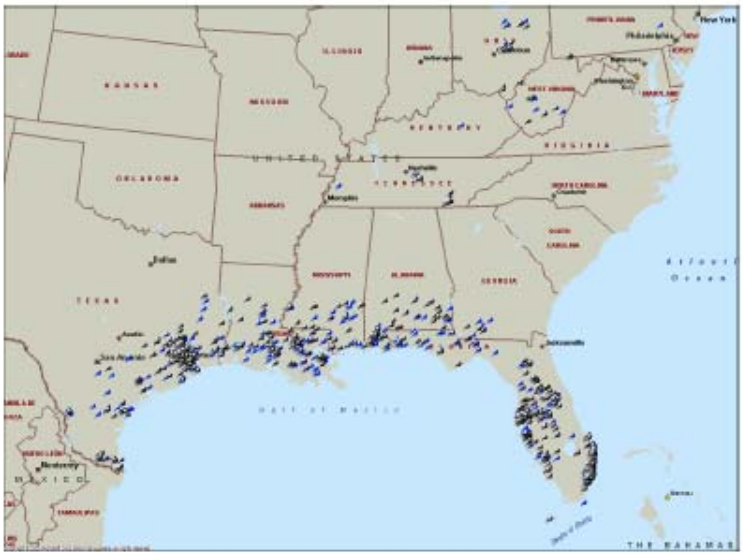
Figure 5.3.2 D&B Full List (5250)




The Dun and Bradstreet data was sorted by firm size measured by sales revenue and two lists were developed for the purpose of the mixed mode survey strategy. The first list contains the top 1000 firms by sales revenue, and they represent our phone list (our experience in the personal interviews suggests that it can be difficult to find the right person within the largest organizations, this is the purpose of the telephone/mixed mode strategy). With the remaining 4250 firms, the list was sorted to keep only the companies with chemicals and petroleum as their primary NAICS code. From that a random sample of 1000 companies was drawn from that list to create the mail list. In Figure 5.3.3, the black represent these random 1000 drawn and the blue represents the top 1000 by sales revenue.

55

Figure 5.3.3 Telephone and Mail List Locations (Black is mail, Blue is phone)



## 5.4 OMB Approval

The survey phone and mail sample was completed and the survey instrument was now developed and the next step was to submit to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) approval. On August 4, 2010 we submitted the mail version of our survey with the website page that directed the respondent to the corresponding survey. The strategy of contacting the largest 1000 by phone and the other random 1000 by mail was explained along with how the sample was drawn.

The total public burden hours for these surveys was estimated at 250 hours. Each successful telephone contact should last approximately 15 minutes, and each negative contact no more than 5 minutes. The total telephone burden would be (with a 30 percent response rate) approximately ((50.7)+(150.3))*1000=133. The mail solicitation follows similarly, but with a

56

lower response rate (20 percent). The total mail solicitation burden is (50.8) + (150.2))*1000=117.

Upon first submission, OMB requested some modification to the survey design. The Statement of Purpose (SOP) was added to the cover page or in our case the website page that directed the user to the survey and, the OMB reference number was added to the top page of the survey along with the expiration date. OMB also suggested revisions to the survey instrument, sample design and sampling methods. These concerns were received on September 10, 2010 and resolved with OMB with a responde on September 13, 2010. On September 16, 2010, OMB approved the survey.

**5.5 Implementation**

With OMB approval of the survey, there were a variety of steps to accomplish before implementation. The survey forms were formatted both a paper version (Appendix A) and an on-line version. The hosting of a survey instrument on-line involved a number of steps. The survey was hosted on SurveyMonkey. Several different versions of the survey forms were developed specifically for petroleum and chemical companies. In addition, for each commodity type, there were multiple versions of the form to accommodate stated preference questions. Specifically, the survey form solicits information on the shipper's revealed choice and alternatives. These are the origin/destination, the price, the rate, transit times, and reliability. This information is symmetric across the survey forms. However, the survey forms also solicit information on the sensitivity of choices. For example, one type of question is: "If the transportation rate increased by 30 percent, would you switch to an alternative, not switch, or shutdown." The percentage prompt differs across survey form and questions. In prior studies, the prompt was randomly drawn by the interviewer during the interview process. However, with

on-line and mail survey forms, this was not tractable.[4] However, in this study, we developed six different versions of the form for each commodity. The six different survey forms contained prompts of 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, and 60% as percentage changes in the attributes (rate, time and reliability) which differed across stated preference questions. The survey was then applied such that sampled shippers would receive any of the forms with a one in six chance. This approach provides for adequate variation in the stated preference prompts, which is required for estimation.

The survey monkey on-line form was accessed through our webpage www.transportationInfo.us.[5] The webpage was constructed and hosted through GoDaddy.com. The webpage has a picture of the Calcasieu Lock and states the need for the information and the confidentiality ce of their responses. It also provides an option for the respondent to download a survey form that could be filled out by hand and mailed or scanned and emailed to an email account set up for the purpose of the survey. It lists the contact information for a variety of individuals for follow up contacts. These contacts include the project leader (USACE) and two of the authors of this report. The OMB control number is located on the page with statement of burden also being expressed within the boxed script. There are also hyperlinks to letters of support from USACE and a trade association.

An important feature of the webpage is an ID identifier. Each shipper contacted was given a unique ID number. This number was required to enter into the survey page. The shipper received the number by telephone or by mail solicitation letters. The respondent enters their corresponding ID which directs the respondent to the appropriate chemical or petroleum survey forms. The number is also used to insure that the respondents, within each commodity group,

[4] While there is an approach to allow the shipper to generate a random prompt, it was too cumbersome to use.
[5] The on-line form remains active and will remain so until July 1st of 2012. To inspect one version, the reader can use ID=500.

receive one of the six forms of the survey form (delineated by the stated preference prompts) with a one in six probability. This was not tractable with the printable form, and to accomplish variation in the stated preference questions, the printable survey instrument was replaced on the webpage every other day to allow for changes in percentages within those questions from respondents that chose that method. With the webpage intact, the basics for the differing modes of implementing the survey were finished.

### 5.5.1 Phone Solicitations

Using the Dun and Bradstreet list, the top 1000 companies by sales revenue were chosen for telephone solicitation. The interviewer(s) attempted to locate the decision-maker(s) within each firm and solicited the decision-maker to take part in the survey. In the case of multiple locations, the interviewer(s) tried to get multiple responses from the firm. Attempts were made to contact each shipper on this list up to five times before giving up (This did not include the phone calls to make contact with the relevant decision-maker). If contact was made with a willing respondent, either the interviewer or the respondent filled out the on-line form. Often the interviewer filled out the form, while on the phone with the respondent, while in other cases, the respondent filled out the form either with or without contact with the interviewer(s).

An excel spreadsheet was created to record responses and dates of contact, update individuals names that were the last contact and record emails and phone numbers for the individuals involved in the shipping decisions. The Dun and Bradstreet list lacked detail information as to the shipping or logistic department and only supplied a main number to be contacted. With the phone number leading to a front desk receptionist, it was both challenging and time consuming to convince the chain of individuals of the need to speak with an individual(s) who makes the decisions on how to ship products or receive them. In the table

below, the numbers refer to the actual phone interview results, as some phone solicited companies may have filled out the survey online or by using the downloaded printable survey on their own. The sent email responses were individuals who either needed to have the questions reviewed by a company legal department or were too busy to fill out the survey and wished to do it on their own time. For the most part, without repetitive emails, the individuals usually just ignored the survey, and the email surveys were completed at a low rate outside exclusive barge shippers. The exclusive barge only shippers were either passionate to report the need for infrastructure updates and explain their current situation that usually involved the ACE.

Table 5.3.1

| Response Outcome | Freq. | Percent | Cum. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Always Busy | 8 | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| Completed Survey | 41 | 4.1 | 4.9 |
| Disconnected # | 21 | 2.1 | 7 |
| Fax Line | 2 | 0.2 | 7.2 |
| Left Message | 56 | 5.6 | 12.8 |
| No Answer | 34 | 3.4 | 16.2 |
| Not relevant to study | 758 | 75.8 | 92 |
| Partial Complete | 1 | 0.1 | 92.1 |
| Please Call Back | 3 | 0.3 | 92.4 |
| Refusal | 39 | 3.9 | 96.3 |
| Sent Email | 37 | 3.7 | 100 |
| **Total** | **1,000** | **100** | |

During the interview process, there were a significant number of companies that expressed that the customer decides their shipping mode. Among the companies, the majority preferred modes in the following order barge, rail then truck with pipeline superseding if available. However, the modal choice depends first on the customers' availability to receive and then the amount being shipped. Thus, there were a handful of times when the company shipped by multiple modes but claimed they didn't have options to the different modes and that the

customers' availability decided the modes chosen. Along those similar lines, a number of the companies stated that they didn't organize any of the contractual agreements in shipping their product to the customers. They were only involved in the scheduling and all the agreements were between the customer and the shipping company.

There were a significant number of companies that used freight forward companies in organizing their shipping. They ship such a small amount by rail or barge that the freight forwarder company gets a better rate and in some cases the company wasn't even able to get in contact with the rail or barges companies. Repeated inquires of the freight forwarder companies were unsuccessful as these companies usually have a strict policy of revealing information about their customers' shipments and the contractual rates they receive amongst the shipping industry.

The relevant decision maker within the companies could range from a single decision-maker to entire departments with several members that specialized in a specific mode. The majority of the time the one person logistic coordinator would be willing to walk through a move and give his opinion on how he would react to the alternate options. On the other hand, the larger organizations, with departments of specialized logistic coordinators, may only have information on a single mode. Often, these people were willing to coordinate with the study, and they either request the email to fill out online or do so over the phone. The others, however, would refuse and/or redirect to the company's legal or public affairs division. One company redirected to the legal affairs office as they ship hazardous material, and they were mandated due to the anti-terrorism act to follow protocol when requests shipping information about their products. Except for the list, which is consistent with our interviews presented in Section 3, when contact was made, the response rate was reasonable, albeit still low. There were 1000 phone calls made, but 758 were not germane to the study, there were another 23 with bad contact

information, and others where there was no contact made. Of the 242 that remained, successful contact, with an outcome, was made for 81 of the shippers. Of those, 42 either partially (1) or completely participated (41), while 39 refused to participate. Based on these latter numbers, the response rate was about 52 percent (42/81)

### 5.5.2 Mail Survey

In addition to the telephone solicitation, a solicitation was also sent to 1000 shippers. This solicitation also used the Dun and Bradstreet list. A total of 1000 shippers were drawn randomly from the D&B list and inspected for obvious shippers not relevant to the study. A P.O. Box was established to receive the returned mail from wrong addresses along with mailed in responses from those who chose not to fill it out online. The first mailing occurred in the first week of October, 2010. The second mailing occurred in the last week of October. The solicitation letters sent informed the recipients of the import of the study, the type of information needed for the study, instructions on how to use the website described earlier, and a statement from the Office of Management and Budget Office (OMB).[6] The solicitation letters are provided in Appendix D.

Over the course of the survey a total of 33 survey forms were completed, another 79 different envelops were returned address unknown, and there was one refusal. The status of the remainder is not known. Given the list was taken from the D&B list given earlier; it is likely that a number of irrelevant shippers were sent the letter. Using the 758/1000 irrelevancy number and extending it to the mail survey, the response rate is estimated as 33/236=14 percent.

6 OMB approval of the survey is required as is the inclusion of this paragraph. It states that participation is voluntary, identifies the OMB con control number, the estimated time to complete, and provides contact information for the OMB.

### 5.6 Supplemental Survey

In total, the telephone and email yielded only 75 observations, primarily due to the small population, alternative lists of shippers were compiled. First, a trade association provided a list of 138 shippers. The second list was identified using the Waybill. Locations of major shippers were identified in these data by summing the tons from 2006-8 for chemicals and petroleum by cities. An internet search was done to locate the large relevant corporations located within those areas that hadn't been contacted yet. In total, these gave 116 companies. but lacks the individual names located in the GICA list but does compose of 116 different companies. This gave a total of 254 added contacts. who were contacted initially by mail with a follow up telephone call a week or so later. From these efforts, there were a total of 28 completed survey forms. The supplemental survey lists yielded a lower percentage of "No Shipping" responses, but due the fact that the companies were contacted via mail and only received 1-2 phone call attempts, there is a high percentage of "Left Message". With the letters going out before the holiday and calls occurring after the first of the year the timing may have been of a bit, but with the GICA mailing information there was some old information with names of individuals that don't work there anymore and addresses for facilities that don't exist. Controlling for these factors, there were a total of and 7 refusals. Table 5.3.3 contains the Trade Association results.

Table 5.3.3

| Response Outcome | Freq. | Percent | Cum. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Always Busy | 3 | 0.02 | 2.07 |
| Completed Survey | 8 | 0.06 | 7.59 |
| Disconnected # | 20 | 0.14 | 21.38 |
| Left Message | 68 | 0.47 | 68.28 |
| Mailed Survey | 1 | 0.01 | 68.97 |
| No Answer | 11 | 0.08 | 76.55 |
| No Shipping | 8 | 0.06 | 82.07 |
| Please Call Back | 2 | 0.01 | 83.45 |
| Refusal | 7 | 0.05 | 88.28 |
| Sent email | 11 | 0.08 | 95.86 |
| Wrong # | 6 | 0.04 | 100.00 |
| **Total** | **145** | **100** | |

## 5.7 Survey Respondents Comments

As part of the survey and the phone interview process additional information was recorded in the form of notes or comments written in the end of the survey. The comments are summarized in the following bullets by responses to rates, time in transit, and reliability changes, availability of modes and items related to mode choice, such as volumes and demand modeling. These comments were collected from individuals within the companies surveyed and their identity was reinforced to be confidential, thus the comments are specific to the record but not be attributed to a specific company. In Appendix B, the comments are provided by ID number (without an identity provided).

**Response to Rate Changes:**

- For most companies the order of prioritizing a shipment decision was focusing on cost, then time in transit and finally they deal with reliability.
- Given that the most cost effected way to ship is barge/ocean ship, then rail, then pipeline and lastly truck.
- However the mode option choice primarily is dependent on the options the customer has available to receive by, thus the focus is on the most cost effective way to ship to that customer given his abilities.

- Often large vertically integrated shippers setup their locations to ship by a specific mode to terminals operated by the customer. Thus, companies may ship millions of barrels a year from a location only by barge, rail or pipeline and changes in rate have to be absorbed or passed on to the end user due to the infrastructural fixed cost in establishing that modal option.
- One company stated that in the last 5 years the barge cost has increased by 20%.
- Another company stated they had two options rail and truck and truck was 20% more to use than rail.
- As far as actual costs for the given modes, few companies were willing to share that information, but some companies were willing to give out approximations. For ocean ship going internationally it was about $20,000 a day, barge it was about $6,500-10,000 a day plus $1000 a day for the tug or about $55-60 a ton, rail was around $60 a ton, pipeline is about $.40-.60 a barrel or roughly $75 a ton and truck was around $120-$200 a ton.

**Response to Time in Transit Changes:**

- Time in Transit is a very sensitive topic to the companies being interview due to the fact that for most of these companies their whole production is synchronized with shipping and receiving products.
- Given that time in transit is usually accounted for in the day to day operations with the exceptions of unexpected issues arising from natural disasters, catastrophic events or delays due to overwhelming volumes. During the survey time period, the oil spill from the oil rig located in the gulf had just occurred, so companies definitively expressed issues with the barge traffic being secondary to the cleanup efforts. For example, if a storm was reported to be entering the Gulf area then the response crews involved in the cleanup would have priority on the GIWW as they were ordered to evacuate the area. Thus, they would have priority in returning also shutting the barge traffic down for days in some occurrences.
- Some of the chemical company's products are essential to their customer's production and without it would mean shutting down. For example, refineries need certain chemicals in order to refine the crude oil and with the refining industry operating near capacity a shutdown would affect supply to the whole country. Thus, if it appears that they need a product immediately it would be shipped by truck in the amounts needed to hold them over till their shipment arrived by the usually scheduled mode arrived.
- In general, time in transit is very important and tracked very carefully over the long-run that in the short-run without an unexpected event there is leeway built in dependent on the modes being used. In terms of the survey, without using a specific example of a hurricane hit or an oil rig spilled in the Gulf the common answer to a change in time of transit was that they would ship more often or sooner i.e., it was part of their inventory management.

**Response to Reliability Changes**

- Reliability fell into a similar category as time in transit changes, in that it is heavily tracked over the long-run.
- There is however a twofold meaning to reliability, one being the percentage of time a shipment arrived within the stated time in transit and the other being the percentage of time the shipment arrives without an event occurring during shipping. Of the companies interviewed by phone 95% of them took it to mean percentage of shipments that arrive within the allotted time period.
- Given that, the 5% of the interviewed companies that expressed that they took reliability to be the first measure of concern in shipping products and that they would prefer a higher cost if there was a reduction of mishaps that occur in the differing modes. One company noted that they would always choose to serve locations with petroleum by pipeline if that mode of shipping was available even though it cost more to use than rail or barge. The risk of a pipeline having a negative event was so small that they preferred it over any other modal option.
- With the majority of the companies perceiving the reliability questions as what would they do if a shipment that is stated to arrive in a certain time period is less likely to arrive in that time period, they would ship more often or more product at a time, similar to the responses for changes in time in transit.
- It was noted that those companies that use both rail and barge that barge was more reliable given no unexpected circumstances than using rail.

**Availability of Different Modes / Items Related to Modal Choice**

- As stated earlier, companies have a tendency to have set their operations up to ship with a preferred mode and end up shipping by the most cost effective way the customer can receive.
- Given that, because the companies have a preferred mode of shipping they may use 90% of the time the other 10% of the time it may not have as many options and may result in truck being their only alternative to their preferred choice.
- One company stated they used barge to ship but have the ability to ship rail or truck, but if an order comes in for a large shipment to be shipped by rail, it may take some time. Specifically, because their use of rail is infrequent, they aren't on the railroads priority list and might have to wait for cars, then wait longer to have them pulled to a hub where they can be combined into a unit train, thus if there is a urgent demand the product would have to be trucked to the customer.
- In cases where a company doesn't use a mode very often but has the ability to ship by rail, barge or truck may opt for the infrequent mode. This tends to occur based on customer needs for delivery. In such cases, the shipper often does not contract and

instead pays a spot price or uses a freight forwarder to set up the load. Each of these comes at higher costs.

- The other issue with mode choices is volumes and concentration of shipments to the receiver. For instance, for small shippers, rail and barge may not be an option especially for small shipment sizes. As such, volumes can be an important factor in mode choice.
- Other modal choices are driven by demand for their products, the company that indicated it prefers pipeline to all markets served by that option looked into the costs associated with building a pipeline to serve other regions to which they ship. In their opinion, oil has peaked, the costs to build a pipeline are significant, and they chose instead to set their production on river to use barge and/or to use rail. But, given low demands for high volume moves they won't be concerned in optimizing their location to serving a high volume mode like barge, rail or pipeline.

# 6.0 Results

The output from the survey was located on the web amongst the different surveys, paper responses received by mail, and a few scanned forms sent by email. The mailed and scanned forms were entered into the on-line system. The total responses tabulated were 108 survey forms with varying levels of completion. However, there were a number of cases with little or no information provided, and a variety for which the information was incomplete. While the number of observations is somewhat small, they do provide information and that information is summarized in this Section. The summaries include three sections on shipper characteristics, revealed choice data, and stated preference data.

## 6.1 Shipper Characteristics

Table 6.1 provides a summary of commodities. These were established by ID number and Dun and Bradstreet NAICS codes applied to the contact information. For the supplemental list, information was gained through interviews and from the source list. The sample was dominated by Petroleum shippers (72/108=67%), followed by Chemical (21/108=19%). There were 15 (15/108=14%) that filled out the survey form(s) but for which commodity identifiers could not be determined.

**Table 6.1: Commodity Representation**

| Commodity | Frequency | Percent |
|---|---|---|
| Chemicals | 21 | 19 |
| Petroleum | 72 | 67 |
| Other | 15 | 14 |
| Total | 108 | 100 |

Table 6.2 contains the locations of the shippers. These shippers are located primarily in the South, including AL (9), FL (15), LA (21), MS(5), and TX (51), but there are also shippers in IL (1), OH (1), TN (2) and WV (1).[7] There were two respondents for which location was not identifiable.

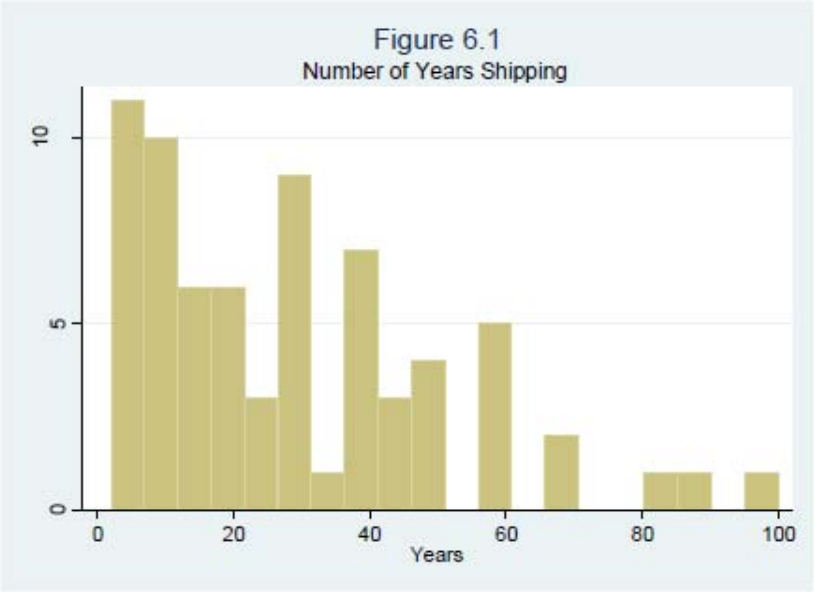
**Table 6.2: Shipper Locations**

| State | Frequency | Percentage |
|---|---|---|
| AL | 9 | 8.49 |
| FL | 15 | 14.15 |
| IL | 1 | 0.94 |
| LA | 21 | 19.81 |
| MS | 5 | 4.72 |
| OH | 1 | 0.94 |
| TN | 2 | 1.89 |
| TX | 51 | 48.11 |
| WV | 1 | 0.94 |
| | 106 | 100 |

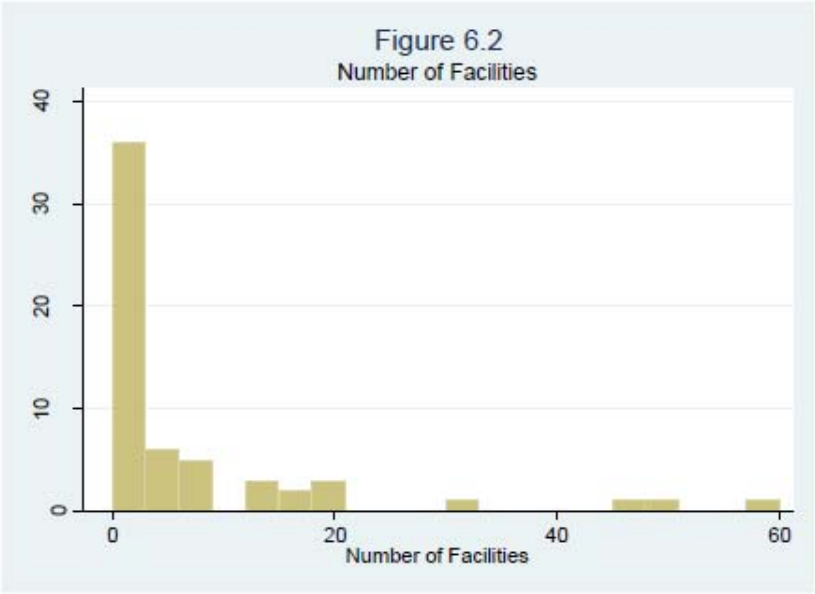
Annual volumes shipped average nearly 900,000 tons (51 observations) with a median value of 50,000 tons, and 95 percent of the 51 respondents ship between 8700 and about 120,000 tons per year. Yet, there are also 11 of the 51 shippers that ship in excess of 500,000 tons per year.

In terms of other characteristics, there were a total of 70 firms that reported how long they have been shipping. On average, shippers have been shipping 29 years, with a range from 2 to 100 years, and a median value of 25 years. A frequency distribution is in Figure 6.1. It is noted that, while skewed, there is a good representation of experience and longevity in the sample.

[7] Throughout this section, the number In () represents frequencies of responses.




As is evident throughout the report, the number of firms involved in or potentially in shipping through the Calcasieu, they can be quite large. This is indicated by the information on annual shipments, but also by the number of facilities operated. Again, while heavily skewed, there are a number of shippers with 10 or more facilities. This is underscored by Figure 6.2 below which points to the number of facilities held by companies. Finally, a number of shippers have import or export facilities. This is consistent with the interviews and is represented in the data. There were 36 of 69 shippers (52%) that reported they had import or export facilities.




### 6.2 Modal Availability

In the survey instrument, questions were posed of the modes that were available to shippers. Of course, the access that shippers have to modes is central to the level of flexibility in making mode choices. These are summarized in Table 6.3. There were 98 respondents to this question. Eighty-eight shipper had access to truck, 54 had access to barge (without transshipment), and 53 had access to rail. Only six reported access to pipeline.

Surprisingly, 39 percent reported access to only one mode, and the bulk of these were truck-only shippers. The remaining 61 percent had access to two of more modes—21 percent had two modes, 35 percent had access to three modes, and 4 percent had access to all four modes. From this information, the only substitution, without transshipment, open to 38 percent of the shippers is to switch locations (either origin or destination) of the shipment.

Table 6.3: Modal Availability

| Mode(s) | Frequency | Percent |
|---|---|---|
| T | 31 | 31.63 |
| B | 7 | 7.14 |
| | | |
| T-R | 12 | 12.24 |
| T-B | 6 | 6.12 |
| R-B | 3 | 3.06 |
| | | |
| T-R-B | 33 | 33.67 |
| T-R-P | 1 | 1.02 |
| T-B-P | 1 | 1.02 |
| | | |
| T-R-B-P | 4 | 4.08 |
| | | |
| | | |
| Total | 98 | 100 |

Note: T=Truck, B=Barge, R=Rail, and P=Pipeline.

However, these shippers can transship to another location and use barge, rail or pipeline. The survey instrument provides some information on the distance of the shippers from barge and rail (given they have no direct access). Table 6.4 summarizes this information. Generally, about 70 percent of the shippers have direct access to rail and barge. The remaining shippers have access, but must do so through transshipment. Most of these are within 25 miles of rail and/or barge.

| Table 6.4: Distance to Available Mode | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Distance | Rail | % | Barge | % |
| 0 | 53 | 68 | 54 | 72 |
| ≤10 | 71 | 91 | 61 | 81 |
| ≤25 | 74 | 95 | 65 | 87 |
| ≤50 | 76 | 97 | 70 | 93 |
| ≤100 | 77 | 99 | 74 | 99 |
| ≤150 | 78 | 100 | 75 | 100 |
| | | | | |
| Average (not direct) | 19 Miles | | 33 Miles | |
| Overall Average | 6 miles | | 9 miles | |
| N (All shippers) | 78 | 100 | 74 | 100 |
| N (without direct access) | 25 | 100 | 20 | 100 |
| Note: Each cell contains the frequency of responses. There are two averages presented, one conditioned on non-direct access and the other for all observations. | | | | |

### 6.2 Mode Use and Options

Tables 6.3 and 6.4 denote options available to shippers. In this subsection, modal use is documented. Table 6.5 presents the observed choices, Table 6.5 presents the response of shippers if the choice they made were no longer available, and table 6.6 presents a cross-tab of the choice made and the options if that choice was not available. There were 76 shippers that provided modal choices. There were 32 barge shippers, 25 rail shippers and 19 truck shippers.

To uncover the next relevant alternative, shippers were queried what they would do if the option they chose was no longer available. It is important to note that shippers can (if available) switch to another mode, ship from or to another location, or shutdown. In Table 6.6, the responses are summarized. There were a total of 81 responses, and overwhelmingly, shipper substation is modal. Only 11 percent switch locations (origin and/or destination) of the shipment; 59 percent would switch to an alternative mode. Finally, it is noteworthy, that there

are a number of shippers that are captive to the service they receive and the origin/destinations served in that 25 (31%) report that they would shutdown if the (origin/destination-mode) chosen option were taken away.

Table 6.5: Observed Mode Choices

| Mode Choice | Freq. | Percent |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| B (Barge) | 32 | 42.11 |
| R (Rail) | 25 | 32.89 |
| T (Truck) | 19 | 25 |
| | | |
| Total | 76 | 100 |

Table 6.6: Observed Options

| Alternative | Frequency | Percent |
|---|---|---|
| Mode | 47 | 58 |
| Location | 8 | 10 |
| Mode&Location | 1 | 1 |
| Shutdown | 25 | 31 |
| Total | 81 | 100 |

There were a total of 76 respondents for whom choices and alternatives were available. The results are summarized in Table 6.7. There are 32 barge shippers whose alternatives are barge (2), rail (12), truck (6) and shut down (12); there are 25 rail shippers whose alternatives are barge (3), rail (0), truck (22) and shutdown (0); and 19 truck shippers whose alternates are barge (0), rail (2), truck (7), and shutdown (11). There are 8 cases where the switch is within the same mode. This suggests switching the origin/destination or alternatively, another barge, rail, or trucking firm.[8] It is noteworthy, however, that the switching that occurs for barge is to rail, for rail is to truck, and for truck is to shutdown.

[8] This latter comes from the fact that only 6 stated they would ship from or to another location (Table 6.4). The only other option is that they switch companies.

Table 6.7: Switching Options

| Choice\Option | B | R | T | No Option | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | |
| B | 2 | 12 | 6 | 12 | 32 |
| R | 3 | 0 | 22 | 0 | 25 |
| T | 0 | 2 | 6 | 11 | 19 |
| | | | | | |
| Total | 5 | 14 | 34 | 23 | 76 |

### 6.3 Choice Model Attributes

The remainder of the survey instruments solicited responses on key variables that determine mode choice and sensitivity of mode choice and annual volumes to changes in these variables. Generally, mode choice is the result of an optimizing decision that rests on the price of the product transported, the transportation rate, time in transit and reliability of the mode.[9] In the survey instrument, the chosen option (mode and location) along with the alternative options that could have been chosen were solicited. There was considerable variation in the data, owing primarily to measurement error, as well as a considerable number of missing values. Given the relatively small number of observations and the noise in the data, median values are used, and in the empirical work, we developed proxy variables (discussed later), and we also used the data in logarithmic form.[10]

Median values are summarized in Table 6.8 overall and by the chosen and non-chosen options of the shipper, while Table 6.9 provides the median values in terms by mode. The

[9] Only a scant number of respondents provided any information on the price of the product transported (received or paid). Further, in terms of commodities, there was only 1 chemical respondent and 2 others without a commodity identifier. The remaining 18 respondents were petroleum shippers. For the remainder, this shipment characteristic is ignored, and as such enters into the error term. Given that most shippers tend to switch modes or modal suppliers and not origin/destination, this term largely is without consequence since in a choice model, it would fall out of the estimation (given a shipper has options).

[10] Our inspection of the data suggests that the measurement error was roughly consistent across modes. In the econometric work, the difference in logs is equivalent to the log of the ratio in which case conversions of rates per barrel, per mile, etc. factor out and leave the ratio in tact.

median value of rate per ton was about $30, the median transit time was about 3 days, and, generally, the service levels were ranked high with about 90 percent of similar shipments arriving on time, the median distance was 461 miles, and the rate per ton-mile was about 5.99 cents. The chosen option gives a median rate per ton of $20.25, while the non-chosen option (option 2) was considerably higher at about $45.36 per ton. However, the alternative shipment also travels faster (both hours and miles per hour) and travel longer distances.

Table 6.8: Median Values of Shipment Characteristics

| Variable | Overall | | Chosen | | Option 2 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | Centile | N | Centile | N | Centile |
| Rate ($/ton) | 63 | 30 | 39 | 20 | 22 | 39.4 |
| Hours | 113 | 96 | 67 | 168 | 44 | 72 |
| % On-time | 111 | 90 | 66 | 90 | 43 | 98 |
| Distance (miles) | 120 | 461 | 67 | 420 | 51 | 577 |
| Rate (Cents/Tonmile) | 61 | 5.88 | 37 | 5.42 | 22 | 6.81 |
| Miles per Hour | 111 | 5.76 | 64 | 3.78 | 44 | 9.93 |

Note: The N refers to the number of respondents, and the centile is the median value. There were a maximum three options in the survey instrument. There were only three respondents on the third option. Each of these was a truck movement and excluded in this table.

These same data also developed by mode. The results are in Table 6.7. The rate per ton by barge is about $19.91 per ton and about 3.27 cents per ton-mile. The corresponding figures for rail are 38 and 6, and for truck are 62 and 10. However, the median shipment distances are quite different, as expected, with 415, 787 and 461 for barge, rail and truck. In general, the rates per ton-mile are about as expected. Barge and rail miles per hour (distance/shipment time) are about the same (3.57 and 3.27), and much higher for truck (14.2). [11]

[11] While these number do seem somewhat small, it is noted that they include the time to schedule, wait for equipment and actual transit time. The former two are largely not related to distance, while the latter depends directly on distance.

Table 6.9: Median Values of Shipment Characteristics by Mode

| Variable | Overall | | Barge | | Rail | | Truck | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | N | Centile | N | Centile | N | Centile | N | Centile |
| Rate ($/ton) | 63 | 30 | 26 | 13.91 | 17 | 38 | 20 | 52.54 |
| Hours | 113 | 96 | 34 | 120 | 37 | 240 | 42 | 48 |
| % On-time | 111 | 90 | 33 | 85 | 36 | 80 | 42 | 99 |
| Distance (miles) | 120 | 461 | 33 | 412 | 39 | 787 | 48 | 422 |
| Rate (Cents/Tonmile) | 61 | 5.88 | 25 | 3.71 | 17 | 6 | 19 | 9.80 |
| Miles per Hour | 111 | 4.76 | 32 | 3.33 | 37 | 3.27 | 42 | 13.4 |

Note: The N refers to the number of respondents, and the centile is the median value. There was one respondent who did not identify the alternative mode and is excluded from this table.

### 6.4 Stated Preference Responses (mode choice)

Stated preference type questions are often used to solicit information. A typical approach is to confront the respondent with hypothetical questions in which they are confronted with a choice. Such an approach is routinely criticized in that the option that are used to confront the individuals may not be relevant and, hence, the choice very inaccurate. To overcome this issue, we tied the stated preference to the choice that was made. We then ask the respondent if they would switch to an alternative for different percentage increases in the shipment attributes (rate, time in transit, and reliability). The responses are summarized in Tables 6.10, 6.11 and 6.12.

The overwhelming majority in all three cases (changes in rates, transit times and reliability) is that shippers generally do not respond to changes. For the three different attributes, they are somewhat more responsive to rates than to transit times or reliability. Of 73 shippers, a total of 45 (62 percent) do not change regardless of the level of the rate change. Of the other 28, 17 (61 percent) would switch to an alternative), while 11 (39 percent) would shutdown. For transit time changes, there were 56 of 73 (76 percent) that reported they would not switch at any level offered. Of the remaining 17, 9 reported they would switch options, while 8 reported they would shutdown. For reliability changes, the responses are similar. There were 52 of 73 (71

percent) that reported they would not switch at any level offered. Of the remaining 21, 16 reported they would switch options, while 5 reported they would shutdown. It is, however, noteworthy, that even though overall switching seems somewhat low, the percentage of changes (switch or shutdown) increases with the percentage change in rates and reliability. While transit times are also changing, the pattern appears much weaker.

Table 6.10: Sensitivity of Chosen Option to Rate Changes

| Percentage | No Change | Switch | Shutdown | Total | % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 12 | 1 | 0 | 13 | 8 |
| 20 | 11 | 3 | 2 | 16 | 31 |
| 30 | 7 | 3 | 0 | 10 | 30 |
| 40 | 7 | 6 | 1 | 14 | 50 |
| 50 | 5 | 0 | 3 | 8 | 38 |
| 60 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 12 | 75 |
| Total | 45 | 17 | 11 | 73 | 38 |

Note: The cells of the table are frequencies of responses unless otherwise indicated.

Table 6.11: Sensitivity of Chosen Option to Transit Changes

| Percentage | No Change | Switch | Shutdown | Total | % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 7 | 0 | 1 | 8 | 13 |
| 20 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 8 | 50 |
| 30 | 11 | 2 | 1 | 14 | 21 |
| 40 | 16 | 1 | 1 | 18 | 11 |
| 50 | 10 | 2 | 0 | 12 | 17 |
| 60 | 8 | 2 | 3 | 13 | 38 |
| Total | 56 | 9 | 8 | 73 | 100 |

Note: The cells of the table are frequencies of responses unless otherwise indicated.

| Table 6.12: Sensitivity of Chosen Option to Changes In Reliability | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Percentage | No Change | Switch | Shutdown | Total | % |
| 10 | 15 | 1 | 0 | 16 | 6 |
| 20 | 11 | 2 | 1 | 14 | 21 |
| 30 | 8 | 2 | 0 | 10 | 20 |
| 40 | 6 | 3 | 1 | 10 | 40 |
| 50 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 6 | 50 |
| 60 | 9 | 7 | 1 | 17 | 47 |
| Total | 52 | 16 | 5 | 73 | 29 |

# 7. CHOICE MODELING

There are a number of approaches that can be used with the available data. Given the shortness of the data, we present a set of different models and elasticities to provide a range of estimates for the planning models. As discussed in the last section, there are both revealed and stated preference data. We first provide a short summary of results using the stated preference data in the form it was collected. We then present a choice model based on the revealed data and observed data as well as based on the revealed data and constructed data. Finally, we close with a discussion of a model that contains both revealed and stated preference data.

## 7.1 Stated Preference Data

As discussed in Section 6, there were three specific questions intended to capture the sensitivity of the choice made to changes in the attributes (rates, time in transit, and reliability). In each case, respondents were confronted with a percentage change in the attributes (that made things worse) and asked if they would stay with the original option, switch to a second option, or shutdown. Associated with the change in rate is a change in payoffs of each alternative. In advantage of stated preference data is that all else is held constant. The summary responses of the dependent variable were discussed in section 6, and these responses can be directly estimated and the results used calculate probabilities and elasticities.

In this model, the dependent variable has categories. In this case, the categories are: do not switch, switch to another alternative, and shutdown, which represent the options available to the shipper when rates change. In some of the data, shippers report that they do not have an option other than to shutdown. These are estimated with a logit model, where the number of options is allowed to vary across options i.e., some shippers state that they have no options than that chosen with the result that the only other option is to shutdown.

The specific question asked is as follows (for rates).

> For your last shipment, if the transportation rate increased *Percent change1*%, would you continue with the original mode and destination or switch to your best alternative choice?
>
> - ❑ Continue to use Original mode
> - ❑ Switch to Best Alternative Choice (Skip to Q26)
> - ❑ Go out-of-business (Skip to Q26)

In this question, each of the targets (respondents) was confronted with varying percentage changes in rates, which ran from a 10 percent increase in rate to a 60 percent increase in price. The stated preference is based on the options solicited and the response to this question (for rate).

Shippers are taken to respond to the question in terms of optimal behavior. This can be modeled as follows. Let $P_{ic}$ be the payoff for shipper choosing option $c$. The payoff is written as: $P_{ic} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 R_{ic} + \sum_k \beta_k X_{ic} + \varepsilon_{ic}$, where $R_{ic}$ is the rate faced by shipper $i$ for option $c$, and $X_{ic}$ is a set of control variables which are taken as invariant across options e.g., shipper characteristics, distance to the location (if a mode choice), etc., $\varepsilon_{ic}$ is a random component for shipper $i$ and alternative $c$.

An advantage of the stated preference approach is the ability to control the experiment generating the response. Stated differently, when confronted with a change in rate, *the response is observed given all of the other variables remain unchanged.* In the present context, let $P_{ic'} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 R_{ic'} + \sum_k \beta_k X_{ic} + \varepsilon_{ic}$ be the payoff attached to an alternative given that the only change is from an increase in rates of a given percentage i.e., $R_{ic'} = (1 + \lambda R_{ic})$ *where* $\lambda$ is the percent change in rate (.1, .2, .3, …, .6). Payoffs are not observed, but rather the outcome of a comparison of the payoffs i.e. they do not switch, they choose an alternative option. In the present context, the outcome is probabilistic and generated by:

81

$$P_{ic} \geq P_{ic}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow prb(do\ not\ change) = prb(\beta_0 + \beta_1 R_{ic} + \sum_k \beta_k X_{ic} + \varepsilon_{ic} \geq .\beta_0 + \beta_1 R_{ic'} + \sum_k \beta_k X_{ic} + \varepsilon_{ic'})$$

$$which\ reduces\ to$$

$$prb(\beta_1 (R_{ic} - R_{ic'}) \geq -(\varepsilon_{ic} - \varepsilon_{ic'}))$$

In Table 7.1 there are five models presented. These include a model with only the percentage rate change (Model 1), an alternative specific intercept (Model 2), a model in which mode dummies are added to the model (Model 3), a model with commodity dummies (Model 4), and a model with both mode and commodity dummies (Model 5). In applicable cases, barge and petroleum are the "base" dummies and, as such, are excluded from the models. We also estimated the same model for changes in transit times and reliability, and for whether annual shipments are affected. The results of these models are given in Appendix E.

In each of the models presented in Table 7.1, the results suggest that there are adjustments to price changes. Further, with the exception of model 1 – the model with no constants, the estimated parameters are numerically similar.[12] The alternative specific dummies are also statically important at all levels and (except for model 1), the estimates are numerically similar. The Chemical and other commodity dummies do not point to important changes from petroleum. The rail dummies do not point to differences in responsiveness from barge, while there is limited support for the inclusion of truck dummies in that shippers by truck tend to respond more by shutting down. It is noted that as indicated in Section 6, in many cases, truck shippers are more

[12] We also estimated the model with the continuous explanatory model in natural logs, which gave qualitatively similar results.

likely to not have options and if confronted with price increases, they may need to shutdown if rate increases are large enough.

In this model, the coefficients are the change in the natural logs of the relative odds of the option (do not switch, switch, shutdown) in response to the change of a variable e.g., % change in price relative to a base. To more directly assess the effects, we present in Figures 7.1 and 7.2 probability plots against the percentage change in price. In Figure 7.1, this is the probability that the shipper does not change their mode and/or their location choice (i.e., where they are shipper to or from). As indicated earlier, the barge and rail shipper behavior is quite comparable, while truck shippers tend to adjust more rapidly. In Figure 7.2, the probability of switching to another mode or location is plotted against the percentage change in price, where again barge are rail are comparable, but truck shippers tend to switch faster.

In Table 7.2, we present the elasticities by mode. These are the probability of a switch divided by the percent change in prices. In this Table, the percentage change in price, the probability of a switch and the associated elasticities are provided. Generally, the elasticities are smallest for barge, and largest for truck. The numbers range from .96 to 1.98, and generally point to relatively elastic demands i.e., economists typically point to inelastic (elasticities are less than one in magnitude) to elastic (elasticities are greater than one in magnitude.

This information can be used to model the effects of rate changes as follows for specific changes in rates. That is, suppose that he beginning "base" rate is given by $R_{kc}$. Congestion increases rates, and the new higher rate is given by $R_{kc'}$. For each change in rates, the percentage change in rates can be directly calculated and applied to the formula to calculate the probability that a shipper does not switch to an alternative and/or the probability that a shipper "shuts down" using the logit formula. In the present model i.e., model 3, the calculations are

specific to the initial choice the shipper made i.e., barge, rail or truck and to the options that a shipper has i.e., whether they have an alternative mode/location option or whether the only option is to "shut down" both are observed in the data, but GULFNIM typically uses the closest non-barge option. For this reason, each shipper has three options – no switch, switch to an alternative, or shutdown.

A spreadsheet is used to illustrate how the model can be used. In this spreadsheet, the input to the model is the "base rate" and the parameters of the particular logit model used. These are marked in "bold". The base rate is changed by arbitrary increments, and any level of granularity can be used. For the present case, model 3 of Table 7.1 are used in the calculations. In the choice data collected (for barge), the median value of base rate per ton was 14.55 and the mean value was 17.3 per ton. For illustration purposes, a base of 14 was used. Higher rates may cause the shipper to switch (either to another mode or location or by shutting down). In the spreadsheet, there are 1000 different barge rates which run from 14 to 24, in increments of .01. The percentage change in rates is calculated for each rate. The specific formula used is:[13]

$$\%Change = \frac{(rate - baserate)}{baserate} * 100 .$$

To map into the estimation results, the negative of the percentage change is used i.e., it is the percentage decrease (in magnitude) to keep consistent with the estimation.

Column A gives the rate and Column B gives the percentage change in rate. Columns K, L and M calculate components of the logit formula. That is, the logit formulas for each option (indexed by 1=no switch, 2=switch, and 3=shutdown) are:

$$prb(no\,switch) = \frac{e^{xb_1}}{e^{xb_1} + e^{xb_2} + e^{xb_3}}$$

[13] Each of the changes is, therefore, negative and in percentages.

$$prb(switch) = \frac{e^{xb_2}}{e^{xb_1} + e^{xb_2} + e^{xb_3}}$$

$$prb(shutdown) = \frac{e^{xb_3}}{e^{xb_1} + e^{xb_2} + e^{xb_3}}$$

where the $xb_i$ reflects the parameter estimates and data.[14] Columns K, L and M in the spreadsheet calculates each of the numerator components, while N calculates the denominator. Each of the three probabilities are in columns O, P and Q. Column C is simply a replicate of column K. Hence, the primary features are captured in columns A, B, and C, which contain the rates, the percentage rate change from the base, and the associated probability of not switching to an alternative.

Figure 7.3 illustrates the results. With a small change in price, the probability of not switching (staying with barge) is quite high (about .88). With progressively larger increases in rates, the probability of not switching falls, and with rate increases of about 70 percent ((24-14/14)*100=71.43), the probability of not switching falls to about 18%. Figure 7.4 provides the same information graphed against rates. As rates fall from 14 to 24, the probability of not switching increases to about 18%. Also included in these figures are the probabilities of switching to an alternative and the probability of shutting down. The probability of switching to an alternative or shutting down increases with increases in rates (or percentage changes in rates). For smaller changes, shippers tend to switch to alternatives, but for larger rate changes, the probability of shutting down dominates. It is noteworthy, that in both cases, there are very large percentages of shippers who are not affected even by very large increases in rates.

[14] It is noted that in multinomial models, such as this, variables that do not vary across options require that one set of parameters

Table 7.1: Stated Preference Results - Rates

| VARIABLES | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| % Change in Price (Switch) | -0.00992 | 0.0382* | 0.0368* | 0.0377* | 0.0367* |
| | (0.00881) | (0.0196) | (0.0203) | (0.0201) | (0.0210) |
| % Change in Price (Shutdown) | -0.0210** | 0.0821*** | 0.0861*** | 0.0887*** | 0.0915*** |
| | (0.00825) | (0.0263) | (0.0297) | (0.0286) | (0.0318) |
| Intercept (Switch) | | -1.942*** | -2.045** | -2.001*** | -2.132** |
| | | (0.719) | (0.932) | (0.727) | (0.958) |
| Intercept (Shutdown) | | -4.573*** | -5.149*** | -4.979*** | -5.339*** |
| | | (1.226) | (1.539) | (1.375) | (1.645) |
| Truck (Switch) | | | 0.130 | | 0.0272 |
| | | | (1.271) | | (1.327) |
| Truck (Shutdown) | | | 1.781* | | 1.647* |
| | | | (0.953) | | (0.986) |
| Rail (Switch) | | | 0.179 | | 0.231 |
| | | | (0.720) | | (0.736) |
| Rail (Shutdown) | | | 0.171 | | 0.229 |
| | | | (0.719) | | (0.734) |
| Chemical (Switch) | | | | 0.00578 | -0.142 |
| | | | | (1.296) | (1.318) |
| Chemical (Shutdown) | | | | 0.862 | 0.886 |
| | | | | (1.122) | (1.148) |
| Other (Switch) | | | | 1.018 | 0.511 |
| | | | | (1.068) | (1.135) |
| Other (Shutdown) | | | | -0.331 | -0.634 |
| | | | | (1.348) | (1.328) |
| Observations | 191 | 191 | 191 | 191 | 191 |
| log-likelihood | -65.49 | -50.37 | -47.71 | -49.43 | -46.97 |

Notes: The standard errors are in (). A *, **, *** indicate statistical significance at the 1, 5, and 10 percent levels. The dependent variable takes a value of 1, if the respondent chooses to not switch from their current mode/location choice (base option), if the respondent chooses to switch to another mode and/or location

86

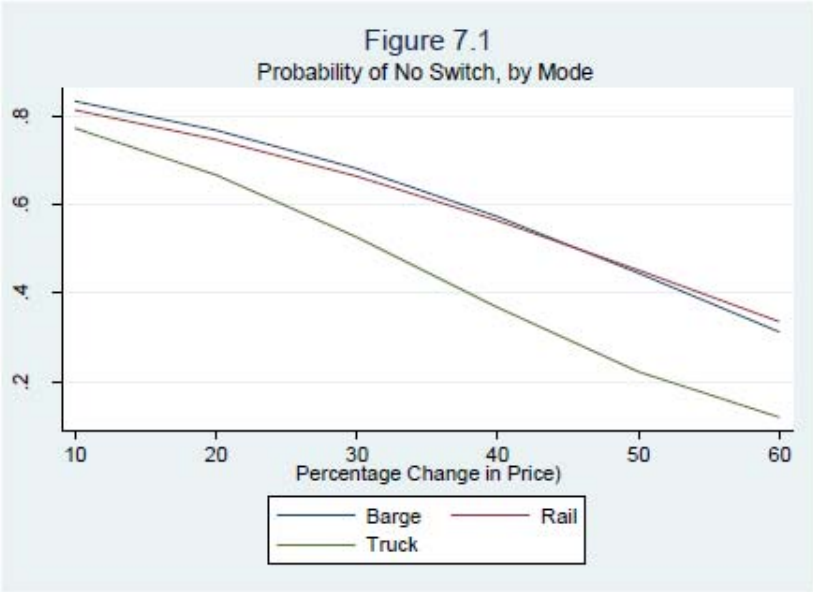


Figure 7.1
Probability of No Switch, by Mode
.2
.4
.6
.8
10
20
30
40
50
60
Percentage Change in Price)
Barge
Rail
Truck

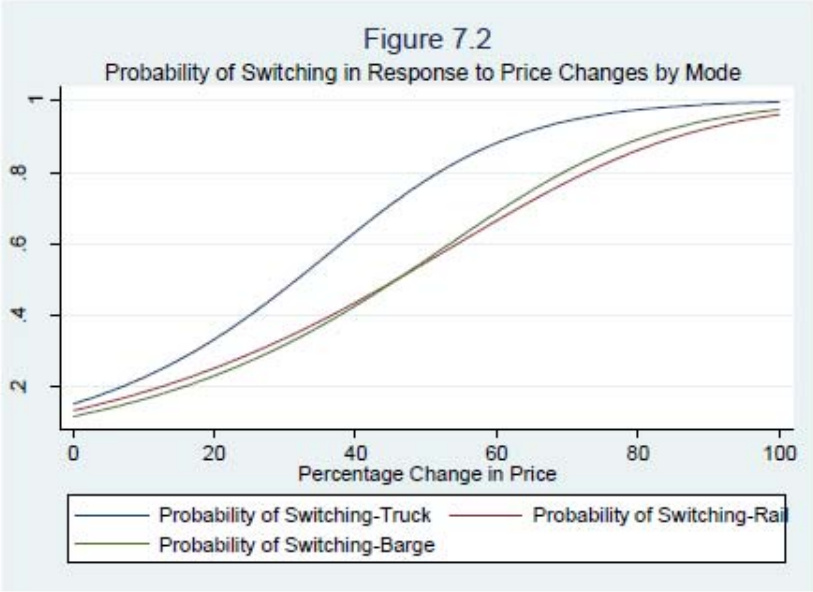


Figure 7.2
Probability of Switching in Response to Price Changes by Mode
.2
.4
.6
.8
1
0
20
40
60
80
100
Percentage Change in Price
Probability of Switching-Truck
Probability of Switching-Rail
Probability of Switching-Barge

87

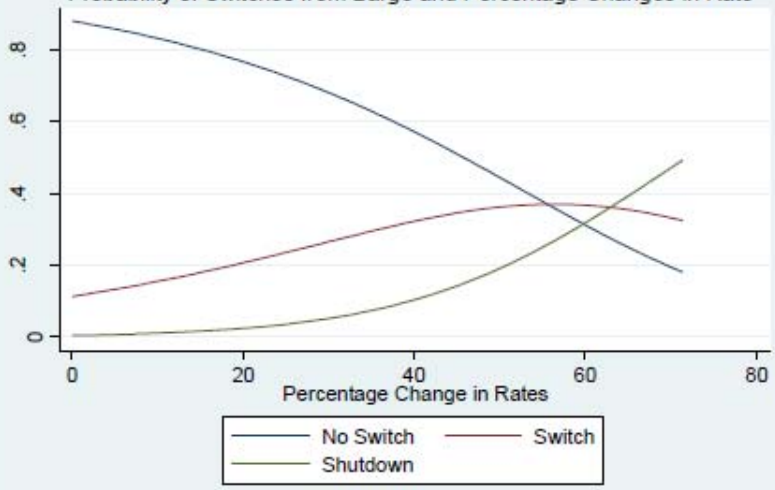
Table 7.2: Probabilities of Switching and Elasticity Estimates by Mode for Various Percentage Changes in Prices.

| | Truck | | Rail | | Barge | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| % Change in Price | Probability | Elasticity | Probability | Elasticity | Probability | Elasticity |
| 10 | 0.2275 | 2.2749 | 0.1868 | 1.8682 | 0.1672 | 1.6715 |
| 20 | 0.3336 | 1.6682 | 0.2533 | 1.2667 | 0.2324 | 1.1619 |
| 30 | 0.4740 | 1.5801 | 0.3366 | 1.1221 | 0.3186 | 1.0619 |
| 40 | 0.6327 | 1.5818 | 0.4363 | 1.0907 | 0.4274 | 1.0686 |
| 50 | 0.7770 | 1.5540 | 0.5484 | 1.0967 | 0.5549 | 1.1097 |
| 60 | 0.8808 | 1.4680 | 0.6646 | 1.1076 | 0.6873 | 1.1455 |
| 70 | 0.9420 | 1.3457 | 0.7727 | 1.1038 | 0.8045 | 1.1493 |
| 80 | 0.9734 | 1.2168 | 0.8607 | 1.0759 | 0.8909 | 1.1136 |
| 90 | 0.9883 | 1.0981 | 0.9226 | 1.0252 | 0.9446 | 1.0496 |
| 100 | 0.9949 | 0.9949 | 0.9605 | 0.9605 | 0.9737 | 0.9737 |

Note: These are estimated values of the probability of a switch, either to another mode, to/from another location, and shutdown. The elasticity is the probability divided by the percent change in price.

Figure 7.3

Probability of Switches from Barge and Percentage Changes in Rate




88

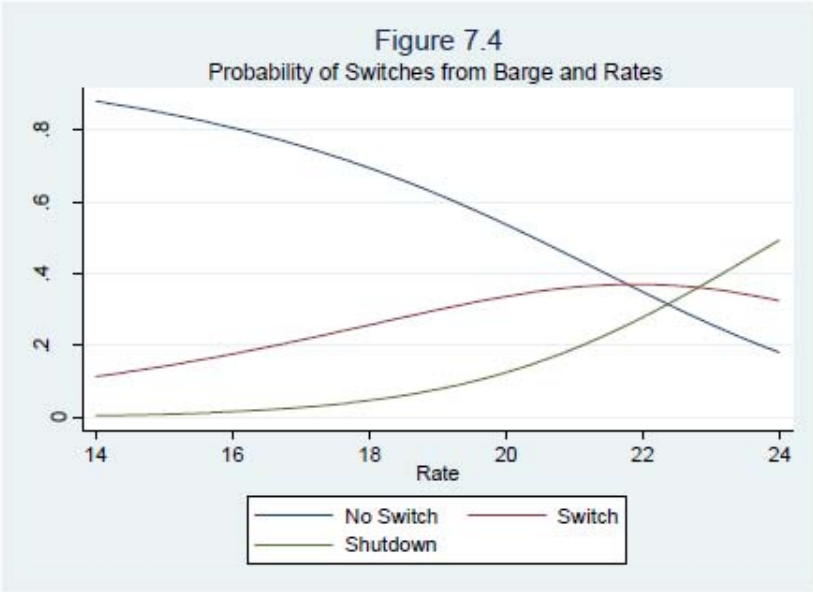


Figure 7.4
Probability of Switches from Barge and Rates
0
.2
.4
.6
.8
14
16
18
20
22
24
Rate
No Switch
Switch
Shutdown

89

## 7.2 REVEALED PREFERENCE CHOICE MODELING

A second approach to estimating the responsiveness of shippers to rates, time in transit and reliability is to use revealed preference data. In this approach, the econometric model is based on the actual decisions made by shippers. In particular, we solicit information on the last shipment made as well as shipments that could have been made in lieu of the choice actually made. The former is the choice ($c$), and the latter are alternatives. Together, they form the choice set ($C$).

The empirical model(s) are built of the observe decisions of different shippers. That is, different shippers may use different modes and/or ship between different locations. The actual decision made is taken as the result of an optimizing process. In particular, shippers are assumed to make decisions that maximize payoffs e.g., utility or profit. We do not observe the actual payoffs, but we do observe the discrete choice made e.g., barge to a specific location and the alternatives to the choice e.g., rail to another or the same location. For each alternative in the choice set, there is a payoff, which consists of two components (a deterministic component and a random component), written as $\Pi_c = \pi_c + \varepsilon_c$. For a specific option to be chosen it must dominate other options i.e., let $\delta_c = 1$ if option $c$ is chosen, and zero otherwise. Since the payoff has both deterministic and random elements, the actual decision becomes probabilistic. For example, in the case of two options $c$ and $c'$, the probability that $c$ is chosen is given by:

$$prb(\delta_c = 1) = prb(\Pi_c \geq \Pi_{c'}) = prb(\pi_c + \varepsilon_c \geq \pi_{c'} + \varepsilon_{c'}) = prb(\pi_c - \pi_{c'} \geq \varepsilon_{c'} - \varepsilon)$$

While the payoffs are not observed, the choice is observed (as above) and the deterministic component of payoffs is taken as a set of observables ($X_c$) e.g., rate, transit times, reliability, etc., with a set of unknown coefficients that are estimated ($\beta$). The equation then becomes

estimable with a distributional assumption e.g., logistic, normal. In the present case, only logit is considered. In the case of two options, the probability of a given option $c$ is written as:

$$\begin{aligned} prb(\delta_c = 1) = prb(\Pi_c \geq \Pi_{c'}) &= prb(\pi_c + \varepsilon_c \geq \pi_{c'} + \varepsilon_{c'}) = prb(\pi_c - \pi_{c'} \geq \varepsilon_{c'} - \varepsilon) \\ &= prb((X_c - X_{c'})\beta \geq (\varepsilon_{c'} - \varepsilon_{c'}) \\ &= \frac{e^{X_c}}{e^{X_c} + e^{X_{c'}}} \end{aligned}$$

This model is estimated with a logit model for the data described in section 6. Table 7.3 contains the results. In column (1), the model is presented with rates as the only explanatory variable and the estimation is conducted based on the observed data. It is noted that there are precious few observations used i.e., the model requires that a firm has a choice between different options and in the observed data there are only 21 such cases. Nevertheless, in this simple model, the effect of rate is the correct sign and statistically important. We also estimated the model based on the proxy data discussed in Appendix E. These results are presented in column (2). These results are approximately the same magnitude and are statistically important. In this case, there are 46 usable observations used to estimate the model. We also introduced commodity and modal dummies to the model. In no case did the model yield statistically significant effects. As a final model, we estimated a mixed logit. This allows differences in the coefficient to be random (the responses to rate follow a distribution). In this model, a mean and a standard deviation in the distribution of responses to rates is estimated. Neither model pointed to statistically significant effects. Finally, we also incorporated measures of transit time and reliability. Transit times are measured in hours, while reliability is the percentage of time that a shipment is expected to arrive "on-time".[15]

[15] Several models were estimated with variations in commodity, modal, and rates in which one or both hours and reliability measures were introduced. Hours usually comes in with the correct sign, but is not precisely estimated, while reliability is consistently the incorrect sign. It is noted that, respondents queried a lot in the interviews to the

Based on the model in column 2, elasticities are presented in Table 7.4. In this, the calculations are made based on the rates in the data, and rate increases of 10 to 100 percent. These are calculated for each observation and the sample mean is presented for all observations, and then conditioned on barge, rail and truck. Based on the results, there are a number of items to note. First, overall demands tend to be relatively inelastic. Second, the elasticities vary only modestly with the level of the change in rates, regardless of the mode. Third, the elasticities for barge are quite small; this may reflect the fact that barge shippers do so primarily for rate considerations.

In the Table of elasticities, the other option is not fixed. Of interest is the responsiveness of a barge shipper with rail as an option. Indeed, as discussed in Section 6, most barge shippers (if they switch), switch to rail, while most rail shippers (if they switch) switch to truck. Elasticities for a given *barge* shipper with an option of rail has a history of use in Army Planning Models. Therefore, we calculate elasticities for a prototype shipper who has rail as an option at a price of $24 (to be consistent with Section 7.1). Rates are generated for 1000 points, with a minimum value of $5 and a maximium value of $65 per ton. Probabilities were calculated and graphed against rate. Figure 7.5 provides this mapping of the probability of using barge against the barge rate, given that rail is the alternative and rail has a rate of $24 per ton. The associated elasticities are summarized in Figure 7.6. The result is intuitive and as expected. Namely, as barge prices increase, the probability of using barge falls. Further, even at rates greater than the rail rate, the probability of using barge is not zero. This is due to the random nature of the choice model. The error terms contain unobserved factors that influence choices.

transit question (measurement error may have resulted), and most reported very good reliability measures (for all modes) and as a result there is not much variation in the data.

Table 7.3: Logit Model Results

| Variables | Model 1 | Model 2 |
|---|---|---|
| ln(rate) | -2.866 | -2.389 |
| | (1.157) | (0.612) |
| Pseudo R2 | 0.41 | 0.42 |
| Ln Likelihood | -9.6204 | -19.0889 |
| Likelihood Ratio | 12.88 | 28.02 |

Table 7.4: Elasticities

| % Rate Change | Overall | barge | rail | truck |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | -0.499 | -0.270 | -1.070 | -0.474 |
| 20 | -0.503 | -0.282 | -1.062 | -0.465 |
| 30 | -0.504 | -0.291 | -1.048 | -0.453 |
| 40 | -0.503 | -0.300 | -1.029 | -0.439 |
| 50 | -0.500 | -0.306 | -1.007 | -0.423 |
| 60 | -0.495 | -0.311 | -0.984 | -0.406 |
| 70 | -0.489 | -0.315 | -0.959 | -0.388 |
| 80 | -0.482 | -0.318 | -0.933 | -0.371 |
| 90 | -0.475 | -0.319 | -0.908 | -0.355 |
| 100 | -0.467 | -0.320 | -0.882 | -0.339 |

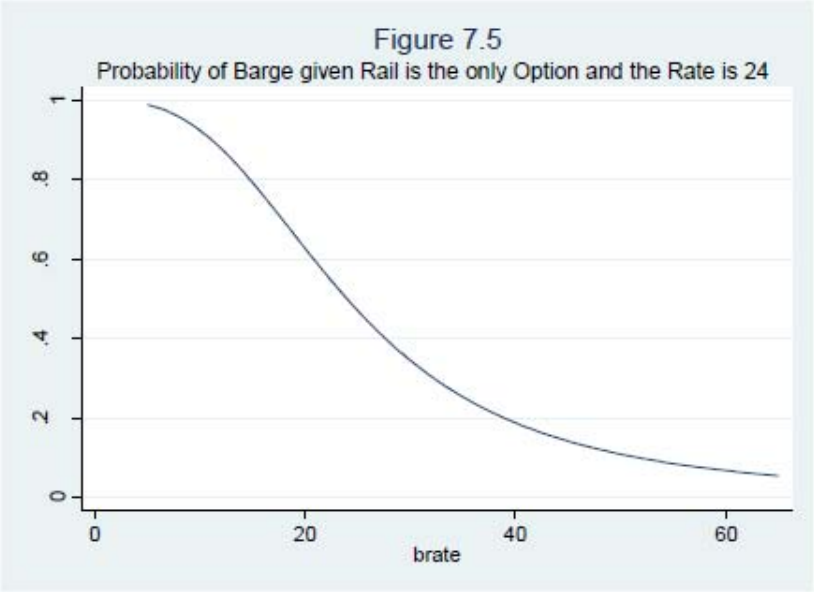


Figure 7.5
Probability of Barge given Rail is the only Option and the Rate is 24
0
.2
.4
.6
.8
1
0
20
40
60
brate

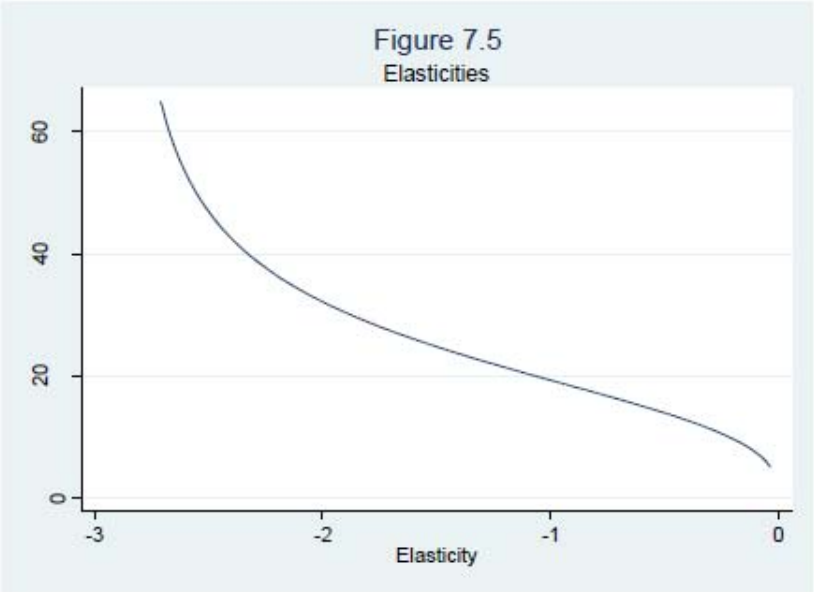


Figure 7.5
Elasticities
0
20
40
60
-3
-2
-1
0
Elasticity

94

Finally, these same calculations are provided in an accompanying spreadsheet. As with the model in Section 7.1, the numbers in bold need to be entered. This includes the estimated coefficient presented in Table 7.3, the rail rate reference value, and the range of barge rates (this includes the minimum rate titled base rate in the spreadsheet) and the maximum rate (which is used to calculate the rate of change in rates). In the spreadsheet, there are 1000 data points, with 1000 different barge rates and probabilities based on these rates and a *given rail rate of $24 per ton* in this example and a range of barge rates from $5 per ton to $65 per ton.

# 8. Summary, Conclusions and Suggestions

This study contains an examination of demand for transportation for commodities that travel through the Calcasieu Lock. The Calcasieu Lock is part the GIWW is located in Southern Louisiana and is near the Texas border and the Mermentau river basin. The area is rich in agricultural production of rice and crawfish. Transportation through the lock is important not just to Louisiana but also to the nation. It handles a total of about 35 million tons per year. Petroleum and Chemicals account for substantive portions of the tonnage. Petroleum goods account for about 49 percent of the tonnage, while Chemical goods account for about 28 percent of tonnages.

The study conducted a series of interviews. These interviews point to a variety of factors. The Calcasieu was built for water management, and, in particular to prevent salt water to enter the Mermentau river basin. The barge companies point to a need for tie-offs to aid in navigation. Both shippers and barge companies note the delays in the system and at Calcasieu, with delays that might run up to two days. A second factor suggests that the number of decision-makers i.e., number of shippers is relatively small. Indeed, the interviews point to about ten major integrated firms that handle the bulk of the traffic on the waterway, and for that matter, for rail shipments. A third factor is that making conduct with decision-makers was very difficult, and contact was hampered with Corporate disclosure rules. A fourth factor was that smaller companies typically supported larger firms in the industry, and that the major companies typically setup the transportation.

Analysis of Waterborne Commerce Data and Rail Waybill data points to the origins and terminal locations of flows. In both Petroleum and Chemicals, locations along the Gulf Coast dominate the transport flows, but there are important origins and destinations outside the region

and tend to be located near the waterway. For both Petroleum and Chemical products, there are some minor changes over time, but by-and-large, the traffic flows appear to be reasonably stable.

A major part of the study was to conduct a survey. From Dun and Bradstreet, a list of 5250 shippers were provided. From this list, a stratified sample of 2000 shippers were selected, and contacted with a mixed mode survey design. The largest 1000 shippers were directly contacted by telephone, while the remaining 1000 firms were contacted by mail. Most of the shippers contacted were not germane to the survey, and there was a relatively low response rate.

From the survey, a total of 108 survey forms were received. The sample was dominated by petroleum shippers of varying sizes and longevity in the industry. While there were a number of shippers that had access to only one mode, most had access to a variety of modes. Indeed, the most common response was by firms with access to all three of these modes. The shippers provided information on the choice (location of the origin in the case of a receiver and location of the destination in the case of an originator) and the mode used. They also reported optional shipments that could have been made. As is common in surveys of this ilk, there were substantial numbers of shippers that stated they had no options. We also examined the switching of choices. In general, barge shippers tended to switch to rail, rail shippers tended to switch to truck, and truck shippers tended to have no options. The survey also queried shipper responses to hypothetical changes in shipment attributes such as rate, time in transit and reliability. Except for rate, there was only limited switching. For rates, the level of switching to alternative options was limited.

Choice models were estimated using the stated preference data, the revealed choice data and both. Generally, the models yielded evidence that shippers are responsive to changes in rates. In the revealed choice data, there appeared to be limited variability in transit times (given distance)

and in reliability. As such, the models did not yield statistically important effects for these variables. Further, in using the stated preference data, the level of switching was relatively small; a finding that suggests shippers are not heavily influenced by transit times and reliability. From the results, elasticities were calculated by mode. The elasticities tended to be relatively inelastic. Together, the results suggest that demands tend to be relatively inelastic. Finally, spreadsheets accompany this report that calculate the probability and elasticities for inputted barge (and rail rates) using the results. These spreadsheets can easily be adapted to consider different levels of responsiveness. As such, it is our recommendation that, if used, sensitivity analysis is used to examine different response parameters.

In these markets, the number of shippers is limited, and they tend to be very large corporations. These firms tend to have strict limits on disclosure. Further, as has become evident through time, transportation and the information necessary to estimate these models is very sensitive to firms and hits directly on their ability to compete. As such, they tend to have serious concerns and issues in releasing information.

In markets with a lot of shippers, the sampling issues can be overcome through larger sample sizes, in markets such as those analyzed in this study points to a need for alternatives. In the present case, the Federal Government collects a voluminous amount of information. The USACE collects the Waterborne Commerce Statistics which contain dock to dock information on waterflows by commodity over time. The STB collects the rail waybill statistics which contain detailed information on the origin and destination by commodity.

These data provide considerable information to model demands for waterway and for that matter rail. There are three shortcomings. First, the waterway data do contain only the origin and destination of the waterway portion of a movement. It does not contain direct information

on the origin or the destination of non-waterway portion. Second, the waterway data do not contain information on the rates that apply to the movement. Finally, there are multiple versions of the waybill data. While the data available to USACE to do the analysis have information necessary to construct a measure of rates, a very high proportion of rates move under contract, and as such are commonly masked.

As part of the research conducted in this study, we have overcome much of these deficiencies of the waterway and waybill data, and have found an approach to define origin-destination markets that, conceptually, contain most, if not all, of the traffic that is relevant to a specific location. Our approach uses the waybill and waterway data along with the National Transportation Atlas database along with ArcGIS. We first to define each county along the waterway in which traffic originates as part of a unique market area, and connect the counties across counties for each no waterway traffic originates. We then identify all counties within 100 miles of the waterway (The 100 mile distance is easily changed) and then associate each off-water county to the associated waterway market on the basis of distance to the nearest port. These counties, the waterway county and the off water counties nearest to the waterway county form a market area.

Rates are available in the waybill data (but some are masked), but there are no available rates available for the waterway. Rates or rates proxies can be developed using data such as that provided to use in our study by the Texas Transportation Institute and/or based on the barge costing model. Truck rate proxies can be analogously developed using a truck costing model. Our use of that model and comparisons with survey data suggests that it can be used, with adjustments to capture truck rates.

The data then consist of a set of receiving market areas. A specific market area can receive all or a portion of its needs from an array of supplying market areas. The empirical model treats the receiving area as a representative demander. In previous work, Train and Wilson developed such a procedure to model the decisions of a coal-fired electricity plant on whether to purchase its coal. In that study, the average number of coal sources used was 10 out of a possible of 1000 options available, with a minimum of one and a maximum of 74 different coal sources used. In the present market, a demanding market area has many different options, and typically, the product transported to the destination emanates from only a subset of these origins. The model estimated is similar to that used in the present analysis with the exception that instead of a single choice, a demander can use a multiplicity of options.

The advantages of the approach discussed above are that it rests on data available to USACE, is rigorous and provides demand models that emanate from well defined theory. However, the data steps necessary to conduct the analysis is relatively sophisticated and some of it involves ArcGIS, including the identification of routes for all available options (water and rail) including those not used. Finally, the history of transport demands points to transit times and reliability, which are not generally available in these data. In general, the choice models used in this analysis and previous analyses have a long history in transport demand modeling, and with sufficient data, provide for detailed and rich analyses of demand decisions. It is the accepted approach and allows for very detailed analyses of demand that easily incorporate rates, transit times, reliability and litany of shipper attributes. However, the data necessary to use these data are not generally available and must be collected through survey methods of establishments.

## Sources

Calcasieu Lock Replacement Study, Existing Conditions and Problems. Army Corps of Engineers

Casavant, Dr. Ken & Jessup, Dr. Eric (2004). "Understanding Grain Movements for Demand Estimation". U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1-24.

Casavant, Dr. Ken & Jessup, Dr. Eric (2005). "Columbia / Snake River Transportation Study". U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1-120.

Casavant, Dr. Ken, Wilson, Dr. Wesley, Moore, Dr. Danna & Miller, Kent (2008). "Ohio River Transportation Needs Survey". U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. 1-68.

Couper, Mick P. (2000). "Web Surveys: A Review of Issues and Approaches". The Public Opinion Quarterly. Vol.64, 464-494.

Couper, Mick P., Traugott, Michael W., and Lamias, MarkJ. (2001)."Web Survey Design and Administration".The Public Opinion Quarterly. Vol.65, 230-253.

De Leeuw, Edith D. (2005). "To Mix or Not to Mix to Mix Data Collection Modes in Survey".Journal of Official Statistics. Vol.21, 233-255.

Dillman, Don A., and Christian, Leah M. (2004)."The Influence of Graphical and Symbolic Language Manipulations on Responses to Self-Administered Questions".The Public Opinion Quarterly. Vol.68, 57-80.

Dillman, Don A., Gertseva, Arina and Mahon-Haft, Taj (2005). "Achieving Usability in establishment Surveys Through the Application of Visual Design Principles". Journal of Official Statistics. Vol.21, 183-214.

Dunne, Timothy, and Roberts, Mark J. (1993). "The Long-Run Demand for Labor: Estimates from Census Establishment Data". Center for Economics Studies.1-52.

Groves, Robert M.,and Mathiowetz, Nancy A. (1984). "Computer assissted Telephone Interviewing: Effects on Interviewers and Respondents". The Public Opinion Quarterly. Vol.48, 356-369.

Groves, Robert M., andLepkowski, James M. (1986). "A Mean Squared Error Model for Dual Frame, Mixed Mode Survey Design". Journal of the American Association. Vol.81, 930-937.

Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA). "Rapid Watershed Assessment Lower Mermentau River". (http://www.la.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/RWA/Lower_Mermentau_River_RWA_Final.pdf) 1-46.

Shaw Environmental, Inc. (2007). Louisiana Marine Transportation System Plan State Project No 750-99-013, Department of Transportation and Development.

Train, Kenneth, and Wesley W. Wilson.(2006)."Transportation Demands in the Columbia-Snake River Basin".Institute for Water Resources U.S. Army Corps.1-42.

Train, Kenneth, and Wesley W. Wilson.(2006). "Spatially Generated Transportation Demands". Institute for Water Resources U.S. Army Corps.1-29.

Train, Kenneth, and Wesley W. Wilson.(2009). "Monte Carlo Analysis of SP-off-RP Data."Journal of Choice Modeling. Vol. 2(1), 101-117.

Train, Kenneth, and Wesley W. Wilson.(2008). "Estimation on Stated-Preference Experiments Constructed from Revealed-Preference Choices." Transportation Research – B, Vol. 42 (2008), 191-203.

US Army Corps of Engineers (New Orleans District)."The Mermentau Basin Project." (http://www.mvn.usace.army.mil/pao/bro/mermentau.pdf).1-11.

US Army Corps of Engineers (New Orleans District)."The Gulf Intracoastal Waterway Project". (http://www.mvn.usace.army.mil/pao/bro/GIWW%20brochure.pdf). 1-4.

Waterborne; U.S. Waterway Data - Waterborne Commerce of the United States. (http://www.ndc.iwr.usace.army.mil/data/datawcus.htm). Accessed: 3/13/11.

Waybill; Industry Data – Economic Data: Waybill. (http://www.stb.dot.gov/stb/industry/econ_waybill.html). Accessed: 2/20/11.

Preliminary DRAFT

# Appendix A

## SURVEY INSTRUMENT

## SHIPMENT INFORMATION

Q1. What is the primary commodity you ship? _____ commodity

Q2. At your location, do you have loading capabilities for…

| | YES | NO |
|---|---|---|
| a. Trucks..... | ❑ | ❑ |
| b. Rail Cars..... | ❑ | ❑ |
| c. Barges..... | | ❑ ❑ |

Q2b. If YES to rail loading capability, what is your rail car loading capabilities?

_____# of cars

Q2c. If NO to rail loading capability, how close is the nearest rail loading facility to your company?

_____ miles

Q2d. If NO to Barge loading capability, how close is the nearest barge loading facility to your company?

_____ miles

## YOUR LAST FREIGHT SHIPMENT

Q3. What commodity was shipped in your last shipment? _____ commodity

Q4. Where was this commodity shipped to: _____ city _____ state

Q5. How large was this shipment (payload weight)?

_____ payload weight, in

❑Tons ❑Cwt. ❑Gallons ❑Bushels ❑Other (Specify): _____

104

Q6. What type of transportation was used for this shipment, approximately what distance did each travel (in miles), and what was the approximate transportation rate?

| Mode (check if used) | Distance traveled | Transportation rate | Per Unit Type for Commodity (CIRCLE) Tons | Cwt. | Gallons | Bushels | Shipment | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ❑ Truck | _____ miles | _____ rate | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ |
| ❑ Rail | _____ miles | _____ rate | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ |
| ❑ Barge | _____ miles | _____ rate | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ |

What were the *total* transport costs? _____ ❑ ❑ ❑ ❑ ❑ ❑

What was the *total* shipment distance in miles? _____

Q7. What do you estimate was the shipment time (include scheduling time, wait for equipment and transit time)?

_____ days + _____ hours.

Q8. How reliable is the service? That is, for shipments like this one, what percent of the time do you expect them to arrive on time?

_____ % on-time arrivals.

Q9. What price did you receive for your commodity at the destination terminal?

_____ dollars per

❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons ❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment ❑ Other (specify): _____

## SHIPPING ALTERNATIVES

*We want to know what options you could take if the mode and destination you used for your last shipment had not been available and would never be available. For example, if the rail system were shut down, shippers who used rail could truck instead of rail, or could use barge with truck access to a barge loading facility, or could have sent the shipment to a different destination. We need to know what these alternatives are for you. Nearly everyone has some kind of shipping alternative. If not, then the only alternative is to shut down and go out of business. Please provide us with information on these alternatives for you.*

Q10. If the mode and destination you used for your last shipment had not been available and would never be available, then you would …

❑ Shut down and go out of business. **Skip to Q25**

105

❑ Continue your operations but in a different, perhaps more costly way.

## FIRST SHIPPING ALTERNATIVE

Q11. Where you ship to? _____ city _____ state

Q11b. What type of destination is this?

❑ River terminal ❑ Railroad terminal ❑ Processing Plant
❑ Other (please specify): _____

Q12. What type of transportation would be used for this shipment, what distance would traveled traveled, and what would be the approximate transportation rate?

| Mode (check if used) | Distance traveled | Transportation rate | Per Unit Type for Commodity (circle) Tons | Cwt. | Gallons | Bushels | Shipment | Other |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ❑ Truck | _____ miles | _____ rate | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ |
| ❑ Rail | _____ miles | _____ rate | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ |
| ❑ Barge | _____ miles | _____ rate | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ | ❑ |

What would be the *total* transport costs? _____ ❑ ❑ ❑ ❑ ❑ ❑

What would be the *total* shipment distance in miles? _____

Q13. What do you estimate would be the shipment time (include scheduling time, wait for equipment and transit time)?

_____ days + _____ hours.

Q14. How reliable is the service? That is, for shipments like this one, what percent of the time do you expect them to arrive on time?

_____ % on-time arrivals.

Q15. How large would this shipment be (payload weight) e?

_____ payload weight, in

❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons ❑ Bushels ❑ Other (Specify): _____

Q16. What price would you receive for your commodity at the destination terminal?

_____ dollars per

❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons ❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment ❑ Other (specify): _____

106

## OTHER SHIPPING ALTERNATIVE

**Please complete the table below for your other shipping alternatives. <u>If you have no other alternatives, skip to Q24.</u>**

| | Second Alternative | Third Alternative |
|---|---|---|
| Q17. Where would it be shipped to? | _____ city _____ state | _____ city _____ state |
| Q18. What type of destination is this? | ❑ River terminal ❑ Railroad terminal<br>❑ Processing Plant<br>❑ Other (please specify): _____ | ❑ River terminal ❑ Railroad terminal<br>❑ Processing Plant<br>❑ Other (please specify): _____ |
| Q19. What type of transportation modes would be used for this shipment? | Mode (check) Distance traveled Transportation rate<br>❑ Truck _____ miles _____ rate<br>❑ Rail _____ miles _____ rate<br>❑ Barge _____ miles _____ rate<br><br>❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons<br>❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment<br>❑ Other (specify): _____ | Mode (check) Distance traveled Transportation rate<br>❑ Truck _____ miles _____ rate<br>❑ Rail _____ miles _____ rate<br>❑ Barge _____ miles _____ rate<br><br>❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons<br>❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment<br>❑ Other (specify): _____ |
| Q20. What do you estimate would be the shipment time? | _____ days + _____ hours | _____ days + _____ hours |
| Q21. How reliable is the service? | _____ % on-time arrivals | _____ % on-time arrivals |
| Q22. How large would the shipment be? | _____ payload weight, in<br><br>❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons ❑ Bushels ❑ Other (Specify): _____ | _____ payload weight, in<br><br>❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons ❑ Bushels ❑ Other (Specify): _____ |
| Q23. What estimated price would you receive for your commodity at the destination terminal? | _____ dollars per<br><br>❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons<br>❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment<br>❑ Other (specify): _____ | _____ dollars per<br><br>❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons<br>❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment<br>❑ Other (specify): _____ |

## BEST ALTERNATIVE CHOICE

Q24. Of the alternative shipments, if any, what is your "preferred alternative"? That is, if you could make the shipment you made, what shipment would you have made given the way you made your last shipment isn't available?

❑ First Alternative
❑ Second Alternative
❑ Third Alternative
❑ Other Alternative (please specify): _____

107

## TRANSPORTATION RATES

In each of the next three questions relating to rate and service changes, please regard the changes as **permanent** changes. Also, **if you marked no alternative in Q10, please consider "out-of-business" as your alternative.**

Q25. For your last shipment, if the transportation rate increased ***Percent change1*%**, would you continue with the original mode and destination or switch to your best alternative choice?

- ❑ Continue to use Original mode
- ❑ Switch to Best Alternative Choice **(Skip to Q26)**
- ❑ Go out-of-business **(Skip to Q26)**

Q25b. If you would continue to use your Original mode, what percent increase in transportation rate would be necessary to cause you to switch to the Alternative transportation mode?

_____ % increase

## TRANSIT TIME

Q26. For your last shipment, if the transit time (including scheduling and wait for equipment) for the original option increased ***Percent change2*%**, would you continue with the original mode and destination or switch to the alternative at this location?

- ❑ Continue to use Original mode
- ❑ Switch to Best Alternative Choice **(Skip to Q27)**
- ❑ Go out-of-business **(Skip to Q27)**

Q26b. If you would continue to use your Original mode, what percent increase in the transit time would be necessary to cause you to switch to the Alternative transportation mode?

_____ % increase

## RELIABILITY

Q27. For your last shipment, if the reliability (percentage of time shipments arrived on-time) for the original option decreased ***Percent change3*%**, would you continue with the original mode and destination or switch to the alternative at this location?

- ❑ Continue to use Original mode
- ❑ Switch to Best Alternative Choice **(Skip to Q28)**
- ❑ Go out-of-business **(Skip to Q28)**

Q26b. If you would continue to use your Original mode, what percent decrease in the reliability would be necessary to cause you to switch to the Alternative transportation mode?

_____ % decrease

## VOLUME

Q28. If the average transportation rate you pay increased by ***Percent change4*%**, would your annual volume shipped decrease (assume the rate increase applies to BOTH you and to your competitors)?

108

❑ Yes
❑ No (Skip to Q29)
Q28b. If YES, by how much would the volume decrease (assuming the rate increase applies to BOTH you and to your competitors)?
_____ volume decrease

Q29. If the average transportation rate you pay increased by *Percent change5*%, would your annual volume shipped decrease (assume the rate increase applies ONLY to your firm and NOT to your competitors)?

❑ Yes
❑ No (Skip to Q30)
Q28b. If YES, by how much would the volume decrease (assuming the rate increase applies to ONLY your firm and NOT to your competitors)?
_____ volume decrease

Q30. If the average time in transit increased by *Percent change6*%, would your annual volume decrease?

❑ Yes
❑ No (Skip to Q31)
Q30b. If YES, by how much would the volume decrease?
_____ volume decrease

Q31. If the average time in transit increased enough such that shipments arriving on-time decreased by *Percent change7*%, would your annual volume decrease?

❑ Yes
❑ No (Skip to Q32)
Q30b. If YES, by how much would the volume decrease?
_____ volume decrease

109

## SHIPPER CHARACTERISTICS

Q32. How long has your company been engaged in the current shipments?
_____ years

Q33. What are the commodities shipped by your company and their annual units shipped? (If more than 5 different commodities are shipped, list the top 5)

| Commodity | Amount | Unit |
|---|---|---|
| _____ | _____ | ❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons ❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment ❑ Other (specify): _____ |
| _____ | _____ | ❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons ❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment ❑ Other (specify): _____ |
| _____ | _____ | ❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons ❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment ❑ Other (specify): _____ |
| _____ | _____ | ❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons ❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment ❑ Other (specify): _____ |
| _____ | _____ | ❑ Tons ❑ Cwt. ❑ Gallons ❑ Bushels ❑ Shipment ❑ Other (specify): _____ |

Q34. Does your firm (or parent firm) own export or import facilities?
❑ Yes
❑ No

Q35. How many facilities such as this one does your firm own and/or operate?
_____ number of facilities

Q36. Finally, if we have any questions and wish to follow up, may we contact you?
❑ Yes
❑ No **(Skip to Q37)**

Q36b. Name: _____ Telephone: _____
Email: _____

Q37. Would you like a copy of the results?
❑ Yes
❑ No **(Skip to Q38)**

Q37b. Yes, please email the website for the report. Email: _____
Yes, please send a hard copy to:
Name: _____
Address: _____
City, State Zip: _____

Q38. Thank you for you help with this study. We would welcome any additional comments you would like to provide about shipping.

110

# APPENDIX B

# SHIPPER COMMENTS ON SURVEY FORMS

111

| ID Number | Comment |
|---|---|
| 25 | The company ships from New Orleans, LA to rigs in the Gulf. Sometimes they barge to Houston and then load on a ship to the rig, 70% of their shipping is from LA by ship to the rig. |
| 26 | They procure oil, petroleum and diesel, which they handle the shipping of the product. Trouble finding the right person to talk to though. |
| 27 | Rail is their preferred method to ship to the customers. Order of decisions is cost, then speed and finally they calculate the reliability. Didn't want to talk about a specific lane or route, so the location is hypothetically speaking. He gave me a proxy that bulk truck is about $0.05-.06 a lb, box truck is $0.08-.10 and rail is about $0.03 a lb. |
| 49 | They send boats out to drills located in the Gulf but other than that they don't engage in shipping. |
| 52 | Very informative individual, their company ships but not for hire, they own all the ships and barges. Mentioned that the going rate for a barge was $10,000 a day and $1000 for the tug boat. Mentioned that all vessels have a reporting beacon that is recorded by AIS and we could maybe use that information. Said the main barge companies are Kirby, Florida Marine, Blessey, Canal Barge and CBG. Their main business is to fuel ships on the water as they are shipping. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 57 | They truck to Houston and then ship by boat to the rigs in the ocean. |
| 70 | They ship 1.5 million barrels by barge and 5.5 million barrels by rail. In the next couple of years their barge demand will triple as they are in the process of expanding. They are already using all their barge capacity. They ship 48,000 rail cars annually. |
| 74 | Crude is a small portion of their business and it is moved with trucks. The Natural Gas makes up the majority of their business and it is moved via pipeline. |
| 75 | They receive large barge shipments of Sulfuric Acid from companies like DuPont, BASF, Martin and Rhodia in the Gulf region. The large chemical companies organize the moves. |
| 89 | Spoke with operations, they move the crude between barge, rail and customers but don't handle the logistics of the moves. They dispatch for Shell and Conoco refineries. |
| 100 | They move NRLM Diesel from the Baton Rogue Exxon Mobil plant to either Pine Bluff or Little Rock AR. Ships up the Mississippi to the Arkansas River to the terminal locations by barge. |
| 103 | They don't ship but they drill for Plains, Shell and Conoco who use pipeline, barge and truck the product. |
| 140 | Refused to release details beyond: Use Truck, Rail and Barge to receive products and they ship out by truck and rail but is customer driven as to which mode to ship by. |

113

| | |
|---|---|
| 144 | No water routes for their domestic shipments, their rail route takes 3-4 weeks compared to 5 hours by truck. |
| 147 | They move barge and truck, but rather not participate. |
| 209 | Industrial lock is the only intracoastal way to ship and the ACE closed it off to their access. Now they use sea going barges and ship around to Houston from New Orleans. |
| 211 | A while back they used to fill tanks off the intracoastal, but now they don't store anything, just run 18-wheelers. |
| 226 | They move rail and truck shipments daily and prefer to use rail. A lot of the time rail is more expensive but the work in loading more trucks makes rail more appealing. |
| 256 | They use barge, rail and truck but own the all the equipment and move the entire product for themselves. So rate fluctuations and time in transit is on their crews and not an outside company. |
| 257 | They used to ship years ago on the intracoastal but dues to delays they have switched to ocean going barges. In the long run the switch has saved them money. |
| 276 | They are a barge moving service for Placid, Pure, Chevron and Shell when dealing with Chemicals and Petroleum. |
| 285 | Mentioned that the large companies like Murphy, Marathon and Conoco were the companies to contact. |

285

114

| | |
|---|---|
| 320 | Mentioned that the large companies like Murphy, Marathon and Conoco were the companies to contact. |
| 328 | Mentioned that the large companies like Shell, Exxon, and Valero were the companies to contact. |
| 350 | The oil is on site and they don't ship anything, all the products are picked up from that location. |
| 358 | They are a trucking firm that picks up Chevron oil at the terminal locations. The ACE was a touchy subject, as it seems a dam in their area has caused the river to be in bad shape. |
| 365 | Have 2 domestic mills that ship by barge to him or oversea shipments will come into New Orleans then be loaded onto a barge to be shipped to them. But all the shipping is done through a broker. |
| 378 | They have situated themselves to receive Ocean liners through the Port of St. Charles and all the way up the channel to be offloaded at their port. Years ago they used barges to transport incoming material from another port but don't plan on doing that any time soon. |
| 385 | They use brokers to make all their shipping decisions, Trans Place or C.H. Robinson. |
| 411 | They are a trucking firm for Murphy and Chevron Oil. Gave 2 contacts for the people at the terminal locations that they load the product from. |
| | They are an oil transporter that owes large oil tanker ships. |

115

453 They have the capacity to ship 100 trucks a day, 3 trains with 30/40 cars through UP and 3 barges a day. They co-own the barges so they only pay for the tugboat.

461 They receive barges from Holland a couple of times a year, then mix it to form their product that is only trucked domestically.

469 Demand is slow for the last couple of years and they have almost no shipments right now.

480 They have tanker trucks supply their storage tanks, and then load up pedal trucks to transport out. They haven't done rail in a very long time.

483 They ship 3 million gallons annually and that is a barge every 8 days. If barge weren't available it would triple their cost. They aren't fully satisfied with the intracoastal and have waited up to 35 hours on occasion to push through locks.

492 They import by ocean ship and outgoing domestic shipments went on trucks and barges.

497 There are 60 different products in their storage tanks. Some are 1000-gallon tanks and others are 40000 gallon and dependent on the products tank size determined the modal option.

519 Transport a lot from overseas and then their freight forwarder handles the domestic transport to their facility. Over the last few years rail has really gone up (CSX).

542 In the future they plan on getting a rail spur but currently everything is shipped by truck.

116

| | |
|---|---|
| 568 | They receive by barge and rail; barge is the more reliable of the two. In the past 5 years barge cost has increased by 20% and rail reliability is too spotty. |
| 584 | They use rail, truck and barge but Star Brite organizes everything they ship. |
| 591 | Receive by rail, truck and barge; outgoing barge and truck. |
| 605 | They are a 3rd party shipper; shipping for customers who have already made the decision to ship and they organize it. |
| 612 | Use rail, truck and barge; business is down and 2008 was the last barge move. |
| 636 | Receive via rail and ship dry van. The rate difference between rail and truck is less than 20%. |
| 666 | They use Ocean ship to receive and ship and some quick "Hot Shot" truck moves. If domestic moves aren't appealing they ship by ocean ship to Brazil. |
| 693 | They were engaged in barge moves but 09 and 10 the economy has shut them down and they are idling currently. |
| 716 | 90% truck and use freight forwarder for their rail or barge moves. (lotrading.com) |
| 755 | They are a middleman shipper for Shell or Marathon. They ship to the barges and rail terminals and offload onto a Kirby barge usually. |
| 784 | Receive by Ocean ship and sometimes barge and truck involved in getting it to their facility that is organized by a broker. They only organize the trucking of their product outgoing. |

117

| | |
|---|---|
| 788 | Demand is down and they don't use rail anymore due to the downturn. |
| 790 | They are familiar with all modes; rail, truck and barge. They move 15-40,000 barrels a month. They operate a recycling vessel system where they own the barges and tugs that move up and down the GIWW collecting recyclable oil products. |
| 811 | Mentioned that the price of a ocean ship is $20,000 a day and they move them to Brazil every 3 weeks. They have a rail capacity of 54,000 tons a month and normally move 24 cars with 90 tons each every 4 days. If they export the product then they ship their entire product through Houston. |
| 821 | They receive by rail car from Chevron, Dow, and Westlake who organize all the routing and build the transportation cost into the product cost. They then package the products into a container and export the products on ocean ships. |
| 822 | They receive 2 rail cars a week and 5 tanker trucks a week. Annually they ship 20 million lbs of the refined raw materials they receive from companies that organize the moves for them. |
| 855 | They are a broker firm for their customers, taking the desired modes and find the best price and time for moving the products. They don't make the decisions for which mode to use, they just offer the different choices. Confidential. |

118

# APPENDIX C

## CONSTRUCTION OF RATE PROXIES

Most interviewed shippers were willing to describe a representative shipment's distance, payload, origin, destination, mode(s) and product. Of those shippers fewer were willing to share rate information for the different modes used in transport. The missing rates were proxy for using three external sources: (1) The Surface Transportation Board (STB) 2008 Masked Waybill Record, (2) The Texas Transportation Institute Waterborne Rate Sheets and (3) The Upper Great Plains Transportation Institute Truck Model.

The STB provided access to the masked 2008 Waybill records to create a proxy for the railroad rates of the representative movements. The revenue variable was divided by tons to form revenue per ton and then the natural log was taking of the value. The distance variable, miles, was also converted into natural log and two dummy variables were created for chemical and petroleum movements. The results are summarized below, the proxy rates are constructed using the exponential of the predicted values from this regression and the survey observations on shipment distances and commodity.

| Variable | Coefficient Estimates | Standard Errors | t-ratio |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ln(distance) | 0.4949 | 0.0010 | 492.2800 |
| Petroleum Dummy | -0.2001 | 0.0105 | -19.0300 |
| Chemicals Dummy | -0.1890 | 0.0046 | -41.0600 |
| Intercept | 0.4791 | 0.0069 | 69.7000 |
| N=621274 | | | |
| R2=28.87 | | | |

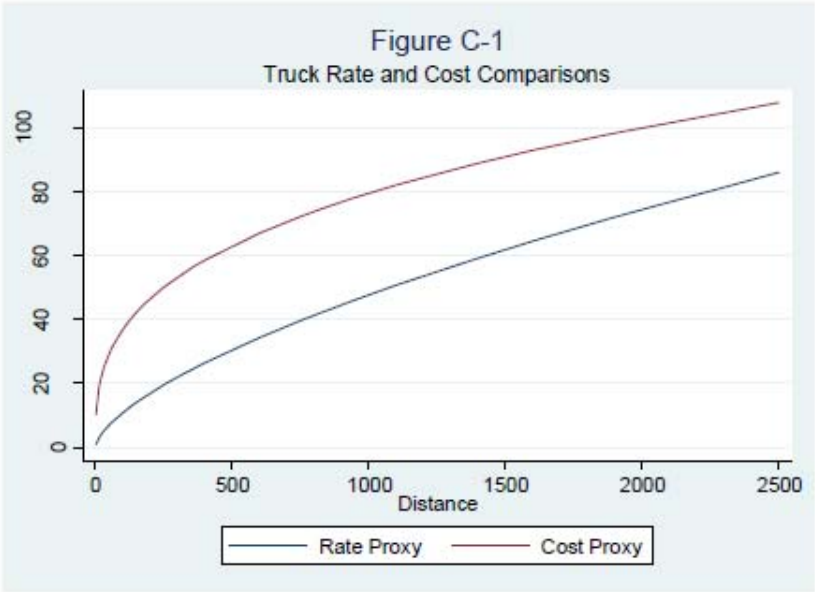
The Texas Transportation Institute supplied us with barge rate sheets for 150 barge shipments they gathered. The rate and distance variables were converted to natural log form and dummy variables were created for other, chemical and petroleum was the base. The survey data miles and commodity information was used to create a proxy for the rate of the shipment. The number of observations was 150 and the r-squared was .7970.

| Variable | Coefficient | Standard Error | t-ratio |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ln(distance) | 0.8878 | 0.0505 | 17.5900 |
| Other Dummy | -0.7772 | 0.0798 | -9.7400 |
| Chemicals Dummy | 0.3935 | 0.0766 | 5.1400 |
| Intercept | -2.4880 | 0.3096 | -8.0400 |
| N=159 | | | |
| R2=79.28 | | | |

The Great Plains Transportation Institute has a truck cost model program that provides estimates of truck costs. We used this model to generate cost information based on shipment characteristics. There were 22 observations in the survey that used truck as a mode and provided shipment characteristics allowing these cost estimates. The survey itself yielded 12 observations and 10 missing rates so as a check two regressions were ran. First regression was run on the 22 observations that the truck model generated and it had an R-Square of 58.34. The second regression took the 12 observations from the survey that provided rates, and ran the same regression, yielding an R-Square of 38.43. The results are given below:

| Cost Model | Coefficient Estimates | Standard Errors | t-ratio |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ln(distance) | 0.6440 | 0.1217 | 5.2900 |
| Intercept | -0.5818 | 0.7167 | -0.8100 |
| N=22 | | | |
| R2=58.34 | | | |
| Rate Model | | | |
| Ln(distance) | 0.6440 | 0.1217 | 5.2900 |
| Intercept | -0.5818 | 0.7167 | -0.8100 |
| N=12 | | | |
| R2=38.43 | | | |

As a check, we graphed the rate and the cost proxies against distance. The two, by construction, correlate well and compare favorably.




121

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

# Appendix D

## Solicitation Letters

Two different letters follow. Each was individually addressed, but contained the same script and OMB paragraph.

Transportation Information Services
P.O. Box 1111 • Marcola, OR 97454-1111
TransportationInfo@gmail.com • (502) 645-4588

Company Name
Logistics/Shipping Manager
Address

To whom it may concern:

Efficient transportation is central to businesses in order to be competitive. We are conducting a survey on behalf of the Army Corps of Engineers to examine the choices that shippers make, the options they have, and the sensitivity of the choices they make to changes in rates, transit times etc. This information is central to evaluating the efficiency of transportation infrastructure and investment needs.

We invite you to participate in this regional survey of transportation needs. Your participation and identity will be held in the strictest confidence. For our record keeping, we have assigned your survey an ID number. This ID number is **XXX,** and it used only for our records. If you have multiple locations you ship or receive from, then please fill out the first location with the provided ID number and fill out any other locations using 1, 2, 3, 4,..., 10 (up to 10) as the corresponding ID numbers. Please log on to the survey at **www.TransportationInfo.us.** If you prefer to complete the questionnaire by hand rather
than on-line, there exists a downloadable version and return address at the website listed above.

We would be happy to answer any questions that you might have about this study or yourparticipation. Please contact Wesley W. Wilson at (541) 346-4690, Mark Campbell at (502) 645-4588, or Daniel Whalen at the Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District at (504) 862-2852. You can also contact us by email at TransportationInfo@gmail.com if you prefer.

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it has a valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The valid OMB number for this information collection is OMB 0710-0001. The time required to complete this information is estimated to average 10-15 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Your participation is voluntary and all responses will be kept confidential. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this data collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, Executive Services Directorate, Information Management Division, and the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, D.C. 20503, Attn.: Desk Officer for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Please DO NOT RETURN your completed form to either of these offices.

123

Transportation Information Services
P.O. Box 1111 • Marcola, OR 97454-1111
TransportationInfo@gmail.com • (502) 645-4588

«company» ID:«contactid»
Attention: Logistics/Shipping/Transportation Manager
«mailcity», «mailstate»» «mailzip»

To whom it may concern:

About three weeks ago, we wrote to you about the 2010 Transportation Needs Survey. As of today, we have not received your completed questionnaire. Your input is important to the study, and we would appreciate hearing from you. The purpose of the survey is provide information to plan investments in transportation facilities in the South.

The survey asks questions related to your business, the decisions you make and the options you have. Your input is important to represent the operations, needs and opinions of all shippers in the region inclusive of barge, rail and truck shipments to or from barge or rail facilities. We are writing to you again because your questionnaire(s) is important to study and is central to the mission of the Army Corps and others in planning transportation investments.

Your participation and identity will be held in the strictest confidence. For our record keeping, we have assigned your survey an ID number. This ID number is «**contactid**», and it used only for our records. If you have multiple locations, we invite multiple responses. To do so, use the given ID number for the first, and from there on use the numbers 1, 2,.....

Please log on to the survey at **www.TransportationInfo.us.** If you prefer to complete the questionnaire by hand rather than on-line , there exists a downloadable version and return address at the website listed above or you can call the phone number given and we will take the information over the phone. All of the information you provide will be kept strictly confidential.

We are happy to answer any questions that you might have about this study or your participation. Please contact Wesley W. Wilson at (541) 346-4690, Mark Campbell at (502) 645-4588, or Daniel Whalen at the Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District at (504) 862-2852. You can also contact us by email at transportationinfo@gmail.com if you prefer.

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it has a valid Office of Management and Budget (OMB) control number. The valid OMB number for this information collection is OMB 0710-0001. The time required to complete this information is estimated to average 10-15 minutes per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Your participation is voluntary and all responses will be kept confidential. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this data collection, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services, Executive Services Directorate, Information Management Division, and the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, D.C. 20503, Attn.: Desk Officer for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. Please DO NOT RETURN your completed form to either of these offices.

124

# APPENDIX E
## Stated Preference Models of Transit Times, Reliability, and Annual Volumes

In this appendix, we report the results of stated preference models pertaining to:

1. Do increases in transit times affect location/mode choice (Table E.1)
2. Do decreases in reliability affect location/mode choice (Table E.2)
3. Do increases in the market rate affect annual volumes (Table E.3)
4. Do increases in the shippers own rate affect annual volumes (Table E.4)
5. Do increases in transit times affect annual volumes (Table E.5)
6. Do decreases in reliability affect annual volumes (Table E.6)

Items 1 and 2 are setup and estimated using the same procedures as for rates reported in Section 7.1. In this, the base is do not switch from the revealed choice, switch means that the prompt (a percentage increase in transit times and a percentage decrease in reliability) causes the shipper to switch to another location and/or mode, while shutdown means that the prompt causes the shipper to shutdown. In the models, estimated for transit times, this effect is not observed except in the simplest model. For reliability, there is evidence that changes in reliability affect location/mode choices.

Items 3, 4, 5, and 6 are the yes/no responses to the whether the prompts affect volumes. A yes is coded as a 1 and a no as a 0. Logit models are run on the size of the prompt, modal and commodity dummies, with barge and petroleum as the base dummies. While in some of the models estimated, the dummies may or may not be statistically important, but in none of the models estimated does the size of the prompt matter.

**Table E.1: Stated Preference Results – Transit Times**

| VARIABLES | (1) | (2) | (3)<br>r | (4) | (5)<br>spr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Switch-Intercept | | -2.705** | -2.525* | -2.607* | -2.524 |
| | | (1.332) | (1.378) | (1.433) | (1.538) |
| Switch % Change in Time | -0.0370*** | 0.0247 | 0.0241 | 0.0258 | 0.0278 |
| | (0.0100) | (0.0300) | (0.0308) | (0.0325) | (0.0337) |
| Switch-Truck | | | 0.144 | | 0.783 |
| | | | (1.334) | | (1.392) |
| Switch-Rail | | | -0.396 | | -0.490 |
| | | | (0.890) | | (0.901) |
| Shutdown-Intercept | | -1.946** | -1.650* | -2.096** | -1.702* |
| | | (0.972) | (0.990) | (0.992) | (1.033) |
| Shutdown % Change in Time | -0.0464*** | -0 | 0.00111 | -0.00972 | -0.00840 |
| | (0.0101) | (0.0239) | (0.0234) | (0.0243) | (0.0249) |
| Shutdown-Intercept | | | -0.00189 | | -0.567 |
| | | | (0.917) | | (1.048) |
| Shutdown-Rail | | | -1.437 | | -1.299 |
| | | | (1.135) | | (1.169) |
| Switch-Chemicals | | | | -16.37 | -15.21 |
| | | | | (4,968) | (2,099) |
| Switch-Other Commodities | | | | -16.54 | -15.41 |
| | | | | (4,581) | (1,999) |
| Shutdown-Chemicals | | | | 2.019** | 1.994** |
| | | | | (0.930) | (1.003) |
| Shutdown-Other Commodities | | | | 0.818 | 0.704 |
| | | | | (1.215) | (1.248) |
| Observations | 193 | 193 | 193 | 193 | 193 |
| Log-Likelihood | -48.65 | -44.15 | -42.96 | -40.61 | -39.45 |

Standard errors in parentheses *** p<0.01, ** p<0.05, * p<0.1

126

**Table E.2: Stated Preference Results – Reliability**

| VARIABLES | (1)<br>spr | (2)<br>spr | (3)<br>spr | (4)<br>spr | (5)<br>spr |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Switch-Intercept | | -2.699*** | -2.589*** | -2.781*** | -2.683*** |
| | | (0.841) | (0.924) | (0.877) | (0.947) |
| Switch % Change in Rel. | -0.0150* | 0.0450** | 0.0471** | 0.0456** | 0.0487** |
| | (0.00820) | (0.0193) | (0.0203) | (0.0196) | (0.0205) |
| Switch-Truck | | | -0.0901 | | -0.334 |
| | | | (1.272) | | (1.364) |
| Switch-Rail | | | -0.366 | | -0.373 |
| | | | (0.761) | | (0.774) |
| Shutdown-Intercept | | -3.980*** | -3.548*** | -4.464*** | -4.674*** |
| | | (1.278) | (1.297) | (1.409) | (1.660) |
| Shutdown % Change in Rel | -0.0502*** | 0.0444 | 0.0499* | 0.0474* | 0.0641* |
| | (0.0129) | (0.0277) | (0.0288) | (0.0286) | (0.0330) |
| Shutdown-Intercept | | | -15.29 | | -17.39 |
| | | | (1,455) | | (2,089) |
| Shutdown-Rail | | | -1.335 | | -1.205 |
| | | | (1.207) | | (1.255) |
| Switch-Chemicals | | | | 0.142 | 0.386 |
| | | | | (1.303) | (1.378) |
| Switch-Other Commodities | | | | 0.543 | 0.667 |
| | | | | (1.273) | (1.369) |
| Shutdown-Chemicals | | | | 1.311 | 2.052 |
| | | | | (1.314) | (1.537) |
| Shutdown-Other Commodities | | | | 1.379 | 2.487 |
| | | | | (1.338) | (1.574) |
| Observations | 189 | 189 | 189 | 189 | 189 |
| Log-Likelihood | -55.03 | -40.84 | -38.98 | -40.00 | -37.26 |

Standard errors in parentheses *** p<0.01, ** p<0.05, * p<0.1

127

**Table E.3: Logit of whether Changes in Industry Rate Affect Annual Volumes**

| Variables | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Percentage Change in Industry Rate | 0.0141 | 0.0237 | 0.0130 | 0.0191 |
| | (0.0139) | (0.0156) | (0.0144) | (0.0161) |
| Rail | | -0.588 | | -0.614 |
| | | (0.593) | | (0.598) |
| Truck | | 1.615** | | 2.107** |
| | | (0.714) | | (0.891) |
| Chemicals | | | 0.904 | 0.0594 |
| | | | (0.787) | (0.909) |
| Other Commodities | | | -0.603 | -1.826 |
| | | | (0.883) | (1.132) |
| Constant | -0.790 | -1.260* | -0.795 | -1.005 |
| | (0.534) | (0.659) | (0.591) | (0.701) |
| Observations | 71 | 71 | 71 | 71 |
| Log-likelihood | -47.84 | -43.00 | -46.77 | -41.28 |

Standard errors in parentheses
*** p<0.01, ** p<0.05, * p<0.1

**Table E.4: Logit Model of whether Changes in Own Rates Affect Annual Volumes.**

| Variables | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Percentage Change in Own Rate | -0.00487 | 6.47e-05 | -0.00548 | -0.00399 |
| | (0.0152) | (0.0164) | (0.0155) | (0.0173) |
| Rail | | -0.547 | | -0.693 |
| | | (0.581) | | (0.598) |
| Truck | | 1.507** | | 2.261** |
| | | (0.751) | | (0.960) |
| Chemicals | | | -0.461 | -1.813* |
| | | | (0.787) | (1.082) |
| Other Commodities | | | 0.0307 | -1.127 |
| | | | (0.771) | (1.013) |
| Constant | 0.0496 | -0.210 | 0.120 | 0.178 |
| | (0.575) | (0.636) | (0.623) | (0.697) |
| Observations | 68 | 68 | 68 | 68 |
| Log-Likelihood | -46.96 | -42.89 | -46.78 | -40.95 |

Standard errors in parentheses
*** p<0.01, ** p<0.05, * p<0.1

**Table E.5: Logit Model of whether Changes in Transit Times Affect Annual Volumes**

| Variables | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Percentage Change in Transit Times | -0.00758 | 0.00261 | -0.00245 | 0.00552 |
| | (0.0169) | (0.0193) | (0.0180) | (0.0207) |
| Rail | | -1.825 | | -1.846 |
| | | (1.146) | | (1.152) |
| Truck | | 1.376* | | 1.309* |
| | | (0.707) | | (0.749) |
| Chemicals | | | 1.062 | 0.368 |
| | | | (0.858) | (0.977) |
| Other Commodities | | | 0.699 | -0.0815 |
| | | | (0.914) | (1.021) |
| Constant | -1.110* | -1.464** | -1.521** | -1.582* |
| | (0.637) | (0.734) | (0.740) | (0.809) |
| Observations | 69 | 69 | 69 | 69 |
| Log-Likelihood | -34.70 | -28.91 | -33.80 | -28.82 |

Standard errors in parentheses
*** p<0.01, ** p<0.05, * p<0.1

**Table E.8 Logit Model of whether Changes in Reliability Affects Annual Volumes**

| Variables | (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Percentage Change in Reliability | 0.00778 | 0.00267 | 0.00754 | 0.00184 |
| | (0.0188) | (0.0216) | (0.0191) | (0.0222) |
| Rail | | -1.260 | | -1.118 |
| | | (1.155) | | (1.170) |
| Truck | | 2.497*** | | 2.279*** |
| | | (0.774) | | (0.796) |
| Chemicals | | | 1.945** | 1.158 |
| | | | (0.819) | (0.986) |
| Other Commodities | | | 1.611* | 0.961 |
| | | | (0.868) | (1.031) |
| Constant | -1.651** | -2.003** | -2.181*** | -2.249** |
| | (0.716) | (0.927) | (0.773) | (0.975) |
| | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 |
| | -34.94 | -25.24 | -31.21 | -24.33 |

Standard errors in parentheses
*** p<0.01, ** p<0.05, * p<0.1

129

Calcasieu Lock
Louisiana Feasibility Study

# APPENDIX K

# ATTACHMENT 4

# Maintenance, Construction, and Unscheduled Event Input

May 2013

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

Prepared by:

Navigation Planning Center,
Huntington District

US Army Corps of Engineers.

Prepared for:

CEMVN-PDE-N

Preliminary DRAFT

# Table of Contents

**1E.1 INTRODUCTION ..... 1**

**1E.2 WITHOUT-PROJECT SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ..... 1**

1E.2.1 Fixed Versus Cyclical Maintenance ..... 11

1E.2.2 Lock Service Disruption ..... 11

1E.2.2.1 Hurricane Event, the 10-Day 24 Event ..... 11

1E.2.2.2 Work Item Service Disruptions ..... 12

*1E.2.2.2.1 69-Day 12/12 Event ..... 12*

*1E.2.2.2.2 61-Day 12/12 Event ..... 12*

*1E.2.2.2.3 18-Day 24 12/12 Event ..... 12*

*1E.2.2.2.4 15-Day 12/12 Event ..... 12*

*1E.2.2.2.5 13-Day 12/12 Event ..... 13*

*1E.2.2.2.6 9-Day 12/12 Event ..... 13*

*1E.2.2.2.7 7-Day 12/12 Event ..... 13*

*1E.2.2.2.8 5-Day 12/12 Event ..... 13*

**1E.3 WITH-PROJECT CONDITION ALTERNATIVES ..... 14**

1E.3.1.1 Alternative 1 South 75' Gate ..... 14

1E.3.1.2 Alternative 2 South 3,700 CFS Pumping Station ..... 14

1E.3.1.3 Alternative 3 Black Bayou Supplemental Culverts ..... 14

1E.3.1.4 Alternative 4 Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pumping Station ..... 14

1E.3.1.5 Alternative 5 Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pumping Station ..... 15

1E.3.2 WITH-PROJECT CONSTRUCTION COSTS ..... 15

1E.3.3 WITH-PROJECT SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ..... 16

**1E.4 NIM TABLES ..... 20**

1E.4.1 Lock Service Disruptions Defined, the ClosureTypes Table ..... 21

Preliminary DRAFT

1E.4.2 Fixed Annual Costs, the GeneralCost Table ..... 21
1E.4.3 Cyclical Maintenance ..... 22
1E.4.3.1 AlternativeMaintenanceCategory Table ..... 22
1E.4.3.2 InitialClosurePlan Table ..... 23
1E.4.3.3 ScheduledClosureType Table ..... 24
1E.4.3.4 ScheduledClosure Table ..... 24
1E.4.4 Unscheduled Service Disruption Events ..... 25
1E.4.4.1 Component and ComponentName Tables ..... 26
1E.4.4.2 ComponentState Table ..... 27
1E.4.4.3 HazardFunction Table ..... 27
1E.4.4.4 Event-Trees ..... 28
*1E.4.4.4.1 ComponentBranchProbability Table ..... 29*
*1E.4.4.4.1 ComponentRiskDetail Table ..... 29*
*1E.4.4.4.1 ComponentRepairDetail Table ..... 30*
1E.4.5 Input Tests ..... 31
1E.4.5.1 Scheduled Maintenance Events ..... 32
1E.4.5.2 Unscheduled Service Disruption Events and Costs ..... 32

Preliminary DRAFT

## List of Figures

FIGURE 1E.1 – NIM IP Scheduled Costs ..... 32
FIGURE 1E.2 – LRM Expected Service Disruption Probability ..... 33
FIGURE 1E.3 – LRM Expected Unscheduled Repair Cost ..... 34

FIGURE 1E.4 – LRM Expected Survivability....34

## List of Tables

TABLE 1E.1 – Without-Project, No Impact to Navigation Work Items ....3
TABLE 1E.2 – Without-Project, Annual Fair Wear and Tear Reimbursable Repairs....5
TABLE 1E.3 – Without-Project, Minor Closures....7
TABLE 1E.4 – Without-Project, Major Closures....9
TABLE 1E.5 – Alternative Construction Cost Assumptions ....15
TABLE 1E.6 – Normal O&M Costs....17
TABLE 1E.7 – Alternative Construction Costs ....18
TABLE 1E.8 – ClosureTypes Table Description ....21
TABLE 1E.9 – GeneralCost Table Description ....21
TABLE 1E.10 – AlternativeMaintenanceCategory Table Description ....22
TABLE 1E.11 – InitialClosurePlan Table Description....23
TABLE 1E.12 – ScheduledClosureType Table Description ....24
TABLE 1E.13 – ScheduledClosure Table Description ....24
TABLE 1E.14 – Component Table Description ....26
TABLE 1E.15 – ComponentName Table Description ....26
TABLE 1E.16 – ComponentState Table Description....27
TABLE 1E.17 – HazardFunction Table Description ....28
TABLE 1E.18 – ComponentBranchProbability Table Description....29
TABLE 1E.19 – ComponentRiskDetail Table Description....30
TABLE 1E.20 – ComponentRepairDetail Table Description ....31

Preliminary DRAFT

# List of APPENDIX K Attachments

ATTACHMENT 1 Traffic Demand Forecasts

ATTACHMENT 2 GIWW NIM

ATTACHMENT 3 GIWW Willingness-to-Pay for Barge Transportation

ATTACHMENT 4 Maintenance, Construction, and Unscheduled Event Input

ATTACHMENT 5 Capacity Analysis

Preliminary DRAFT

# 1E.1 INTRODUCTION

Life-cycle maintenance assumptions, and in particular the lock service disruptions they can create, are often critical in the analysis of lock investment decisions. Not only are scheduled maintenance needs applicable, but also service disruption risk from unscheduled repairs.

In the case of the Calcasieu Lock study, while requiring regular maintenance, the lock's structural, electrical, and mechanical systems have either been determined reliable, or to have insignificant consequence to navigation service if a failure is experienced. In short, unscheduled failures and repairs are not expected and not included in this Calcasieu Lock analysis. In the gulf region, however, hurricane events can impact Calcasieu Lock performance. As a result, unscheduled lock closure resulting from hurricane events have been included in this analysis.

This attachment discusses the organization and input of the scheduled maintenance and unscheduled service disruption data into the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) Navigation Investment Model (NIM).

# 1E.2 WITHOUT-PROJECT SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

The Calcasieu Lock existing / without-project scheduled maintenance was received in workbook "*Calcasieu Cost and Closure Matrix Final.xlsm*" and transformed into **TABLE 1E.1** through **TABLE 1E.4**. The scheduled maintenance data included the following maintenance cost categories, maintenance work items, and lock service disruption type (which will be defined in section 1E.2.2):

- No Impact to Navigation Work Items
    - Security Maintenance
    - ED Instrumentation
    - Routine Maintenance
    - Periodic Inspection
    - A/E Instrumentation (Pre-PI)
- Annual Fair Wear and Tear / Reimbursable Repairs (13-day 12/12 disruption)

Preliminary DRAFT

- Minor Closures
  - SE Guide Wall Face (7-day 12/12 disruption)
  - SW Guide Wall Face (5-day 12/12 disruption)
  - NW Guide Wall Face (7-day 12/12 disruption)
  - NE Guide Wall Face (5-day 12/12 disruption)
  - W Chamber Wall Rehabilitation (69-day 12/12 & 9-day 12/12 disruption)
  - E Chamber Wall Rehabilitation (69-day 12/12 & 9-day 12/12 disruption)
- Major Closures
  - SW Guide Wall and Dolphin Rehab (69-day 12/12 disruption)
  - SE Guide Wall and Dolphin Rehab (61-day 12/12 disruption)
  - NE Guide Wall and Dolphin Rehab (69-day 12/12 disruption)
  - NW Guide Wall and Dolphin Rehab (61-day 12/12 disruption)
  - Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Gate Repair (18-day 24 12/12 disruption)
- Hurricane (10-day 24 disruption)

Preliminary DRAFT

## TABLE 1E.1 – Without-Project, No Impact to Navigation Work Items

Summarized from "*Calcasieu Cost and Closure Matrix Final.xlsm*"

| Period | | No Impact to Nav Work Items | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Security Maintenance | | | ED Instrumentation | | | Routine Maintenance | | | Periodic Inspection | | | A/E Instrumentation (Pre-PI) | | |
| | | | Closure | | | Closure | | | Closure | | | Closure | | | Closure | |
| Year | From 2010 | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days |
| 2012 | 2 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | $ 55,000 | - | na | | - | na |
| 2013 | 3 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2014 | 4 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2015 | 5 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2016 | 6 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | $ 25,000 | - | na |
| 2017 | 7 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | $ 55,000 | - | na | | - | na |
| 2018 | 8 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2019 | 9 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2020 | 10 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2021 | 11 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | $ 25,000 | - | na |
| 2022 | 12 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | $ 55,000 | - | na | | - | na |
| 2023 | 13 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2024 | 14 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2025 | 15 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2026 | 16 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | $ 25,000 | - | na |
| 2027 | 17 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | $ 55,000 | - | na | | - | na |
| 2028 | 18 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2029 | 19 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2030 | 20 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2031 | 21 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | $ 25,000 | - | na |
| 2032 | 22 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | $ 55,000 | - | na | | - | na |
| 2033 | 23 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2034 | 24 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2035 | 25 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2036 | 26 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | $ 25,000 | - | na |
| 2037 | 27 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | $ 55,000 | - | na | | - | na |
| 2038 | 28 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2039 | 29 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2040 | 30 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2041 | 31 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | $ 25,000 | - | na |
| 2042 | 32 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | $ 55,000 | - | na | | - | na |
| 2043 | 33 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2044 | 34 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2045 | 35 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2046 | 36 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | $ 25,000 | - | na |
| 2047 | 37 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | $ 55,000 | - | na | | - | na |
| 2048 | 38 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2049 | 39 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2050 | 40 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2051 | 41 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | $ 25,000 | - | na |
| 2052 | 42 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | $ 55,000 | - | na | | - | na |
| 2053 | 43 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2054 | 44 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2055 | 45 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2056 | 46 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | $ 25,000 | - | na |
| 2057 | 47 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | $ 55,000 | - | na | | - | na |
| 2058 | 48 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2059 | 49 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2060 | 50 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | | - | na |
| 2061 | 51 | $ 30,000 | - | na | $ 20,000 | - | na | $ 250,000 | - | na | | - | na | $ 25,000 | - | na |

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

## TABLE 1E.2 – Without-Project, Annual Fair Wear and Tear Reimbursable Repairs

Summarized from "*Calcasieu Cost and Closure Matrix Final.xlsm*"

| Period | | Annual Fair Wear and Tear Reimbursable Repairs | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Closure | |
| Year | From 2010 | Cost | Hrs | Days |
| 2012 | 2 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2013 | 3 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2014 | 4 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2015 | 5 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2016 | 6 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2017 | 7 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2018 | 8 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2019 | 9 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2020 | 10 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2021 | 11 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2022 | 12 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2023 | 13 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2024 | 14 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2025 | 15 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2026 | 16 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2027 | 17 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2028 | 18 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2029 | 19 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2030 | 20 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2031 | 21 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2032 | 22 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2033 | 23 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2034 | 24 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2035 | 25 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2036 | 26 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2037 | 27 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2038 | 28 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2039 | 29 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2040 | 30 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2041 | 31 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2042 | 32 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2043 | 33 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2044 | 34 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2045 | 35 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2046 | 36 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2047 | 37 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2048 | 38 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2049 | 39 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2050 | 40 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2051 | 41 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2052 | 42 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2053 | 43 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2054 | 44 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2055 | 45 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2056 | 46 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2057 | 47 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2058 | 48 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2059 | 49 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2060 | 50 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |
| 2061 | 51 | $ 675,000 | 150 | 13 |

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

## TABLE 1E.3 – Without-Project, Minor Closures

Summarized from "Calcasieu Cost and Closure Matrix Final.xlsm"

| Period | | Minor Closures | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | SE Guidewall Face Timber Rehab | | | SW Guidewall Face Timber Rehab | | | NW Guidewall Face Timber Rehab | | | W Chamber Wall Rehab | | | NE Guidewall Face Timber Rehab | | | E Chamber Wall Rehab | | |
| | | | Closure | | | Closure | | | Closure | | | Closure | | | Closure | | | Closure | |
| Year | From 2010 | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days |
| 2012 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2013 | 3 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2014 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2015 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2016 | 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2017 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2018 | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2019 | 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2020 | 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2021 | 11 | $ 300,000 | 75 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2022 | 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2023 | 13 | | | | $ 150,000 | 50 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2024 | 14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2025 | 15 | | | | | | | $ 300,000 | 75 | 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| 2026 | 16 | | | | | | | | | | $ 5,000,000 | 825 | 69 | | | | | | |
| 2027 | 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2028 | 18 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2029 | 19 | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 150,000 | 50 | 5 | | | |
| 2030 | 20 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2031 | 21 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 5,000,000 | 825 | 69 |
| 2032 | 22 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2033 | 23 | $ 300,000 | 75 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2034 | 24 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2035 | 25 | | | | $ 150,000 | 50 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2036 | 26 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2037 | 27 | | | | | | | $ 300,000 | 75 | 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| 2038 | 28 | | | | | | | | | | $ 600,000 | 100 | 9 | | | | | | |
| 2039 | 29 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2040 | 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2041 | 31 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2042 | 32 | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 150,000 | 50 | 5 | | | |
| 2043 | 33 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 600,000 | 100 | 9 |
| 2044 | 34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2045 | 35 | $ 300,000 | 75 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2046 | 36 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2047 | 37 | | | | $ 150,000 | 50 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2048 | 38 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2049 | 39 | | | | | | | $ 300,000 | 75 | 7 | | | | | | | | | |
| 2050 | 40 | | | | | | | | | | $ 600,000 | 100 | 9 | | | | | | |
| 2051 | 41 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2052 | 42 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2053 | 43 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2054 | 44 | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 150,000 | 50 | 5 | | | |
| 2055 | 45 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 600,000 | 100 | 9 |
| 2056 | 46 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2057 | 47 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2058 | 48 | $ 300,000 | 75 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2059 | 49 | | | | $ 150,000 | 50 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2060 | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2061 | 51 | | | | | | | $ 300,000 | 75 | 7 | | | | | | | | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

## TABLE 1E.4 – Without-Project, Major Closures

Summarized from "*Calcasieu Cost and Closure Matrix Final.xlsm*"

| Period | | Major Closures … less hurricane event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | SW Guidewall and Dolphin Rehab | | | SE Guidewall and Dolphin Rehab | | | NE Guidewall and Dolphin Rehab | | | NW Guidewall and Dolphin Rehab | | | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repair | | |
| | | | Closure | | | Closure | | | Closure | | | Closure | | | Closure | |
| Year | From 2010 | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days | Cost | Hrs | Days |
| 2012 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2013 | 3 | $ 6,000,000 | 825 | 69 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2014 | 4 | | | | $ 4,000,000 | 725 | 61 | | | | | | | | | |
| 2015 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2016 | 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 1,000,000 | 500 | 18 |
| 2017 | 7 | | | | | | | $ 6,000,000 | 825 | 69 | | | | | | |
| 2018 | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2019 | 9 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2020 | 10 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2021 | 11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2022 | 12 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2023 | 13 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2024 | 14 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2025 | 15 | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 1,000,000 | 500 | 18 |
| 2026 | 16 | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 1,000,000 | 500 | 18 |
| 2027 | 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2028 | 18 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2029 | 19 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2030 | 20 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2031 | 21 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2032 | 22 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2033 | 23 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2034 | 24 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2035 | 25 | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 1,000,000 | 500 | 18 |
| 2036 | 26 | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 1,000,000 | 500 | 18 |
| 2037 | 27 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2038 | 28 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2039 | 29 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2040 | 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2041 | 31 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2042 | 32 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2043 | 33 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2044 | 34 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2045 | 35 | | | | | | | | | | $ 4,000,000 | 725 | 61 | $ 1,000,000 | 500 | 18 |
| 2046 | 36 | | | | $ 4,000,000 | 725 | 61 | | | | | | | $ 1,000,000 | 500 | 18 |
| 2047 | 37 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2048 | 38 | $ 6,000,000 | 825 | 69 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2049 | 39 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2050 | 40 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2051 | 41 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2052 | 42 | | | | | | | $ 6,000,000 | 825 | 69 | | | | | | |
| 2053 | 43 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2054 | 44 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2055 | 45 | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 1,000,000 | 500 | 18 |
| 2056 | 46 | | | | | | | | | | | | | $ 1,000,000 | 500 | 18 |
| 2057 | 47 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2058 | 48 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2059 | 49 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2060 | 50 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2061 | 51 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

### 1E.2.1 Fixed Versus Cyclical Maintenance

Three of the five maintenance actions listed under the "*No impact to navigation work items*" were constant through the analysis period. These cost items were loaded, and handled by the model, slightly different than the cyclical maintenance as will be discussed in section 1E.4.2. The remaining two maintenance actions listed under the "*No impact to navigation work items*", while having no navigation impact, were loaded into the model similarly to the other cyclical maintenance work items containing navigation impacts.

Of the seventeen items in the engineering Calcasieu cost and closure matrix, fifteen generate navigation impacts. A tonnage-transit curve has been developed for each of these service disruption descriptions as discussed in the capacity analysis documentation and summarized below.

### 1E.2.2 Lock Service Disruption

The thirteen items with navigation impacts were defined with nine different service disruption definitions. One item was a hurricane event, and the other twelve items were for maintenance work items.

#### 1E.2.2.1 Hurricane Event, the 10-Day 24 Event

The engineering cost-closure workbook contained a hurricane event every five years. This probabilistic 10-day 24 event is defined in the engineering maintenance matrix as the 156-hour hurricane disruption event reflecting storms of 5-year intensity or higher (top of lock is at a 5-year level of protection). Per USN Hurricane Havens Handbook for Houston/Galveston (closest listed port to Lake Charles), there were 92 systems of tropical storm strength or higher in the 111-year period 1886 to 1996. Of these, 33 were hurricane-strength with 29 of 92 tropical storms occurring in September. For hurricane-strength storms, however, 11 of 33 occurred in August, and as such August was identified as the most likely month for a hurricane-related drainage events. Post-1996 data has not been added to the online Handbook.

Preliminary DRAFT

Lock will be closed 3 days from the time lock operators evacuate until they return, for actual storm duration and aftermath. Next 7 days all 4 gates will be open to drain floodwaters, and flow rate will exceed safety limits for navigation. After 7 days of drainage, normal lockage will resume. During 7-day drainage period, repairs to flooded electrical and hydraulic components will also occur.

### 1E.2.2.2 Work Item Service Disruptions

The other twelve items creating lock service disruption were for maintenance work items which were defined with eight service disruption definitions described in the following sections.

#### *1E.2.2.2.1 69-Day 12/12 Event*

The 69-day 12/12 event is defined in the engineering maintenance matrix as the 828-hour event reflecting 69-days of 12 hours open and 12 hours closed per day. Note, that drainage events could occur during the open 12-hour shift (limiting vessel passage). This service disruption was assumed for the west chamber wall rehabilitation, east chamber wall rehabilitation, south-west guide wall / dolphin rehabilitation, and north-east guidewall / dolphin rehabilitation.

#### *1E.2.2.2.2 61-Day 12/12 Event*

The 61-day 12/12 event is defined in the engineering maintenance matrix as the 732-hour event reflecting 61-days of 12 hours open and 12 hours closed per day. Note, that drainage events could occur during the open 12-hour shift (limiting vessel passage). This service disruption was assumed for the south-east guide wall / dolphin rehabilitation, and north-west guide wall / dolphin rehabilitation.

#### *1E.2.2.2.3 18-Day 24 12/12 Event*

The 18-day 24 12/12 event is defined in the engineering maintenance matrix as the 252-hour event reflecting two cycles of 3-days of 24-hour closures to set cofferdam and dewater with 15-days of 12-hour closures to perform repairs (12 hours open and 12 hours closed per day). Note, that drainage events could occur during the open 12-hour shift (limiting vessel passage). This service disruption was assumed for each dewatering & monitoring / major gate repair event.

#### *1E.2.2.2.4 15-Day 12/12 Event*

The 15-day 12/12 event is defined in the engineering maintenance matrix as the 180-hour event reflecting 15-days of 12-hour closures to perform repairs (12 hours open and 12 hours closed per day). Note, that drainage events could occur during the open 12-hour shift (limiting vessel passage). This service

Preliminary DRAFT

disruption was to be assumed for rewiring and machinery rehabilitation, however, this maintenance was not scheduled in the cost-closure matrix. This service disruption definition was not used in the analysis.

#### *1E.2.2.2.5 13-Day 12/12 Event*

The 13-day 12/12 event is defined in the engineering maintenance matrix as the 156-hour event reflecting 13-days of 12-hour closures to perform repairs (12 hours open and 12 hours closed per day). Note, that drainage events could occur during the open 12-hour shift (limiting vessel passage). This service disruption is for fair-wear-and-tear or reimbursable repairs to guide walls, once per year, every year. In a year that a dewatering occurs, will be contiguous with dewatering, however, separate curves were not developed to reflect this.

#### *1E.2.2.2.6 9-Day 12/12 Event*

The 9-day 12/12 event is defined in the engineering maintenance matrix as the 108-hour event reflecting 9-days of 12-hour closures to perform repairs (12 hours open and 12 hours closed per day). Note, that drainage events could occur during the open 12-hour shift (limiting vessel passage). This service disruption was assumed for the east and west chamber wall rehabilitation.

#### *1E.2.2.2.7 7-Day 12/12 Event*

The 7-day 12/12 event is defined in the engineering maintenance matrix as the 84-hour event reflecting 7-days of 12-hour closures to perform repairs (12 hours open and 12 hours closed per day). Note, that drainage events could occur during the open 12-hour shift (limiting vessel passage). This service disruption is for south-east and north-west guide wall face repairs.

#### *1E.2.2.2.8 5-Day 12/12 Event*

The 5-day 12/12 event is defined in the engineering maintenance matrix as the 60-hour event reflecting 5-days of 12-hour closures to perform repairs (12 hours open and 12 hours closed per day). Note, that drainage events could occur during the open 12-hour shift (limiting vessel passage). This service disruption is for south-west and north-east guide wall face repairs.

Preliminary DRAFT

# 1E.3 WITH-PROJECT CONDITION ALTERNATIVES

In the formulation process, "*drainage alteration*", "*new lock efficiency*", and "*existing lock efficiency*" measures were considered, however, the "*new lock efficiency*" and "*existing lock efficiency*" measures were screened out. The five drainage alteration alternatives are defined below.

### 1E.3.1.1 Alternative 1 South 75' Gate

Alternative 1 consists of dredging a new channel south of the Calcasieu Lock with construction of a 75 ft. Sluice gate structure. The outfall and intakes will need to be excavated. For safety, a guide wall extension or some other suitable structure to prevent barges from being affected by cross currents will need to be evaluated. This alternative eliminates all drainage events from Calcasieu Lock. Periodic dredging is required.

### 1E.3.1.2 Alternative 2 South 3,700 CFS Pumping Station

Alternative 2 consists of dredging a new channel south of the Calcasieu Lock with construction of a 3,700 CFS pumping station. The outfall and intakes will need to be excavated. For safety, a guide wall extension or some other suitable structure to prevent barges from being affected by cross currents will need to be evaluated. This alternative eliminates all drainage events from Calcasieu Lock. Periodic dredging would be required.

### 1E.3.1.3 Alternative 3 Black Bayou Supplemental Culverts

Alternative 3 consists of construction of supplemental culverts added to the Black Bayou NRCS structure to increase its capacity. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 MLG (Mean Low Gulf). This alternative eliminates all drainage events from Calcasieu Lock. Periodic Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur.

### 1E.3.1.4 Alternative 4 Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pumping Station

Alternative 4 consists of construction of a 2,000 CFS pumping station adjacent and north of the existing Black Bayou NRCS structure. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 MLG (Mean Low Gulf). This alternative eliminates all drainage events from Calcasieu Lock. Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur. This alternative operates in conjunction with the Black Bayou structure. This will require USACE to take over O&MRRR of the structure once its 20 project life under CWPRA ends.

Preliminary DRAFT

.

### 1E.3.1.5 Alternative 5 Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pumping Station

Alternative 5 consists of construction of a 3,700 CFS pumping station adjacent and north of the existing Black Bayou NRCS structure. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 MLG (Mean Low Gulf). This alternative eliminates all drainage events from Calcasieu Lock. Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur. This alternative operates independent of the Black Bayou Structure.

## 1E.3.2 WITH-PROJECT CONSTRUCTION COSTS

Construction costs received for the analysis are summarized by year in **TABLE 1E.5**.

**TABLE 1E.5 – Alternative Construction Cost Assumptions**
*(FY2013 dollars, Av.Ann. 3.75% discount/amort rate, with 2018 base year)*

| Year | Alt. 1-South 75' Gate | Alt. 2-South 3,700 CFS Pump | Alt. 3-Black Bayou Culverts | Alt. 4-Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pump | Alt. 5-Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pump |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2015 | $0 | $27,610,277 | $0 | $16,448,396 | $26,091,011 |
| 2016 | $10,433,565 | $46,017,129 | $9,415,000 | $27,413,994 | $43,485,018 |
| 2017 | $4,880,677 | $18,406,851 | $4,035,000 | $10,965,597 | $17,394,007 |
| **TOTAL** | $15,314,242 | $92,034,257 | $13,450,000 | $54,827,987 | $86,970,036 |
| **IDC** | $391,259 | $3,835,240 | $353,062 | $2,284,785 | $3,624,204 |
| **Present Value** | $15,705,501 | $95,869,497 | $13,803,062 | $57,112,772 | $90,594,240 |
| **Av.Ann.** | $700,060 | $4,273,308 | $615,261 | $2,545,757 | $4,038,167 |

Preliminary DRAFT

### 1E.3.3 WITH-PROJECT SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

Given these alternatives are separate from the Calcasieu Lock facility, the Calcasieu Lock maintenance costs as discussed in the above sections will remain, however, these alternatives have their own maintenance costs. The normal O&M costs are summarized in **TABLE 1E.6** and the cyclical maintenance costs are summarized in **TABLE 1E.7**. The scheduled maintenance data included the following maintenance cost categories, and maintenance work items:

- Culvert Structure/Sluice Gate
    - Routine Maintenance (annually $50,000)
    - Rewiring and Machinery Replacement (every 20-years $100,000)
    - Maintenance by Hired Labor Units (every 5-years $250,000)
    - Dewatering and Monitoring / Major Repairs (every 10-years $1,000,000)
    - Periodic Inspection (PI) Program (every 5-years $60,000)
    - Sluice Gate Replacement (every 25-years $3,000,000)
- Black Bayou Culverts
    - Routine Maintenance (annually $20,000)
    - Maintenance by Hired Labor Units (every 5-years $250,000)
    - Dewatering and Monitoring / Major Repairs (every 10-years $1,000,000)
    - Periodic Inspection (PI) Program (every 5-years $60,000)
    - Flap Gate Replacement (every 20-years $1,000,000)
- Pump Station
    - Routine Maintenance (annually $250,000)
    - Rewiring and Machinery Replacement (every 30-years $750,000)
    - Maintenance by Hired Labor Units (every 3-years $675,000)
    - Pump Replacement (every 30-years $5,000,000)
    - Periodic Inspection (PI) Program (every 5-years $60,000)

Preliminary DRAFT

## TABLE 1E.6 – Normal O&M Costs

*(FY2013 dollars)*

| Maintenance Item | Without-Project Condition | Alt. 1 South 75' Gate | Alt. 2 South 3,700 CFS Pump | Alt. 3 Black Bayou Culverts | Alt. 4 Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pump | Alt. 5 Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pump |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Lock** | $ 300,000 | $ 300,000 | $ 300,000 | $ 300,000 | $ 300,000 | $ 300,000 |
| **South Gate** | $ - | $ 50,000 | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ - |
| **Pump** | $ - | $ - | $ 250,000 | $ - | $ 250,000 | $ 250,000 |
| **Black Bayou** | $ - | $ - | $ - | $ 20,000 | $ - | $ - |
| **TOTAL** | $ 300,000 | $ 350,000 | $ 550,000 | $ 320,000 | $ 550,000 | $ 550,000 |

Preliminary DRAFT

## TABLE 1E.7 – Alternative Construction Costs

*(FY2013 dollars, Av.Ann. 3.75% discount/amort rate, with 2018 base year)*

| | Without-Project Condition | Alt. 1 South 75' Gate | | Alt. 2 South 3,700 CFS Pump | | Alt. 3 Black Bayou Culverts | | Alt. 4 Black Bayou 2,000 CFS Pump | | Alt. 5 Black Bayou 3,700 CFS Pump | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Lock | Lock | South Gate | Lock | Pump | Lock | Black Bayou | Lock | Pump | Lock | Pump |
| 2018 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2019 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2020 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2021 | $1,000,000 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $675,000 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $675,000 | $1,000,000 | $675,000 |
| 2022 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 |
| 2023 | $825,000 | $825,000 | $310,000 | $825,000 | $60,000 | $825,000 | $310,000 | $825,000 | $60,000 | $825,000 | $60,000 |
| 2024 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 |
| 2025 | $1,975,000 | $1,975,000 | $0 | $1,975,000 | $0 | $1,975,000 | $0 | $1,975,000 | $0 | $1,975,000 | $0 |
| 2026 | $6,700,000 | $6,700,000 | $0 | $6,700,000 | $0 | $6,700,000 | $0 | $6,700,000 | $0 | $6,700,000 | $0 |
| 2027 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $675,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $675,000 | $730,000 | $675,000 |
| 2028 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $1,310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $1,310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 |
| 2029 | $825,000 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 |
| 2030 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 |
| 2031 | $5,700,000 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 |
| 2032 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 |
| 2033 | $975,000 | $975,000 | $310,000 | $975,000 | $735,000 | $975,000 | $310,000 | $975,000 | $735,000 | $975,000 | $735,000 |
| 2034 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2035 | $1,825,000 | $1,825,000 | $0 | $1,825,000 | $0 | $1,825,000 | $0 | $1,825,000 | $0 | $1,825,000 | $0 |
| 2036 | $1,700,000 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $675,000 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $675,000 | $1,700,000 | $675,000 |
| 2037 | $1,030,000 | $1,030,000 | $0 | $1,030,000 | $0 | $1,030,000 | $0 | $1,030,000 | $0 | $1,030,000 | $0 |
| 2038 | $1,275,000 | $1,275,000 | $1,410,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 | $1,275,000 | $2,310,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 |
| 2039 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 |
| 2040 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2041 | $700,000 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $0 |
| 2042 | $880,000 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $675,000 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $675,000 | $880,000 | $675,000 |
| 2043 | $1,275,000 | $1,275,000 | $3,310,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 | $1,275,000 | $310,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 | $1,275,000 | $60,000 |
| 2044 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2045 | $5,975,000 | $5,975,000 | $0 | $5,975,000 | $675,000 | $5,975,000 | $0 | $5,975,000 | $675,000 | $5,975,000 | $675,000 |
| 2046 | $5,700,000 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 | $5,700,000 | $0 |
| 2047 | $880,000 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $0 | $880,000 | $0 |
| 2048 | $6,675,000 | $6,675,000 | $1,310,000 | $6,675,000 | $6,485,000 | $6,675,000 | $1,310,000 | $6,675,000 | $6,485,000 | $6,675,000 | $6,485,000 |
| 2049 | $975,000 | $975,000 | $0 | $975,000 | $0 | $975,000 | $0 | $975,000 | $0 | $975,000 | $0 |
| 2050 | $1,275,000 | $1,275,000 | $0 | $1,275,000 | $0 | $1,275,000 | $0 | $1,275,000 | $0 | $1,275,000 | $0 |
| 2051 | $700,000 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $675,000 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $675,000 | $700,000 | $675,000 |
| 2052 | $6,730,000 | $6,730,000 | $0 | $6,730,000 | $0 | $6,730,000 | $0 | $6,730,000 | $0 | $6,730,000 | $0 |
| 2053 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 |
| 2054 | $825,000 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $675,000 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $675,000 | $825,000 | $675,000 |
| 2055 | $2,275,000 | $2,275,000 | $0 | $2,275,000 | $0 | $2,275,000 | $0 | $2,275,000 | $0 | $2,275,000 | $0 |
| 2056 | $1,700,000 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $0 | $1,700,000 | $0 |
| 2057 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $675,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $675,000 | $730,000 | $675,000 |
| 2058 | $975,000 | $975,000 | $1,410,000 | $975,000 | $60,000 | $975,000 | $2,310,000 | $975,000 | $60,000 | $975,000 | $60,000 |
| 2059 | $825,000 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 | $825,000 | $0 |
| 2060 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $675,000 |
| 2061 | $1,000,000 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $0 | $1,000,000 | $0 |
| 2062 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 |
| 2063 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $310,000 | $675,000 | $735,000 | $675,000 | $310,000 | $675,000 | $735,000 | $675,000 | $735,000 |
| 2064 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2065 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 | $675,000 | $0 |
| 2066 | $700,000 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $675,000 | $700,000 | $0 | $700,000 | $675,000 | $700,000 | $675,000 |
| 2067 | $730,000 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 | $730,000 | $0 |
| 2068 | $675,000 | $675,000 | $4,310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $1,310,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 | $675,000 | $60,000 |
| **Av.Ann.** | $1,949,459 | $1,949,459 | $182,115 | $1,949,459 | $298,114 | $1,949,459 | $158,153 | $1,949,459 | $298,114 | $1,949,459 | $298,114 |

Prelim DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

## 1E.4 NIM TABLES

NIM input, output, and execution data is stored in Microsoft Sequel (SQL) Server 2008 R2 database. The model's 130 database tables can be grouped into ten broad categories. Database tables used to load the scheduled maintenance and unscheduled service disruption events fall under the following table groups:

- system operating and budget assumptions;
- maintenance characteristics; and
- reliability characteristics.

Calcasieu Lock is a salt water barrier that is also utilized to flush flood waters from the Mermentau River and Basin. Depending on the gage differentials, vessels may be locked or they may transit the structure under an "*open pass*". When the east (inland) gage is above 2.5' and the west (coastal) gage is lower than the east gage, the lock gates are opened to flush water; a drainage event. Vessel transit under an open pass, however, can be restricted depending upon the head differential and the resulting current velocities. While it is quicker for a vessel to transit the project under an open pass when velocities are low (the vessel doesn't have to lock), at higher velocities vessels must wait[1]. The primary inefficiency at Calcasieu Lock comes from delays resulting from these high velocity drainage events.

In the formulation process, "*drainage alteration*", "*new lock efficiency*", and "*existing lock efficiency*" measures were considered, however, the "*new lock efficiency*" and "*existing lock efficiency*" measures were screened out. With only "*drainage alteration*" alternatives being considered, and with each of these alternatives eliminating all high velocity drainage events, only the existing condition (the without-project condition or WOPC) and the existing condition without drainage events (WOPC without drainage events) required analysis with NIM. The differences between these two scenarios identify the benefits of eliminating the high velocity drainage events.

In short, the five Calcasieu Lock with-project condition "*drainage alteration measures*" only differ from the WOPC without drainage event scenario in construction and maintenance costs. As a result, the with-

[1] Whether a vessel waits depends upon its size and direction (upbound or downbound).

Preliminary DRAFT

project condition alternatives were not loaded into NIM and a discussion on how to load the data will not be included.

### 1E.4.1 Lock Service Disruptions Defined, the ClosureTypes Table

Under the reliability characteristics table grouping, the service disruption events described in section 1E.2.2 are entered into the "*ClosureTypes*" table (**TABLE 1E.8**).

**TABLE 1E.8 – ClosureTypes Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| closureID | | Unique service disruption ID |
| closureName | | Service disruption name (e.g., 15Day12-12) |
| affectedChamber | | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| opSpeedLevel | | Operating speed (1=1/2 speed, 2 = normal speed) |
| period | | Service disruption duration (days) |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., Rewiring and machinery Rehabilitation) |
| | | |

### 1E.4.2 Fixed Annual Costs, the GeneralCost Table

Fixed project costs, including fixed cyclical costs, are loaded into database tables under the system operating and budget assumptions, and maintenance characteristics table groupings. As previously mentioned, three of the five maintenance actions listed under the Calcasieu Lock "*No impact to navigation work items*" were constant through the analysis period. Information on the costs that are constant through the analysis period and associated with nodes, but not with particular components (e.g., normal O&M), are stored in the "*GeneralCost*" table (**TABLE 1E.9**).

**TABLE 1E.9 – GeneralCost Table Description**

Preliminary DRAFT

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| nodeType | DB Key | Node type (B = bend, L = lock) |
| nodeID | DB Key | Node ID (if nodeType = L, nodeID=lockID. If nodeType=B, nodeID=bendID) |
| year | DB Key | Fiscal (or calendar) year. |
| costType | DB Key | C=cyclical, U=unscheduled, I=improvement, T=transit, M=random, O=operations |
| costCode | DB Key | GI, CG, OD=Op.Dam, OM=O&M, OR=Op.Rehab., TF=IWWTF. |
| cost | | Dollars in specified year for specified cost code at specified node. |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., Unexplained "No Impact to Nav Work Items" ($300K), ACE-IT Sec.Maint. ($30K), & ED Instrumentation ($20K).) |
| | | |

Only costs for Calcasieu Lock were entered; $300,000 annually which includes $250,000 for routine maintenance, $30,000 for ACE-IT security maintenance, and $20,000 for ED instrumentation.

### 1E.4.3 Cyclical Maintenance

Data on the cyclical scheduled closures for each lock are stored in the "*ScheduledClosure*" table (**TABLE 1E.13**). A set of scheduled closures is indexed by maintenance plan ID. Maintenance plans are changed through alternatives. Since these cyclical maintenance cycles can shift as investments are implemented, the year field is defined with an offset rather than a calendar (or fiscal) year. The offset is from the "*startYear*" defined in the "*InitialClosurePlan*" table.

#### 1E.4.3.1 AlternativeMaintenanceCategory Table

Data on how implementing an alternative modifies the maintenance plan at a lock are stored in the "*AlternativeMaintenanceCategory*" table (**TABLE 1E.10**).

**TABLE 1E.10 – AlternativeMaintenanceCategory Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| alternativeID | DB Key | Alternative ID from Alternative table. |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID from Locks table. |
| chamberID | DB Key | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| maintenanceCategory | DB Key | Unique maintenance category ID. |
| daysClosed | | Number of days of closure. |
| absoluteDaysClosed | | Whether the change to days closed is absolute (yes) or relative (no). |
| daysHalfSpeed | | Number of days of half-speed. |



Preliminary DRAFT

Preliminary DRAFT

### 1E.4.3.2 InitialClosurePlan Table

. The only intent of the "*InitialClosurePlan*" table is to specify the "*startYear*" for the "*closurePlanNumber*" referenced in the "*ScheduledClosure*" table. For convenience, "*startYear*" has been set in all cases to year 2010. The "*InitialClosurePlan*" table is shown in **TABLE 1E.11**.

**TABLE 1E.11 – InitialClosurePlan Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID from Locks table. |
| chamberID | DB Key | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| closureType | DB Key | Closure type ID from ClosureTypes table. |
| closurePlanNumber | | Cyclical clousre plan ID from ScheduledClosure table. |
| startYear | | First fiscal (calendar) year to start the cyclical closure plan. |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., existing) |

### 1E.4.3.3 ScheduledClosureType Table

The scheduled closure types are given a "*scheduledClosureType*" code of long, moderate, short, or painting in the "*ScheduledClosureType*" table (**TABLE 1E.13**)

**TABLE 1E.12 – ScheduledClosureType Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| scheduledClosureType | DB Key | Unique scheduled closure type ID (L, M, P, S) |
| scheduledClosureTypeName | | Scheduled closure type name (e.g. long, moderate, painting, & short). |
| | | |

### 1E.4.3.4 ScheduledClosure Table

Data on the cyclical scheduled closures for each lock are stored in the "*ScheduledClosure*" table (**TABLE 1E.13**). A set of scheduled closures is indexed by maintenance plan ID. Maintenance plans are changed through alternatives. Since these cyclical maintenance cycles can shift as investments are implemented, the year field is defined with an offset rather than a calendar (or fiscal) year. The offset is from the "*startYear*" defined in the "*InitialClosurePlan*" table.

**TABLE 1E.13 – ScheduledClosure Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID from Locks table. |
| chamberID | DB Key | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| closurePlanNumber | DB Key | Closure plan ID (set in this table). |
| year | DB Key | Year (1-n). |
| scheduledClosureType | DB Key | Scheduled closure type from ScheduledClosureType table. |
| closureNumber | DB Key | Sequence # when multiple events scheduled within the same year (typically set = 1) |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., Original Sched Closures (periodic inspection, 5yr cycle)) |
| maintenanceCategory | | Maintenance category ID from AlternativeMaintenanceCategory table. |
| daysClosed | | Number of days as specified in the "period" field of the "ClosureTypes" table. |
| daysHalfSpeed | | Number of days the specified chamber is operating at half-speed for the specified closureID. |
| cost | | Dollars in specified year for specified maintenance category. |
| | | |



Preliminary DRAFT

### 1E.4.4 Unscheduled Service Disruption Events

Lock service disruption events not only occur from scheduled maintenance events, but can also occur from probabilistically driven events (risk). These unscheduled service disruption events are typically generated by unreliable lock components, and as such the NIM tables and field names are biased toward modeling lock parts. The structure for modeling of unreliable components, however, is applicable for any probabilistic event. In the case of the Calcasieu Lock study, the lock's structural, electrical, and mechanical systems have either been determined reliable, or to have insignificant consequence to navigation service if a failure is experienced. In the gulf region, however, hurricane events can impact Calcasieu Lock performance. The hurricane probability and its lock service disruption consequence can be loaded and modeled in NIM.

In the model, unscheduled service disruptions are defined probabilistically. As a result, the adjustment of equilibrium traffic levels, transportation costs, and waterway transportation surplus for unscheduled service disruptions is different than for scheduled service disruptions. Probabilistic events are described through a probability of unsatisfactory performance (PUP) and event-tree. While PUPs and event-trees can change through time from continued degradation and from failure and repair reliability adjustment, in the case of a hurricane event a flat PUP and a single branch event-tree was used. The probabilistic service disruption data are stored under the reliability characteristics database table grouping in the model in the nine database tables discussed in the following sections.

Preliminary DRAFT

#### 1E.4.4.1 Component and ComponentName Tables

Components that have engineering reliability data (or a definable probabilistic service disruption event such as a hurricane event) are initially defined through the "*Component*" and "*ComponentName*" tables (**TABLE 1E.14** and **TABLE 1E.15**). In the "*Component*" table field "*yearFailuresStart*" is set to the base year so that the reliability is only simulated through the analysis period and not through the complete planning period. This assumes survivability of all components to the decision point (i.e., base year). While there is risk during the study and construction periods, it is inappropriate to incorporate this risk in the planning decision since it could under estimate project benefits and skew the selection of the NED plan. In the case of a hurricane event, the setting of the "*yearFailuresStart*" is unimportant since the PUP is flat and events do not affect future probabilities.

**TABLE 1E.14 – Component Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID from Locks table (e.g., 624202385 for Calcasieu Lock). |
| chamberID | DB Key | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| componentID | DB Key | Unique component ID. |
| yearNew | | Calendar year of age = 0. |
| yearFailuresStart | | Year to start reading the PUP function. |
| initialStateID | | State (or version) of the PUP and event-tree. |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., hurricane event 5yr or greater) |
| | | |

**TABLE 1E.15 – ComponentName Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| chamberID | DB Key | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| componentID | DB Key | Component ID from Component table. |
| componentName | | Component name |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., Hurricane 5yr or greater) |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

### 1E.4.4.2 ComponentState Table

NIM has the capability to branch to a different PUP function and event-tree from any of the second-level branches in the model's simulation of the unscheduled events. These variations of a components reliability data (PUP and event-tree) are tracked through a "*stateID*" defined in the "*ComponentState*" table (**TABLE 1E.16**). For a hurricane event where the repair from the event does not change either the future PUP or the future repair costs, only one "*stateID*" is needed and defined.

**TABLE 1E.16 – ComponentState Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| chamberID | DB Key | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| componentID | DB Key | Component ID from Component table. |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID from Locks table. |
| stateID | DB Key | Unique state (or version) ID of the PUP and evet-tree. |
| stateName | | State ID name. |
| | | |

Preliminary DRAFT

### 1E.4.4.3 HazardFunction Table

The engineering reliability, or unscheduled service disruption, PUP (also known as a hazard function) data are stored in the "*HazardFunction*" table (**TABLE 1E.17**). This table is structured to hold both period based and fatigue based PUPs. For the Calcasieu Lock hurricane event, only the period based PUP is required. Only one "*stateID*" is required for the hurricane event since the hurricane event probability does

not change in response to previous hurricane damage and repair (i.e., multiple PUPs are not defined). For the hurricane constant PUP, only the initial year is needed (the model will use this PUP until a later year is encountered in the database table).

**TABLE 1E.17 – HazardFunction Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID from Locks table (e.g., 624202385 for Calcasieu Lock). |
| chamberID | DB Key | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| componentID | DB Key | Component ID from Component table (e.g., 60 for the hurricane event). |
| stateID | DB Key | State (or version) ID from ComponentState table. |
| year | DB Key | Component age (1-100) |
| tonnageLevel | DB Key | Low, medium, or high (L, M, or H). |
| yearlyTonnage | | Tonnage level for fatige driven components (enter 0 for time dependent) |
| probFailure | | Failure probability (0-1.0) |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., 5yr or greater hurricane event) |

### 1E.4.4.4 Event-Trees

An event-tree is used to display the consequences of unscheduled service disruptions (e.g., component failure or hurricane event): probabilities of different failure levels, probabilities of different fix levels, service disruption type, service disruption duration, and post-repair reliability changes. Storage of these data in the model requires four tables as discussed in the following sections. As defined in the engineering cost-closure matrix received for the Calcasieu Lock study, the hurricane event was defined as having only one service disruption duration and one repair fix.

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *1E.4.4.4.1 ComponentBranchProbability Table*

The model allows two layers of branches, the first of which is referred to as the failure-level branch which has the functionality of storing the branch probabilities by year, thus allowing the user to change the branch weights through time (provided they still sum to 1.0). The failure-level branch data is stored in the "*ComponentBranchProbability*" table (**TABLE 1E.18**). Since the model has the capability to branch to a different PUP function and event-tree from any of the fix-level branches, the data also requires a "*stateID*" designation. For entry of the Calcasieu Lock hurricane event, only one branch is needed with its branch "*probability*" set to 1 (or 100%).

**TABLE 1E.18 – ComponentBranchProbability Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID from Locks table (e.g., 624202385 for Calcasieu Lock). |
| chamberID | DB Key | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| componentID | DB Key | Unique component ID. |
| stateID | DB Key | State (or version) ID from ComponentState table. |
| yearTreeEffective | DB Key | Calendar year prob becomes effective (can be superceeded by subsequent yr) |
| failureLevel | DB Key | Branch level (0-n). |
| probability | | Branch probability (0-1.0). |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., single branch tree for 5yr or > hurricane event) |
| | | |

#### *1E.4.4.4.1 ComponentRiskDetail Table*

The model allows two layers of branches, the second of which is referred to as the fix-level branch (**Error! eference source not found.**). This branch does not have the functionality of storing the branch probabilities by year like the failure level branch does. The fix-level branch data is stored in the "*ComponentRiskDetail*" table (**TABLE 1E.19**). Since the model has the capability to branch to a different PUP function and event-tree from any of the fix-level branches, the data also requires a "*stateID*" designation. Again, as with the failure-level branch, for entry of the Calcasieu Lock hurricane event, only

Preliminary DRAFT

one branch is needed in the fix-level branch and only one "*stateID*" since the hurricane probably and repairs are not altered after an event.

**TABLE 1E.19 – ComponentRiskDetail Table Description**

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID from Locks table (e.g., 624202385 for Calcasieu Lock). |
| chamberID | DB Key | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| componentID | DB Key | Unique component ID. |
| stateID | DB Key | State (or version) ID from ComponentState table. |
| failureLevel | DB Key | Failure branch level from ComponentBranchProbability table. |
| fixLevel | DB Key | Branch level (0-n). |
| probability | | Branch probability (0-1.0). |
| extendLife | | Set-back PUP function n-years. |
| zeroOutHazardFunction | | Is component 100% reliable post failure repair (Y or N)? |
| replaceComponent | | Is component replaced (Y or N)? |
| newStateID | | State ID after failure repair |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., Hurricane repair) |

Preliminary DRAFT

#### *1E.4.4.4.1 ComponentRepairDetail Table*

The repair action resulting from the fix-level branch is stored in the "*ComponentRepairDetail*" table (TABLE 1E.20). The repair action defines a protocol for repair that may stretch over several years (e.g., emergency repair in year 1, replacement in year 2) and defines the cost and service disruption. The service disruption however is not defined with a "*closureTypeID*" from the "*ClosureTypes*" table, but instead is defined with a "*daysClosed*" and "*daysHalfSpeed*" fields (which is then used to identify the "*closureTypeID*"). For the hurricane repair, the repair cost was set as $1,500,000 and resulting in a "*10-*

*day 24*" event which is coded in this file as "*daysClosed*" = 10 which is matched to the "*closureTypeID*" field in table "*ClosureTypes*".

### TABLE 1E.20 – ComponentRepairDetail Table Description

| Database Field | | Description |
|---|---|---|
| networkID | DB Key | River system network (3 = Calcasieu Study GIWW) |
| lockID | DB Key | Lock ID from Locks table (e.g., 624202385 for Calcasieu Lock). |
| chamberID | DB Key | Chamber ID from ChamberTypes table. |
| componentID | DB Key | Component ID from Component table. |
| stateID | DB Key | State (or version) ID from ComponentState table. |
| failureLevel | DB Key | Failure branch level from ComponentBranchProbability table. |
| fixLevel | DB Key | Fix branch level from ComponentRisk table. |
| yearIndex | DB Key | Repair year (1-n). |
| repairChamberID | DB Key | Repair chamber ID (from ChamerTypes table). |
| daysClosed | | Days of service disruption (closure). |
| daysHalfSpeed | | Days of service disruption (slowed processing) |
| repairCost | | Repair cost (dollars) |
| comments | | Additional description if needed (e.g., 5 year Hurricane event) |

Preliminary DRAFT

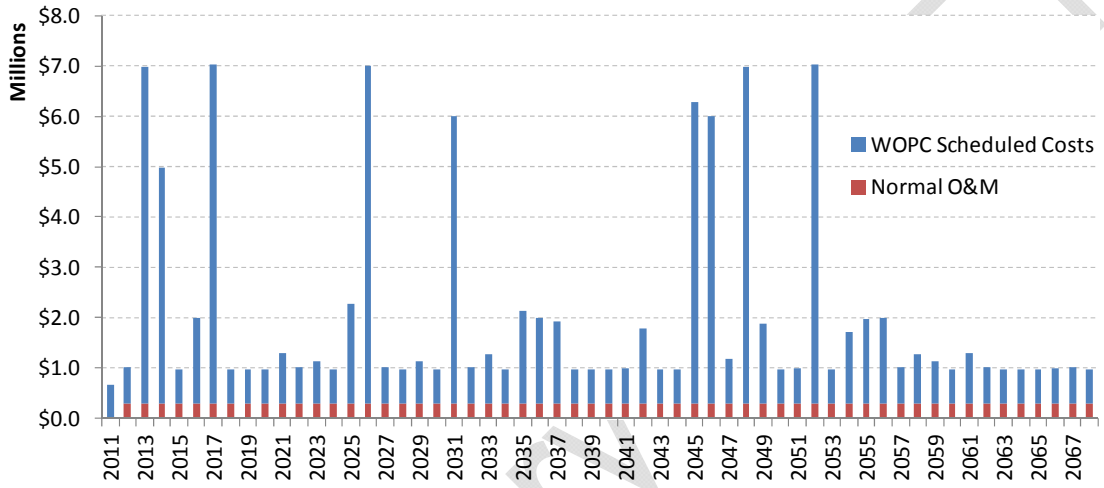
## 1E.4.5 Input Tests

To test for proper model input of the scheduled and unscheduled data, NIM is exercised and output is reviewed as discussed in the following sections.

### 1E.4.5.1 Scheduled Maintenance Events

Out of NIM's investment plan report the scheduled maintenance costs used in an analysis are echoed out. As shown in **FIGURE 1E.1** these costs match the input costs shown in **TABLE 1E.1** through **TABLE 1E.4**.

**FIGURE 1E.1 – NIM IP Scheduled Costs**




Preliminary DRAFT

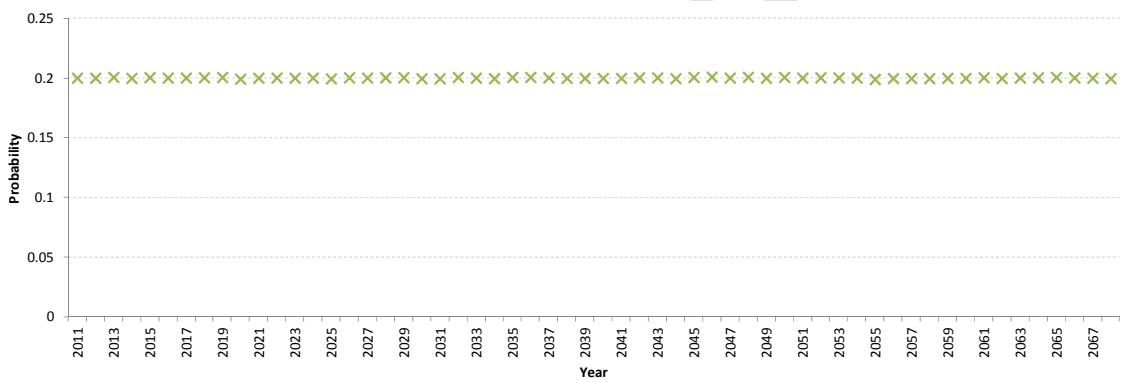
### 1E.4.5.2 Unscheduled Service Disruption Events and Costs

Checking unscheduled service disruption input can be problematic given complexity and morphing of a component's event-tree and the reliability re-sets through a life-cycle. In the case of the Calcasieu Lock

hurricane event, it is relatively straight forward given that the service disruption event has a flat PUP, a single branch failure consequence, and no PUP adjustments post-repair.

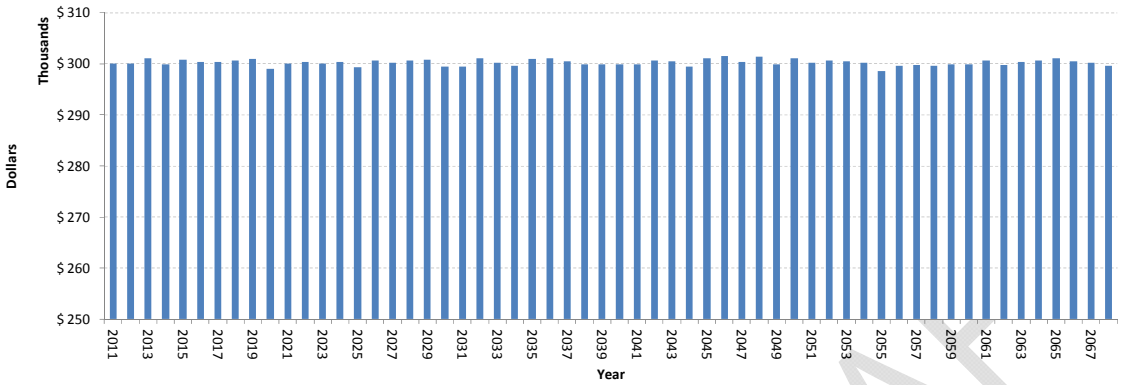
Out of the Lock Risk Module (LRM) of NIM, the expected yearly failure (a.k.a. service disruption) probabilities, repair costs, and survivability are summarized. As shown in **FIGURE 1E.2**, the expected service disruption (hurricane event occurrence) is approximately 20% for each year, which makes sense given the flat 20% PUP entered as input. Note, that given the nature of simulation[2], the results are not exactly 20% for each year. Similarly, the expected repair costs are approximately $300,000 for each year (**FIGURE 1E.3**), which makes sense given the repair cost is $1,500,000 and the probability of incurring this repair cost is 20% for each year.

**FIGURE 1E.2 – LRM Expected Service Disruption Probability**




[2] In this case 1M simulations were performed.

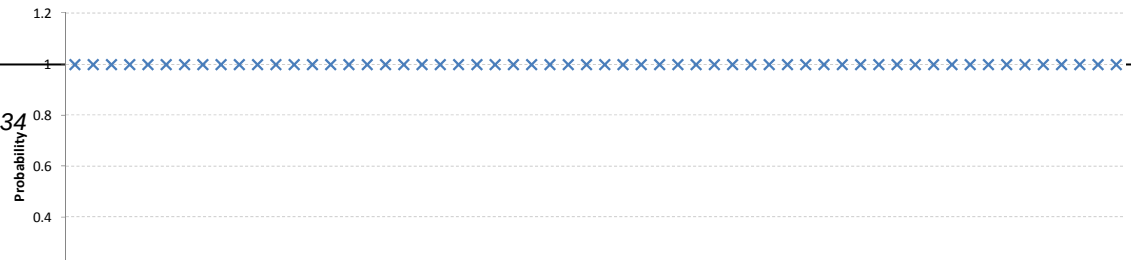
## FIGURE 1E.3 – LRM Expected Unscheduled Repair Cost




For many components that are modeled in a typical analysis, the event-tree contains a failure-repair where the unreliable component is replaced. As such, a scheduled replacement of the component in the future might not actually be needed. To account for this the LRM tracks a survivability statistic. In the case of the Calcasieu Lock hurricane event, the hurricane damage repairs do not make the project less susceptible to future hurricane damage. As such the survivability of the component (a.k.a. hurricane service disruption event) does not decrease through time as shown in **FIGURE 1E.4**.

Preliminary DRAFT

## FIGURE 1E.4 – LRM Expected Survivability



Preliminary DRAFT

# Attachment 5
# Calcasieu Lock Feasibility Study
# Capacity Attachment

## Table of Contents


Section 1 INTRODUCTION ..... 1
1.1 Geographic Scope ..... 1
1.2 Project SetTing ..... 2
1.3 Capacity Analysis ..... 3
1.3.1 Model Runs ..... 3
1.3.2 Capacity Curves ..... 4
1.3.3 Major Maintenance Curves ..... 5
1.3.4 Relevant Range ..... 6
Section 2 MODEL DESCRIPTION ..... 6
2.1 General Description ..... 6
2.1.1 Processing Time Components ..... 7
2.1.2 WAM Lockage Process ..... 7
2.1.3 WAM Modeling Process ..... 8
2.2 Input Preparation ..... 9
2.2.1 Lock Data ..... 10
2.2.1.1 Processing Times, Sample Set Development ..... 10
2.2.1.1.1 Sample Set Development, Overview ..... 10
2.2.1.1.2 Sample Set Development, Sample Set Size and Data Years ..... 11
2.2.1.1.3 Sample Set Development, Rounding ..... 11
2.2.1.1.4 Sample Set Development, Outliers ..... 13
2.2.1.1.5 Processing Times, Distribution Fitting ..... 14
2.2.1.3 Downtime ..... 15
2.2.1.3.1 Random Minor Downtime ..... 15
2.2.1.3.2 Major Maintenance Downtimes Calcasieu Lock Only ..... 16
2.2.2 Vessels ..... 17
2.2.2.1 Towboats ..... 17
2.2.2.2 Barge Types ..... 17
2.2.3 Shipment List ..... 18
2.2.3.1 LPMS Summary Program ..... 18
2.2.3.2 WCSC Summary File ..... 18
2.2.3.3 Shipment List Generator ..... 19
2.2.3.4 Shipment List Calibration ..... 20
2.2.4 Tow Arrival Rescheduling ..... 20
2.3 Model Execution ..... 21
2.3.1 Making a WAM Run ..... 21
2.3.2 Making a WAM Curve ..... 22
2.4 Output Review and Adjustment ..... 22
2.4.1 Outlier Removal ..... 22

Section 3 DETAILED LOCK DATA ..... 23
3.1 Calcasieu Lock ..... 23
3.1.1 Existing Condition Input Data ..... 24
3.1.1.1 Current Velocity – Towboat Horsepower Interaction ..... 24
3.1.1.2 Gage Readings ..... 24
3.1.1.3 Years Analyzed Consequences ..... 24
3.1.1.4 Processing Times ..... 24
3.1.1.5 Random Minor Downtimes ..... 25
3.1.1.6 Major Maintenance Downtimes ..... 26
3.1.1.7 Fleet ..... 27
3.1.1.7.1 Vessel Types ..... 27
3.1.1.7.2 Towboat Types ..... 28
3.1.1.7.3 Barge Types ..... 28
3.1.1.7.3.1 Barge Classification ..... 28
3.1.1.7.3.2 WCSC Data Analysis ..... 28
3.1.1.7.3.3 LPMS Data ..... 29
3.1.1.7.3.4 Need for Data Reconciliation ..... 29
3.1.1.7.3.5 Reconciliation Table ..... 29
3.1.1.7.3.6 Barge Classification ..... 30
3.1.1.7.3.7 Barge Types ..... 31
3.1.1.7.3.8 Barge Sizes ..... 31
3.1.1.7.3.9 Barge Classes with Specifications ..... 31
3.1.1.7.4 Arrival Variation ..... 32
3.1.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation ..... 32
3.1.2.1 Shipment List Calibration ..... 32
3.1.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation ..... 36
3.1.3 Existing Conditions Analyzed ..... 38
3.1.3.1 Existing Project Results ..... 40
3.1.3.1.1 Full Operation Capacity Curves ..... 40
3.1.3.1.2 Existing Condition Full Operations Observations ..... 44
3.1.3.1.2.1 Various Maintenance Closure Capacity Curves ..... 45
3.1.3.1.2.2 69 Day 12-Hour Shift Closure ..... 47
3.1.3.1.2.3 61 Day 12-Hour Shift Closure ..... 48
3.1.3.1.2.4 7 Day 24 hour per day Closure ..... 49
3.1.3.1.2.5 18 Day 24/12-12 Closure ..... 50
3.1.3.1.2.6 15 Day 12-12 Closure ..... 51
3.1.3.1.2.7 13 Day 12-12 Closure ..... 52
3.1.3.1.2.8 9 Day 12-12 Closure ..... 53
3.1.3.1.2.9 7 Day 12-12 Closure ..... 54
3.1.3.1.2.10 5 Day 12-12 Closure ..... 55
3.1.3.1.2.11 Without Drainage family of Curves ..... 55
3.1.3.1.2.12 With Drainage family of Curves ..... 56
3.2 Leland Bowman Locks and Dam ..... 58
3.2.1 Existing Condition Input Data ..... 58
3.2.1.1 Processing Times ..... 58
3.2.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes ..... 61
3.2.1.3 Vessel Types ..... 62
3.2.1.4 Towboat Types ..... 63
3.2.1.5 Barge Types ..... 63

3.2.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation ..... 64
3.2.2.1 Shipment List Calibration ..... 64
3.2.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation ..... 66
3.2.3 Without Project Analysis ..... 66
3.2.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 66
3.2.3.2 WOPC Results ..... 67
3.2.3.2.1 Project Capacities ..... 67
3.2.3.2.2 Capacity Curves ..... 67
3.2.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights ..... 69
3.3 Bayou Boeuf Locks and Dam ..... 71
3.3.1 Existing Condition Input Data ..... 71
3.3.1.1 Processing Times ..... 71
3.3.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes ..... 74
3.3.1.3 Fleet ..... 75
3.3.1.3.1 Vessel Types ..... 76
3.3.1.3.2 Towboat Types ..... 76
3.3.1.3.3 Barge Types ..... 77
3.3.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation ..... 77
3.3.2.1 Shipment List Calibration ..... 77
3.3.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation ..... 79
3.3.3 Without Project Analysis ..... 79
3.3.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 79
3.3.3.2 WOPC Results ..... 80
3.3.3.2.1 Project Capacities ..... 80
3.3.3.2.2 Capacity Curves ..... 80
3.3.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights ..... 82
3.4 Harvey Locks and Dam ..... 84
3.4.1 Existing Condition Input Data ..... 84
3.4.1.1 Processing Times ..... 84
3.4.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes ..... 86
3.4.1.3 Fleet ..... 87
3.4.1.3.1 Vessel Types ..... 88
3.4.1.3.2 Towboat Types ..... 88
3.4.1.3.3 Barge Types ..... 89
3.4.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation ..... 89
3.4.2.1 Shipment List Calibration ..... 89
3.4.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation ..... 91
3.4.3 Without Project Analysis ..... 91
3.4.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 91
3.4.3.2 WOPC Results ..... 92
3.4.3.2.1 Project Capacities ..... 92
3.4.3.2.2 Capacity Curves ..... 92
3.4.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights ..... 94
3.5 Inner Harbor Locks and Dam ..... 96
3.5.1 Existing Condition Input Data ..... 96
3.5.1.1 Processing Times ..... 96
3.5.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes ..... 98
3.5.1.3 Fleet ..... 99
3.5.1.3.1 Vessel Types ..... 100

3.5.1.3.2 Towboat Types ..... 100
3.5.1.3.3 Barge Types ..... 101
3.5.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation ..... 101
3.5.2.1 Shipment List Calibration ..... 101
3.5.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation ..... 103
3.5.3 Without Project Analysis ..... 103
3.5.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 103
3.5.3.2 WOPC Results ..... 104
3.5.3.2.1 Project Capacities ..... 104
3.5.3.2.2 Capacity Curves ..... 104
3.5.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights ..... 106
3.6 Algiers Locks and Dam ..... 108
3.6.1 Existing Condition Input Data ..... 108
3.6.1.1 Processing Times ..... 108
3.6.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes ..... 111
3.6.1.3 Fleet ..... 112
3.6.1.3.1 Vessel Types ..... 113
3.6.1.3.2 Towboat Types ..... 113
3.6.1.3.3 Barge Types ..... 114
3.6.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation ..... 114
3.6.2.1 Shipment List Calibration ..... 114
3.6.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation ..... 116
3.6.3 Without Project Analysis ..... 116
3.6.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 116
3.6.3.2 WOPC Results ..... 117
3.6.3.2.1 Project Capacities ..... 117
3.6.3.2.2 Capacity Curves ..... 117
3.6.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights ..... 119
3.7 Old River Locks and Dam ..... 121
3.7.1 Existing Condition Input Data ..... 121
3.7.1.1 Processing Times ..... 121
3.7.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes ..... 123
3.7.1.3 Fleet ..... 124
3.7.1.3.1 Vessel Types ..... 125
3.7.1.3.2 Towboat Types ..... 125
3.7.1.3.3 Barge Types ..... 126
3.7.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation ..... 126
3.7.2.1 Shipment List Calibration ..... 126
3.7.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation ..... 128
3.7.3 Without Project Analysis ..... 128
3.7.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 128
3.7.3.2 WOPC Results ..... 129
3.7.3.2.1 Project Capacities ..... 129
3.7.3.2.2 Capacity Curves ..... 129
3.7.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights ..... 131
3.8 Port Allen Locks and Dam ..... 133
3.8.1 Existing Condition Input Data ..... 133
3.8.1.1 Processing Times ..... 133
3.8.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes ..... 135

3.8.1.3 Fleet ..... 136
3.8.1.3.1 Vessel Types ..... 137
3.8.1.3.2 Towboat Types ..... 137
3.8.1.3.3 Barge Types ..... 138
3.8.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation ..... 138
3.8.2.1 Shipment List Calibration ..... 138
3.8.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation ..... 140
3.8.3 Without Project Analysis ..... 140
3.8.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 140
3.8.3.2 WOPC Results ..... 141
3.8.3.2.1 Project Capacities ..... 141
3.8.3.2.2 Capacity Curves ..... 141
3.8.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights ..... 143
3.9 Bayou Sorrel Locks and Dam ..... 145
3.9.1 Existing Condition Input Data ..... 145
3.9.1.1 Processing Times ..... 145
3.9.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes ..... 147
3.9.1.3 Fleet ..... 148
3.9.1.3.1 Vessel Types ..... 149
3.9.1.3.2 Towboat Types ..... 149
3.9.1.3.3 Barge Types ..... 150
3.9.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation ..... 150
3.9.2.1 Shipment List Calibration ..... 150
3.9.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation ..... 152
3.9.3 Without Project Analysis ..... 152
3.9.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 152
3.9.3.2 WOPC Results ..... 153
3.9.3.2.1 Project Capacities ..... 153
3.9.3.2.2 Capacity Curves ..... 153
3.9.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights ..... 155

# Calcasieu Lock Feasibility Study
# AFB Package
# Capacity Attachment

## Table of Tables


Table A2- 1 System Physical Description of Locks ..... 3
Table A2- 2 WAM Lockage ..... 8
Table A2- 3 Probability Distribution Types (minutes) ..... 14
Table A2- 4 Probability Distribution Types (minutes) ..... 15
Table A2- 5 LPMS Downtime Types ..... 16
Table A2- 6 Towboat Classes, Horsepowers, & Dimensions ..... 17
Table A2- 7 Barge Types and Dimensions ..... 18
Table A2- 8 Shipment List Statistics of Interest ..... 19
Table A2- 9 Calcasieu Processing Time Information ..... 25
Table A2- 10 Calcasieu Historic LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtimes ..... 26
Table A2- 11 Calcasieu Maintenance Scenarios Analyzed ..... 27
Table A2- 12 Calcasieu Number of Vessels by Type ..... 28
Table A2- 13 Calcasieu Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions ..... 28
Table A2- 14 WCSC–LPMS Barge type-length-width Reconciliation ..... 29
Table A2- 15 WCSC Vessel Summary Using LPMS Codes ..... 30
Table A2- 16 Barge Classification Specifications ..... 31
Table A2- 17 Calcasieu Shipment List Calibration 2007 Fleet ..... 33
Table A2- 18 Calcasieu Shipment List Calibration 2008 Fleet ..... 34
Table A2- 19 Calcasieu Shipment List Calibration 2009 Fleet ..... 35
Table A2- 20 Calcasieu Lockage Type Validation ..... 36
Table A2- 21 Calcasieu Processing Time Validation ..... 37
Table A2- 22 Calcasieu Delay Time Validation ..... 37
Table A2- 23 Summary of Factors Influencing Delay ..... 38
Table A2- 24 Summary of Calcasieu Conditions Analyzed ..... 39
Table A2- 25 Drainage Impact Level Analysis ..... 45
Table A2- 26 Calcasieu Maintenance Scenarios Analyzed ..... 46
Table A2- 27 Leland Bowman Component Processing Time Information Single Cuts ..... 60
Table A2- 28 Leland Bowman Historic LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime ..... 62
Table A2- 29 Leland Bowman Number of Vessels by Type ..... 63
Table A2- 30 Leland Bowman Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimension ..... 63
Table A2- 31 Leland Bowman Barge Data ..... 64
Table A2- 32 Leland Bowman Shipment List Calibration ..... 65
Table A2- 33 Leland Bowman Processing Time Validation ..... 66
Table A2- 34 Leland Bowman WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 67
Table A2- 35 Leland Bowman WOPC Capacities and Transit Times ..... 67
Table A2- 36 Bayou Boeuf Processing Time Information Single Cuts ..... 73
Table A2- 37 Bayou Boeuf Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime ..... 75
Table A2- 38 Bayou Boeuf Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions ..... 76

Table A2- 39 Bayou Boeuf Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions ..... 76
Table A2- 40 Bayou Boeuf Barge Data ..... 77
Table A2- 41 Bayou Boeuf Shipment List Calibration ..... 78
Table A2- 42 Bayou Boeuf Processing Time Validation ..... 79
Table A2- 43 Bayou Boeuf WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 80
Table A2- 44 Bayou Boeuf Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times ..... 80
Table A2- 45 Harvey Processing Time Information Single Cuts ..... 85
Table A2- 46 Harvey Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime ..... 87
Table A2- 47 Harvey Number of Vessels by Type ..... 88
Table A2- 48 Harvey Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions ..... 88
Table A2- 49 Harvey Barge Data ..... 89
Table A2- 50 Harvey Shipment List Calibration ..... 90
Table A2- 51 Harvey Processing Time Validation ..... 91
Table A2- 52 Harvey WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 92
Table A2- 53 Harvey Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times ..... 92
Table A2- 54 Inner Harbor Processing Time Information Single Cuts ..... 97
Table A2- 55 Inner Harbor Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime ..... 99
Table A2- 56 Inner Harbor Number of Vessels by Type ..... 100
Table A2- 57 Inner Harbor Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions ..... 100
Table A2- 58 Inner Harbor Barge Data ..... 101
Table A2- 59 Inner Harbor Shipment List Calibration ..... 102
Table A2- 60 Inner Harbor Processing Time Validation ..... 103
Table A2- 61 Inner Harbor WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 104
Table A2- 62 Inner Harbor Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times ..... 104
Table A2- 63 Algiers Processing Time Information Single Cuts ..... 110
Table A2- 64 Algiers Processing Time Information Double Cuts ..... 110
Table A2- 65 Algiers Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime ..... 112
Table A2- 66 Algiers Number of Vessels by Type ..... 113
Table A2- 67 Algiers Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions ..... 113
Table A2- 68 Algiers Barge Data ..... 114
Table A2- 69 Algiers Shipment List Calibration ..... 115
Table A2- 70 Algiers Processing Time Validation ..... 116
Table A2- 71 Algiers WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 117
Table A2- 72 Algiers Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times ..... 117
Table A2- 73 Old River Processing Time Information Single Cuts ..... 122
Table A2- 74 Old River Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime ..... 124
Table A2- 75 Old River Number of Vessels by Type ..... 125
Table A2- 76 Old River Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions ..... 125
Table A2- 77 Old River Barge Data ..... 126
Table A2- 78 Old River Shipment List Calibration ..... 127
Table A2- 79 Old River Processing Time Validation ..... 128
Table A2- 80 Old River WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 129
Table A2- 81 Old River Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times ..... 129
Table A2- 82 Port Allen Processing Time Information Single Cuts ..... 135
Table A2- 83 Port Allen Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime ..... 136
Table A2- 84 Port Allen Number of Vessels by Type ..... 137
Table A2- 85 Port Allen Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions ..... 137
Table A2- 86 Port Allen Barge Data ..... 138
Table A2- 87 Port Allen Shipment List Calibration ..... 139

Table A2- 88 Port Allen Processing Time Validation ..... 140
Table A2- 89 Port Allen WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 141
Table A2- 90 Port Allen Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times ..... 141
Table A2- 91 Bayou Sorrel Processing Time Information Single Cuts ..... 146
Table A2- 92 Bayou Sorrel Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime ..... 148
Table A2- 93 Bayou Sorrel Number of Vessels by Type ..... 149
Table A2- 94 Bayou Sorrel Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions ..... 149
Table A2- 95 Bayou Sorrel Barge Data ..... 150
Table A2- 96 Bayou Sorrel Shipment List Calibration ..... 151
Table A2- 97 Bayou Sorrel Processing Time Validation ..... 152
Table A2- 98 Bayou Sorrel WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy ..... 153
Table A2- 99 Bayou Sorrel Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times ..... 153

# Calcasieu Lock Feasibility Study
# AFB Package
# Capacity Attachment

## Table of Figures


Figure A2- 1 Calcasieu Locks ..... 1
Figure A2- 2 One Set of WAM Runs ..... 4
Figure A2- 3 Typical Capacity Curves ..... 5
Figure A2- 4 Component Processing Time Histogram ..... 7
Figure A2- 5 Model Process Overview ..... 9
Figure A2- 6 Data With Very Little Rounding ..... 12
Figure A2- 7 Data with Moderate Rounding ..... 12
Figure A2- 8 Data with Severe Rounding ..... 13
Figure A2- 9 Shipment List Generator Flow Chart ..... 20
Figure A2- 10 Calcasieu Lock ..... 23
Figure A2- 11 Calcasieu 2007 Full Operation Capacity Curves ..... 40
Figure A2- 12 Calcasieu 2007 Full Op Relevant Range Capacity Curves ..... 41
Figure A2- 13 Calcasieu 2008 Full Op Relevant Range Capacity Curves ..... 42
Figure A2- 14 Calcasieu 2009 Full Op Relevant Range Capacity Curves ..... 43
Figure A2- 15 Calcasieu GULFNIM Full Op Relevant Range Capacity Curves ..... 44
Figure A2- 16 3 Year Combined 69 Day 12 Hour Closures ..... 47
Figure A2- 17 3 Year Combined 61 Day 12 Hour Closures ..... 48
Figure A2- 18 3 Year Combined 10 Day 24 Hour per Day Closures ..... 49
Figure A2- 19 3 Year Combined 18 Day 24/12 - Closures ..... 50
Figure A2- 20 3 Year Combined 15 Day 12 Hour Closures ..... 51
Figure A2- 21 3 Year Combined 13 Day 12 Hour Closures ..... 52
Figure A2- 22 3 Year Combined 9 Day 12 Hour Closures ..... 53
Figure A2- 23 3 Year Combined 7 Day 12 Hour Closures ..... 54
Figure A2- 24 3 Year Combined 5 Day 12 Hour Closures ..... 55
Figure A2- 25 Without Drainage Family of Curves ..... 56
Figure A2- 26 With Drainage Family of Curves ..... 57
Figure A2- 27 Leland Bowman Locks ..... 58
Figure A2- 28 Leland Bowman Down bound Long Approach ..... 59
Figure A2- 29 Leland Bowman Up bound Long Approach ..... 59
Figure A2- 30 Leland Bowman – Percent of Open Pass ..... 61
Figure A2- 31 Leland Bowman Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 68
Figure A2- 32 Leland Bowman Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 69
Figure A2- 33 Leland Bowman Without Project Condition Capacity Curve Relevant Range ..... 70
Figure A2- 34 Bayou Boeuf Locks ..... 71
Figure A2- 35 Bayou Boeuf Up bound Long Approach to Main Chamber ..... 72
Figure A2- 36 Bayou Boeuf – Percent of Open Pass ..... 73
Figure A2- 37 Bayou Boeuf Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 81
Figure A2- 38 Bayou Boeuf Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 82

Figure A2- 39 Bayou Boeuf Without Project Condition Capacity Curve Relevant Range. 83
Figure A2- 40 Harvey Locks ..... 84
Figure A2- 41 Harvey Upbound Chambering ..... 85
Figure A2- 42 Harvey Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 93
Figure A2- 43 Harvey Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 94
Figure A2- 44 Harvey Without Project Condition Capacity Curve – Relevant Range ..... 95
Figure A2- 45 Inner Harbor Locks ..... 96
Figure A2- 46 Inner Harbor Up bound Chambering ..... 97
Figure A2- 47 Inner Harbor Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 105
Figure A2- 48 Inner Harbor Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 106
Figure A2- 49 Inner Harbor Without Project Condition Capacity Curve Relevant Range 107
Figure A2- 50 Algiers Locks ..... 108
Figure A2- 51 Algiers Up bound Long Approach to Main Chamber ..... 109
Figure A2- 52 Algiers – Percent of Open Pass ..... 111
Figure A2- 53 Algiers Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 118
Figure A2- 54 Algiers Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 119
Figure A2- 55 Algiers Without Project Condition Capacity Curve - Relevant Range .... 120
Figure A2- 56 Old River Locks ..... 121
Figure A2- 57 Old River Upbound Entry to Main Chamber ..... 122
Figure A2- 58 Old River Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 130
Figure A2- 59 Old River Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 131
Figure A2- 60 Old River Without Project Condition Capacity Curve – Relevant Range 132
Figure A2- 61 Port Allen Locks ..... 133
Figure A2- 62 Port Allen Upbound Entry ..... 134
Figure A2- 63 Port Allen Upbound Chambering ..... 134
Figure A2- 64 Port Allen Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 142
Figure A2- 65 Port Allen Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 143
Figure A2- 66 Port Allen Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 144
Figure A2- 67 Bayou Sorrel Locks ..... 145
Figure A2- 68 Bayou Sorrel Upbound Long Approach ..... 146
Figure A2- 69 Bayou Sorrel Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 154
Figure A2- 70 Bayou Sorrel Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 155
Figure A2- 71 Bayou Sorrel Without Project Condition Capacity Curve ..... 156

# Section 1
# INTRODUCTION

This attachment documents the data sources, procedures, analytical methods and results of the Tonnage-Transit Time (Capacity) analysis for the Calcasieu Lock Study. The analysis was performed between August, 2010 and December, 2011. The base year used for this study is 2007.

## 1.1 GEOGRAPHIC SCOPE

Capacity curves were developed for 6 locks on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, 2 on the Port Allen route, and 1 lock on the Old River. All of these locks are located in the New Orleans district. **Figure A2- 1** shows the location of locks on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway and Old River.

**Figure A2- 1**
**Calcasieu Locks**

## 1.2 PROJECT SETTING

The Intracoastal Waterway (IWW) traces the U.S. coast along the Gulf of Mexico from Apalachee Bay near St. Marks, Florida, to the Mexican border at Brownsville, Texas. Mile 0.0 of the IWW intersects the Mississippi River at mile 98.2 above Head of Passes (AHP), the location of Harvey lock, and extends eastwardly for approximately 376 miles and westwardly for approximately 690 miles. In addition to the mainstem, the IWW includes a major alternate channel, 64 miles long, which connects Morgan City, Louisiana to Port Allen, Louisiana at Mississippi River mile 227.6 AHP, and a parallel mainstem channel, 9.0 miles long, which joins the Mississippi River at mile 88.0 AHP, the location of Algiers lock, to the mainstem at IWW West mile 6.2. Project dimensions for the mainstem channel and the alternate route are 12 feet deep and 125 feet wide, except for the 150 foot width between the Mississippi River and Mobile Bay portion of the IWW East. Numerous side channels and tributaries intersect both the eastern and western mainstem channels providing access to inland areas and coastal harbors.

Within the study area, there are nine primary navigation locks. On the IWW mainstem west: Algiers, Harvey, Bayou Boeuf, Leland Bowman, and Calcasieu, with Port Allen and Bayou Sorrel on the IWW Morgan City - Port Allen Alternate Route. On the Inner Harbor Navigation Canal (IHNC), which intersects the Mississippi River at mile 93 AHP there is the IHNC lock, connecting the eastern and western sections of the IWW. On Old River, there is the Old River lock near mile 304 AHP on the Mississippi River, which links the Atchafalaya and Mississippi Rivers. West of Calcasieu lock, the western most lock identified above, there are four additional navigation structures. These include the East and West Brazos River Floodgates located at IWW West mile 404.1, and the East and West Colorado River locks located at IWW West mile 444.8. There are no navigation structures on the IWW east of the IHNC lock. **Table A2-1** describes the physical characteristics and locations of the nine primary locks.

The Intracoastal Waterway is a middle-aged system compared to other inland waterway segments within the United States. As **Table A2- 1** shows, with the exception of Port Allen, Old River and Leland Bowman, most of the primary locks are over 40 years old. However, the IWW continues to be a critical part of our nation's infrastructure and confers wide-ranging benefits on national and state economies. The waterway is not only important to American commerce, it supports a variety of other public purposes, including flood control, waterside commercial development, and water-based recreational activities.

**Table A2- 1**
**System Physical Description of Locks**

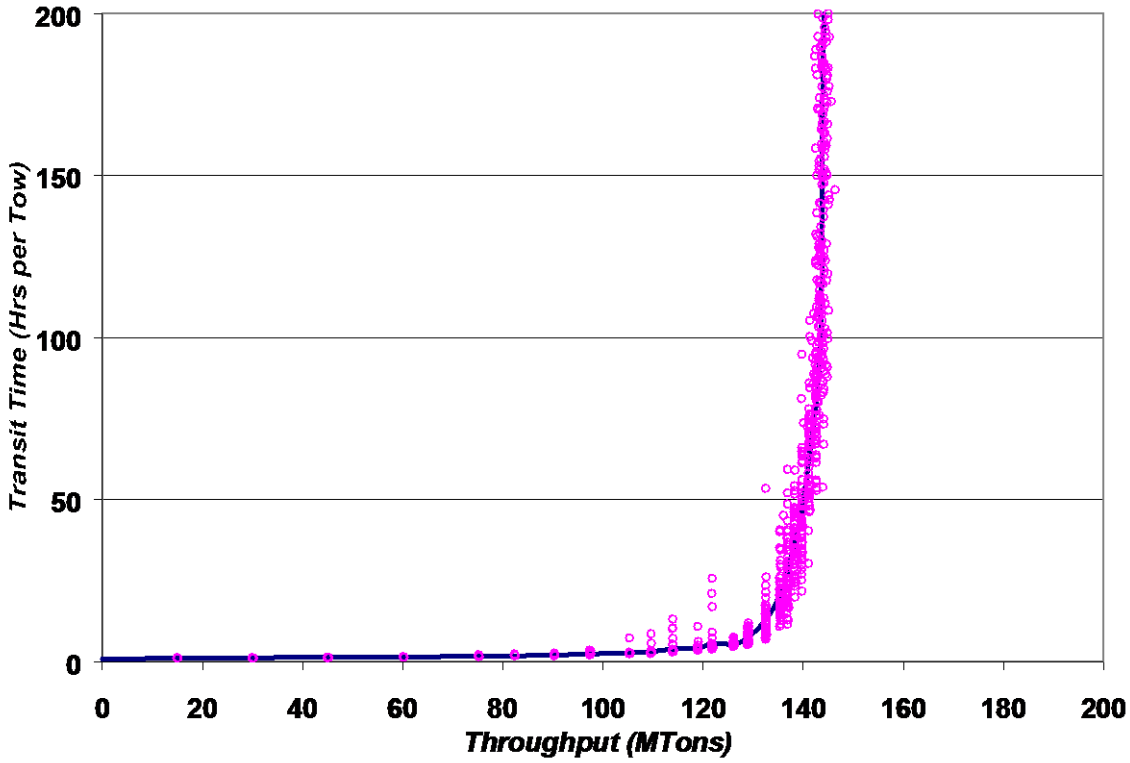
| Waterway/Lock | GIWW Mile | Miss. River Mile | Length (Feet) | Width (Feet) | Sill Depth (Feet) | Lift (Feet) | Year Opened |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| GIWW East | | | | | | | |
| IHNC | 0 | 92.6 | 640 | 75 | 31.5 | 17 | 1923 |
| GIWW West | | | | | | | |
| Algiers | 0 | 88.0 | 760 | 75 | 13 | 18 | 1956 |
| Harvey | 0 | 98.2 | 425 | 75 | 12 | 20 | 1935 |
| Bayou Boeuf | 93.3 | n.a. | 1156 | 75 | 13 | 11 | 1954 |
| Leland Bowman | 162.7 | n.a. | 1200 | 110 | 15 | 5 | 1985 |
| Calcasieu | 238.9 | n.a. | 1206 | 75 | 13 | 4 | 1950 |
| GIWW Alt. Route M.C. - P.A. | | | | | | | |
| Port Allen | 64.1 | 227.6 | 1202 | 84 | 14 | 45 | 1961 |
| Bayou Sorrel | 36.7 | n.a. | 797 | 56 | 14 | 21 | 1952 |
| Atchafalaya-Mississippi River Link (Old River) | | | | | | | |
| Old River | n.a. | 304 | 1200 | 75 | 11 | 35 | 1963 |

## 1.3 CAPACITY ANALYSIS

### 1.3.1 Model Runs

The Waterways Analysis Model (WAM) was used to make traffic-transit time estimates in this study. A full explanation of the model can be found in Section 2. WAM is a discrete event computer simulation model. Being a simulation model, every time WAM is run it produces an estimate of how the modeled system performs. Many output statistics are generated during each run. The most important of these are the total amount of traffic served and the time needed to serve it. If many runs are made at several different traffic levels, the performance of a system over its full range of capabilities can be presumed. **Figure A2- 2** shows the results of a complete set of runs for one condition and its associated capacity curve. Each point in the figure represents one run. A WAM curve is defined by the average of 50 runs at 27 different traffic levels.

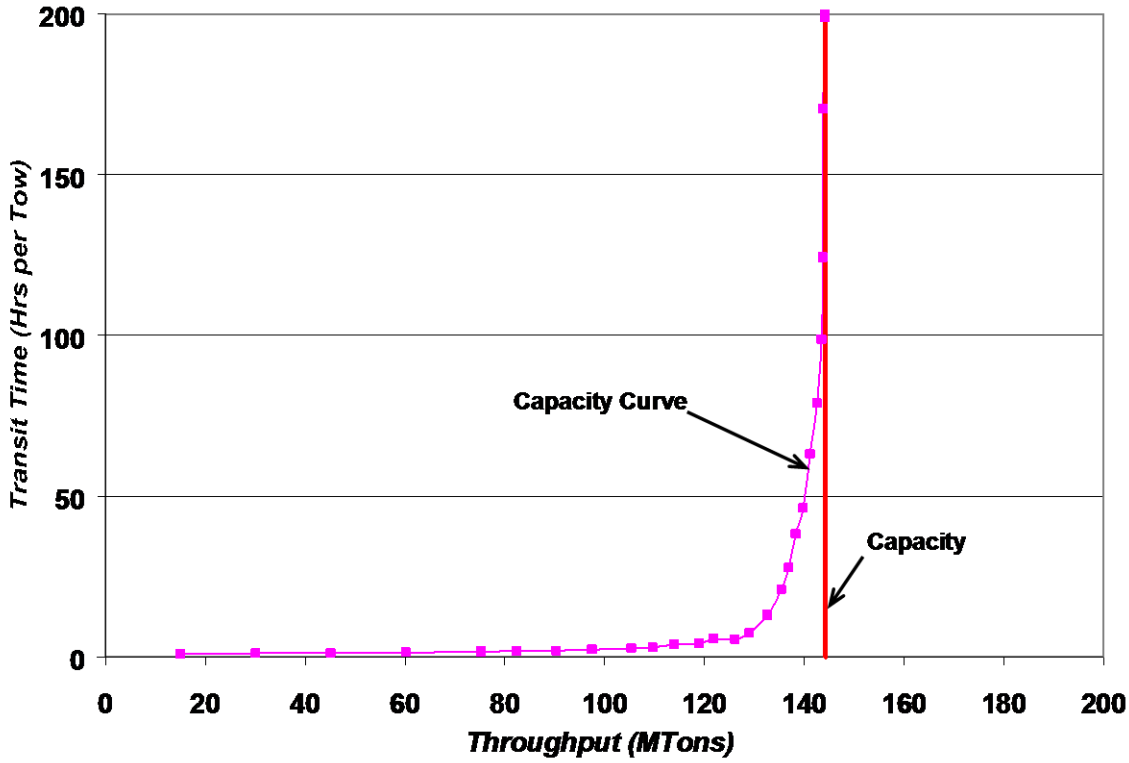
**Figure A2- 2**
**One Set of WAM Runs**




### 1.3.2 Capacity Curves

A capacity curve defines the relationship between project throughput and transit time. **Figure A2- 3** is typical of many capacity curves in this analysis. At most locks, transit times remain very low until demand reaches about 80% of capacity. As traffic levels increase from that level, transit times increase rapidly. Throughput is measured as annual tons served, and transit time includes both the time needed to "process" the vessel and the time the vessel is "delayed". A vessel's process time begins when either the lock operator signals a waiting tow that the lock is ready for processing, or the tow is at the arrival point and the lock is idle. Process time ends when the lock is free to serve another vessel. Delay occurs when a vessel arrives at a lock and cannot be served immediately. Capacity is defined as the level of tonnage where the capacity curve reaches its vertical asymptote. At this point, additional demand results in increased delay but no increase in throughput.

**Figure A2- 3**
**Typical Capacity Curves**




### 1.3.3 Major Maintenance Curves

Every capacity curve represents the relationship between tonnage and transit time for a given, very specific, set of circumstances. Many factors are considered when developing capacity curves. Fleet size and loadings, processing times, drainage event impacts, arrival and inter-arrival patterns, service policies, etc., all have an effect on the shape of the curve, and the ultimate capacity.

Downtime is a factor that receives significant attention in this study. For purposes of this analysis, downtime is defined as time when all traffic is unable to use a lock chamber. Downtime can occur because the chamber itself is unavailable, or for reasons that are beyond the control of the lock operator, like weather. When a chamber is "down", processing stops and vessels must either use another chamber, if available, or wait until the downtime ends.

Downtime is singled out for attention in this study. GULFNIM, the economic model used in this study, includes major maintenance events required to keep a lock in reasonably good operational condition. In order to fully consider the effects of major maintenance events, GULFNIM needs several capacity curves for each lock. Hence, at least 30 curves were created for Calcasieu Lock.

### 1.3.4 Relevant Range

While capacity is useful to demonstrate relative differences between alternatives, only the relevant range of a curve is used during an economic analysis. Relevant range is lock specific and depends on current and projected future traffic levels. The lower bound of a range is defined as the minimum expected demand, measured in tons, throughout the period of analysis. Conversely, the upper bound is set at the maximum expected tonnage. The capacity of a curve may lie above the relevant range, below the relevant range, or within the relevant range.

# Section 2
# MODEL DESCRIPTION

## 2.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Tonnage-transit time (capacity) curves were developed using the Waterway Analysis Model (WAM). The WAM is a discrete event computer simulation model developed by the Corps of Engineers for use in simulating tow movements on the inland waterways system. It was developed as part of the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Inland Navigation Systems Analysis Program (INSA) for the Office of the Chief of Engineers by CACI, Inc. WAM was written in the mid 1970's and has been continually modified and improved since the early 1980's. WAM has been used in navigation studies on the Ohio River and its tributaries for the last 20 years. The version of WAM used for all locks in this study, except Calcasieu, has been approved for use as part of the Corps Planning Model Improvement Program.

In order to simulate the multi-purpose aspects of operations at Calcasieu, significant modifications were made to the "approved for use" version of the WAM. Those modifications are described in detail in an addendum to this attachment.

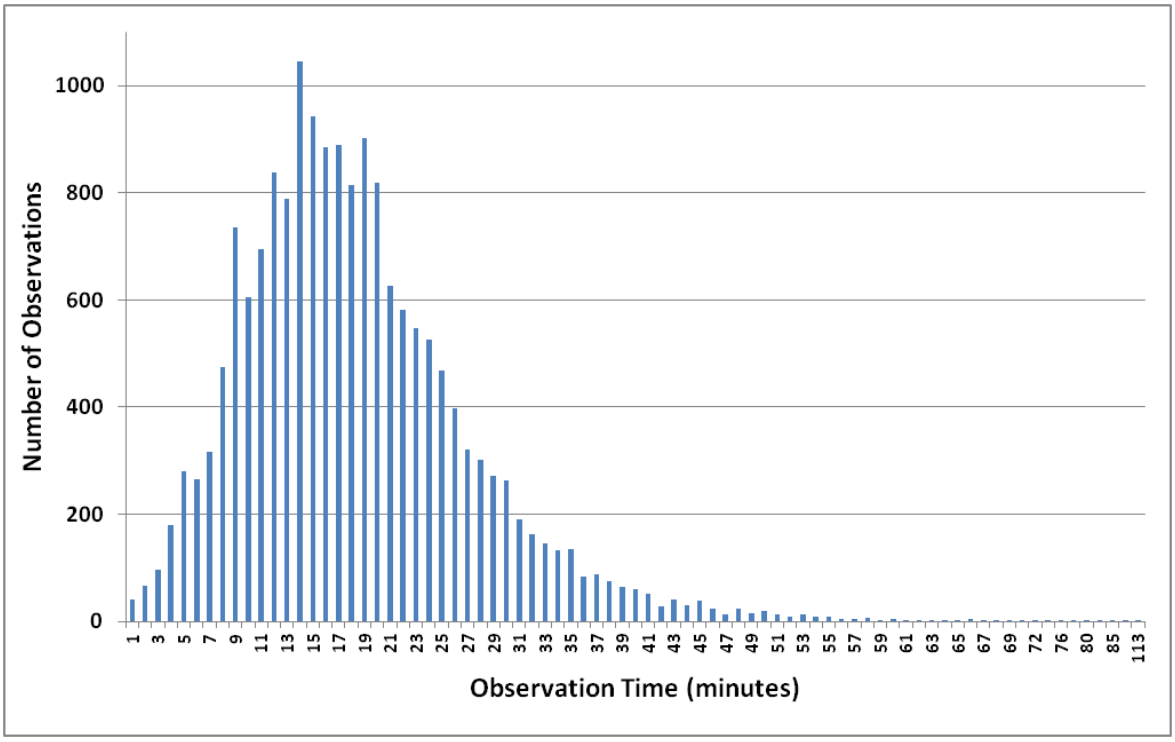
WAM is a simulation model. That means it incorporates the concept of variability into the modeling process. Instead of an action taking a fixed amount of time to accomplish, say 15 minutes every time, it may take any value between 5 and 30 minutes. Instead of every vessel arriving 60 minutes after the previous vessel, a vessel may arrive anywhere between a couple minutes and several hours after the previous vessel. This type of modeling is well suited for real world events, since real world events seldom take exactly the same amount of time every time they occur.

The interactions between the variability of the arrivals and the variability of the processing times causes times when the lock is idle and times when the lock is busy, with vessels waiting to process. The model monitors and accumulates many statistics as it executes. These statistics are written to files so the results of the model run can be reviewed and analyzed at will.

### 2.1.1 Processing Time Components

**Figure A2- 4** shows a histogram of an actual component time data set used in this study. Notice the shape of the figure. Although it can be as low as 1 minute, there is less than a 4% chance that the value will be less than 6 minutes. On the other hand, 92% of the values are between 6 and 35, inclusive. The chance of the value being greater than 36 minutes is about the same as it being less than 6 minutes. Over 80 data sets like **Figure A2- 4** were used in this study.

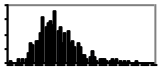
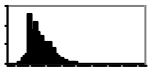
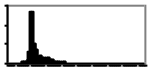
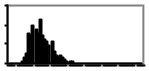
**Figure A2- 4**
**Component Processing Time Histogram**




### 2.1.2 WAM Lockage Process

WAM is a highly detailed lock simulation model. A detailed model explanation is beyond the scope of this Attachment. Fundamentally however, the model is easy to describe. Vessels arrive at the lock where they either begin processing, or are made to wait because the facility is busy or "down". When the lock is ready to process the vessel, the vessel goes through 4 distinct processes if the lock is in standard locking mode and 1 process if the lock is in open pass mode. **Table A2- 2** shows a simple representation of a standard lockage.

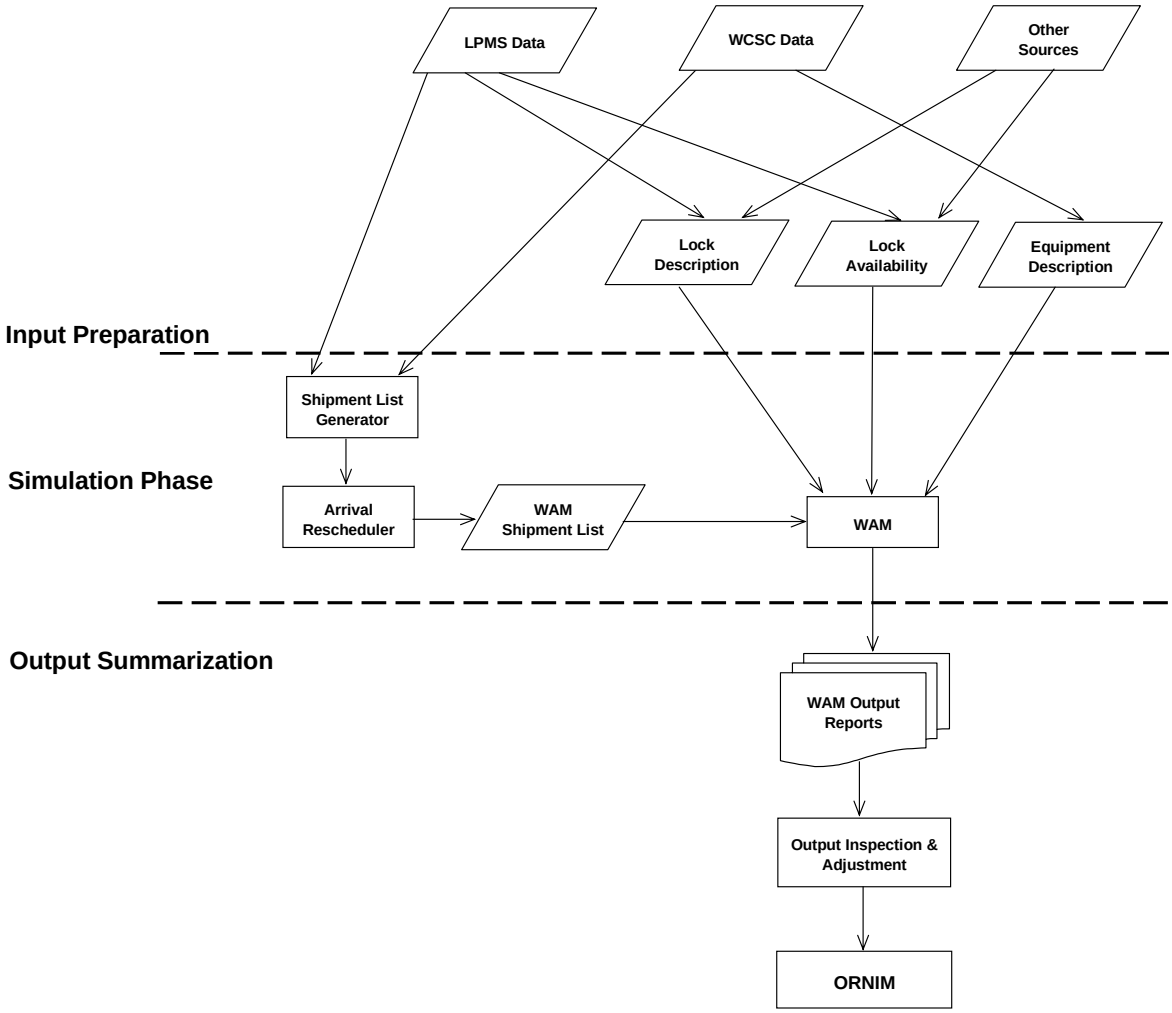
**Table A2- 2**
**WAM Lockage**

| Description | Wam Component | LPMS Time |
|---|---|---|
| Arrival | Input to WAM from Shipment list | Arrival |
| Delay | Determined by WAM based on Conditions at Lock | Start of Lockage |
| Approach |  Approach Distribution Fit From Data | Bow Over Sill |
| Entry |  Entry Distribution Fit From Data | End of Entry |
| Chambering |  Chambering Distribution Fit From Data | Start of Exit |
| Exit |  Exit Distribution Fit From Data | End of Lockage |

### 2.1.3 WAM Modeling Process

WAM modeling consists of 3 basic steps: 1) input preparation, 2) system simulation, and 3) output review and summarization. **Figure A2- 5** provides a general overview of the modeling process.

**Figure A2- 5**
**Model Process Overview**




## 2.2 INPUT PREPARATION

The WAM simulation module "simulates" tow movement through navigation locks based on the model configuration. Many factors are included when configuring a WAM simulation. The most important features are listed below.

- the lock
  - number of chambers
  - chamber sizes
  - processing times
  - interference characteristics (multi-chamber locks only)
  - drainage status and rules (Calcasieu Lock only)
  - downtime
  - service policy
- the fleet using the lock
  - towboat types and sizes

    - barge types and sizes
    - tow sizes/barges per tow
    - empty movements
    - recreation and other craft
- the fleet arrival pattern
    - monthly variations
    - daily variations
    - hourly variations
    - recreation craft arrival variations

### 2.2.1 Lock Data

#### 2.2.1.1 Processing Times, Sample Set Development

As stated earlier, standard lockages are simulated in the WAM by four sequential periods of time. They are in order of occurrence, the approach, entry, chambering and exit. A vessel's total processing time equals the sum of the approach, entry, chambering and exit times. Processing time is added to the delay time, if any, to get total transit time for the vessel. Transit time is shown as the ordinate on capacity curve charts.

The Corps Lock Performance Monitoring System serves as the data source for processing times used by WAM. Processing time data is retrieved from the LPMS system and grouped into these components.

- Long Approach (Fly and Exchange)
- Short Approach (Turnback)
- Chamber Entry
- Chambering
- Long Exit (Fly and Exchange)
- Short Exit (Turnback)
- Chamber Turnback

Approaches and exits are grouped based on whether they are long or short. This is done because there is a large difference in these times, and the differentiation gives the model the ability to identify the most efficient lockage policy.

##### 2.2.1.1.1 Sample Set Development, Overview

LPMS Data was imported into lock specific Microsoft Access database tables. A form was then used to select a specific lock's component times. Component times were grouped based on lock number, component type (i.e. long approach), chamber number (main or auxiliary), vessel direction (upstream or downstream), and number of cuts (1, 2 …or 5). LPMS summary data for the selected criteria was then displayed. Summary data included the locks' components' mean times, total observations, minimum and maximum value, and standard deviation for each year of the selected data sets.

#### 2.2.1.1.2 Sample Set Development, Sample Set Size and Data Years

The first activity associated with developing valid component processing time sample sets was to combine years 2000-2009 and compare each year's data separately to determine whether the data sets for each year were similar

Each additional year's data was compared with the base year 2007. Visual and calculated comparisons were made to insure that something had not happened to make data from other years invalid. The visual comparison consisted of viewing various histograms of the selected data set in different single and multi-year scenarios. The skewness of each year's frequency distribution and general 'spread' of observations was considered and compared to the base year. The calculated comparison consisted of analyzing the LPMS summary data in various single and multi-year scenarios for each selected year or group of years. Each year(s) means, standard deviations, number of observations, and highest and lowest observations were compared with the base year. If insufficient sample sizes existed after combining all 2000-2009 data, which occurred in some of the double cuts and straight multi component data sets, data from another project was added to the insufficient sample size.

#### 2.2.1.1.3 Sample Set Development, Rounding

Lock component data sets had various degrees of rounding from very little rounding to moderate rounding, and to extreme rounding, as shown in **Figure A2- 6**, **Figure A2- 7,** and **Figure A2- 8**, respectively. Rounding occurs when lock operators record the LPMS tow processing times in increments of 5 minutes (e.g., 5, 10, 15, …25) instead of the nearest minute. Moderate (subtle) rounding occurs when there are several times recorded in increments of 5 minutes in the data set while extreme (severe) rounding occurs when the times are recorded in only one or a few increments of 5 minutes or when nearly all occurrences are given the same time. Although some of the data sets contained some moderate and extreme rounding, all of the lock component data sets were used in this study due to each lock project having different lock dimensions. That is, there were no locks that could be a proxy for another lock. Processing times will tend to vary according to the lock's unique length and width. Refer to **Table A2- 1** for the various lock sizes.

**Figure A2- 6**
**Data With Very Little Rounding**

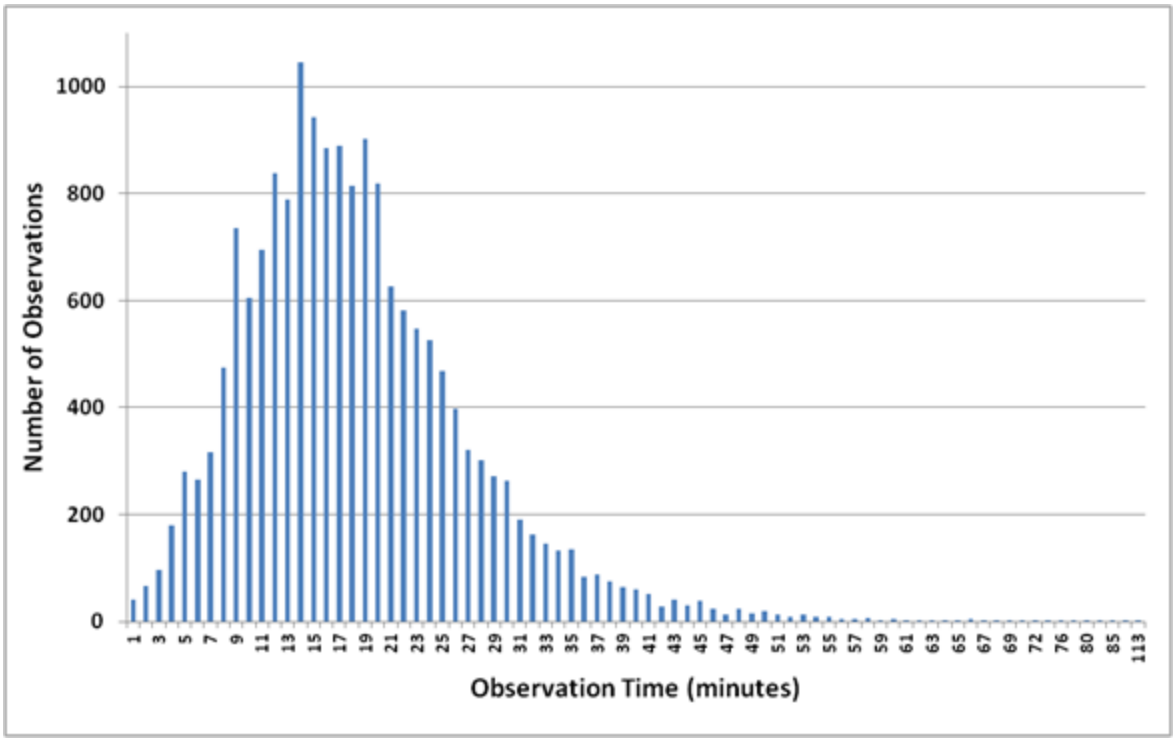



**Figure A2- 7**
**Data with Moderate Rounding**

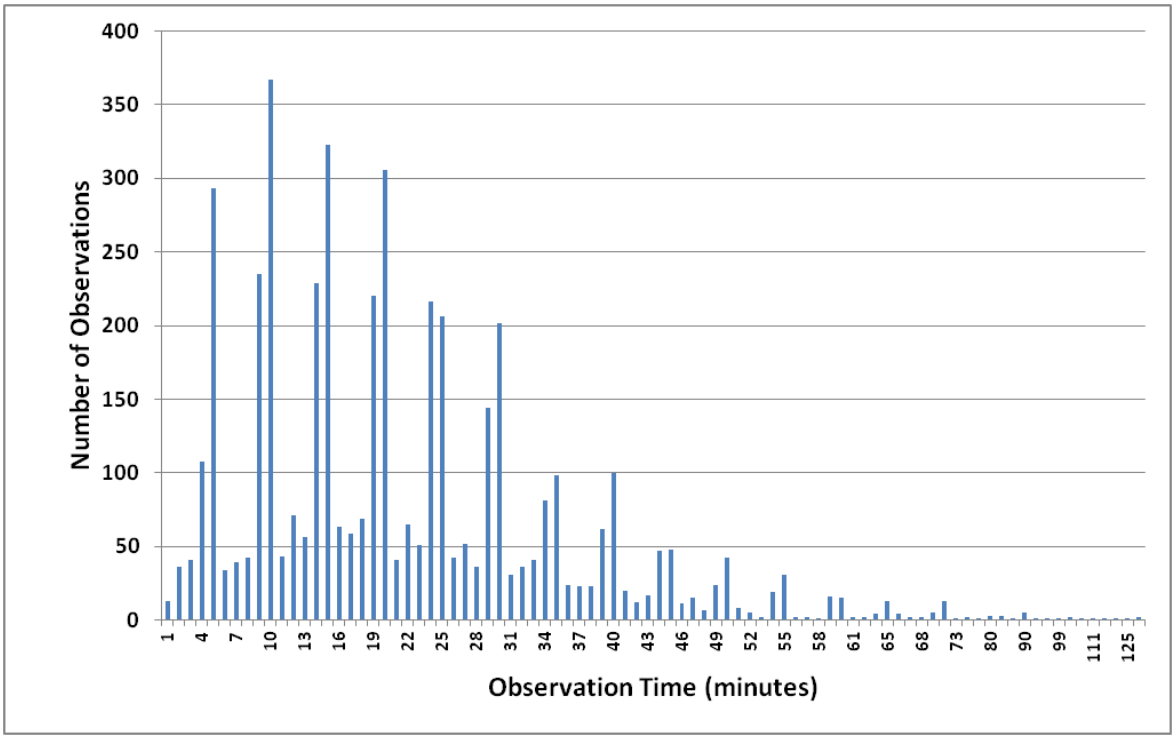
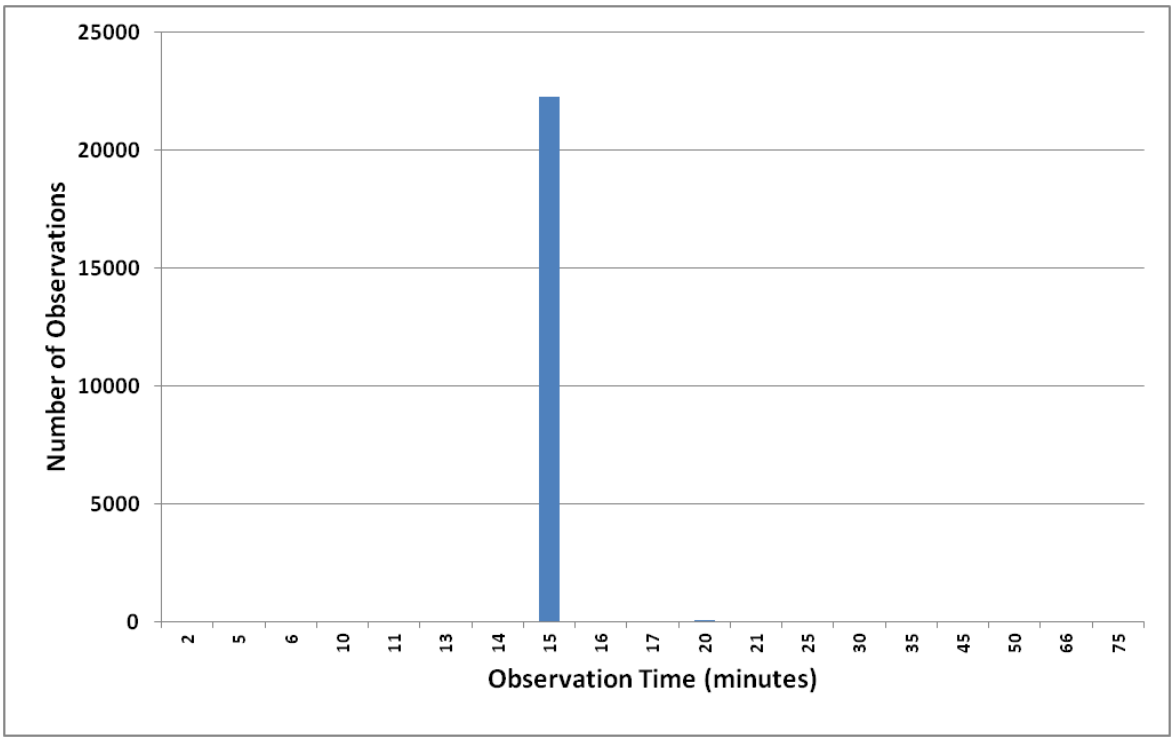


**Figure A2- 8**
**Data with Severe Rounding**




### 2.2.1.1.4 Sample Set Development, Outliers

For purposes of this study, outliers are data that do not belong in the data set. They are considered invalid, and are not included in the final data set. Outliers can take the form of very low values, or very high values.

Low outliers were determined by first setting a lower threshold for each component type based on the number of occurrences of the lowest observation. If the lowest observation occurred several times in the data set, the time remained in the data set. Conversely, if the observation occurred only a few times in the data set, the observation was removed as an outlier and became the threshold value. The threshold was determined by looking at the process, and determining the shortest process time possible. For example, a single cut chambering time begins when the vessel is tied off in the chamber and ends when the gates are fully open and the vessel can begin its exit. During this period, one set of gates is closed, the chamber was filled or emptied, and the other gates are opened. If the upper and lower pools were approximately equal, the filling or emptying process would be very short, essentially zero. This leaves the minimum process time as the time it takes to close one set of gates and open the other. **Table A2- 3** shows the threshold values used in this study.

**Table A2- 3**
**Probability Distribution Types**
**(minutes)**

| | Project | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Component Type | Bayou Boef | Port Allen | Leland | Old River | Calcasieu | Harvey | Inner Harbor | Algiers | Bayou Sorrel |
| | 1156 x 75 | 1202 x 84 | 1190 x 110 | 1190 x 75 | 1194 x 75 | 415 x 75 | 626 x 75 | 760 x 75 | 800 x 56 |
| Long Approach | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | *1 | *1 | 3 | *1 | *1 |
| Short Approach | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Entry | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | *1 | *1 |
| Chambering | 1 | 3 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 3 | 1 | 1 |
| Long Exit | *1 | 3 | 2 | 2 | *1 | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 |
| Short Exit | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Chamber Turnback | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Straight Multi | 1 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Open Pass | 1 | na | 2 | na | 1 | na | na | 2 | 2 |
| Open Pass Multi | 1 | na | na | na | na | na | na | na | na |

There were no specific rules for removing high outliers. Less emphasis was placed on higher component observation times than the lower observation times. "High Outliers" were removed only when they were considered extreme, and were unique to each selected data set. Examples of extreme outlier(s) would include an obvious typographical error such as the observation time of 999 minutes or high observation time(s) that contain large 'gaps' or differences in data values. An example of a large 'gap' in data would be a 100 minute time and the next highest values in the data set 30 minutes. In this case, the 100 minute time is over 3 times as large as the next largest value.

### 2.2.1.1.5 Processing Times, Distribution Fitting

Valid sample sets were analyzed using a commercial software product called Expert Fit ® by Averill Law and Associates. Expert Fit is an automated probability distribution fitting software package that analyzes the sample set, fits 20 distribution types to the set, determines which distribution type best represents the set, and displays the parameters that describe the distribution. **Table A2- 4** shows the distribution types considered by Expert Fit, and the parameters that define the distributions.

**Table A2- 4**
**Probability Distribution Types**
**(minutes)**

| Distribution Type | Parameter 1 | Parameter 2 | Parameter 3 | Parameter 4 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beta | Low EndPt | Hi EndPt | Shape #1 | Shape #2 |
| Chi-Square | Degrees Freedom | Location | | |
| Constant | Value | | | |
| Erlang | Mean[1] | Shape | Location | |
| Exponential | Scale | Location | | |
| Gamma | Mean[1] | Shape | Location | |
| Inverse Gaussian | Scale | Shape | Location | |
| Inverted Weibull | Scale | Shape | Location | |
| Johnson SB | Low EndPt | Hi EndPt | Shape #1 | Shape #2 |
| Lognormal | Mean[1] | Std Dev | Location | |
| Log-LaPlace | Scale | Shape | Location | |
| Log-Logistic | Scale | Shape | Location | |
| Normal | Mean | Std Dev | | |
| Pareto | Scale | Location | | |
| Pearson Type 5 | (1/Scale)*Shape | Shape | Location | |
| Pearson Type 6 | Scale | Shape #1 | Shape #2 | Location |
| Random Walk | Scale | Shape | Location | |
| Rayleigh | Scale | 2 | Location | |
| Uniform | Lower Limit | Upper Limit | | |
| Weibull | Scale | Shape | Location | |

1. An adjusted mean equal to sample mean minus location

### 2.2.1.3 Downtime

Locks experience periods of time when traffic is unable to transit through the facility. These periods are referred to as downtime events. Downtimes happen for a variety of reasons and can last from a few minutes to over a month. Some downtimes are scheduled ahead of time while others occur without warning. This study addresses downtime by segregating these events into two groups, random minor downtimes and major maintenance downtimes.

The Corps LPMS data is the main data source for downtimes. LPMS data includes fields for vessel stalls. These stall events are used to determine how often and for what duration lock chambers are unable to serve traffic.

#### 2.2.1.3.1 Random Minor Downtime

Random minor downtimes are short duration, less than 1 day, unscheduled chamber closures. They are caused by various things such as the weather, mechanical breakdowns, river conditions, lock conditions, and other circumstances. Historical LPMS data from the years 2000 through 2009 were used to develop an estimate of how often and for how long, each lock chamber is “down” or unable to serve traffic. LPMS categorizes the causes of downtime into 5 major groups, and then further subdivides each major group into subgroups, for a total of 19 different causes of downtime. These categories and sub-categories are shown in **Table A2- 5**. Data was developed for each downtime subgroup by

determining the number of events expected each year, and the total annual amount of downtime.

**Table A2- 5**
**LPMS Downtime Types**

| |
|---|
| Weather |
| Fog |
| Rain |
| Sleet or Hail |
| Snow |
| Wind |
| |
| Surface Conditions |
| Ice |
| River Currents/Outdrafts |
| Flood |
| |
| Tow Conditions |
| Interference by Other Vessel |
| Tow Malfunction |
| Tow Staff Ocuppied w Other Duties |
| |
| Lock Conditions |
| Debris |
| Lock Hardware Malfunction |
| Lock Staff Occupied w Other Duties |
| Test and Maintain Lock |
| |
| Others |
| Tow Detained by Coast Guard |
| Collision or Accident |
| Bridge Delay |
| Other |

Downtime files were developed by creating the events for each subgroup, and combining the events into one file. Each event in the downtime file was created keeping in mind the time of year that the event subgroup usually occurred, and in accordance with the distribution of event durations for that subgroup.

### 2.2.1.3.2 Major Maintenance Downtimes Calcasieu Lock Only

Major maintenance events are long duration, usually scheduled, events that impact the ability of the chamber to operate. These events close the chamber, that is, traffic cannot pass through the “down” chamber.

Major maintenance events were modeled at Calcasieu Lock to determine the economic impact of these events. The events modeled are shown in Section 3.1 of this report. These events were developed by New Orleans District operations personnel. All events were modeled using the arrival rescheduling capabilities of WAM. Arrival rescheduling is fully described in Section 2.5.

### 2.2.2 Vessels

The WAM allows each vessel to be classified based on several attributes. For the purposes of this analysis, the most important attributes are the length, width and carrying capacity. These attributes are used by WAM to determine the number of cuts needed to process a vessel, and the tonnage carried by that vessel. The WAM determines the number of cuts by comparing the lock chamber size with the number and size of the vessels in a shipment.

Vessels are grouped into one of three types in this study. Tows are commercial towboats pushing one or more barges. Lightboats are commercial towboats without barges. Recreation craft are non-commercial, usually small, vessels. Commercial-passenger vessels, government vessels, and other vessel types are counted and included in the lightboats group.

#### 2.2.2.1 Towboats

Towboats were categorized into 9 groups based on horsepower. **Table A2- 6** lists the towboat types, horsepowers and dimensions used in this study.

**Table A2- 6**
**Towboat Classes, Horsepowers, & Dimensions**

| TB Class | Min HP in Class | Max HP in Class | Length | Width |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | 800 | 55 | 22 |
| 2 | 801 | 1500 | 62 | 24 |
| 3 | 1501 | 1800 | 76 | 29 |
| 4 | 1801 | 2400 | 78 | 31 |
| 5 | 2401 | 3200 | 103 | 33 |
| 6 | 3201 | 5000 | 121 | 38 |
| 7 | 5001 | 5600 | 130 | 45 |
| 8 | 5601 | 8400 | 147 | 45 |

#### 2.2.2.2 Barge Types

Tow size is a key input determinant when estimating lock capacity. Tow size is determined by the type and number of barges being pushed, and the towboat type. This study models 12 barge types which are typical on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway system. **Table A2- 7** shows the barge types and their dimensions. The average loading per barge varies slightly by lock, so barge loadings are shown for each lock in the Detailed Lock Information section.

**Table A2- 7**
**Barge Types and Dimensions**

| Econ Modeling Barge Class | WCSC Average Loading | Econ Modeling Barge Type | WCSC VTCC Code | LPMS Barge Type | Econ Modeling Length | Min WCSC Length | Max WCSC Length | LPMS Length | Econ Modeling Width | Min WCSC Width | Max WCSC Width | LPMS Width |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1,576 | Tanker 150x54 | 5 | H or L | 150 | 100 | 174 | B | 54 | 50 | 54 | E |
| 2 | 1,368 | Tanker 200x35 | 5 | H or L | 200 | 195 | 200 | D | 35 | 28 | 36 | B |
| 3 | 1,555 | Tanker 214x42 | 5 | H or L | 214 | 201 | 259 | E | 42 | 42 | 49 | D |
| | | | | | | | | C | | | | D |
| 4 | 2,152 | Tanker 200x54 | 5 | H or L | 200 | 195 | 200 | E | 54 | 50 | 54 | E |
| 5 | 2,220 | Tanker 264x54 | 5 | H or L | 264 | 260 | 289 | F | 54 | 50 | 54 | E |
| 6 | 3,249 | Tanker 300x54 | 5 | H or L | 300 | 290 | 300 | G | 54 | 50 | 54 | E |
| | | | | | | | | G | | | | F |
| 7 | 3,351 | Tanker 380x54 | 5 | H or L | 380 | 300 | 1200 | H | 54 | 50 | 54 | E |
| | | | | | | | | H | | | | F |
| 8 | 685 | Non-Tanker 150x35 | 4 | Not H or L | 150 | 100 | 174 | B | 35 | 28 | 36 | B |
| 9 | 1,550 | Non-tanker 200x35 | 4 | Not H or L | 200 | 195 | 200 | D | 35 | 28 | 36 | B |
| | | | | | | | | E | | | | B |
| 10 | 1,576 | Non-Tanker 200x40 | 4 | Not H or L | 200 | 195 | 200 | E | 40 | 37 | 41 | C |
| 11 | 144 | Tankers - All Others | 5 | H or L | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 1,462 | Non-Tankers - All Others | 4 | Not H or L | | | | | | | | |

## 2.2.3 Shipment List

The shipment list file contains a stream of vessel demands input to the WAM during program execution. It is generated based on historic LPMS and WCSC data, and may contain several thousand records. Every record represents a vessel that must be processed through the lock. The records contain information regarding the arrival time, direction, vessel type (tow, recreational craft, or lightboat), commodity type and tonnage (if applicable), towboat type (if applicable), and type and number of barges (if applicable). When taken in total, a shipment list closely matches the overall characteristics of the actual 2007 fleet at each respective lock.

### 2.2.3.1 LPMS Summary Program

The LPMS Summary Program was developed in conjunction with the shipment list generator program. The program summarizes the fleet through a lock project by predominate barge type and commodity in each tow. For example, if a tow has 4 jumbo hopper barges and 3 jumbo tankers, then the tow is counted as a 7-barge jumbo hopper barge tow. While most tows on the GIWW are configured homogeneously, some tows are a mix of barge types and commodities. The summary program assumes homogeneous tows.

The LPMS Summary Program reads an entire year of raw LPMS data and creates several tables that describe the fleet. Some of the most important ways that data is summarized include; the number of barges by barge type and direction, the total tonnage of each commodity carried in each barge type by direction, the number of empty barges by barge type and direction, the distribution of barges per tow by barge type and direction, the distribution of tows by month of year, day of week and hour of day. These summary tables are used by the shipment list generator to generate tows that reflect historical tow size distributions that arrive based on historical temporal distributions.

### 2.2.3.2 WCSC Summary File

The Waterborne Commerce Statistics Center (WCSC) input files were created manually using 2007 WCSC raw data for the 8 Calcasieu Study locks. WCSC barge data is recorded by the shipping companies and collected at the Navigation Data Center. There

are two wcsc input files created for each lock project to include a ".lst" file and a summary file. These files are used by WAM's shipment generator to create shipment lists. The WCSC input files describe the origin destination (O-D) pairs by barge type and commodity for barges traveling both in the upstream and downstream direction. Each lock project has its own unique O-D matrix which describes the number of loaded barges, the 9 MVD commodity groupings the barge carries, the average loading, and the total tonnage for each of the 12 barge types used in this study.

### 2.2.3.3 Shipment List Generator

Shipment lists are generated by the WAM Shipment Generator (Ship62), which was developed in the 1995. [1] The ultimate objective of Ship62 is to produce shipment lists that closely reflect historic fleet characteristics. Fleet characteristics can be described in two ways. First, the fleet can be described by its physical characteristics, the most important of which are listed in **Table A2- 8**. Second, the fleet can be described temporally, that is, how arrivals are distributed on a monthly, daily and hourly basis.

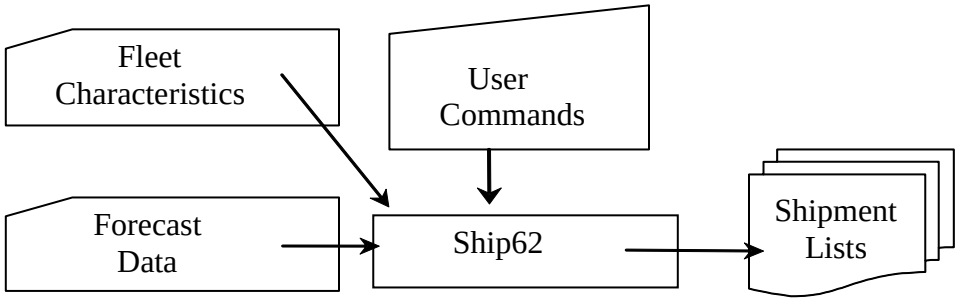
**Table A2- 8**
**Shipment List Statistics of Interest**

| |
|---|
| Number of Tows |
| Tons per Tow |
| Number of Barges |
| Number of Loaded Barges |
| Number of Empty Barges |
| Percent Empty Barges |
| Tons per Loaded Barge |
| Barges per Tow |
| Number of Recreation Craft |
| Number of Lightboats |

Ship62 has three basic inputs: 1) the fleet characteristics summary files; 2) the forecast file and, 3) a control file containing user defined instructions. The fleet summary files are created by two standalone programs, LPMS Summary and WCSC Summary, described above. Although Ship62 has the ability to read forecasted demand flows to capture flow shifts, this feature was not used during this study. The user defined instructions file contains input and output file name information, a random number seed, and an escalation factor that determines the how many shipments are created in the shipment list. **Figure A2- 9** is a simplified shipment list generator flow chart.

[1] Multi-Lock Shipment Generator for the Waterway Analysis Model, December 20, 1995.

**Figure A2- 9**
**Shipment List Generator Flow Chart**




The Ship62 stochastically generates shipment lists, using target fleet distributions derived from LPMS and WCSC data. Performance statistics (e.g. transit time for a given annual tonnage) out of the WAM are sensitive to the arrival patterns in the shipment list, which are variable due to the generator's stochastic generation method. Therefore, 50 shipment lists are generated and run through the WAM to estimate average tow transit time for any given tonnage level.

### 2.2.3.4 Shipment List Calibration

The shipment list generator uses two data sources to develop shipment lists, the LPMS data and the WCSC data. These data sources each have their own strengths and weaknesses. For example, LPMS is a better data source for barge counts, tow and other vessel counts, and is the only source for empty barge and lock specific processing time information. On the other hand, WCSC is a better data source for tonnage moved per barge, and commodity type information. These two data sources, therefore, are used together to create shipment lists that reflect the actual fleet at a lock.

Before shipment lists can be used for WAM production runs, they must first be calibrated to insure that they truly reflect the fleet observed at the lock of interest. Shipment lists are calibrated by manually adjusting the LPMS summary data file until the generated fleet matches the observed fleet. The statistics most often adjusted are the number of empty barges, by barge type, and barges per tow percentages for each barge type.

### 2.2.4 Tow Arrival Rescheduling

The shipment list generator creates shipment lists that are valid for normal lock operation conditions. Shipment list arrival times reflect the actual 2007 arrival pattern.

During normal lock operations, tow arrivals vary by month of year, day of week and hour of day. At most locks in this study, there is very little variation in the rate of tow arrivals by month, day, or hour. When long, disruptive closures occur however, tow arrival patterns change dramatically. Since the locks analyzed in this report are single chamber locks, lock closures stop all traffic through the lock. When relatively long duration closures occur, historic data shows the number of arrivals decrease significantly

during the closure. Tow arrival rescheduling mimics this decrease in arrivals by rescheduling arrivals around the closure(s) of interest.

## 2.3 MODEL EXECUTION

As stated in Section 2.1 WAM was developed in the 1970's. Although WAM has been continually modified and enhanced since that time, it retains the original input-output mechanisms of the era, ASCII files.

### 2.3.1 Making a WAM Run

In its most simple form, WAM requires four fundamental input files to fully define the system and conditions which are to be simulated. These four files are: the shipment list, the network file, the downtime file, and the run control file. The Calcasieu version of WAM requires 14 additional files to describe the drainage conditions and rules that define the effect drainage has on tow traffic.

The shipment list, which is created by the Shipment List Generator described in Section 2.2.3.3, contains the list of vessels seeking to use the lock. The network file describes the operational characteristics of the lock including chamber size, processing time distributions, service policy, open pass schedule, and towboat and barge dimensions. The downtime file contains a list of downtime events which control when a chamber is able to serve traffic and when is it unavailable. The run control file contains information that controls how much simulated time WAM will execute, the type of and extent of WAM output, and the random number seed passed to the model.

For the Calcasieu version of the WAM, 14 additional files are required.

- A drainage event file that describes the drainage impact level of the current velocity through the lock during open pass periods.
- A tow width definition file that defines the assumed tow width given the number and types of barges in the tow.
- Four minimum horsepower class files which describe the minimum towboat horsepower required to pass through the lock given drainage impact level and tow width.
- Four probability of reconfiguration files which describe the probability that a tow will need to reconfigure before it can pass through the lock.
- Four reconfiguration time files which describe the amount of time required to reconfigure a tow if reconfiguration is required.

The assumptions used to enumerate the values in these files are derived from an interview conducted at Calcasieu Lock on 27 July 2010. The MFR from that meeting is included as an Addendum to this attachment.

In addition to the input files, five supporting programs are used while running WAM. These five programs are: the WAM executable, the shipment list generator, a shipment list sorting program, an arrival rescheduling program, and a downtime file warm-up program. It is beyond the scope of this report to describe each of these programs in detail. Suffice it say, a great deal of file manipulation and program execution is required to make one WAM run.

### 2.3.2 Making a WAM Curve

It requires 1,350 executions of the WAM to create one capacity curve. Every one of these model executions, called runs, is made with a set of four fundamental input files that are slightly different from all other runs. (For the Calcasieu version, the 14 additional files remain the same from run to run.) Obviously, it would be difficult if not impossible to manually create these input files, run WAM, and gather the relevant information from the output files. Therefore, an automated graphical user interface known as the WAMBPP was developed to facilitate the process of creating input files, executing WAM, gathering pertinent data from the output files, and appending this data into various tables of a Microsoft Access database.

## 2.4 OUTPUT REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT

WAM possesses the ability to produce vast quantities of output data. A user can trace every event of the modeling process if so desired. WAM gives the user full control over the amount and type of output produced.

Only two pieces of WAM output data are used when creating capacity curves, the tonnage processed during a run, and the average transit time for all tows that processed during the run. These two pieces of information, when averaged over the 50 runs made at a traffic level, define a point on a capacity curve. The curve is created by connecting these average points over the range defined by the 27 traffic levels made for each curve.

### 2.4.1 Outlier Removal

Periodically, WAM will produce a run where either the tonnage processed or transit time is unreasonable. These runs are known as outliers. Although outlier runs are rare, their impact on a curve can be very large.

At its most basic mathematical level, a capacity curve is defined by a set of *x, y* values in a 2 dimensional space. Therefore, outliers have two ways of appearing. Either a tonnage value is out of bounds or the transit time is out of bounds. Therefore, we search for outliers using two different set of bounds, one for tonnage, one for transit time.

Through years of experience and examination of data, we've found that tonnage is seldom the outlier. Tonnage varies very little from run-to-run. This makes sense. It all comes down to how many tows are in queue at the end of the year. A typical lock on the GIWW serves 10,000 or more tows per year. If there are 20 or 200 tows in queue at the end of the year, it makes little difference. Therefore, the tonnage bounds were set at plus or minus 2% of the average tonnage.

Transit time on the other hand is highly variable. Once traffic starts entering the "elbow" of a capacity curve, transit times can easily vary by 100% from run-to-run. Experience has shown that transit time outliers are always high outliers. Therefore, no low boundary was set. The upper bound was set at 300% of the average transit time.

Using these rules, the *Summary Data* tables in each lock's databases were searched for outliers. Outliers identified by the search were deleted from the table.

# Section 3
# DETAILED LOCK DATA

## 3.1 CALCASIEU LOCK

Calcasieu Lock is located approximately 238 waterway miles west of New Orleans LA on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway. Calcasieu consists of one 1205' x 75' lock chamber which serves three purposes; as a navigation lock, to prevent saltwater intrusion, and as a flood way to drain the Mermanteau River Basin.

**Figure A2- 10**
**Calcasieu Lock**

The multi-purpose nature of Calcasieu Lock makes it a much more complicated lock to model than typical single purpose locks in the Corps. Whereas typical single purpose locks primarily pass traffic with "standard" lockages where a chamber is filled or emptied with the gates closed on both ends, Calcasieu passes traffic with a combination of "standard" and "open pass" lockages. Open pass lockages occur when the gates at both ends of the chamber are "open" and the vessel is allowed to "pass" through the lock without the chamber being filled or emptied.

For purposes of this modeling effort, Calcasieu is considered to be in "standard" locking mode whenever the east gage is less than 2.5 feet. The lock is considered to be in "open pass" mode whenever the east gage is greater than 2.5 feet and the west gage is lower than the east.

An additional complication is added during open pass lockages. That is, depending on the differential between the east and west gages during open pass operations, some tows may not be able to pass through the lock due to the towboat horsepower being insufficient to push through the current velocity in the chamber.

More detailed explanation regarding lock gage readings, current velocities, and tows impacted by high current velocities are provided in the next section.

### 3.1.1 Existing Condition Input Data

#### 3.1.1.1 Current Velocity – Towboat Horsepower Interaction

As stated above, current velocities can become so great during open pass lockages that some tows are not able to push through the lock chamber. If this is the case the tow must either wait for the current velocity to decrease sufficiently, reconfigure the tow, or wait for a helper boat to arrive. The modeling rules that govern which tows are affected, what they do if they are affected, and the amount of time they are affected were developed during a meeting on 27 July 2010 between the lock personnel, representatives from the towing industry, and the capacity modeler. The Memo for Record from that meeting is included as an Addendum to this Attachment.

#### 3.1.1.2 Gage Readings

As described above, the gage readings on the east and west ends of the lock determine whether the lock is in open pass or standard locking mode. Calcasieu is equipped with gages that automatically record their readings every hour. These hourly gage readings served as the basis for determining whether the lock is in open pass or standard locking mode.

Review of the gage readings revealed that these hourly readings are unreliable prior to mid-2006. This is primarily due to the damage caused by Hurricane Katrina in 2005. Therefore, only three years of gage readings are used in this draft study, 2007, 2008, and 2009. At the time this study began, 2010 data was not yet finalized.

#### 3.1.1.3 Years Analyzed Consequences

As stated above, three years of valid gage readings were available when this study began. Since the gage readings have such a significant impact on operations at the lock, capacity curves were developed for each of those three years. This meant three open pass vs. standard locking schedules were developed, as were three velocity impact schedules and three fleets. In addition, the New Orleans District requested that capacity curves be developed assuming no velocity impacts. Therefore, a total of 6 curves were developed for each maintenance policy assumption at the lock.

#### 3.1.1.4 Processing Times

Nine component processing time sample sets (long approach, short approach, entry, chambering, long exit, short exit, chamber turn backs, multi-vessel, and open pass) were developed for each chamber, direction, and lockage type. These sample sets were then analyzed with a proprietary software package called Expert Fit®. Expert Fit analyzes each sample set, fits many different probability distributions to the set, determines which distribution fits the best, and displays the parameters needed to define the distribution in WAM. **Table A2- 9** shows sample set sizes, data years, and mean times for each component.

**Table A2- 9**
**Calcasieu Processing Time Information**
**Single Cuts**

| Lock Component | Up bound | | | | Down bound | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed |
| Long Approach | 17,518 | 00-09 | 18.37 | 0 | 18,390 | 00-09 | 19.71 | 0 |
| Short Approach | 11,399 | 00-09 | 8.32 | 0 | 12,405 | 00-09 | 8.92 | 0 |
| Entry | 29,825 | 00-09 | 5.60 | 0 | 31,779 | 00-09 | 5.51 | 0 |
| Chambering | 29,803 | 00-09 | 5.41 | 22 | 31,752 | 00-09 | 5.35 | 27 |
| Long Exit | 17,727 | 00-09 | 6.02 | 0 | 18,489 | 00-09 | 6.02 | 0 |
| Short Exit | 11,135 | 00-09 | 5.95 | 0 | 12,227 | 00-09 | 5.95 | 0 |
| Turn back | 9,673 | 00-09 | 5.17 | 1 | 10,605 | 01-09 | 5.19 | 1 |
| Straight Multi | 5,324 | 00-09 | 4.69 | 0 | 5,194 | 00-09 | 4.63 | 0 |
| Open Pass | 23,774 | 01-09 | 22.10 | 5 | 22,578 | 01-09 | 20.27 | 4 |

### 3.1.1.5 Random Minor Downtimes

Locks experience periods of time when traffic is unable to transit through the facility. These periods are referred to as downtime. This study addresses downtime by segregating these events into two groups, random minor and major maintenance. This section discusses random minor downtimes.

Random minor downtimes are short duration, less than 1 day, unscheduled chamber closures. They are caused by various things such as non-hurricane related weather events, mechanical breakdowns, river conditions, lock conditions, and other circumstances. Random minor downtime files were created through a multi-step process. A full explanation of this process is contained in Section 2.2.1.3.1.

Downtime events were grouped by type of event over the 10 year period. **Table A2-10** shows a summary of the data, and the downtimes used to make the WAM runs.

**Table A2- 10**
**Calcasieu Historic LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtimes**

| | Main Chamber | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closure Category (LPMS Code) | 2000-2009 LPMS Average | | 2000-2009 WAM Downtime | |
| | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) |
| **Weather** | | | | |
| Fog (A) | 1.0 | 214 | 0.6 | 208 |
| Rain (B) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Sleet or Hail (C) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Snow (D) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Wind (E) | 0.0 | 0 | 1.1 | 86 |
| Lightning (F) | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Surface Conditions** | | | | |
| Low Water (G) | 0.0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Ice (H) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| River current / outdraft (I) | 0.1 | 60 | 0.2 | 60 |
| Flood (J) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Tow Conditions** | | | | |
| Interference by other vessels (K) | 0.4 | 92 | 0.5 | 97 |
| Tow malfunction (L) | 0.1 | 25 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Tow staff elsewhere occupied (M) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Operations (run-spill-divert water) (N) | 2.2 | 115 | 4 | 115 |
| Debris (O) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Tow accident or collision (P) | 1.8 | 76 | 1 | 83 |
| **Lock Condition** | | | | |
| Debris in chamber (Q) | 1.1 | 88 | 0.8 | 69 |
| Hardware malfunction (R) | 0.3 | 102 | 0.4 | 93 |
| Staff elsewhere occupied (S) | 3.1 | 57 | 1.2 | 70 |
| Testing / maintenance (T) | 30.0 | 81 | 20.5 | 80 |
| Ice on lock or lock equipment (U) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Others** | | | | |
| Tow detained (V) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Collision / accident (W) | 0.1 | 46 | 0.1 | 46 |
| Vehicular / RR bridge (X) | 33.8 | 125 | 33.6 | 128 |
| Inspection or testing lock (Y) | 5.6 | 55 | 4.3 | 63 |
| Other (Z) | 0.5 | 105 | 0.4 | 129 |
| **Average** | 80 | 99 | 69 | 106 |
| **Totals** | | 7,964 | | 7,338 |

### 3.1.1.6 Major Maintenance Downtimes

Major maintenance events are long duration, usually scheduled, chamber closures. These events were modeled in WAM to facilitate the analysis of the impact maintenance has on navigation traffic. **Table A2- 11** shows the Major Maintenance closure durations modeled for Calcasieu. Note the highlighted line is a long duration event caused by hurricane damage. Three days of the 10 day closure event are caused by personnel evacuation of the site and 7 days are attributable to repairs of the damage caused by the hurricane.

**Table A2- 11**
**Calcasieu Maintenance Scenarios Analyzed**

| File Name Code | Work Item | Closure Time (Hours) | Closure Time (Days) | Closure Breakouts | Start in Month |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 69Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of X Chamber Guidewall (W & E) | 828 | 69 | 12-hour shifts | January |
| 69Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of XX Guidewall and Dolphin (SW & NE) | 828 | 69 | 12-hour shifts | January |
| 61Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of XX Guidewall and Dolphin (SE & NW) | 732 | 61 | 12-hour shifts | January |
| 10Day24 | Hurricane Closure | 156 | 10 | 24-hour shifts | August |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 1st Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hour shifts | February |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 2nd Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hour shifts | April |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 3rd Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hour shifts | February |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 4th Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hour shifts | April |
| 15Day12-12 | Rewiring and machinery Rehabilitation | 180 | 15 | 12-hour shifts | April |
| 13Day12-12 | Maintenance by Hired Labor Units | 156 | 13 | 12-hour shifts | March |
| 9Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of Face Timber X Chamber Guidewall (W & E) | 108 | 9 | 12-hour shifts | January |
| 7Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of Face Timber XX Guidewall (SE & NW) | 84 | 7 | 12-hour shifts | January |
| 5Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of Face Timber XX Guidewall (SW & NE) | 60 | 5 | 12-hour shifts | January |

### 3.1.1.7 Fleet

The fleet is the sum total of all vessels that use the lock. This includes commercial tows, other commercial vessel types, lightboats, and recreation craft. The fleet is fed to WAM as an external event file known as the shipment list. The shipment list is generated based on historic LPMS and WCSC data, and may contain several thousand records. Each record, which represents a shipment, has a unique arrival time and vessel description. When taken in total, a shipment list closely matches the overall characteristics of the actual 2007 fleet.

A typical shipment can be characterized in three ways; by type of vessel, by size of vessel, and by time of arrival. WAM simulates three types of vessels, tows, recreation craft, and lightboats/other vessels. The size of the vessel is dependent on vessel type, and for tows, the number and type barges. Arrival times are based on historic arrival patterns, with each vessel type having its own arrival pattern.

The shipment list drives the sequence of events during the simulation. Therefore, a great deal of effort is expended to ensure that the “what and when” of the WAM fleet closely match the “what and when” of the actual 2007 fleet. Section 2.2.3 provides a detailed description of how shipment lists are generated.

#### 3.1.1.7.1 Vessel Types

Vessels are grouped into three types in this study. Tows are commercial towboats pushing one or more barges. Lightboats are commercial towboats without barges. Recreation craft are non-commercial, usually small, non-commercial vessels. Commercial-passenger vessels, government vessels, and other vessel types are counted and included in the lightboats group. **Table A2- 12** shows the number of vessels, by vessel type, for the 2007 Calcasieu fleet.

**Table A2- 12**
**Calcasieu Number of Vessels by Type**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tows | 13,502 |
| Lightboats/Other | 1,525 |
| Recreation Craft | 301 |

### 3.1.1.7.2 Towboat Types

Towboat classification was driven by the horsepower ranges discussed at a face-to-face meeting at Calcasieu held on July 27, 2010. **Table A2- 13** lists the towboat types, horsepowers and dimensions used in this study.

**Table A2- 13**
**Calcasieu Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions**

| TB Class | Min HP in Class | Max HP in Class | Length | Width |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0 | 800 | 55 | 22 |
| 2 | 801 | 1500 | 62 | 24 |
| 3 | 1501 | 1800 | 76 | 29 |
| 4 | 1801 | 2400 | 78 | 31 |
| 5 | 2401 | 3200 | 103 | 33 |
| 6 | 3201 | 5000 | 121 | 38 |
| 7 | 5001 | 5600 | 130 | 45 |
| 8 | 5601 | 8400 | 147 | 45 |

### 3.1.1.7.3 Barge Types

### 3.1.1.7.3.1 Barge Classification

This section describes the methodology used to marry the 298 barge type-length-width groupings found in Calcasieu WCSC data with the 301 groupings found in LPMS. This effort results in a more manageable 12 classes which are used for capacity and economic modeling.

### 3.1.1.7.3.2 WCSC Data Analysis

The method began by finding the records in the 2007 WCSC Detail and Detail tables that travel through Calcasieu lock. These records were then analyzed using the Vessel field and the Master_Vessel table. This allowed us to break out Calcasieu vessels using their VTCC code, overall length, and overall breadth fields from Master_Vessel. These fields were then grouped to come up with the 298 unique barge type-length-width combinations found at Calcasieu. Within the 298 combinations there are 12 unique barge types, 152 unique lengths, and 61 unique widths.

### 3.1.1.7.3.3 LPMS Data

Compared to WCSC, LPMS uses vastly different coding techniques to represent barge types and dimensions. This leads to a need for reconciliation between the databases before classification can begin.

### 3.1.1.7.3.4 Need for Data Reconciliation

LPMS uses a different vessel typing classification than WCSC. Therefore, the vessel types shown in each data set must be reconciled.

LPMS also uses a different barge length and width classification system. WCSC data provides barge dimensions in feet, down to the tenth of a foot in some cases. LPMS uses a system of "codes" to represent "ranges" of feet. For example, barge width code "B" represents a width of 28 to 36 feet. Therefore a barge shown as 35 feet wide in WCSC is represented in LPMS as width "B".

### 3.1.1.7.3.5 Reconciliation Table

**Table A2- 14** shows an example from the table used to reconcile the differences between WCSC and LPMS. As you can see, each WCSC VTCC vessel code has an assigned LPMS barge type code(s). The same goes for lengths and widths.

This table began with a make-table query that selected the VTTC Code, Overall Length and Overall Width information for every movement in the Detail and Detail tables that move through Calcasieu in 2007. Then a Common Name field was added and the LPMS fields were added using a series of update queries.

**Table A2- 14**
**WCSC–LPMS Barge type-length-width Reconciliation**

| WCSC Common | WCSC VTCC Code | WCSC Length | WCSC Width | LPMS Type | LPMS Length | LPMS Width |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 195 | 35 | H Or L | D | B |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 200 | 35 | H Or L | E | B |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 195 | 35 | H Or L | D | B |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 195 | 35 | H Or L | D | B |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 297.5 | 54 | H Or L | G | E |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 297.5 | 54 | H Or L | G | E |
| Tanker Other | 5A74 | 297.5 | 54 | H Or L | G | E |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 297 | 54 | H Or L | G | E |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 195.1 | 35 | H Or L | D | B |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 195.1 | 35 | H Or L | D | B |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 195.1 | 35 | H Or L | D | B |
| Tanker Other | 5A74 | 297.5 | 54 | H Or L | G | E |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 297.5 | 54 | H Or L | G | E |
| Tanker Double Hull | 5A71 | 200 | 54 | H Or L | E | E |
| Tanker Single Hull | 5A70 | 298 | 50 | H Or L | G | E |
| Tanker Single Hull | 5A70 | 298 | 50 | H Or L | G | E |
| Tanker Single Hull | 5A70 | 298 | 50 | H Or L | G | E |

### 3.1.1.7.3.6 Barge Classification

Final barge classification was accomplished using queries and visual inspection. A query was created using the 2007 Detail and Detail records that moved through Calcasieu. That table was linked to the Master_Vessel table to get the VTCC number of each vessel. The VTCC number was then linked to the VTCC code shown in the Reconciliation table. The result was a table which is partially shown in **Table A2- 15.**

**Table A2- 15**
**WCSC Vessel Summary Using LPMS Codes**

| LPMS Type | LPMS Length | LengthRange | LPMS Width | WidthRange | Count | Percentage of All |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| H Or L | G | 290-300 ft | E | 50-54 ft | 9140 | 31.9% |
| H Or L | D | 195-199 ft | B | 28-36 ft | 4501 | 15.7% |
| C | E | 200-259 ft | B | 28-36 ft | 3395 | 11.8% |
| H Or L | E | 200-259 ft | B | 28-36 ft | 1679 | 5.9% |
| O | D | 195-199 ft | B | 28-36 ft | 1326 | 4.6% |
| C | D | 195-199 ft | B | 28-36 ft | 1222 | 4.3% |
| O | E | 200-259 ft | B | 28-36 ft | 1209 | 4.2% |
| H Or L | E | 200-259 ft | E | 50-54 ft | 942 | 3.3% |
| H Or L | E | 200-259 ft | D | 42-49 ft | 667 | 2.3% |
| F | D | 195-199 ft | B | 28-36 ft | 614 | 2.1% |
| F | E | 200-259 ft | C | 37-41 ft | 565 | 2.0% |
| H Or L | C | 175-194 ft | E | 50-54 ft | 493 | 1.7% |
| H Or L | F | 260-289 ft | E | 50-54 ft | 456 | 1.6% |
| F | E | 200-259 ft | B | 28-36 ft | 436 | 1.5% |
| H Or L | B | 100-174 ft | E | 50-54 ft | 423 | 1.5% |
| H Or L | H | Over 300 ft | E | 50-54 ft | 310 | 1.1% |
| H Or L | G | 290-300 ft | F | Over 54 ft | 208 | 0.7% |
| H Or L | H | Over 300 ft | F | Over 54 ft | 128 | 0.4% |
| F | B | 100-174 ft | B | 28-36 ft | 110 | 0.4% |
| H Or L | D | 195-199 ft | E | 50-54 ft | 106 | 0.4% |
| H Or L | C | 175-194 ft | D | 42-49 ft | 98 | 0.3% |
| H Or L | B | 100-174 ft | B | 28-36 ft | 94 | 0.3% |
| H Or L | D | 195-199 ft | D | 42-49 ft | 86 | 0.3% |
| F | B | 100-174 ft | D | 42-49 ft | 69 | 0.2% |

**Table A2- 15** above shows almost a third of vessels are 300x54 Tankers. Likewise 195x35 tankers are also a common barge through Calcasieu.

A table similar to **Table A2- 15** was visually examined to produce the final barge classification criteria.

Considerable visual inspection was performed before a preliminary classification system was finalized. The following should be considered “one possible” classification system. It is open to revision.

### 3.1.1.7.3.7 Barge Types

The first decision was to have only two general barge type descriptors, Tankers and Non-Tankers. All VTCC codes in WCSC beginning in "5" are classified as Tankers, as are barge types H or L in LPMS. All other VTCC or barge type codes are classified as Non-Tankers. So the first step was to start at the top of **Table A2- 15** and classify each record as Tanker or Non-Tanker.

### 3.1.1.7.3.8 Barge Sizes

The next step involved visually scanning the data in **Table A2- 15** to determine how many classes should be dedicated to tankers versus non-tankers. This was done by listing the various tanker dimensions shown in the top half of the table and then looking for opportunities to consolidate two or more dimensions into one representative group. This process resulted in 7 Tanker classes.

The same process was applied to Non-Tankers, which resulted in 3 Non-Tanker classes.

Two classes were created for anything that didn't fit into the previously defined class definitions, one for Tankers – All Others and one for Non-Tankers – All Others.

### 3.1.1.7.3.9 Barge Classes with Specifications

**Table A2- 16** shows the 12 barge classes created using this process, the class names, and dimensions used during economic modeling.

In addition, it also shows the codes and dimension ranges used by the model coders to convert WCSC and LPMS data into the model classes.

**Table A2- 16**
**Barge Classification Specifications**

| Econ Modeling Barge Class | WCSC Average Loading | Econ Modeling Barge Type | WCSC VTCC Code | LPMS Barge Type | Econ Modeling Length | Min WCSC Length | Max WCSC Length | LPMS Length | Econ Modeling Width | Min WCSC Width | Max WCSC Width | LPMS Width |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1,576 | Tanker 150x54 | 5 | H or L | 150 | 100 | 174 | B | 54 | 50 | 54 | E |
| 2 | 1,368 | Tanker 200x35 | 5 | H or L | 200 | 195 | 200 | D | 35 | 28 | 36 | B |
| 3 | 1,555 | Tanker 214x42 | 5 | H or L | 214 | 201 | 259 | E | 42 | 42 | 49 | D |
| | | | | | | | | C | | | | D |
| 4 | 2,152 | Tanker 200x54 | 5 | H or L | 200 | 195 | 200 | E | 54 | 50 | 54 | E |
| 5 | 2,220 | Tanker 264x54 | 5 | H or L | 264 | 260 | 289 | F | 54 | 50 | 54 | E |
| 6 | 3,249 | Tanker 300x54 | 5 | H or L | 300 | 290 | 300 | G | 54 | 50 | 54 | E |
| | | | | | | | | G | | | | F |
| 7 | 3,351 | Tanker 380x54 | 5 | H or L | 380 | 300 | 1200 | H | 54 | 50 | 54 | E |
| | | | | | | | | H | | | | F |
| 8 | 685 | Non-Tanker 150x35 | 4 | Not H or L | 150 | 100 | 174 | B | 35 | 28 | 36 | B |
| 9 | 1,550 | Non-tanker 200x35 | 4 | Not H or L | 200 | 195 | 200 | D | 35 | 28 | 36 | B |
| | | | | | | | | E | | | | B |
| 10 | 1,576 | Non-Tanker 200x40 | 4 | Not H or L | 200 | 195 | 200 | E | 40 | 37 | 41 | C |
| 11 | 144 | Tankers - All Others | 5 | H or L | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 1,462 | Non-Tankers - All Others | 4 | Not H or L | | | | | | | | |

#### 3.1.1.7.4 Arrival Variation

Temporal variations in traffic demand were accounted for by allowing the arrivals to vary by month of year, day of week, and hour of day for tows, light boats, recreation craft, and other vessels.

### 3.1.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation

#### 3.1.2.1 Shipment List Calibration

After the input data is prepared, the next step in running WAM is shipment list calibration. Calibration is a process that fine tunes the input files so that generated shipment lists closely match the real world fleet. Calibration is necessary for two reasons. First, WAM uses two data sources to create the shipment lists, and the data sources are not perfectly compatible. Second, the shipment list generator generates tows that have only one barge type instead of two or more barge types in a single tow. For a full explanation of how the shipment list generator works, see Section 2.2.3.3. A detailed description of the calibration process can be found in Section 2.2.3.4.

**Table A2- 17** thru **Table A2- 19** shows the statistics used when calibrating the three shipment lists used in this study. The target values for tons/loaded barge were taken directly from WCSC data because WCSC data is more accurate than LPMS for this statistic. The target values for number of tows, number of loaded barges, and number of empty barges were taken directly from LPMS data because LPMS is more accurate than WCSC for this statistic. The other remaining values were calculated based on the values taken directly from WCSC and LPMS. The values shown in the WAM Runs column are the averages of five different WAM shipment lists. Calibration is considered complete when the WAM Runs are within 2% of the Target values for all overall statistics.

## Table A2- 17
## Calcasieu Shipment List Calibration 2007 Fleet

| Calcasieu | | 100% yr 2007 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
| **Tons (calc)** | 46,320 | 46,208 | -0.24% |
| **Up** | 22,673 | 22,488 | -0.81% |
| **Down** | 23,647 | 23,720 | 0.31% |
| | | | |
| **Tows (LPMS)** | 13,502 | 13,271 | -1.71% |
| **Up** | 6,758 | 6,586 | -2.55% |
| **Down** | 6,744 | 6,685 | -0.87% |
| | | | |
| **Tons/Tow (calc)** | 3,431 | 3,482 | 1.50% |
| **Up** | 3,355 | 3,415 | 1.78% |
| **Down** | 3,506 | 3,548 | 1.19% |
| | | | |
| **Barges (calc)** | 36,257 | 36,118 | -0.38% |
| **Up** | 18,154 | 17,899 | -1.40% |
| **Down** | 18,103 | 18,219 | 0.64% |
| | | | |
| **Loaded Barges (LPMS)** | 21,763 | 21,708 | -0.25% |
| **Up** | 10,010 | 9,925 | -0.85% |
| **Down** | 11,753 | 11,783 | 0.25% |
| | | | |
| **Empty Barges (LPMS)** | 14,494 | 14,410 | -0.58% |
| **Up** | 8,144 | 7,974 | -2.09% |
| **Down** | 6,350 | 6,436 | 1.35% |
| | | | |
| **Percent Empty (calc)** | 40.0% | 39.9% | -0.2% |
| **Up** | 44.9% | 44.5% | -0.7% |
| **Down** | 35.1% | 35.3% | 0.7% |
| | | | |
| **Tons/Loaded Barge (WC)** | 2,128 | 2,129 | 0.01% |
| **Up** | 2,265 | 2,266 | 0.03% |
| **Down** | 2,012 | 2,013 | 0.05% |
| | | | |
| **Barges/Tow** | 2.69 | 2.72 | 1.35% |
| **Up** | 2.69 | 2.72 | 1.18% |
| **Down** | 2.68 | 2.73 | 1.53% |
| | | | |
| **Rec/Other** | 301 | 301 | 0.00% |
| **Up** | 147 | 159 | 7.89% |
| **Dn** | 154 | 142 | -7.53% |
| | | | |
| **Light Boat** | 1,525 | 1,525 | 0.01% |
| **Up** | 811 | 767 | -5.40% |
| **Dn** | 714 | 758 | 6.16% |

## Table A2- 18
## Calcasieu Shipment List Calibration 2008 Fleet

| Calcasieu | | 100% yr 2008 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
| **Tons (calc)** | 41,976 | 41,992 | 0.04% |
| **Up** | 20,131 | 20,121 | -0.05% |
| **Down** | 21,845 | 21,871 | 0.12% |
| | | | |
| **Tows (LPMS)** | 12,292 | 12,266 | -0.21% |
| **Up** | 6,150 | 6,124 | -0.43% |
| **Down** | 6,142 | 6,143 | 0.01% |
| | | | |
| **Tons/Tow (calc)** | 3,415 | 3,423 | 0.25% |
| **Up** | 3,273 | 3,286 | 0.38% |
| **Down** | 3,557 | 3,561 | 0.12% |
| | | | |
| **Barges (calc)** | 32,412 | 32,355 | -0.18% |
| **Up** | 16,238 | 16,110 | -0.79% |
| **Down** | 16,174 | 16,244 | 0.44% |
| | | | |
| **Loaded Barges (LPMS)** | 19,780 | 19,742 | -0.19% |
| **Up** | 8,955 | 8,909 | -0.52% |
| **Down** | 10,825 | 10,833 | 0.07% |
| | | | |
| **Empty Barges (LPMS)** | 12,632 | 12,613 | -0.15% |
| **Up** | 7,283 | 7,202 | -1.12% |
| **Down** | 5,349 | 5,411 | 1.17% |
| | | | |
| **Percent Empty (calc)** | 39.0% | 39.0% | 0.0% |
| **Up** | 44.9% | 44.7% | -0.3% |
| **Down** | 33.1% | 33.3% | 0.7% |
| | | | |
| **Tons/Loaded Barge (WC)** | 2,122 | 2,127 | 0.23% |
| **Up** | 2,248 | 2,259 | 0.47% |
| **Down** | 2,018 | 2,019 | 0.05% |
| | | | |
| **Barges/Tow** | 2.64 | 2.64 | 0.03% |
| **Up** | 2.64 | 2.63 | -0.36% |
| **Down** | 2.63 | 2.64 | 0.43% |
| | | | |
| **Rec/Other** | 252 | 252 | 0.00% |
| **Up** | 141 | 119 | -15.74% |
| **Dn** | 111 | 133 | 20.00% |
| | | | |
| **Light Boat** | 1,630 | 1,630 | 0.02% |
| **Up** | 828 | 815 | -1.62% |
| **Dn** | 802 | 816 | 1.72% |

## Table A2- 19
## Calcasieu Shipment List Calibration 2009 Fleet

| Calcasieu | | 100% yr 2009 | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
| **Tons (calc)** | 36,539 | 36,309 | -0.63% |
| **Up** | 18,283 | 18,127 | -0.85% |
| **Down** | 18,257 | 18,181 | -0.41% |
| | | | |
| **Tows (LPMS)** | 11,207 | 11,165 | -0.37% |
| **Up** | 5,622 | 5,541 | -1.44% |
| **Down** | 5,585 | 5,624 | 0.70% |
| | | | |
| **Tons/Tow (calc)** | 3,260 | 3,252 | -0.25% |
| **Up** | 3,252 | 3,272 | 0.61% |
| **Down** | 3,269 | 3,233 | -1.10% |
| | | | |
| **Barges (calc)** | 26,609 | 26,539 | -0.26% |
| **Up** | 13,342 | 13,209 | -1.00% |
| **Down** | 13,267 | 13,330 | 0.47% |
| | | | |
| **Loaded Barges (LPMS)** | 15,708 | 15,607 | -0.64% |
| **Up** | 7,583 | 7,519 | -0.85% |
| **Down** | 8,125 | 8,088 | -0.45% |
| | | | |
| **Empty Barges (LPMS)** | 10,901 | 10,932 | 0.28% |
| **Up** | 5,759 | 5,690 | -1.19% |
| **Down** | 5,142 | 5,241 | 1.93% |
| | | | |
| **Percent Empty (calc)** | 41.0% | 41.2% | 0.5% |
| **Up** | 43.2% | 43.1% | -0.2% |
| **Down** | 38.8% | 39.3% | 1.5% |
| | | | |
| **Tons/Loaded Barge (WC)** | 2,326 | 2,326 | 0.01% |
| **Up** | 2,411 | 2,411 | 0.00% |
| **Down** | 2,247 | 2,248 | 0.04% |
| | | | |
| **Barges/Tow** | 2.37 | 2.38 | 0.12% |
| **Up** | 2.37 | 2.38 | 0.46% |
| **Down** | 2.38 | 2.37 | -0.22% |
| | | | |
| **Rec/Other** | 249 | 249 | 0.00% |
| **Up** | 108 | 129 | 19.26% |
| **Dn** | 141 | 120 | -14.75% |
| | | | |
| **Light Boat** | 1,468 | 1,468 | 0.00% |
| **Up** | 683 | 738 | 8.08% |
| **Dn** | 785 | 730 | -7.03% |

### 3.1.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation

After the shipment list is calibrated, the next step is to validate the results produced by WAM. Validation ensures WAM results reasonably reproduce actual base year operational characteristics, processing times, and delay times. The validation process for Calcasieu Lock consists of three steps. First the lockage type operations must be validated. Second, lock processing times must be validated for open pass and standard locking processes. Third, delay times must be validated. In addition, the three validation steps must be performed for each of the three years of drainage events used to create an overall traffic – transit time curve.

#### 3.1.2.2.1 Lockage Type Validation

This validation step is required for Calcasieu Lock for each of the years 2007-2009. Validation is required for each year because each year has its own drainage schedule caused by varying wet and dry periods during each year.

Validation for this step is performed by ensuring the proportion of historic lockages using "open pass" versus "standard" lockage processes reasonably matches that proportion estimated by WAM. For definitional purposes, open pass lockages occur when the gates on both ends of the lock are open and vessels are able to pass through the lock without waiting for the lock to fill or empty. Standard lockages occur when the gates on the exiting end of the chamber are closed when the vessel enters the chamber. When the vessel has fully entered the chamber, the gates behind it are closed and the gates ahead of it are opened to allow the chamber to fill or empty to the level at the exiting end of the chamber. At that time the gates on the exiting end of the chamber are opened fully and the vessel(s) are allowed to proceed.

The following table shows the modeled proportions for each year closely approximate the historic proportions measured at the lock.

**Table A2- 20**
**Calcasieu Lockage Type Validation**

| | Proportion of Lockages Expressed as Percentage | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Historic Lockages | | WAM Lockages | |
| Year | Open Pass | Standard | Open Pass | Standard |
| 2007 | 38.9% | 61.1% | 40.2% | 59.8% |
| 2008 | 39.6% | 60.4% | 38.8% | 61.2% |
| 2009 | 38.0% | 62.0% | 37.7% | 62.3% |

#### 3.1.2.2.2 Processing Time Validation

The next step is to validate the tow processing times at the lock. This is performed for both standard and open pass lockages for the years 2007-2009. The following table shows the modeled processing times vary somewhat from the historic times on a yearly basis. However, when averaged over the three years, the modeled times closely approximate the times measured at the lock.

**Table A2- 21**
**Calcasieu Processing Time Validation**

| | Historic Processing Times | | WAM Processing Times | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Open Pass | Standard | Open Pass | Standard |
| 2007 | 23.8 | 34.0 | 24.3 | 35.3 |
| 2008 | 24.4 | 36.3 | 24.5 | 35.0 |
| 2009 | 25.3 | 37.2 | 24.9 | 34.6 |
| Ave | 24.5 | 35.8 | 24.6 | 35.0 |

### 4.1.2.2.3 Delay Time Validation

The final validation step is to validate the delay times predicted by the model against the delay times measured at the lock. The WAM results shown below are the result of 50 WAM runs at the traffic levels shown in the shipment list calibration section above using a 6 Up – 6 Down lockage policy. The results shown below also use the historic lock closures experienced each year. The following table compares the modeled delays with the measured delays for 2007, 2008, and 2009.

**Table A2- 22**
**Calcasieu Delay Time Validation**

| | | WAM Delay Times | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Year | Historic Delay Times | Average | Std Dev |
| 2007 | 86.8 | 166.0 | 17.8 |
| 2008 | 67.3 | 99.2 | 7.4 |
| 2009 | 57.9 | 70.1 | 4.6 |
| Ave | 70.7 | 111.8 | 9.9 |
| * WAM Delays using 6U-6D and 50 iterations | | | |

One can see the historic delay times vary considerably from year to year, as do the WAM estimated delay times. In addition, the average historic delay for the three years is about 37% lower than the average delay estimated by WAM.

A number of factors influence delays at a lock. In the case of Calcasieu the most important factors include the level of traffic demand, lock closure durations, and the percent of open pass versus standard lockages in concert with processing time differences between open pass and standard lockages.

**Table A2- 23**
**Summary of Factors Influencing Delay**

| Year | Tow Demand | Closures (Days) | Historic Proc Time (min) | WAM Proc Time (min) | Historic Delay (min) | WAM Delay (min) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2007 | 13,287 | 16.7 | 30.0 | 28.3 | 86.8 | 166.0 |
| 2008 | 12,258 | 10.1 | 31.6 | 28.6 | 67.2 | 99.2 |
| 2009 | 11,145 | 4.1 | 32.7 | 29.3 | 57.9 | 70.1 |
| * Weighted Processing Time of Open Pass and Standard Lockages | | | | | | |

One can see from **Table A2- 23** above that the number of tows passing through Calcasieu decreased significantly, about 17%, from 2007 to 2009. This traffic decrease usually leads to decreased delays if taken in isolation.

One can also see from **Table A2- 23** that the number of days the lock was closed decreased dramatically from 2007 to 2009. Again this decrease in closure days normally leads to decreased delays if taken in isolation.

**Table A2- 23** shows weighted historic processing times increased somewhat from 2007 to 2009 while weighted WAM processing times remained constant. Based on **Table A2- 23** these results are reasonable.

Putting these observations together one expects delays to decrease from 2007 to 2008 and from 2008 to 2009. That is exactly what we see with both the historic data and WAM results.

### 3.1.3 Existing Conditions Analyzed

This section presents the results of the WAM traffic-transit curves produced for Calcasieu Lock. **Table A2- 24** shows a summary of all the curves produced by WAM.

**Table A2- 24**
**Summary of Calcasieu Conditions Analyzed**

| | With Drainage Impacts | | | Without Drainage Impacts | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closure Scenario | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 | 2007 | 2008 | 2009 |
| Full Operation | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 69 Day 12-12 | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 61 Day 12-12 | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 10 Day Total Closure | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 18 Day 24/12-12 | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 15 Day 12-12 | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 13 Day 12-12 | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 9 Day 12-12 | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 7 Day 12-12 | X | X | X | X | X | X |
| 5 Day 12-12 | X | X | X | X | X | X |

A short description of each closure scenario follows:

1. The Full Operation scenario is a scenario where no major maintenance events occur. Random minor closure events such as minor weather related events, minor maintenance events, and other minor closures do occur in this scenario.
2. The 69 Day 12-12 scenario is a scenario where for 69 days the lock is in a 12 hours open 12 hours closed condition. The random minor events included in the full operation scenario also occur.
3. The 61 Day 12-12 scenario is a scenario where for 61 days the lock is in a 12 hours open 12 hours closed condition. The random minor events included in the full operation scenario also occur.
4. The 10 day total scenario is a scenario where the lock is closed 24 hours per day for 10 continuous days
5. The 18 day 24/12-12 closure scenario is a scenario where the lock is closed for 24 per day for 3 days and then operates 12 hours closed 12 hours open for 15 days.
6. The 15 Day 12-12 scenario is a scenario where for 15 days the lock is in a 12 hours open 12 hours closed condition. The random minor events included in the full operation scenario also occur.
7. The 13 Day 12-12 scenario is a scenario where for 13 days the lock is in a 12 hours open 12 hours closed condition. The random minor events included in the full operation scenario also occur.
8. The 9 Day 12-12 scenario is a scenario where for 9 days the lock is in a 12 hours open 12 hours closed condition. The random minor events included in the full operation scenario also occur.
9. The 7 Day 12-12 scenario is a scenario where for 7 days the lock is in a 12 hours open 12 hours closed condition. The random minor events included in the full operation scenario also occur.
10. The 5 Day 12-12 scenario is a scenario where for 5 days the lock is in a 12 hours open 12 hours closed condition. The random minor events included in the full operation scenario also occur.

These closure scenarios were selected to fulfill the need to model all the major maintenance events shown in Section 3.1.1.6.

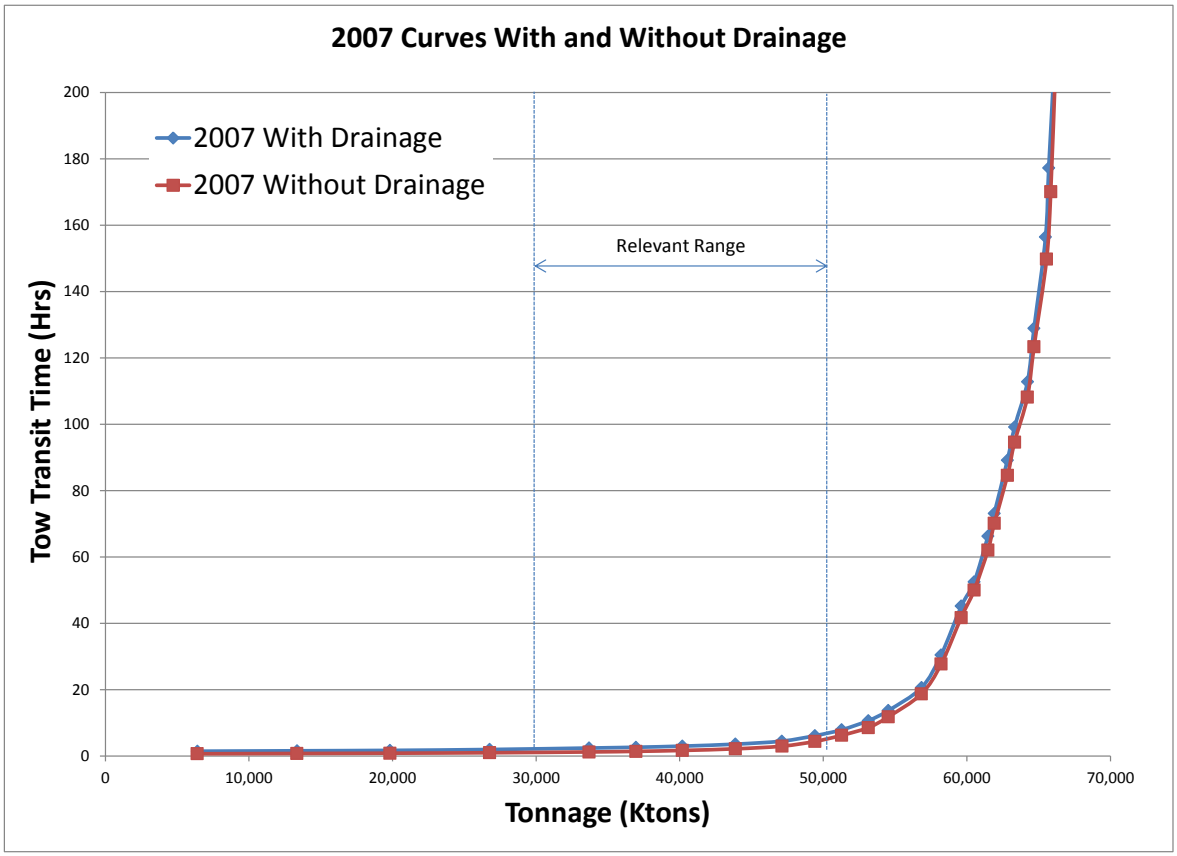
### 3.1.3.1 Existing Project Results

#### 3.1.3.1.1 Full Operation Capacity Curves

**Figure A2- 11** shows the tonnage transit-time curves (aka capacity curves) and other information for Calcasieu Lock, Existing Condition, Full Operation scenario, using the 2007 fleet and open pass schedule. One curve assumes there are no drainage impacts during the simulation; the other assumes the historic 2007 drainage impacts. These two curves are shown together to illustrate the effect drainage events have on lock operations.

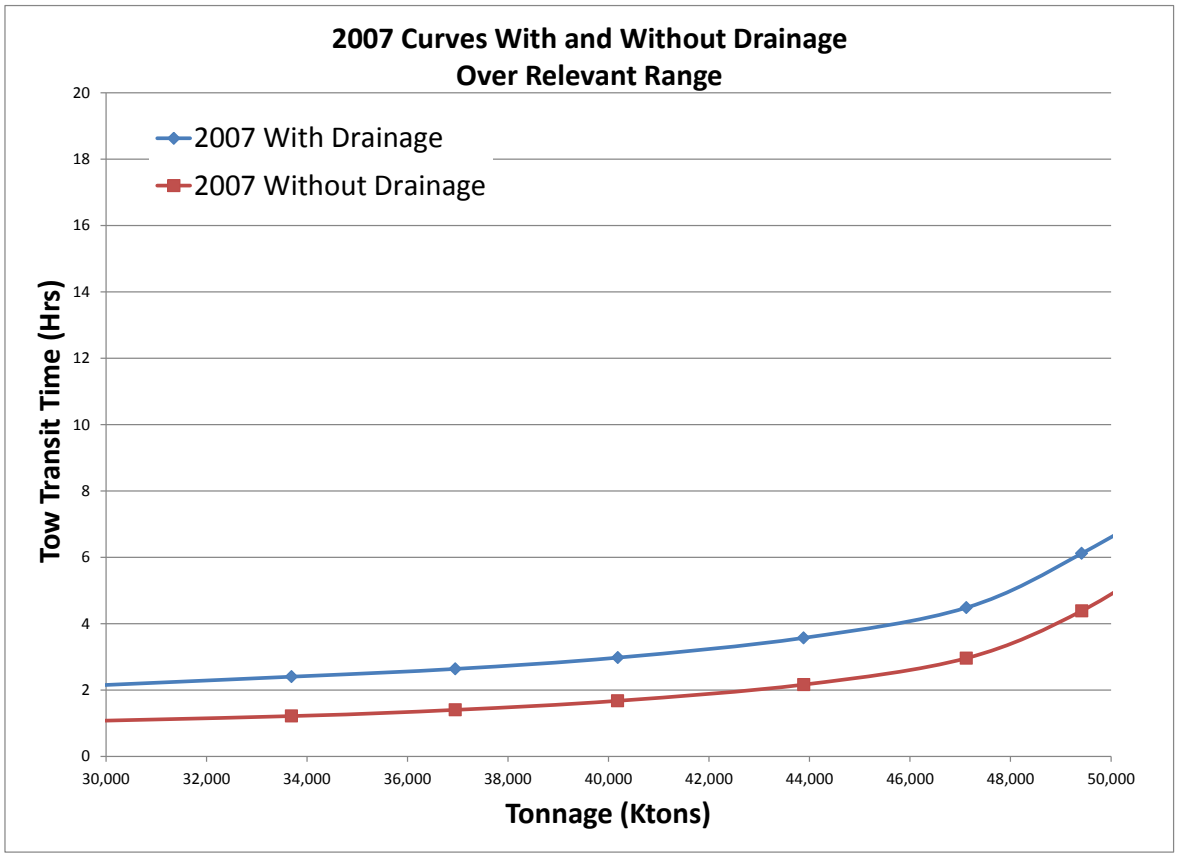
**Figure A2- 11** also shows the relevant range of traffic demand. This is the range of tonnage projected to use Calcasieu over the study period. The economic model uses this range of the curve when processing traffic at Calcasieu.

**Figure A2- 11**
**Calcasieu 2007 Full Operation Capacity Curves**




In order to more clearly show the effect of drainage at Calcasieu, **Figure A2- 12** shows the same data as the previous figure but it focuses on only the relevant range of the curves. One can see from this more focused figure that drainage events, as they occurred in 2007, increase the expected transit-time by about 75%.

**Figure A2- 12**
**Calcasieu 2007 Full Op Relevant Range Capacity Curves**




The next two Figures show full operation capacity curves using the 2008 and 2009 fleets and open pass schedules with and without drainage impacts. A third chart is shown which averages the 2007, 2008, and 2009 curves. It is these curves that are used as input by the GULFNIM economic model. Only the relevant ranges are shown in these charts so the reader can be more focused on the range of traffic used by the GULFNIM economic model.

**Figure A2- 13**
**Calcasieu 2008 Full Op Relevant Range Capacity Curves**

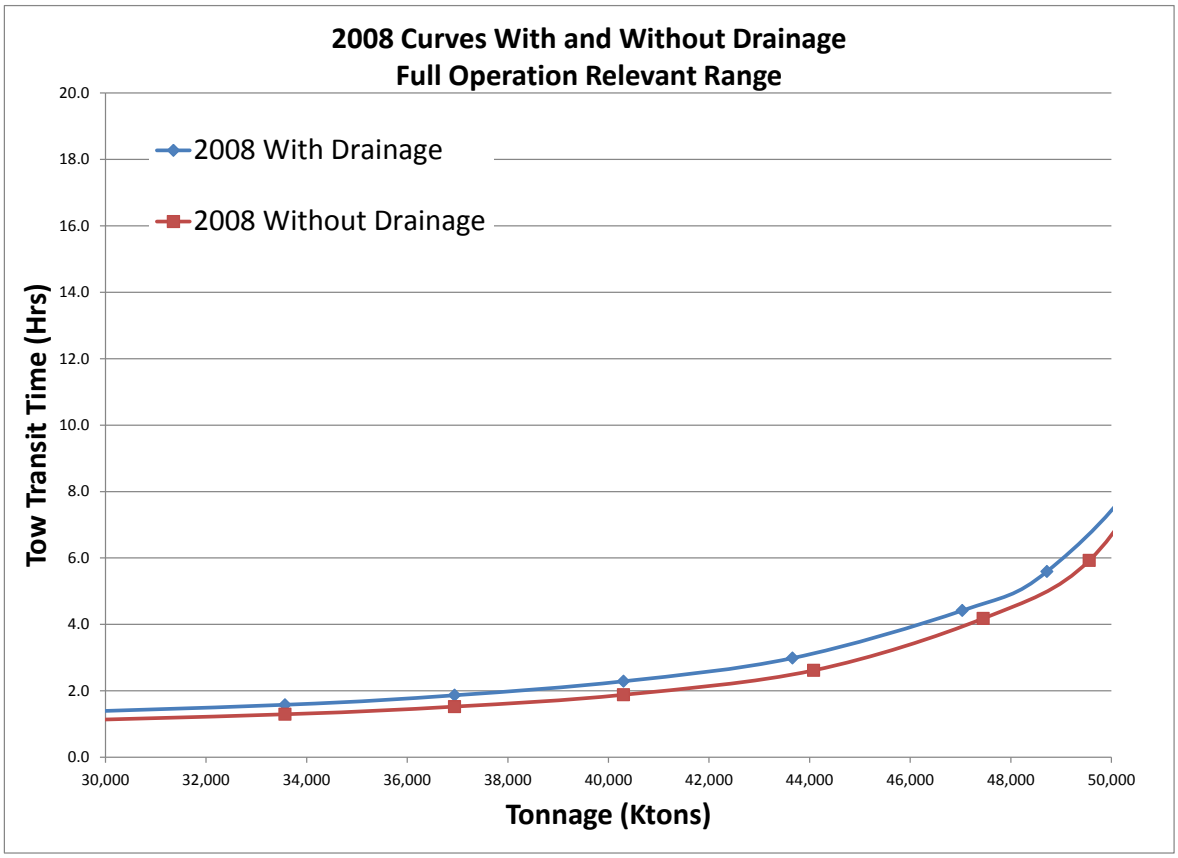


**Figure A2- 14**
**Calcasieu 2009 Full Op Relevant Range Capacity Curves**

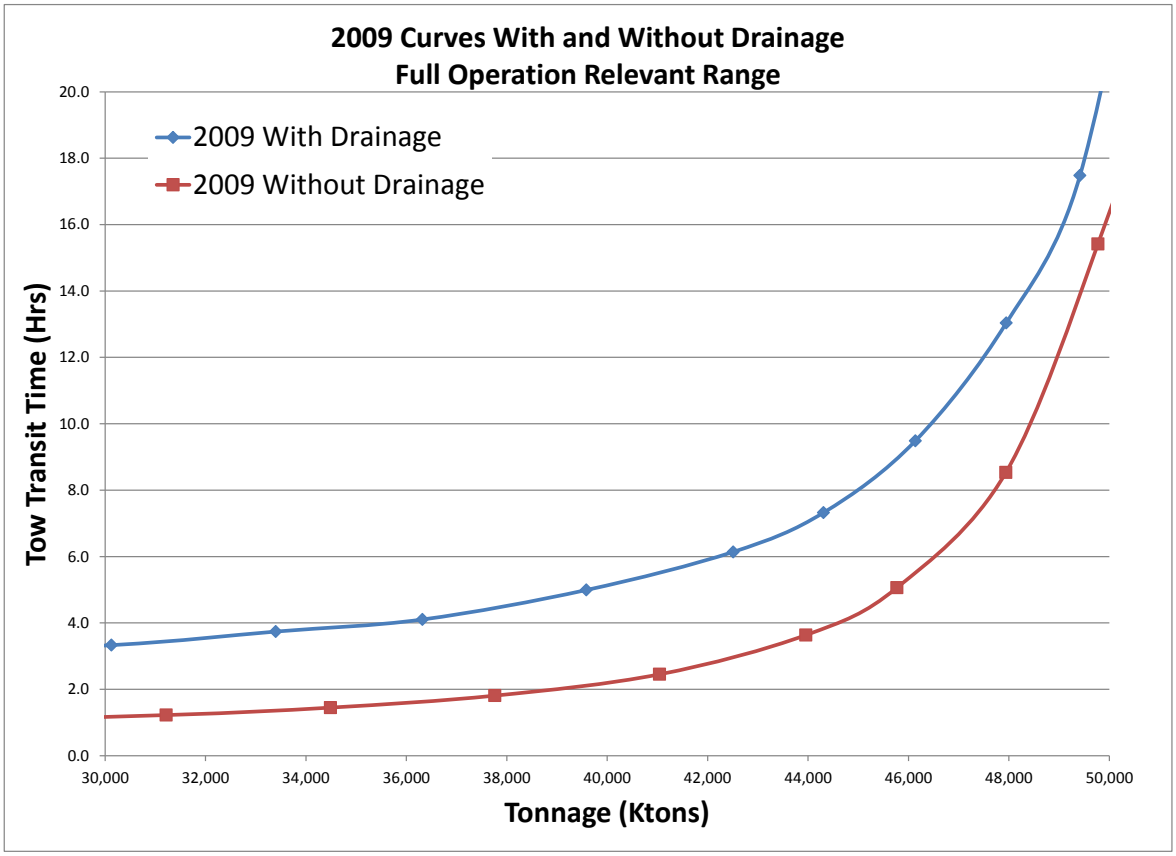
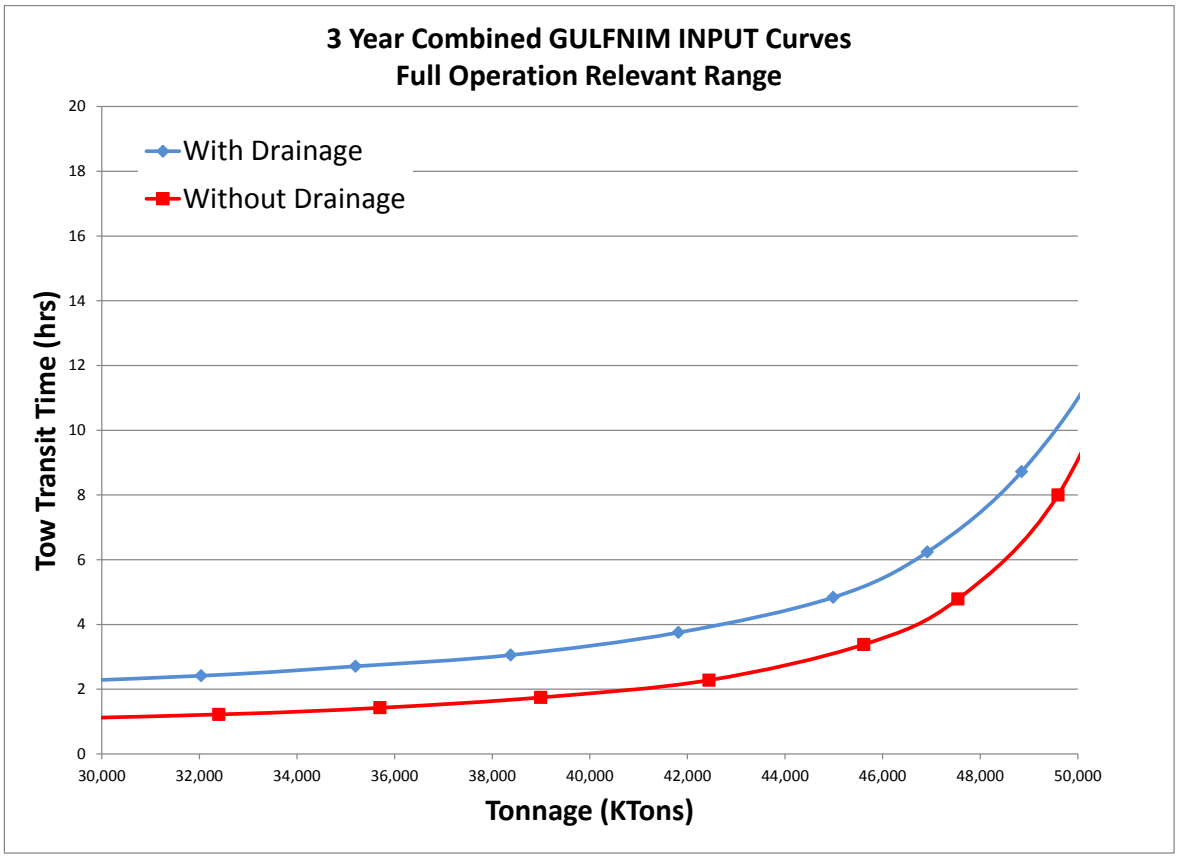


**Figure A2- 15**
**Calcasieu GULFNIM Full Op Relevant Range Capacity Curves**




### 3.1.3.1.2 Existing Condition Full Operations Observations

This section is provided to help interpret the results of the Existing Condition Full Operations curves shown in the previous section.

First, let's consider the without drainage curves for the individual years. Comparing **Figure A2- 12**, **Figure A2- 13**, and **Figure A2- 14** one can see the transit times at 50,000 KTons increase as one moves from 2007 to 2008 to 2009. Since drainage effects are not considered in these curves, the increase is not caused by drainage effects. One factor affecting these curves is the proportion of lockages made in open pass versus standard lockages. Open pass lockages require less time to accomplish than standard lockages (see **Table A2- 21**). This means that as the proportion of open pass lockages decrease, processing time increases resulting in increased delay and transit time. **Table A2- 20** shows that indeed, the proportion of open pass lockages decreases as one moves from 2007 to 2008 to 2009. In addition to processing time increases, **Table A2- 17**, **Table A2- 18**, and **Table A2- 19** shows tons per tow decreases as one moves from 2007 to 2008 and 2009. This means that it takes more tows to move the same amount of cargo. More tows mean higher delays to move the same amount of traffic. The conclusion of these observations is that the increased transit time is plausible and entirely explainable.

Second, let's consider the difference between the "with" and "without" drainage curves for the three years shown. At the low end of the relevant range there is about a 1.2

hour difference in 2007, a 0.3 hour difference in 2008, and a 2.1 hour difference in 2009. This substantial difference in drainage effects are explainable only by looking at the proportion of time spent at each drainage impact level. Consider Table A2- 25.

**Table A2- 25**
**Drainage Impact Level Analysis**

| Drainage Impact Level | 2007 Days Duration (%) | 2008 Days Duration (%) | 2009 Days Duration (%) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 81.4% | 89.8% | 73.7% |
| 1 | 4.0% | 3.4% | 4.5% |
| 2 | 10.0% | 4.2% | 15.2% |
| 3 | 4.3% | 2.0% | 6.5% |
| 4 | 0.3% | 0.6% | 0.2% |

**Table A2- 25** shows the percent of time spent at each drainage impact level. Level 0 means no drainage impact and all tows are able to pass through Calcasieu during open pass without being impacted. As the drainage impact level increases, the number of tows impacted also increases until at Level 4 essentially all traffic is stopped.

Cursory review of **Table A2- 25** supports the difference in drainage effects reflected in **Figure A2- 12**, **Figure A2- 13**, and **Figure A2- 14**. That is, the very small drainage effect shown in 2007 is supported by the fact that almost 90% of the time the drainage level is at 0. Conversely the large drainage impact shown in 2010 is supported by the fact that the impact level is a 0 only about 74% of the time and is at level 2 or 3 almost 22% of the time. Again, the conclusion of these observations is that the substantial difference in drainage effects is plausible and entirely explainable.

### 3.1.3.1.2.1 Various Maintenance Closure Capacity Curves

This section presents the tonnage transit-time curves required by the GULFNIM model to evaluate the effect of various maintenance activities projected to occur during the period of analysis. The curves evaluated and presented here are based off a spreadsheet prepared by New Orleans District Operations personnel. That spreadsheet is shown as **Table A2- 11.** A summarized version of that spreadsheet is repeated here for the reader's convenience as **Table A2- 26**. A full explanation of the maintenance events shown here is available in the Engineering Appendix to this report. For simplicities sake only the 3 year average curves are presented in this section.

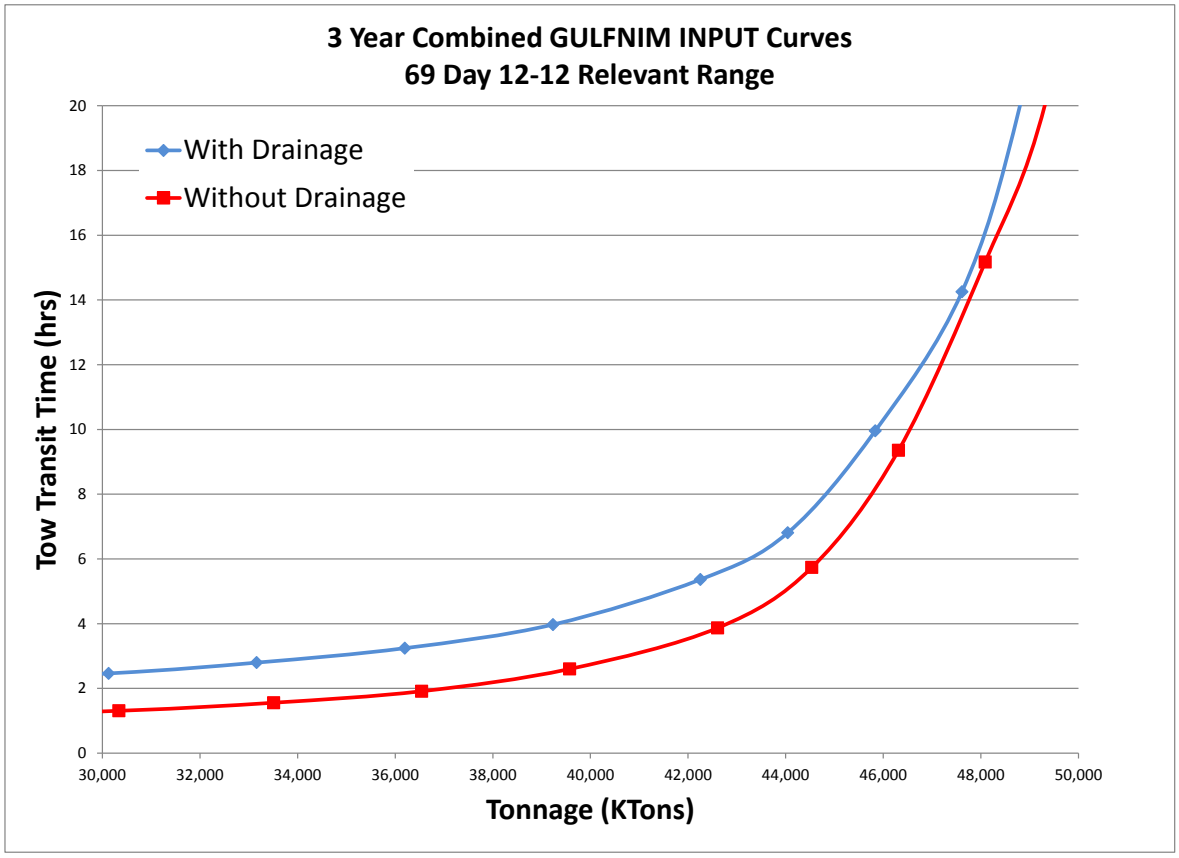
## Table A2- 26
## Calcasieu Maintenance Scenarios Analyzed

| File Name Code | Work Item | Closure Time (Hours) | Closure Time (Days) | Closure Breakouts | Start in Month |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 69Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of X Chamber Guidewall (W & E) | 828 | 69 | 12-hour shifts | January |
| 69Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of XX Guidewall and Dolphin (SW & NE) | 828 | 69 | 12-hour shifts | January |
| 61Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of XX Guidewall and Dolphin (SE & NW) | 732 | 61 | 12-hour shifts | January |
| 10Day24 | Hurricane Closure | 156 | 10 | 24-hour shifts | August |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 1st Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hour shifts | February |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 2nd Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hour shifts | April |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 3rd Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hour shifts | February |
| 18Day24/12-12 | Dewatering & Monitoring / Major Repairs / 4th Gate | 252 | 18 | 24/12-hour shifts | April |
| 15Day12-12 | Rewiring and machinery Rehabilitation | 180 | 15 | 12-hour shifts | April |
| 13Day12-12 | Maintenance by Hired Labor Units | 156 | 13 | 12-hour shifts | March |
| 9Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of Face Timber X Chamber Guidewall (W & E) | 108 | 9 | 12-hour shifts | January |
| 7Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of Face Timber XX Guidewall (SE & NW) | 84 | 7 | 12-hour shifts | January |
| 5Day12-12 | Rehabilitation of Face Timber XX Guidewall (SW & NE) | 60 | 5 | 12-hour shifts | January |

### 3.1.3.1.2.2 69 Day 12-Hour Shift Closure

This closure scenario assumes the existing chamber at Calcasieu closes for 12 hours per day from 7 AM to 7 PM. The closures begin on January 1 and run for 69 continuous days. This schedule was developed to match the SW and NE guidewall and dolphin repair schedule provided by MVN Operations Division personnel. It should be noted these runs are made with arrival rescheduling which reschedules arrivals that normally arrive during the 12 hour closure so they arrive while the chamber is open.

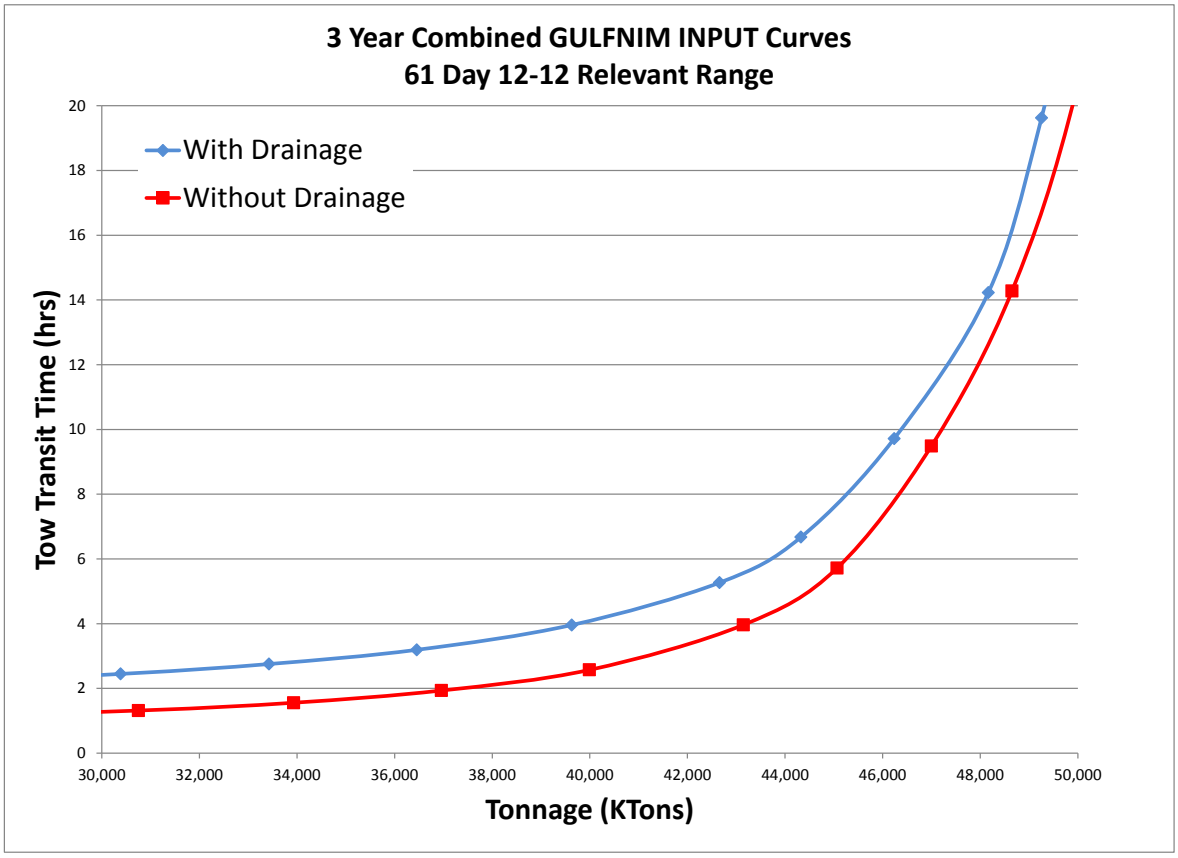
**Figure A2- 16**
**3 Year Combined 69 Day 12 Hour Closures**



### 3.1.3.1.2.3 61 Day 12-Hour Shift Closure

This closure scenario assumes the existing chamber at Calcasieu closes for 12 hours per day from 7 AM to 7 PM. The closures begin on January 1 and run for 61 continuous days. This schedule was developed to match the SE and NW guidewall and dolphin repair schedule provided by MVN Operations Division personnel. It should be noted these runs are made with arrival rescheduling which reschedules arrivals that normally arrive during the 12 hour closure so they arrive while the chamber is open.

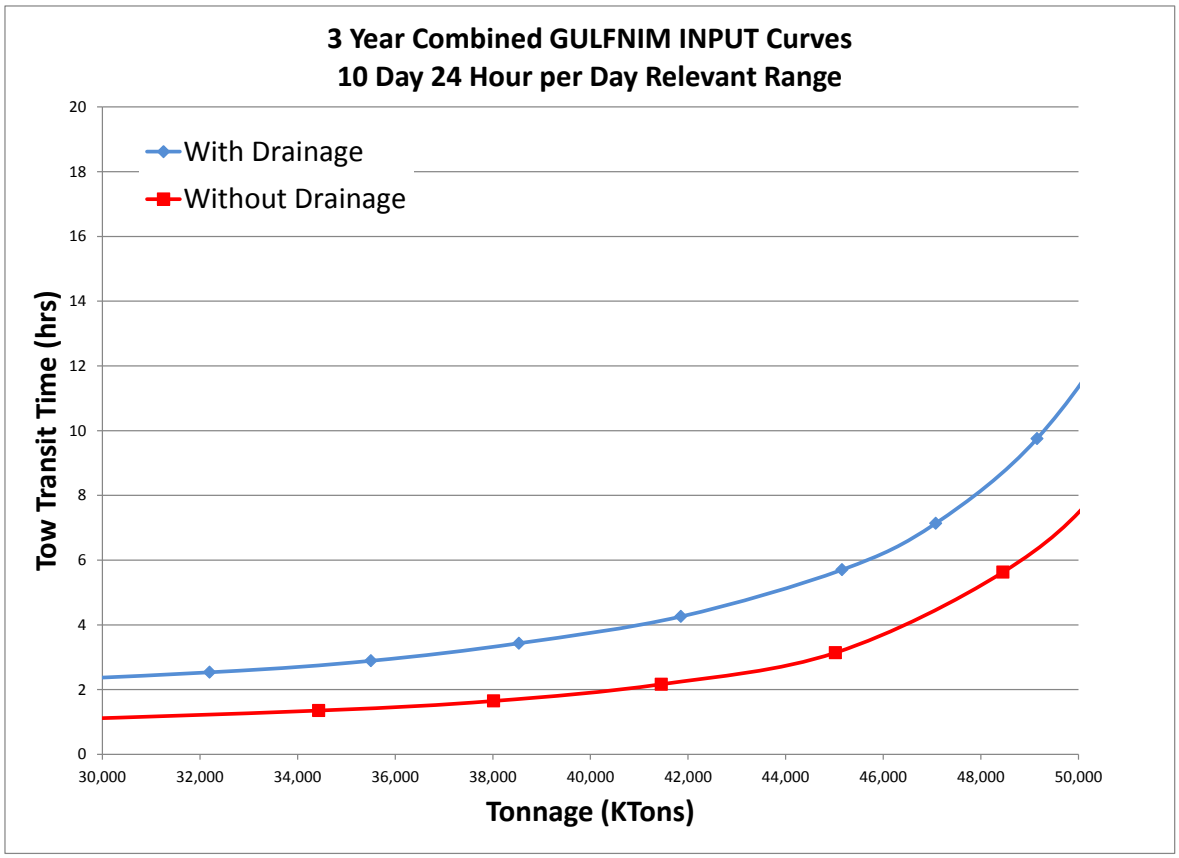
**Figure A2- 17**
**3 Year Combined 61 Day 12 Hour Closures**



### 3.1.3.1.2.4 7 Day 24 hour per day Closure

This closure scenario assumes the existing chamber at Calcasieu closes for 24 hours per day 10 continuous days. This schedule was developed to match the expected hurricane closure and repair schedule provided by MVN Operations Division personnel. It should be noted these runs are made with arrival rescheduling which reschedules arrivals that normally arrive during the 10day closure so they arrive while the chamber is open.

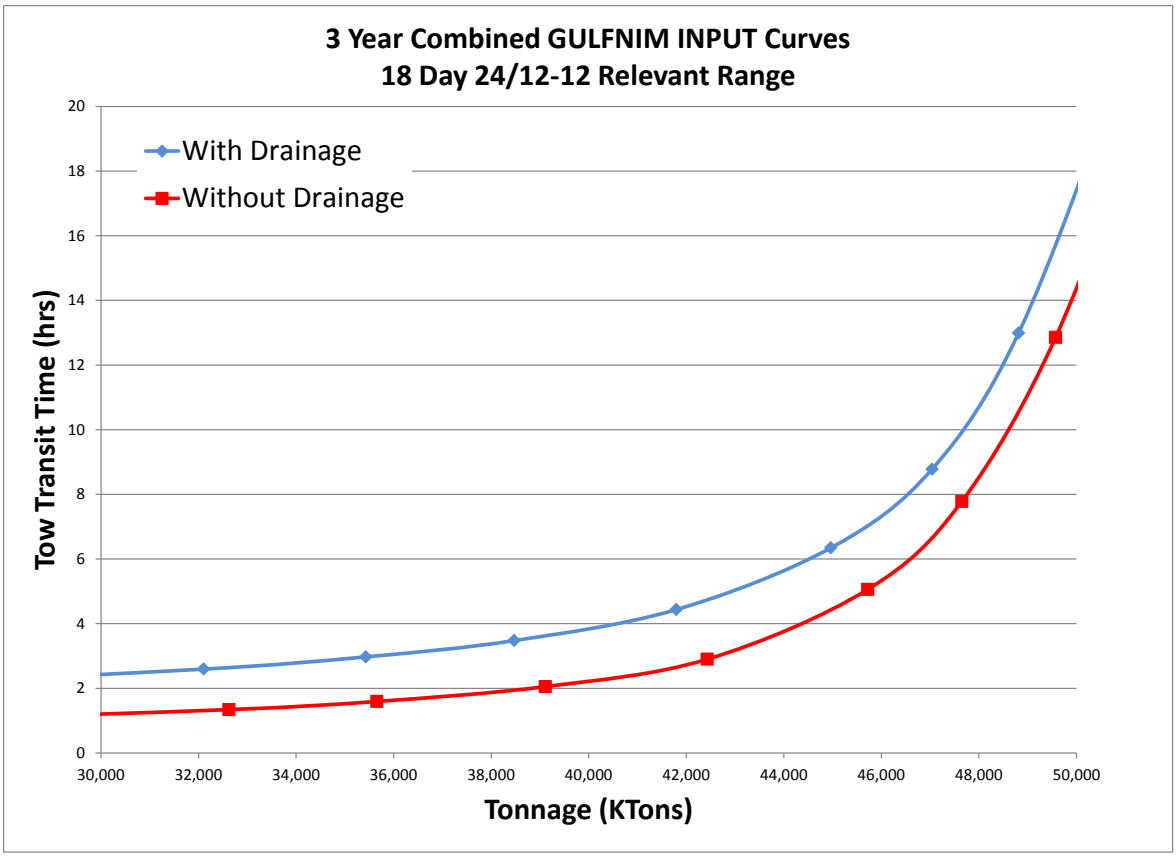
**Figure A2- 18**
**3 Year Combined 10 Day 24 Hour per Day Closures**



### 3.1.3.1.2.5 18 Day 24/12-12 Closure

This closure scenario assumes the existing chamber at Calcasieu closes for 24 hours per day for 3 continuous days then is closed 12 hours per day for 10 more days. Thirty days later this cycle repeats itself. This schedule was developed to match the miter gate repair schedule provided by MVN Operations Division personnel. It should be noted these runs are made with arrival rescheduling which reschedules arrivals that normally arrive during the 3 day 24 hour per day closure and during the 10 day 12 hours per day closures so they arrive while the chamber is open.

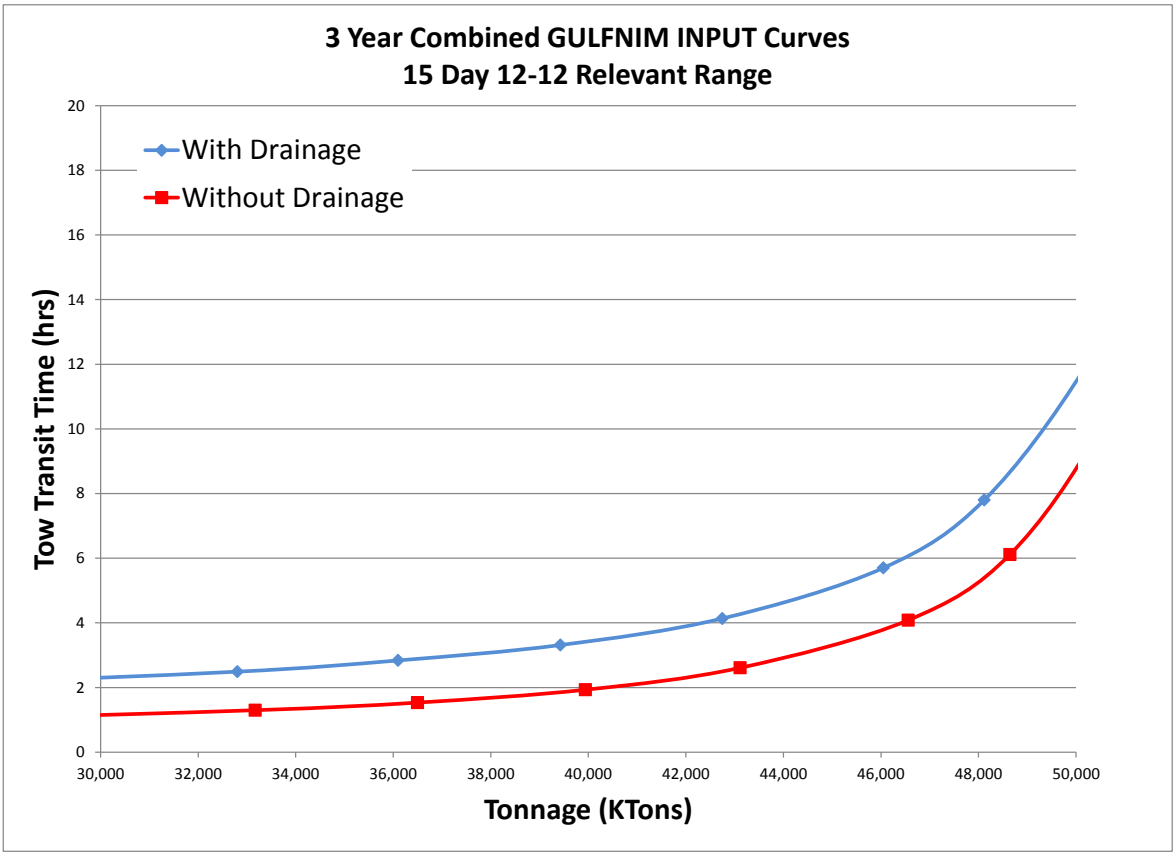
**Figure A2- 19**
**3 Year Combined 18 Day 24/12 - Closures**



### 3.1.3.1.2.6 15 Day 12-12 Closure

This closure scenario assumes the existing chamber at Calcasieu closes for 12 hours per day for 15 days. This schedule was developed to match the rewiring and machinery rehabilitation provided by MVN Operations Division personnel. It should be noted these runs are made with arrival rescheduling which reschedules arrivals that normally arrive during the 15day 12 hours per day closures so they arrive while the chamber is open.

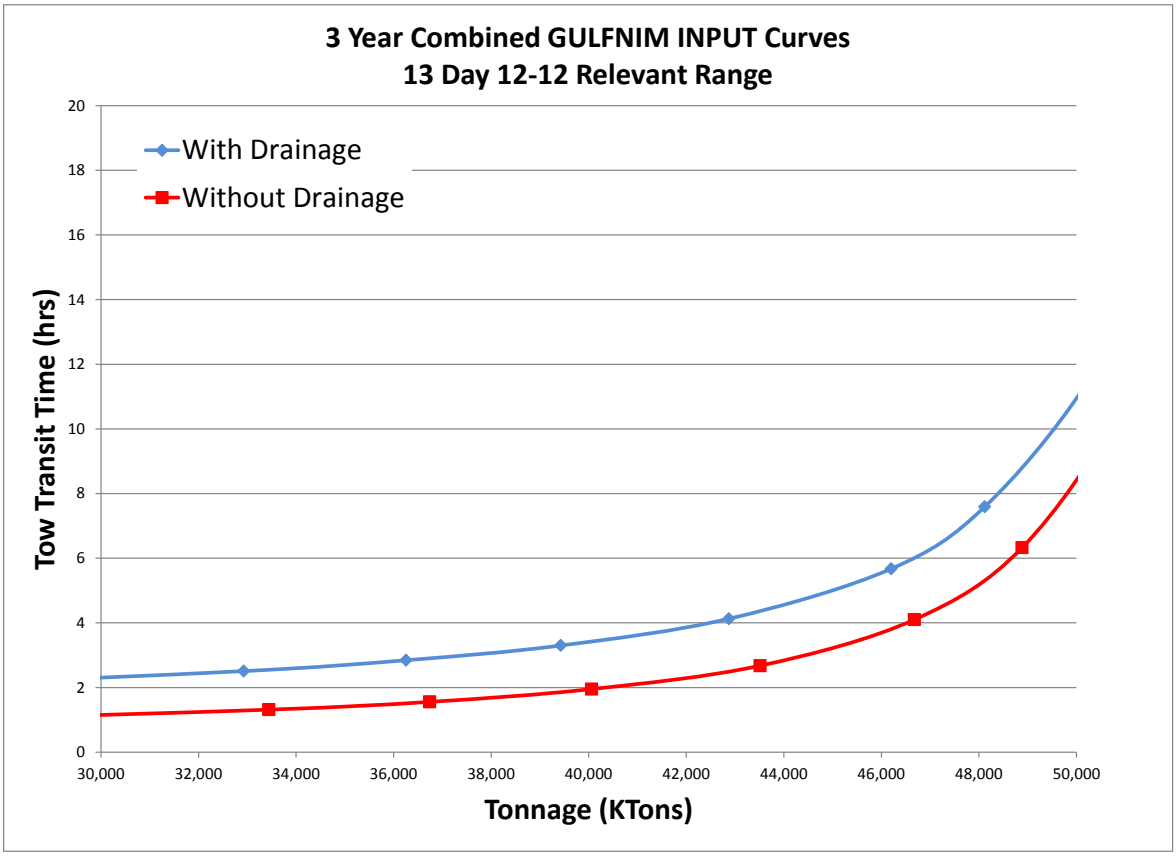
**Figure A2- 20**
**3 Year Combined 15 Day 12 Hour Closures**



### 3.1.3.1.2.7 13 Day 12-12 Closure

This closure scenario assumes the existing chamber at Calcasieu closes for 12 hours per day for 13 days. This schedule was developed to match the maintenance by hired labor units schedule provided by MVN Operations Division personnel. It should be noted these runs are made with arrival rescheduling which reschedules arrivals that normally arrive during the 13 day 12 hours per day closures so they arrive while the chamber is open.

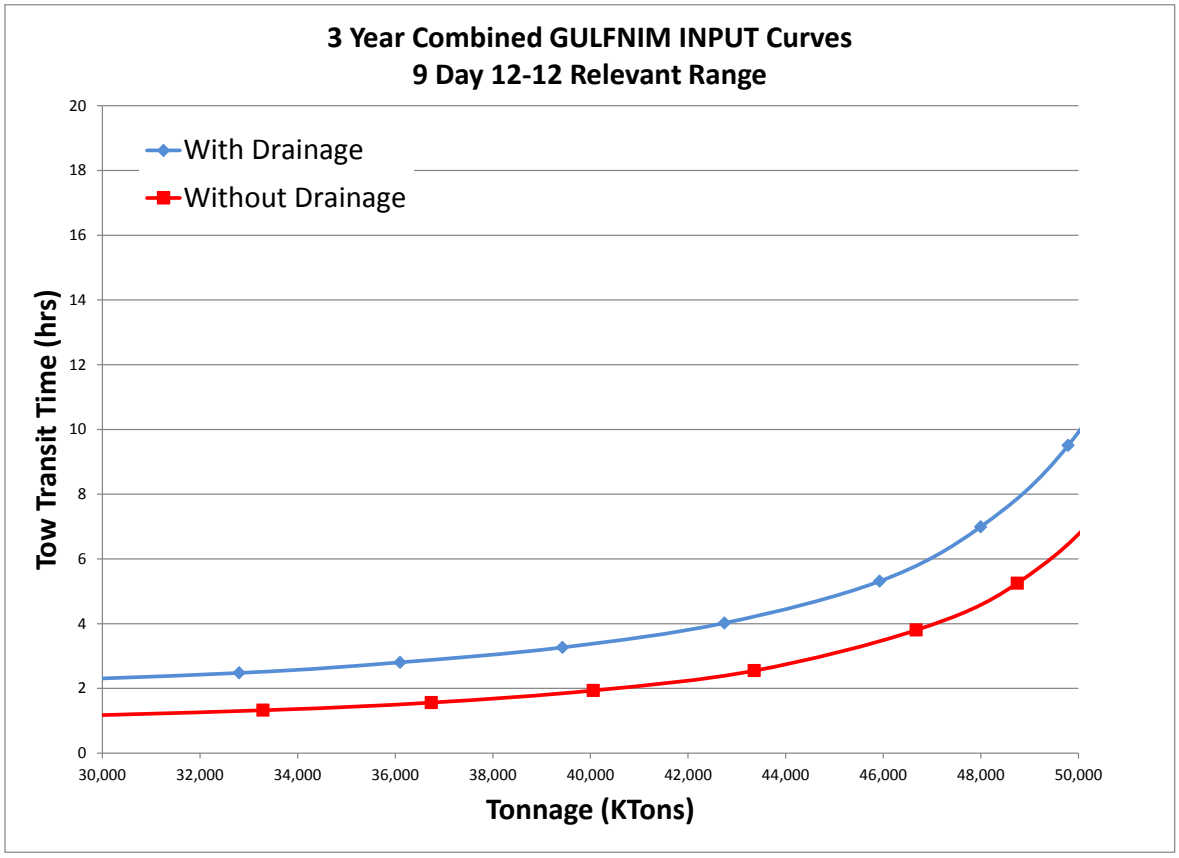
**Figure A2- 21**
**3 Year Combined 13 Day 12 Hour Closures**



### 3.1.3.1.2.8 9 Day 12-12 Closure

This closure scenario assumes the existing chamber at Calcasieu closes for 12 hours per day for 9 days. This schedule was developed to match the rehabilitation of face timber X chamber guidewall (W & E) schedule provided by MVN Operations Division personnel. It should be noted these runs are made with arrival rescheduling which reschedules arrivals that normally arrive during the 9 day 12 hour per day closures so they arrive while the chamber is open.

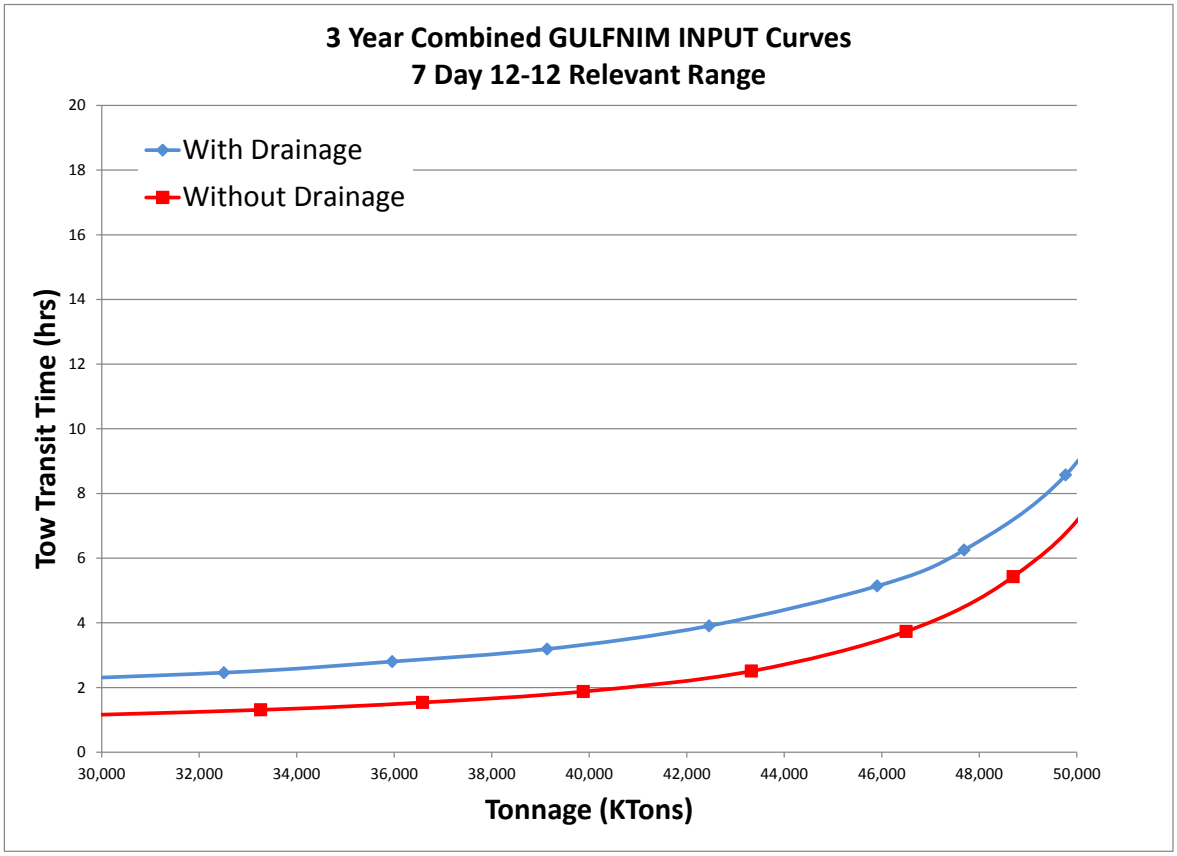
**Figure A2- 22**
**3 Year Combined 9 Day 12 Hour Closures**



### 3.1.3.1.2.9 7 Day 12-12 Closure

This closure scenario assumes the existing chamber at Calcasieu closes for 12 hours per day for 7 days. This schedule was developed to match the rehabilitation of face timber XX guidewall (SE & NW) schedule provided by MVN Operations Division personnel. It should be noted these runs are made with arrival rescheduling which reschedules arrivals that normally arrive during the 7 day 12 hour per day closures so they arrive while the chamber is open.

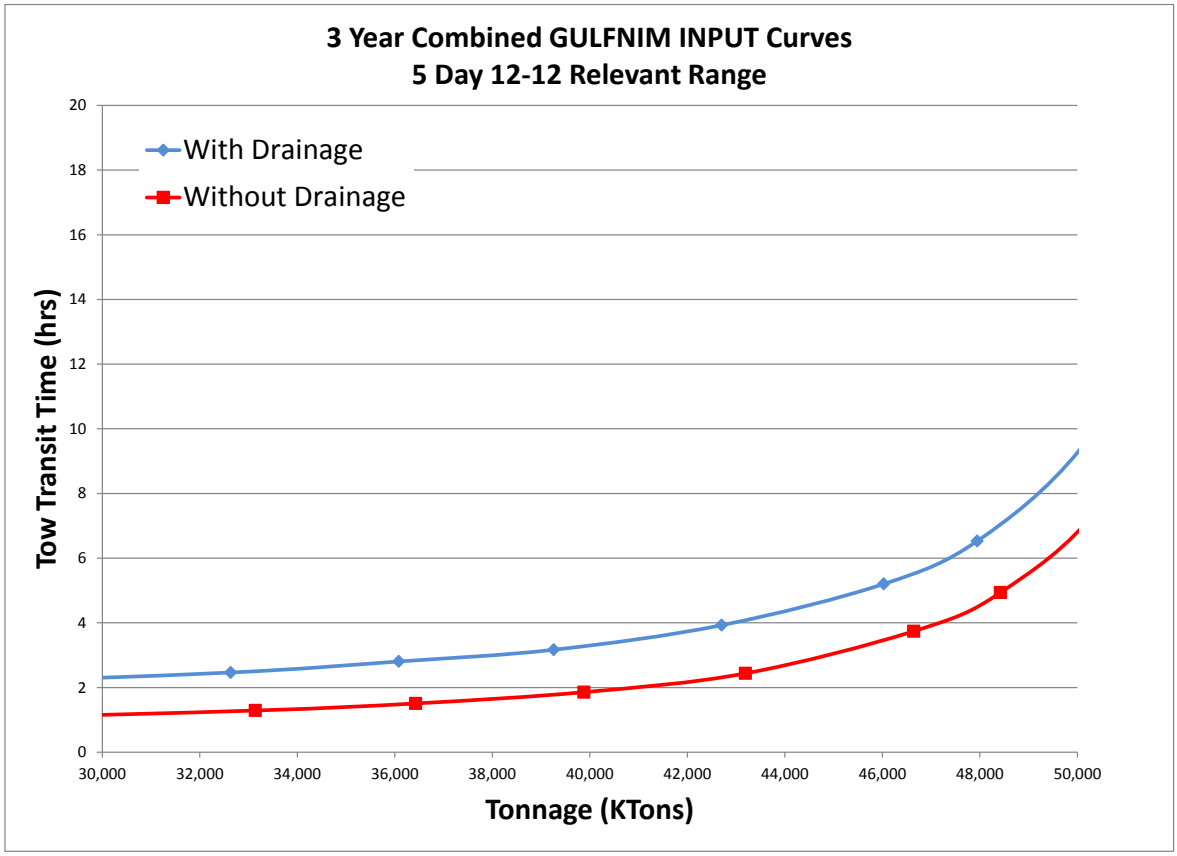
**Figure A2- 23**
**3 Year Combined 7 Day 12 Hour Closures**



### 3.1.3.1.2.10 5 Day 12-12 Closure

This closure scenario assumes the existing chamber at Calcasieu closes for 12 hours per day for 5 days. This schedule was developed to match the rehabilitation of face timber XX guidewall (SW & NE) schedule provided by MVN Operations Division personnel. It should be noted these runs are made with arrival rescheduling which reschedules arrivals that normally arrive during the 5 day 12 hour per day closures so they arrive while the chamber is open.

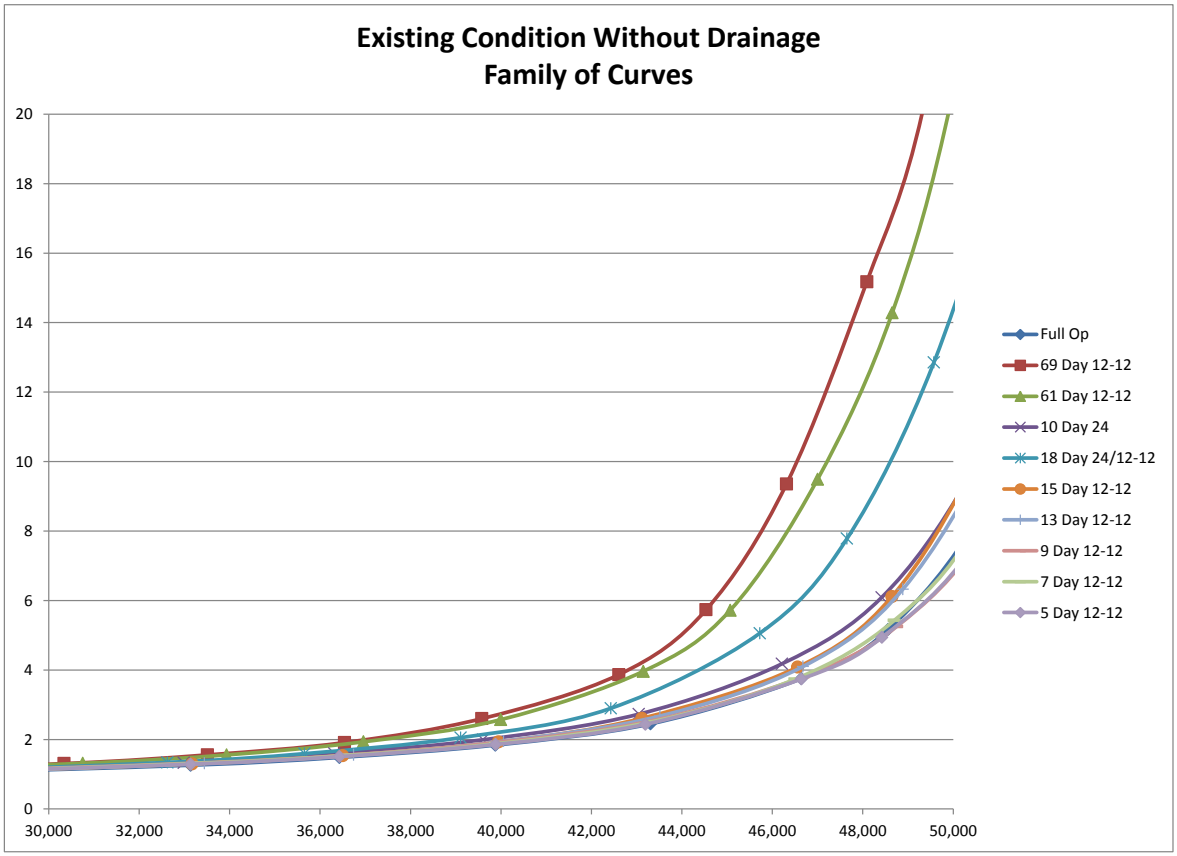
**Figure A2- 24**
**3 Year Combined 5 Day 12 Hour Closures**




### 3.1.3.1.2.11 Without Drainage family of Curves

The Figures above compare the "Without Drainage" curves to the "With Drainage" curves for each maintenance closure scenario provided by MVN Operations personnel. This section compares all the "Without Drainage" curves for all maintenance closure scenarios. Such a comparison helps the reader understand the impact of each maintenance closure scenario compared to all others. **Figure A2- 25** shown here is known as the Without Drainage family of Curves.

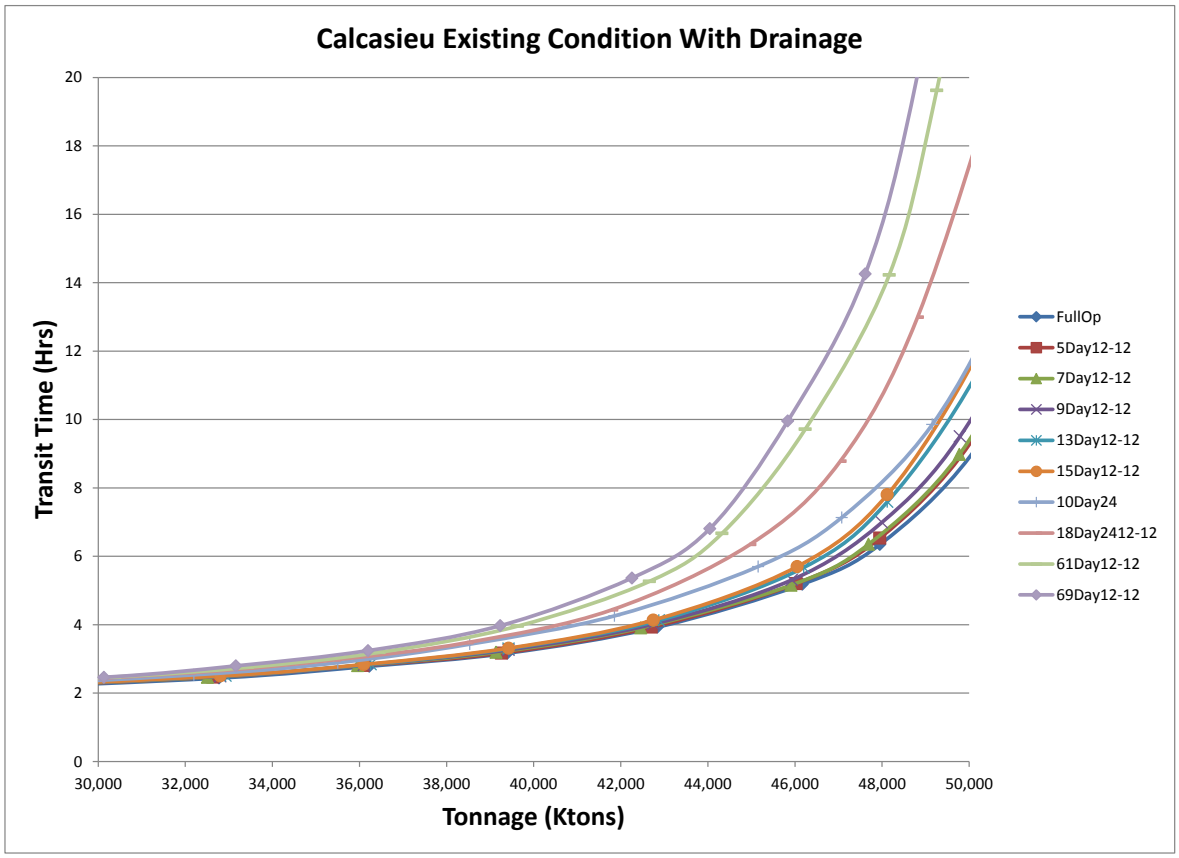
**Figure A2- 25**
**Without Drainage Family of Curves**




### 3.1.3.1.2.12 With Drainage family of Curves

The Figures above compare the "Without Drainage" curves to the "With Drainage" curves for each maintenance closure scenario provided by MVN Operations personnel. This section compares all the "With Drainage" curves for all maintenance closure scenarios. Such a comparison helps the reader understand the impact of each maintenance closure scenario compared to all others. **Figure A2- 26** shown here is known as the With Drainage family of Curves.

**Figure A2- 26**
**With Drainage Family of Curves**



## 3.2 LELAND BOWMAN LOCKS AND DAM

Leland Bowman Lock and Dam is located on river mile 162.7 on the Gulf Intracoastal waterway and consists of 1200' x 110' single main chamber with a lift of 5 feet at normal pool, see **Figure A2- 27.** In 2007, Leland Bowman processed 47.3 million tons of commodities, 43% of which was petroleum. Over 14,200 tows with 37,700 barges, and 200 recreation craft and 2,000 lightboats passed through Leland Bowman in 2007. The average tow size was 2.6 barges per tow carrying 3,300 tons.

**Figure A2- 27**
**Leland Bowman Locks**

### 3.2.1 Existing Condition Input Data

#### 3.2.1.1 Processing Times

The Corps of Engineers, Lock Performance Monitoring System (LPMS) served as the data source for defining detailed processing time distributions[2]. Although 2007 was chosen as the base year, data from 2000 through 2009 were reviewed. Mostly all of the lock component time distributions were created using years 2000-2009. .Section 2.2.1.1 provides a description of how detailed processing times were developed from LPMS data.

**Figures A2- 28** and **Figure A2- 29** show an example histogram for down bound long approach and up bound chambering times at Leland Bowman. When compared to other locks on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, Leland Bowman exhibits very little to moderate data rounding. We used Leland Bowman's data to develop processing time distributions for the without project condition. See Section 2.2.1.1.5 for a description of how probability distributions were developed.

[2]For a complete discussion on LPMS data, see Lock Performance Monitoring System Users Manual for Data Collection and Editing, December 1990, NDC Report 90-L-3.

**Figure A2- 28**
**Leland Bowman Down bound Long Approach**

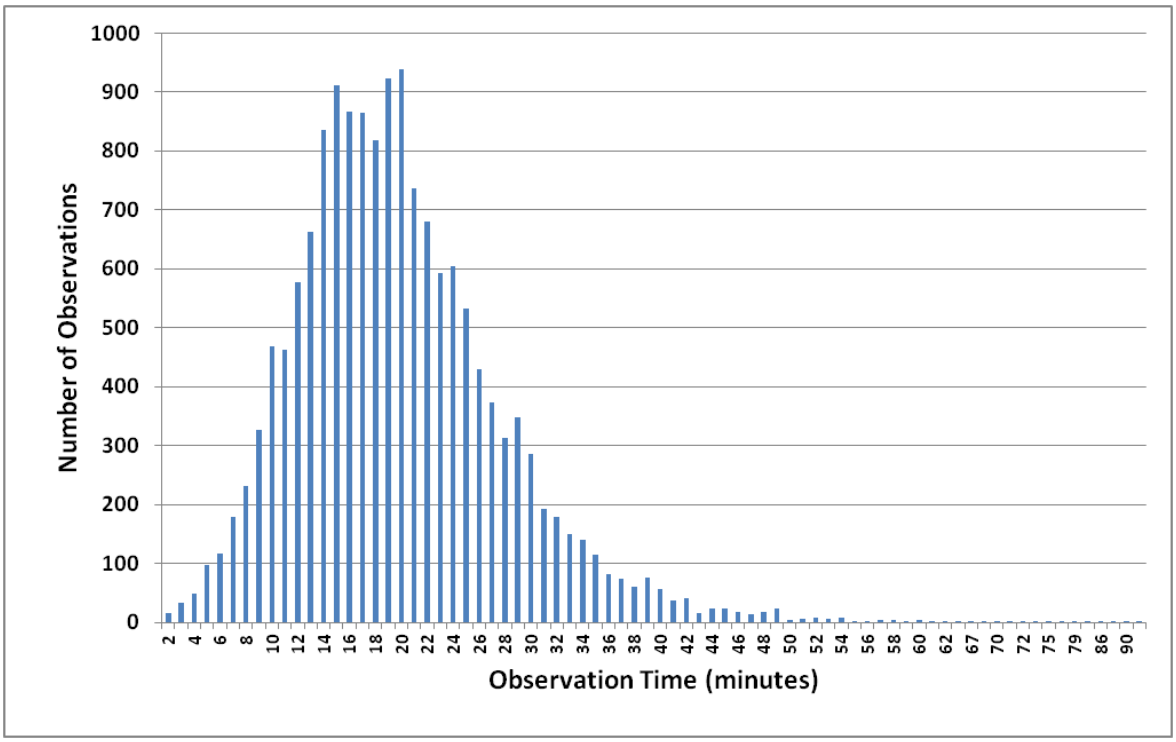
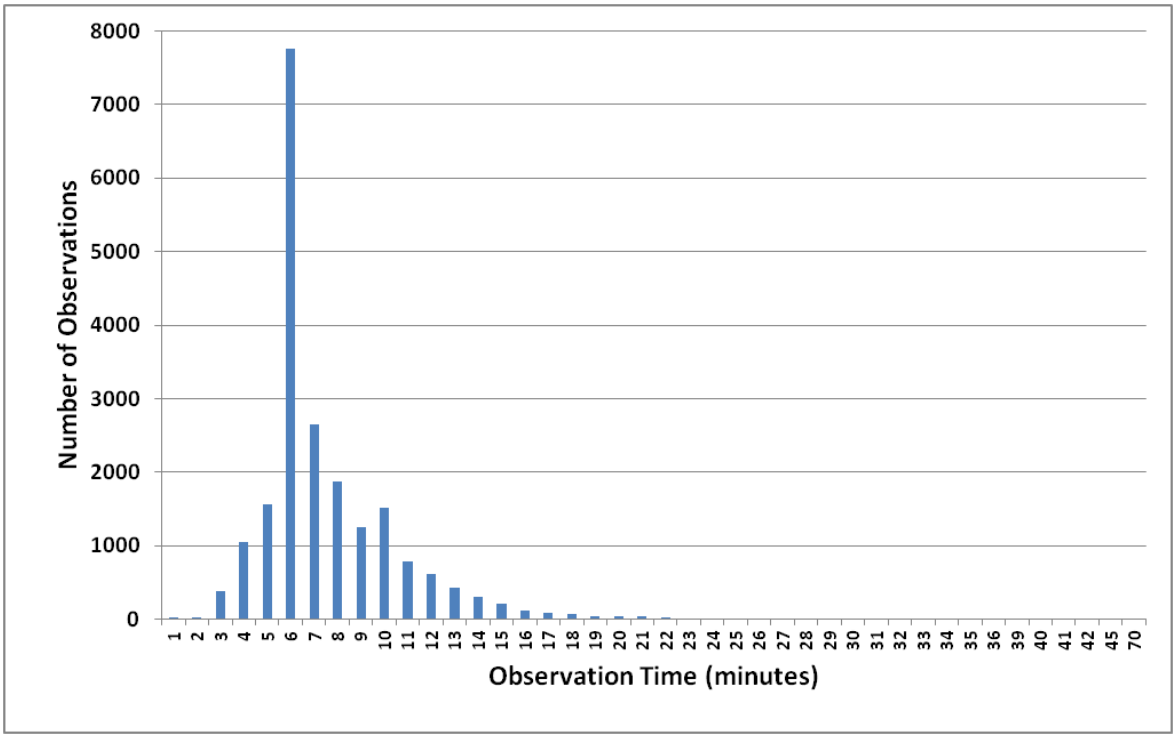



**Figure A2- 29**
**Leland Bowman Up bound Long Approach**

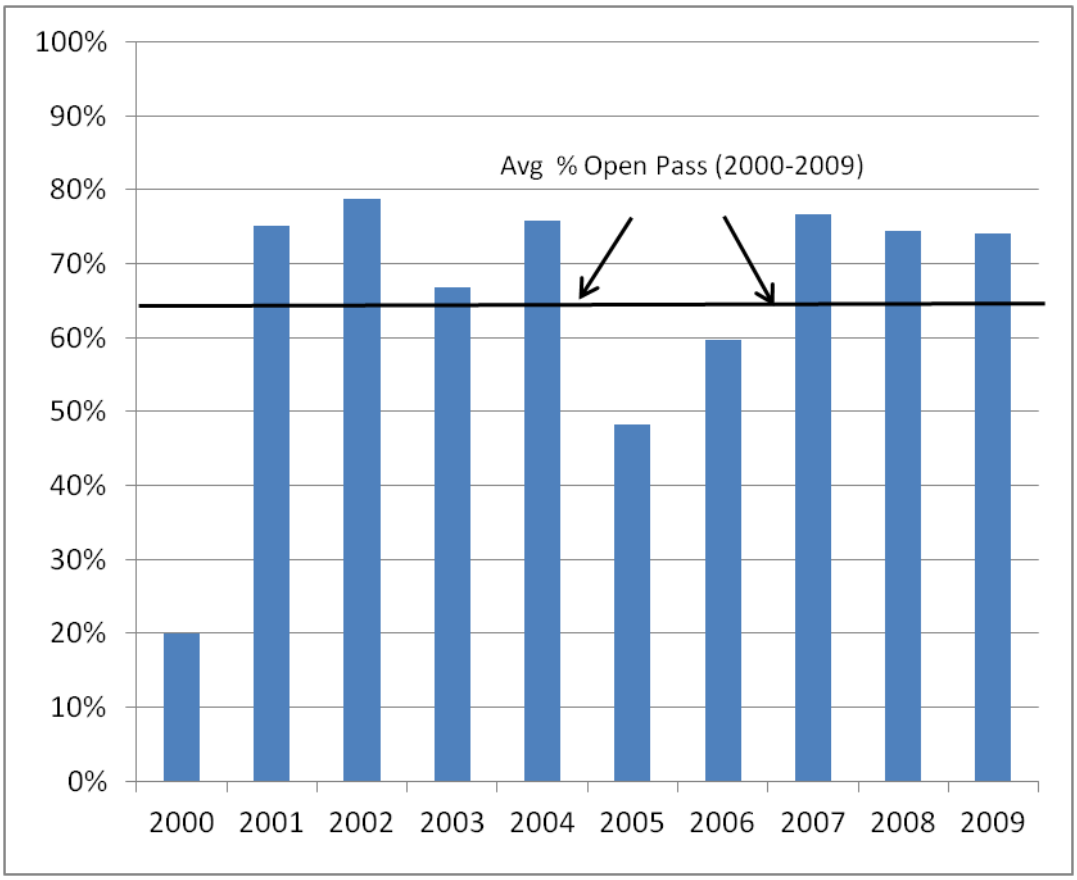


Nine component processing time sample sets (long approach, short approach, entry, chambering, long exit, short exit, chamber turn backs, straight multi, and open pass) were developed for each chamber, direction, and lockage type. These sample sets were then analyzed with a proprietary software package called Expert Fit®. Expert Fit analyzes each sample set, fits many different probability distributions to the set, determines which distribution fits the best, and displays the parameters needed to define the distribution in WAM. **Table A2- 27** show sample set sizes, data years, and mean times for each component. **Figure A2- 30 s**hows the percent of the year from 2000-2009 that Leland Bowman was in open pass. The average for all these years was 65.0% open pass, and slightly higher at 75.1% open pass for the later years 2007 – 2009.

**Table A2- 27**
**Leland Bowman Component Processing Time Information**
**Single Cuts**

| | Up bound | | | | Down bound | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lock Component | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed |
| Long Approach | 15,098 | 00-09 | 19.72 | 5 | 15,715 | 00-09 | 19.88 | 2 |
| Short Approach | 5,384 | 00-09 | 9.65 | 0 | 5,656 | 00-09 | 9.24 | 1 |
| Entry | 20,895 | 00-09 | 5.70 | 0 | 21,753 | 00-09 | 5.61 | 0 |
| Chambering | 20,895 | 00-09 | 7.55 | 0 | 21,753 | 00-09 | 7.47 | 0 |
| Long Exit | 15,175 | 00-09 | 5.36 | 24 | 15,799 | 00-09 | 5.25 | 46 |
| Short Exit | 5,402 | 00-09 | 5.74 | 0 | 5,588 | 00-09 | 5.61 | 0 |
| Turn back | 4,562 | 01-09 | 6.08 | 0 | 4,829 | 01-09 | 6.01 | 1 |
| Straight Multi | 5,192 | 01-09 | 4.40 | 11 | 5,388 | 01-09 | 4.47 | 14 |
| Open Pass | 31476 | 01-09 | 18.39 | 0 | 30429 | 01-09 | 20.40 | 1 |

**Figure A2- 30**
**Leland Bowman – Percent of Open Pass**




### 3.2.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes

Locks experience periods of time when traffic is unable to transit through the facility. These periods are referred to as downtime. This study addresses downtime by segregating these events into two groups, random minor and major maintenance. This section discusses random minor downtimes.

Random minor downtimes are short duration, less than 1 day, unscheduled chamber closures. They are caused by various things such as the weather, mechanical breakdowns, river conditions, lock conditions, and other circumstances. Random minor downtime files were created through a multi-step process. A full explanation of this process is contained in Section 2.2.1.3.1.

Random minor downtime files were developed based on 2000-2009 LPMS data. Downtime events were grouped by type of event over the 10 year period. **Table A2- 28** shows a summary of the data and the downtimes used to make the WAM runs.

**Table A2- 28**
**Leland Bowman Historic LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime**

| | Main Chamber | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closure Category (LPMS Code) | 2000-2009 LPMS Average | | 2000-2009 WAM Downtime | |
| | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) |
| **Weather** | | | | |
| Fog (A) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Rain (B) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Sleet or Hail (C) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Snow (D) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Wind (E) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Lightning (F) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Surface Conditions** | | | | |
| Low Water (G) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Ice (H) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| River current / outdraft (I) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Flood (J) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Tow Conditions** | | | | |
| Interference by other vessels (K) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Tow malfunction (L) | 0.1 | 93 | 0.1 | 93 |
| Tow staff elsewhere occupied (M) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Operations (run-spill-divert water) (N) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Debris (O) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Tow accident or collision (P) | 0.2 | 189 | 0.1 | 313 |
| **Lock Condition** | | | | |
| Debris in chamber (Q) | 0.2 | 40 | 0.2 | 40 |
| Hardware malfunction (R) | 0.1 | 161 | 0.1 | 161 |
| Staff elsewhere occupied (S) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Testing / maintenance (T) | 1.5 | 193 | 1.7 | 191 |
| Ice on lock or lock equipment (U) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Others** | | | | |
| Tow detained (V) | 0.3 | 31 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Collision / accident (W) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Vehicular / RR bridge (X) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Inspection or testing lock (Y) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Other (Z) | 0.3 | 459 | 0.3 | 459 |
| **Average** | 3 | 188 | 3 | 211 |
| **Totals** | | 507 | | 527 |

### 3.2.1.3 Vessel Types

Vessels are grouped into one of three types in this study. Tows are commercial towboats pushing one or more barges. Lightboats are commercial towboats without barges. Recreation craft are non-commercial, usually small, vessels. Commercial-passenger vessels, government vessels, and other vessel types are counted and included in the lightboats group. **Table A2- 29** shows the number of vessels, by vessel type, for the 2007 Leland Bowman fleet.

**Table A2- 29**
**Leland Bowman Number of Vessels by Type**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tows | 14,287 |
| Lightboats | 2,025 |
| Recreation Craft | 199 |

### 3.2.1.4 Towboat Types

Towboats were categorized into 9 groups based on horsepower. **Table A2- 30** lists the towboat types, horsepowers and dimensions used in this study.

**Table A2- 30**
**Leland Bowman Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimension**

| Towboat ID | Horsepower Range | Dimensions | Number of Arrivals |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0-800 | 55 x 22 | 388 |
| 2 | 801-1500 | 62 x 24 | 821 |
| 3 | 1501-1800 | 76 x 29 | 405 |
| 4 | 1801-2400 | 78 x 31 | 212 |
| 5 | 2401-3200 | 103 x 33 | 120 |
| 6 | 3201-5000 | 121 x 38 | 58 |
| 7 | 5001-5600 | 130 x 45 | 21 |
| 8 | 5601-8400 | 147 x 45 | 0 |

### 3.2.1.5 Barge Types

Tow size is a key input determinant when estimating lock capacity. Tow size is determined by the type and number of barges being pushed. This study models 12 barge types which are typical on the inland navigation system. **Table A2- 31** shows the barge types, barge dimensions, number of barges, percent loaded, and average number of barges per tow in the 2007 Leland Bowman fleet.

**Table A2- 31**
**Leland Bowman Barge Data**

| Type | Dimensions | Number of Barges | Percent Loaded | Barges per Tow |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 150' Tanker | 150 x 54 | 350 | 57.7% | 3.7 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 35 | 5,737 | 57.0% | 3.7 |
| 214' Tanker | 214 x 42 | 635 | 55.9% | 1.8 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 54 | 1,311 | 51.2% | 2.0 |
| 264' Tanker | 264 x 5f4 | 439 | 53.3% | 1.5 |
| 300' Tanker | 300 x 54 | 10,027 | 61.6% | 2.1 |
| 380' Tanker | 380 x 54 | 435 | 63.0% | 1.3 |
| 150' Non-Tanker | 150 x 35 | 1,803 | 49.8% | 1.5 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 35 | 11,023 | 62.5% | 4.8 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 40 | 942 | 50.7% | 5.1 |
| Tankers All Others | | 3,433 | 62.3% | 2.4 |
| Non-Tankers Others | | 1,890 | 51.5% | 1.8 |

### 3.2.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation

#### 3.2.2.1 Shipment List Calibration

After the input data is prepared, the next step in running WAM is shipment list calibration. Calibration is a process that fine tunes the input files so that generated shipment lists closely match the real world fleet. Calibration is necessary for two reasons. First, WAM uses two data sources to create the shipment lists, and the data sources are not perfectly compatible. Second, the shipment list generator generates tows that have only one barge type instead of two or more barge types in a single tow. For a full explanation of how the shipment list generator works, see Section 2.2.3.3. A detailed description of the calibration process can be found in Section 2.2.3.4. It should be noted that every shipment list contains the same number of recreational craft and lightboats as measured by LPMS at Leland Bowman in 2007. In 2007, 2,025 lightboats and 199 recreation craft traveled through Leland Bowman.

**Table A2- 32** shows the statistics used when calibrating the shipment list. The target values for tons per loaded barge were taken directly from WCSC data. The target values for number of tows, number of loaded barges, and number of empty barges were taken directly from LPMS data. The other remaining values were calculated based on the values taken directly from WCSC and LPMS. The values shown in the WAM Runs column are the averages of ten different WAM shipment lists. Calibration is considered complete when the WAM Runs are within 3% of the Target values for all statistics.

**Table A2- 32**
**Leland Bowman Shipment List Calibration**

| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tons (calc) | 47,265 | 46,380 | -1.87% |
| Up | 23,778 | 23,246 | -2.24% |
| Down | 23,524 | 23,134 | -1.66% |
| | | | |
| Tows (LPMS) | 14,287 | 14,295 | 0.06% |
| Up | 7,126 | 7,184 | 0.81% |
| Down | 7,161 | 7,112 | -0.69% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Tow (calc) | 3,308 | 3,244 | -1.93% |
| Up | 3,337 | 3,236 | -3.02% |
| Down | 3,285 | 3,253 | -0.98% |
| | | | |
| Barges (calc) | 37,688 | 37,068 | -1.65% |
| Up | 18,875 | 18,592 | -1.50% |
| Down | 18,813 | 18,476 | -1.79% |
| | | | |
| Loaded Barges (LPMS) | 22,558 | 22,110 | -1.98% |
| Up | 10,598 | 10,354 | -2.30% |
| Down | 11,960 | 11,756 | -1.70% |
| | | | |
| Empty Barges (LPMS) | 15,130 | 14,958 | -1.14% |
| Up | 8,277 | 8,238 | -0.47% |
| Down | 6,853 | 6,719 | -1.95% |
| | | | |
| Percent Empty (calc) | 40.1% | 40.4% | 0.51% |
| Up | 43.9% | 44.3% | 1.05% |
| Down | 36.4% | 36.4% | -0.16% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Loaded Barge (WC) | 2,095 | 2,098 | 0.11% |
| Up | 2,244 | 2,245 | 0.07% |
| Down | 1,967 | 1,968 | 0.04% |
| | | | |
| Barges/Tow | 2.64 | 2.59 | -1.70% |
| Up | 2.65 | 2.59 | -2.29% |
| Down | 2.63 | 2.60 | -1.11% |
| | | | |
| Rec/Other | 199 | 204 | 2.3% |
| Up | 101 | 100 | -1.3% |
| Dn | 98 | 104 | 6.1% |
| | | | |
| Light Boat | 2,025 | 2,025 | 0.00% |
| Up | 984 | 981 | -0.27% |
| Dn | 1,041 | 1,044 | 0.26% |

### 3.2.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation

After the shipment list is calibrated, the next step is to validate WAM. Validation ensures that WAM results reasonably reproduce actual base year processing and delay times. Target processing and delay times, taken directly from LPMS, were used to validate WAM. Fifty WAM runs were made at base year traffic levels with the FIFO lockage policy. The average processing and delay times for those runs is then compared to actual data. **Table A2- 33** shows how well WAM reproduces the target processing and delay times. WAM output was within plus or minus 16% of actual base year target values for the delay and processing times, respectively, at Leland Bowman.

**Table A2- 33**
**Leland Bowman Processing Time Validation**

| | | WAM Simulations | | Pct. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Statistic** | ***Target** | **Mean Value** | **Std dev** | **Diff** |
| **Commercial Transit Performance (min)** | | | | |
| Tow Average Processing | 27.1 | 21.5 | 0.06 | -20.5% |
| Tow Average Delay | 66.9 | 65.2 | 10.98 | -2.6% |
| Tow Average Transit Time | 94.0 | 86.7 | 10.99 | -7.8% |
| | | | | |
| **Validation Down Time** | | | | |
| Number of Events, Main | 6 | 6 | - | 0.0% |
| Total Minutes, Main | 848 | 848 | - | 0.0% |
| Percent of Year Closed, Main | 0.16% | 0.16% | - | 0.0% |
| **2000-09 LPMS Data (NaSS)* | | | | |

### 3.2.3 Without Project Analysis

### 3.2.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy

After input preparation, shipment list calibration, and processing and delay time validation, the next step is to determine the most efficient lockage policy. This is done to satisfy Corps regulation ER-1105-2-100 section II, E-9.c.a which states in part "Assume that all reasonably expected non-structural practices …. including … lockage policies are implemented at the appropriate time." Two lockage policies were evaluated at Leland Bowman; FIFO (First-In, First-Out) and 6-up/6-down service policies

To determine the best or "optimal" lockage policy, 10 WAM runs were made at very high traffic levels for each lockage policy. The 'optimal' lockage policy is the policy that results in the highest tonnage level with the lowest processing time at maximum lock utilization.

According to the results shown in **Table A2- 34**, the lockage policy with the highest tonnage level and lowest transit time is the policy where tows are served with a 6-up 6-down policy.

**Table A2- 34**
**Leland Bowman WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy**

| RunID | KTons | Proctime (Hr) | Delay (Hr) | Transit Time (Hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Leland Bowman 6U6D | 84,126 | 0.32 | 587.0 | 587.3 |
| Leland Bowman FIFO | 84,001 | 0.33 | 588.2 | 588.5 |
| **Optimal WOPC Lockage Policy: 6U6D* | | | | |

### 3.2.3.2 WOPC Results

#### 3.2.3.2.1 Project Capacities

Full capacity curves were developed for the Full Operation (no closure) at Leland Bowman. The processing time and capacity for the curves with a single main chamber operating for the entire year with only random minor downtimes is shown in **Table A2-35**. Of the 9 locks modeled in this study, Leland Bowman had the highest lock capacity at 86.3 million tons.

**Table A2- 35**
**Leland Bowman WOPC Capacities and Transit Times**

| Project/Scenario | Capacity (Millions of Tons) | Avg. Processing Time (min/tow) |
|---|---|---|
| Full Operation | 86.3 | 18.83 |

#### 3.2.3.2.2 Capacity Curves

Capacity is a useful number when making simple comparisons between locks. However, navigation economic studies do not use the capacity number. Instead, the economic analysis uses capacity curves. Capacity curves are used because they define the relationship between tonnage processed and expected transit time over a range of tonnage levels. This way, the economic model can determine expected transit time for any given tonnage between zero and capacity.

**Figure A2- 31** shows the capacity curve and other information for Leland Bowman L&D, Without Project Condition full operation scenario. This capacity curve is used to represent a year where only random downtime occurs. The curve is developed by running WAM at 27 different traffic levels, 50 different runs per level. Therefore, 1350 WAM runs were made to create one curve. The curve connects the averages at tonnage level.

**Figure A2- 31** also shows a vertical line where the curve goes asymptotic. This value is the capacity shown in **Table A2- 35**. The capacity is the tonnage that corresponds with a transit time of 200 hours. The 200 hour transit time is an arbitrary value. In this reach of the curve, the difference in tonnage between say, 100 hours and 300 hours is very small.

**Figure A2- 31**
**Leland Bowman Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

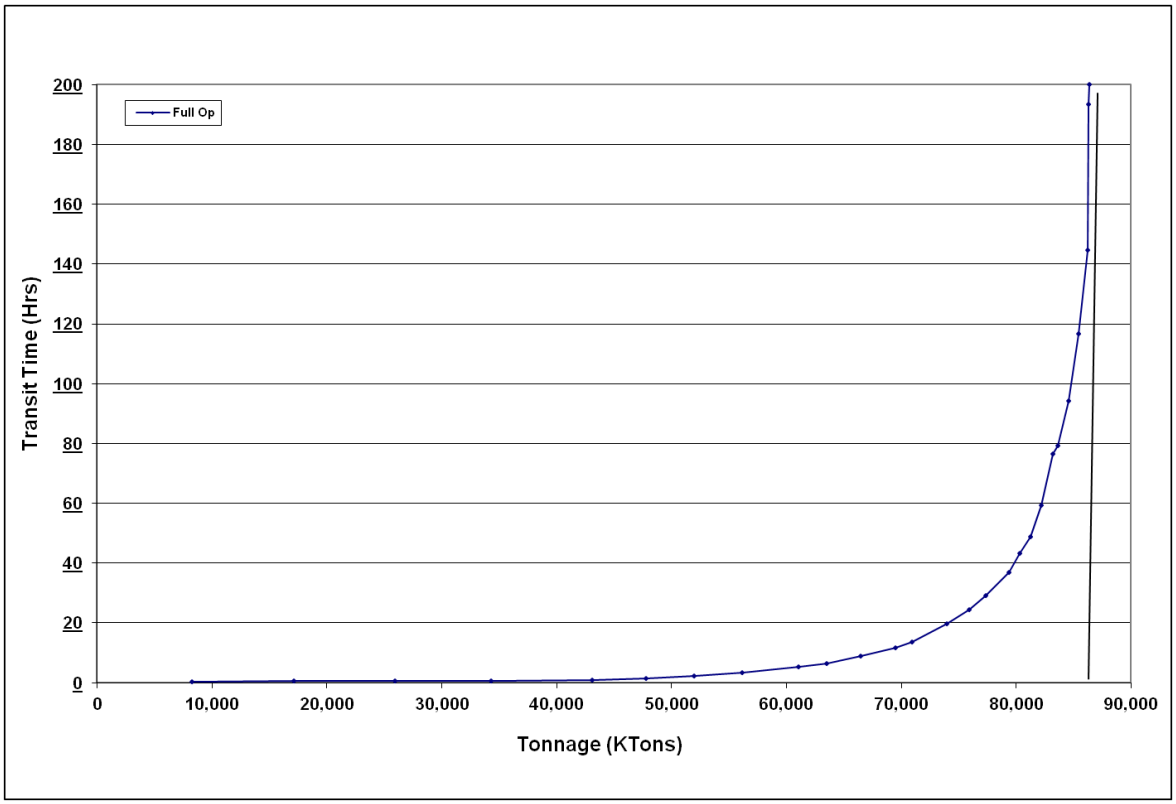
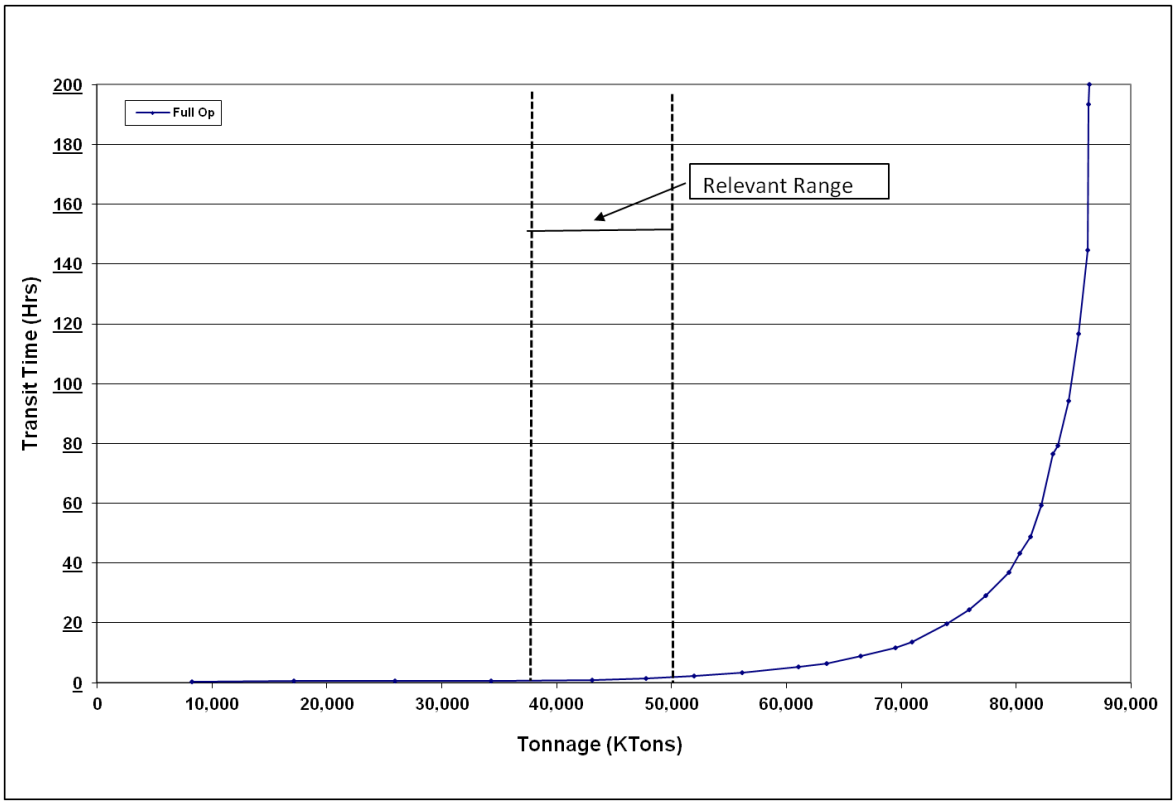



**Figure A2- 32** shows the relevant range of traffic demand for Leland's Bowman Without Project Condition Capacity Curve. This is the range of tonnage projected to use Leland Bowman over the study period, 2009-2060. The economic model uses this range of the curve when processing traffic at Leland Bowman.

**Figure A2- 32**
**Leland Bowman Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

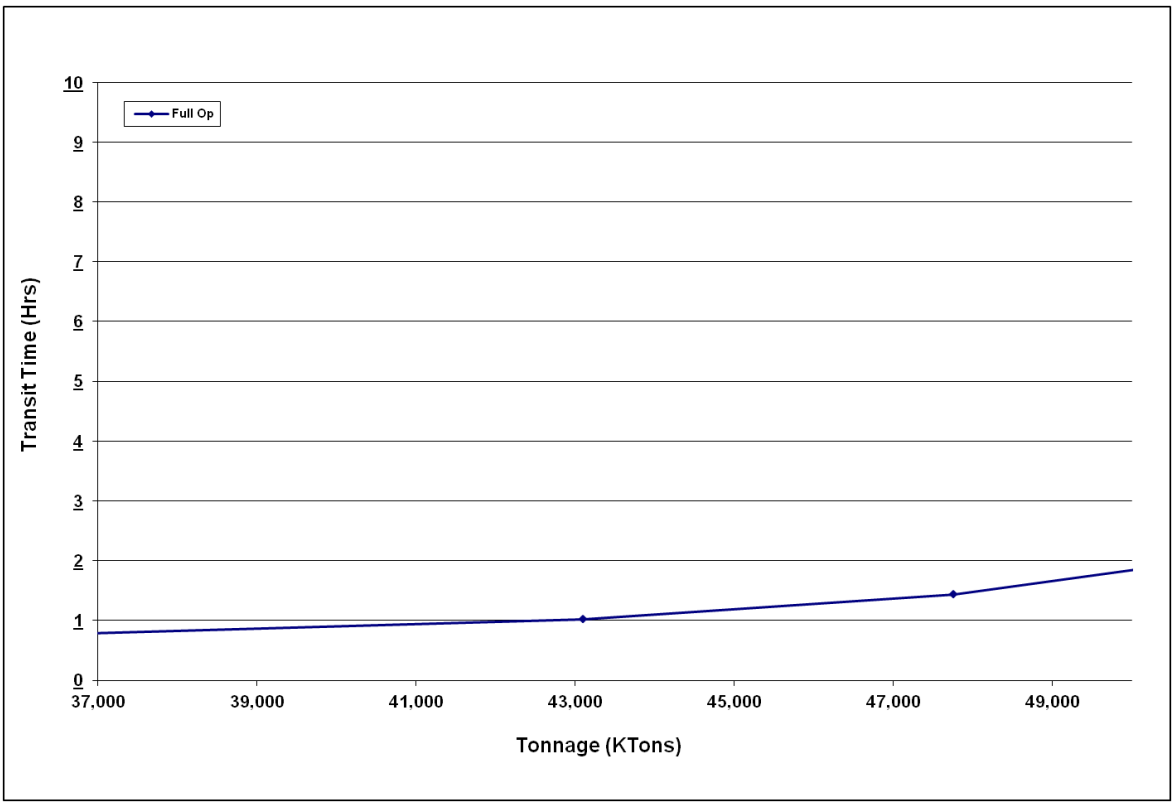



### 3.2.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights

This section is provided to help interpret the results of the Without Project Condition capacity analysis.

The main point is that Leland Bowman L&D does have sufficient capacity to serve navigation demand throughout the period of analysis. **Figure A2- 33** shows delays remain low even at the highest projected demands.

**Figure A2- 33**
**Leland Bowman Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**
**Relevant Range**



## 3.3 BAYOU BOEUF LOCKS AND DAM

Bayou Boeuf Lock and Dam is located on river mile 93.3 on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway and consists of a single main chamber 1156' x 75' with a lift of 11 feet at normal pool, see **Figure A2- 34**. In 2007, Bayou Boeuf processed 30.2 million tons of commodities, of which 44% was petroleum. Over 15,000 tows with 29,200 barges, and 550 recreation craft and 6,800 lightboats passed through Bayou Boeuf in 2007. The average tow size was 1.9 barges per tow carrying 2,000 tons.[3]

**Figure A2- 34**
**Bayou Boeuf Locks**

### 3.3.1 Existing Condition Input Data

#### 3.3.1.1 Processing Times

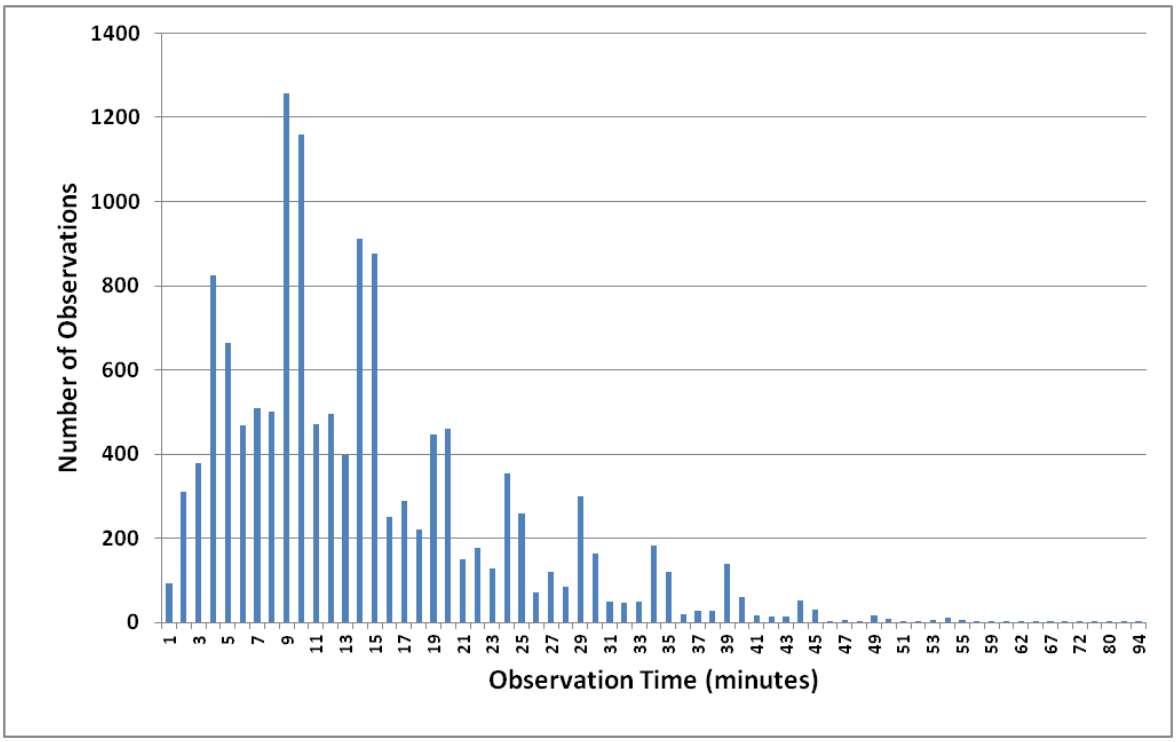
The Corps of Engineers, Lock Performance Monitoring System (LPMS) served as the data source for defining detailed processing time distributions.[4] Although 2007 was chosen as the base year, data from 2000 through 2009 were reviewed. Section 2.2.1.1 provides a description of how detailed processing times were developed from LPMS data.

**Figure A2- 35** shows a histogram for up bound long approaches to Bayou Boeuf's 1156' main chamber. When compared to other locks on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, Bayou Boeuf exhibits a moderate amount of data rounding. Therefore, we used Bayou Boeuf's data to develop processing time distributions for the without project condition. See Section 2.2.1.1.3 for a full discussion of data rounding and Section 2.2.1.1.5 for a description of how probability distributions were developed.

[3]Lock Performance Monitoring System, 2002

[4]For a complete discussion on LPMS data, see Lock Performance Monitoring System Users Manual for Data Collection and Editing, December 1990, NDC Report 90-L-3.

**Figure A2- 35**
**Bayou Boeuf Up bound Long Approach to Main Chamber**

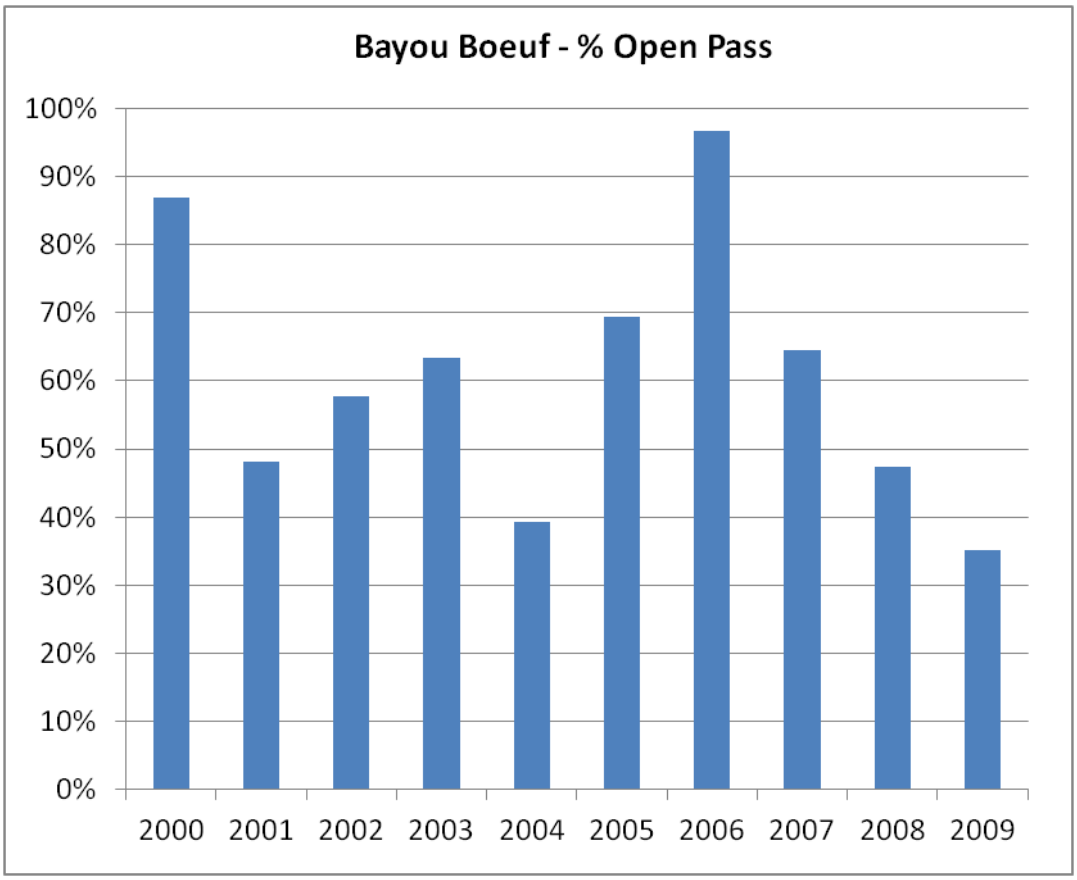



Ten component processing time sample sets (long approach, short approach, entry, chambering, long exit, short exit, chamber turn backs, straight multi, open pass, and open pass multi) were developed for each chamber, direction, and lockage type. These sample sets were then analyzed with a proprietary software package called Expert Fit®. Expert Fit analyzes each sample set, fits many different probability distributions to the set, determines which distribution fits the best, and displays the parameters needed to define the distribution in WAM. **Table A2- 36** shows sample set sizes, data years, and mean times for each component. **Figure A2- 36** Shows the percent of the year from 2000-2009 that Bayou Boeuf was in open pass. The average for all these years was 61.0% open pass, and a little lower at 49%% open pass for the later years 2007 – 2009.

**Table A2- 36**
**Bayou Boeuf Processing Time Information**
**Single Cuts**

| Lock Component | Up bound Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed | Down bound Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Long Approach | 13,734 | 00-09 | 14.30 | 0 | 15,059 | 00-09 | 15.20 | 0 |
| Short Approach | 6,860 | 00-09 | 7.82 | 0 | 8,932 | 00-09 | 7.82 | 0 |
| Entry | 24,325 | 00-09 | 5.84 | 0 | 27,954 | 00-09 | 6.06 | 0 |
| Chambering | 24,325 | 00-09 | 7.03 | 0 | 27,954 | 00-09 | 7.04 | 0 |
| Long Exit | 12,391 | 00-09 | 5.56 | 0 | 13,386 | 00-09 | 5.67 | 0 |
| Short Exit | 7,711 | 00-09 | 6.48 | 0 | 9,929 | 00-09 | 6.56 | 0 |
| Turn back | 6,858 | 00-09 | 6.27 | 2 | 8,930 | 00-09 | 6.32 | 2 |
| Straight Multi | 4,121 | 00-09 | 3.28 | 0 | 4,773 | 00-09 | 3.37 | 0 |
| Open Pass | 30,618 | 00-09 | 14.29 | 1 | 32,196 | 00-09 | 15.56 | 2 |
| Open Pass Multi | 1,897 | 00-09 | 16.31 | 0 | 1,973 | 00-09 | 17.24 | 0 |

**Figure A2- 36**
**Bayou Boeuf – Percent of Open Pass**



### 3.3.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes

Locks experience periods of time when traffic is unable to transit through the facility. These periods are referred to as downtime. This study addresses downtime by segregating these events into two groups, random minor and major maintenance. This section discusses random minor downtimes.

Random minor downtimes are short duration, less than 1 day, unscheduled chamber closures. They are caused by various things such as the weather, mechanical breakdowns, river conditions, lock conditions, and other circumstances. Random minor downtime files were created through a multi-step process. A full explanation of this process is contained in 2.2.1.3.1.

Random minor downtime files were developed based on 2000-2009 LPMS data. Downtime events were grouped by type of event over the 10 year period. **Table A2- 37** shows a summary of the data and the downtimes used to make the WAM runs.

**Table A2- 37**
**Bayou Boeuf Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime**

| | Main Chamber | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closure Category (LPMS Code) | 2000-2009 LPMS Average | | 2000-2009 WAM Downtime | |
| | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) |
| **Weather** | | | | |
| Fog (A) | 4.5 | 124 | 1.2 | 163 |
| Rain (B) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Sleet or Hail (C) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Snow (D) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Wind (E) | 0.4 | 403 | 0.4 | 729 |
| Lightning (F) | 0.1 | 248 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Surface Conditions** | | | | |
| Low Water (G) | 0.4 | 50 | 0.2 | 72 |
| Ice (H) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| River current / outdraft (I) | 0.1 | 68 | 0.1 | 68 |
| Flood (J) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Tow Conditions** | | | | |
| Interference by other vessels (K) | 0.2 | 41 | 0.1 | 60 |
| Tow malfunction (L) | 0.1 | 76 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Tow staff elsewhere occupied (M) | 0.6 | 58 | 0.3 | 75 |
| Operations (run-spill-divert water) (N) | 687.1 | 52 | 436.1 | 53 |
| Debris (O) | 0.6 | 51 | 0.2 | 43 |
| Tow accident or collision (P) | 1.2 | 79 | 1.2 | 78 |
| **Lock Condition** | | | | |
| Debris in chamber (Q) | 0.1 | 90 | 0.1 | 90 |
| Hardware malfunction (R) | 0.9 | 123 | 0.9 | 123 |
| Staff elsewhere occupied (S) | 2.0 | 37 | 0.9 | 27 |
| Testing / maintenance (T) | 1.2 | 247 | 1.1 | 262 |
| Ice on lock or lock equipment (U) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Others** | | | | |
| Tow detained (V) | 0.5 | 105 | 0.5 | 105 |
| Collision / accident (W) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Vehicular / RR bridge (X) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Inspection or testing lock (Y) | 0.3 | 101 | 0.3 | 91 |
| Other (Z) | 0.6 | 204 | 0.5 | 237 |
| **Average** | 701 | 53 | 444 | 55 |
| **Totals** | | 37,401 | | 24,383 |

### 3.3.1.3 Fleet

The fleet is the sum total of all vessels that use the lock. This includes commercial tows, lightboats, and recreation craft. The fleet is fed to WAM as an external event file known as the shipment list. The shipment list is generated based on historic LPMS and WCSC data, and may contain several thousand records. Each record, which represents a shipment, has a unique arrival time and vessel description. When taken in total, a shipment list closely matches the overall characteristics of the actual fleet.

A typical shipment can be characterized three ways; by type of vessel, by size of vessel, and by time of arrival. WAM simulates three types of vessels, tows, recreation craft, and lightboats/other vessels. The size of the vessel is dependent on vessel type, and for tows, the number and type barges. Arrival times are based on historic arrival patterns, with each vessel type having its own arrival pattern.

The shipment list drives what happens at the lock during the simulation. Therefore, a great deal of effort is expended to ensure that the "what and when" of the WAM fleet closely match the "what and when" of the actual fleet. Section 2.2.3 provides a detailed description of how shipment lists are generated.

#### 3.3.1.3.1 Vessel Types

Vessels are grouped into one three types in this study. Tows are commercial towboats pushing one or more barges. Lightboats are commercial towboats without barges. Recreation craft are non-commercial, usually small, vessels. Commercial-passenger vessels, government vessels, and other vessel types are counted and included in the lightboats group. **Table A2- 38** shows the number of vessels, by vessel type, for the 2007 Bayou Boeuf fleet.

**Table A2- 38**
**Bayou Boeuf Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tows | 15,039 |
| Lightboats | 6,831 |
| Recreation Craft | 554 |

#### 3.3.1.3.2 Towboat Types

Towboats were categorized into 9 groups based on horsepower. **Table A2- 39** lists the towboat types, horsepowers and dimensions used in this study.

**Table A2- 39**
**Bayou Boeuf Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions**

| Towboat ID | Horsepower Range | Dimensions | Number of Arrivals |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0-800 | 55 x 22 | 2,396 |
| 2 | 801-1500 | 62 x 24 | 2,938 |
| 3 | 1501-1800 | 76 x 29 | 764 |
| 4 | 1801-2400 | 78 x 31 | 430 |
| 5 | 2401-3200 | 103 x 33 | 213 |
| 6 | 3201-5000 | 121 x 38 | 115 |
| 7 | 5001-5600 | 130 x 45 | 0 |
| 8 | 5601-8400 | 147 x 45 | 2 |

### 3.3.1.3.3 Barge Types

Tow size is a key input determinant when estimating lock capacity. Tow size is determined by the type and number of barges being pushed. This study models 12 barge types which are typical on the inland navigation system. **Table A2- 40** shows the barge types, barge dimensions, number of barges, percent loaded, and barges per tow in the 2007 Bayou Boeuf fleet.

**Table A2- 40**
**Bayou Boeuf Barge Data**

| Type | Dimensions | Number of Barges | Percent Loaded | Barges per Tow |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 150' Tanker | 150 x 54 | 57 | 36.8% | 2.5 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 35 | 1,866 | 46.7% | 2.1 |
| 214' Tanker | 214 x 42 | 665 | 43.2% | 1.7 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 54 | 522 | 53.6% | 1.6 |
| 264' Tanker | 264 x 5f4 | 300 | 63.7% | 1.4 |
| 300' Tanker | 300 x 54 | 4,319 | 80.1% | 1.9 |
| 380' Tanker | 380 x 54 | 452 | 50.2% | 1.4 |
| 150' Non-Tanker | 150 x 35 | 3,741 | 34.3% | 1.6 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 35 | 11,884 | 49.8% | 5.0 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 40 | 50 | 26.0% | 1.9 |
| Tankers All Others | | 3,680 | 51.3% | 1.3 |
| Non-Tankers Others | | 6,259 | 31.9% | 2.1 |

## 3.3.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation

### 3.3.2.1 Shipment List Calibration

After the input data is prepared, the next step in running WAM is shipment list calibration. Calibration is a process that fine tunes the input files so that generated shipment lists closely match the real world fleet. Calibration is necessary for two reasons. First, WAM uses two data sources to create the shipment lists, and the data sources are not perfectly compatible. Second, the shipment list generator generates tows that have only one barge type instead of two or more barge types in a single tow. For a full explanation of how the shipment list generator works, see Section 2.2.3.3. A detailed description of the calibration process can be found in Section 2.2.3. It should be noted that every shipment list contains the same number of recreational craft and light boats as measured by LPMS at Bayou Boeuf in 2007. In 2007, 6,831 light boats and 554 recreation craft traveled through Bayou Boeuf.

**Table A2- 41** shows the statistics used when calibrating the shipment list. The target values for tons/loaded barge were taken directly from WCSC data. The target values for number of tows, number of loaded barges, and number of empty barges were taken directly from LPMS data. The other remaining values were calculated based on the values taken directly from WCSC and LPMS. The values shown in the WAM Runs column are the

averages of ten different WAM shipment lists. Calibration is considered complete when the WAM Runs are within 3% of the Target values for all statistics.

**Table A2- 41**
**Bayou Boeuf Shipment List Calibration**

| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tons (calc) | 30,193 | 29,835 | -1.19% |
| Up | 14,901 | 14,812 | -0.60% |
| Down | 15,291 | 15,022 | -1.76% |
| | | | |
| Tows (LPMS) | 15,039 | 15,262 | 1.49% |
| Up | 7,328 | 7,407 | 1.07% |
| Down | 7,711 | 7,856 | 1.88% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Tow (calc) | 2,008 | 1,955 | -2.63% |
| Up | 2,033 | 2,000 | -1.65% |
| Down | 1,983 | 1,912 | -3.57% |
| | | | |
| Barges (calc) | 29,208 | 28,771 | -1.50% |
| Up | 13,870 | 13,749 | -0.87% |
| Down | 15,338 | 15,023 | -2.06% |
| | | | |
| Loaded Barges (LPMS) | 16,532 | 16,457 | -0.45% |
| Up | 8,895 | 8,856 | -0.44% |
| Down | 7,637 | 7,601 | -0.47% |
| | | | |
| Empty Barges (LPMS) | 12,676 | 12,314 | -2.85% |
| Up | 4,975 | 4,893 | -1.65% |
| Down | 7,701 | 7,422 | -3.63% |
| | | | |
| Percent Empty (calc) | 43.4% | 42.8% | -1.38% |
| Up | 35.9% | 35.6% | -0.79% |
| Down | 50.2% | 49.4% | -1.60% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Loaded Barge (WC) | 1,826 | 1,813 | -0.74% |
| Up | 1,675 | 1,673 | -0.16% |
| Down | 2,002 | 1,976 | -1.29% |
| | | | |
| Barges/Tow | 1.94 | 1.89 | -2.93% |
| Up | 1.89 | 1.86 | -1.92% |
| Down | 1.99 | 1.91 | -3.86% |
| | | | |
| Rec/Other | 554 | 545 | -1.6% |
| Up | 267 | 271 | 1.6% |
| Dn | 287 | 274 | -4.5% |
| | | | |
| Light Boat | 6,831 | 6,858 | 0.40% |
| Up | 3,368 | 3,467 | 2.94% |
| Dn | 3,463 | 3,391 | -2.08% |

### 3.3.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation

After the shipment list is calibrated, the next step is to validate WAM. Validation ensures that WAM results reasonably reproduce actual base year processing and delay times. Target processing and delay times, taken directly from LPMS, were used to validate WAM. Fifty WAM runs were made at base year traffic levels with the FIFO lockage policy. The average processing and delay times for those runs is then compared to actual data. **Table A2- 42** shows how well WAM reproduces the target processing and delay times. WAM closely reproduces processing times at Bayou Boeuf. We had difficulty getting the delay to validate.

**Table A2- 42**
**Bayou Boeuf Processing Time Validation**

| | | WAM Simulations | | Pct. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Statistic** | ***Target** | **Mean Value** | **Std dev** | **Diff** |
| **Commercial Transit Performance (min)** | | | | |
| Tow Average Processing | 22.4 | 23.8 | 0.1108 | 6.1% |
| Tow Average Delay | 25.5 | 30.0 | 0.0000 | 17.5% |
| Tow Average Transit Time | 48.0 | 53.8 | 0.1108 | 12.2% |
| | | | | |
| **Validation Down Time** | | | | |
| Number of Events, Main | 1 | 1 | - | 0.0% |
| Total Minutes, Main | 68 | 68 | - | 0.0% |
| Percent of Year Closed, Main | 0.0% | 0.0% | - | 0.0% |
| **2007 LPMS Data (NaSS)* | | | | |

### 3.3.3 Without Project Analysis

### 3.3.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy

After input preparation, shipment list calibration, and processing and delay time validation, the next step is to determine the most efficient lockage policy. This is done to satisfy Corps regulation ER-1105-2-100 section II, E-9.c.a which states in part "Assume that all reasonably expected non-structural practices …. including … lockage policies are implemented at the appropriate time." Two lockage policies were evaluated at Bayou Boeuf; FIFO (First-In, First-Out) and 6-up/6-down service policy

To determine the best or "optimal" lockage policy, 10 WAM runs were made at very high traffic levels for each lockage policy. The 'optimal' lockage policy is the policy that results in the highest tonnage level with the lowest processing time at maximum lock utilization. According to the results shown in **Table A2- 43**, the lockage policy with the highest tonnage level and lowest transit time is the 6-up, 6-down lockage policy. Therefore, the 6-up/6-down policy was used to create Bayou Boeuf's WOPC capacity curves.

**Table A2- 43**
**Bayou Boeuf WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy**

| RunID | KTons | Proctime (Hr) | Delay (Hr) | Transit Time (Hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Bayou Boeuf FIFO | 57,152 | 0.39 | 86.70 | 87.09 |
| Bayou Boeuf 6U6D | 57,187 | 0.38 | 90.02 | 90.40 |
| *Optimal WOPC Lockage Policy: FIFO | | | | |

### 3.3.3.2 WOPC Results

#### 3.3.3.2.1 Project Capacities

Full capacity curves were developed for the Full Operation (no closure) at Bayou Boeuf. The processing time and capacity for the curves with a single main chamber operating for the entire year with only random minor downtimes is shown in **Table A2-44**.

**Table A2- 44**
**Bayou Boeuf Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times**

| Project/Scenario | Capacity (Millions of Tons) | Avg. Processing Time (min/tow) |
|---|---|---|
| No closures (normal operation) | 58.5 | 21.74 |

#### 3.3.3.2.2 Capacity Curves

Capacity is a useful number when making simple comparisons between locks. However, the navigation economic studies do not use the capacity number. Instead, the economic analysis uses capacity curves. Capacity curves are used because they define the relationship between tonnage processed and expected transit time over a range of tonnage levels. This way, the economic model can determine expected transit time for any given tonnage between zero and capacity.

**Figure A2- 37** shows the capacity curve and other information for Bayou Boeuf L&D, Without Project Condition, Full Operation scenario. This capacity curve is used to represent a year where only random downtime occurs. The curve is developed by running WAM at 27 different traffic levels, 50 different runs per level. Therefore, 1350 WAM runs were made to create one curve. The curve connects the averages at tonnage level.

**Figure A2- 37** also shows a vertical line where the curve goes asymptotic. This value is the capacity shown in **Table A2- 44**. The capacity is the tonnage that corresponds with a transit time of 200 hours. The 200 hour transit time is an arbitrary value. In this reach of the curve, the different in tonnage between say, 100 hours and 300 hours is very small.

**Figure A2- 37**
**Bayou Boeuf Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

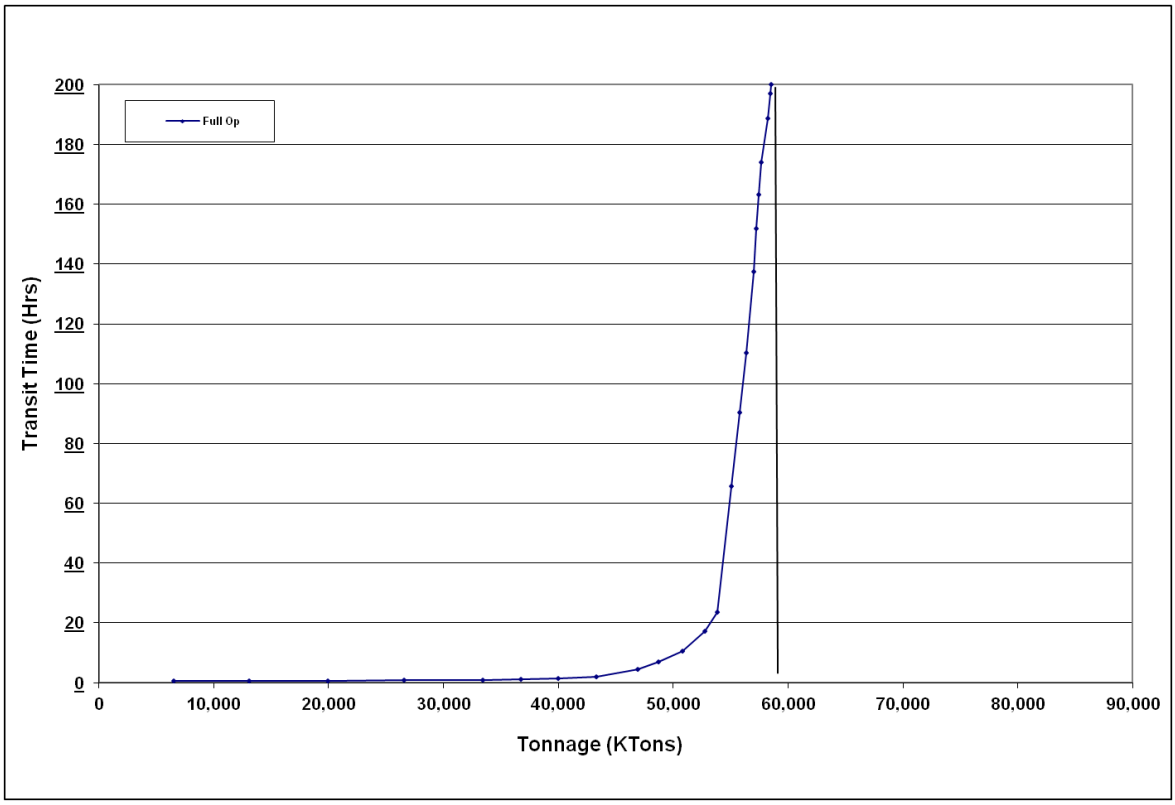
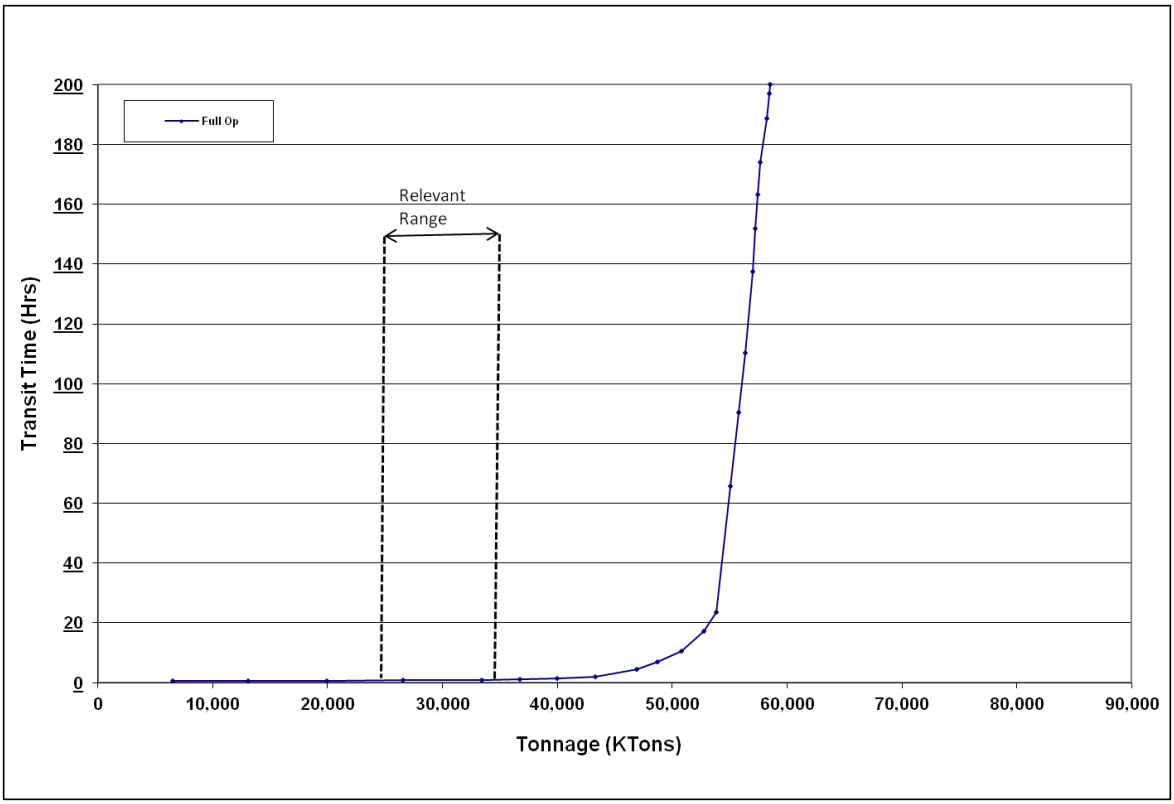



**Figure A2- 38** shows the relevant range of traffic demand. This is the range of tonnage projected to use Bayou Boeuf over the study period, 2009-2060. The economic model uses this range of the curve when processing traffic at Bayou Boeuf.

**Figure A2- 38**
**Bayou Boeuf Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

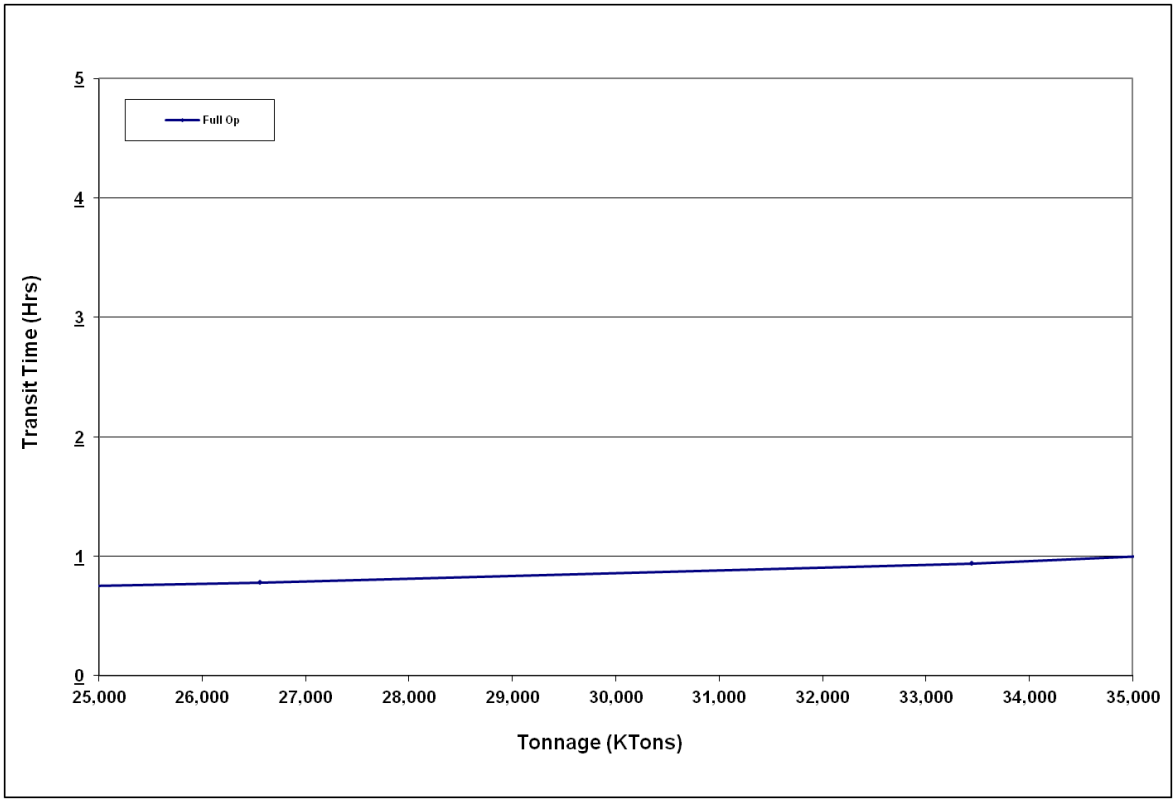



### 3.3.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights

This section is provided to help interpret the results of the Without Project Condition capacity analysis.

The main point is that Bayou Boeuf L&D does have sufficient capacity to serve navigation demand throughout the period of analysis. **Figure A2- 39** shows delays remain low even at the highest projected demands

**Figure A2- 39**
**Bayou Boeuf Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**
**Relevant Range**



## 3.4 HARVEY LOCKS AND DAM

Harvey Lock and Dam is located on river mile 0 on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway West and consists of 425' x 75' single main chamber with a lift of 20 feet at normal pool, see **Figure A2- 40**. In 2007, Harvey processed 3.6 million tons of commodities, of which 48.7% was petroleum. 2,900 tows with 3,400 barges, and 380 recreation craft and 3,500 lightboats passed through Harvey in 2007. The average tow size was 1.2 barges per tow carrying 1,200 tons.[5]

**Figure A2- 40**
**Harvey Locks**

### 3.4.1 Existing Condition Input Data

#### 3.4.1.1 Processing Times

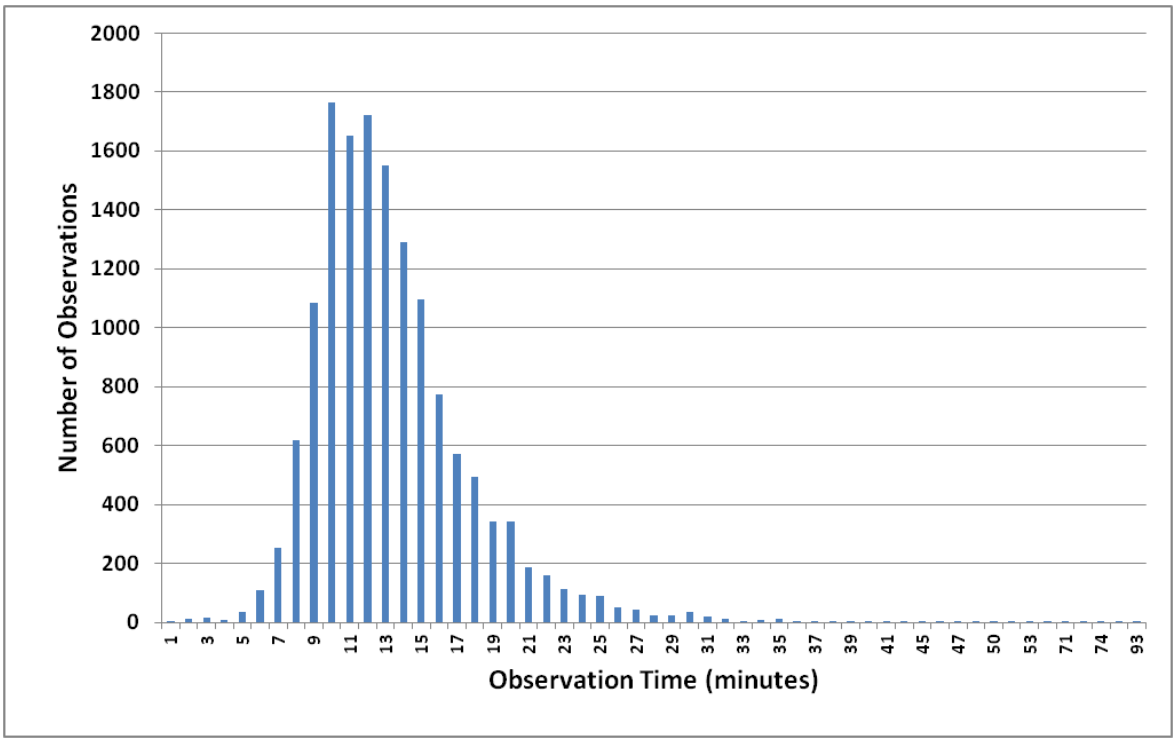
The Corps of Engineers, Lock Performance Monitoring System (LPMS) served as the data source for defining detailed processing time distributions.[6] Although 2007was chosen as the base year, data from 2000 through 2009 were reviewed. Section 2.2.1.1 provides a description of how detailed processing times were developed from LPMS data.

**Figure A2- 41** shows a histogram for up bound chambering times to Harvey's 425' main chamber. When compared to other locks on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, Harvey exhibits very little amount of data rounding. Therefore, we used Harvey's data to develop processing time distributions for the Without Project Condition. See Section 2.2.1.1.3 for a full discussion of data rounding and Section 2.2.1.1.5 for a description of how probability distributions were developed.

[5]Lock Performance Monitoring System, 2002

[6]For a complete discussion on LPMS data, see Lock Performance Monitoring System Users Manual for Data Collection and Editing, December 1990, NDC Report 90-L-3.

**Figure A2- 41**
**Harvey Upbound Chambering**




Eight component processing time sample sets (long approach, short approach, entry, chambering, long exit, short exit, chamber turn backs, and straight multi) were developed for each chamber, direction, and lockage type. These sample sets were then analyzed with a proprietary software package called Expert Fit®. Expert Fit analyzes each sample set, fits many different probability distributions to the set, determines which distribution fits the best, and displays the parameters needed to define the distribution in WAM. **Table A2- 45** shows sample set sizes, data years, and mean times for each component.

**Table A2- 45**
**Harvey Processing Time Information**
**Single Cuts**

| | Up bound | | | | Down bound | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lock Component | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed |
| Long Approach | 11,925 | 00-09 | 8.39 | 0 | 11,438 | 00-09 | 8.40 | 0 |
| Short Approach | 2,470 | 00-09 | 6.19 | 0 | 2,039 | 00-09 | 8.92 | 0 |
| Entry | 14,656 | 00-09 | 6.91 | 0 | 13,655 | 00-09 | 7.66 | 0 |
| Chambering | 14,656 | 00-09 | 13.37 | 0 | 13,655 | 00-09 | 13.80 | 0 |
| Long Exit | 12,181 | 00-09 | 4.73 | 9 | 11,472 | 00-09 | 5.58 | 5 |
| Short Exit | 2,286 | 00-09 | 4.98 | 0 | 1,946 | 00-09 | 5.93 | 0 |
| Turnback | 2,470 | 00-09 | 20.35 | 0 | 1,975 | 00-09 | 17.96 | 0 |
| Straight Multi | 407 | 00-09 | 4.26 | 0 | 385 | 00-09 | 4.96 | 0 |

### 3.4.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes

Locks experience periods of time when traffic is unable to transit through the facility. These periods are referred to as downtime. This study addresses downtime by segregating these events into two groups, random minor and major maintenance. This section discusses random minor downtimes.

Random minor downtimes are short duration, less than 1 day, unscheduled chamber closures. They are caused by various things such as the weather, mechanical breakdowns, river conditions, lock conditions, and other circumstances. Random minor downtime files were created through a multi-step process. A full explanation of this process is contained in 2.2.1.3.1.

Random minor downtime files were developed based on 2000-2009 LPMS data. Downtime events were grouped by type of event over the 10 year period. **Table A2- 46** shows a summary of the data and the downtimes used to make the WAM runs.

**Table A2- 46**
**Harvey Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime**

| | Main Chamber | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closure Category (LPMS Code) | 2000-2009 LPMS Average | | 2000-2009 WAM Downtime | |
| | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) |
| **Weather** | | | | |
| Fog (A) | 0.5 | 186 | 0.6 | 199 |
| Rain (B) | 0.5 | 24 | 0.5 | 24 |
| Sleet or Hail (C) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Snow (D) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Wind (E) | 0.2 | 32 | 0.2 | 32 |
| Lightning (F) | 3.8 | 53 | 4.3 | 51 |
| **Surface Conditions** | | | | |
| Low Water (G) | 0.7 | 316 | 1.1 | 347 |
| Ice (H) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| River current / outdraft (I) | 0.4 | 257 | 0.3 | 162 |
| Flood (J) | 0.1 | 1160 | 0.1 | 1160 |
| **Tow Conditions** | | | | |
| Interference by other vessels (K) | 40.9 | 26 | 45.2 | 26 |
| Tow malfunction (L) | 0.8 | 33 | 0.9 | 31 |
| Tow staff elsewhere occupied (M) | 0.4 | 35 | 0.5 | 31 |
| Operations (run-spill-divert water) (N) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Debris (O) | 0.4 | 142 | 0.4 | 142 |
| Tow accident or collision (P) | | 92 | 2.5 | 87 |
| **Lock Condition** | | | | |
| Debris in chamber (Q) | 0.8 | 279 | 0.9 | 358 |
| Hardware malfunction (R) | 3.3 | 174 | 3.9 | 177 |
| Staff elsewhere occupied (S) | 0.5 | 40 | 0.6 | 41 |
| Testing / maintenance (T) | 2.2 | 120 | 2.5 | 103 |
| Ice on lock or lock equipment (U) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Others** | | | | |
| Tow detained (V) | 0.8 | 90 | 0.8 | 90 |
| Collision / accident (W) | 0.1 | 50 | 0.1 | 50 |
| Vehicular / RR bridge (X) | 22.8 | 63 | 24.3 | 60 |
| Inspection or testing lock (Y) | 0.6 | 49 | 0.9 | 48 |
| Other (Z) | 1.6 | 173 | 1.7 | 165 |
| **Average** | 81 | 59 | 92 | 60 |
| **Totals** | | 4,816 | | 5,550 |

### 3.4.1.3 Fleet

The fleet is the sum total of all vessels that use the lock. This includes commercial tows, lightboats, and recreation craft. The fleet is fed to WAM as an external event file known as the shipment list. The shipment list is generated based on historic LPMS and WCSC data, and may contain several thousand records. Each record, which represents a shipment, has a unique arrival time and vessel description. When taken in total, a shipment list closely matches the overall characteristics of the actual fleet.

A typical shipment can be characterized three ways; by type of vessel, by size of vessel, and by time of arrival. WAM simulates three types of vessels, tows, recreation craft, and lightboats/other vessels. The size of the vessel is dependent on vessel type, and for tows, the number and type barges. Arrival times are based on historic arrival patterns, with each vessel type having its own arrival pattern.

The shipment list drives what happens at the lock during the simulation. Therefore, a great deal of effort is expended to ensure that the "what and when" of the WAM fleet closely match the "what and when" of the actual fleet. Section 2.2.3 provides a detailed description of how shipment lists are generated.

#### 3.4.1.3.1 Vessel Types

Vessels are grouped into one three types in this study. Tows are commercial towboats pushing one or more barges. Lightboats are commercial towboats without barges. Recreation craft are non-commercial, usually small, vessels. Commercial-passenger vessels, government vessels, and other vessel types are counted and included in the lightboats group. **Table A2- 47** shows the number of vessels, by vessel type, for the 2007 Harvey fleet.

**Table A2- 47**
**Harvey Number of Vessels by Type**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tows | 2,929 |
| Lightboats | 3,474 |
| Recreation Craft | 384 |

#### 3.4.1.3.2 Towboat Types

Towboats were categorized into 9 groups based on horsepower. **Table A2- 48** lists the towboat types, horsepowers and dimensions used in this study.

**Table A2- 48**
**Harvey Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions**

| Towboat ID | Horsepower Range | Dimensions | Number of Arrivals |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0-800 | 55 x 22 | 1,564 |
| 2 | 801-1500 | 62 x 24 | 1,896 |
| 3 | 1501-1800 | 76 x 29 | 193 |
| 4 | 1801-2400 | 78 x 31 | 78 |
| 5 | 2401-3200 | 103 x 33 | 138 |
| 6 | 3201-5000 | 121 x 38 | 50 |
| 7 | 5001-5600 | 130 x 45 | 0 |
| 8 | 5601-8400 | 147 x 45 | 11 |

### 3.4.1.3.3 Barge Types

Tow size is a key input determinant when estimating lock capacity. Tow size is determined by the type and number of barges being pushed. This study models 12 barge types which are typical on the inland navigation system. **Table A2- 49** shows the barge types, barge dimensions, number of barges, percent loaded, and barges per tow in the 2007 Harvey fleet.

**Table A2- 49**
**Harvey Barge Data**

| Type | Dimensions | Number of Barges | Percent Loaded | Barges per Tow |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 150' Tanker | 150 x 54 | 19 | 26.3% | 1.1 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 35 | 398 | 49.2% | 1.1 |
| 214' Tanker | 214 x 42 | 79 | 46.8% | 1.0 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 54 | 229 | 45.0% | 1.0 |
| 264' Tanker | 264 x 5f4 | 53 | 26.4% | 1.0 |
| 300' Tanker | 300 x 54 | 244 | 43.0% | 1.1 |
| 380' Tanker | 380 x 54 | 110 | 60.9% | 1.0 |
| 150' Non-Tanker | 150 x 35 | 368 | 64.1% | 1.4 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 35 | 723 | 38.2% | 1.3 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 40 | 19 | 57.9% | 1.1 |
| Tankers All Others | | 472 | 52.8% | 1.0 |
| Non-Tankers Others | | 690 | 64.3% | 1.2 |

## 3.4.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation

### 3.4.2.1 Shipment List Calibration

After the input data is prepared, the next step in running WAM is shipment list calibration. Calibration is a process that fine tunes the input files so that generated shipment lists closely match the real world fleet. Calibration is necessary for two reasons. First, WAM uses two data sources to create the shipment lists, and the data sources are not perfectly compatible. Second, the shipment list generator generates tows that have only one barge type instead of two or more barge types in a single tow. For a full explanation of how the shipment list generator works, see Section 2.2.3.3. A detailed description of the calibration process can be found in Section 2.2.3. It should be noted that every shipment list contains the same number of recreational craft and lightboats as measured by LPMS at Harvey in 2007. In 2007, 3,474 lightboats and 384 recreation craft traveled through Harvey.

**Table A2- 50** shows the statistics used when calibrating the shipment list. The target values for tons/loaded barge were taken directly from WCSC data. The target values for number of tows, number of loaded barges, and number of empty barges were taken directly from LPMS data. The other remaining values were calculated based on the values taken directly from WCSC and LPMS. The values shown in the WAM Runs column are the

averages of ten different WAM shipment lists. Calibration is considered complete when the WAM Runs are within 3% of the Target values for all statistics.

**Table A2- 50**
**Harvey Shipment List Calibration**

| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tons (calc) | 3,592 | 3,542 | -1.37% |
| Up | 1,466 | 1,446 | -1.40% |
| Down | 2,126 | 2,097 | -1.36% |
| | | | |
| Tows (LPMS) | 2,929 | 2,927 | -0.08% |
| Up | 1,535 | 1,540 | 0.35% |
| Down | 1,394 | 1,386 | -0.55% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Tow (calc) | 1,226 | 1,210 | -1.29% |
| Up | 955 | 939 | -1.73% |
| Down | 1,525 | 1,512 | -0.81% |
| | | | |
| Barges (calc) | 3,411 | 3,346 | -1.92% |
| Up | 1,795 | 1,745 | -2.80% |
| Down | 1,616 | 1,601 | -0.93% |
| | | | |
| Loaded Barges (LPMS) | 1,776 | 1,746 | -1.67% |
| Up | 718 | 707 | -1.58% |
| Down | 1,058 | 1,040 | -1.73% |
| | | | |
| Empty Barges (LPMS) | 1,635 | 1,599 | -2.18% |
| Up | 1,077 | 1,038 | -3.62% |
| Down | 558 | 561 | 0.60% |
| | | | |
| Percent Empty (calc) | 47.9% | 47.8% | -0.27% |
| Up | 60.0% | 59.5% | -0.84% |
| Down | 34.5% | 35.1% | 1.54% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Loaded Barge (WC) | 2,022 | 2,028 | 0.30% |
| Up | 2,042 | 2,046 | 0.18% |
| Down | 2,009 | 2,017 | 0.38% |
| | | | |
| Barges/Tow | 1.16 | 1.14 | -1.83% |
| Up | 1.17 | 1.13 | -3.14% |
| Down | 1.16 | 1.15 | -0.38% |
| | | | |
| Rec/Other | 384 | 365 | -5.0% |
| Up | 232 | 173 | -25.4% |
| Dn | 152 | 192 | 26.1% |
| | | | |
| Light Boat | 3,474 | 3,473 | -0.04% |
| Up | 1,853 | 1,745 | -5.83% |
| Dn | 1,621 | 1,728 | 6.58% |

### 3.4.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation

After the shipment list is calibrated, the next step is to validate WAM. Validation ensures that WAM results reasonably reproduce actual base year processing and delay times. Target processing and delay times, taken directly from LPMS, were used to validate WAM. Fifty WAM runs were made at base year traffic levels with the FIFO lockage policy. The average processing and delay times for those runs is then compared to actual data. **Table A2- 51** shows how well WAM reproduces the target processing and delay times. WAM output was within 7% of actual base year target values for the processing times, and WAM underestimated delay times by about 19% at Harvey.

**Table A2- 51**
**Harvey Processing Time Validation**

| | | WAM Simulations | | Pct. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Statistic** | ***Target** | **Mean Value** | **Std dev** | **Diff** |
| **Commercial Transit Performance (min)** | | | | |
| Tow Average Processing | 34.4 | 36.7 | 0.1588 | 6.8% |
| Tow Average Delay | 38.5 | 32.6 | 3.0397 | -15.2% |
| Tow Average Transit Time | 72.9 | 69.3 | 3.1160 | -4.9% |
| | | | | |
| **Validation Down Time** | | | | |
| Number of Events, Main | 152 | 152 | - | 0.0% |
| Total Minutes, Main | 7,724 | 7,724 | - | 0.0% |
| Percent of Year Closed, Main | 1.5% | 1.5% | - | 0.0% |
| **2007 LPMS Data (NaSS)* | | | | |

### 3.4.3 Without Project Analysis

### 3.4.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy

After input preparation, shipment list calibration, and processing and delay time validation, the next step is to determine the most efficient lockage policy. This is done to satisfy Corps regulation ER-1105-2-100 section II, E-9.c.a which states in part "Assume that all reasonably expected non-structural practices …. including … lockage policies are implemented at the appropriate time." Two lockage policies were evaluated at Harvey; FIFO (First-In, First-Out) and 6-up/6-down service policy.

To determine the best or "optimal" lockage policy, 10 WAM runs were made at very high traffic levels for each lockage policy. The 'optimal' lockage policy is the policy that results in the highest tonnage level with the lowest processing time at maximum lock utilization. According to the results shown in **Table A2- 52**, the lockage policy with the highest tonnage level and lowest transit time is FIFO lockage policy. Therefore, the FIFO policy was used to create Harvey's WOPC capacity curves.

**Table A2- 52**
**Harvey WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy**

| RunID | KTons | Proctime (Hr) | Delay (Hr) | Transit Time (Hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Harvey FIFO | 14,182 | 0.65 | 507 | 507 |
| Harvey 6U6D | 12,843 | 0.64 | 886 | 887 |
| *Optimal WOPC Lockage Policy: FIFO | | | | |

### 3.4.3.2 WOPC Results

#### 3.4.3.2.1 Project Capacities

Full capacity curves were developed for the Full Operation (no closure) at Harvey. The processing time and capacity for the curves with a single main chamber operating for the entire year with only random minor downtimes is shown in **Table A2- 53**.

**Table A2- 53**
**Harvey Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times**

| Project/Scenario | Capacity (Millions of Tons) | Avg. Processing Time (min/tow) |
|---|---|---|
| Full Operation | 13.6 | 38.65 |

#### 3.4.3.2.2 Capacity Curves

Capacity is a useful number when making simple comparisons between locks. However, navigation economic studies do not use the capacity number. Instead, the economic analysis uses capacity curves. Capacity curves are used because they define the relationship between tonnage processed and expected transit time over a range of tonnage levels. This way, the economic model can determine expected transit time for any given tonnage between zero and capacity.

**Figure A2- 42** shows the capacity curve and other information for Harvey L&D, Without Project Condition, Full Operation scenario. This capacity curve is used to represent a year where only random downtime occurs. The curve is developed by running WAM at 27 different traffic levels, 50 different runs per level. Therefore, 1350 WAM runs were made to create one curve. The curve connects the averages at tonnage level.

**Figure A2- 42** also shows a vertical line where the curve goes asymptotic. This value is the capacity shown in **Table A2- 53**. The capacity is the tonnage that corresponds with a transit time of 200 hours. The 200 hour transit time is an arbitrary value. In this reach of the curve, the different in tonnage between say, 100 hours and 300 hours is very small.

**Figure A2- 42**
**Harvey Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

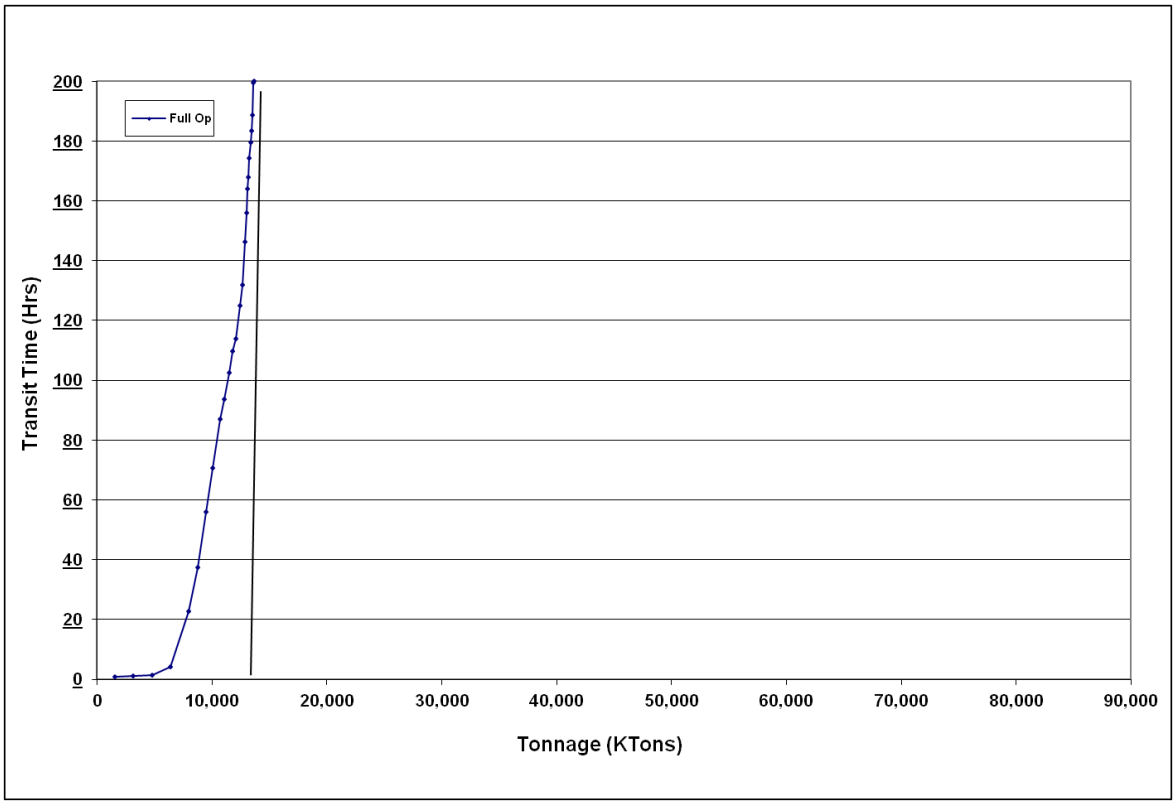
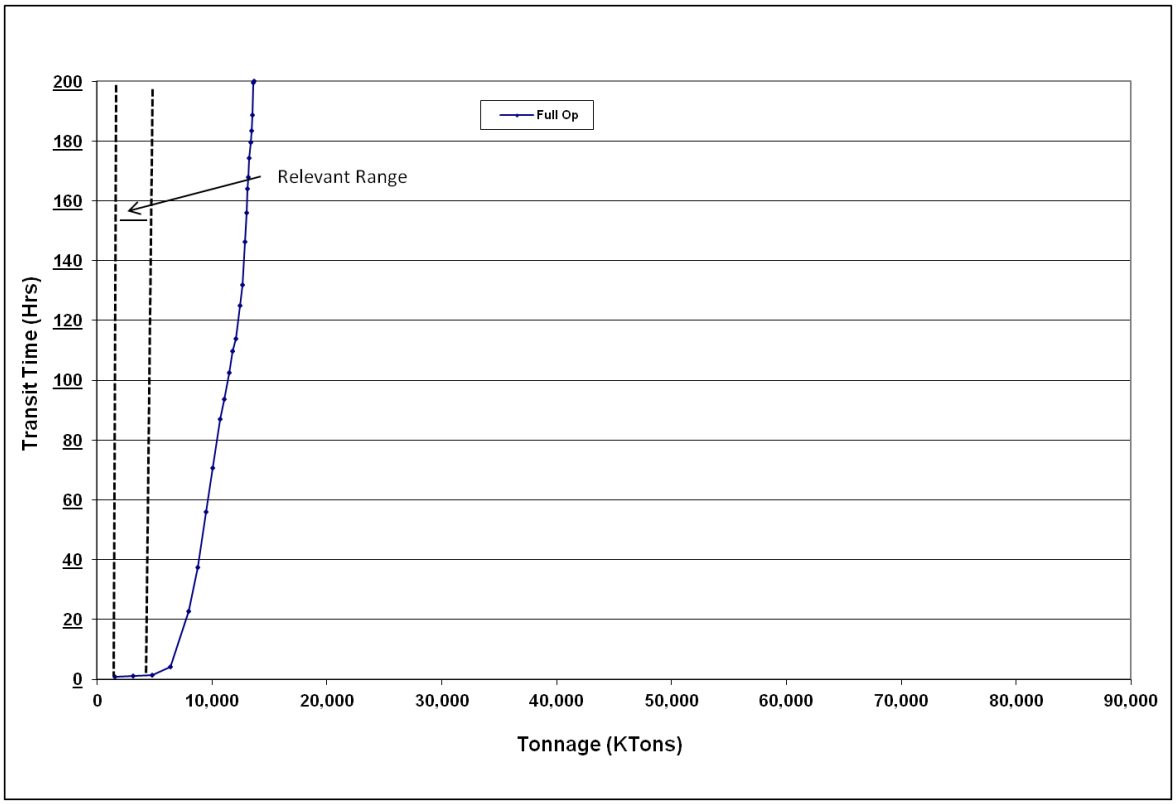



**Figure A2- 43** shows the relevant range of traffic demand. This is the range of tonnage projected to use Harvey over the study period, 2009-2060. The economic model uses this range of the curve when processing traffic at Harvey.

**Figure A2- 43**
**Harvey Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

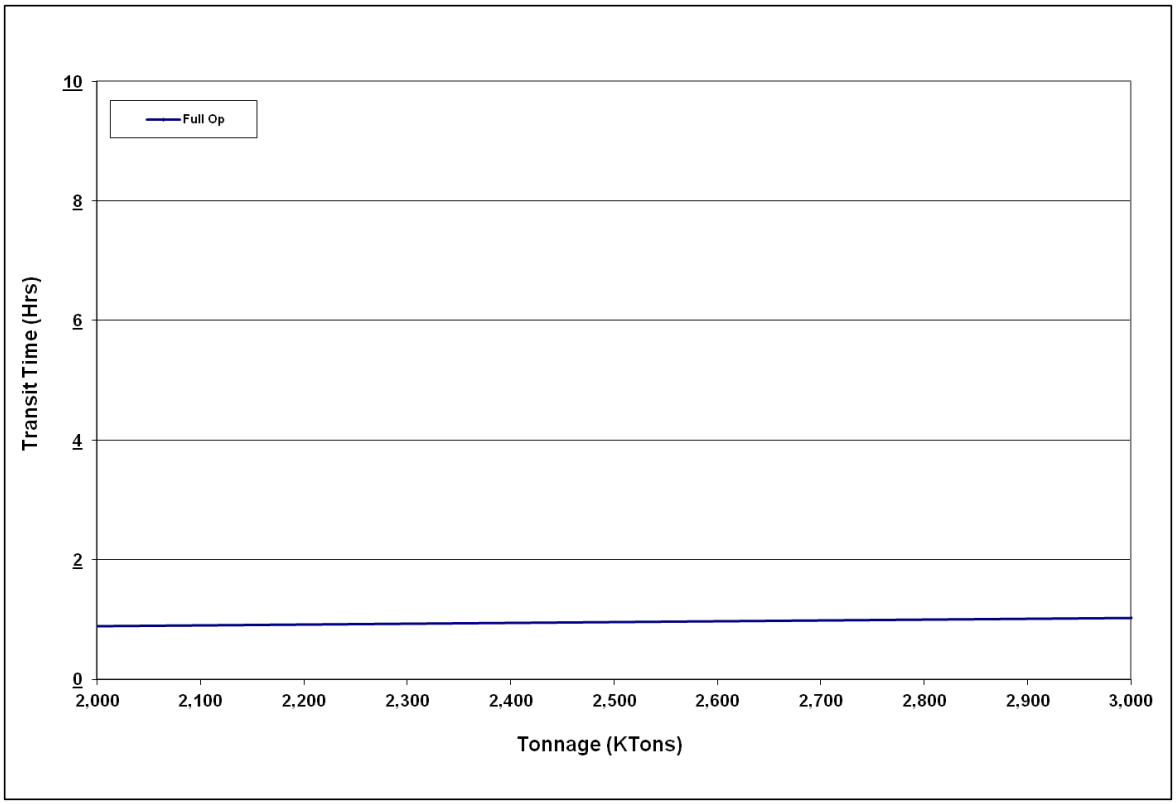



### 3.4.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights

This section is provided to help interpret the results of the Without Project Condition capacity analysis.

The main point is that Harvey L&D does have sufficient capacity to serve navigation demand throughout the period of analysis. **Figure A2- 44** shows delays remain low even at the highest projected demands

**Figure A2- 44**
**Harvey Without Project Condition Capacity Curve – Relevant Range**



## 3.5 INNER HARBOR LOCKS AND DAM

Inner Harbor Lock and Dam is located on river mile 7 on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway East and consists of 640' x 75' single main chamber with a lift of 17 feet at normal pool, see **Figure A2- 45**. In 2007, Inner Harbor processed 22.4 million tons of commodities, of which 33.7% was petroleum. 7,700 tows with 16,800 barges, and 500 recreation craft and 4,400 lightboats passed through Inner Harbor in 2007. The average tow size was 2.2 barges per tow carrying 2,900 tons.[7]

**Figure A2- 45**
**Inner Harbor Locks**

### 3.5.1 Existing Condition Input Data

#### 3.5.1.1 Processing Times

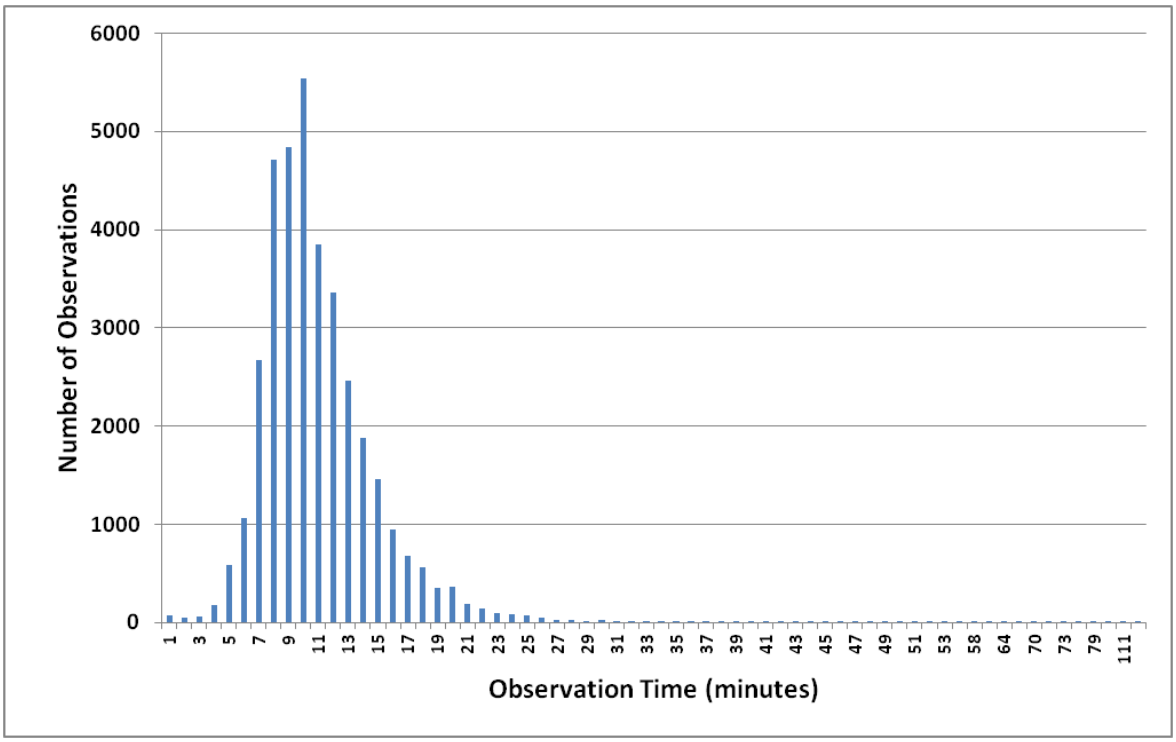
The Corps of Engineers, Lock Performance Monitoring System (LPMS) served as the data source for defining detailed processing time distributions.[8] Although 2007 was chosen as the base year, data from 2000 through 2009 were reviewed. Section 2.2.1.1 provides a description of how detailed processing times were developed from LPMS data.

**Figure A2- 46** shows a histogram for up bound chambering times for Inner Harbor's 640' main chamber. When compared to other locks on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, Inner Harbor exhibits a moderate amount of data rounding. Therefore, we used Inner Harbor's data to develop processing time distributions for the Without Project Condition. See Section 2.2.1.1.3 for a full discussion of data rounding and Section 2.2.1.1.5 for a description of how probability distributions were developed.

[7]Lock Performance Monitoring System, 2002

[8]For a complete discussion on LPMS data, see Lock Performance Monitoring System Users Manual for Data Collection and Editing, December 1990, NDC Report 90-L-3.

**Figure A2- 46**
**Inner Harbor Up bound Chambering**




Seven component processing time sample sets (long approach, short approach, entry, chambering, long exit, short exit, and chamber turn backs) were developed for each chamber, direction, and lockage type. These sample sets were then analyzed with a proprietary software package called Expert Fit®. Expert Fit analyzes each sample set, fits many different probability distributions to the set, determines which distribution fits the best, and displays the parameters needed to define the distribution in WAM. **Table A2- 54** shows sample set sizes, data years, and mean times for each component.

**Table A2- 54**
**Inner Harbor Processing Time Information**
**Single Cuts**

| | Up bound | | | | Down bound | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lock Component | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed |
| Long Approach | 17,435 | 00-09 | 9.34 | 0 | 15,414 | 00-09 | 9.43 | 0 |
| Short Approach | 14,734 | 00-05,07-09 | 4.61 | 0 | 12,903 | 00-05,07-09 | 3.39 | 0 |
| Entry | 36,540 | 00-09 | 7.20 | 0 | 36,540 | 00-09 | 7.20 | 0 |
| Chambering | 36,540 | 00-09 | 10.99 | 0 | 32,825 | 00-09 | 11.92 | 0 |
| Long Exit | 17,749 | 00-09 | 4.93 | 0 | 16,843 | 00-09 | 6.35 | 0 |
| Short Exit | 17,005 | 00-09 | 5.05 | 0 | 14,659 | 00-09 | 6.43 | 0 |
| Turn back | 14,735 | 00-09 | 13.04 | 2 | 12,901 | 00-05,07-09 | 15.38 | 2 |

### 3.5.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes

Locks experience periods of time when traffic is unable to transit through the facility. These periods are referred to as downtime. This study addresses downtime by segregating these events into two groups, random minor and major maintenance. This section discusses random minor downtimes.

Random minor downtimes are short duration, less than 1 day, unscheduled chamber closures. They are caused by various things such as the weather, mechanical breakdowns, river conditions, lock conditions, and other circumstances. Random minor downtime files were created through a multi-step process. A full explanation of this process is contained in 2.2.1.3.1.

Random minor downtime files were developed based on 2000-2009 LPMS data. Downtime events were grouped by type of event over the 10 year period. **Table A2- 55** shows a summary of the data and the downtimes used to make the WAM runs.

**Table A2- 55**
**Inner Harbor Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime**

| | Main Chamber | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closure Category (LPMS Code) | 2000-2009 LPMS Average | | 2000-2009 WAM Downtime | |
| | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) |
| **Weather** | | | | |
| Fog (A) | 11.5 | 284 | 14.7 | 276 |
| Rain (B) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Sleet or Hail (C) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Snow (D) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Wind (E) | 1.4 | 206 | 2.2 | 246 |
| Lightning (F) | 1.5 | 39 | 1.9 | 37 |
| **Surface Conditions** | | | | |
| Low Water (G) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Ice (H) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| River current / outdraft (I) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Flood (J) | 0.1 | 936 | 0.2 | 936 |
| **Tow Conditions** | | | | |
| Interference by other vessels (K) | 2.6 | 46 | 2.0 | 41 |
| Tow malfunction (L) | 0.6 | 69 | 0.4 | 77 |
| Tow staff elsewhere occupied (M) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Operations (run-spill-divert water) (N) | 0.1 | 28 | 0.1 | 28 |
| Debris (O) | 0.1 | 54 | 0.1 | 54 |
| Tow accident or collision (P) | 1.3 | 92 | 1.4 | 103 |
| **Lock Condition** | | | | |
| Debris in chamber (Q) | 0.3 | 46 | 0.2 | 49 |
| Hardware malfunction (R) | 2.3 | 96 | 2.2 | 99 |
| Staff elsewhere occupied (S) | 0.2 | 51 | 0.2 | 51 |
| Testing / maintenance (T) | 4.6 | 126 | 4.9 | 129 |
| Ice on lock or lock equipment (U) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Others** | | | | |
| Tow detained (V) | 0.3 | 65 | 0.2 | 33 |
| Collision / accident (W) | 0.7 | 81 | 1.0 | 77 |
| Vehicular / RR bridge (X) | 23.7 | 91 | 26.6 | 96 |
| Inspection or testing lock (Y) | 0.2 | 55 | 0.2 | 55 |
| Other (Z) | 1.0 | 169 | 1.0 | 261 |
| **Average** | 53 | 138 | 60 | 150 |
| **Totals** | | 7,220 | | 8,900 |

### 3.5.1.3 Fleet

The fleet is the sum total of all vessels that use the lock. This includes commercial tows, lightboats, and recreation craft. The fleet is fed to WAM as an external event file known as the shipment list. The shipment list is generated based on historic LPMS and WCSC data, and may contain several thousand records. Each record, which represents a shipment, has a unique arrival time and vessel description. When taken in total, a shipment list closely matches the overall characteristics of the actual fleet.

A typical shipment can be characterized three ways; by type of vessel, by size of vessel, and by time of arrival. WAM simulates three types of vessels, tows, recreation craft, and lightboats/other vessels. The size of the vessel is dependent on vessel type, and for tows, the number and type barges. Arrival times are based on historic arrival patterns, with each vessel type having its own arrival pattern.

The shipment list drives what happens at the lock during the simulation. Therefore, a great deal of effort is expended to ensure that the "what and when" of the WAM fleet closely match the "what and when" of the actual fleet. Section 2.2.3 provides a detailed description of how shipment lists are generated.

#### 3.5.1.3.1 Vessel Types

Vessels are grouped into one three types in this study. Tows are commercial towboats pushing one or more barges. Lightboats are commercial towboats without barges. Recreation craft are non-commercial, usually small, vessels. Commercial-passenger vessels, government vessels, and other vessel types are counted and included in the lightboats group. **Table A2- 56** shows the number of vessels, by vessel type, for the 2007 Inner Harbor fleet.

**Table A2- 56**
**Inner Harbor Number of Vessels by Type**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tows | 7,675 |
| Lightboats | 4,379 |
| Recreation Craft | 474 |

#### 3.5.1.3.2 Towboat Types

Towboats were categorized into 9 groups based on horsepower. **Table A2- 57** lists the towboat types, horsepowers and dimensions used in this study.

**Table A2- 57**
**Inner Harbor Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions**

| Towboat ID | Horsepower Range | Dimensions | Number of Arrivals |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0-800 | 55 x 22 | 1,021 |
| 2 | 801-1500 | 62 x 24 | 2,237 |
| 3 | 1501-1800 | 76 x 29 | 483 |
| 4 | 1801-2400 | 78 x 31 | 108 |
| 5 | 2401-3200 | 103 x 33 | 458 |
| 6 | 3201-5000 | 121 x 38 | 104 |
| 7 | 5001-5600 | 130 x 45 | 0 |
| 8 | 5601-8400 | 147 x 45 | 7 |

### 3.5.1.3.3 Barge Types

Tow size is a key input determinant when estimating lock capacity. Tow size is determined by the type and number of barges being pushed. This study models 12 barge types which are typical on the inland navigation system. **Table A2- 58** shows the barge types, barge dimensions, number of barges, percent loaded, and barges per tow in the 2007 Inner Harbor fleet.

**Table A2- 58**
**Inner Harbor Barge Data**

| Type | Dimensions | Number of Barges | Percent Loaded | Barges per Tow |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 150' Tanker | 150 x 54 | 47 | 44.7% | 1.7 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 35 | 827 | 57.7% | 1.7 |
| 214' Tanker | 214 x 42 | 247 | 52.6% | 1.7 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 54 | 222 | 45.9% | 1.2 |
| 264' Tanker | 264 x 5f4 | 457 | 49.0% | 1.4 |
| 300' Tanker | 300 x 54 | 4,568 | 58.1% | 1.8 |
| 380' Tanker | 380 x 54 | 224 | 52.7% | 1.1 |
| 150' Non-Tanker | 150 x 35 | 507 | 60.0% | 1.5 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 35 | 7,758 | 63.3% | 3.5 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 40 | 45 | 62.2% | 1.9 |
| Tankers All Others | | 611 | 57.0% | 1.3 |
| Non-Tankers Others | | 1,218 | 49.3% | 1.6 |

## 3.5.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation

### 3.5.2.1 Shipment List Calibration

After the input data is prepared, the next step in running WAM is shipment list calibration. Calibration is a process that fine tunes the input files so that generated shipment lists closely match the real world fleet. Calibration is necessary for two reasons. First, WAM uses two data sources to create the shipment lists, and the data sources are not perfectly compatible. Second, the shipment list generator generates tows that have only one barge type instead of two or more barge types in a single tow. For a full explanation of how the shipment list generator works, see Section 2.2.3.3. A detailed description of the calibration process can be found in Section 2.2.3. It should be noted that every shipment list contains the same number of recreational craft and lightboats as measured by LPMS at Inner Harbor in 2007. In 2007, 4,379 lightboats and other vessels types, and 474 recreation craft traveled through Inner Harbor.

**Table A2- 59** shows the statistics used when calibrating the shipment list. The target values for tons/loaded barge were taken directly from WCSC data. The target values for number of tows, number of loaded barges, and number of empty barges were taken directly from LPMS data. The other remaining values were calculated based on the values taken directly from WCSC and LPMS. The values shown in the WAM Runs column are the

averages of ten different WAM shipment lists. Calibration is considered complete when the WAM Runs are within 3% of the Target values for all statistics.

**Table A2- 59**
**Inner Harbor Shipment List Calibration**

| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tons (calc) | 22,416 | 22,250 | -0.74% |
| Up | 13,619 | 13,475 | -1.06% |
| Down | 8,797 | 8,776 | -0.24% |
| | | | |
| Tows (LPMS) | 7,675 | 7,728 | 0.69% |
| Up | 3,934 | 3,969 | 0.88% |
| Down | 3,741 | 3,760 | 0.50% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Tow (calc) | 2,921 | 2,879 | -1.42% |
| Up | 3,462 | 3,395 | -1.93% |
| Down | 2,351 | 2,334 | -0.73% |
| | | | |
| Barges (calc) | 16,783 | 16,712 | -0.43% |
| Up | 9,230 | 9,169 | -0.66% |
| Down | 7,553 | 7,543 | -0.14% |
| | | | |
| Loaded Barges (LPMS) | 10,011 | 9,939 | -0.72% |
| Up | 6,045 | 5,987 | -0.96% |
| Down | 3,966 | 3,952 | -0.36% |
| | | | |
| Empty Barges (LPMS) | 6,772 | 6,773 | 0.01% |
| Up | 3,185 | 3,182 | -0.09% |
| Down | 3,587 | 3,591 | 0.11% |
| | | | |
| Percent Empty (calc) | 40.4% | 40.5% | 0.44% |
| Up | 34.5% | 34.7% | 0.57% |
| Down | 47.5% | 47.6% | 0.25% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Loaded Barge (WC) | 2,239 | 2,239 | -0.02% |
| Up | 2,253 | 2,251 | -0.10% |
| Down | 2,218 | 2,221 | 0.12% |
| | | | |
| Barges/Tow | 2.19 | 2.16 | -1.11% |
| Up | 2.35 | 2.31 | -1.53% |
| Down | 2.02 | 2.01 | -0.63% |
| | | | |
| Rec/Other | 474 | 412 | -13.2% |
| Up | 255 | 202 | -20.8% |
| Dn | 219 | 210 | -4.3% |
| | | | |
| Light Boat | 4,379 | 4,379 | 0.01% |
| Up | 2,008 | 2,193 | 9.21% |
| Dn | 2,371 | 2,186 | -7.79% |

### 3.5.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation

After the shipment list is calibrated, the next step is to validate WAM. Validation ensures that WAM results reasonably reproduce actual base year processing and delay times. Target processing and delay times, taken directly from LPMS, were used to validate WAM. Fifty WAM runs were made at base year traffic levels with the FIFO lockage policy. The average processing and delay times for those runs is then compared to actual data. **Table A2- 60** shows how well WAM reproduces the target processing and delay times. WAM closely reproduces processing times at Inner Harbor by 4%, but underestimates delay times by 47%.

**Table A2- 60**
**Inner Harbor Processing Time Validation**

| | | WAM Simulations | | Pct. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Statistic** | ***Target** | **Mean Value** | **St dev** | **Diff** |
| **Commercial Transit Performance (min)** | | | | |
| Tow Average Processing | 46.4 | 45.2 | 0.199 | -2.52% |
| Tow Average Delay | 488.6 | 524.2 | 130.260 | 7.27% |
| Tow Average Transit Time | 535.0 | 569.4 | 130.364 | 6.42% |
| | | | | |
| **Validation Down Time** | | | | |
| Number of Events, Main | 460 | 460 | - | 0.0% |
| Total Minutes, Main | 52,279 | 52,279 | - | 0.0% |
| Percent of Year Closed, Main | 9.9% | 9.9% | - | 0.0% |
| **2007 LPMS Data (NaSS)* | | | | |

### 3.5.3 Without Project Analysis

### 3.5.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy

After input preparation, shipment list calibration, and processing and delay time validation, the next step is to determine the most efficient lockage policy. This is done to satisfy Corps regulation ER-1105-2-100 section II, E-9.c.a which states in part "Assume that all reasonably expected non-structural practices …. including … lockage policies are implemented at the appropriate time." Two lockage policies were evaluated at Inner Harbor; FIFO (First-In, First-Out) and 6-up/6-down service policy

To determine the best or "optimal" lockage policy, 10 WAM runs were made at very high traffic levels for each lockage policy. The 'optimal' lockage policy is the policy that results in the highest tonnage level with the lowest processing time at maximum lock utilization. According to the results shown in **Table A2- 61**, the lockage policy with the highest tonnage level and lowest transit time is FIFO lockage policy. Therefore, the FIFO policy was used to create Inner Harbor's WOPC capacity curves.

**Table A2- 61**
**Inner Harbor WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy**

| RunID | KTons | Proctime (Hr) | Delay (Hr) | Transit Time (Hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Inner Harbor FIFO | 25,660 | 0.77 | 369 | 369 |
| Inner Harbor 6U6D | 24,645 | 0.73 | 475 | 475 |
| *Optimal WOPC Lockage Policy: FIFO | | | | |

### 3.5.3.2 WOPC Results

#### 3.5.3.2.1 Project Capacities

Full capacity curves were developed for the Full Operation (no closure) at Inner Harbor. The processing time and capacity for the curves with a single main chamber operating for the entire year with only random minor downtimes is shown in **Table A2-62**.

**Table A2- 62**
**Inner Harbor Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times**

| Project/Scenario | Capacity (Millions of Tons) | Avg. Processing Time (min/tow) |
|---|---|---|
| No closures (normal operation) | 25.5 | 46.1 |

#### 3.5.3.2.2 Capacity Curves

Capacity is a useful number when making simple comparisons between locks. However, navigation economic studies do not use the capacity number. Instead, the economic analysis uses capacity curves. Capacity curves are used because they define the relationship between tonnage processed and expected transit time over a range of tonnage levels. This way, the economic model can determine expected transit time for any given tonnage between zero and capacity.

**Figure A2- 47**shows the capacity curve and other information for Inner Harbor L&D, Without Project Condition, Full Operation scenario. This capacity curve is used to represent a year where only random downtime occurs. The curve is developed by running WAM at 27 different traffic levels, 50 different runs per level. Therefore, 1350 WAM runs were made to create one curve. The curve connects the averages at each tonnage level.

**Figure A2- 47** also shows a vertical line where the curve goes asymptotic. This value is the capacity shown in **Table A2- 62**. The capacity is the tonnage that corresponds with a transit time of 200 hours. The 200 hour transit time is an arbitrary value. In this reach of the curve, the different in tonnage between say, 100 hours and 300 hours is very small.

**Figure A2- 47**
**Inner Harbor Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

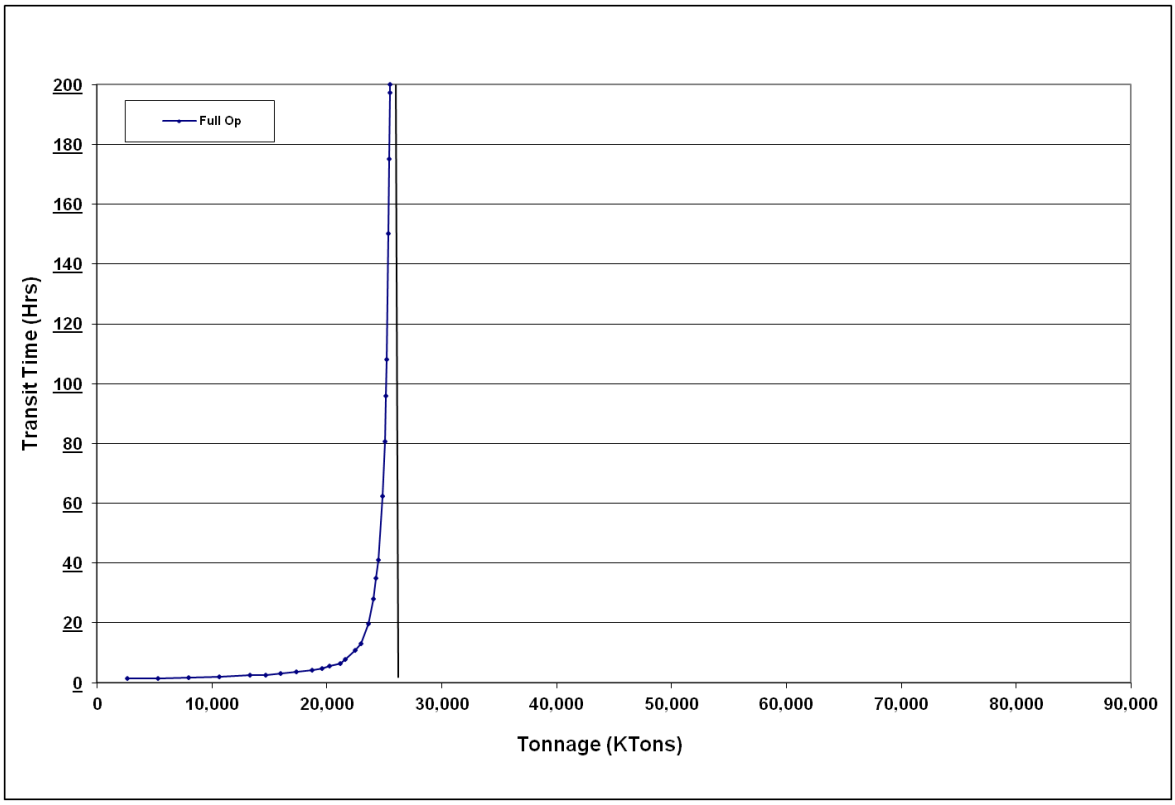
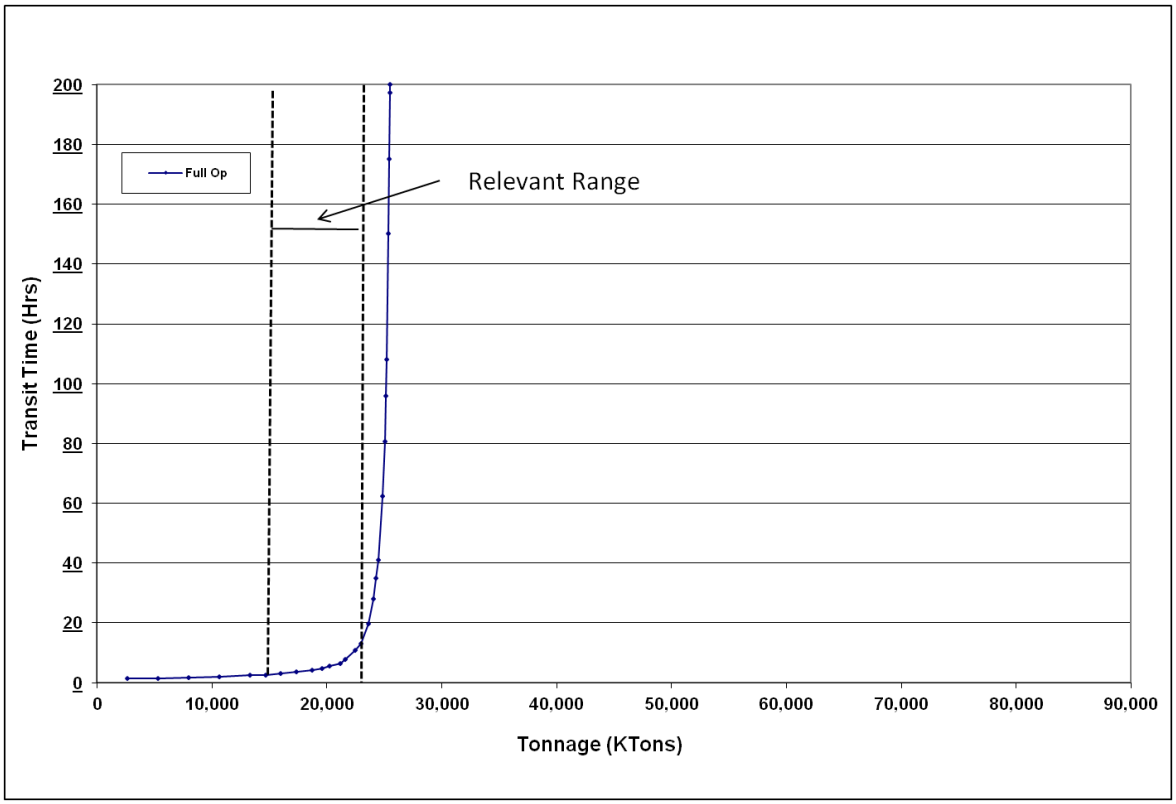



**Figure A2- 48** shows the relevant range of traffic demand. This is the range of tonnage projected to use Inner Harbor over the study period, 2009-2060. The economic model uses this range of the curve when processing traffic at Inner Harbor.

**Figure A2- 48**
**Inner Harbor Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

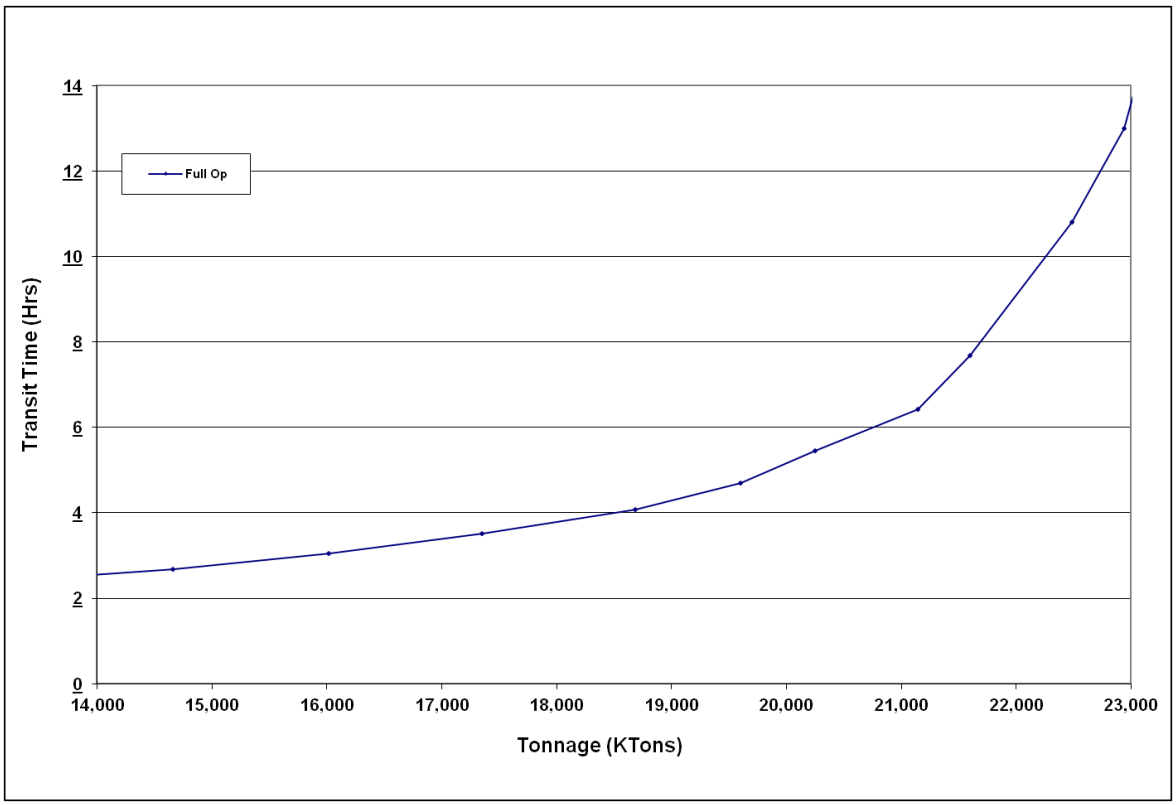



### 3.5.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights

This section is provided to help interpret the results of the Without Project Condition capacity analysis.

The main point is that Inner Harbor L&D does have sufficient capacity at the lowest expected demand but does not have sufficient capacity to serve navigation demand as capacity reaches the highest expected demand throughout the period of analysis. **Figure A2- 49** shows delays are small at the lowest projected demands but increase as traffic approaches the highest expected demands.

**Figure A2- 49**
**Inner Harbor Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**
**Relevant Range**



## 3.6 ALGIERS LOCKS AND DAM

Algiers Lock and Dam is located on river mile 0 on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway and consists of 760' x 75' single main chamber with a lift of 18 feet at normal pool, see **Figure A2- 50**. In 2007, Algiers processed 30.0 million tons of commodities, of which 43% was petroleum. 9,800 tows with 24,600 barges, and 170 recreation craft and 2,700 lightboats passed through Algiers in 2007. The average tow size was 2.5 barges per tow carrying 3,000 tons.[9]

**Figure A2- 50**
**Algiers Locks**

### 3.6.1 Existing Condition Input Data

#### 3.6.1.1 Processing Times

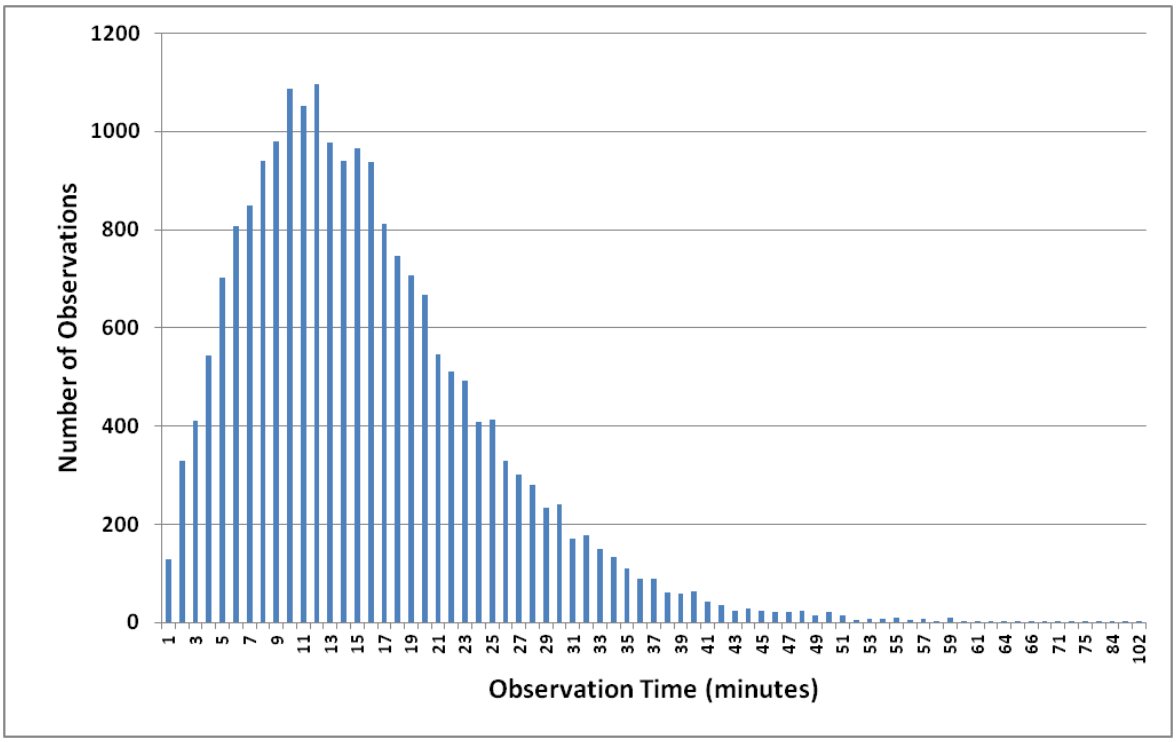
The Corps of Engineers, Lock Performance Monitoring System (LPMS) served as the data source for defining detailed processing time distributions.[10] Although 2007 was chosen as the base year, data from 2000 through 2009 were reviewed. Section 2.2.1.1 provides a description of how detailed processing times were developed from LPMS data.

**Figure A2- 51** shows a histogram for the up bound long approaches to Algiers's 760' main chamber. When compared to other locks on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, Algiers exhibits very little amount of data rounding. Therefore, we used Algiers's data to develop processing time distributions for the main chamber single and double cuts for the Without Project Condition. See Section 2.2.1.1.3 for a full discussion of data rounding and Section 2.2.1.1.5 for a description of how probability distributions were developed.

[9]Lock Performance Monitoring System, 2002

[10]For a complete discussion on LPMS data, see Lock Performance Monitoring System Users Manual for Data Collection and Editing, December 1990, NDC Report 90-L-3.

**Figure A2- 51**
**Algiers Up bound Long Approach to Main Chamber**




Nine component processing time sample sets (long approach, short approach, entry, chambering, long exit, short exit, chamber turn backs, straight multi, and open pass) were developed for each chamber, direction, and lockage type. These sample sets were then analyzed with a proprietary software package called Expert Fit®. Expert Fit analyzes each sample set, fits many different probability distributions to the set, determines which distribution fits the best, and displays the parameters needed to define the distribution in WAM. **Table A2- 63** and **Table A2- 64** shows sample set sizes, data years, and mean times for each component. **Figure A2- 52 s**hows the percent of the year from 2000-2009 that Algiers was in open pass. The average for all these years was 5.5% open pass, and a little lower at 1.5% open pass for the later years 2007 – 2009

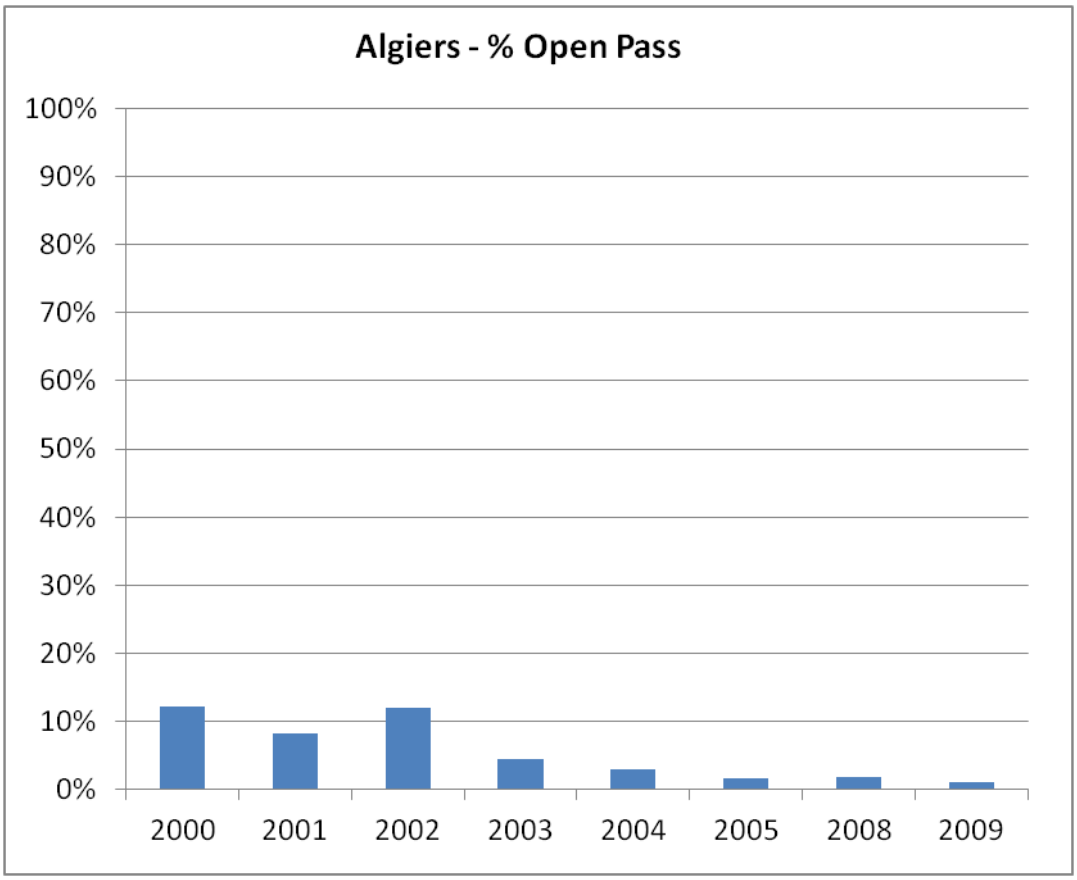
## Table A2- 63
## Algiers Processing Time Information
## Single Cuts

| Lock Component | Up bound Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed | Down bound Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Long Approach | 20,880 | 00-09 | 15.68 | 0 | 21,093 | 00-09 | 19.52 | 0 |
| Short Approach | 11,939 | 00-09 | 8.25 | 0 | 15,822 | 00-09 | 7.98 | 0 |
| Entry | 34,536 | 00-09 | 9.54 | 1 | 39,145 | 00-09 | 8.65 | 0 |
| Chambering | 34,537 | 00-09 | 14.39 | 0 | 39,145 | 00-09 | 13.66 | 0 |
| Long Exit | 21,108 | 00-09 | 6.51 | 0 | 21,803 | 00-09 | 6.10 | 0 |
| Short Exit | 12,665 | 00-09 | 6.39 | 0 | 16,555 | 00-09 | 6.15 | 0 |
| Turn back | 12,880 | 00-09 | 10.93 | 0 | 17,225 | 00-09 | 11.16 | 1 |
| Straight Multi | 3,762 | 00-09 | 4.56 | 0 | 4,243 | 00-09 | 4.42 | 0 |
| Open Pass | 504 | 00-05,08-09 | 18.77 | 0 | 546 | 00-05,08-09 | 19.84 | 0 |

## Table A2- 64
## Algiers Processing Time Information
## Double Cuts

| Lock Component | Up bound Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed | Down bound Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Long Approach | 121 | 00-10 | 9.10 | 0 | 123 | 02-09 | 7.69 | 0 |
| Short Approach | 633 | 01-09 | 6.55 | 0 | 883 | 00-09 | 5.79 | 0 |
| Entry | 754 | 00-09 | 10.10 | 0 | 1,015 | 00-09 | 8.93 | 0 |
| Chambering | 752 | 00-09 | 16.74 | 2 | 1,014 | 00-09 | 15.27 | 1 |
| Long Exit | 404 | 00-09 | 6.99 | 0 | 491 | 00-09 | 6.43 | 1 |
| Short Exit | 289 | 01-09 | 6.37 | 0 | 425 | 00-09 | 6.31 | 0 |
| Turn back | 625 | 02-09 | 10.80 | 1 | 865 | 02-09 | 10.84 | 1 |

**Figure A2- 52**
**Algiers – Percent of Open Pass**




### 3.6.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes

Locks experience periods of time when traffic is unable to transit through the facility. These periods are referred to as downtime. This study addresses downtime by segregating these events into two groups, random minor and major maintenance. This section discusses random minor downtimes.

Random minor downtimes are short duration, less than 1 day, unscheduled chamber closures. They are caused by various things such as the weather, mechanical breakdowns, river conditions, lock conditions, and other circumstances. Random minor downtime files were created through a multi-step process. A full explanation of this process is contained in 2.2.1.3.1.

WAM random minor downtime files were developed using historical LPMS data based on years from 2000 through 2009. Downtime events were grouped by type of event over the 10 year period. **Table A2- 65** shows a summary of the data and the downtimes used in WAM.

**Table A2- 65**
**Algiers Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime**

| | Main Chamber | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closure Category (LPMS Code) | 2000-2009 LPMS Average | | 2000-2009 WAM Downtime | |
| | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) |
| **Weather** | | | | |
| Fog (A) | 8.7 | 336 | 10.2 | 323 |
| Rain (B) | 0.1 | 44 | 0.1 | 44 |
| Sleet or Hail (C) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Snow (D) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Wind (E) | 0.2 | 65 | 0.1 | 63 |
| Lightning (F) | 0.5 | 115 | 0.5 | 115 |
| **Surface Conditions** | | | | |
| Low Water (G) | 0.4 | 84 | 0.4 | 84 |
| Ice (H) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| River current / outdraft (I) | 0.3 | 58 | 0.6 | 56 |
| Flood (J) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Tow Conditions** | | | | |
| Interference by other vessels (K) | 3.6 | 54 | 4.8 | 54 |
| Tow malfunction (L) | 0.5 | 66 | 0.4 | 93 |
| Tow staff elsewhere occupied (M) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Operations (run-spill-divert water) (N) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Debris (O) | 0.3 | 46 | 0.3 | 46 |
| Tow accident or collision (P) | 1.0 | 97 | 1.1 | 91 |
| **Lock Condition** | | | | |
| Debris in chamber (Q) | 0.5 | 487 | 0.6 | 412 |
| Hardware malfunction (R) | 1.2 | 256 | 1.5 | 212 |
| Staff elsewhere occupied (S) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Testing / maintenance (T) | 0.5 | 112 | 0.7 | 117 |
| Ice on lock or lock equipment (U) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Others** | | | | |
| Tow detained (V) | 0.4 | 149 | 0.5 | 166 |
| Collision / accident (W) | 0.1 | 190 | 0.1 | 190 |
| Vehicular / RR bridge (X) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Inspection or testing lock (Y) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Other (Z) | 1.3 | 259 | 1.2 | 296 |
| **Average** | 20 | 225 | 23 | 214 |
| **Totals** | | 4,405 | | 4,945 |

### 3.6.1.3 Fleet

The fleet is the sum total of all vessels that use the lock. This includes commercial tows, lightboats, and recreation craft. The fleet is fed to WAM as an external event file known as the shipment list. The shipment list is generated based on historic LPMS and WCSC data, and may contain several thousand records. Each record, which represents a shipment, has a unique arrival time and vessel description. When taken in total, a shipment list closely matches the overall characteristics of the actual fleet.

A typical shipment can be characterized three ways; by type of vessel, by size of vessel, and by time of arrival. WAM simulates three types of vessels, tows, recreation craft, and lightboats/other vessels. The size of the vessel is dependent on vessel type, and for tows, the number and type barges. Arrival times are based on historic arrival patterns, with each vessel type having its own arrival pattern.

The shipment list drives what happens at the lock during the simulation. Therefore, a great deal of effort is expended to ensure that the "what and when" of the WAM fleet closely match the "what and when" of the actual fleet. Section 2.2.3 provides a detailed description of how shipment lists are generated.

#### 3.6.1.3.1 Vessel Types

Vessels are grouped into one three types in this study. Tows are commercial towboats pushing one or more barges. Lightboats are commercial towboats without barges. Recreation craft are non-commercial, usually small, vessels. Commercial-passenger vessels, government vessels, and other vessel types are counted and included in the lightboats group. **Table A2- 66** shows the number of vessels, by vessel type, for the 2007 Algiers fleet.

**Table A2- 66**
**Algiers Number of Vessels by Type**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tows | 9,834 |
| Lightboats | 2,703 |
| Recreation Craft | 174 |

#### 3.6.1.3.2 Towboat Types

Towboats were categorized into 9 groups based on horsepower. **Table A2- 67** lists the towboat types, horsepowers and dimensions used in this study.

**Table A2- 67**
**Algiers Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions**

| Towboat ID | Horsepower Range | Dimensions | Number of Arrivals |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0-800 | 55 x 22 | 706 |
| 2 | 801-1500 | 62 x 24 | 1,174 |
| 3 | 1501-1800 | 76 x 29 | 440 |
| 4 | 1801-2400 | 78 x 31 | 252 |
| 5 | 2401-3200 | 103 x 33 | 124 |
| 6 | 3201-5000 | 121 x 38 | 101 |
| 7 | 5001-5600 | 130 x 45 | 2 |
| 8 | 5601-8400 | 147 x 45 | 6 |

### 3.6.1.3.3 Barge Types

Tow size is a key input determinant when estimating lock capacity. Tow size is determined by the type and number of barges being pushed. This study models 12 barge types which are typical on the inland navigation system. **Table A2- 68** shows the barge types, barge dimensions, number of barges, percent loaded, and barges per tow in the 2007 Algiers fleet.

**Table A2- 68**
**Algiers Barge Data**

| Type | Dimensions | Number of Barges | Percent Loaded | Barges per Tow |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 150' Tanker | 150 x 54 | 51 | 68.6% | 2.6 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 35 | 1,197 | 56.0% | 2.1 |
| 214' Tanker | 214 x 42 | 550 | 41.8% | 1.6 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 54 | 406 | 47.0% | 1.5 |
| 264' Tanker | 264 x 5f4 | 222 | 58.6% | 1.6 |
| 300' Tanker | 300 x 54 | 6,480 | 60.9% | 1.9 |
| 380' Tanker | 380 x 54 | 387 | 52.7% | 1.2 |
| 150' Non-Tanker | 150 x 35 | 916 | 51.5% | 1.7 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 35 | 11,392 | 56.8% | 4.7 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 40 | 75 | 64.0% | 3.3 |
| Tankers All Others | | 1,311 | 60.3% | 1.3 |
| Non-Tankers Others | | 1,570 | 62.0% | 1.9 |

## 3.6.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation

### 3.6.2.1 Shipment List Calibration

After the input data is prepared, the next step in running WAM is shipment list calibration. Calibration is a process that fine tunes the input files so that generated shipment lists closely match the real world fleet. Calibration is necessary for two reasons. First, WAM uses two data sources to create the shipment lists, and the data sources are not perfectly compatible. Second, the shipment list generator generates tows that have only one barge type instead of two or more barge types in a single tow. For a full explanation of how the shipment list generator works, see Section 2.2.3.3. A detailed description of the calibration process can be found in Section 2.2.3. It should be noted that every shipment list contains the same number of recreational craft and lightboats as measured by LPMS at Algiers in 2007. In 2007, 2,703 lightboats and other vessels types, and 174 recreation craft traveled through Algiers.

**Table A2- 69** shows the statistics used when calibrating the shipment list. The target values for tons/loaded barge were taken directly from WCSC data. The target values for number of tows, number of loaded barges, and number of empty barges were taken directly from LPMS data. The other remaining values were calculated based on the values taken directly from WCSC and LPMS. The values shown in the WAM Runs column are the

averages of ten different WAM shipment lists. Calibration is considered complete when the WAM Runs are within 3% of the Target values for all statistics.

**Table A2- 69**
**Algiers Shipment List Calibration**

| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tons (calc) | 30,020 | 29,997 | -0.08% |
| Up | 15,189 | 15,178 | -0.07% |
| Down | 14,832 | 14,819 | -0.09% |
| | | | |
| Tows (LPMS) | 9,834 | 10,041 | 2.10% |
| Up | 4,707 | 4,809 | 2.16% |
| Down | 5,127 | 5,233 | 2.06% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Tow (calc) | 3,053 | 2,987 | -2.14% |
| Up | 3,227 | 3,156 | -2.18% |
| Down | 2,893 | 2,832 | -2.10% |
| | | | |
| Barges (calc) | 24,606 | 24,516 | -0.37% |
| Up | 11,515 | 11,492 | -0.20% |
| Down | 13,091 | 13,024 | -0.52% |
| | | | |
| Loaded Barges (LPMS) | 14,198 | 14,179 | -0.14% |
| Up | 6,808 | 6,797 | -0.16% |
| Down | 7,390 | 7,382 | -0.12% |
| | | | |
| Empty Barges (LPMS) | 10,408 | 10,337 | -0.68% |
| Up | 4,707 | 4,695 | -0.25% |
| Down | 5,701 | 5,642 | -1.03% |
| | | | |
| Percent Empty (calc) | 42.3% | 42.2% | -0.32% |
| Up | 40.9% | 40.9% | -0.06% |
| Down | 43.5% | 43.3% | -0.52% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Loaded Barge (WC) | 2,114 | 2,116 | 0.06% |
| Up | 2,231 | 2,233 | 0.09% |
| Down | 2,007 | 2,008 | 0.03% |
| | | | |
| Barges/Tow | 2.50 | 2.44 | -2.42% |
| Up | 2.45 | 2.39 | -2.31% |
| Down | 2.55 | 2.49 | -2.52% |
| | | | |
| Rec/Other | 174 | 169 | -2.9% |
| Up | 68 | 79 | 16.2% |
| Dn | 106 | 90 | -15.1% |
| | | | |
| Light Boat | 2,703 | 2,698 | -0.20% |
| Up | 1,314 | 1,366 | 3.92% |
| Dn | 1,389 | 1,332 | -4.10% |

### 3.6.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation

After the shipment list is calibrated, the next step is to validate WAM. Validation ensures that WAM results reasonably reproduce actual base year processing and delay times. Target processing and delay times, taken directly from LPMS, were used to validate WAM. Fifty WAM runs were made at base year traffic levels with the FIFO lockage policy. The average processing and delay times for those runs is then compared to actual data. **Table A2- 70** shows how well WAM reproduces the target processing and delay times. WAM slightly underestimates the processing times and overestimates the delay times at Algiers. We had difficulty getting the delay to validate. When the LPMS open pass schedule was only 4.5% of the year, WAM overestimated the delay times. Upon further investigation, we discovered that the open pass schedule appeared to be much higher than shown in the LPMS data for the initial year selected, The LPMS data shows that the highest percentage of open pass in any given year from 2000-2009 at Algiers was 12.2%, thus, a different year was selected to determine a longer open pass period. When the open pass schedule was increased to 12.2% of the year, the WAM delays were reduced significantly to better match the target delay.

**Table A2- 70**
**Algiers Processing Time Validation**

| | | WAM Simulations | | Pct. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Statistic | *Target | Mean Value | Std dev | Diff |
| **Commercial Transit Performance (min)** | | | | |
| Tow Average Processing | 46.6 | 44.6 | 0.10 | -4.2% |
| Tow Average Delay | 257.4 | 252.0 | 21.21 | -2.1% |
| Tow Average Transit Time | 304.0 | 296.6 | 21.29 | -2.4% |
| | | | | |
| **Validation Down Time** | | | | |
| Number of Events, Main | 24 | 24 | - | 0.0% |
| Total Minutes, Main | 4,858 | 4,858 | - | 0.0% |
| Percent of Year Closed, Main | 0.9% | 0.9% | - | 0.0% |
| *2000-09 LPMS Data (NaSS)* | | | | |

### 3.6.3 Without Project Analysis

### 3.6.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy

After input preparation, shipment list calibration, and processing and delay time validation, the next step is to determine the most efficient lockage policy. This is done to satisfy Corps regulation ER-1105-2-100 section II, E-9.c.a which states in part "Assume that all reasonably expected non-structural practices …. including … lockage policies are implemented at the appropriate time." Two lockage policies were evaluated at Algiers; FIFO (First-In, First-Out) and 6-up/6-down service policy.

To determine the best or "optimal" lockage policy, 10 WAM runs were made at very high traffic levels for each lockage policy. The 'optimal' lockage policy is the policy that results in the highest tonnage level with the lowest processing time at maximum lock utilization. According to the results shown in **Table A2- 71**, the lockage policy with the

highest tonnage level and lowest transit time is FIFO lockage policy. Therefore, the FIFO policy was used to create Algiers's WOPC capacity curves.

**Table A2- 71**
**Algiers WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy**

| RunID | KTons | Proctime (Hr) | Delay (Hr) | Transit Time (Hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Algiers FIFO | 35,541 | 0.74 | 1,966 | 1,967 |
| Algiers 6U6D | 35,137 | 0.69 | 1,992 | 1,993 |

**Optimal WOPC Lockage Policy: FIFO*

### 3.6.3.2 WOPC Results

#### 3.6.3.2.1 Project Capacities

Full capacity curves were developed for the Full Operation (no closure) at Algiers. The processing time and capacity for the curves with a single main chamber operating for the entire year with only random minor downtimes is shown in **Table A2- 72**.

**Table A2- 72**
**Algiers Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times**

| Project/Scenario | Capacity (Millions of Tons) | Avg. Processing Time (min/tow) |
|---|---|---|
| No closures (normal operation) | 35.2 | 45.21 |

#### 3.6.3.2.2 Capacity Curves

Capacity is a useful number when making simple comparisons between locks. However, navigation economic studies do not use the capacity number. Instead, the economic analysis uses capacity curves. Capacity curves are used because they define the relationship between tonnage processed and expected transit time over a range of tonnage levels. This way, the economic model can determine expected transit time for any given tonnage between zero and capacity.

**Figure A2- 53** shows the capacity curve and other information for Algiers L&D, Without Project Condition, Full Operation scenario. This capacity curve is used to represent a year where only random downtime occurs. The curve is developed by running WAM at 27 different traffic levels, 50 different runs per level. Therefore, 1350 WAM runs were made to create one curve. The curve connects the averages at tonnage level.

**Figure A2- 53** also shows a vertical line where the curve goes asymptotic. This value is the capacity shown in **Table A2- 72**. The capacity is the tonnage that corresponds with a transit time of 200 hours. The 200 hour transit time is an arbitrary value. In this

reach of the curve, the different in tonnage between say, 100 hours and 300 hours is very small.

**Figure A2- 53**
**Algiers Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

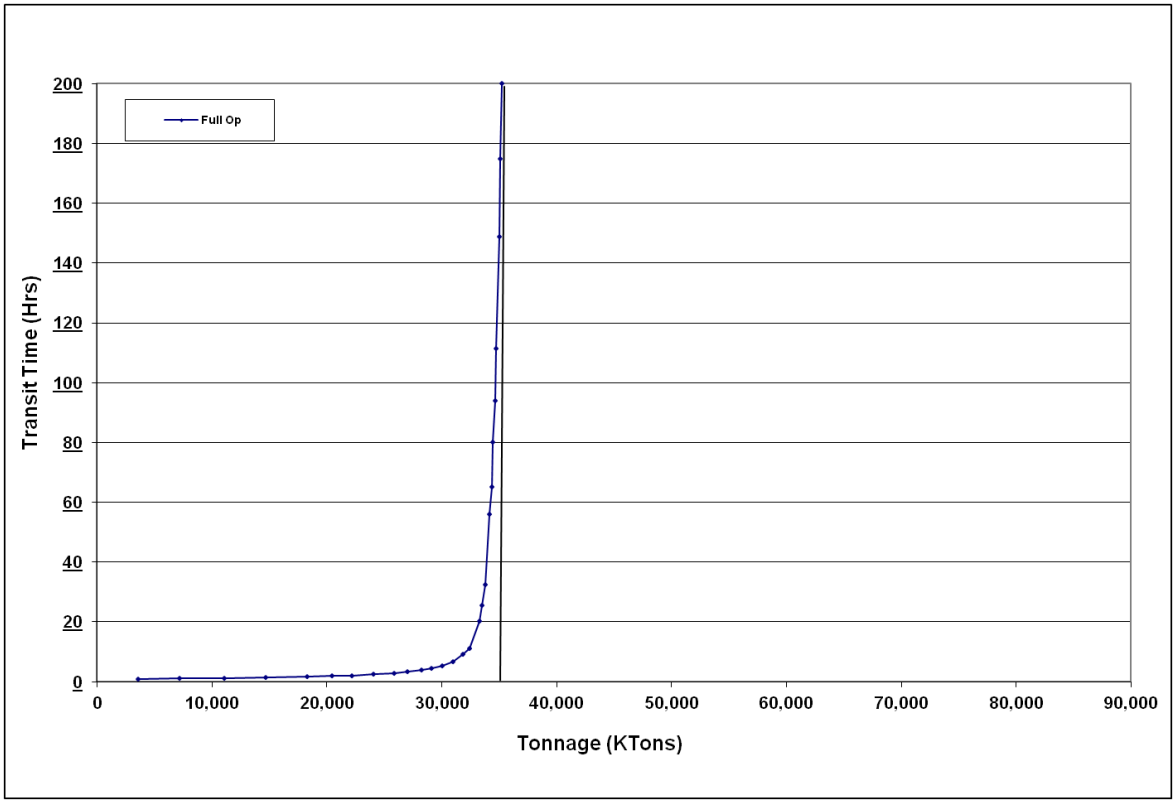
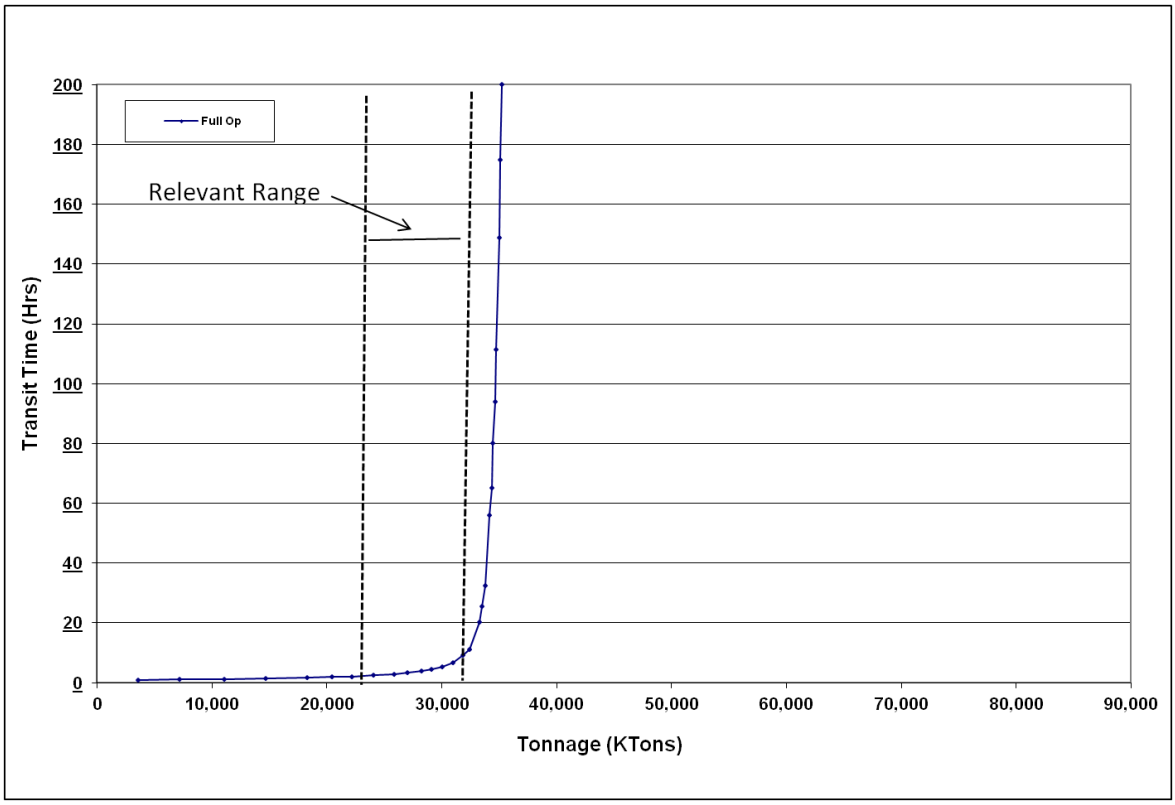



**Figure A2- 54** shows the relevant range of traffic demand. This is the range of tonnage projected to use Algiers over the study period, 2009-2060. The economic model uses this range of the curve when processing traffic at Algiers.

**Figure A2- 54**
**Algiers Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

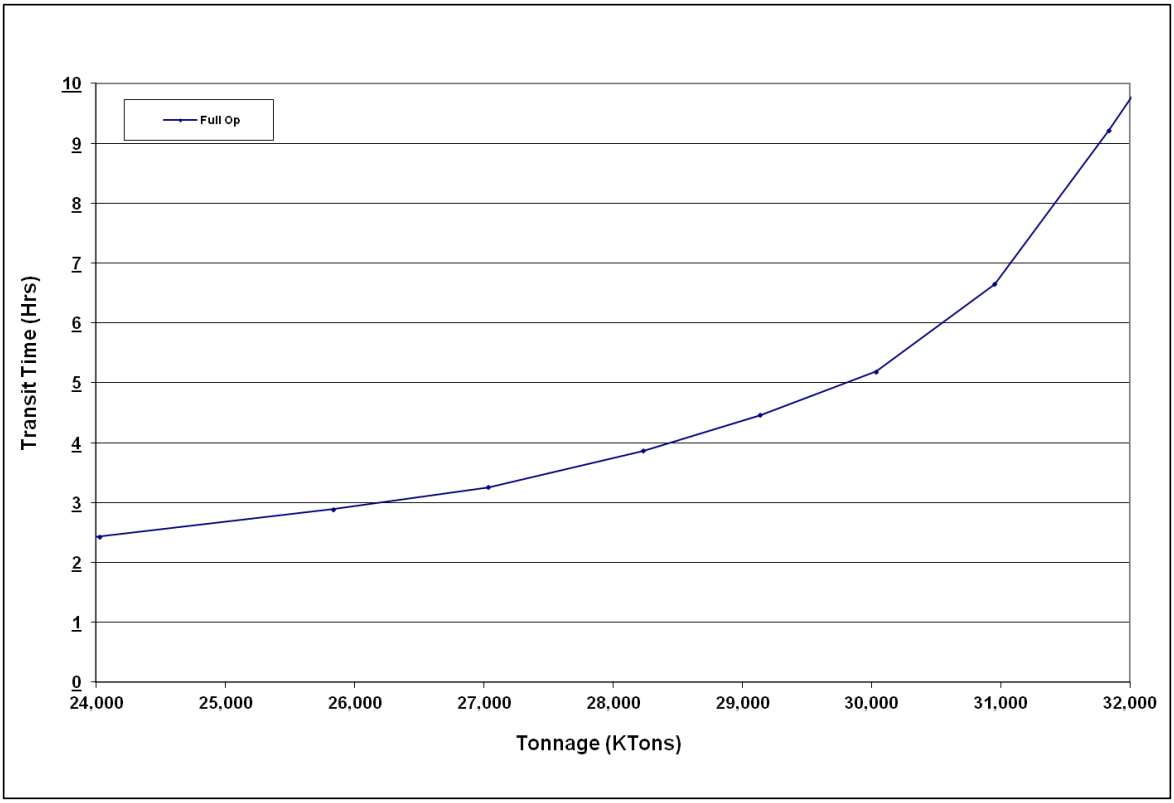



### 3.6.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights

This section is provided to help interpret the results of the Without Project Condition capacity analysis.

The main point is that Algiers L&D does have sufficient capacity at the lowest expected demand but does not have sufficient capacity to serve navigation demand as capacity reaches the highest expected demand throughout the period of analysis. **Figure A2- 55** shows delays are small at the lowest projected demands but increase as traffic approaches the highest expected demands.

**Figure A2- 55**
**Algiers Without Project Condition Capacity Curve - Relevant Range**



## 3.7 OLD RIVER LOCKS AND DAM

Old River Lock and Dam is located on river mile 1 on the Old River and consists of 1200' x 75' single main chamber with a lift of 35 feet at normal pool, see **Figure A2- 56**. In 2007, Old River processed 8.4 million tons of commodities, of which 46.7% was aggregates. 2,600 tows with 8,700 barges, and 800 recreation craft and lightboats passed through Old River in 2007. The average tow size was 3.4 barges per tow carrying 3,300 tons.[11]

**Figure A2- 56**
**Old River Locks**

### 3.7.1 Existing Condition Input Data

#### 3.7.1.1 Processing Times

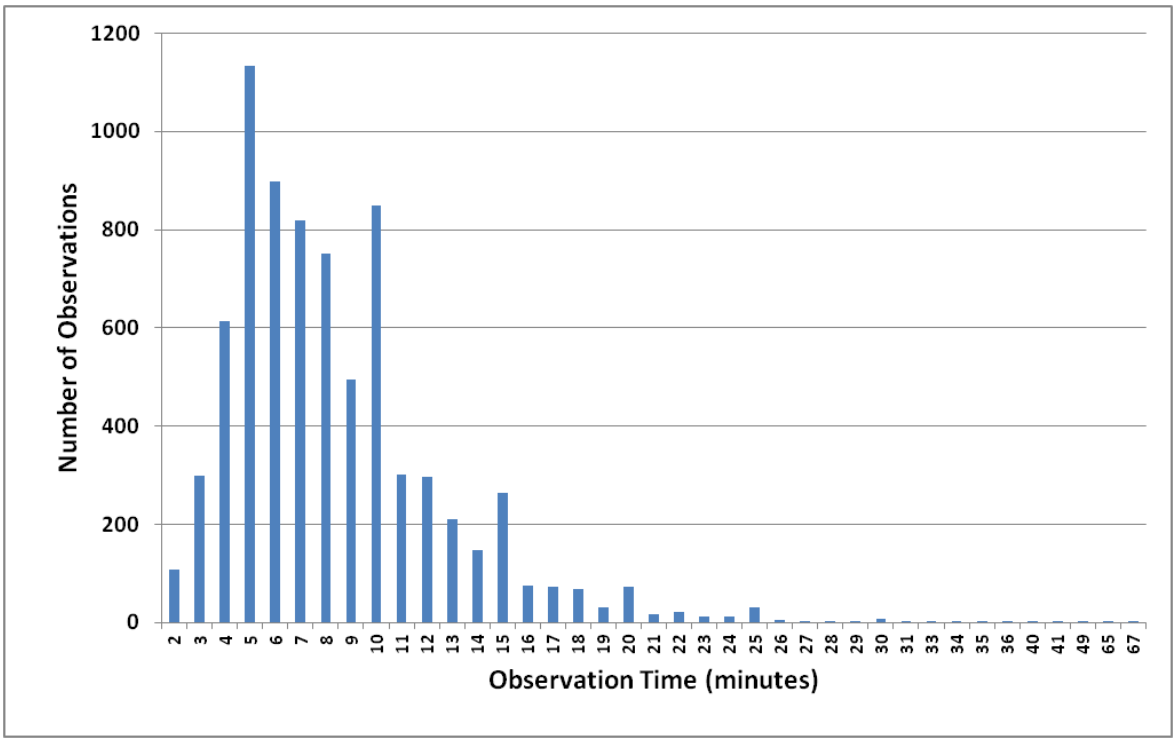
The Corps of Engineers, Lock Performance Monitoring System (LPMS) served as the data source for defining detailed processing time distributions.[12] Although 2007 was chosen as the base year, data from 2000 through 2009 were reviewed. Section 2.2.1.1 provides a description of how detailed processing times were developed from LPMS data.

**Figure A2- 57** shows a histogram for the up bound entry times to Old River's 1200' main chamber. When compared to other locks on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, Old River exhibits a moderate amount of data rounding. Therefore, we used Old River's data to develop processing time distributions for the Without Project Condition. See Section 2.2.1.1.3 for a full discussion of data rounding and Section 2.2.1.1.5 for a description of how probability distributions were developed.

[11]Lock Performance Monitoring System, 2002

[12]For a complete discussion on LPMS data, see Lock Performance Monitoring System Users Manual for Data Collection and Editing, December 1990, NDC Report 90-L-3.

**Figure A2- 57**
**Old River Upbound Entry to Main Chamber**




Eight component processing time sample sets (long approach, short approach, entry, chambering, long exit, short exit, chamber turn backs, and straight multi) were developed for each chamber, direction, and lockage type. These sample sets were then analyzed with a proprietary software package called Expert Fit®. Expert Fit analyzes each sample set, fits many different probability distributions to the set, determines which distribution fits the best, and displays the parameters needed to define the distribution in WAM. **Table A2- 73** show sample set sizes, data years, and mean times for each component.

**Table A2- 73**
**Old River Processing Time Information**
**Single Cuts**

| | Up bound | | | | Down bound | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lock Component | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed |
| Long Approach | 6,268 | 04-09 | 9.46 | 5 | 5,395 | 04-09 | 9.69 | 8 |
| Short Approach | 884 | 04-09 | 9.49 | 0 | 831 | 04-09 | 10.27 | 0 |
| Entry | 7,626 | 04-09 | 8.38 | 4 | 6,665 | 04-09 | 9.00 | 9 |
| Chambering | 7,627 | 04-09 | 13.76 | 3 | 6,673 | 04-09 | 13.85 | 1 |
| Long Exit | 6,256 | 04-09 | 7.34 | 4 | 5,374 | 04-09 | 7.86 | 4 |
| Short Exit | 894 | 04-09 | 7.65 | 0 | 831 | 04-09 | 8.13 | 0 |
| Turn back | 884 | 04-09 | 12.76 | 0 | 831 | 04-09 | 13.49 | 0 |
| Straight Multi | 160 | 04-09 | 6.84 | 0 | 103 | 04-09 | 6.93 | 0 |

### 3.7.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes

Locks experience periods of time when traffic is unable to transit through the facility. These periods are referred to as downtime. This study addresses downtime by segregating these events into two groups, random minor and major maintenance. This section discusses random minor downtimes.

Random minor downtimes are short duration, less than 1 day, unscheduled chamber closures. They are caused by various things such as the weather, mechanical breakdowns, river conditions, lock conditions, and other circumstances. Random minor downtime files were created through a multi-step process. A full explanation of this process is contained in 2.2.1.3.1.

WAM random minor downtime files were developed using historical LPMS data based on years from 2000 through 2009. Downtime events were grouped by type of event over the 10 year period. **Table A2- 74** shows a summary of the data and the downtimes used in WAM.

**Table A2- 74**
**Old River Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime**

| | Main Chamber | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closure Category (LPMS Code) | 2000-2009 LPMS Average | | 2000-2009 WAM Downtime | |
| | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) |
| **Weather** | | | | |
| Fog (A) | 0.2 | 58 | 0.1 | 40 |
| Rain (B) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Sleet or Hail (C) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Snow (D) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Wind (E) | 0.1 | 45 | 0.8 | 208 |
| Lightning (F) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Surface Conditions** | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Low Water (G) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Ice (H) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| River current / outdraft (I) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Flood (J) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Tow Conditions** | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Interference by other vessels (K) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Tow malfunction (L) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Tow staff elsewhere occupied (M) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Operations (run-spill-divert water) (N) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Debris (O) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Tow accident or collision (P) | 0.6 | 110 | 0.7 | 109 |
| **Lock Condition** | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Debris in chamber (Q) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Hardware malfunction (R) | 1.0 | 221 | 1.2 | 198 |
| Staff elsewhere occupied (S) | 0.1 | 40 | 0.1 | 40 |
| Testing / maintenance (T) | 2.0 | 270 | 1.3 | 292 |
| Ice on lock or lock equipment (U) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Others** | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Tow detained (V) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Collision / accident (W) | 0.1 | 240 | 0.1 | 240 |
| Vehicular / RR bridge (X) | 0.1 | 146 | 0.2 | 146 |
| Inspection or testing lock (Y) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Other (Z) | 0.1 | 45 | 0.20 | 45 |
| **Average** | 4 | 207 | 5 | 198 |
| **Totals** | | 891 | | 930 |

### 3.7.1.3 Fleet

The fleet is the sum total of all vessels that use the lock. This includes commercial tows, lightboats, and recreation craft. The fleet is fed to WAM as an external event file known as the shipment list. The shipment list is generated based on historic LPMS and WCSC data, and may contain several thousand records. Each record, which represents a shipment, has a unique arrival time and vessel description. When taken in total, a shipment list closely matches the overall characteristics of the actual fleet.

A typical shipment can be characterized three ways; by type of vessel, by size of vessel, and by time of arrival. WAM simulates three types of vessels, tows, recreation craft, and lightboats/other vessels. The size of the vessel is dependent on vessel type, and for tows, the number and type barges. Arrival times are based on historic arrival patterns, with each vessel type having its own arrival pattern.

The shipment list drives what happens at the lock during the simulation. Therefore, a great deal of effort is expended to ensure that the "what and when" of the WAM fleet closely match the "what and when" of the actual fleet. Section 2.2.3 provides a detailed description of how shipment lists are generated.

#### 3.7.1.3.1 Vessel Types

Vessels are grouped into one three types in this study. Tows are commercial towboats pushing one or more barges. Lightboats are commercial towboats without barges. Recreation craft are non-commercial, usually small, vessels. Commercial-passenger vessels, government vessels, and other vessel types are counted and included in the lightboats group. **Table A2- 75** shows the number of vessels, by vessel type, for the 2007 Old River fleet.

**Table A2- 75**
**Old River Number of Vessels by Type**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tows | 2,571 |
| Lightboats | 805 |
| Recreation Craft | 17 |

#### 3.7.1.3.2 Towboat Types

Towboats were categorized into 9 groups based on horsepower. **Table A2- 76** lists the towboat types, horsepowers and dimensions used in this study.

**Table A2- 76**
**Old River Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions**

| Towboat ID | Horsepower Range | Dimensions | Number of Arrivals |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0-800 | 55 x 22 | 20 |
| 2 | 801-1500 | 62 x 24 | 328 |
| 3 | 1501-1800 | 76 x 29 | 183 |
| 4 | 1801-2400 | 78 x 31 | 69 |
| 5 | 2401-3200 | 103 x 33 | 207 |
| 6 | 3201-5000 | 121 x 38 | 14 |
| 7 | 5001-5600 | 130 x 45 | 0 |
| 8 | 5601-8400 | 147 x 45 | 12 |

### 3.7.1.3.3 Barge Types

Tow size is a key input determinant when estimating lock capacity. Tow size is determined by the type and number of barges being pushed. This study models 12 barge types which are typical on the inland navigation system. **Table A2- 77** shows the barge types, barge dimensions, number of barges, percent loaded, and barges per tow in the 2007 Old River fleet.

**Table A2- 77**
**Old River Barge Data**

| Type | Dimensions | Number of Barges | Percent Loaded | Barges per Tow |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 150' Tanker | 150 x 54 | 117 | 44.4% | 2.1 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 35 | 54 | 31.5% | 1.8 |
| 214' Tanker | 214 x 42 | 0 | 0.0% | 0.0 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 54 | 18 | 38.9% | 1.5 |
| 264' Tanker | 264 x 5f4 | 79 | 34.2% | 2.3 |
| 300' Tanker | 300 x 54 | 1,338 | 54.0% | 2.2 |
| 380' Tanker | 380 x 54 | 47 | 63.8% | 2.1 |
| 150' Non-Tanker | 150 x 35 | 52 | 86.5% | 1.5 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 35 | 6,861 | 45.2% | 4.6 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 40 | 773 | 41.4% | 3.3 |
| Tankers All Others | | 46 | 60.9% | 2.0 |
| Non-Tankers Others | | 64 | 59.4% | 1.5 |

## 3.7.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation

### 3.7.2.1 Shipment List Calibration

After the input data is prepared, the next step in running WAM is shipment list calibration. Calibration is a process that fine tunes the input files so that generated shipment lists closely match the real world fleet. Calibration is necessary for two reasons. First, WAM uses two data sources to create the shipment lists, and the data sources are not perfectly compatible. Second, the shipment list generator generates tows that have only one barge type instead of two or more barge types in a single tow. For a full explanation of how the shipment list generator works, see Section 2.2.3.3. A detailed description of the calibration process can be found in Section 2.2.3. It should be noted that every shipment list contains the same number of recreational craft and lightboats as measured by LPMS at Old River in 2007. In 2007, 805 lightboats and other vessels types, and only 17 recreation craft traveled through Old River.

**Table A2- 78** shows the statistics used when calibrating the shipment list. The target values for tons/loaded barge were taken directly from WCSC data. The target values for number of tows, number of loaded barges, and number of empty barges were taken directly from LPMS data. The other remaining values were calculated based on the values taken directly from WCSC and LPMS. The values shown in the WAM Runs column are the

averages of ten different WAM shipment lists. Calibration is considered complete when the WAM Runs are within 3% of the Target values for all statistics.

**Table A2- 78**
**Old River Shipment List Calibration**

| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tons (calc) | 8,438 | 8,431 | -0.09% |
| Up | 2,461 | 2,466 | 0.21% |
| Down | 5,978 | 5,965 | -0.21% |
| | | | |
| Tows (LPMS) | 2,571 | 2,589 | 0.70% |
| Up | 1,357 | 1,348 | -0.66% |
| Down | 1,214 | 1,241 | 2.22% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Tow (calc) | 3,282 | 3,256 | -0.78% |
| Up | 1,813 | 1,829 | 0.88% |
| Down | 4,924 | 4,807 | -2.38% |
| | | | |
| Barges (calc) | 8,670 | 8,517 | -1.76% |
| Up | 4,524 | 4,370 | -3.40% |
| Down | 4,146 | 4,147 | 0.02% |
| | | | |
| Loaded Barges (LPMS) | 4,386 | 4,378 | -0.18% |
| Up | 980 | 976 | -0.41% |
| Down | 3,406 | 3,402 | -0.12% |
| | | | |
| Empty Barges (LPMS) | 4,284 | 4,139 | -3.38% |
| Up | 3,544 | 3,394 | -4.23% |
| Down | 740 | 745 | 0.68% |
| | | | |
| Percent Empty (calc) | 49.4% | 48.6% | -1.65% |
| Up | 78.3% | 77.7% | -0.86% |
| Down | 17.8% | 18.0% | 0.65% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Loaded Barge (WC) | 1,924 | 1,926 | 0.10% |
| Up | 2,511 | 2,527 | 0.62% |
| Down | 1,755 | 1,753 | -0.09% |
| | | | |
| Barges/Tow | 3.37 | 3.29 | -2.45% |
| Up | 3.33 | 3.24 | -2.76% |
| Down | 3.42 | 3.34 | -2.15% |
| | | | |
| Rec/Other | 17 | 20 | 17.6% |
| Up | 3 | 9 | 200.0% |
| Dn | 14 | 11 | -21.4% |
| | | | |
| Light Boat | 805 | 833 | 3.48% |
| Up | 381 | 422 | 10.76% |
| Dn | 424 | 411 | -3.07% |

### 3.7.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation

After the shipment list is calibrated, the next step is to validate WAM. Validation ensures that WAM results reasonably reproduce actual base year processing and delay times. Target processing and delay times, taken directly from LPMS, were used to validate WAM. Fifty WAM runs were made at base year traffic levels with the FIFO service policy. The average processing and delay times for those runs is then compared to actual data. **Table A2- 79** shows how well WAM reproduces the target processing and delay times. WAM output closely matches the target processing times but underestimates the delay times.

**Table A2- 79**
**Old River Processing Time Validation**

| | | WAM Simulations | | Pct. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Statistic** | ***Target** | **Mean Value** | **Std dev** | **Diff** |
| **Commercial Transit Performance (min)** | | | | |
| Tow Average Processing | 41.7 | 39.4 | 0.2300 | -5.5% |
| Tow Average Delay | 27.6 | 11.3 | 1.9550 | -59.0% |
| Tow Average Transit Time | 69.3 | 50.7 | 2.0000 | -26.8% |
| | | | | |
| **Validation Down Time** | | | | |
| Number of Events, Main | 12 | 12 | - | 0.0% |
| Total Minutes, Main | 1,697 | 1,697 | - | 0.0% |
| Percent of Year Closed, Main | 0.3% | 0.3% | - | 0.0% |

**2007 LPMS Data (NaSS)*

### 3.7.3 Without Project Analysis

### 3.7.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy

After input preparation, shipment list calibration, and processing and delay time validation, the next step is to determine the most efficient lockage policy. This is done to satisfy Corps regulation ER-1105-2-100 section II, E-9.c.a which states in part "Assume that all reasonably expected non-structural practices …. including … lockage policies are implemented at the appropriate time." Two lockage policies were evaluated at Old River for both single and double cuts, FIFO (First-In, First-Out) and 6-up/6-down lockage policy.

To determine the best or "optimal" lockage policy, 10 WAM runs were made at very high traffic levels for each lockage policy. The 'optimal' lockage policy is the policy that results in the highest tonnage level with the lowest processing time at maximum lock utilization. According to the results shown in **Table A2- 80**, the lockage policy with the highest tonnage level and lowest transit time is the FIFO lockage policy. Therefore, the FIFO policy was used to create Old River's WOPC capacity curves.

**Table A2- 80**
**Old River WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy**

| RunID | KTons | Proctime (Hr) | Delay (Hr) | Transit Time (Hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Old River FIFO | 46,679 | 0.72 | 217.08 | 217.80 |
| Old River 6U6D | 44,059 | 0.73 | 482.72 | 483.45 |
| *Optimal WOPC Lockage Policy: FIFO | | | | |

### 3.7.3.2 WOPC Results

#### 3.7.3.2.1 Project Capacities

Full capacity curves were developed for the Full Operation (no closure) at Old River. The processing time and capacity for the curves with a single main chamber operating for the entire year with only random minor downtimes is shown in **Table A2- 81.**

**Table A2- 81**
**Old River Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times**

| Project/Scenario | Capacity (Millions of Tons) | Avg. Processing Time (min/tow) |
|---|---|---|
| Full Operation | 46.8 | 43.26 |

#### 3.7.3.2.2 Capacity Curves

Capacity is a useful number when making simple comparisons between locks. However, the navigation economic studies do not use the capacity number. Instead, the economic analysis uses capacity curves. Capacity curves are used because they define the relationship between tonnage processed and expected transit time over a range of tonnage levels. This way, the economic model can determine expected transit time for any given tonnage between zero and capacity.

**Figure A2- 58** shows the capacity curve and other information for Old River L&D, Without Project Condition, Full Operation scenario. This capacity curve is used to represent a year where only random downtime occurs. The curve is developed by running WAM at 27 different traffic levels, 50 different runs per level. Therefore, 1350 WAM runs were made to create one curve. The curve connects the averages at tonnage level.

**Figure A2- 58** also shows a vertical line where the curve goes asymptotic. This value is the capacity shown in **Table A2- 81**. The capacity is the tonnage that corresponds with a transit time of 200 hours. The 200 hour transit time is an arbitrary value. In this reach of the curve, the different in tonnage between say, 100 hours and 300 hours is very small.

**Figure A2- 58**
**Old River Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

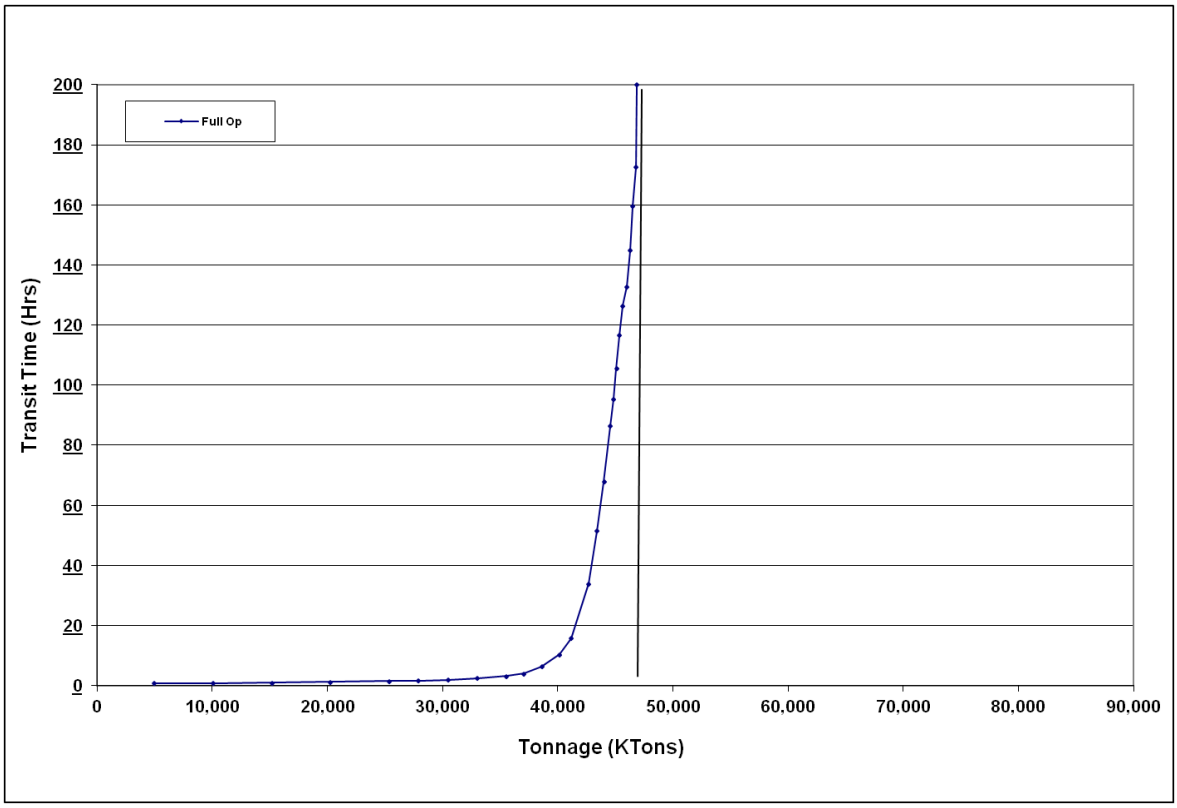
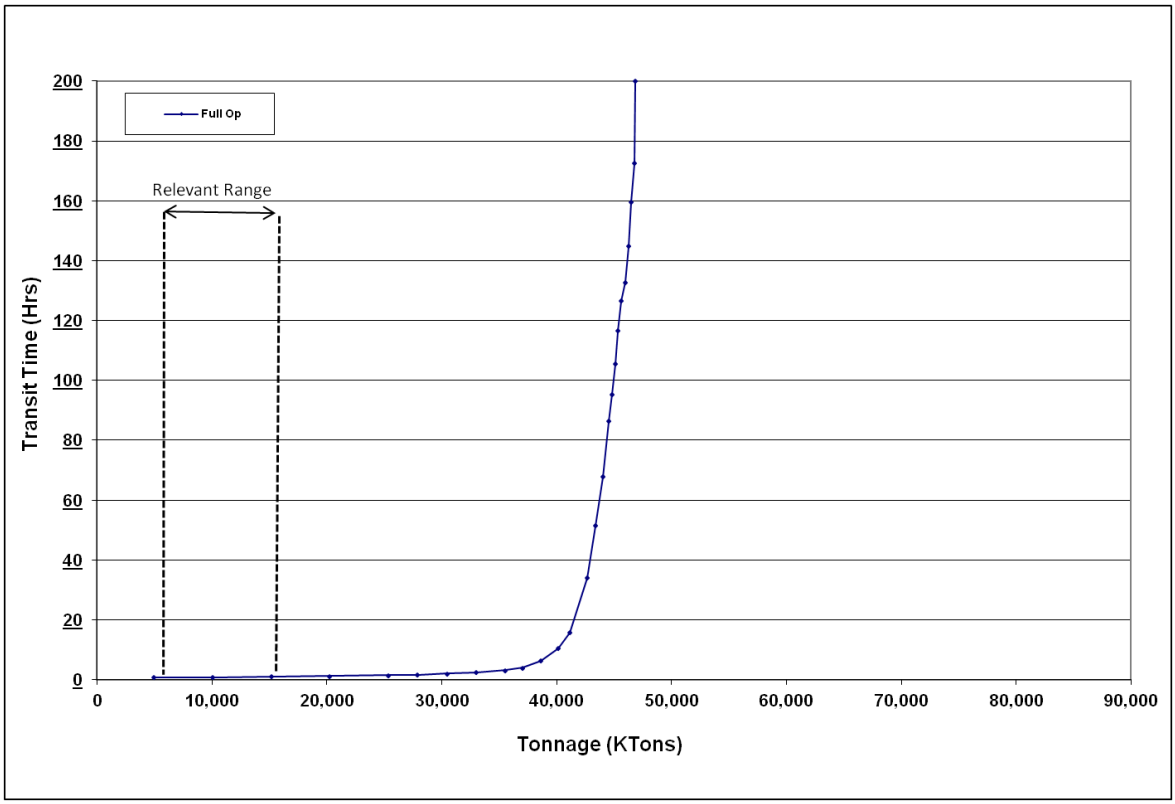



**Figure A2- 59** shows the relevant range of traffic demand. This is the range of tonnage projected to use Old River over the study period, 2009-2060. The economic model uses this range of the curve when processing traffic at Old River.

**Figure A2- 59**
**Old River Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

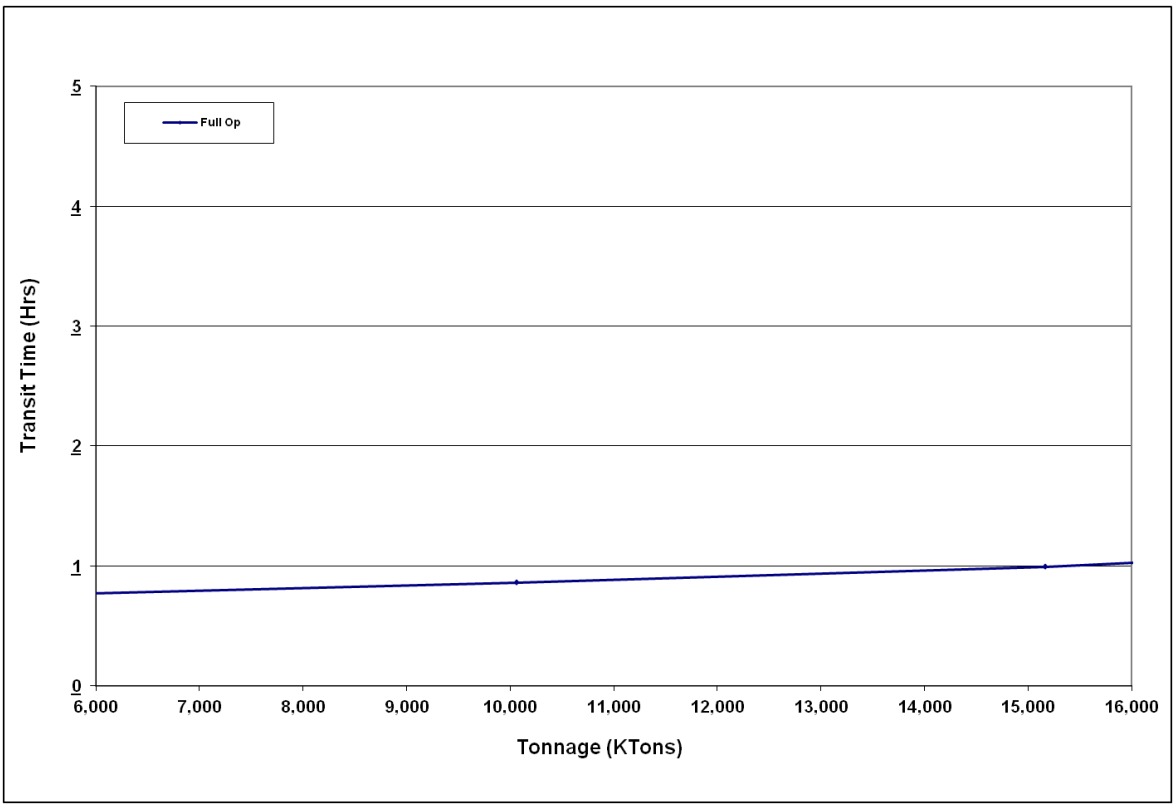



### 3.7.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights

This section is provided to help interpret the results of the Without Project Condition capacity analysis.

The main point is that Old River L&D does have sufficient capacity to serve navigation demand throughout the period of analysis. **Figure A2- 60** shows delays remain low even at the highest projected demands

**Figure A2- 60**
**Old River Without Project Condition Capacity Curve – Relevant Range**



## 3.8 PORT ALLEN LOCKS AND DAM

Port Allen Lock and Dam is located on river mile 64.1 and consists of 1202' x 84' single main chamber with a lift of 45 feet at normal pool, see **Figure A2- 61**. In 2007, Port Allen processed 26.4 million tons of commodities, of which 30% was chemicals and 30% was petroleum. 6,700 tows with 23,900 barges, and 1,300 recreation craft and lightboats passed through Port Allen in 2007. The average tow size was 3.6 barges per tow carrying 3,900 tons.[13]

**Figure A2- 61**
**Port Allen Locks**

### 3.8.1 Existing Condition Input Data

#### 3.8.1.1 Processing Times

The Corps of Engineers, Lock Performance Monitoring System (LPMS) served as the data source for defining detailed processing time distributions.[14] Although 2007 was chosen as the base year, data from 2000 through 2009 were reviewed. Section 2.2.1.1 provides a description of how detailed processing times were developed from LPMS data.

**Figure A2- 62** and **Figure A2- 63** show histograms for upbound entry and chambering times to Port Allen's 1200' main chamber. When compared to other locks on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, Port Allen exhibits moderate, **Figure A2- 62**, and extreme, **Figure A2- 63**, data rounding. Lock masters rounded in increments of 5 minutes for entry, exits, and approach times and to one single value for chambering times. Although rounding occurred at Port Allen, the data was still used o develop processing time distributions for the Without Project Condition because of the unique lock sizes used in this study. That is, there was no alternative lock to use as a proxy for Port Allen. See Section 2.2.1.1.3 for a full discussion of data rounding and Section 2.2.1.1.5 for a description of how probability distributions were developed.

[13]Lock Performance Monitoring System, 2002

[14]For a complete discussion on LPMS data, see Lock Performance Monitoring System Users Manual for Data Collection and Editing, December 1990, NDC Report 90-L-3.

**Figure A2- 62**
**Port Allen Upbound Entry**

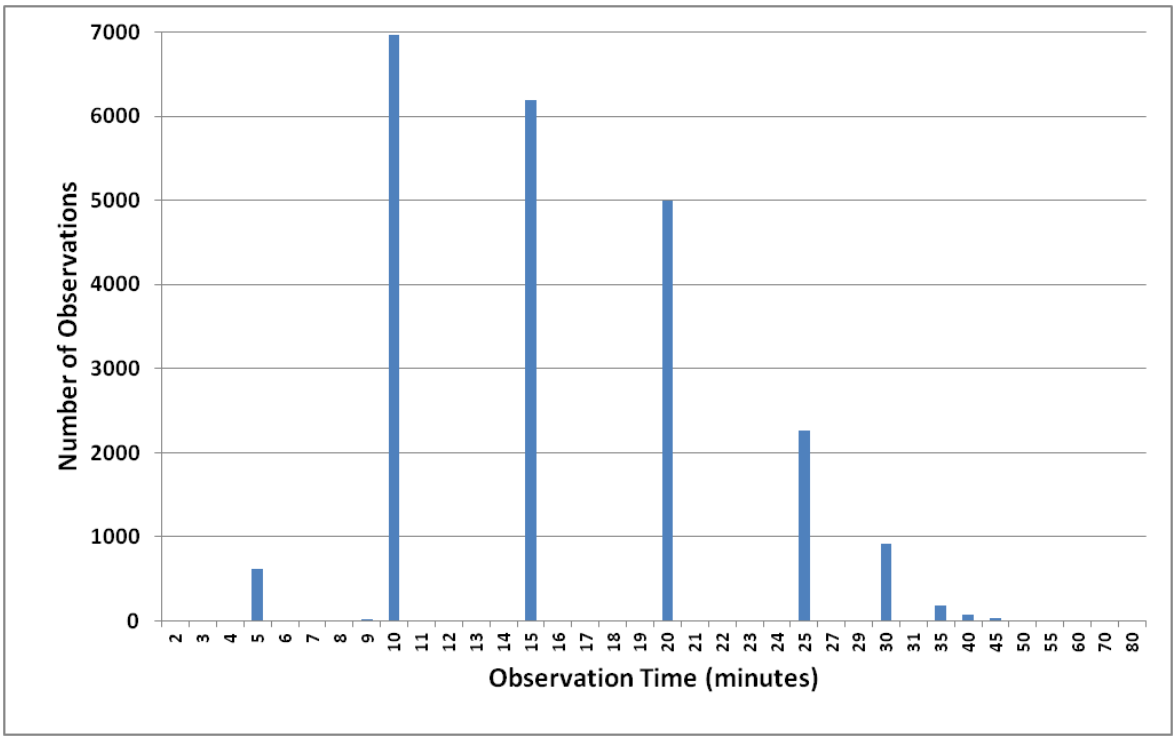
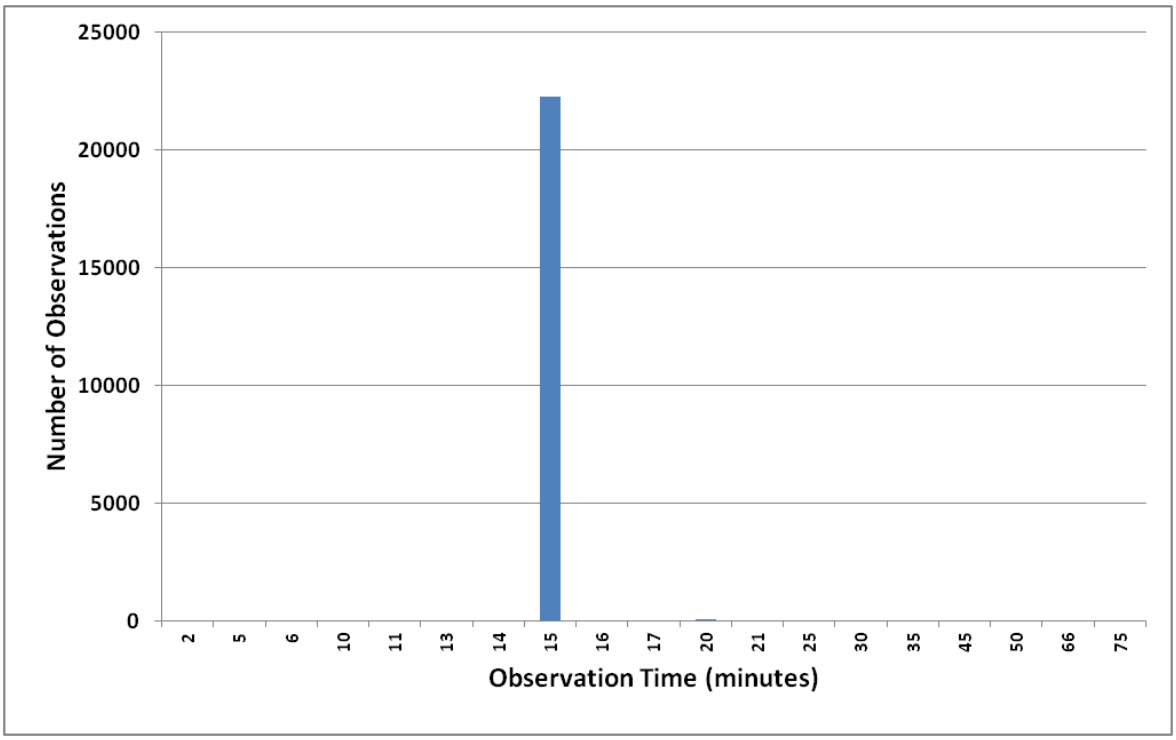



**Figure A2- 63**
**Port Allen Upbound Chambering**



Eight component processing time sample sets (long approach, short approach, entry, chambering, long exit, short exit, chamber turn backs, and straight multi) were developed for each chamber, direction, and lockage type. These sample sets were then analyzed with a proprietary software package called Expert Fit®. Expert Fit analyzes each sample set, fits many different probability distributions to the set, determines which distribution fits the best, and displays the parameters needed to define the distribution in WAM. **Table A2- 82** shows sample set sizes, data years, and mean times for each component.

**Table A2- 82**
**Port Allen Processing Time Information**
**Single Cuts**

| | Up bound | | | | Down bound | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lock Component | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed |
| Long Approach | 16,843 | 00-09 | 25.62 | 9 | 16,652 | 00-09 | 26.42 | 6 |
| Short Approach | 5,445 | 00-09 | 25.17 | 0 | 3,679 | 00-09 | 26.43 | 0 |
| Entry | 22,367 | 00-09 | 16.22 | 1 | 20,439 | 00-09 | 16.48 | 4 |
| Chambering | 22,471 | 00-09 | 15.02 | 12 | 20,520 | 00-09 | 15.03 | 20 |
| Long Exit | 17,037 | 00-09 | 11.40 | 4 | 16,714 | 00-09 | 11.30 | 4 |
| Short Exit | 5,274 | 00-09 | 11.80 | 0 | 3,619 | 00-09 | 11.71 | 0 |
| Turn back | 5,444 | 00-09 | 15.22 | 4 | 3,678 | 00-09 | 15.24 | 2 |
| Straight Multi | 5,833 | 00-09 | 9.60 | 0 | 4,836 | 00-09 | 9.44 | 0 |

### 3.8.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes

Locks experience periods of time when traffic is unable to transit through the facility. These periods are referred to as downtime. This study addresses downtime by segregating these events into two groups, random minor and major maintenance. This section discusses random minor downtimes.

Random minor downtimes are short duration, less than 1 day, unscheduled chamber closures. They are caused by various things such as the weather, mechanical breakdowns, river conditions, lock conditions, and other circumstances. Random minor downtime files were created through a multi-step process. A full explanation of this process is contained in 2.2.1.3.1.

Random minor downtime files were developed based on 2000-2009 LPMS data. Downtime events were grouped by type of event over the 10 year period. **Table A2- 83** shows a summary of the data and the downtimes used to make the WAM runs.

**Table A2- 83**
**Port Allen Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime**

| | Main Chamber | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closure Category (LPMS Code) | 2000-2009 LPMS Average | | 2000-2009 WAM Downtime | |
| | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) |
| **Weather** | | | | |
| Fog (A) | 25.2 | 219 | 29.5 | 221 |
| Rain (B) | 0.6 | 62 | 0.7 | 57 |
| Sleet or Hail (C) | 0.0 | 0 | 2.1 | 51 |
| Snow (D) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Wind (E) | 3.8 | 57 | 3.4 | 63 |
| Lightning (F) | 0.5 | 71 | 0.4 | 84 |
| **Surface Conditions** | | | | |
| Low Water (G) | 13.0 | 61 | 12.3 | 63 |
| Ice (H) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| River current / outdraft (I) | 0.3 | 54 | 0.4 | 89 |
| Flood (J) | 4.5 | 263 | 4.5 | 263 |
| **Tow Conditions** | | | | |
| Interference by other vessels (K) | 16.7 | 54 | 18.1 | 57 |
| Tow malfunction (L) | 3.4 | 56 | 3.2 | 58 |
| Tow staff elsewhere occupied (M) | 1.1 | 84 | 1.2 | 87 |
| Operations (run-spill-divert water) (N) | 383.7 | 104 | 349 | 103 |
| Debris (O) | 0.6 | 37 | 0.6 | 37 |
| Tow accident or collision (P) | 11.1 | 74 | 11 | 76 |
| **Lock Condition** | | | | |
| Debris in chamber (Q) | 1.0 | 95 | 1.0 | 78 |
| Hardware malfunction (R) | 3.0 | 117 | 3.1 | 115 |
| Staff elsewhere occupied (S) | 8.3 | 61 | 8.4 | 58 |
| Testing / maintenance (T) | 23.9 | 109 | 24.5 | 115 |
| Ice on lock or lock equipment (U) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Others** | | | | |
| Tow detained (V) | 0.8 | 107 | 0.5 | 123 |
| Collision / accident (W) | 0.2 | 77 | 0.3 | 91 |
| Vehicular / RR bridge (X) | 18.8 | 66 | 19.5 | 69 |
| Inspection or testing lock (Y) | 4.0 | 65 | 4.3 | 64 |
| Other (Z) | 3.2 | 165 | 3.8 | 152 |
| **Average** | 528 | 105 | 502 | 106 |
| **Totals** | | 55,469 | | 53,036 |

### 3.8.1.3 Fleet

The fleet is the sum total of all vessels that use the lock. This includes commercial tows, lightboats, and recreation craft. The fleet is fed to WAM as an external event file known as the shipment list. The shipment list is generated based on historic LPMS and WCSC data, and may contain several thousand records. Each record, which represents a shipment, has a unique arrival time and vessel description. When taken in total, a shipment list closely matches the overall characteristics of the actual fleet.

A typical shipment can be characterized three ways; by type of vessel, by size of vessel, and by time of arrival. WAM simulates three types of vessels, tows, recreation craft, and lightboats/other vessels. The size of the vessel is dependent on vessel type, and for tows, the number and type barges. Arrival times are based on historic arrival patterns, with each vessel type having its own arrival pattern.

The shipment list drives what happens at the lock during the simulation. Therefore, a great deal of effort is expended to ensure that the "what and when" of the WAM fleet closely match the "what and when" of the actual fleet. Section 2.2.3 provides a detailed description of how shipment lists are generated.

#### 3.8.1.3.1 Vessel Types

Vessels are grouped into one three types in this study. Tows are commercial towboats pushing one or more barges. Lightboats are commercial towboats without barges. Recreation craft are non-commercial, usually small, vessels. Commercial-passenger vessels, government vessels, and other vessel types are counted and included in the lightboats group. **Table A2- 84** shows the number of vessels, by vessel type, for the 2007 Port Allen fleet.

**Table A2- 84**
**Port Allen Number of Vessels by Type**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tows | 6,720 |
| Lightboats | 1,244 |
| Recreation Craft | 44 |

#### 3.8.1.3.2 Towboat Types

Towboats were categorized into 9 groups based on horsepower. **Table A2- 85** lists the towboat types, horsepowers and dimensions used in this study.

**Table A2- 85**
**Port Allen Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions**

| Towboat ID | Horsepower Range | Dimensions | Number of Arrivals |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0-800 | 55 x 22 | 169 |
| 2 | 801-1500 | 62 x 24 | 458 |
| 3 | 1501-1800 | 76 x 29 | 233 |
| 4 | 1801-2400 | 78 x 31 | 200 |
| 5 | 2401-3200 | 103 x 33 | 102 |
| 6 | 3201-5000 | 121 x 38 | 56 |
| 7 | 5001-5600 | 130 x 45 | 22 |
| 8 | 5601-8400 | 147 x 45 | 4 |

### 3.8.1.3.3 Barge Types

Tow size is a key input determinant when estimating lock capacity. Tow size is determined by the type and number of barges being pushed. This study models 12 barge types which are typical on the inland navigation system. **Table A2- 86** shows the barge types, barge dimensions, number of barges, percent loaded, and barges per tow in the 2007 Port Allen fleet.

**Table A2- 86**
**Port Allen Barge Data**

| Type | Dimensions | Number of Barges | Percent Loaded | Barges per Tow |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 150' Tanker | 150 x 54 | 289 | 54.7% | 4.0 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 35 | 4,564 | 57.7% | 3.8 |
| 214' Tanker | 214 x 42 | 195 | 0.0% | 0.0 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 54 | 719 | 54.9% | 2.7 |
| 264' Tanker | 264 x 5f4 | 120 | 46.7% | 2.4 |
| 300' Tanker | 300 x 54 | 3,689 | 59.6% | 2.2 |
| 380' Tanker | 380 x 54 | 37 | 86.5% | 1.7 |
| 150' Non-Tanker | 150 x 35 | 50 | 78.0% | 1.4 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 35 | 11,699 | 60.2% | 4.4 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 40 | 35 | 65.7% | 3.5 |
| Tankers All Others | | 2,242 | 62.9% | 3.5 |
| Non-Tankers Others | | 182 | 45.6% | 1.9 |

## 3.8.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation

### 3.8.2.1 Shipment List Calibration

After the input data is prepared, the next step in running WAM is shipment list calibration. Calibration is a process that fine tunes the input files so that generated shipment lists closely match the real world fleet. Calibration is necessary for two reasons. First, WAM uses two data sources to create the shipment lists, and the data sources are not perfectly compatible. Second, the shipment list generator generates tows that have only one barge type instead of two or more barge types in a single tow. For a full explanation of how the shipment list generator works, see Section 2.2.3.3. A detailed description of the calibration process can be found in Section 2.2.3. It should be noted that every shipment list contains the same number of recreational craft and lightboats as measured by LPMS at Port Allen in 2007. In 2007, 1288 lightboats and recreation craft traveled through Port Allen.

**Table A2- 87** shows the statistics used when calibrating the shipment list. The target values for tons/loaded barge were taken directly from WCSC data. The target values for number of tows, number of loaded barges, and number of empty barges were taken directly from LPMS data. The other remaining values were calculated based on the values taken directly from WCSC and LPMS. The values shown in the WAM Runs column are the

averages of ten different WAM shipment lists. Calibration is considered complete when the WAM Runs are within 3% of the Target values for all statistics.

**Table A2- 87**
**Port Allen Shipment List Calibration**

| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tons (calc) | 26,422 | 26,359 | -0.24% |
| Up | 14,039 | 14,217 | 1.27% |
| Down | 12,383 | 12,142 | -1.95% |
| | | | |
| Tows (LPMS) | 6,720 | 6,647 | -1.08% |
| Up | 3,482 | 3,483 | 0.04% |
| Down | 3,238 | 3,164 | -2.29% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Tow (calc) | 3,932 | 3,965 | 0.85% |
| Up | 4,032 | 4,082 | 1.23% |
| Down | 3,824 | 3,837 | 0.34% |
| | | | |
| Barges (calc) | 23,866 | 23,845 | -0.09% |
| Up | 12,598 | 12,683 | 0.68% |
| Down | 11,268 | 11,161 | -0.95% |
| | | | |
| Loaded Barges (LPMS) | 14,189 | 14,158 | -0.22% |
| Up | 7,385 | 7,480 | 1.29% |
| Down | 6,804 | 6,678 | -1.85% |
| | | | |
| Empty Barges (LPMS) | 9,677 | 9,686 | 0.10% |
| Up | 5,213 | 5,203 | -0.19% |
| Down | 4,464 | 4,483 | 0.43% |
| | | | |
| Percent Empty (calc) | 40.5% | 40.6% | 0.19% |
| Up | 41.4% | 41.0% | -0.86% |
| Down | 39.6% | 40.2% | 1.39% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Loaded Barge (WC) | 1,862 | 1,862 | -0.02% |
| Up | 1,901 | 1,901 | -0.02% |
| Down | 1,820 | 1,818 | -0.11% |
| | | | |
| Barges/Tow | 3.55 | 3.59 | 1.00% |
| Up | 3.62 | 3.64 | 0.64% |
| Down | 3.48 | 3.53 | 1.37% |
| | | | |
| Rec/Other | 44 | 65 | 47.0% |
| Up | 23 | 36 | 56.5% |
| Dn | 21 | 29 | 36.5% |
| | | | |
| Light Boat | 1,244 | 1,243 | -0.11% |
| Up | 590 | 624 | 5.71% |
| Dn | 654 | 619 | -5.35% |

### 3.8.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation

After the shipment list is calibrated, the next step is to validate WAM. Validation ensures that WAM results reasonably reproduce actual base year processing and delay times. Target processing and delay times, taken directly from LPMS, were used to validate WAM. Fifty WAM runs were made at base year traffic levels with the FIFO service policy. The average processing and delay times for those runs is then compared to actual data. **Table A2- 88** shows how well WAM reproduces the target processing and delay times. WAM closely reproduces processing times at Port Allen, but overestimates the delay times.

**Table A2- 88**
**Port Allen Processing Time Validation**

| | | WAM Simulations | | Pct. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Statistic | *Target | Mean Value | Std dev | Diff |
| **Commercial Transit Performance (min)** | | | | |
| Tow Average Processing | 67.7 | 72.0 | 0.2580 | 6.3% |
| Tow Average Delay | 179.7 | 156.0 | 7.2690 | -13.2% |
| Tow Average Transit Time | 247.4 | 228.0 | 7.2700 | -7.8% |
| | | | | |
| **Validation Down Time** | | | | |
| Number of Events, Main | 502 | 502 | - | 0.0% |
| Total Minutes, Main | 53,315 | 53,315 | - | 0.0% |
| Percent of Year Closed, Main | 10.1% | 10.1% | - | 0.0% |
| **2000-09 LPMS Data (NaSS)* | | | | |

### 3.8.3 Without Project Analysis

### 3.8.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy

After input preparation, shipment list calibration, and processing and delay time validation, the next step is to determine the most efficient lockage policy. This is done to satisfy Corps regulation ER-1105-2-100 section II, E-9.c.a which states in part "Assume that all reasonably expected non-structural practices …. including … lockage policies are implemented at the appropriate time." Two lockage policies were evaluated at Port Allen; FIFO (First-In, First-Out) and 6-up/6-down service policy.

To determine the best or "optimal" lockage policy, 10 WAM runs were made at very high traffic levels for each lockage policy. The 'optimal' lockage policy is the policy that results in the highest tonnage level with the lowest processing time at maximum lock utilization. According to the results shown in **Table A2- 89**, the lockage policy with the highest tonnage level and lowest transit time is the FIFO lockage policy. Therefore, the FIFO policy was used to create Port Allen's WOPC capacity curves.

**Table A2- 89**
**Port Allen WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy**

| RunID | KTons | Proctime (Hr) | Delay (Hr) | Transit Time (Hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Port Allen FIFO | 37,864 | 1.28 | 160.24 | 161.52 |
| Port Allen 6U6D | 36,101 | 1.27 | 337.10 | 338.37 |
| *Optimal WOPC Lockage Policy: FIFO* | | | | |

### 3.8.3.2 WOPC Results

#### 3.8.3.2.1 Project Capacities

Full capacity curves were developed for the Full Operation (no closure) at Port Allen. The processing time and capacity for the curves with a single main chamber operating for the entire year with only random minor downtimes is shown in **Table A2-90.**

**Table A2- 90**
**Port Allen Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times**

| Project/Scenario | Capacity (Millions of Tons) | Avg. Processing Time (min/tow) |
|---|---|---|
| No closures (normal operation) | 38.1 | 76.70 |

#### 3.8.3.2.2 Capacity Curves

Capacity is a useful number when making simple comparisons between locks. However, the navigation economic studies do not use the capacity number. Instead, the economic analysis uses capacity curves. Capacity curves are used because they define the relationship between tonnage processed and expected transit time over a range of tonnage levels. This way, the economic model can determine expected transit time for any given tonnage between zero and capacity.

**Figure A2- 64** shows the capacity curve and other information for Port Allen L&D, Without Project Condition, Full Operation scenario. This capacity curve is used to represent a year where only random downtime occurs. The curve is developed by running WAM at 27 different traffic levels, 50 different runs per level. Therefore, 1350 WAM runs were made to create one curve. The curve connects the averages at tonnage level.

**Figure A2- 64** also shows a vertical line where the curve goes asymptotic. This value is the capacity shown in **Table A2- 90**. The capacity is the tonnage that corresponds with a transit time of 200 hours. The 200 hour transit time is an arbitrary value. In this reach of the curve, the different in tonnage between say, 100 hours and 300 hours is very small.

**Figure A2- 64**
**Port Allen Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

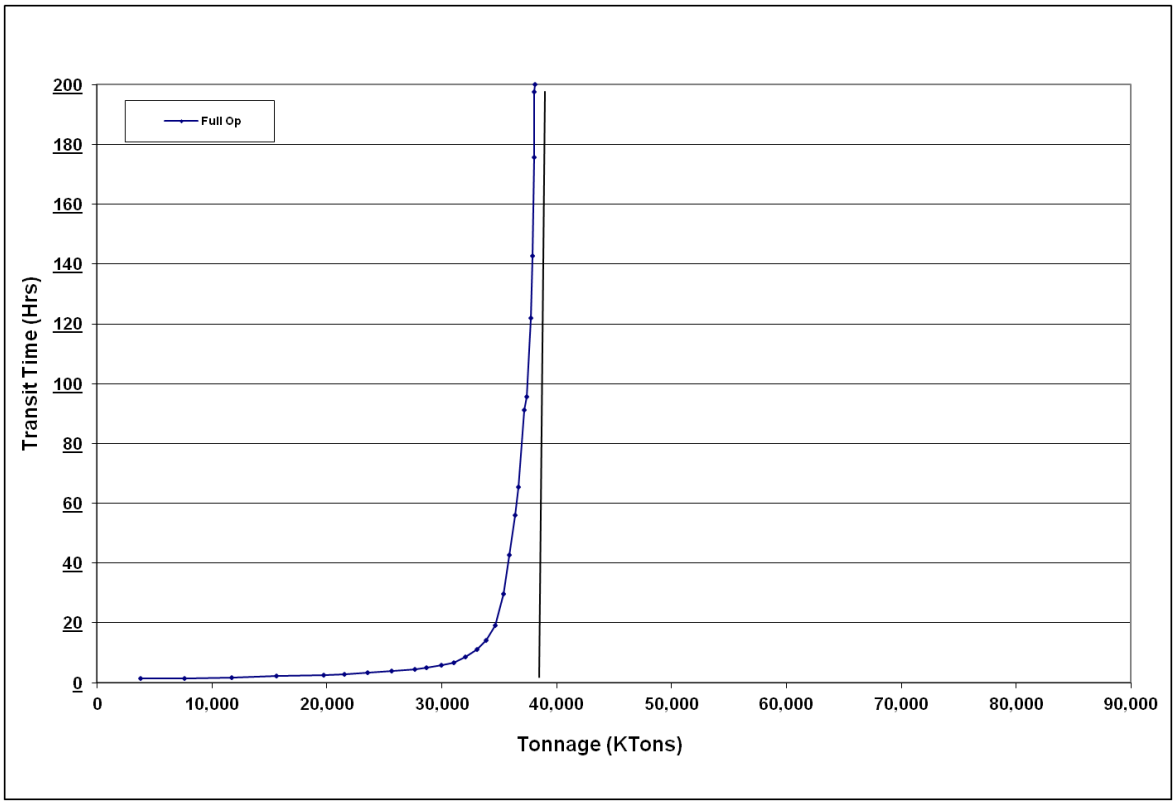
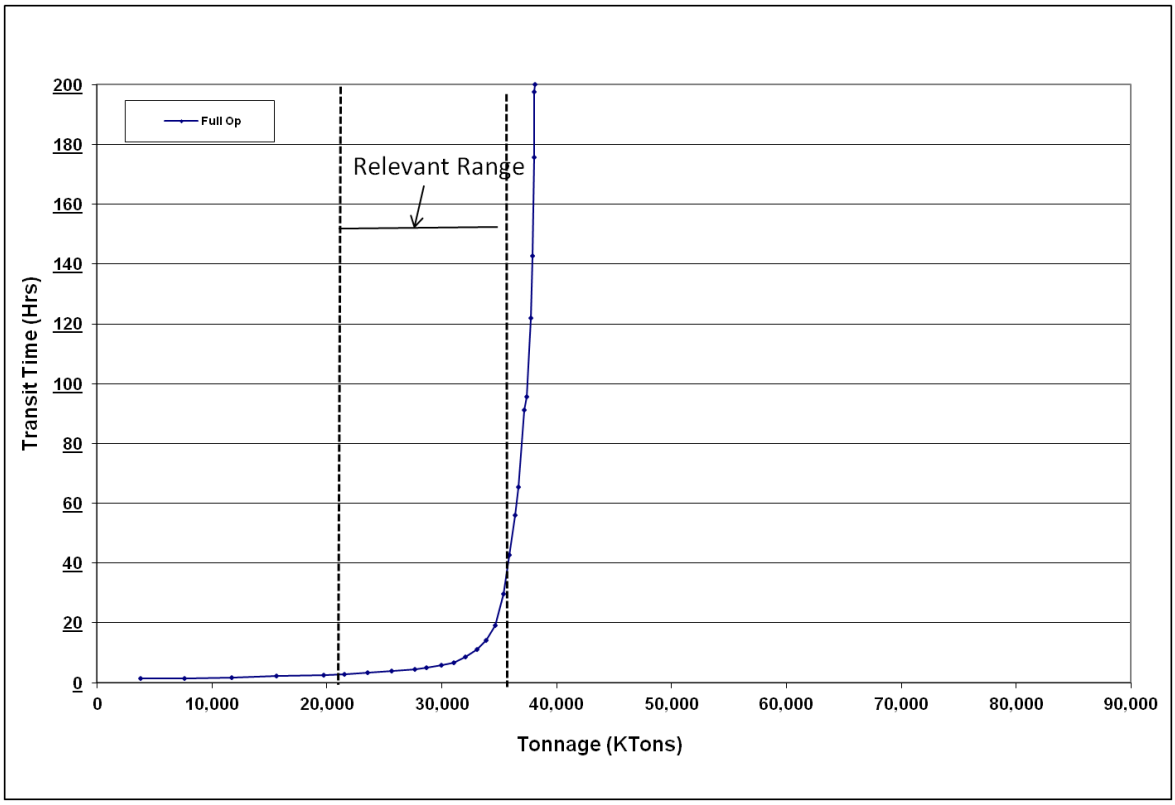



**Figure A2- 65** shows the relevant range of traffic demand. This is the range of tonnage projected to use Port Allen over the study period, 2009-2060. The economic model uses this range of the curve when processing traffic at Port Allen.

**Figure A2- 65**
**Port Allen Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

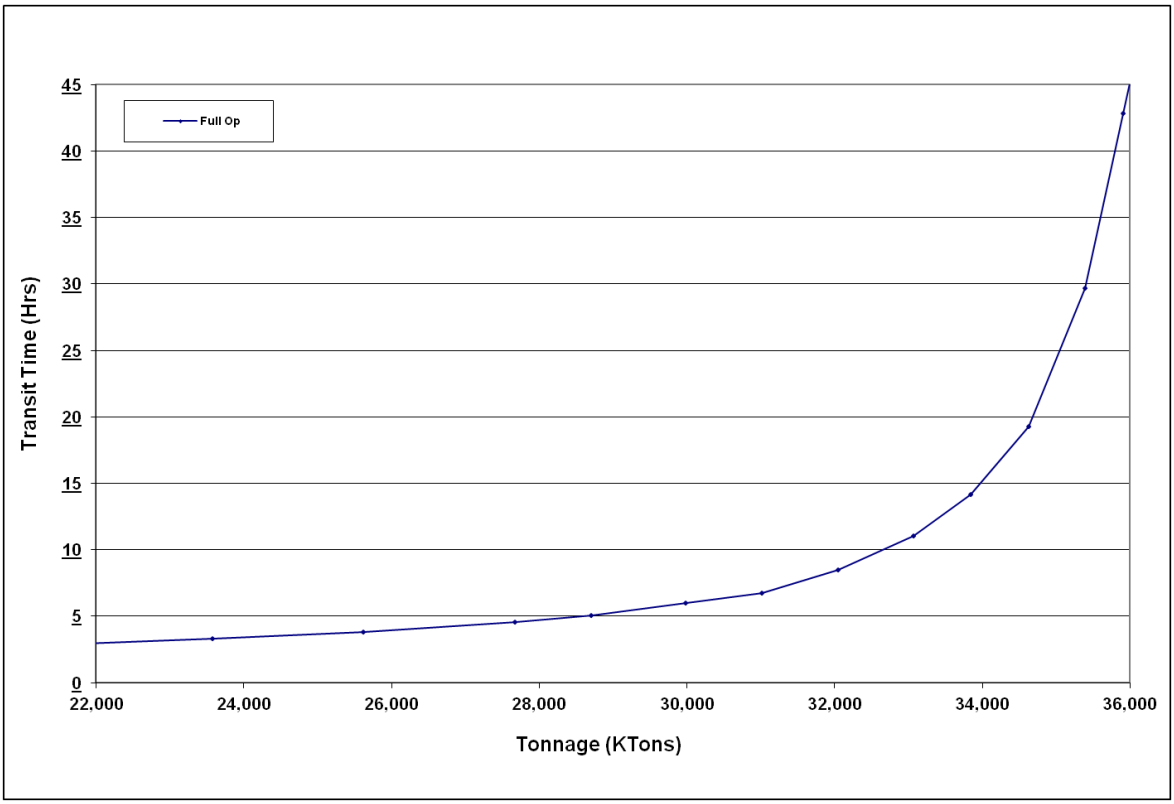



### 3.8.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights

This section is provided to help interpret the results of the Without Project Condition capacity analysis.

The main point is that Port Allen L&D does not have sufficient capacity to serve navigation demand throughout the period of analysis. **Figure A2- 66** shows at projected demands, routine main chamber maintenance events cause significant transit times, and therefore, significant costs.

**Figure A2- 66**
**Port Allen Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**



## 3.9 BAYOU SORREL LOCKS AND DAM

Bayou Sorrel Lock and Dam is located on river mile 37.5 on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway and consists of 800' x 56' single main chamber with a lift of 21 feet at normal pool, see **Figure A2- 67**. In 2007, Bayou Sorrel processed 24.5 million tons of commodities, of which 65.6% was coal. 5,700 tows with 22,300 barges, and 2,300 recreation craft and lightboats passed through Bayou Sorrel in 2007. The average tow size was 3.9 barges per tow carrying 4,200 tons.[15]

**Figure A2- 67**
**Bayou Sorrel Locks**

### 3.9.1 Existing Condition Input Data

#### 3.9.1.1 Processing Times

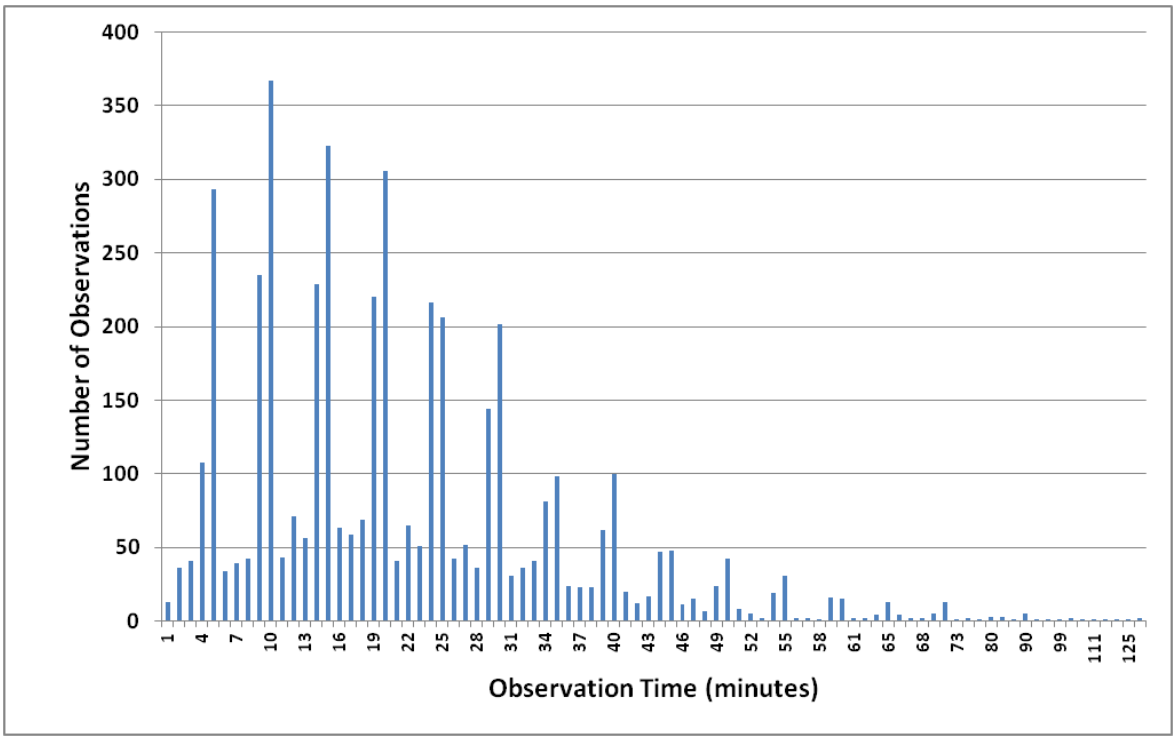
The Corps of Engineers, Lock Performance Monitoring System (LPMS) served as the data source for defining detailed processing time distributions.[16] Although 1999 was chosen as the base year, data from 1980 through 2001 were reviewed. Section 2.2.1.1 provides a description of how detailed processing times were developed from LPMS data.

**Figure A2- 68** shows a histogram for up bound long approaches times to Bayou Sorrel's 800' main chamber. When compared to other locks on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway, Bayou Sorrel exhibits moderate data rounding. Therefore, we used Bayou Sorrel's data to develop single cut processing time distributions for the Without Project Condition. . See Section 2.2.1.1.3 for a full discussion of data rounding and Section 2.2.1.1.5 for a description of how probability distributions were developed.

[15]Lock Performance Monitoring System, 2002

[16]For a complete discussion on LPMS data, see Lock Performance Monitoring System Users Manual for Data Collection and Editing, December 1990, NDC Report 90-L-3.

**Figure A2- 68**
**Bayou Sorrel Upbound Long Approach**




Nine component processing time sample sets (long approach, short approach, entry, chambering, long exit, short exit, chamber turn backs, straight multi, and open pass) were developed for each chamber, direction, and lockage type. These sample sets were then analyzed with a proprietary software package called Expert Fit®. Expert Fit analyzes each sample set, fits many different probability distributions to the set, determines which distribution fits the best, and displays the parameters needed to define the distribution in WAM. **Table A2- 91** shows sample set sizes, data years, and mean times for each component.

**Table A2- 91**
**Bayou Sorrel Processing Time Information**
**Single Cuts**

| | Up bound | | | | Down bound | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lock Component | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed | Number Of Samples | Years Selected | Mean LPMS time (min) | Number of Outliers Removed |
| Long Approach | 4,640 | 04-09 | 21.79 | 0 | 4,605 | 04-09 | 18.15 | 0 |
| Short Approach | 3,056 | 04-09 | 15.31 | 1 | 2,459 | 04-09 | 12.26 | 0 |
| Entry | 14,232 | 00-09 | 7.13 | 0 | 12,747 | 00-09 | 6.78 | 0 |
| Chambering | 14,232 | 00-09 | 7.81 | 0 | 12,746 | 00-09 | 7.67 | 0 |
| Long Exit | 9,668 | 00-09 | 6.44 | 0 | 9,078 | 00-09 | 6.21 | 0 |
| Short Exit | 4,101 | 00-09 | 6.21 | 0 | 3,245 | 00-09 | 6.09 | 0 |
| Turn back | 5,323 | 00-09 | 7.20 | 0 | 4,014 | 00-09 | 7.49 | 0 |
| Straight Multi | 146 | 00-09 | 5.87 | 0 | 111 | 00-09 | 5.75 | 0 |
| Open Pass | 741 | 00 | 28.36 | 0 | 689 | 00 | 26.75 | 0 |

### 3.9.1.2 Random Minor Downtimes

Locks experience periods of time when traffic is unable to transit through the facility. These periods are referred to as downtime. This study addresses downtime by segregating these events into two groups, random minor and major maintenance. This section discusses random minor downtimes.

Random minor downtimes are short duration, less than 1 day, unscheduled chamber closures. They are caused by various things such as the weather, mechanical breakdowns, river conditions, lock conditions, and other circumstances. Random minor downtime files were created through a multi-step process. A full explanation of this process is contained in 2.2.1.3.1.

Random minor downtime files were developed based on 2000-2009 LPMS data. Downtime events were grouped by type of event over the 10 year period. **Table A2- 92** shows a summary of the data and the downtimes used to make the WAM runs.

**Table A2- 92**
**Bayou Sorrel Historical LPMS Stalls and WAM Downtime**

| | Main Chamber | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Closure Category (LPMS Code) | 2000-2009 LPMS Average | | 2000-2009 WAM Downtime | |
| | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) | Freq./Yr | Dur (min) |
| **Weather** | | | | |
| Fog (A) | 34.9 | 308 | 39.7 | 309 |
| Rain (B) | 0.4 | 108 | 0.4 | 108 |
| Sleet or Hail (C) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Snow (D) | | 328 | 0.1 | 328 |
| Wind (E) | 0.1 | 272 | 1.5 | 272 |
| Lightning (F) | 1.0 | 120 | 1.0 | 120 |
| **Surface Conditions** | | | | |
| Low Water (G) | 0.1 | 80 | 0.1 | 80 |
| Ice (H) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| River current / outdraft (I) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Flood (J) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Tow Conditions** | | | | |
| Interference by other vessels (K) | 0.7 | 158 | 0.8 | 155 |
| Tow malfunction (L) | 0.7 | 122 | 0.8 | 135 |
| Tow staff elsewhere occupied (M) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Operations (run-spill-divert water) (N) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Debris (O) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| Tow accident or collision (P) | 4.6 | 81 | 4.0 | 76 |
| **Lock Condition** | | | | |
| Debris in chamber (Q) | 0.3 | 48 | 0.3 | 48 |
| Hardware malfunction (R) | 1.9 | 171 | 1.4 | 200 |
| Staff elsewhere occupied (S) | 0.2 | 62 | 0.2 | 62 |
| Testing / maintenance (T) | 6.7 | 199 | 5.4 | 206 |
| Ice on lock or lock equipment (U) | 0.0 | 0 | 0.0 | 0 |
| **Others** | | | | |
| Tow detained (V) | 0.3 | 109 | 0.3 | 109 |
| Collision / accident (W) | 0.4 | 61 | 0.4 | 61 |
| Vehicular / RR bridge (X) | 6.8 | 273 | 7.2 | 272 |
| Inspection or testing lock (Y) | 0.5 | 125 | 0.5 | 125 |
| Other (Z) | 2.6 | 296 | 4.6 | 312 |
| **Average** | 62 | 256 | 69 | 267 |
| **Totals** | | 15,945 | | 18,348 |

### 3.9.1.3 Fleet

The fleet is the sum total of all vessels that use the lock. This includes commercial tows, lightboats, and recreation craft. The fleet is fed to WAM as an external event file known as the shipment list. The shipment list is generated based on historic LPMS and WCSC data, and may contain several thousand records. Each record, which represents a shipment, has a unique arrival time and vessel description. When taken in total, a shipment list closely matches the overall characteristics of the actual fleet.

A typical shipment can be characterized three ways; by type of vessel, by size of vessel, and by time of arrival. WAM simulates three types of vessels, tows, recreation craft, and lightboats/other vessels. The size of the vessel is dependent on vessel type, and for tows, the number and type barges. Arrival times are based on historic arrival patterns, with each vessel type having its own arrival pattern.

The shipment list drives what happens at the lock during the simulation. Therefore, a great deal of effort is expended to ensure that the "what and when" of the WAM fleet closely match the "what and when" of the actual fleet. Section 2.2.3 provides a detailed description of how shipment lists are generated.

#### 3.9.1.3.1 Vessel Types

Vessels are grouped into one three types in this study. Tows are commercial towboats pushing one or more barges. Lightboats are commercial towboats without barges. Recreation craft are non-commercial, usually small, vessels. Commercial-passenger vessels, government vessels, and other vessel types are counted and included in the lightboats group. **Table A2- 93** shows the number of vessels, by vessel type, for the 2007 Bayou Sorrel fleet.

**Table A2- 93**
**Bayou Sorrel Number of Vessels by Type**

| | |
|---|---|
| Tows | 5,773 |
| Lightboats | 2,260 |
| Recreation Craft | 52 |

#### 3.9.1.3.2 Towboat Types

Towboats were categorized into 9 groups based on horsepower. **Table A2- 94** lists the towboat types, horsepowers and dimensions used in this study.

**Table A2- 94**
**Bayou Sorrel Towboat Types, Horsepowers, & Dimensions**

| Towboat ID | Horsepower Range | Dimensions | Number of Arrivals |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 0-800 | 55 x 22 | 595 |
| 2 | 801-1500 | 62 x 24 | 921 |
| 3 | 1501-1800 | 76 x 29 | 222 |
| 4 | 1801-2400 | 78 x 31 | 164 |
| 5 | 2401-3200 | 103 x 33 | 108 |
| 6 | 3201-5000 | 121 x 38 | 37 |
| 7 | 5001-5600 | 130 x 45 | 19 |
| 8 | 5601-8400 | 147 x 45 | 0 |

### 3.9.1.3.3 Barge Types

Tow size is a key input determinant when estimating lock capacity. Tow size is determined by the type and number of barges being pushed. This study models 12 barge types which are typical on the inland navigation system. **Table A2- 95** shows the barge types, barge dimensions, number of barges, percent loaded, and barges per tow in the 1999 Bayou Sorrel fleet.

**Table A2- 95**
**Bayou Sorrel Barge Data**

| Type | Dimensions | Number of Barges | Percent Loaded | Barges per Tow |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 150' Tanker | 150 x 54 | 326 | 55.8% | 3.8 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 35 | 4,442 | 58.4% | 4.4 |
| 214' Tanker | 214 x 42 | 155 | 0.0% | 0.0 |
| 200' Tanker | 200 x 54 | 789 | 54.1% | 3.0 |
| 264' Tanker | 264 x 5f4 | 105 | 56.2% | 2.5 |
| 300' Tanker | 300 x 54 | 3,658 | 59.4% | 2.3 |
| 380' Tanker | 380 x 54 | 57 | 80.7% | 1.9 |
| 150' Non-Tanker | 150 x 35 | 92 | 73.9% | 1.5 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 35 | 10,129 | 62.0% | 5.6 |
| 200' Non-Tanker | 200 x 40 | 19 | 68.4% | 4.8 |
| Tankers All Others | | 2,350 | 64.6% | 3.4 |
| Non-Tankers Others | | 209 | 51.2% | 1.9 |

## 3.9.2 Existing Condition Calibration and Validation

### 3.9.2.1 Shipment List Calibration

After the input data is prepared, the next step in running WAM is shipment list calibration. Calibration is a process that fine tunes the input files so that generated shipment lists closely match the real world fleet. Calibration is necessary for two reasons. First, WAM uses two data sources to create the shipment lists, and the data sources are not perfectly compatible. Second, the shipment list generator generates tows that have only one barge type instead of two or more barge types in a single tow. For a full explanation of how the shipment list generator works, see Section 2.2.3.3. A detailed description of the calibration process can be found in Section 2.2.3. It should be noted that every shipment list contains the same number of recreational craft and lightboats as measured by LPMS at Bayou Sorrel in 2007. In 2007, 2,312 lightboats and recreation craft traveled through Bayou Sorrel.

**Table A2- 96** shows the statistics used when calibrating the shipment list. The target values for tons/loaded barge were taken directly from WCSC data. The target values for number of tows, number of loaded barges, and number of empty barges were taken directly from LPMS data. The other remaining values were calculated based on the values taken directly from WCSC and LPMS. The values shown in the WAM Runs column are the

averages of ten different WAM shipment lists. Calibration is considered complete when the WAM Runs are within 3% of the Target values for all statistics.

**Table A2- 96**
**Bayou Sorrel Shipment List Calibration**

| | Target | WAM Runs | % Difference |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tons (calc) | 24,516 | 24,471 | -0.19% |
| Up | 13,044 | 13,027 | -0.13% |
| Down | 11,472 | 11,444 | -0.24% |
| | | | |
| Tows (LPMS) | 5,773 | 5,806 | 0.58% |
| Up | 2,963 | 2,967 | 0.15% |
| Down | 2,810 | 2,839 | 1.03% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Tow (calc) | 4,247 | 4,215 | -0.76% |
| Up | 4,402 | 4,390 | -0.27% |
| Down | 4,082 | 4,031 | -1.26% |
| | | | |
| Barges (calc) | 22,330 | 22,379 | 0.22% |
| Up | 11,688 | 11,700 | 0.10% |
| Down | 10,642 | 10,679 | 0.35% |
| | | | |
| Loaded Barges (LPMS) | 13,565 | 13,544 | -0.15% |
| Up | 7,255 | 7,247 | -0.11% |
| Down | 6,310 | 6,297 | -0.20% |
| | | | |
| Empty Barges (LPMS) | 8,765 | 8,834 | 0.79% |
| Up | 4,433 | 4,453 | 0.44% |
| Down | 4,332 | 4,382 | 1.15% |
| | | | |
| Percent Empty (calc) | 39.3% | 39.5% | 0.57% |
| Up | 37.9% | 38.1% | 0.34% |
| Down | 40.7% | 41.0% | 0.80% |
| | | | |
| Tons/Loaded Barge (WC) | 1,807 | 1,807 | -0.03% |
| Up | 1,798 | 1,798 | -0.02% |
| Down | 1,818 | 1,817 | -0.04% |
| | | | |
| Barges/Tow | 3.87 | 3.85 | -0.35% |
| Up | 3.94 | 3.94 | -0.04% |
| Down | 3.79 | 3.76 | -0.68% |
| | | | |
| Rec/Other | 52 | 51 | -2.6% |
| Up | 16 | 24 | 50.0% |
| Dn | 36 | 27 | -25.9% |
| | | | |
| Light Boat | 2,260 | 2,259 | -0.03% |
| Up | 1,068 | 1,117 | 4.56% |
| Dn | 1,192 | 1,143 | -4.14% |

### 3.9.2.2 Processing Time & Delay Validation

After the shipment list is calibrated, the next step is to validate WAM. Validation ensures that WAM results reasonably reproduce actual base year processing and delay times. Target processing and delay times, taken directly from LPMS, were used to validate WAM. Fifty WAM runs were made at base year traffic levels with the FIFO service policy. The average processing and delay times for those runs is then compared to actual data. **Table A2- 97** shows how well WAM reproduces the target processing and delay times. WAM reproduces processing and delay times at Bayou Sorrel reasonably well.

**Table A2- 97**
**Bayou Sorrel Processing Time Validation**

| | | WAM Simulations | | Pct. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Statistic** | ***Target** | **Mean Value** | **Std dev** | **Diff** |
| **Commercial Transit Performance (min)** | | | | |
| Tow Average Processing | 57.32 | 59.4 | 0.35 | 3.7% |
| Tow Average Delay | 228.6 | 199.4 | 21.64 | -12.7% |
| Tow Average Transit Time | 285.9 | 258.9 | 21.64 | -9.4% |
| | | | | |
| **Validation Down Time** | | | | |
| Number of Events, Main | 142 | 142 | - | 0.0% |
| Total Minutes, Main | 41,015 | 41,015 | - | 0.0% |
| Percent of Year Closed, Main | 7.8% | 7.8% | - | 0.0% |
| **2007 LPMS Data (NaSS)* | | | | |

### 3.9.3 Without Project Analysis

### 3.9.3.1 Identification of Optimal Lockage Policy

After input preparation, shipment list calibration, and processing and delay time validation, the next step is to determine the most efficient lockage policy. This is done to satisfy Corps regulation ER-1105-2-100 section II, E-9.c.a which states in part "Assume that all reasonably expected non-structural practices …. including … lockage policies are implemented at the appropriate time." Two lockage policies were evaluated at Bayou Sorrel; (First-In, First-Out) and 6-up/6-down service policy

To determine the best or "optimal" lockage policy, 10 WAM runs were made at very high traffic levels for each lockage policy. The 'optimal' lockage policy is the policy that results in the highest tonnage level with the lowest processing time at maximum lock utilization. According to the results shown in **Table A2- 98**, the lockage policy with the highest tonnage level and lowest transit time is the 6-up, 6-down lockage policy. Therefore, the 6-up/6-down policy was used to create Bayou Sorrel's WOPC capacity curves.

**Table A2- 98**
**Bayou Sorrel WOPC Optimal Lockage Policy**

| RunID | KTons | Proctime (Hr) | Delay (Hr) | Transit Time (Hr) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Bayou Sorrel FIFO | 32,762 | 0.99 | 1,416.7 | 1,417.7 |
| Bayou Sorrel 6U6D | 32,144 | 0.97 | 1,456.8 | 1,457.8 |
| *Optimal WOPC Lockage Policy: FIFO | | | | |

### 3.9.3.2 WOPC Results

#### 3.9.3.2.1 Project Capacities

Full capacity curves were developed for the Full Operation (no closure) at Bayou Sorrel. The processing time and capacity for the curves with a single main chamber operating for the entire year with only random minor downtimes is shown in **Table A2-99.**

**Table A2- 99**
**Bayou Sorrel Existing WOPC Capacities and Transit Times**

| Project/Scenario | Capacity (Millions of Tons) | Avg. Processing Time (min/tow) |
|---|---|---|
| No closures (normal operation) | 32.5 | 59.98 |

#### 3.9.3.2.2 Capacity Curves

Capacity is a useful number when making simple comparisons between locks. However, the navigation economic studies do not use the capacity number. Instead, the economic analysis uses capacity curves. Capacity curves are used because they define the relationship between tonnage processed and expected transit time over a range of tonnage levels. This way, the economic model can determine expected transit time for any given tonnage between zero and capacity.

**Figure A2- 69** shows the capacity curve and other information for Bayou Sorrel L&D, Without Project Condition, Full Operation scenario. This capacity curve is used to represent a year where only random downtime occurs. The curve is developed by running WAM at 27 different traffic levels, 50 different runs per level. Therefore, 1350 WAM runs were made to create one curve. The curve connects the averages at tonnage level.

**Figure A2- 69** also shows a vertical line where the curve goes asymptotic. This value is the capacity shown in **Table A2- 99**. The capacity is the tonnage that corresponds with a transit time of 200 hours. The 200 hour transit time is an arbitrary value. In this reach of the curve, the different in tonnage between say, 100 hours and 300 hours is very small.

**Figure A2- 69**
**Bayou Sorrel Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

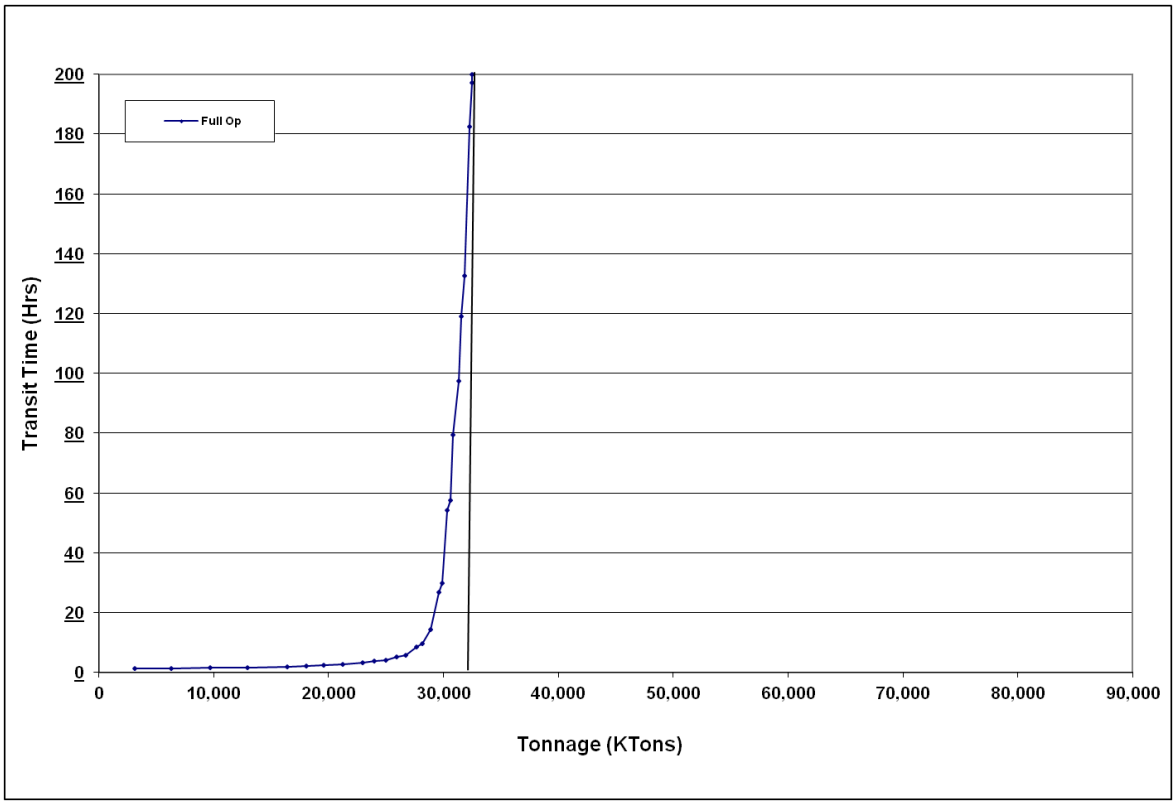
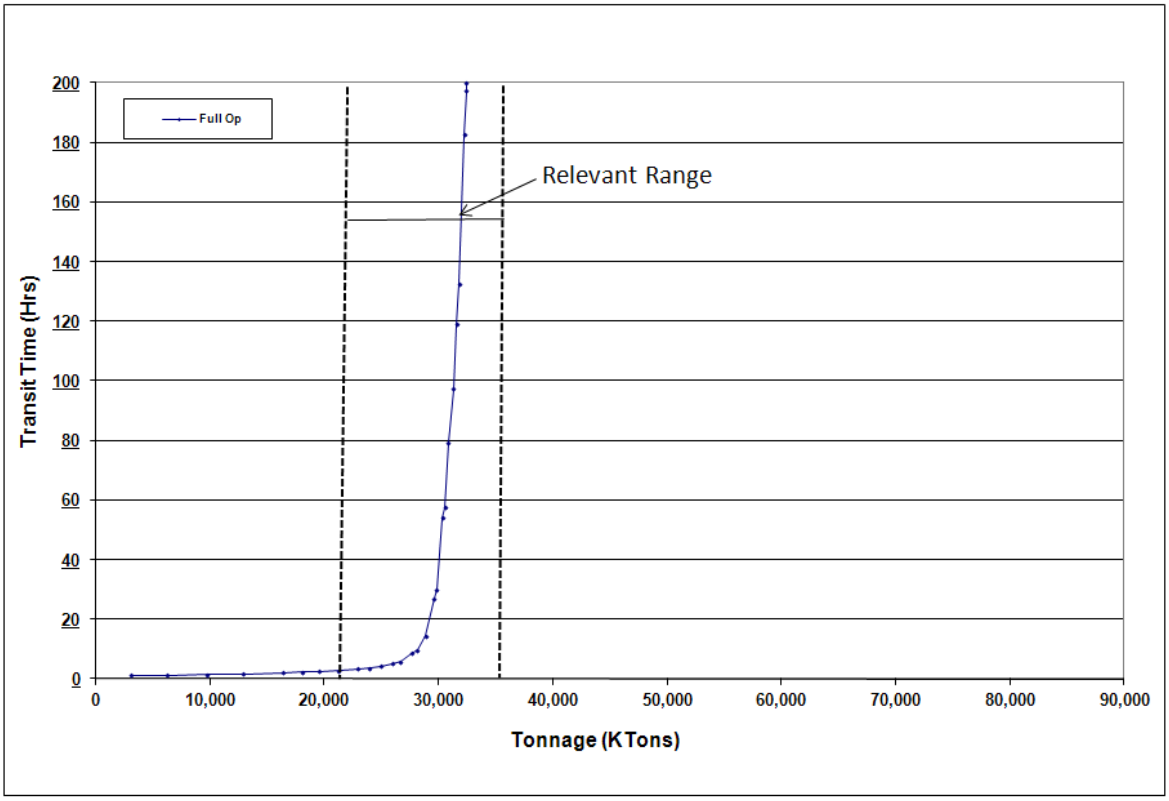



**Figure A2- 70** shows the relevant range of traffic demand. This is the range of tonnage projected to use Bayou Sorrel over the study period, 2009-2060. The economic model uses this range of the curve when processing traffic at Bayou Sorrel.

**Figure A2- 70**
**Bayou Sorrel Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**

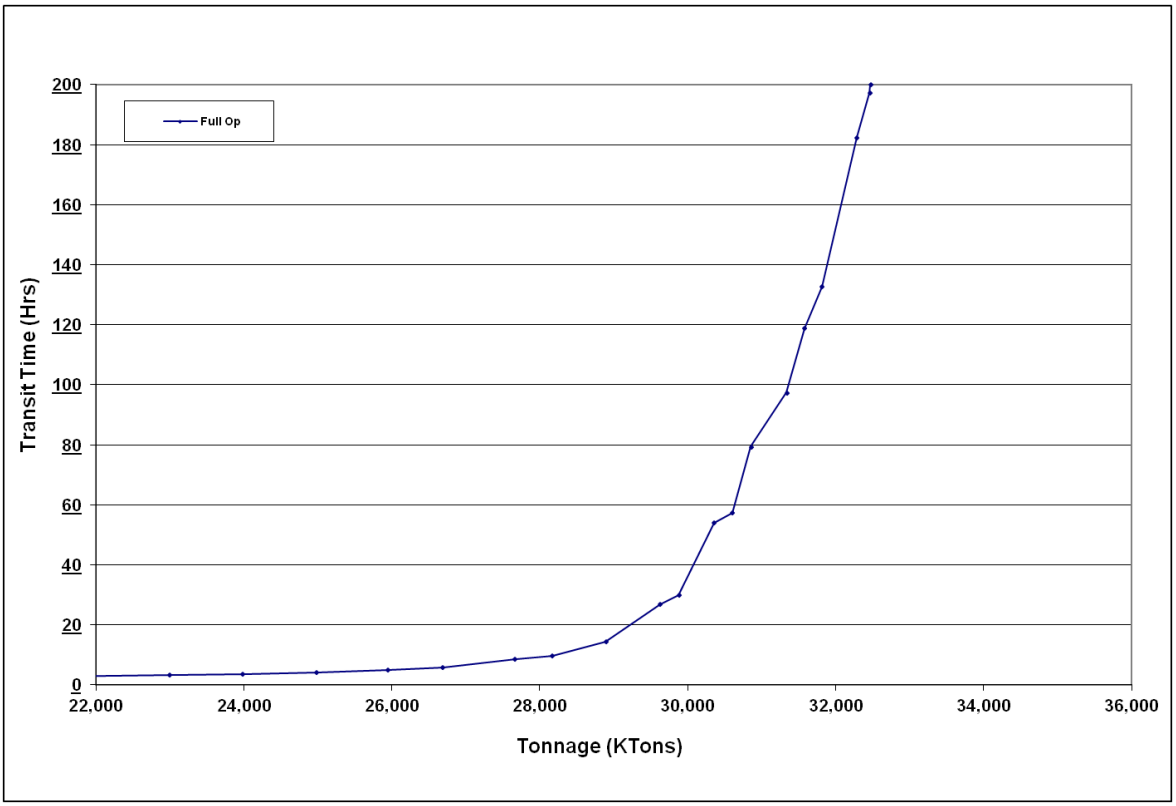



### 3.9.3.3 WOPC Interpretations, Observations, Insights

This section is provided to help interpret the results of the Without Project Condition capacity analysis.

The main point is that Bayou Sorrel L&D does not have sufficient capacity to serve navigation demand throughout the period of analysis. **Figure A2- 71** shows at projected demands, routine main chamber maintenance events cause significant transit times, and therefore, significant costs.

**Figure A2- 71**
**Bayou Sorrel Without Project Condition Capacity Curve**



Er or I get e-mail notifications

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA FEASIBILITY STUDY

# APPENDIX L

# ENGINEERING

DRAFT

**CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA**
**FEASIBILITY STUDY**

# APPENDIX L
# ENGINEERING


GENERAL ..... L-1
CULVERT STRUCTURE ..... L-1
PUMPING STATION ..... L-1
REHABILITATE BLACK BAYOU DRAINAGE STRUCTURE ..... L-2
FINAL ARRAY OF ALTERNATIVES ..... L-2

**HYDROLOGY AND HYDRAULICS ..... L-3**
I. INTRODUCTION ..... L-3

II. CLIMATOLOGY ..... L-3
A. Climate ..... L-3
B. Temperature ..... L-3
C. Precipitation ..... L-3
D. Wind ..... L-3
E. Stream Gaging Data ..... L-4
F. Floods and Storms of Record ..... L-6
G. Tides ..... L-8

III. HYDROLOGY ..... L-8
A. General ..... L-8
B. Study Area Description ..... L-8
C. Methodology ..... L-8
D. Land Use ..... L-13

IV. HYDROLOGIC MODELING ..... L-18
A. General ..... L-18
B. Rainfall ..... L-18
C. Methodology ..... L-18

V. HYDRAULIC MODELING ..... L-24
A. General ..... L-24
B. Methodology ..... L-24
C. Geometry ..... L-26
D. Boundary Conditions ..... L-28
E. Roughness Coefficients ..... L-28
F. Drainage Criteria ..... L-28
G. Hydraulic Analysis ..... L-28

VI. PLAN DESCRIPTION AND ANALYSIS ..... L-29
A. Description of Alternatives ..... L-29
B. Future Without Project ..... L-33


DRAFT

VII. RISK AND UNCERTAINTY ..... L-34
A. Introduction ..... L-34
B. Methodology ..... L-34
C. Application ..... L-35

VIII. REFERENCES ..... L-35

**SURVEYS ..... L-35**
I. GENERAL ..... L-35

II. BACKGROUND ..... L-35

**GEOTECHNICAL ..... L-37**

**CIVIL DESIGN ..... L-44**
I. ALTERNATIVE 1 AND ALTERNATIVE 2 ..... L-44

II. ALTERNATIVE 3 – BLACK BAYOU CULVERTS ..... L-44

III. ALTERNATIVE 4 AND ALTERNATIVE 5 ..... L-44

**STRUCTURAL ..... L-48**
I. ALTERNATIVE 1 – CULVERT STRUCTURE ..... L-48

II. ALTERNATIVE 2 – 3,700 CFS PUMP STATION ..... L-52

III. ALTERNATIVE 3 – BLACK BAYOU STRUCTURE ..... L-55

IV. ALTERNATIVE 4 – 2,000 CFS PUMP STATION AT BLACK BAYOU ..... L-57

V. ALTERNATIVE 5 – 3,700 CFS PUMP STATION AT BLACK BAYOU ..... L-60

**COST ENGINEERING ..... L-63**
I. ROUGH ORDER OF MAGNITUDE ESTIMATES ..... L-63
A. Alternative 1 – Cost Estimate ..... L-63
B. Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5 ..... L-64

II. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE COSTS ..... L-65
A. Maintenance Cost Estimate - Culvert Structure ..... L-65
B. Maintenance Cost Estimate - Pump Station Alternatives ..... L-65
C. Maintenance Cost Estimate - Black Bayou Culverts ..... L-65

**RELOCATIONS ..... L-65**

DRAFT

## TABLES

Table L-1 Mean Monthly and Annual Temperature ($^{o}$F) 30-year Normals (1971-2010) ..... L-5
Table L-2 Monthly and Annual Normal Precipitation (Inches) (1971-2010) ..... L-5
Table L-3 Stream Gaging Data ..... L-5
Table L-4 Percentages for Runoff Curve Numbers ..... L-13
Table L-5 Entire Hydrology Input to HEC-HMS ..... L-14
Table L-6 Rainfall Stations Used ..... L-18
Table L-7 Stations Used to Verify Event of 2001 ..... L-19
Table L-8 Probabilities for Calcasieu Parish Rainfall in Inches ..... L-21
Table L-9 Relative Sea Level Rise for All Boundary Conditions ..... L-28

## FIGURES

Figure L-1 Color-Shaded Relief Map From LIDAR Area Initially Considered for Entire Project ..... L-10
Figure L-2 Sample Color Shaded Relief Map From LIDAR Near Lake Charles, LA ..... L-11
Figure L-3 Sample Color Shaded Relief Map From LIDAR Near Jennings, LA ..... L-12
Figure L-4 Sample Drainage Paths Southeast of Jennings, LA ..... L-16
Figure L-5 Sample Drainage Paths West of Jennings, LA ..... L-17
Figure L-6 Rainfall Isohyetals and Storage Area Centroids for Calibration ..... L-20
Figure L-7 Actual Rainfall Totals for Aug 28-Sept 6, 2001 in SW Louisiana ..... L-21
Figure L-8 Southwest Louisiana Rainfall Isohyetals for Aug 28 – Sept 6, 2001 ..... L-22
Figure L-9 Maximum Rainfall Inundation for 10-year and 100-year Events in Southwest LA ..... L-23
Figure L-10 November 5-26, 2002 Calibration Test ..... L-25
Figure L-11 Time Lapse of 10-year Rainfall Drainage in Problem Agricultural Area ..... L-27
Figure L-12 Calcasieu Lock Study – Minutes Saved Per Locking ..... L-30
Figure L-13 10-year Elev. at E. Calcasieu Lock Gage for Alternatives and Existing Conditions ..... L-31
Figure L-14 10-year Elev. at Black Bayou for Alternatives and Existing Conditions ..... L-32
Figure L-15 Vicinity Map ..... L-36
Figure L-16 Boring Location Map ..... L-38
Figure L-17 CLR-3U Test Results ..... 39
Figure L-18 CLR-4U Tests Results ..... 40
Figure L-19 Soil and Geologic Profile ..... 41
Figure L-20 Pile Capacity – Concrete ..... 42
Figure L-21 Pile Capacity – HP14x73 ..... 43
Figure L-22 Alternative 1 – Culvert Structure Dredging; Alternative 2 – 3,700 cfs Pump Station ..... L-45
Figure L-23 Alternative 3 – Black Bayou Culverts ..... L-46
Figure L-24 Alternative 4- 2,000 cfs Pump Station; Alternative 5 – 3,700 cfs Pump Station ..... L-47
Figure L-25 Alternative 1 - Plan Location ..... L-49
Figure L-26 Alternative 1 Structure – Section View ..... L-50
Figure L-27 Alternative 1 Structure – Plan View ..... L-51
Figure L-28 Alternative 2 - Plan Location ..... L-53
Figure L-29 Alternative 2 - Typical Pump Station ..... L-54
Figure L-30 Alternative 3 - Plan View ..... L-56
Figure L-31 Alternative 4 - Plan View ..... L-58
Figure L-32 Alternative 4 - Typical Pump Station ..... L-59
Figure L-33 Alternative 5 - Plan View ..... L-60
Figure L-34 Alternative 5 - Typical Pump Station ..... L-62

DRAFT

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX L
## ENGINEERING

### GENERAL

Calcasieu Lock is located on the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW), just east of the Calcasieu River, in Cameron Parish, LA, approximately 10 miles south of Lake Charles, LA. Calcasieu Lock is a critical component of the LA portion of the GIWW, along with its location in the Chenier Plain and being the junction of the Mermentau and Calcasieu River Basins. Therefore the primary Study area is the Lock and immediate vicinity; however a broader approach was taken in assessing environmental, economic and hydraulic conditions and potential impacts. Potential environmental impacts are localized in nature but given the dynamic coastal environment Calcasieu Lock is located in, the Chenier Plain sub region of the coast was evaluated. Hydraulically, potential impacts are local and regional in nature as the operation of the Lock is done in conjunction with other structures in the Mermentau Basin. Therefore, the Mermentau Basin and certain adjacent drainage areas were evaluated.

Drainage alteration measures considered were in three general categories. The categories considered were construction of a new gate structure, pumping stations, and rehabilitation of an existing drainage structure on Black Bayou. Combinations of these categories were configured into the final array of alternatives.

### CULVERT STRUCTURE

This measure involves construction of a sluice gate culvert structure south of the existing lock to divert drainage flows away from the existing lock chamber. The gate will only be used during drainage events. The type of gate structure will be determined by the ability to prevent saltwater intrusion in the Mermentau Basin. Typically where passage of vessels is not required, a sluice gate will be used. Machinery is normally hydraulic cylinders, one per gate (max 16 feet wide). Multiple gates can be run from the same hydraulic power unit if openings are staggered.

### PUMPING STATION

Reduction of flows through the existing lock chamber could be diminished by the aid of pumping stations. Potential locations for the station and outfall would be either the former GIWW channel at the LA 384 road crossing or the Black Bayou inlet immediately west of LA 384. Hydraulic and Hydrologic (H&H) analysis was done to determine the minimum size necessary to reduce lockage times as well as the maximum pump size necessary to eliminate delays.

## REHABILITATE BLACK BAYOU DRAINAGE STRUCTURE

The Black Bayou Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (CWPPRA) project was completed in 2006 by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS). During the intervening period a prolonged drought has limited the structures effectiveness. In 2011 the forebays of the structures were filled in the prevent undermining of the structure due to seepage underneath it. This measure would involve complete replacement of the structure with adequate foundations and scour protection. The ten culvert design, with 10 foot x 10 foot openings, will be re-evaluated and adjusted as necessary to maximize reduction in navigation delays.

## FINAL ARRAY OF ALTERNATIVES

**Alternative 1:** An 82-foot wide and 100-foot long culvert that consists of five 9 foot x 14 foot openings that will allow for the passage of the additional flow. The structure will be generally within the alignment of the previously proposed south lock. The outfall and intakes will need to be excavated with material being beneficially used for marsh creation.

**Alternative 2:** A 3,700 cubic feet per second (cfs) pumping station would be constructed generally within the alignment of the previously proposed south lock. The outfall will need to be excavated with material being beneficially used for marsh creation.

**Alternative 3:** Supplemental Culverts would be added to the Black Bayou NRCS structure to increase its capacity and operate in conjunctions with it. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 3.0 North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur.

**Alternative 4:** A 2,000 CFS Pumping Station would be constructed adjacent and north of the existing Black Bayou NRCS structure and operate in conjunction with it. The pump would likely be west of the road with pipes running under the roadway. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 NAVD88. Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur. This alternative operates in conjunction with the Black Bayou structure. This will require the Corps to take over Operation and Maintenance, Repair, Replacement and Rehabilitation (O&MRRR) of the structure once its 20-year project life under CWPRA ends.

*NOTE: Following IPR#1 in February 2013, it was determined that a 1,000 cfs pump would be insufficient to overcome the natural tendency to drain through the lock when the sector gates were open. Additional HH analysis indicated that a 2,000 cfs pump operating in conjunction with the Black Bayou structure would be sufficient to provide the drainage capacity the lock currently provides.*

**Alternative 5:** A 3,700 CFS Pumping Station would be constructed adjacent and north of the existing Black Bayou NRCS structure. The pump would likely be west of the road with pipes running under the roadway. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 NAVD88. Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur. This alternative operates independent of the Black Bayou Structure.

DRAFT

# HYDROLOGY AND HYDRAULICS

## I. INTRODUCTION

In 2009, an in-house feasibility study was authorized for approximately 4,000 square miles in the southwestern Louisiana. The entire area is bounded on the north by US 190, on the west by the Calcasieu River, in the south by the Gulf of Mexico, and on the east by the Vermillion River and I-49. Inefficient drainage through the existing Calcasieu Lock is causing navigational traffic to be delayed, and this study is needed to find ways of improving this problem. Although drainage is not part of the study, it was found that reduced locking times cannot be achieved without improving drainage.

## II. CLIMATOLOGY

**A. Climate.** The study area has a subtropical marine climate. Located in a subtropical latitude, its climate is influenced by the many water surfaces of the lakes, streams, and Gulf of Mexico. Throughout the year, these water bodies modify the relative humidity and temperature conditions, decreasing the range between the extremes. When southern winds prevail, these effects are increased, imparting the characteristics of a marine climate.

The area has mild winters and hot, humid summers. During the summer, prevailing southerly winds produce conditions favorable for afternoon thundershowers. In the colder seasons, the area is subjected to frontal movements that produce squalls and sudden temperature drops. River fogs are prevalent in the winter and spring when the temperature of the Calcasieu River and the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) are somewhat colder than the air temperature.

**B. Temperature.** Records of temperature are available from "Climatological Data" for Louisiana, published by the National Climatic Center. The study area can be described by using the normal temperature data observed at Hackberry 8 SSW, Lake Charles Airport, and Jennings stations. These stations are shown in table L-1 with the monthly and annual mean normals which are based on the period 1971 to 2010.The average annual mean normal temperature is 68.6$^{o}$F, with monthly mean temperature normal varying from 82.9$^{o}$F in July to 49.8$^{o}$F in January. Extreme temperatures since 1971 were 10$^{o}$F on Dec 24, 1989 and 107$^{o}$F on Aug 31, 2000 at the Jennings and Lake Charles Airport stations.

**C. Precipitation.** Records of precipitation are also available in publications by the National Climatic Center. Four stations in the study area have been used to show the rainfall data for the study area. All stations have normal precipitation records which are based on the period 1971-2010. These gages include Hackberry 8 SSW, Bell City 13 SW, Jennings, and Lake Charles Airport. Table L-2 lists the monthly and annual normals of the four stations. The average annual normal rainfall of the four stations is 54.06 inches. The wettest normal month is July with a monthly average of 6.18 inches. April is the driest normal month averaging 2.99 inches. Of the three stations, Bell City 13 SW has the maximum normal month with 7.32 inches occurring in July, and Lake Charles AP had the greatest day with 15.67 inches of rain falling on May16, 1980.

**D. Wind.** Onshore wind velocities based on records at the Lake Charles Municipal Airport average 8.7 mph and blow from the south during most of the year. Based on the Summary of Synoptic

DRAFT

Meteorological Observations taken by the U.S. Naval Weather Service Command over the period 1953-1971, offshore winds average 13.6 mph, with the predominately wind directions being southeast and east over the year.

**E. Stream Gaging Data.** Stream gaging data are available from five stations in the study area. The stations with their maximum and minimum extreme stages are shown in table L-3. Discharge records are not taken in the study area.

DRAFT

**Table L-1.** Mean Monthly and Annual Temperature (°F)
30-year Normals (1971-2010)

| Station | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | Annual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hackberry 8 SSW | 51.1 | 54.7 | 61.6 | 68.1 | 75.5 | 81.2 | 82.9 | M | 79.3 | 70.8 | 61.5 | 53.9 | M |
| Lake Charles AP | 50.9 | 54.4 | 61.0 | 67.3 | 74.9 | 80.5 | 8206 | 82.4 | 78.4 | 69.5 | 60.1 | 53.3 | 69.9 |
| Jennings | 49.8 | 53.4 | 60.4 | 66.8 | 74.7 | 80.0 | 81.8 | 81.6 | 77.9 | 68.8 | 59.5 | 52.3 | 67.3 |
| Average | 50.7 | 54.2 | 61.0 | 67.4 | 75.0 | 80.6 | 82.4 | 82.0 | 78.5 | 69.7 | 60.4 | 53.2 | 68.6 |

Source: National Climatic Center

**Table L-2.** Monthly and Annual Normal Precipitation (Inches)
(1971-2010)

| Station | JAN | FEB | MAR | APR | MAY | JUN | JUL | AUG | SEP | OCT | NOV | DEC | Annual |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hackberry 8 SSW | 5.70 | 3.46 | 3.78 | 4.01 | 4.92 | 6.63 | 6.62 | 5.47 | 5.53 | 4.37 | 4.72 | 4.37 | 59.58 |
| Bell City 13 SW | 3.02 | 5.26 | 1.63 | 0.33 | 2.53 | 3.47 | 7.32 | 4.43 | 2.55 | 2.24 | 3.87 | 2.19 | 38.84 |
| Jennings | 6.15 | 3.80 | 4.48 | 3.97 | 5.51 | 5.63 | 5.66 | 4.74 | 5.83 | 4.29 | 5.26 | 5.22 | 60.64 |
| Lake Charles AP | 5.52 | 3.28 | 3.54 | 3.64 | 6.06 | 6.07 | 5.13 | 4.85 | 5.95 | 3.94 | 4.03 | 1.96 | 57.19 |
| Average | 5.10 | 3.95 | 3.36 | 2.99 | 4.76 | 5.45 | 6.18 | 4.87 | 4.97 | 3.71 | 4.47 | 3.44 | 54.06 |

Source: National Climatic Center

**Table L-3.** Stream Gaging Data

| | | | Record Stages (ft NGVD) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Station | Latitude/Longitude | Period of Record | Max[1] | Date | Min | Date |
| Calcasieu Lock East | 30-05-14 / 93-17-2 | 1951-2011 | 5.79a | 28Jun1957 | -1.21 | 08Jul1951 |
| Calcasieu Lock West | 30-05-14 / 93-17-28 | 1951-2011 | 7.99a | 27Jun1957 | -2.13 | 28Feb1984 |
| Catfish Point CS North | 29-51-48 / 92-51-00 | 1951-2011 | 8.30a | 27Jun1957 | -0.80 | 26Dec1975 |
| Lacassine Wildlife Refuge | 30-00-09 / 92-46-52 | 1947-2011 | 6.50 | 04Nov1985 | -0.47 | 10Jun1951 |
| Cameron | 29-46-30 / 93-20-46 | 1939-2011 | 12.90a | 27Jun1957 | -3.12 | 25Feb1965 |

Source: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, New Orleans District
[1] a=caused by hurricane

DRAFT

**F. Floods and Storms of Record.** There have been several floods in the study area caused by runoff from heavy rainfall. Following is a brief discussion of some of the major events that occurred over the last 30 years, including Hurricanes Juan, Lili, and Katrina and Tropical Storms Frances, Allison, and Isidore.

**May 1978.** Extremely heavy rain that began early on 3 May and continued throughout the day caused widespread flooding over the New Orleans metropolitan area. Storm totals for Audubon Park and Moisant Airport during 2-3 May were 10.6 and 6.8 inches, respectively. The Algiers station received a total of 11.72 inches during 3-4 May.

**April 1980.** There were two separate storms during April 1980.The first event occurred 2-3 April and averaged over 5 inches of rain throughout the New Orleans metropolitan area. The Audubon Park station measured nearly 7 inches on 2 April. This storm set the stage for the intense 12-13 April event, which averaged 9.5 inches over the same area. Most of the rain fell during the morning of the 13$^{th}$. The Algiers gage had a 2-day storm total of 11.86 inches with 9.71 inches falling on the 13 April. Moisant Airport had a maximum 24-hour rainfall of 7.95 inches on the 13$^{th}$. Flash flooding occurred rapidly, since the ground was already heavily saturated from the first April storm. Orleans and Jefferson Parishes experienced the greatest flooding.

**October 1985.** Hurricane Juan (25-31 October) was responsible for this flood. Juan was in the vicinity of Louisiana for six days. Most flooding was associated with the storm surge and backwater flooding produced by prolonged, strong easterly to southerly winds. Backwater flooding was aggravated by excessive rainfall that fell mostly during the first days of the storm. In the New Orleans metropolitan area, 3-day storm totals (27-29 October) ranged from 5 to 10 inches, with 10.33 inches at Gretna, 7.59 inches at Algiers, and 7.55 inches at Moisant Airport. This storm also caused the peak stages of 4.74 feet NGVD at IWW at Harvey Lock and 4.25 feet NGVD on Bayou Barataria at Barataria.

**April 1988.** This flood was associated with squall lines ahead of a slow-moving cold front during 1-3 April over the New Orleans area. Storm totals were over 10 inches at several stations. Most of the rain fell in a 12-hour period on 2 April, with nearly 9 inches recorded throughout the area. Some 3-day storm totals reported were 11.08 inches at Gretna, 10.72 inches at Algiers, and 10.63 inches at Audubon Park.

**November 1989.** A narrow, almost stationary east-west band of strong thunderstorms developed across the New Orleans metropolitan area on the morning of 7 November. As a result, heavy rains persisted over the study area before decreasing in the afternoon. The prolonged storm triggered flash floods throughout the area. Rainfall amounts of 8-12 inches were common from 9:00 AM to 6:00 PM during this day. In Jefferson Parish, rainfall reports from several of the parish's pumping stations indicated 10-12 inches of rain occurred between 8:00 AM and 2:00 PM. The Gretna gage totaled 17.13 inches over 7-9 November, with 13.70 inches recorded on the 8$^{th}$. The Algiers station recorded 10.85 inches for the same period. Many homes throughout the metropolitan area received some type of water damage.

**May 1995.** This flood resulted from torrential rain that accompanied 50 miles per hour winds and tornadoes. Intense rainfall began around 6:00 PM on 8 May and continued until midnight. Two to three inches of rain per hour fell for several hours during the peak storm period. At Moisant Airport

DRAFT

9.69 inches of rain fell in three hours, and 12.24 inches fell in less than 5 hours. The highest 1-hour rainfall total of 6.5 inches was reported at a National Weather Service (NWS) hourly recording station at Audubon Park. Three- and six-hour totals from this storm exceeded the same hourly totals for the 1978 and 1989 rainfall events and when compared to rainfall totals in NWS Technical Paper (TP) No. 40, 3 and 6 hour rainfall totals reported for this storm exceeded amounts projected for 500-year frequency events. Jefferson Parish experienced extensive flooding from this storm and recorded a maximum 19.53 inches of rainfall at a local gage. Other measurements include 13.70 inches at Gretna and 10.92 inches at Algiers, both occurring on 9 May.

**September 1998.** Tropical Storm Frances (8-13 September) brought torrential rains and strong winds to southeastern Louisiana. Storm totals topped 15 to 20 inches over much of the greater New Orleans area. Algiers and Gretna received 19.91 and 17.37 inches, respectively, over a 4 day period (10-13 September), while Audubon totaled 16.9 inches over 8-13 September. Frances set a new peak stage at the Intracoastal Waterway at Algiers Lock with a 4.63 feet NGVD reading.

**June 2001.** Tropical Storm Allison (6-11 June) brought extensive urban flooding in metropolitan areas around New Orleans. Rainfall totals over this period were 21.3 inches at Gretna and 14.28 inches at Audubon.

**September 2002.** Tropical Storm Isidore (18-26 September) first made landfall at Grand Isle, before moving across Lake Pontchartrain to the north. Tide levels were 4 to 6 feet above normal, but many areas flooded due to heavy rainfall. The rainfall totals near the study area ranged from 18.50 inches at the New Orleans Algiers station to 12.78 inches at Terrytown. Algiers recorded 15.34 inches on the 26$^{th}$.

**October 2002.** Hurricane Lili (23 September - 3 October) was originally a Category 4 hurricane and first made landfall as a downgraded Category 2 hurricane near Intracoastal City, LA to the west. Wind gusts up to 61 mph were reported near the study area. Rainfall estimates were rather low at 5 inches, due to the rapid forward movement of the storm. Tide levels were 4 to 7 feet above normal, with many areas outside of the study area being flooded. The stage at Harvey Canal at Lapalco reached 9.84 feet NGVD on the 5$^{th}$.

**August 2005.** Hurricane Katrina (29 August) first made landfall near Empire, LA as a slow moving Category 4 hurricane, and continued on a northerly track. The Slidell rain gage recorded at least 7 inches of rainfall, whereas rainfall totals from other gages are not available. Storm surge ranged from 14 feet near the eye wall to 32 feet at the center. Many of the hurricane protection structures in the New Orleans and Chalmette areas were overtopped, and many failed as a consequence, causing catastrophic loss of property and life. However, the west bank area of New Orleans is completely surrounded by levees which were not overtopped, mainly due to its distance from Lake Pontchartrain and being bordered by the Mississippi River and its two levees. Gage data from all nearby gages was insufficient.

**September 2005.** Hurricane Rita (September 24-26) Hurricane Rita first made landfall just west of Johnson's Bayou, LA as a Category 3 hurricane after downgrading from a 180 mph Category 5 hurricane. The coastal communities of southwest Louisiana were all heavily damaged or totally destroyed by the 20-foot surge. The storm surge also completely overtopped the Calcasieu Lock structure. Many low lying areas in Lake Charles also flooded.

DRAFT

**September 2008.** Hurricane Gustav (August 25-September 2) first made landfall on the morning of September 1, 2008 near Cocodrie, LA as a Category 2 hurricane with 105 mph winds. Twelve hours later, Gustav was downgraded to a Tropical Storm with 60 mph winds near Alexandria, LA. Due to improved hurricane protection measures made in the metropolitan New Orleans area since 2005, the entire city was spared from damages due to storm surge. Rainfall amounts were:

**September 2008.** Hurricane Ike (September 1-14) first made landfall near Galveston, Texas as a Category 2 hurricane with 110 mph winds on September 13, 2008. Although landfall was to the west in Texas, this storm caused extensive flooding due to storm surge created by the large wind field along the south central and southwest coastal parishes of Louisiana. The storm surge also completely overtopped the Calcasieu Lock structure.

**G. Tides.** Tides in the vicinity of Calcasieu Lock are predominantly semi-diurnal. The tidal range is about 0.8 foot NGVD with a mean high tide of 2.1 feet NGVD and a mean low tide of 1.3 foot NGVD.

## III. HYDROLOGY

**A. General.** Rainfall runoff from the higher elevated farm lands north of I-10 drains into the flat wetlands that are trapped by the shell ridge at the Gulf of Mexico. The normal drainage path would have been for this runoff to drain into the Mermentau River, which would have enlarged itself on its way to the gulf during high rainfall events, but this is now routed into an easterly or westerly flow into the GIWW. The area is generally flat in topography, especially south of the GIWW where water surface elevations can lie between -3.0 feet and +4.0 feet North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88), with an average overall elevation for the entire project area of +27.0 feet NAVD88. The minimum elevation is -22.0 feet NAVD88 and the maximum elevation is 122.0 feet NAVD88, but the maximum water surface elevation is only +44.0 feet NAVD88, which is located at the far northeastern edge of the project.

**B. Study Area Description.** The area gradually drains through numerous bayous that flow in a south or south westerly direction, converging into Lake Arthur. From this point, the Mermentau River retains its original name, even though Lake Arthur and Grand Lake are large fresh water lakes that connect the two main segments of the Mermentau River. At the approximate junction of Bayou Lacassine and the Mermentau River, the GIWW diverts flow into a westerly direction towards the Calcasieu Lock, or in an easterly direction towards the Leeland Bowman Lock. The remainder of the flow that cannot be handled by the GIWW drains through the southern part of the Mermentau River and the Catfish Point Control Structure just north of the town of Grand Chenier. The lock structures of Leeland Bowman and Schooner Bayou are included in this model, but were shown to have no effect from the 33-mile backwater profile created by the Calcasieu Lock. Since there are no protective dikes on the north side of this backwater profile, a certain amount of the flow has been known to flood these agricultural lands, especially if the east gage at the Calcasieu Lock rises above three feet. Only in the extreme rainfall events is this flow diverted towards the Catfish Point Control Structure to the south. The only way to find this out was to include the excessively large area that is now in the model.

**C. Methodology.** In flat terrain such as this area, the use of hydrologic and hydraulic storage areas is the best course of action. In this case, 81 storage areas wound up being the final choice, which includes 5 inland lakes. The size and location of each storage area is critical to the success of the

DRAFT

project, so this must be taken as the first step and finalized as soon as possible. New technology using LIDAR and GIS software allows one to view the topography of an area in much greater detail and contrast, as shown in the color-shaded relief map below. Since the area is so large, more detail was needed on a series of enlarged areas showing topography, especially where the higher lands in the north meet the flat lands in the south. The project area and storage areas are outlined in black. The "hotter" colors of orange and red depict the higher elevations and the "colder" colors of dark blue depict the lower elevations. For this purpose, a legend with the elevations is not needed, because the choice of storage area boundaries is usually based upon sudden change in colors, caused by canals, main roads, and ridges.

It was originally assumed that the area just to the south of Alexandria would also be needed for the study, but this northern boundary was later lowered to US 190 between Kinder and Opelousas, Louisiana due to the large amounts of sandy soil that absorb the runoff. The lower Mermentau River was represented by five additional storage areas.

Once the storage areas were determined, hydrologic parameters and hydraulic storage curves were derived with software. One runoff hydrograph will be produced for each storage area and for each event. This will then be used as input for the hydraulic software, and allowed to enter the system of storage area connections and any available waterway through one artificial lateral weir located at the lowest point on the boundary of each storage area. The size of this lateral weir is adjusted in the calibration phase until the desired gage readings have been achieved. Lag times should fall between 30 minutes and 3 hours, so the choice of storage area size could affect this to the point that the boundaries may need to be redrawn for some. The advantage of this method is that both hydrologic and hydraulic parameters are adjusted during calibration such that the target elevations of the gages are reached to within 0.20 feet. Target elevations were derived from adjusted gage data available for all four locks or control structures.

Samples of detailed topography are shown in figures L-1 through L-3.

DRAFT

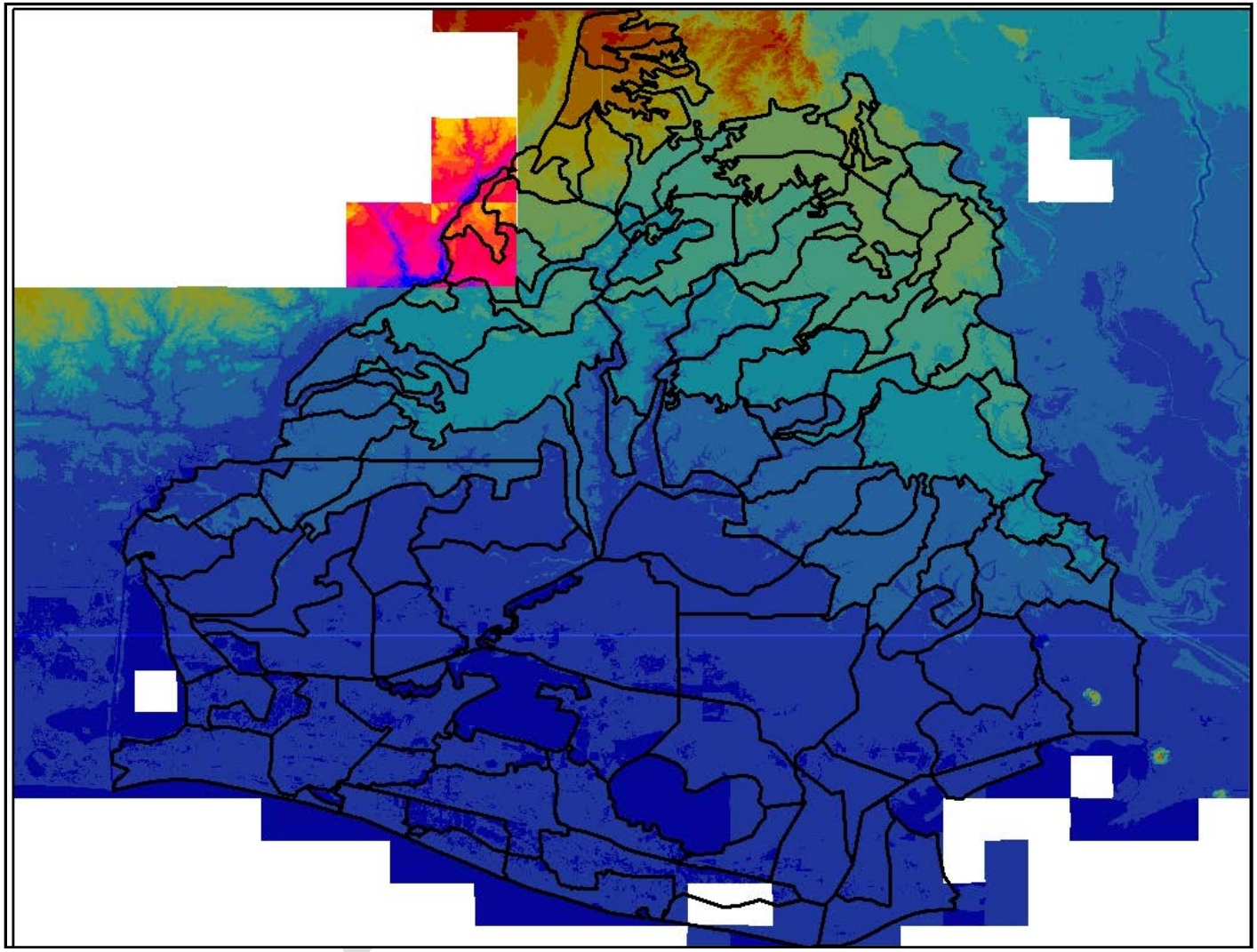


**Figure L-1.** Color-Shaded Relief Map From LIDAR as an Overview of Area Initially Considered To Cover the Entire Project

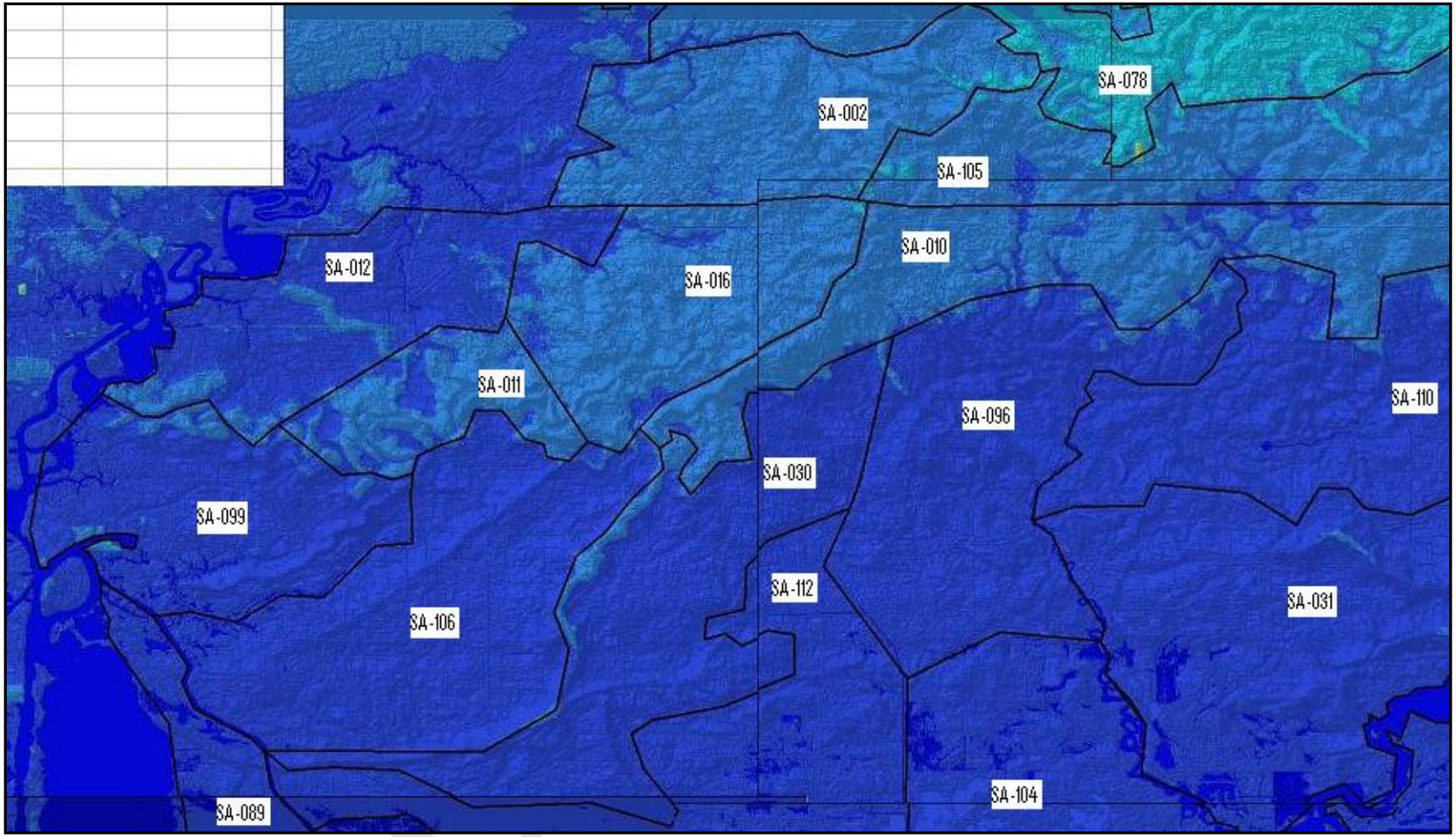



**Figure L-2.** Sample Color Shaded Relief Map From LIDAR Near Lake Charles, LA

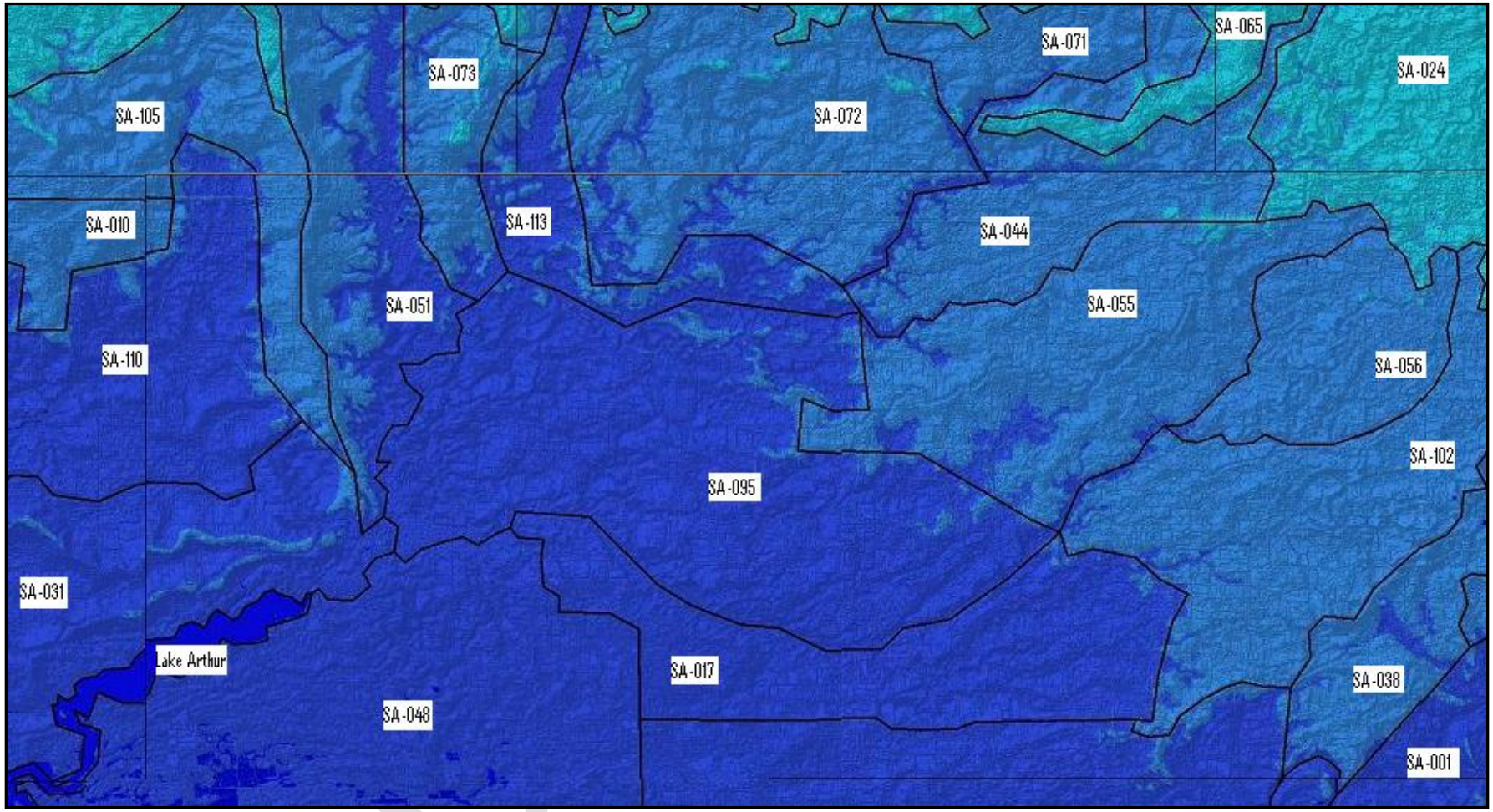



**Figure L-3.** Sample Color Shaded Relief Map From LIDAR Near Jennings, LA

**D. Land Use.** The Soil Conservation Service (SCS) Curve Number (CN) Method was used for mostly Class D soils to depict current land usage. The numbers range from a low value of 77 for forested areas to a high value of 98 for open water or concrete areas. GIS was used to generate a CN per storage area. There are nine parishes in this basin. Land type and the Hydrologic Soil Type were used in GIS to generate one CN per storage area. The CNs are based upon Table 2-2a, *Runoff curve number for urban areas*, from TR55 "Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds". This table was used to translate the land type Class Id required by GIS. When a sub-storage area fell between parishes a weighted curve number was recalculated as shown in "Weighted CN From GIS" worksheet.

The soil cover complex and associated runoff curve number procedure outlined in the SCS National Engineering Handbook (SCS, 1972) were used to represent runoff potential from the watershed. Existing land uses were determined by using Class D soils for most of the entire basin, recent aerial photos, and GIS software. The results are tabulated in table L-4 as percentages for each runoff curve number for the entire project watershed.

**Table L-4**. Percentages for Runoff Curve Numbers

| Land Use | Percent | CN |
|---|---|---|
| Forested | 2.02% | 77 |
| Open land with Trees | 4.83% | 79 |
| Open land | 36.88% | 80 |
| Wetlands | 13.80% | 82 |
| New Development | 0.00% | 84 |
| Open Residential | 4.28% | 86 |
| Open-dense Residential | 3.41% | 88 |
| Dense-open Residential | 27.42% | 90 |
| Dense Residential | 0.97% | 92 |
| Schools and Research | 0.67% | 94 |
| Industrial Areas | 1.01% | 96 |
| Open Water or Concrete | 4.72% | 98 |

Once the weighted SCS Curve Number was calculated for each of the storage areas, all other parameters were able to be derived. Table L-5 shows all input parameters to HEC-HMS Hydrologic Modeling System software. The distance used to compute lag time and Time of Concentration was also found by using GIS software and the longest distance to each connection for each storage area. The rainfall event of November 5, 2002 showed a maximum of 4.84 inches in 6 hours. The isohyetal method was used to compute actual rainfall for each basin, and is also shown below. This method will be explained in greater detail in the next section. No further adjustment of these input parameters is necessary once calibration is achieved.

Drainage Paths were first drawn in red upon color shaded relief maps created from LIDAR. Once the lowest perimeter elevation and location were found, storage area connections were created in HEC-RAS to represent the end of each drainage path. This was then updated to the images shown as modified pink lines. Since most of the modified drainage paths were shorter than the original assumed drainage paths, this would only reduce most of the lag times and then create steeper runoff hydrographs of less duration. As for the very few storage areas that experienced longer drainage paths as a result, these were all found to be in locations such as to have almost no effect upon the Calcasieu Lock in question. Therefore, the modified drainage paths were not recalculated and updated to HEC-HMS. A few sample images are shown in figures L-4 and L-5.

DRAFT

**Table L-5.** Entire Hydrology Input to HEC-HMS

| Storage | Area (sq. mi.) | Lag Time (min) | Time of Concentration (min) | SCS CN | Initial Abstraction (in.) | Impervious % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SA-001 | 25.960 | 382 | 229 | 87.34 | 0.29 | 87 |
| SA-002 | 42.246 | 430 | 258 | 87.75 | 0.28 | 87 |
| SA-006 | 31.210 | 202 | 121 | 98.78 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-007 | 51.076 | 422 | 253 | 89.46 | 0.24 | 89 |
| SA-008 | 29.057 | 455 | 273 | 88.60 | 0.26 | 88 |
| SA-009 | 10.210 | 303 | 182 | 98.41 | 0.03 | 98 |
| SA-010 | 50.990 | 553 | 332 | 89.66 | 0.23 | 89 |
| SA-011 | 18.480 | 255 | 153 | 87.78 | 0.28 | 87 |
| SA-012 | 39.070 | 465 | 279 | 85.70 | 0.33 | 85 |
| SA-013 | 32.180 | 418 | 251 | 94.42 | 0.12 | 94 |
| SA-014 | 72.690 | 392 | 235 | 97.55 | 0.05 | 97 |
| SA-015 | 65.830 | 362 | 217 | 98.86 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-016 | 39.460 | 417 | 250 | 88.35 | 0.26 | 88 |
| SA-017 | 55.340 | 337 | 202 | 91.37 | 0.19 | 91 |
| SA-019 | 51.270 | 400 | 240 | 98.83 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-021 | 72.810 | 192 | 115 | 98.61 | 0.03 | 98 |
| SA-023 | 81.790 | 383 | 230 | 96.99 | 0.06 | 96 |
| SA-024 | 118.419 | 540 | 324 | 84.60 | 0.36 | 84 |
| SA-029 | 27.445 | 217 | 130 | 80.87 | 0.47 | 80 |
| SA-030 | 58.040 | 682 | 409 | 88.83 | 0.25 | 88 |
| SA-031 | 98.470 | 638 | 383 | 91.57 | 0.18 | 91 |
| SA-032 | 27.276 | 305 | 183 | 76.54 | 0.61 | 76 |
| SA-033 | 164.210 | 647 | 388 | 91.26 | 0.19 | 91 |
| SA-034 | 71.050 | 462 | 277 | 97.75 | 0.05 | 97 |
| SA-036 | 21.600 | 195 | 117 | 98.79 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-038 | 53.031 | 760 | 456 | 87.09 | 0.30 | 87 |
| SA-039 | 53.761 | 652 | 391 | 86.85 | 0.30 | 86 |
| SA-040 | 70.310 | 382 | 229 | 98.63 | 0.03 | 98 |
| SA-041 | 42.029 | 385 | 231 | 83.95 | 0.38 | 83 |
| SA-042 | 59.967 | 695 | 417 | 86.48 | 0.31 | 86 |
| SA-044 | 48.059 | 728 | 437 | 85.07 | 0.35 | 85 |
| SA-046 | 58.730 | 475 | 285 | 98.89 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-048 | 142.570 | 602 | 361 | 92.30 | 0.17 | 92 |
| SA-049 | 80.210 | 445 | 267 | 98.87 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-051 | 54.210 | 978 | 587 | 86.66 | 0.31 | 86 |
| SA-054 | 8.410 | 117 | 70 | 98.40 | 0.03 | 98 |
| SA-055 | 63.390 | 602 | 361 | 90.63 | 0.21 | 90 |
| SA-056 | 28.530 | 393 | 236 | 90.06 | 0.22 | 90 |
| SA-065 | 33.458 | 398 | 239 | 87.37 | 0.29 | 87 |
| SA-066 | 88.150 | 492 | 295 | 98.99 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-067 | 53.080 | 420 | 252 | 97.54 | 0.05 | 97 |
| SA-069 | 53.493 | 468 | 281 | 88.94 | 0.25 | 88 |
| SA-070 | 98.130 | 610 | 366 | 90.27 | 0.22 | 90 |

DRAFT

**Table L-5.** Entire Hydrology Input to HEC-HMS

| Storage | Area (sq. mi.) | Lag Time (min) | Time of Concentration (min) | SCS CN | Initial Abstraction (in.) | Impervious % |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| SA-071 | 15.872 | 285 | 171 | 86.29 | 0.32 | 86 |
| SA-072 | 76.810 | 578 | 347 | 81.14 | 0.46 | 81 |
| SA-073 | 21.590 | 392 | 235 | 86.01 | 0.33 | 86 |
| SA-074 | 34.090 | 240 | 144 | 95.75 | 0.09 | 95 |
| SA-075 | 9.130 | 183 | 110 | 83.01 | 0.41 | 83 |
| SA-076 | 21.217 | 337 | 202 | 87.15 | 0.29 | 87 |
| SA-077 | 42.668 | 570 | 342 | 81.07 | 0.47 | 81 |
| SA-078 | 133.646 | 443 | 266 | 89.79 | 0.23 | 89 |
| SA-079 | 24.720 | 135 | 81 | 98.71 | 0.03 | 98 |
| SA-080 | 8.873 | 162 | 97 | 90.74 | 0.20 | 90 |
| SA-083 | 30.670 | 187 | 112 | 87.66 | 0.28 | 87 |
| SA-086 | 12.610 | 182 | 109 | 98.86 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-087 | 31.860 | 390 | 234 | 98.99 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-089 | 28.050 | 330 | 198 | 96.27 | 0.08 | 96 |
| SA-090 | 30.310 | 195 | 117 | 99.00 | 0.02 | 99 |
| SA-091 | 76.230 | 288 | 173 | 95.67 | 0.09 | 95 |
| SA-092 | 26.110 | 270 | 162 | 98.89 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-093 | 2.000 | 142 | 85 | 98.88 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-094 | 61.160 | 463 | 278 | 86.45 | 0.31 | 86 |
| SA-095 | 110.930 | 430 | 258 | 90.31 | 0.21 | 90 |
| SA-096 | 60.290 | 610 | 366 | 88.80 | 0.25 | 88 |
| SA-097 | 19.670 | 90 | 54 | 98.97 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-098 | 5.440 | 188 | 113 | 98.99 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-099 | 40.900 | 350 | 210 | 88.10 | 0.27 | 88 |
| SA-100 | 28.170 | 333 | 200 | 87.56 | 0.28 | 87 |
| SA-101 | 23.190 | 140 | 84 | 98.42 | 0.03 | 98 |
| SA-102 | 61.860 | 757 | 454 | 90.20 | 0.22 | 90 |
| SA-103 | 63.637 | 305 | 183 | 89.18 | 0.24 | 89 |
| SA-104 | 54.800 | 373 | 224 | 95.71 | 0.09 | 95 |
| SA-105 | 70.330 | 687 | 412 | 90.03 | 0.22 | 90 |
| SA-106 | 63.830 | 585 | 351 | 89.72 | 0.23 | 89 |
| SA-107 | 44.890 | 152 | 91 | 98.97 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-110 | 81.310 | 863 | 518 | 90.94 | 0.20 | 90 |
| SA-111 | 46.040 | 198 | 119 | 98.96 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-112 | 85.010 | 573 | 344 | 94.71 | 0.11 | 94 |
| SA-113 | 27.590 | 475 | 285 | 83.10 | 0.41 | 83 |
| SA-114 | 9.040 | 235 | 141 | 98.98 | 0.02 | 98 |
| SA-115 | 11.860 | 265 | 159 | 90.03 | 0.22 | 90 |
| Lower | 1.000 | 273 | 164 | 98.00 | 0.04 | 98 |
| Lower | 1.000 | 170 | 102 | 98.00 | 0.04 | 98 |
| Lower | 1.000 | 272 | 163 | 98.00 | 0.04 | 98 |
| Lower | 1.000 | 155 | 93 | 98.00 | 0.04 | 98 |
| Old Lower | 1.000 | 158 | 95 | 98.00 | 0.04 | 98 |

DRAFT

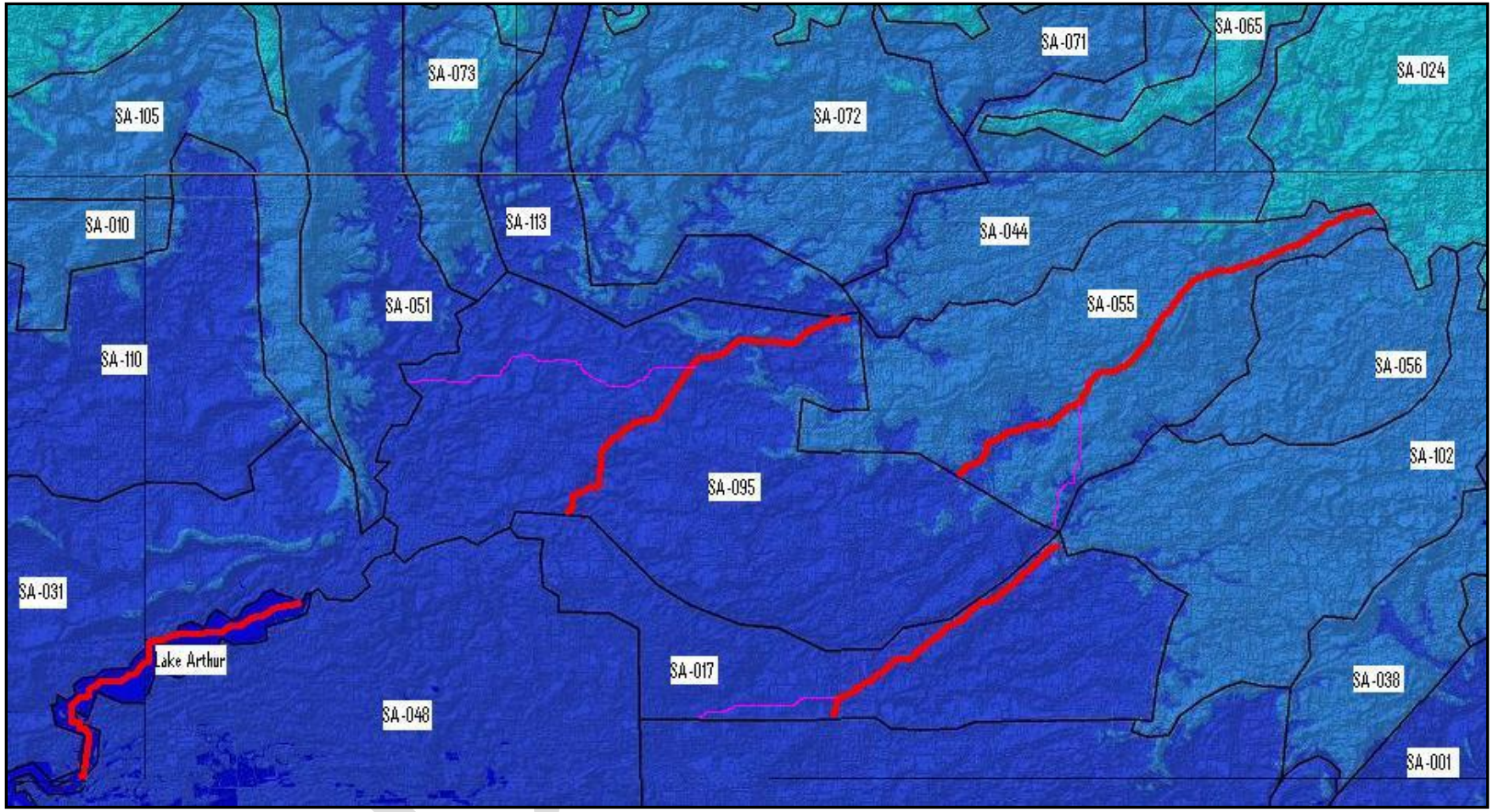



**Figure L-4.** Sample Drainage Paths Southeast of Jennings, LA

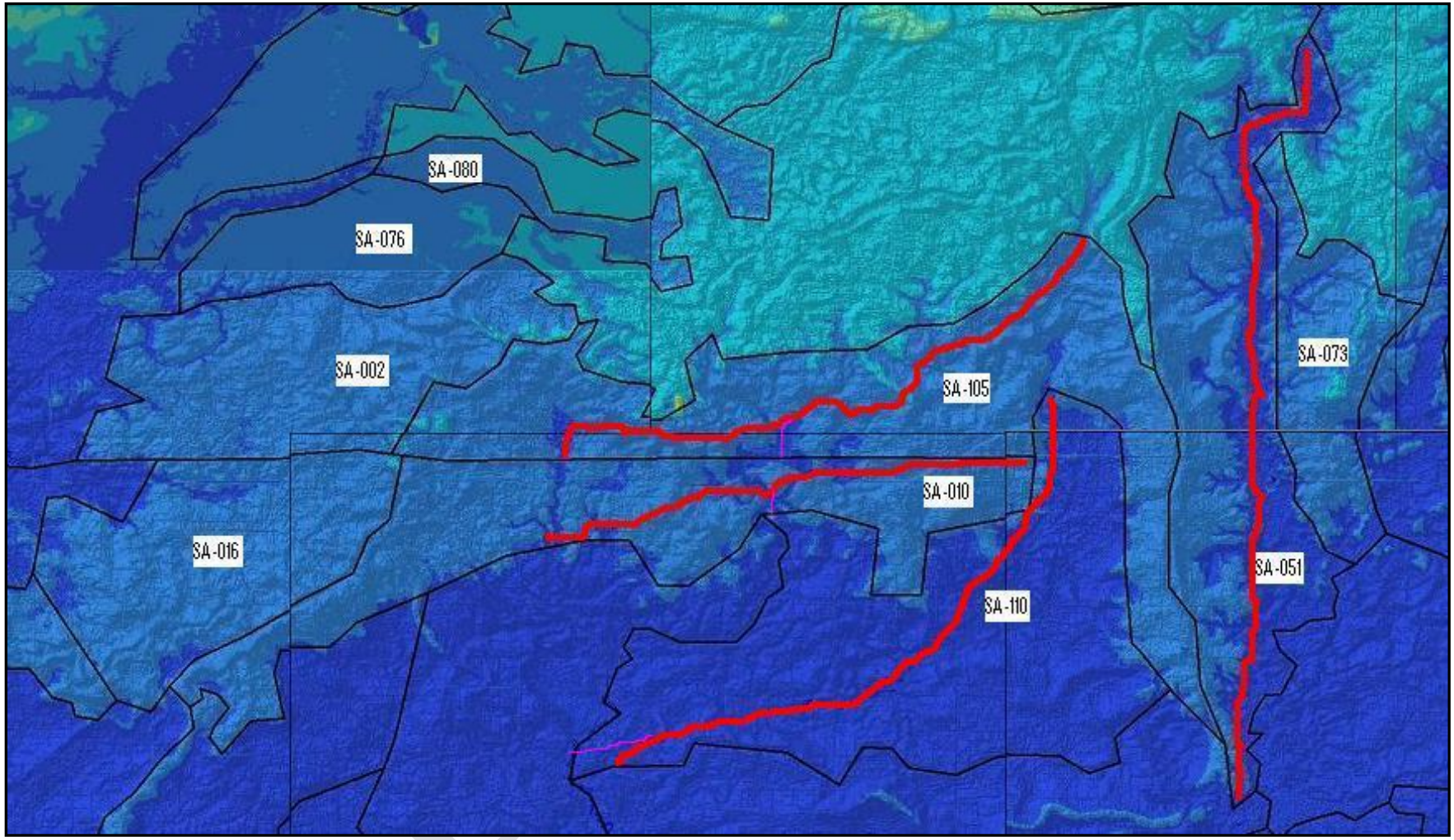



**Figure L-5.** Sample Drainage Paths West of Jennings, LA

## IV. HYDROLOGIC MODELING

**A. General.** The hydrology and hydraulics was first calibrated to the rainfall event from November 5, 2002. This event was chosen based upon the simplest one-day runoff hydrograph that ended a wet period and was followed by a dry period, which guaranteed a successful calibration. The data from which this event was chosen was compiled from Corps website data from all four lock structures. The final candidates were also used to choose the verification event in 2001. More detail was required for the actual rainfall isohyetals, which was obtained from numerous rainfall stations available in NCDC publications. Once this was accomplished, water surface elevations were obtained for base conditions for nine synthetic rain fall events based upon the NWS TP-40 publication.

**B. Rainfall.** A summary report was compiled long after the rainfall event of November 5, 2002 by the Corps' Hydraulic Engineer. Rainfall data from the website www.ncdc.com was used to create more detailed rainfall isohyetals, which eventually led to the calculation of exact rainfall totals for each storage area's centroid.

**C. Methodology.** Lines were drawn between all known rainfall station totals and rainfall amounts in half-inch increments were marked on each line. All of the same numbered amounts were then connected, which yielded the first group of isohyetals of equal rainfall. It was actually easier to accomplish this with a spreadsheet and its plotting capabilities than by using GIS. Table L-6 lists the rainfall stations used.

**Table L-6.** Rainfall Stations Used

| | *******November 2002****** | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Location** | **3** | **4** | **5** | **6** | **X-Longitude** | **Y-Latitude** |
| Hackberry 8 SSW | 0.12 | 0.17 | **4.84** | 0.16 | -93.40000 | 29.88333 |
| Calcasieu Lock | 0.23 | 0.37 | 4.40 | 0.00 | -93.28333 | 30.08333 |
| Bell City 13 SW | 0.00 | 0.23 | 4.22 | 0.07 | -93.08333 | 29.96667 |
| | | | | | | |
| Catfish Point Lock | 0.03 | 0.10 | 3.39 | 0.00 | -92.85000 | 29.86667 |
| Jennings | 0.14 | 0.47 | 3.86 | 0.00 | -92.66667 | 30.20000 |
| Eunice | 0.19 | 1.34 | 3.36 | 0.03 | -92.43333 | 30.50000 |
| Ville Platte | 0.45 | 2.00 | 3.57 | 0.02 | -92.28333 | 30.70000 |
| | | | | | | |
| Grand Coteau | 0.48 | 0.16 | 2.20 | 0.00 | -92.03333 | 30.41667 |
| Bunkie | 0.48 | 3.68 | 2.37 | 0.00 | -92.18333 | 30.96667 |
| Oakdale | 0.43 | 4.13 | 2.63 | 0.00 | -92.66667 | 30.81667 |
| Dry Creek 7 NW | 0.42 | 4.90 | 2.53 | 0.00 | -93.11667 | 30.73333 |
| Vinton | 0.37 | 1.17 | 2.50 | 0.01 | -93.58333 | 30.20000 |
| | | | | | | |
| Freshwater Bayou Lock | 0.07 | 0.00 | 0.90 | 0.94 | -92.30000 | 29.55000 |
| Schooner Bayou Lock | 0.10 | 0.13 | 1.55 | 1.04 | -92.26667 | 29.76667 |
| Abbeville | 0.01 | 0.95 | 1.34 | 0.61 | -92.11667 | 29.96667 |
| New Iberia | 0.05 | 0.57 | 0.17 | 1.97 | -91.78333 | 29.98333 |

The centroid of each area was calculated with GIS software, and the exact rainfall amount was linear interpolated between isohyetals for each of these points. The daily data from NCDC for the 4.84 inch

maximum total was used to create the base rainfall curve, since this station also had the most reliable data. All exact rainfall amounts for each storage area centroid were then rounded to the nearest tenth of an inch of rainfall, and a multiplier was used to create that rainfall curve from the base 4.84 inches rainfall curve to match each storage area. These 8 rainfall curves ranged from 1.0 inches to 4.5 inches, and were all entered into the HEC-HMS software to produce exact runoff hydrographs for each storage area for November 5, 2002. This proved to be highly effective and made the hydraulic calibrations much easier. A map of the exact rainfall calculations, the rainfall isohyetals, and the extrapolated rainfall isohyetals is shown in figure L-6. Centroids are denoted by all of the unconnected dots.

The stations used for the verification event of 2001 are shown in table L-7. Plots for the verification event are shown in figures L-7 and L-8.

**Table L-7.** Stations Used to Verify Event of 2001

| Station | Easting - X | Northing - Y | Rainfall (10 days) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Calcasieu Lock | 2664142.648 | 581043.845 | 16.69 |
| Hackberry 8 SSW | 2625937.703 | 508970.215 | 11.97 |
| Jennings | 2859645.568 | 620676.385 | 10.04 |
| Bell City 13 SW | 2726739.997 | 537602.721 | 9.62 |
| Eunice | 2934400.198 | 728995.112 | 9.25 |
| Catfish Point Lock | 2800132.234 | 500187.129 | 9.08 |
| Abbeville | 3032801.364 | 534219.371 | 8.29 |
| Ville Platte | 2982243.123 | 801312.994 | 8.23 |
| Oakdale | 2862255.272 | 844947.550 | 7.92 |
| Dry Creek 7 NW | 2720523.741 | 816558.486 | 7.85 |
| Oberlin Fire Tower | 2829877.815 | 766523.603 | 7.76 |
| Schooner Bayou Lock | 2984714.653 | 461846.511 | 7.73 |
| Grand Coteau | 3060189.113 | 697699.248 | 7.41 |
| Vinton | 2570111.442 | 625203.805 | 6.95 |
| Bunkie | 3014392.695 | 898063.739 | 6.63 |
| Freshwater Bayou Lock | 2973475.650 | 383145.104 | 4.85 |
| New Iberia | 3138371.594 | 539709.890 | 4.54 |

Synthetic rainfall from the NWS-TP40 publication was used for nine events for the calibrated base conditions, as tabulated in table L-8.

The 10-year and 100-year rainfall events for base conditions were plotted for the entire study area by using GIS software, which is shown in figure L-9. The 10-year event clearly has the most effect, with the 100-year event adding only slightly more peak runoff. These peak stages are actually the results from HEC-RAS, the hydraulics portion of the study.

DRAFT

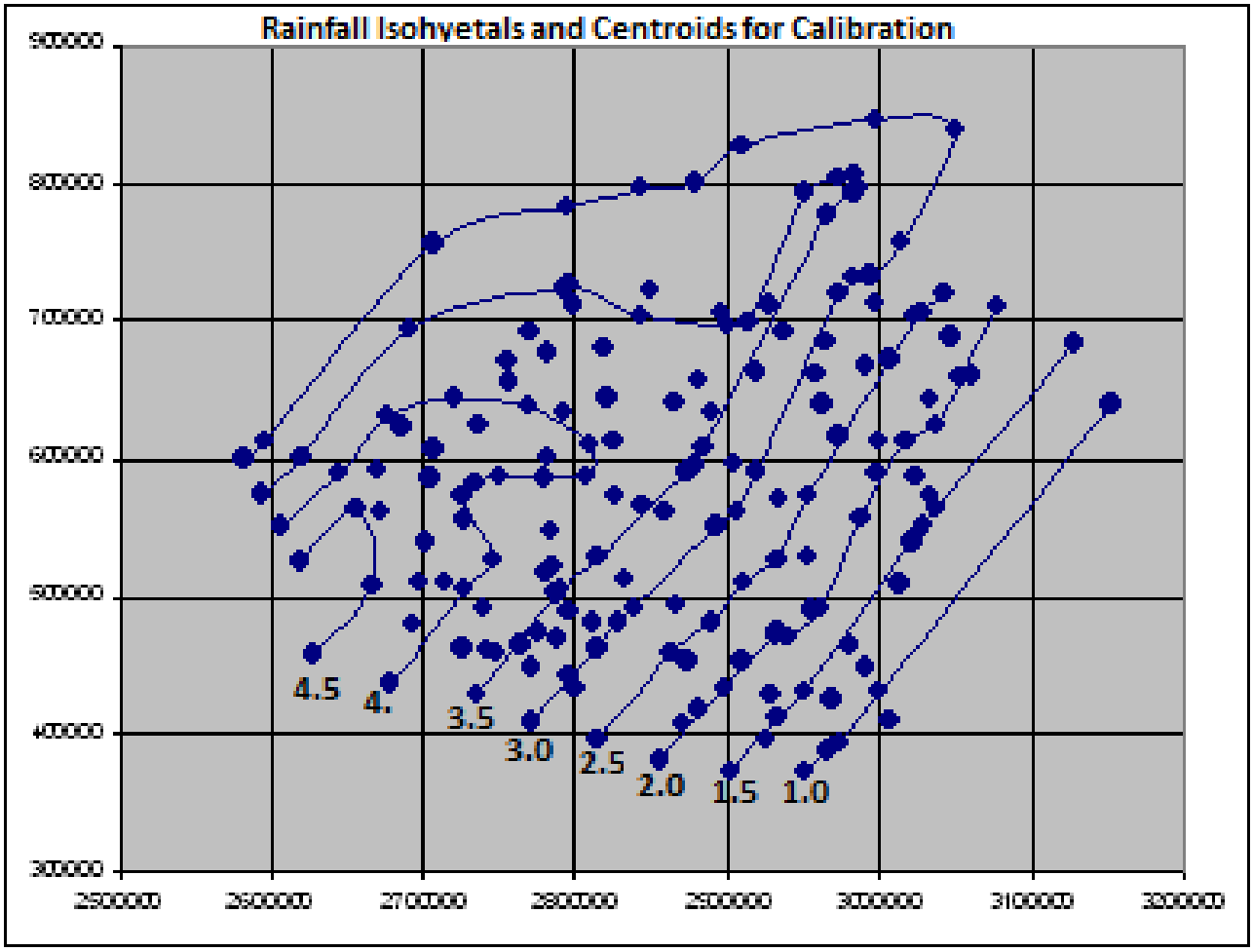



**Figure L-6.** Rainfall Isohyetals and Storage Area Centroids for Calibration

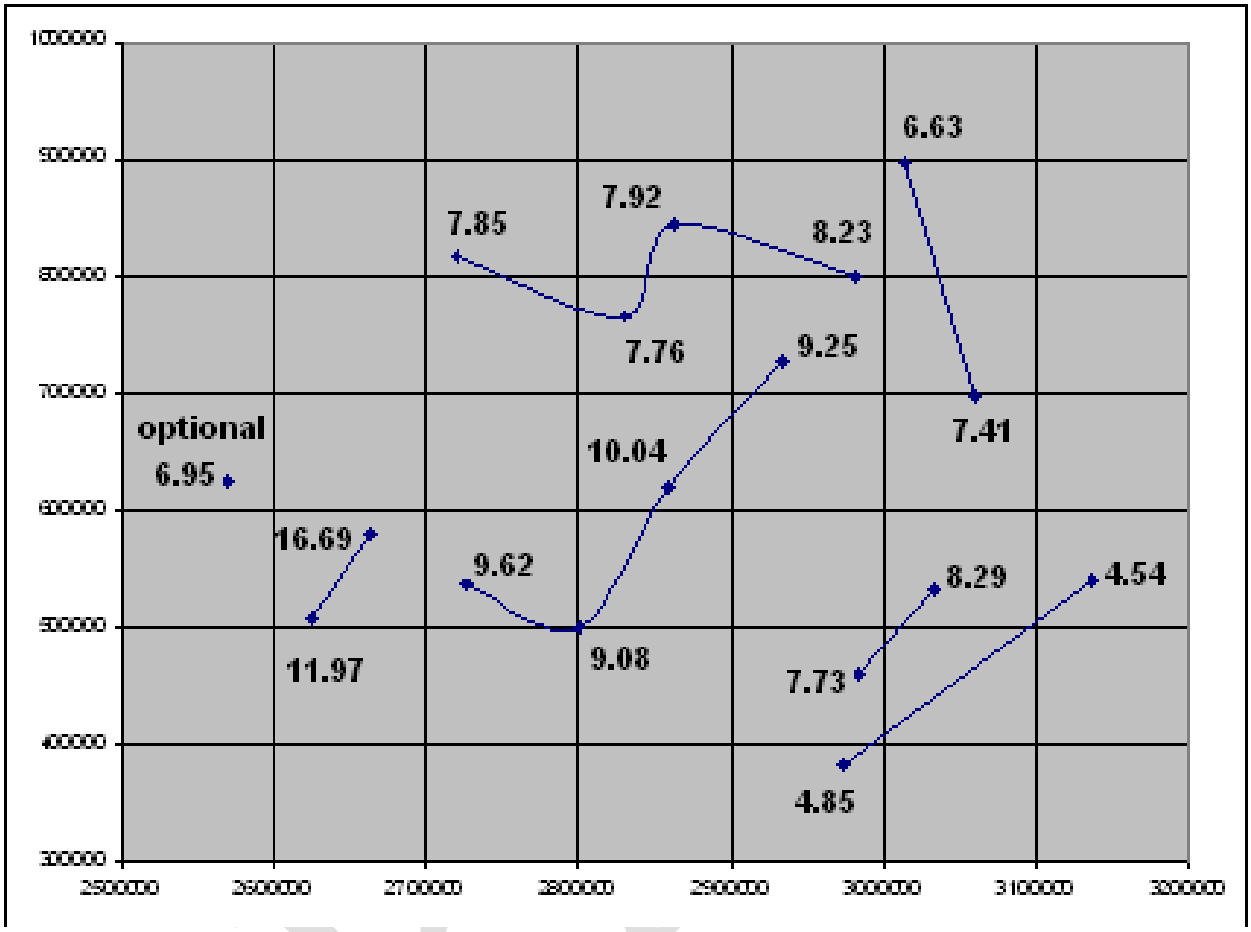



**Figure L-7.** Actual Rainfall Totals for Aug 28-Sept 6, 2001 in SW Louisiana

**Table L-8.** Probabilities for Calcasieu Parish Rainfall in Inches

| Elapsed Time | 100.00% | 50.00% | 20.00% | 10.00% | 4.00% | 2.00% | 1.00% | 0.40% | 0.20% |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **15 min** | 1.07 | 1.25 | 1.41 | 1.57 | 1.73 | 1.89 | 2.05 | 2.18 | 2.32 |
| **1 hour** | 2.10 | 2.45 | 2.90 | 3.35 | 3.80 | 4.25 | 4.75 | 5.13 | 5.52 |
| **2 hours** | 2.70 | 3.15 | 3.80 | 4.45 | 5.05 | 5.60 | 6.20 | 6.71 | 7.22 |
| **3 hours** | 2.90 | 3.50 | 4.30 | 5.00 | 5.70 | 6.40 | 7.25 | 7.88 | 8.50 |
| **6 hours** | 3.50 | 4.25 | 5.30 | 6.25 | 7.20 | 8.10 | 9.00 | 9.79 | 10.58 |
| **12 hours** | 4.10 | 5.10 | 6.50 | 7.60 | 9.00 | 10.00 | 11.00 | 11.98 | 12.97 |
| **24 hours** | 4.80 | 6.00 | 7.60 | 9.20 | 10.80 | 12.10 | 13.50 | 14.75 | 16.00 |

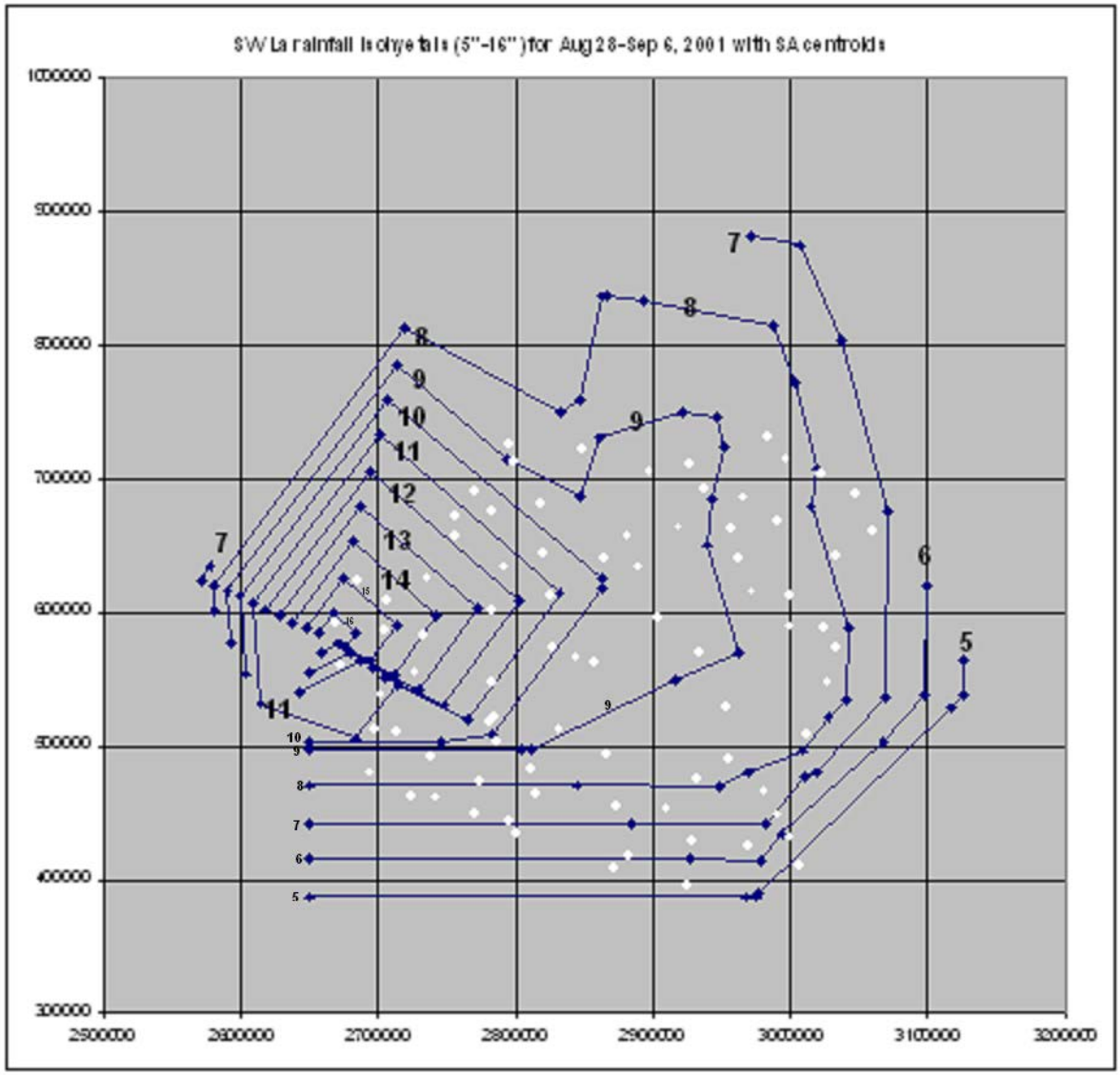



**Figure L-8.** Southwest Louisiana Rainfall Isohyetals for Aug 28 – Sept 6, 2001 with Storage Area Centroids Shown in White

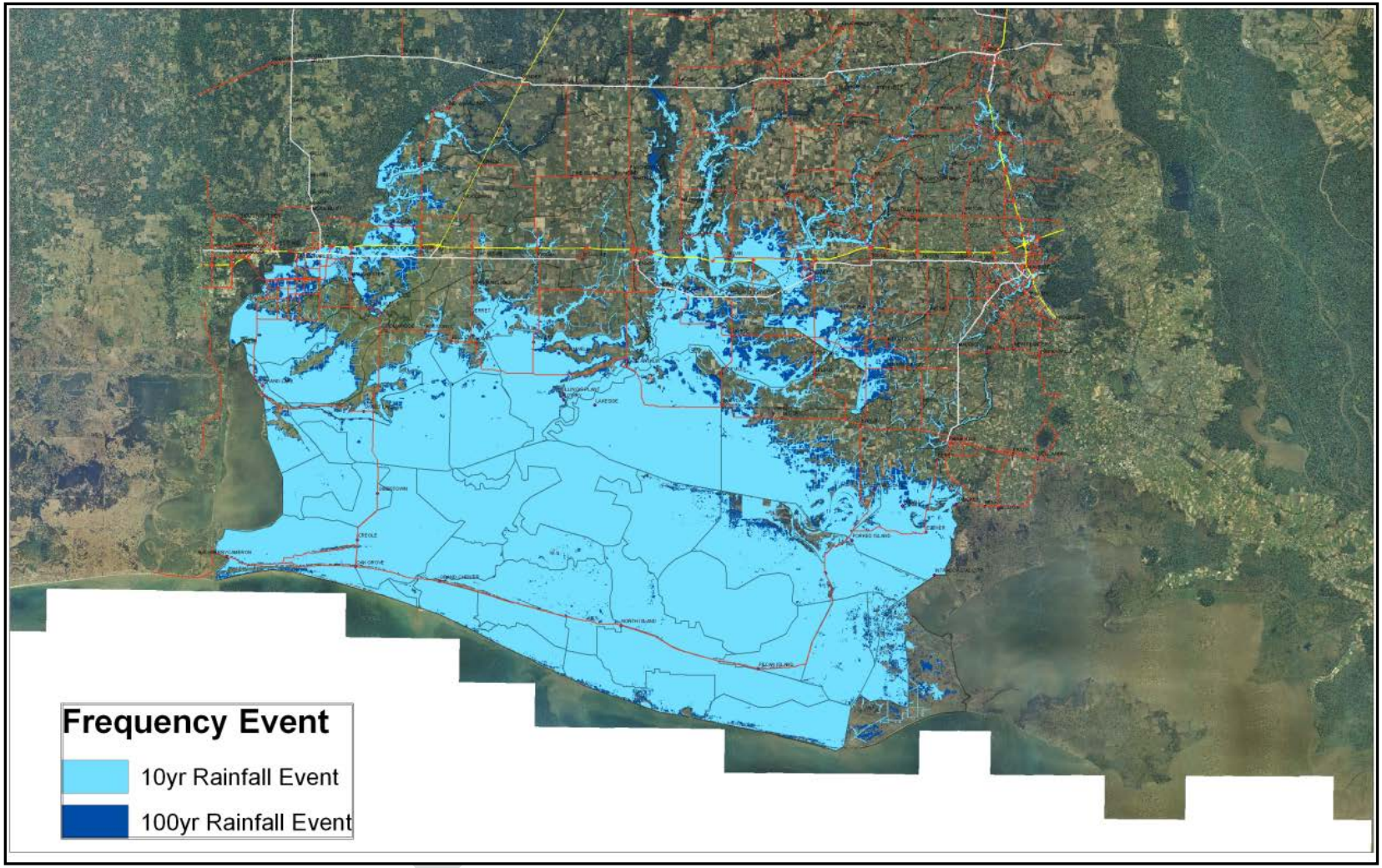



**Figure L-9.** Maximum Rainfall Inundation for 10-year and 100-year Events in Southwest Louisiana

## V. HYDRAULIC MODELING

**A. General.** The watershed was modeled by focusing on three main components: geometry, hydrology, and boundary conditions. The geometry of the model describes the physical characteristics of the watershed including canals, storage areas, bridge crossings and locks. Subsurface drainage is best approximated by one artificial lateral weir per storage area, which drains into a canal or adjacent storage area at the lowest elevation on that storage area perimeter. Watershed hydrology describes the frequency, duration, and volume of storm water runoff as it travels from each storage area into the entry point at the storage area connection or lateral weir. Boundary conditions describe how the hydrographs are transported into and out of the watershed and between storage areas and canals.

Cross Section survey data from in-house sources was manually entered as flowing from upstream to downstream into HEC-RAS 4.0 River Analysis System software. Storage area boundaries and volume vs. elevation curves were also transported via spreadsheets from GIS software. To prevent the model from going unstable, very small pilot channels of negligible volume are usually added to each channel to prevent the model from running dry, but were never needed in this case.

**B. Methodology.** Having chosen November 5, 2002 as the most likely event to produce a successful calibration, it was simply a matter of looking up gage data for all four locks or structures and adjusting the readings for datum and subsidence. Once the rainfall runoff hydrographs for all areas was entered as inflow for each hydraulic storage area by the same name, it was a matter of adjusting the width of the few lateral weirs along the GIWW, which are located at the lowest elevation of each storage area. The model remained calibrated for 5 days after the actual event date, as shown in figure L-10. The model was actually test for a 21-day time period, but 5 days were sufficient for the initial calibration event.

DRAFT

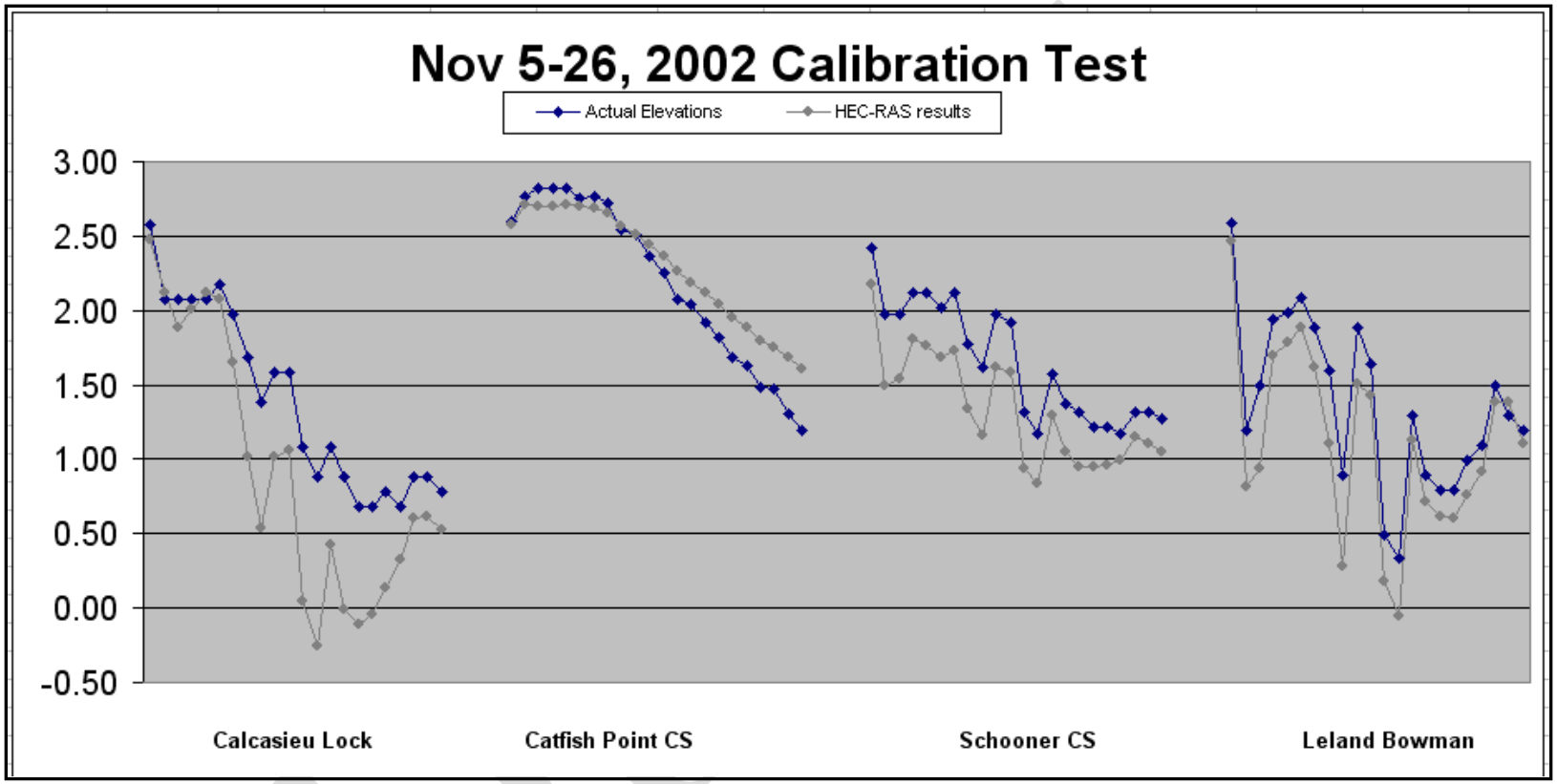



**Figure L-10.** November 5-26, 2002 Calibration Test

**C. Geometry.** Once the calibration was achieved, the geometry file and all hydrologic parameters were saved as a permanent record of base conditions. Runoff hydrographs from the nine synthetic rainfall events were then entered into HEC-RAS as input to this one calibrated geometry file. The results of maximum water surface elevations were then analyzed, but showed no lowering of peaks when test alternatives were run. This means that rainfall events govern due to the flat terrain in the southern part of the study, but drainage times are indeed affected either by sea level or lock openings. The initial elevations for each storage area are those that the HEC-RAS model requires to begin stable runs. They were derived from multiple HEC-RAS runs of the 1-year event, whereby the final elevation after many days should equal the starting elevation. From a hydraulic standpoint, this makes perfect sense, since a final elevation being higher than a starting elevation would mean that a particular storage area is experiencing long term ponding. The final elevation can never be lower than the starting elevation because the elevation of the lateral weir limits the drainage.

A backwater surface profile runs along the GIWW towards the east from the Calcasieu Lock, which is all the way to Bayou Lacassine and the Mermentau River at Lake Arthur. Since there is no protective dike on the north side of the GIWW, this backwater begins to flood the first two storage areas when the east gage at the lock reaches 2.95 feet or higher. The lock master had been using 3.00 feet as his cue to open up the gates before this model was even calibrated, so the model is in complete agreement with the actual results. The two storage areas are SA-030 and SA-106, which are outlined in yellow in the drainage sequence chart shown in figure L-11 (0, 18, 90, and 180 hours after the peaks). Since this is an extremely large amount of data for GIS to handle, only those storage areas that are affected by sea level rise or lock openings were plotted.

DRAFT

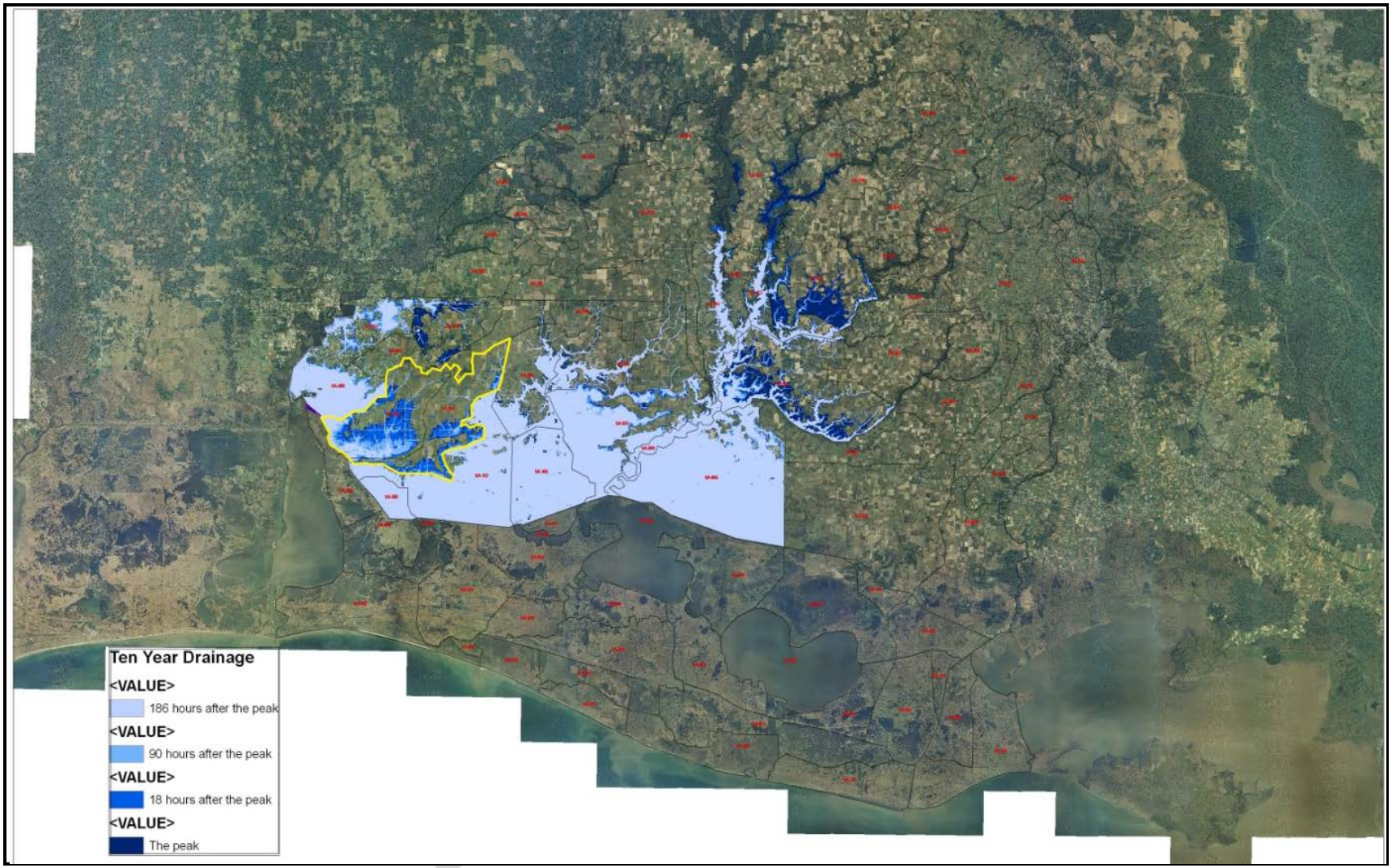



**Figure L-11.** Time Lapse of 10-year Rainfall Drainage in Problem Agricultural Area

**D. Boundary Conditions.** Since all flow was entered as one lateral inflow hydrograph for each storage area, a constant minimum flow of 10 cubic feet per second (cfs) was set for most channels to maintain stability of the HEC-RAS model. For the four locks or control structures, adjusted gulf stages were used for calibration purposes, while constant intermediate adjusted average stages were used for the all of the alternatives, which is 0.62 feet. In the case of Future without Project for the year 2070, (50 years after expected completion of construction), the intermediate sea level rise stage of 1. 70 feet was used at the Calcasieu Lock. Sea level rise for all four locks is shown in table L-9.

**Table L-9**. Relative Sea Level Rise for All Boundary Conditions

| | Historic Rate | 50 Year Relative Sea Level Rise Estimate | | | | **Conctruction complete 2020** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | (mm/year) | Low (ft) | Intermediate (ft) | High (ft) | **Downstream B/C** | |
| Calcasieu Lock West | 4.18 | 0.7 | 1.1 | 2.4 | **1.7** | Calcasieu Lock West |
| Catfish Point South | 7.04 | 1.2 | 1.6 | 2.9 | **2.2** | Catfish Point South |
| Schooner Bayou East | 5.70 | 0.9 | 1.3 | 2.6 | **1.9** | Schooner Bayou East |
| Leland Bowman East | 6.19 | 1.0 | 1.4 | 2.7 | **2.0** | Leland Bowman East |
| | | | | | | |
| | | 50 Year Estimated Stages | | | | **Future w/o Project 2070** |
| | | Low (ft) | Intermediate (ft) | High (ft) | **Downstream B/C** | |
| Calcasieu Lock West | | 2.7 | 3.1 | 4.4 | **3.7** | Calcasieu Lock West |
| Catfish Point South | | 3.2 | 3.6 | 4.9 | **4.2** | Catfish Point South |
| Schooner Bayou East | | 2.9 | 3.3 | 4.6 | **3.9** | Schooner Bayou East |
| Leland Bowman East | | 3.0 | 3.4 | 4.7 | **4.0** | Leland Bowman East |

**E. Roughness Coefficients.** For roughness factors, Manning's "n" value was set to .09 for most channels and 0.10 for all overbanks for all conditions. Normally, a roughness of .045 would be assigned to channels, but these could only be used in a few of the smallest canals. The high channel roughness of 0.09 has already been justified in the calibration effort due to excessive debris in most of the channels. Since this project is composed primarily of storage areas, the coefficients for each connection were experimented with, but showed negligible results.

**F. Drainage Criteria.** Drainage of the entire basin can be improved by two means: lowering of sea level or adding another outlet such as a lock or gate.

Conversely, drainage is adversely affected by two means: increasing sea level or closing down the existing lock entirely. Ironically, a 50-year intermediate sea level rise will show less emptying and filling lock times due to less head differential because the remainder of the rise in stages winds up flooding the agricultural areas SA-030 and SA-106 even more. Applying these criteria of drainage to the possible alternatives, when given two channels, optimum drainage and improved locking times will happen when drainage is through the larger channel and locking is through the smaller channel. When the two channels are one and the same as for existing conditions, both drainage and locking times become less efficient.

**G. Hydraulic Analysis.** Since this is a navigation project and not a drainage project, the focus is not placed on water surface elevations for each of the 81 storage areas. Instead, the focus is how all of these storage areas drain into the GIWW and through the lock structures. The only way to improve navigation is to improve drainage; to do so, a gate or another lock could be constructed to add another larger channel adjacent to the existing lock. Lining the north side of the GIWW with a 4-foot high dike for about 33 miles upstream of the Calcasieu Lock would theoretically solve the flooding

problems in these agricultural areas (with small pumps to drain over the dikes), but this is not part of the study and it is unknown what other areas would flood as a result.

## VI. PLAN DESCRIPTION AND ANALYSIS

**A. Description of Alternatives.** Five alternatives were finally considered after trying many possible configurations, most of which showed no savings at all on locking times.

Improved locking times are also associated with improved drainage, even though this is not a drainage project.

**Alternative 1.** A 75-foot sluice gate that is generally within the alignment of the previously proposed south lock. The outfall and intakes will need to be excavated with material being beneficially used for marsh creation. For safety, a guide wall extension or some other suitable structure to prevent barges from being affected by cross currents will need to be evaluated. Basically, rainfall runoff is causing large head differentials from the eastern side of the existing lock, which causes navigation delays. This proposed sluice gate on the south side of the existing lock would improve drainage and reduce navigation delays. To quantify this, third order polynomial equations were derived from a program used to compute emptying and filling times for a given size lock chamber. HEC-RAS was used to calculate upstream water surface elevations at any given time, with the downstream elevation being held to 0.62 feet. The difference between the two is the value known as lift that is needed for the third order polynomial equations. Comparing a 110-foot wide sluice gate and a 75-foot wide sluice gate to the existing conditions, the amount of minutes saved per locking time was computed and plotted for all nine rainfall events at hourly intervals for a period of 228 hours (figureL-12). In all cases, locking times are saved, but the larger 110-foot gate was not enough savings to justify the added cost. The equations used to compute filling and emptying times are:

110’ Earthen chamber = -.0324*Lift^3+.4520*Lift^2+.4257*Lift+.0079
75’ Earthen chamber = -.0083*Lift^3+.2286*Lift^2+.644*Lift+.0071

DRAFT

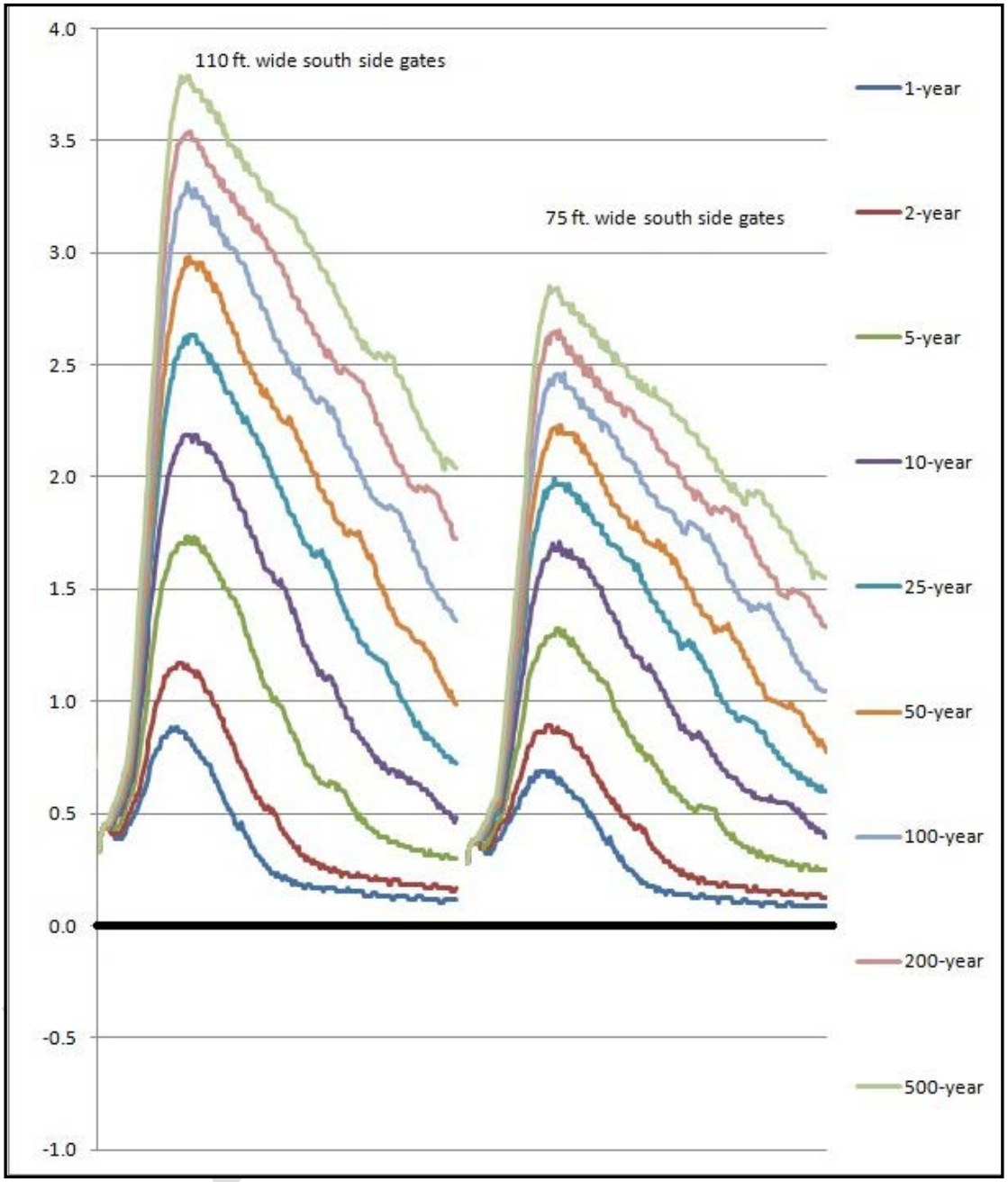



**Figure L-12**. Calcasieu Lock Study – Minutes Saved Per Locking
(Each line length represents 228 hours when compared to base location.)

For the remaining alternatives, various size pumps were placed at different locations and the 10-year rainfall event was run in HEC-RAS. Figures L-13 and L-14 show the results in the best possible way. Note that the second chart shows two different cross sections, with Black Bayou on the left and the GIWW on the right. The maximum size pump would clearly save locking times, but also introduce navigation hazards if placed where it is needed the most.

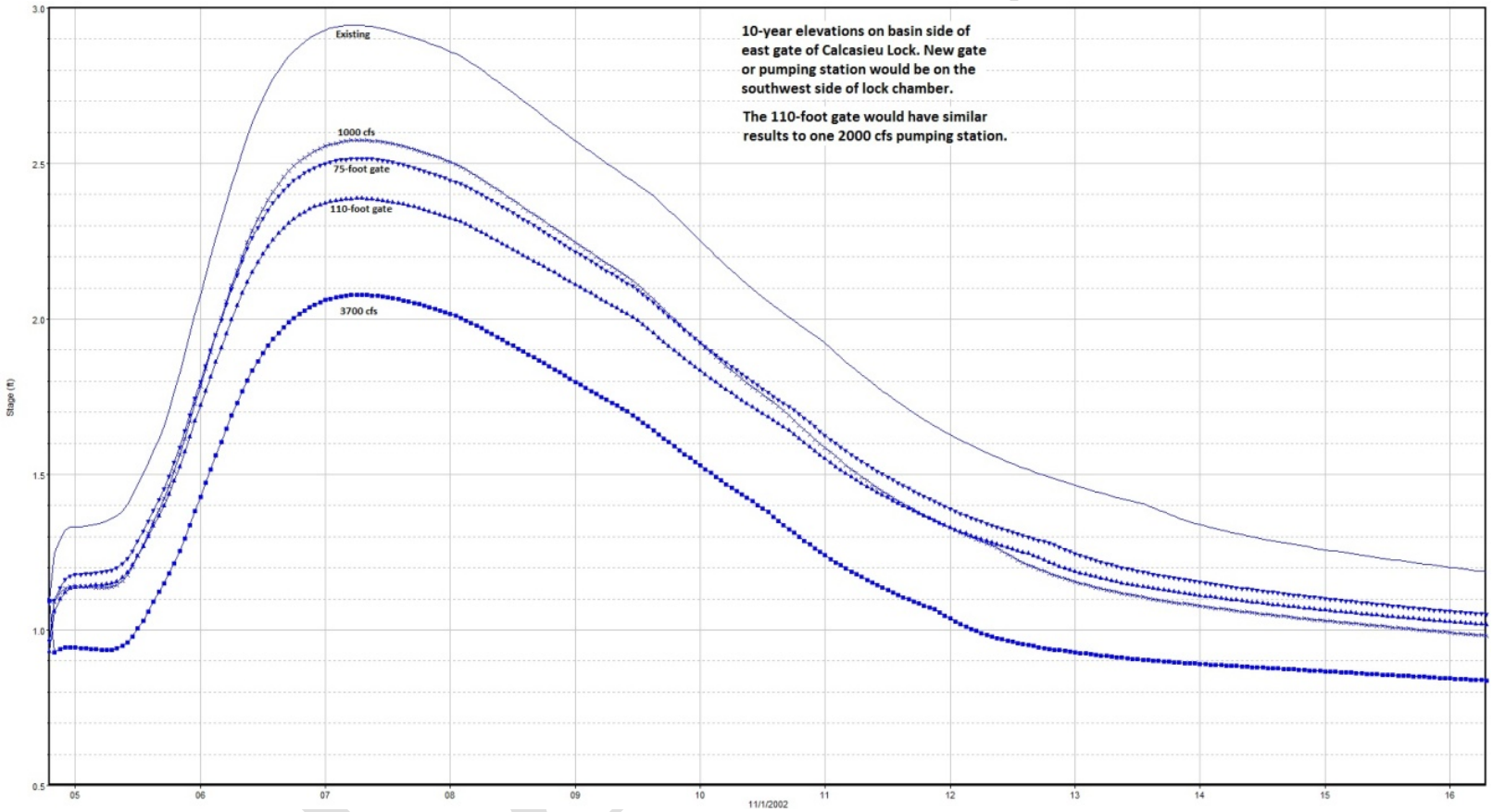



**Figure L-13.** 10-year Elevations at East Calcasieu Lock Gage for Alternatives and Existing Conditions

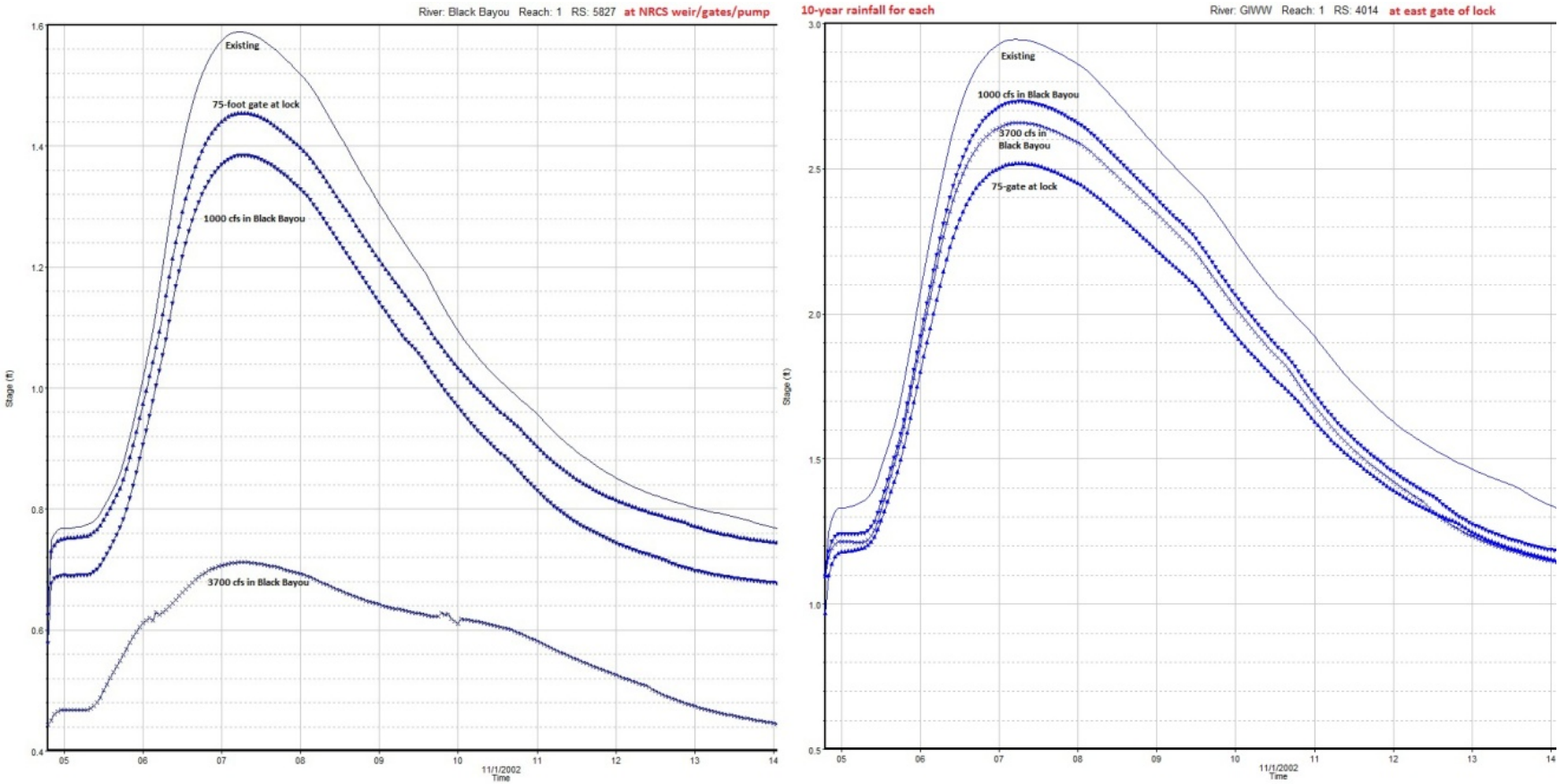



**Figure L-14.** 10-year Elevations at Black Bayou for Alternatives and Existing Conditions

**Alternative 2.** A 3,700 cfs pumping station would be constructed generally within the alignment of the previously proposed south lock. The outfall will need to be excavated with material being beneficially used for marsh creation. For safety, a guide wall extension or some other suitable structure to prevent barges from being affected by cross currents will need to be evaluated. This pumping station was suggested by the Value Engineering team and was also the original suggestion from the Hydraulic Engineer for this project. However, due to the size of this pump, the cost would be prohibitive. The location of this pump also introduces a navigation hazard, and the pump may need to be turned off when locking through, which defeats the entire purpose of the pump.

**Alternative 3.** Supplemental Culverts would be added to the Black Bayou NRCS structure to increase its capacity and operate in conjunctions with it. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 NAVD88. Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur. The existing NRCS gates on Black Bayou were never manually operated as intended, which has caused a siltation problem in the channel. The proposed weir is designed to the same elevation of +3.0 feet NAVD88 that signifies the lock master to open up the lock gates for drainage. This would allow rainfall runoff to drain over the weir while keeping gulf stages from entering the freshwater area. When the gulf side reaches +2.0 NAVD88, the lock remains closed to prevent salt water intrusion.

**Alternative 4.** A 2,000 cfs Pumping Station would be constructed adjacent and north of the existing Black Bayou NRCS structure and operate in conjunction with it. The pump would likely be west of the road with pipes running under the roadway. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 NAVD88**.** Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur. This alternative operates in conjunction with the Black Bayou structure. This will require the Corps to take over Operation and Maintenance, Repair, Replacement and Rehabilitation of the structure once its 20 project life under the Coastal Wetlands Protection & Restoration Act ends.[1]

**Alternative 5.** A 3,700 cfs Pumping Station would be constructed adjacent and north of the existing Black Bayou NRCS structure. The pump would likely be west of the road with pipes running under the roadway. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 NAVD88. Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure will also occur. This alternative operates independent of the Black Bayou Structure. The pumping station location is also too far away from the existing lock to be beneficial to drainage.

**B. Future Without Project.** Theoretically, the Future Without Project option would show improved locking times due to reduced head differentials, but this would be at the expense of induced damages in the two problematic agricultural areas of SA-030 and SA-106.

[1] Following IPR#1 in February 2013 it was determined that a 1,000 cfs pump would be insufficient to overcome the natural tendency to drain through the lock when the sector gates were open. Additional H&H analysis indicated that a 2,000 cfs pump operating in conjunction with the Black Bayou structure would be sufficient to provide the drainage capacity the lock currently provides. Alternative 4 basically adds a 2000 cfs pump to Alternative 2, working in conjunction with the proposed weir in Black Bayou. Initially, this pump was proposed to be placed near the existing NRCS gates, which was too far away to be beneficial to drainage. However, if the pump is moved closer to the GIWW, then drainage could be improved, but with a navigation hazard being added.

DRAFT

This has already been tested to find the results. If a 4-foot high dike were to be constructed on the north side of the GIWW next to these two areas to prevent induced damages, the excess water that would have flooded these areas would return to the GIWW and increase head differentials, thereby negating any improved locking times. This was not actually tested, since it was not part of the Scope of Work, however these results can be expected. Also, the Future Without Project is based solely upon 50-year projected intermediate sea level rise, which may not even happen.

As for the possibility of widening the existing lock, this is not feasible due to the fact that the lock cannot be shut down for any extended length of time, which would happen if this were to be constructed.

## VII. RISK AND UNCERTAINTY

**A. Introduction.** This section addresses the hydrologic and hydraulic engineering portion of the risk and uncertainty analysis of the Calcasieu Lock Study as required under ER 1105-2-100 and ER 11105-2-101. Also the risk-based analysis performed follows the guidelines of Engineering Circular (EC) 1105-2-205.

The objective of this interdisciplinary approach is to conduct a probabilistic analysis of all key variables, parameters and components of flood damage reduction studies. Key economic variables in an urban situation normally include depth-damage curves, structure values, content values, structure first-floor elevations, structure types, flood warning times and flood evacuation effectiveness. Furthermore, the hydrologic and hydraulic variables such as discharge and stage are included in the frequency analysis.

**B. Methodology.** The Hydrologic Engineering Center Flood Damage Analysis (HEC-FDA) numerical model developed by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' Hydrologic Engineering Center was used to perform the analysis. The HEC-FDA model provides the capability to perform an integrated hydrologic engineering and economic analysis during the formulation and evaluation of flood damage reduction plans. The model includes risk analysis methods to quantify uncertainty in discharge-exceedance probability, stage-discharge, and stage-damage functions and incorporate it into the economic and engineering performance analysis of alternatives. The program applies Monte Carlo simulation, a numerical analysis procedure that computes the expected value of damage while explicitly accounting for the uncertainty in the basic value to perform the computations. The individual plans and/or plan comparisons' evaluation is accomplished with the simulation's output reports.

Sufficient or appropriate stage gage observations are ideal to develop the frequency curves. Since this data is not available in this sub-basin, rainfall-runoff analysis is used to develop a synthetic frequency curve. The synthetic frequency curve or graphical stage-probability function was determined by using the Graphical Exceedance Probability Method. However, this method requires an estimate of the equivalent years of record. The equivalent years of record was estimated using the guidelines established in Engineer Technical Letter **(**ETL) 1110-2-537, *Engineering and Design Uncertainty Estimates for Non-analytical Frequency Curve*", 31 October 1997 and EC 1105-2-205, *Risk-Based Analysis for Evaluation of Hydrology/Hydraulics and Economics in Flood Damage Reduction Studies*,

25 February 1994. In addition, the magnitude of uncertainty related to the graphical stage-probability function is estimated with the order statistics methodology.

**C. Application.** The synthetic rainfall data used to develop the hydrologic and hydraulic analysis was obtained from the NWS TP No. 40. The NWS's network of rainfall stations includes three stations in the New Orleans Metropolitan Area. These stations are located at Audubon Park, Armstrong International Airport, and the New Orleans Airport with a rainfall record from 1961 to 1990, for a total of 29 years.

The NWS rainfall period of record and the guidelines as set forth in ETL 1110-2-537 and EC 1105-2-205 were used to determine the equivalent record length of 50 years. In addition, the synthetic stage-frequency coordinates for each storage area within the basin were input to develop its stage-probability function and confidence limits.

## VIII. REFERENCES

HEC – Documentation for software from HEC-HMS, HEC-RAS, and HEC-FDA

SCS. Hydrology SCS National Engineering Handbook. Soil Conservation Service U.S. Department of Agriculture 1972

# SURVEYS

## I. GENERAL

In an effort to provide quantities for the Calcasieu Lock Feasibility Study, survey data for this project was gathered at the area surrounding the lock. The work was broken into two distinct areas: (1) surveys of the proposed culvert structure site and (2) hydro-surveys of the approach channels.

The delivery order for the surveys consisted of collecting data in the form of cross sections utilizing Real Time Kinematic GPS and single beam hydrographic survey techniques. A GPS network was performed to establish horizontal and vertical control to provided control values in the 2006.81 epoch.

## II. BACKGROUND

The survey consisted of collecting 33 cross sections in three data sets. Specific line files were provided and named. In addition to the sections, a GPS network was established to orient control to the 2006.81 epoch. All of the coordinates shown and data computed are referenced to the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD83) and are using State Plane Coordinates for the Louisiana South Zone (1702) in U. S. Survey Feet 2006.81 epoch. The locations of the cross sections are shown in figure L-15.

DRAFT

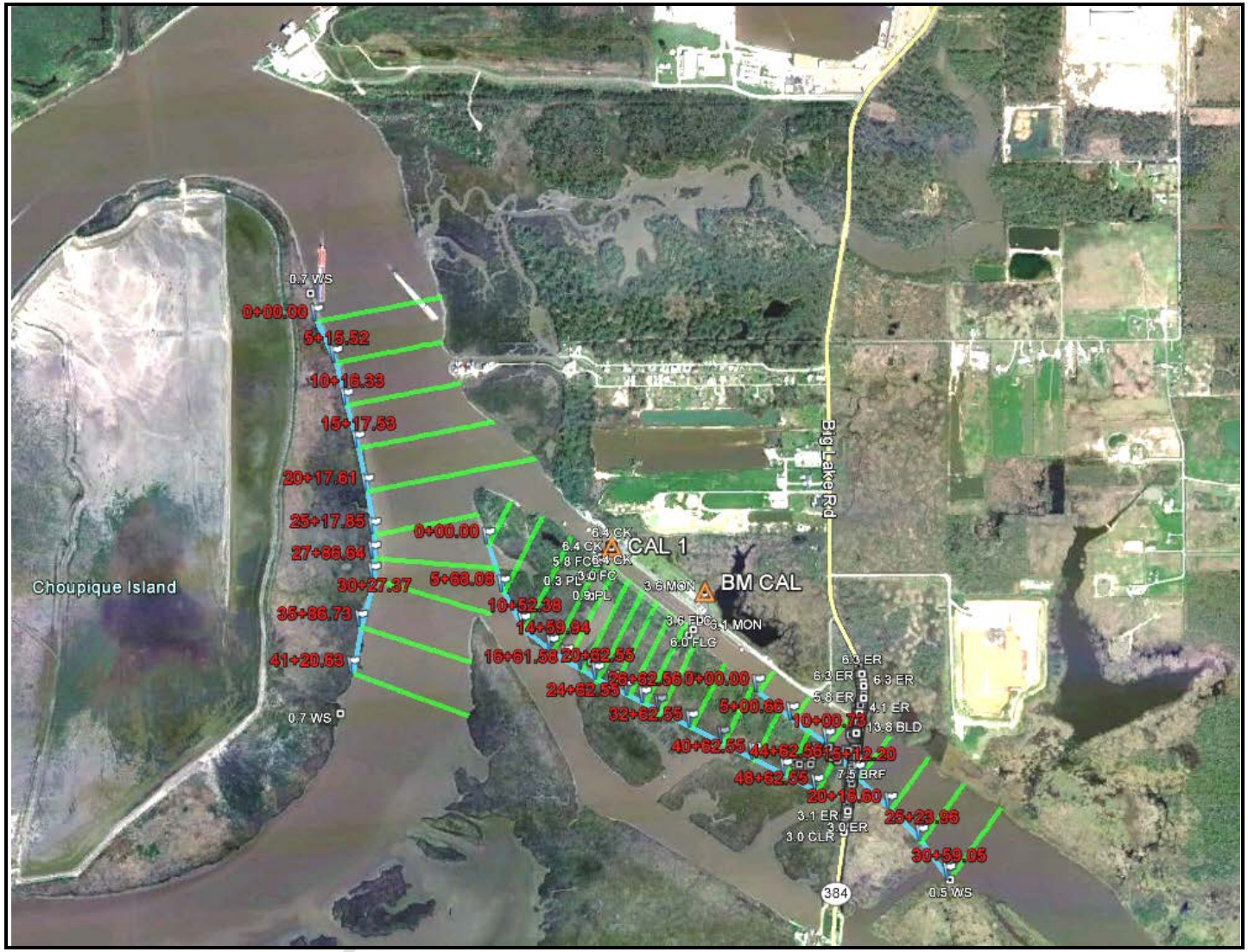



**Figure L-15.** Vicinity Map

# GEOTECHNICAL

## GEOLOGY AT CALCASIEU LOCK

Figure L-16 shows the location of two borings, CLR-3U and CLR-4U (both approximately 150 feet in depth) that were taken for this Project. Figures L-17 and L-18 show the results of the tests performed on these borings. Additional borings will be required for pile design, settlement analysis of the structure, stability analysis of the channel, and for the prevention of scour.

The Project area is located southwest of the Calcasieu Lock in Calcasieu Parish, La. Natural ground elevations are between 0 and (+) 5 feet NAVD88[2]*. Dominant physiographic features in the area consist of Calcasieu Lake, Intracoastal Waterway, Pleistocene Terrace, Calcasieu River and its associated natural levees and swamp. The surface is composed of fill material approximately 3 feet thick. Fill overlies swamp deposits consisting predominantly of organic and fat clays located between (+) 8 and (-) 4 feet in elevation. Pleistocene deposits composed of stiff to very stiff oxidized clays interbedded with layers and lenses of silts and sands are found beneath the swamp deposits. The top of the Pleistocene surface is approximately (+) 4 feet in elevation and extends to at least (-) 140 feet.

Groundwater is at or near the surface. The silts and silty sands within the Pleistocene deposits may be hydraulically connected to the Calcasieu River and the GIWW. Figure L-19 shows the Geologic Profile for this area.

Figures L-20 and L-21 are the Pile Capacity Curves.

DRAFT

[2] All elevations in NAVD88

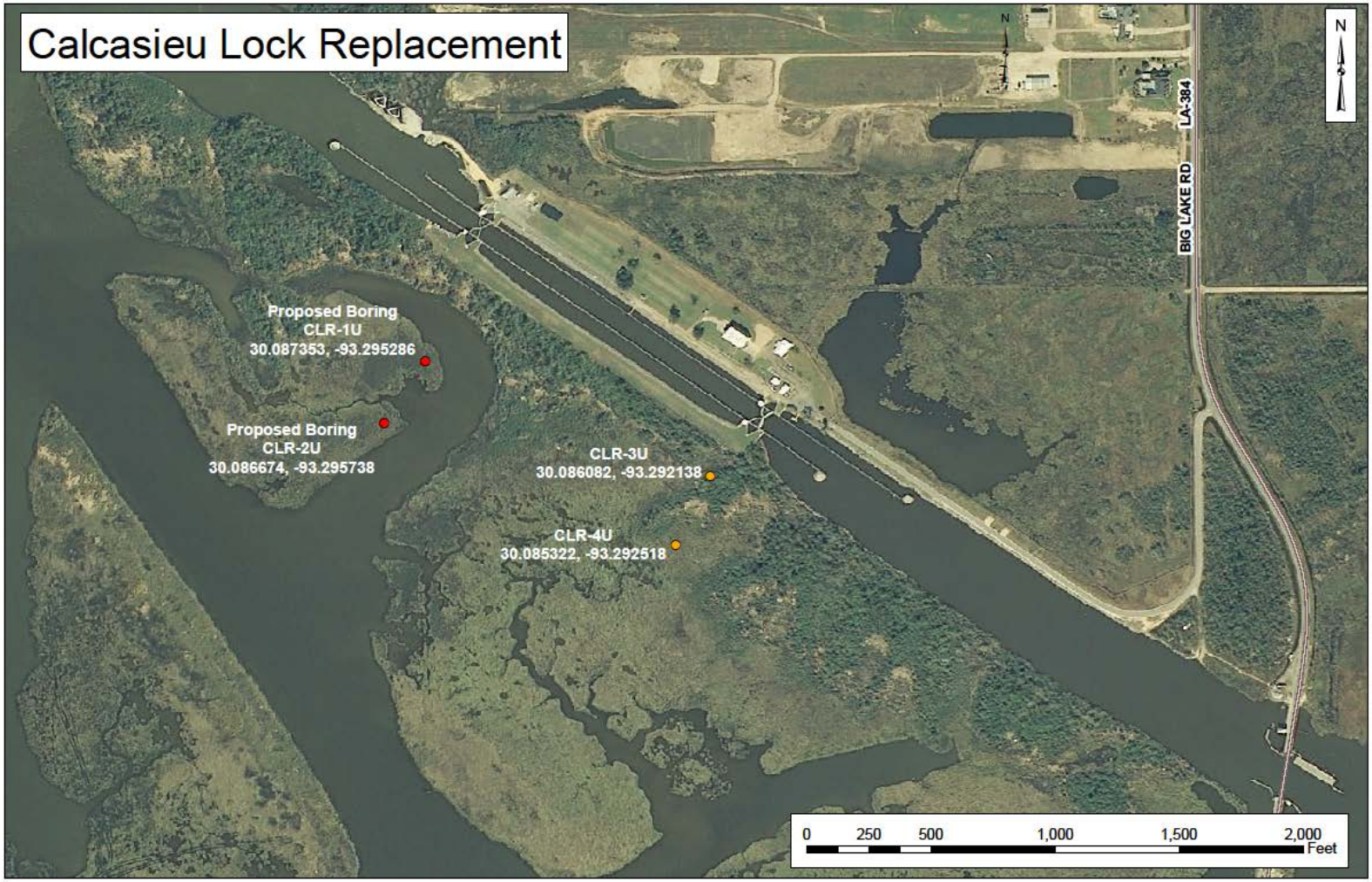



**Figure L-16.** Boring Location Map

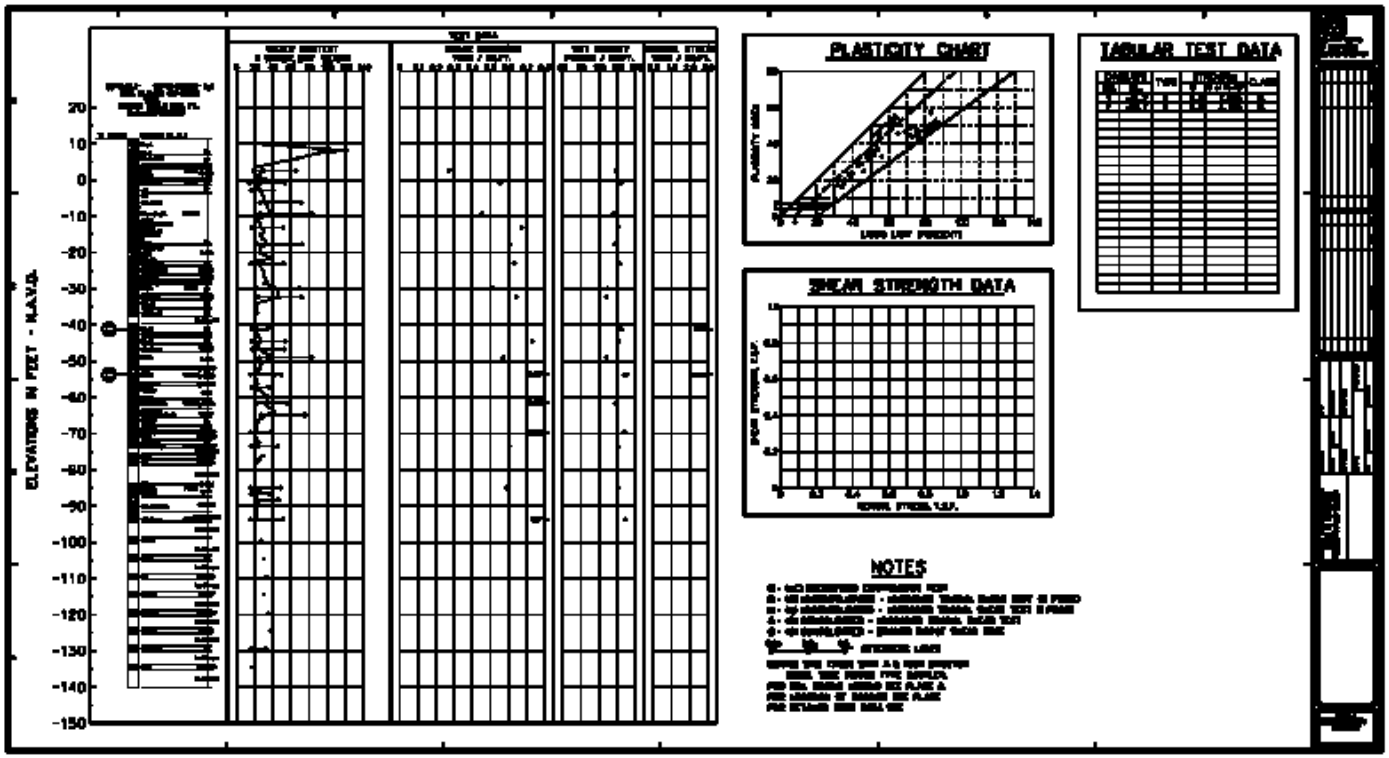



**Figure L-17.** CLR-3U Test Results

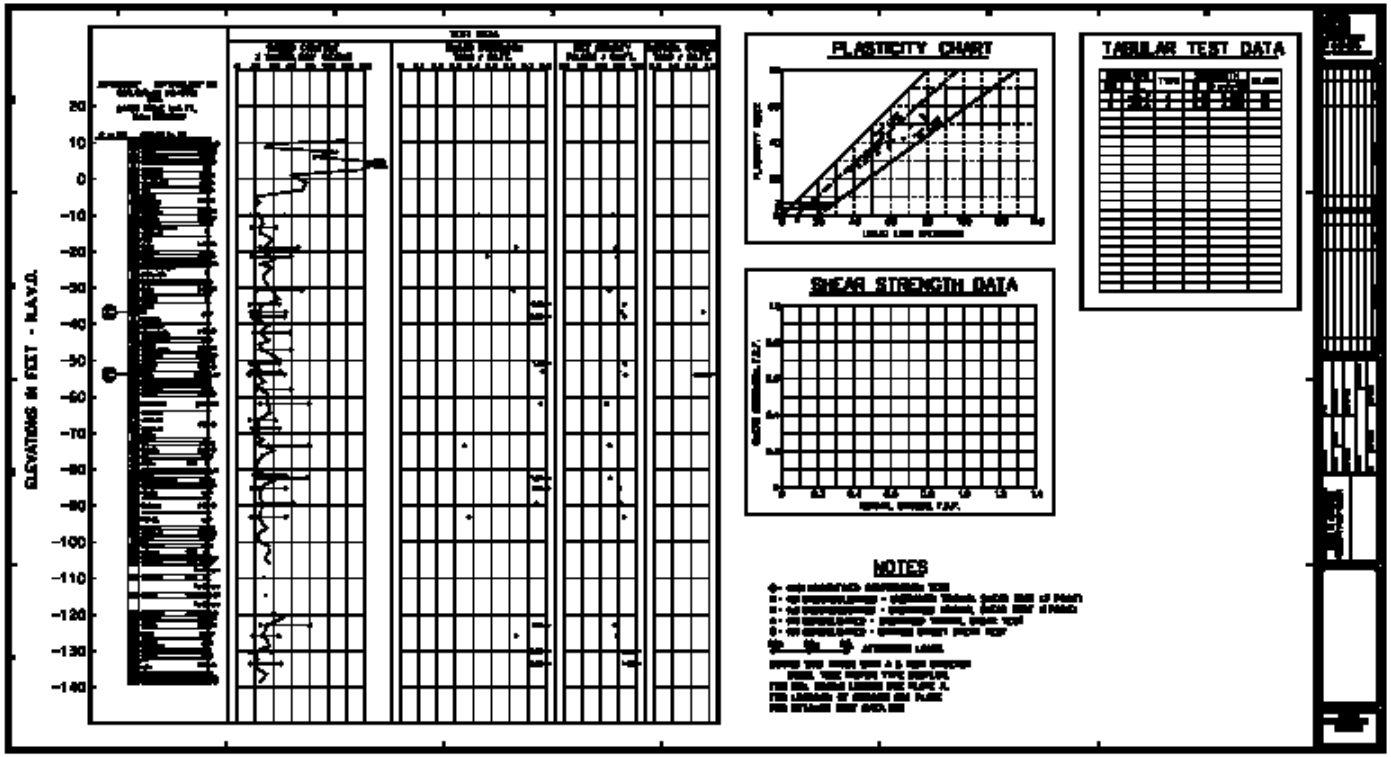



**Figure L-18.** CLR-4U Tests Results

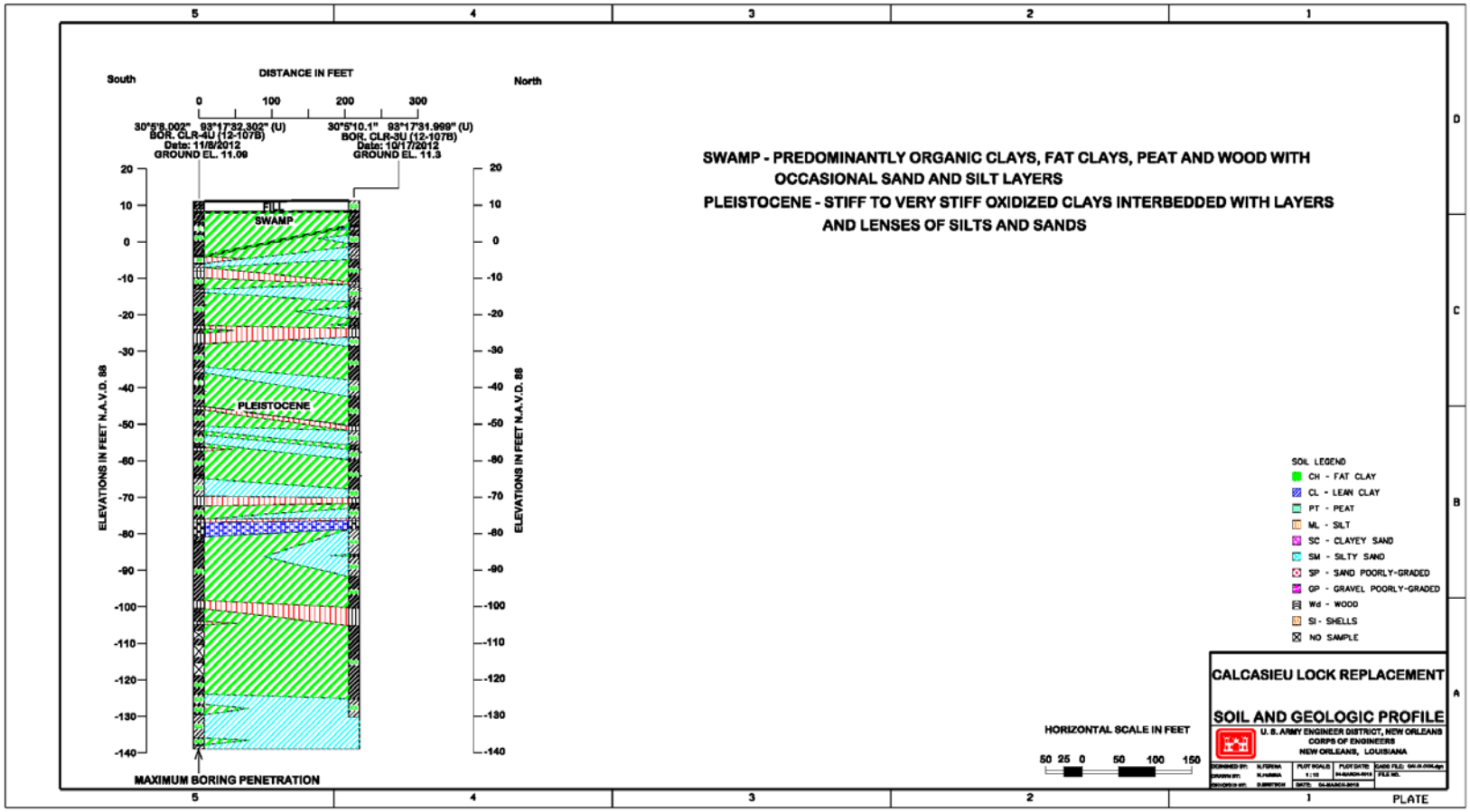



**Figure L-19.** Soil and Geologic Profile

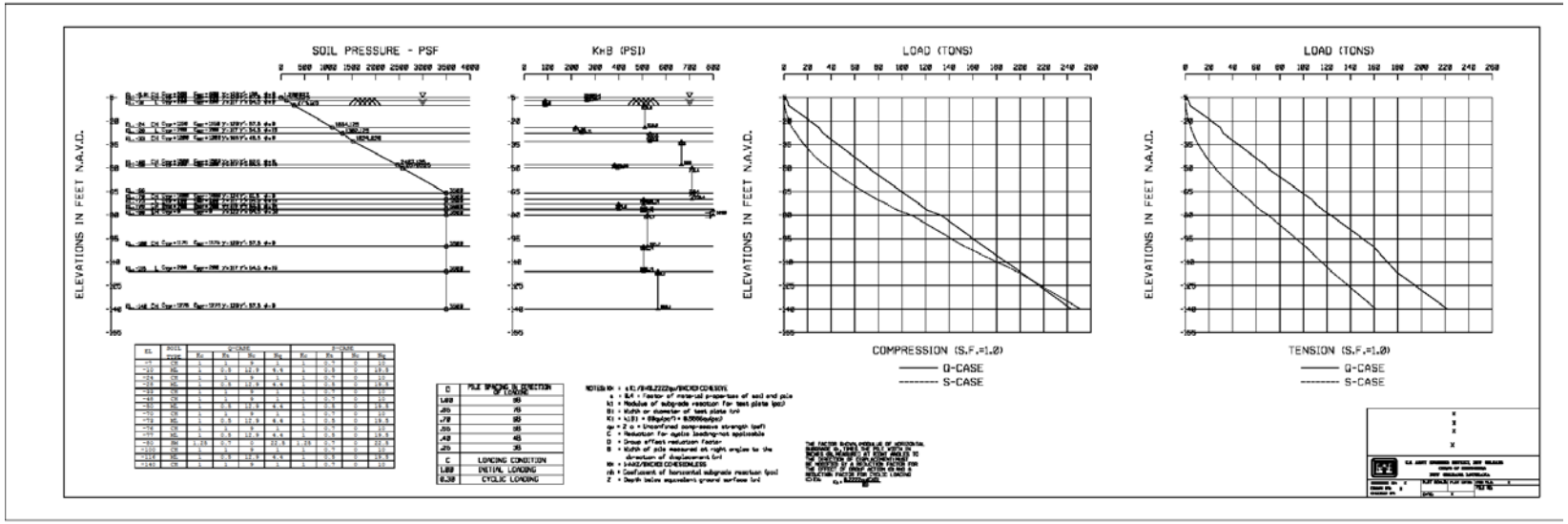



**Figure L-20.** Pile Capacity - Concrete

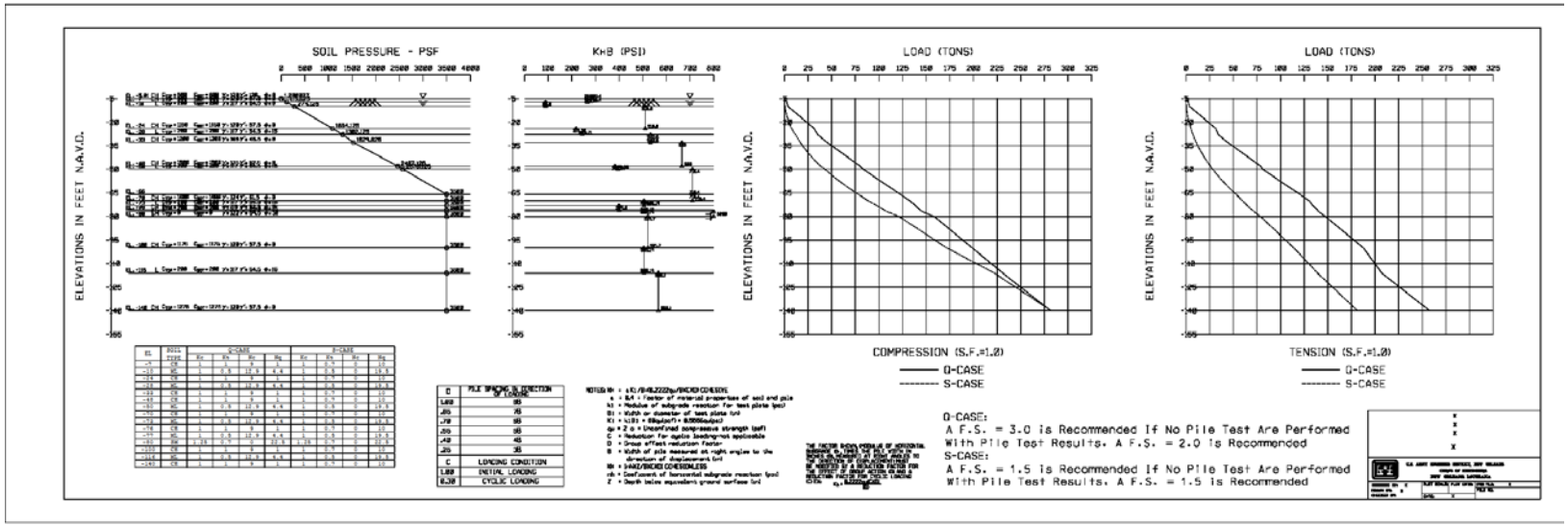



**Figure L-21.** Pile Capacity – HP14x73

# CIVIL DESIGN

## I. ALTERNATIVE 1 – CULVERT STRUCTURE AND ALTERNATIVE 2 – 3,700 CFS PUMP STATION

Approximately 3,650 linear feet of dredging for the inflow and outflow channels will be required to tie the GIWW to Bayou Choupique. The channel will be dredged to elevation (-) 12.0 NAVD88 and have an 80 foot bottom width (approximately 170,000 cubic yards) with 1:4 side slopes. Approximately 300 feet of riprap with a 3-foot thickness will placed on geotextile fabric, on either side of the structure. All material from the channel dredging will be hydraulically placed in the open water areas between Black Bayou and the GIWW. The material will be contained by earthen weirs and closures adjacent to the Bayou.

Figure L-22 shows the location of the features for Alternatives 1 and 2.

## II. ALTERNATIVE 3 – BLACK BAYOU CULVERTS

The channel will be dredged to elevation (-) 9.0 NAVD88 and have a 120 foot bottom width for 200 feet adjacent to the structure and transition to (-) 6.0 NAVD88 and an 80-foot bottom width on the inflow channel (approximately 64,000 cubic yards) with 1:4 side slopes. Approximately 200 feet of riprap with a 3-foot thickness will be placed on geotextile fabric, on either side of the structure. The dredge material from the channel will be hydraulically placed in the open water area adjacent to Hwy 384 and between Black Bayou and the GIWW. The material will be contained by earthen weirs and closures adjacent to the Bayou and Hwy 384.

Figure L-23 shows the location of the features of Alternative 3.

## III. ALTERNATIVE 4- 2,000 CFS PUMP STATION AND ALTERNATIVE 5 – 3,700 CFS PUMP STATION

The channel will be dredged to elevation (-) 12.0 NAVD88 and have an 80-foot bottom width (approximately 67,000 cubic yards). Approximately 300 feet of riprap with a 3-foot thickness will be placed on either side of the structure. The dredge material from the channel will be hydraulically placed in the open water areas adjacent to Hwy 384 and between Black Bayou and the GIWW. The material will be contained by earthen weirs and closures adjacent to the Bayou and Hwy 384.

Figure L-24 shows the location of the features for Alternatives 4 and 5.

DRAFT

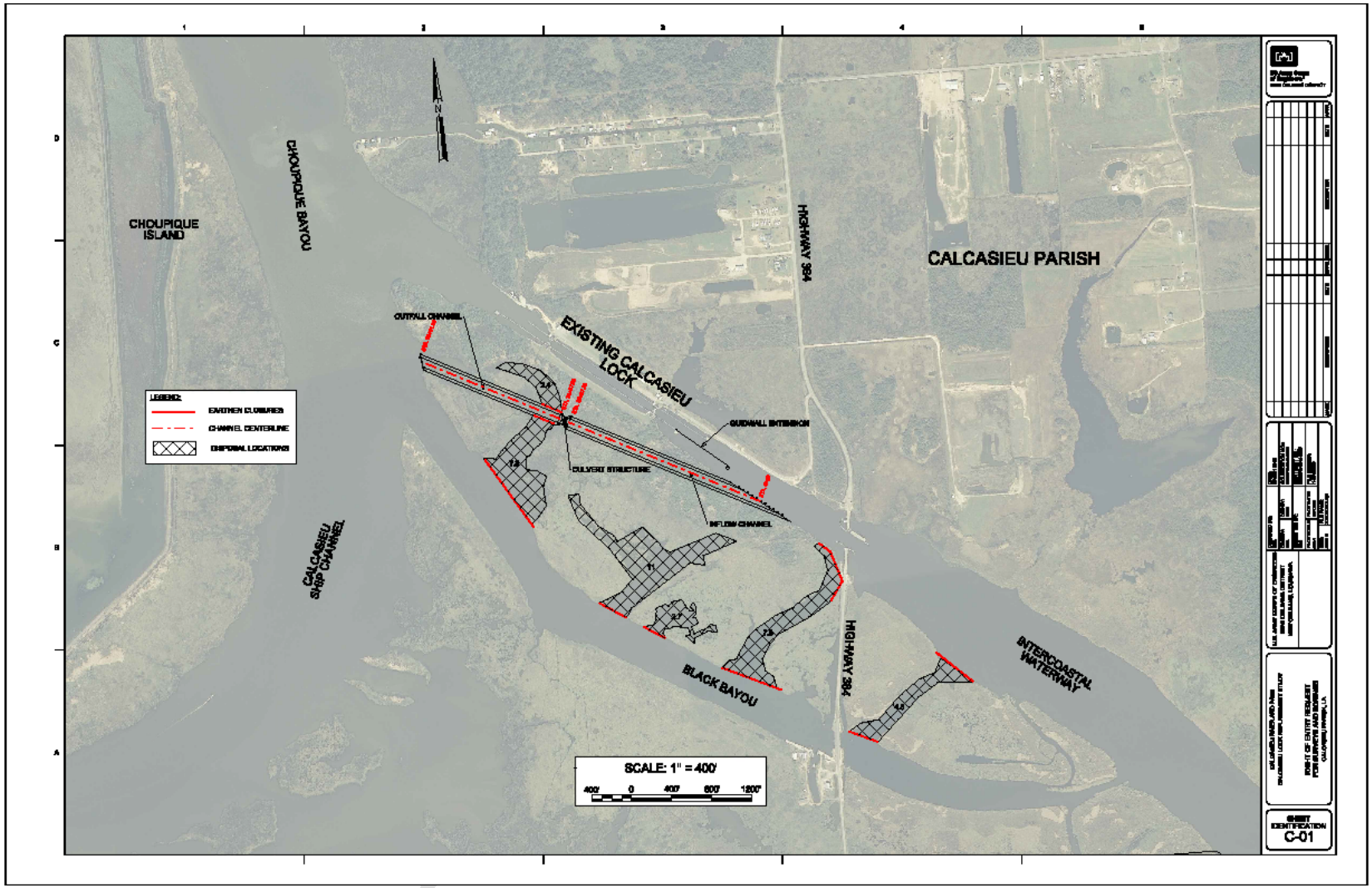



**Figure L-22.** Alternative 1 – Culvert Structure Dredging; Alternative 2 – 3,700 cfs Pump Station

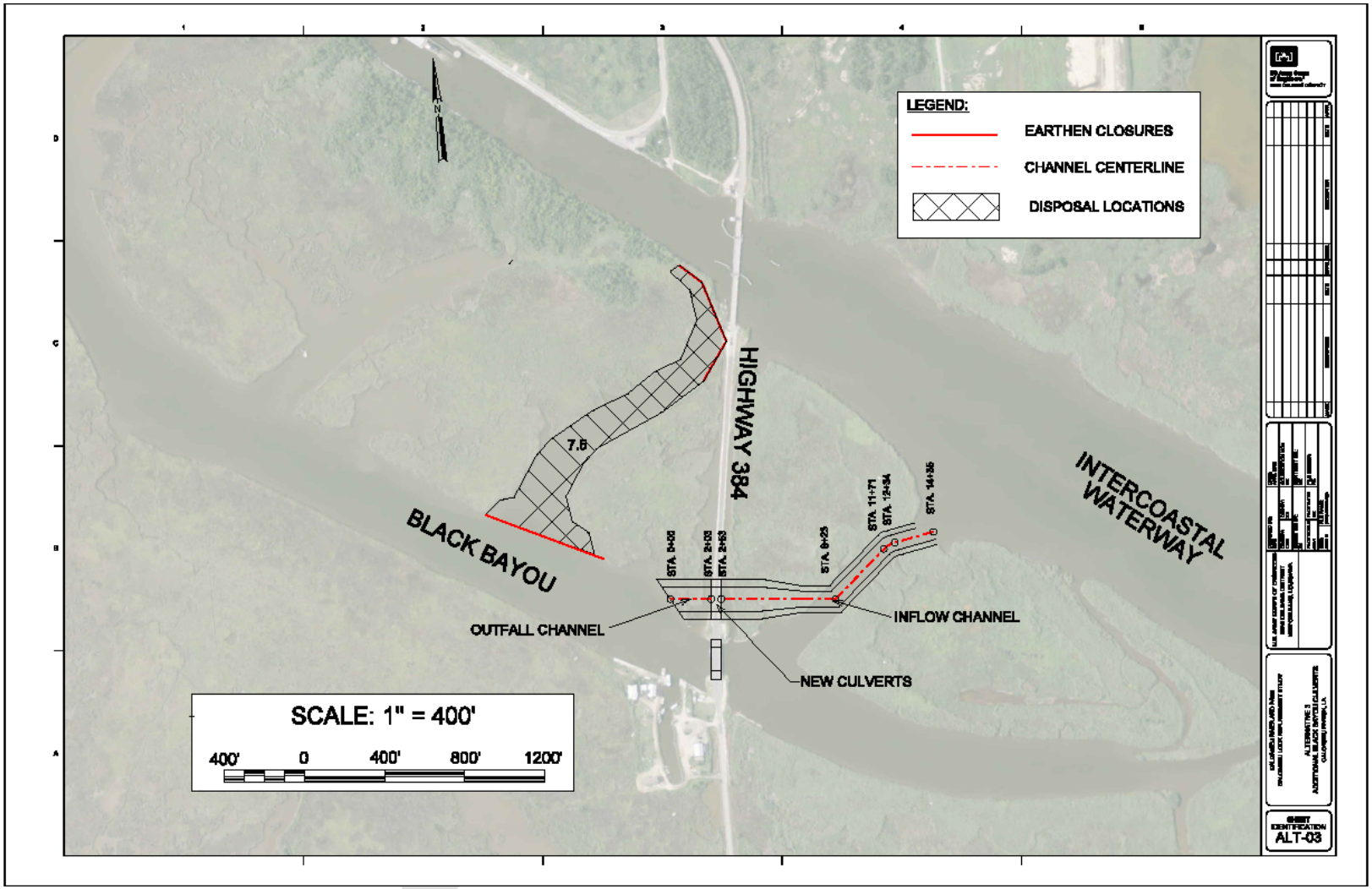



**Figure L-23.** Alternative 3 – Black Bayou Culverts

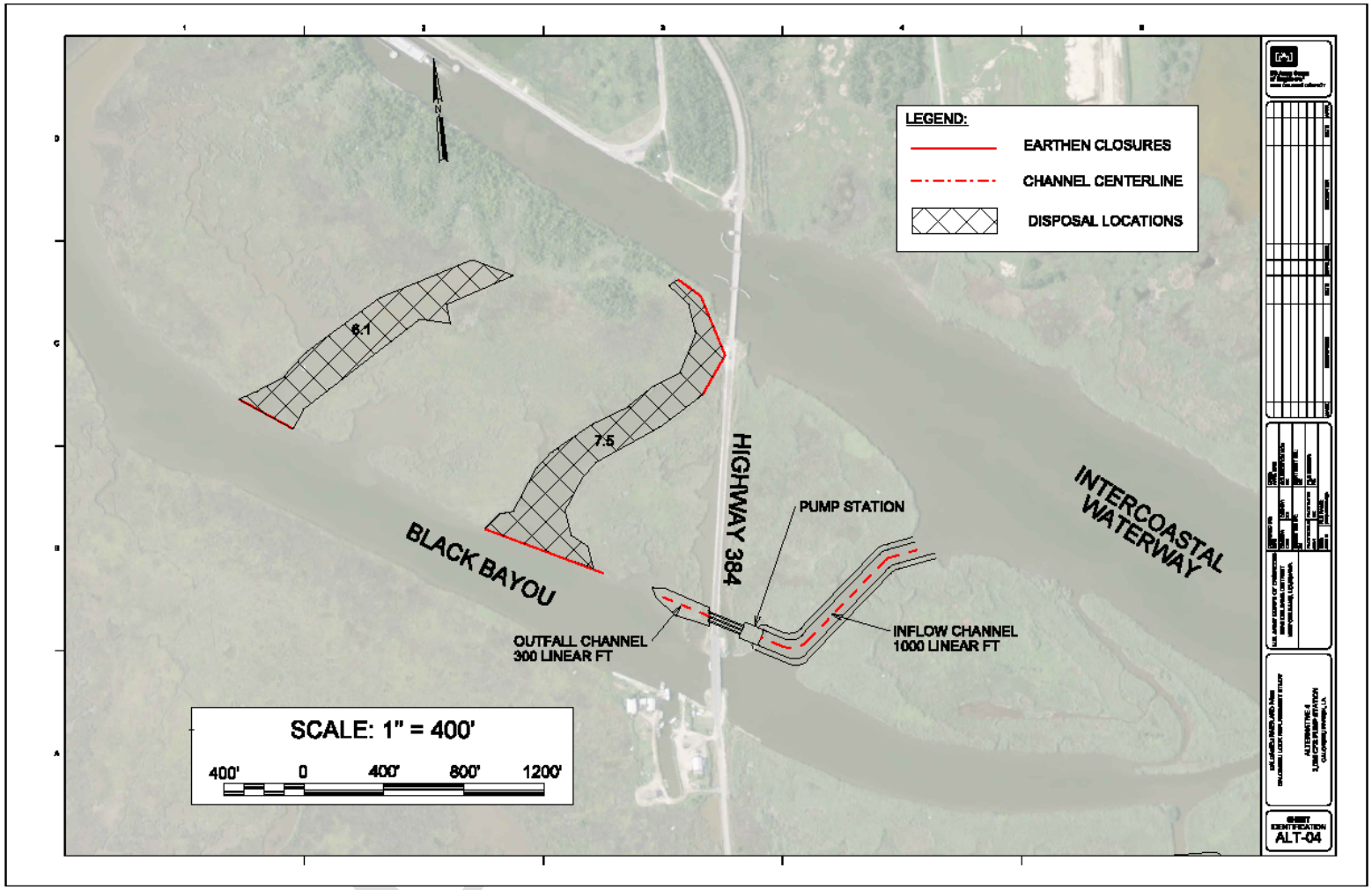



**Figure L-24.** Alternative 4- 2,000 cfs Pump Station; Alternative 5 – 3,700 cfs Pump Station

# STRUCTURAL

## GENERAL

The general configuration of the alternatives for this project were based on a variety of considerations, among them hydraulic requirements, similar structures performing the same function, and utilizing existing designs from other projects. All structures will be reinforced concrete and cast-in-place.

All designs were performed in accordance with applicable Corps of Engineers and technical publications, and industry codes. All structures will be constructed using conventional construction equipment and techniques. The contractor will be required to provide dewatering systems (where necessary) in order to construct foundations in a near dry atmosphere. The contractor will also be required to provide a system of shoring or open excavation to safely facilitate construction procedures.

The size and type of mechanical and electrical components for the project features were selected based on a variety of considerations, among them, similar features performing the same function, and utilizing existing designs from other projects.

## I. ALTERNATIVE 1 – CULVERT STRUCTURE

The culvert structure consists of five 9-foot x 14-foot openings that will allow for the passage of the additional flow. The structure is pile-founded, reinforced concrete with cast iron sluice gates that can be closed when salinity levels in the ship channel are too high. The structure is 82-feet wide and 100-feet long. The invert of the structure is elevation (-) 6.0 NAVD88, with the top of the structure at (+) 14.0 NAVD88. The top of the culvert is at (+) 5.0 NAVD88, which is higher than the anticipated flow line thru the area, so water cannot overtop the structure. Concrete and structural steel member sizes were assumed based on similar structures of equivalent size with similar loadings, therefore, no stress analyses were performed in this phase.

Preliminary assumptions of pile sizes, spacing, and pile tip elevations were based on the design of similar structures found in the vicinity. Verification of the pile assumptions, along with any adjustments, was accomplished with the use of pile capacity curves that were developed for similar soils. A more accurate determination of soil properties was not possible due to the absence of reliable borings; therefore pile tip elevations may be adjusted in the next stage of design.

The structure can be dewatered for maintenance purposes with the use of steel bulkheads on either side of the sluice gates. The operation of the gates can be done remotely with hydraulic motors; therefore, there is no requirement to man the structure during events in which the structure is opened. Power was assumed to be provided from the Calcasieu Lock area.

Refer to figures L-25, L-26 and L-27 for the location and layout of the culvert structure.

DRAFT

**Figure L-25.** Alternative 1 - Plan Location

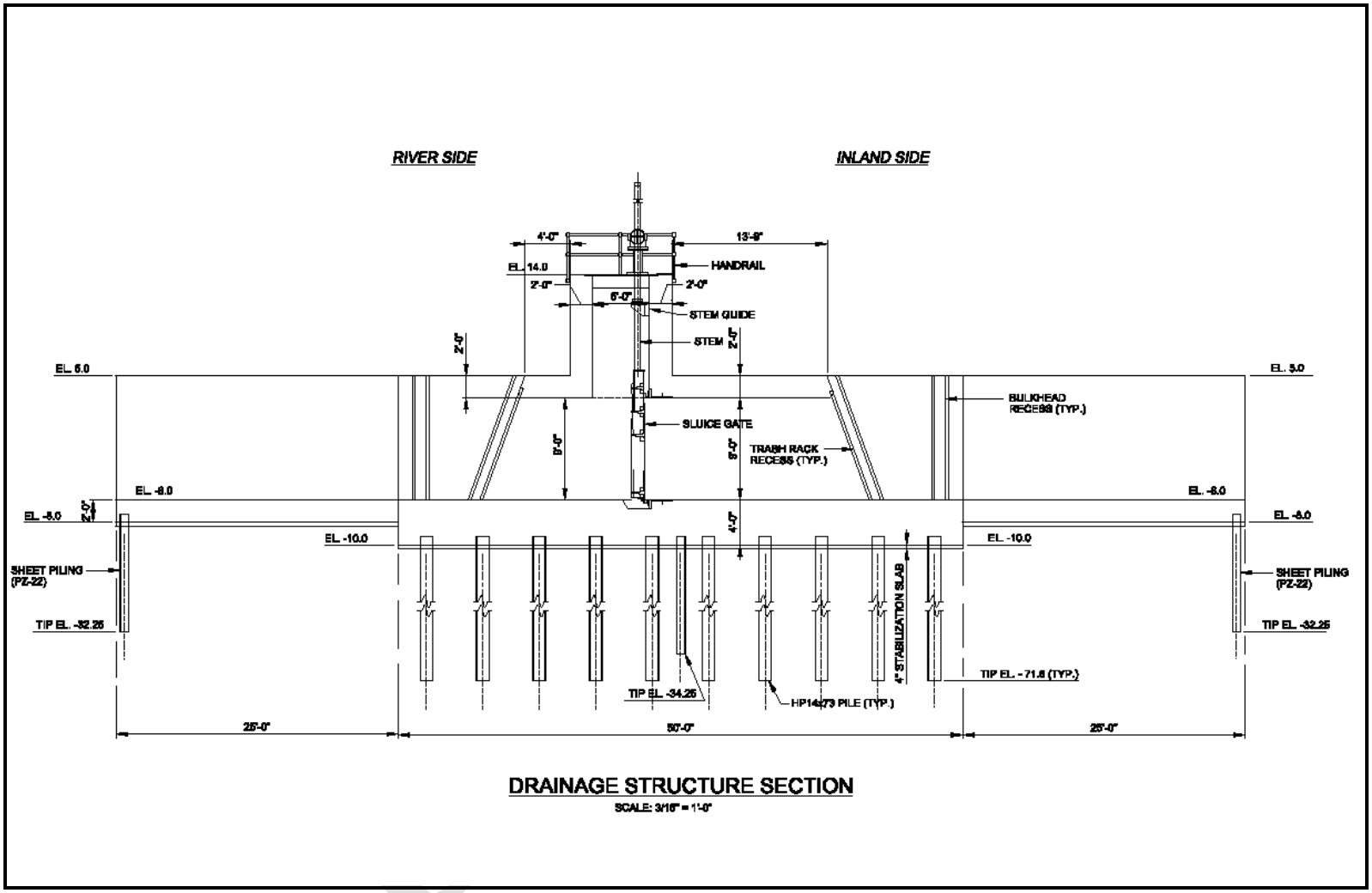



**Figure L-26.** Alternative 1 Structure – Section View

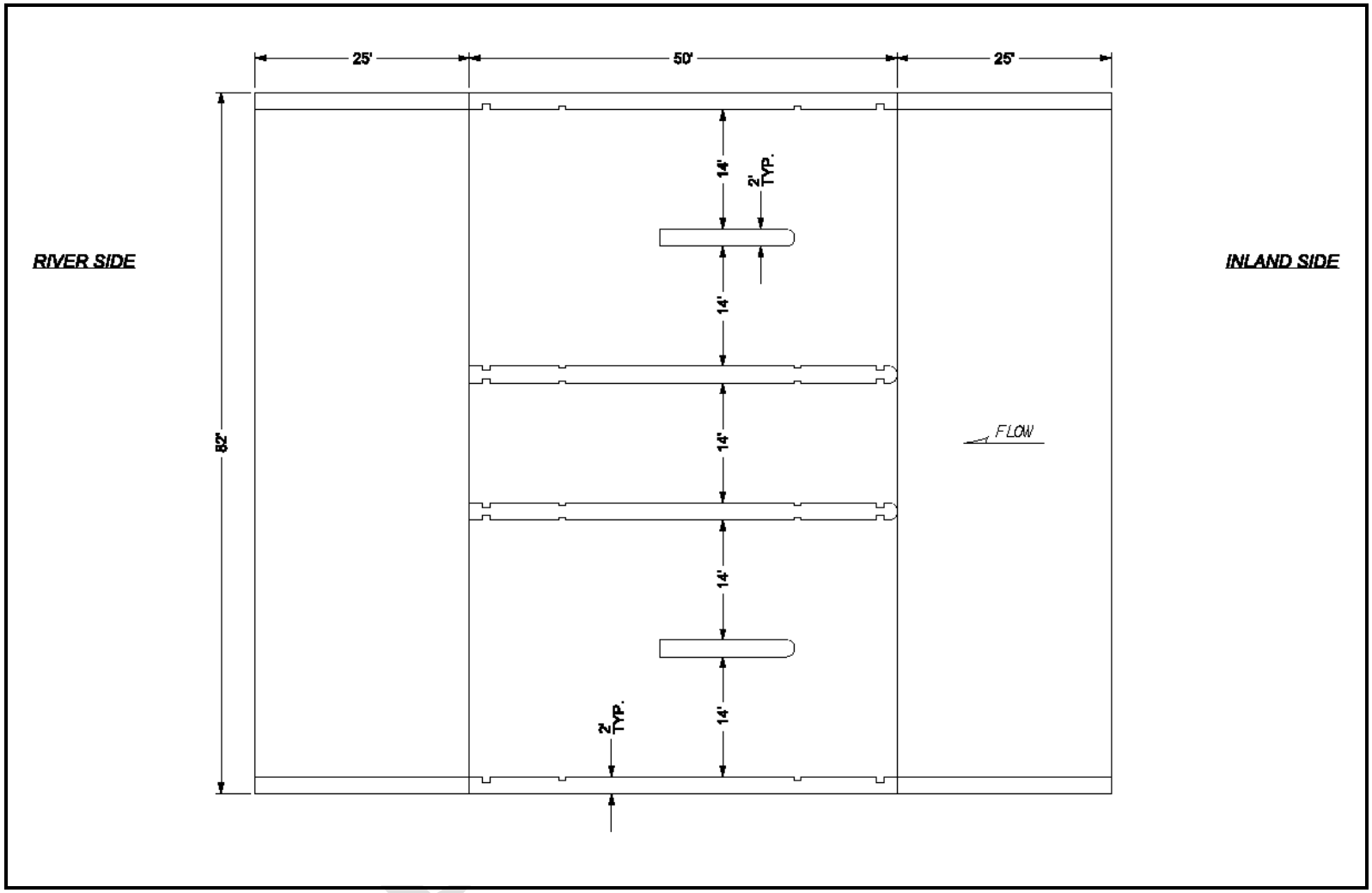



**Figure L-27.** Alternative 1 Structure – Plan View

## II. ALTERNATIVE 2 – 3,700 CFS PUMP STATION

The pump station for this alternative was cost indexed from a 1,000 cfs, pump station used in the New Orleans to Venice project. The pump station consists of four 900 cfs vertical pumps built on a pile foundation, enclosed by a prefabricated building.

Figures L-28 and L-29 show the location and layout of the pump station.

Since this alternative is adjacent to the existing lock, the following factors were not taken into consideration in the cost, but would be added after further investigation:

- Access to the proposed station. An access road would need to be constructed from Hwy 384 to the pump station, approximately 2 miles.

- Utilities needed for the station. Since this station would be manned during operation, a full service of utilities is required.

DRAFT

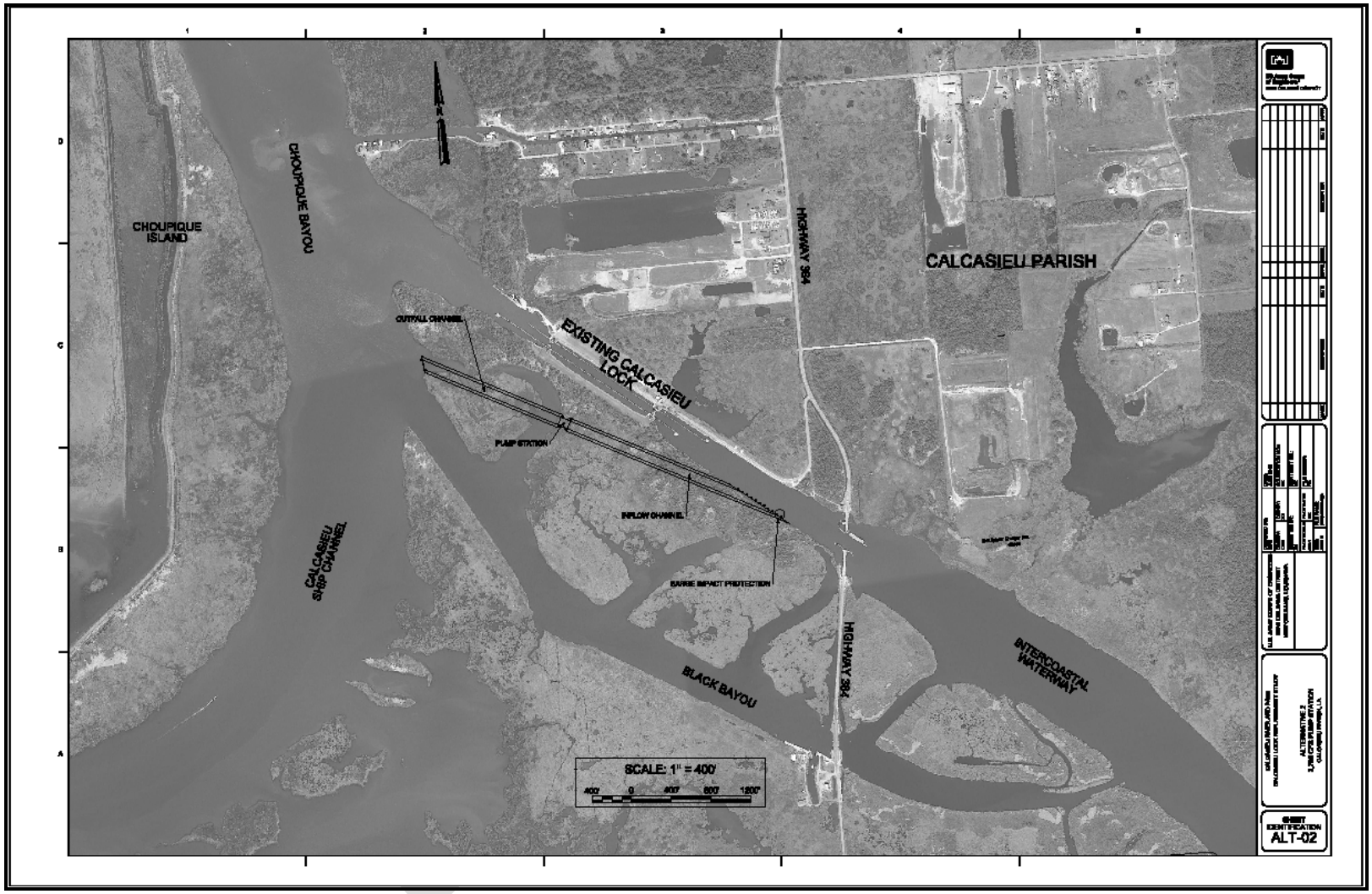



**Figure L-28.** Alternative 2 - Plan Location

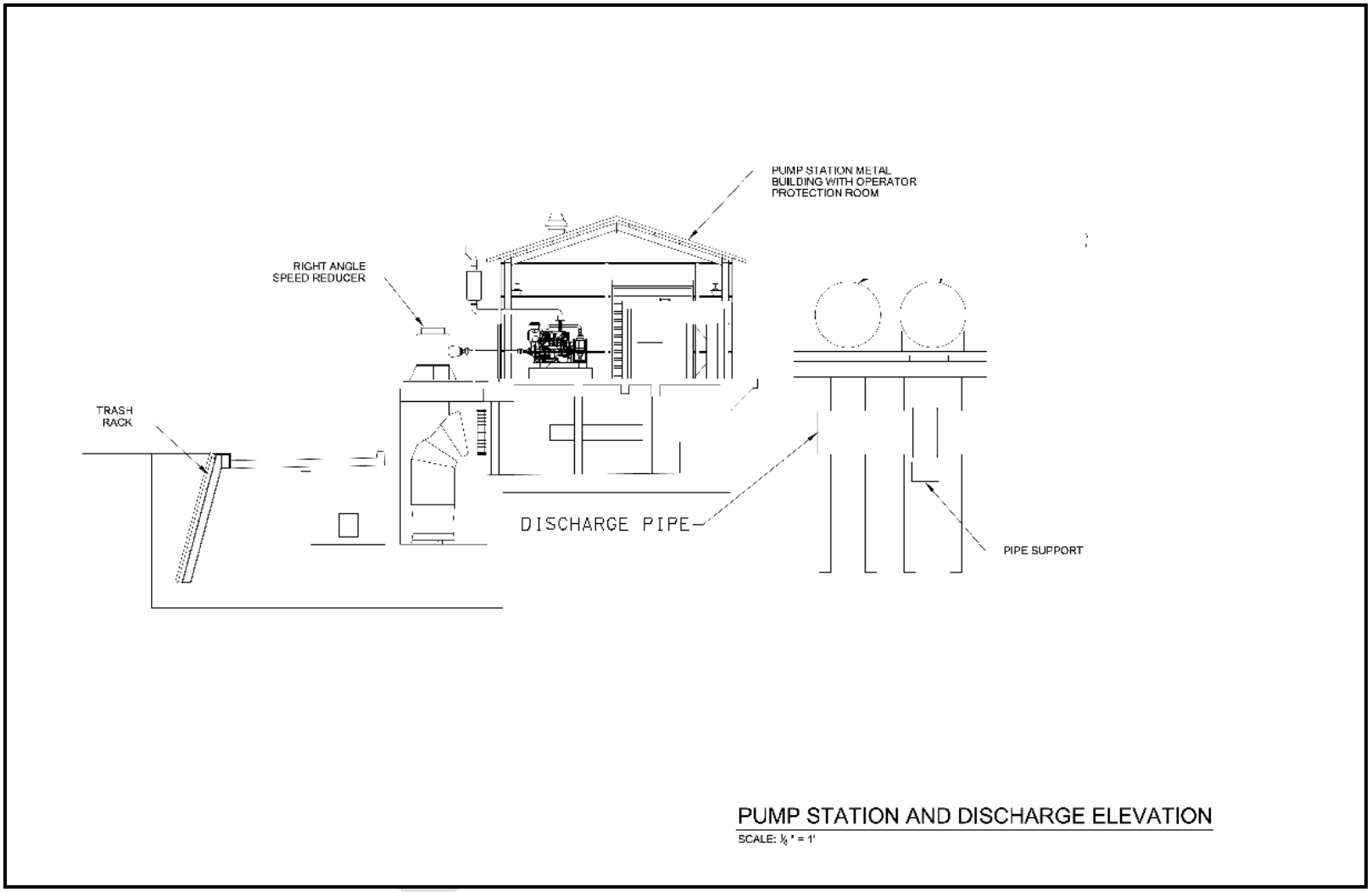



**Figure L-29.** Alternative 2 - Typical Pump Station

## III. ALTERNATIVE 3 – BLACK BAYOU STRUCTURE

The structure for this alternative is similar to the existing Black Bayou structure already in place. The structure is ten 10-foot by 10-foot concrete box culverts, at invert elevation (-) 9.0 NAVD88. The structure is directly beneath Hwy 384. The culverts include flap gates which close when water from the Calcasieu Lake Basin is higher than the inland water elevation.

According to local and State officials, the existing structure is not able to operate as intended and has been closed for a few years. A team of engineers is currently evaluating the structure and will make a recommendation on repairs. The cost of these repairs is not included in the Engineering cost of this alternative. If the state's engineering team determines major changes are needed to the structure, then the same changes should be made to the structure used in this alternative.

Also part of this alternative is a structural weir on the inland side of the existing black bayou culverts. The weir consists of vinyl sheet pile and stone. The top of the weir is at elevation (+) 3.0 NAVD88.

Figure L-30 shows the location and layout of the culvert structure and structural weir.

DRAFT

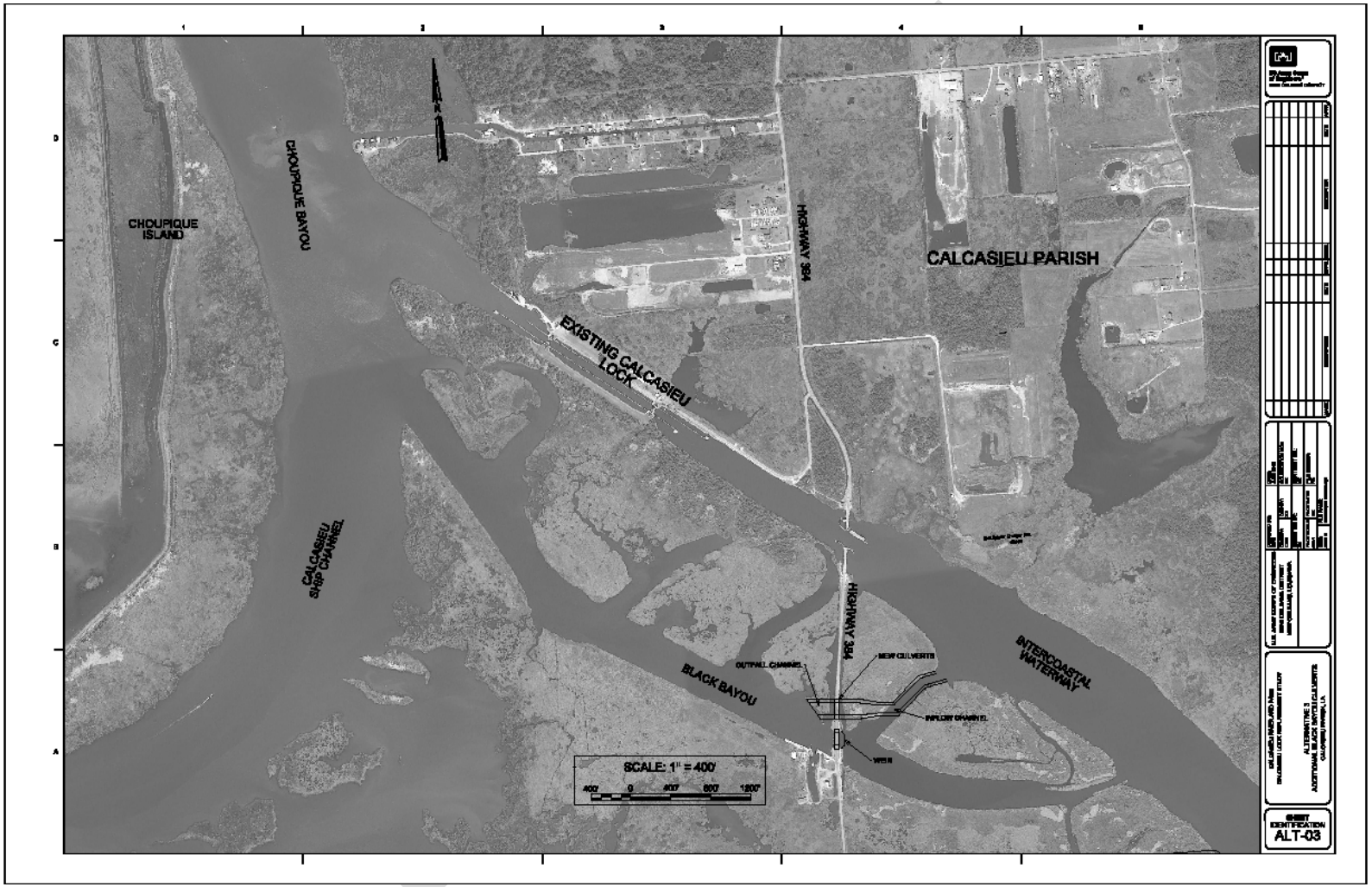



**Figure L-30.** Alternative 3 - Plan View

## IV. ALTERNATIVE 4 – 2,000 CFS PUMP STATION AT BLACK BAYOU

The pump station for this alternative was cost indexed from a 1,000 cfs pump station used in the New Orleans to Venice project. The pump station consists of four 500 cfs vertical pumps built on a pile foundation, enclosed by a prefabricated building.

Figures L-31 and L-32 show the location and layout of the pump station.

Since this alternative is adjacent to Hwy 384, the following factors were not taken into consideration in the cost, but would be added after further investigation:

- Discharge pipes will need to pass under Hwy 384; therefore the pipes will need to be jack and bored.
- Another option would include constructing a new Hwy 384 Bridge over the discharge channel.
- Also part of this alternative is a structural weir on the inland side of the existing black bayou culverts. The weir consists of vinyl sheet pile and stone. The top of the weir is at elevation (+) 3.0 NAVD88.

DRAFT

**Figure L-31.** Alternative 4 - Plan View

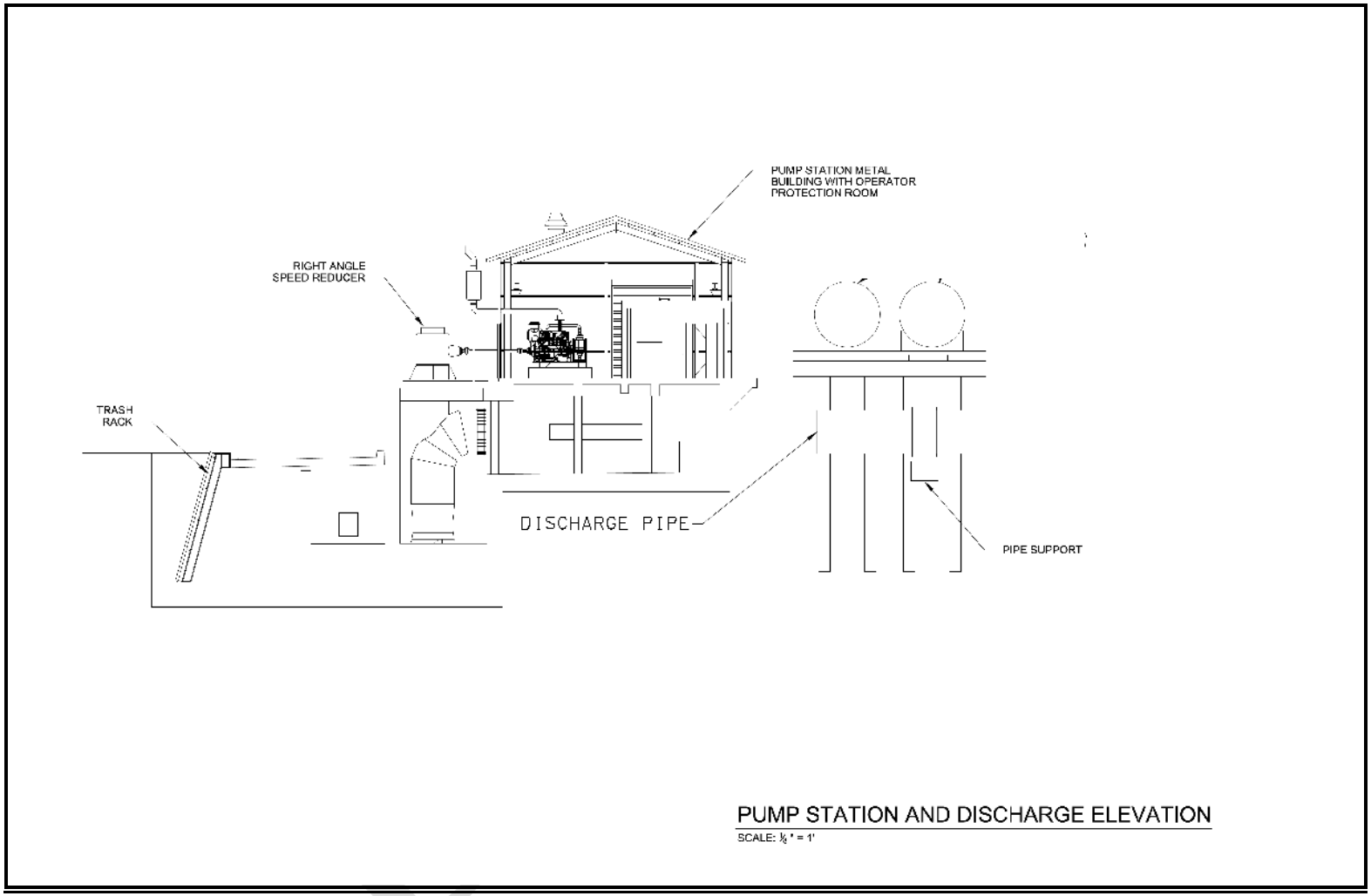



**Figure L-32.** Alternative 4 - Typical Pump Station

## V. ALTERNATIVE 5 – 3,700 CFS PUMP STATION AT BLACK BAYOU

The pump station for this alternative was cost indexed from a 1,000 cfs pump station used in the New Orleans to Venice project. The pump station consists of 4 – 900 cfs vertical pumps built on a pile foundation, enclosed by a prefabricated building.

Refer to Figures L33-34 for location and layout of pump station.

Since this alternative is adjacent to Hwy 384, the following factors were not taken into consideration in the cost, but would be added after further investigation:

- Discharge pipes will need to pass under Hwy 384; therefore the pipes will need to be jack and bored.
- Another option would include constructing a new Hwy 384 bridge over the discharge channel.
- Also part of this alternative is a structural weir on the inland side of the existing black bayou culverts. The weir consists of vinyl sheet pile and stone. The top of the weir is at elevation (+) 3.0 NAVD88.

DRAFT

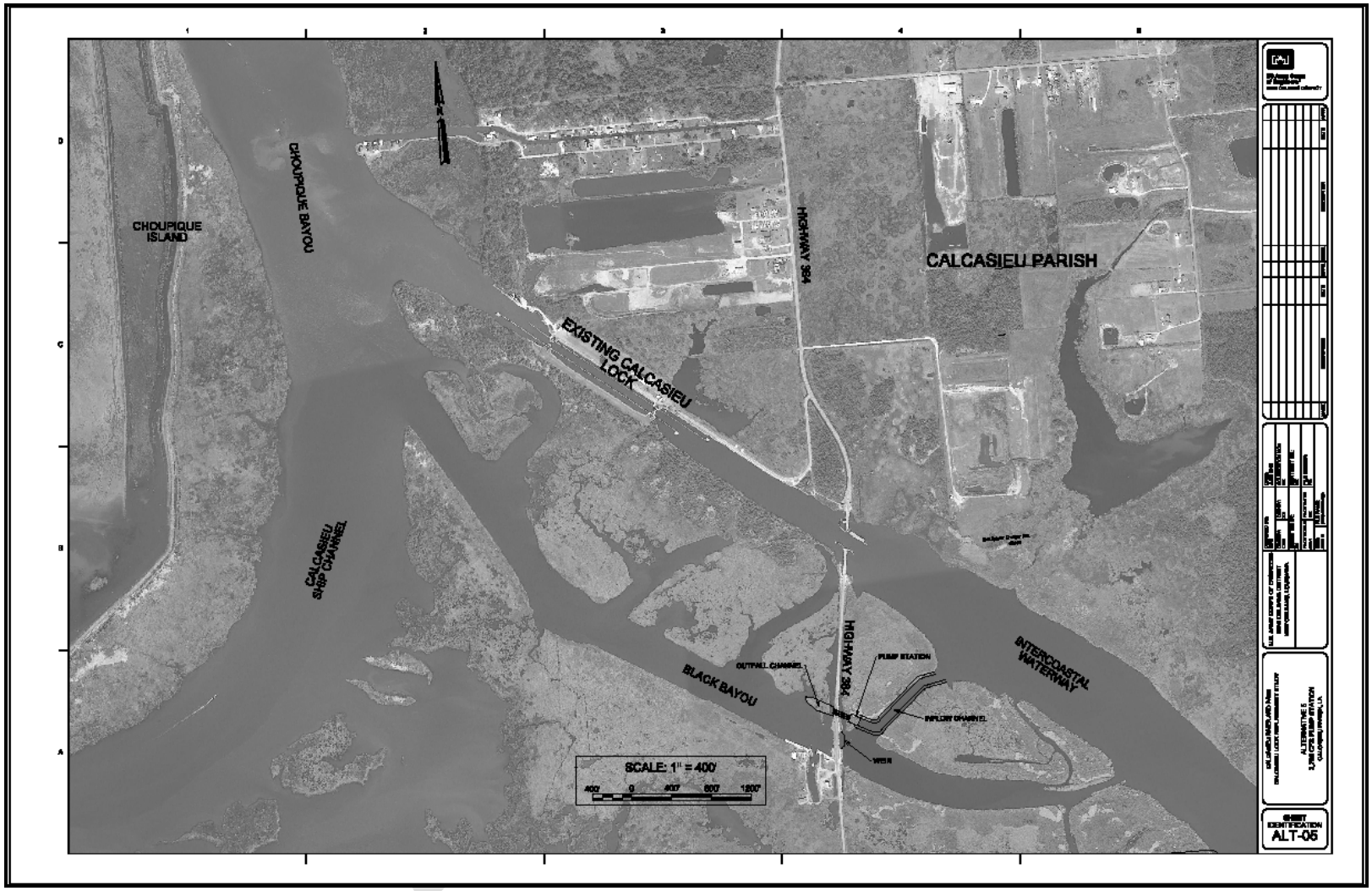



**Figure L-33.** Alternative 5 - Plan View

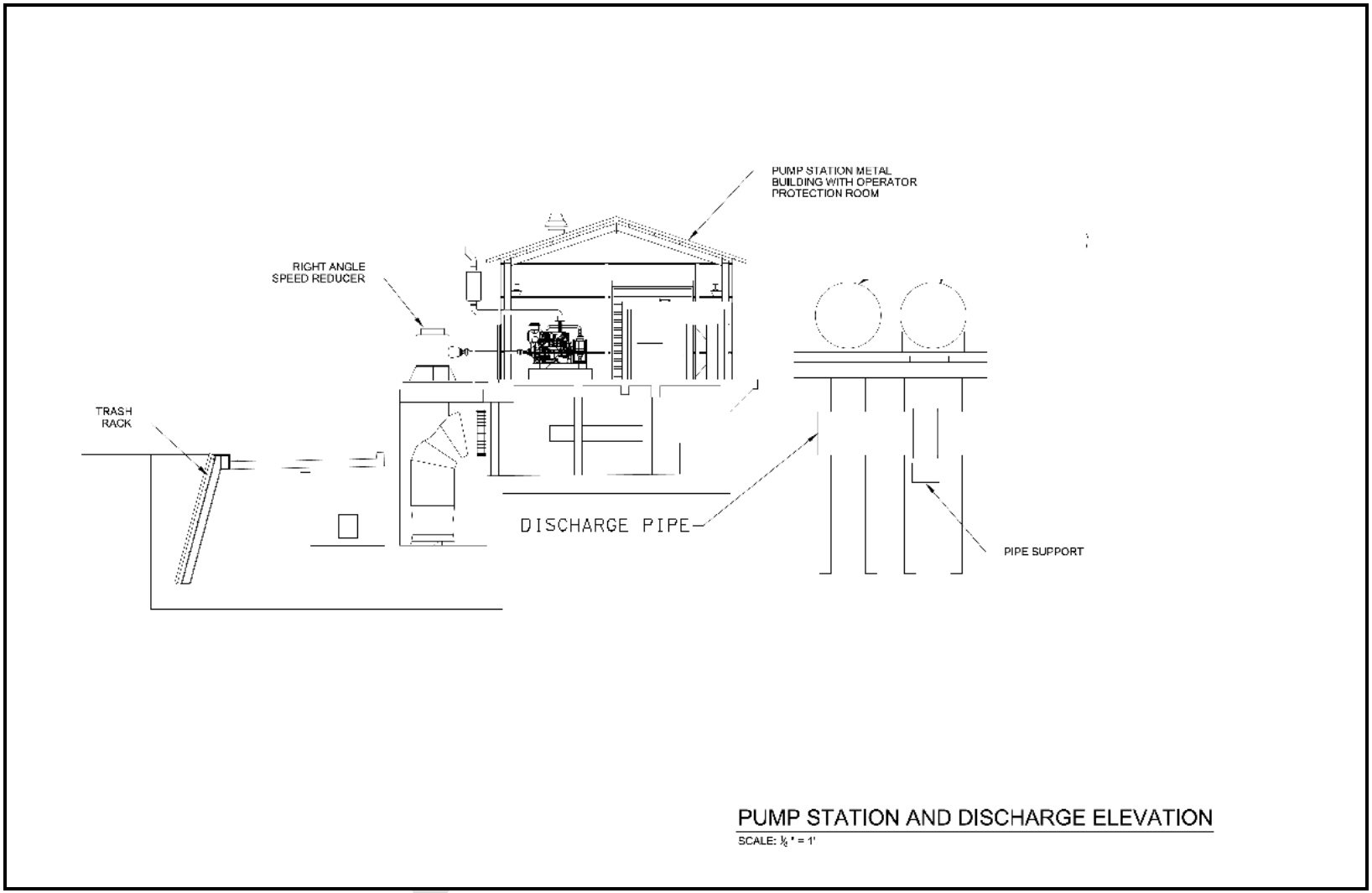



**Figure L-34.** Alternative 5 - Typical Pump Station

# COST ENGINEERING

## I. ROUGH ORDER OF MAGNITUDE ESTIMATES

### A. Alternative 1 – Cost Estimate

| Item | Quantity | Unit | Unit Price | Amount | Contingencies | Project Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Mobilization and Demobilization** | 1 | EA | 647,498.88 | $647,498.88 | $161,875 | $809,374 |
| **Care & Diversion of Water** | | | | | | |
| Cofferdam - PZ-40 | 24,200 | SF | 46.35 | $1,121,670.00 | $280,418 | $1,402,088 |
| Dewatering System | LS | -------- | 170,460.36 | $170,460.36 | $42,615 | $213,075 |
| 12” Bedding | 900 | CY | 64.37 | $57,933.00 | $14,483 | $72,416 |
| Cofferdam Removal | 24,200 | SF | 1.48 | $35,816.00 | $8,954 | $44,770 |
| **Earthwork for Structure** | | | | | | |
| Clearing & Grubbing | 0.25 | AC | 46,697.61 | $11,674 | $2,919 | $14,593 |
| Structural Excavation | 7,900 | CY | 10.71 | $84,609 | $21,152 | $105,761 |
| Backfill - Semi-compacted | 2,000 | CY | 87.62 | $175,240 | $43,810 | $219,050 |
| 24” Riprap (dry) | 1,800 | TONS | 44.39 | $79,902 | $19,976 | $99,878 |
| Geotextile | 1,700 | SY | 4.55 | $7,735 | $1,934 | $9,669 |
| **Access Road** | | | | | | |
| 12” Stone | 570 | TONS | 45.98 | $26,209 | $6,552 | $32,761 |
| Geotextile | 1,100 | SY | 4.55 | $5,005 | $1,251 | $6,256 |
| **Foundation** | | | | | | |
| 25-ft long PZ-22 Steel Sheet Piling | 6,200 | SF | 35.25 | $218,550 | $54,638 | $273,188 |
| **OPTION 1:** 62-foot long 14” x 14” PPC Piling | 7,400 | LF | 50.92 | $376,808 | $94,202 | $471,010 |
| **OPTION 2:** 63-foot long HP 14”x73” Piling | 6,100 | LF | 103.21 | $629,581 | $157,395 | $786,976 |
| **Reinforced Concrete** | | | | | | |
| Base Slab | 910 | CY | 339.12 | $308,599 | $77,150 | $385,749 |
| Walls | 350 | CY | 582.17 | $203,760 | $50,940 | $254,699 |
| Roof | 130 | CY | 741.20 | $96,356 | $24,089 | $120,445 |
| **Unreinforced Concrete** | | | | | | |
| Stabilization Slab | 100 | CY | 278.83 | $27,883 | $6,971 | $34,854 |
| **Impact Protection** | | | | | | |
| 5 Timber Pile Cluster (60 feet long) | 14 | EA | 25,000 | $350,000 | $87,500 | $437,500 |

DRAFT

## A. Alternative 1 – Cost Estimate

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Miscellaneous Metals** | | | | | | |
| Embedded Metals | 34,100 | LBS | 7.18 | $244,838 | $61,210 | $306,048 |
| Hand Rail | 180 | LF | 21.76 | $3,917 | $979 | $4,896 |
| **Gates & Associated Items** | | | | | | |
| **OPTION 1:** 14'x9' Cast Iron Sluice Gates | 5 | EA | 350,439.03 | $1,752,195 | $438,049 | $2,190,244 |
| **OPTION 2:** 14'x9' Stainless Slide Gates | 5 | EA | 398,211.49 | $1,991,057 | $497,764 | $2,488,822 |
| Emergency Bulkheads | 22,500 | LBS | 7.18 | $161,550 | $40,388 | $201,938 |
| Gate Hoist Support Beam | 15,100 | LBS | 7.18 | $108,418 | $27,105 | $135,523 |
| **Electrical** | | | | | | |
| Power & Lighting | LS | -------- | 481,363.48 | $481,363 | $120,341 | $601,704 |
| Emergency Generator | LS | -------- | 1,607.27 | $1,607 | $402 | $2,009 |
| **Mechanical** | | | | | | |
| Remote Operating Machinery | LS | -------- | 673,398.84 | $673,399 | $168,350 | $841,749 |
| **Dredging** | | | | | | |
| **Mobilization and Demobilization** | 1 | L.S. | $959,215.68 | $959,215.68 | $239,803.92 | $1,199,019 |
| Dredging - Inflow Channel (No overdepth | 105,000 | CYS | $7.17 | $752,850.00 | $188,212.50 | $941,062.50 |
| Dredging -Outflow Channel (No overdepth | 65,000 | CYS | $7.40 | $481,000.00 | $120,250.00 | $601,250.00 |
| Rip Rap | 17,200 | TONS | $42.17 | $725,324.00 | $181,331.00 | $906,655.00 |
| Earthen Closure | 4,000 | LF | $67.02 | $268,080.00 | $67,020.00 | $335,100.00 |
| Earthen Weir (2.5 cy/lf) | 16,500 | LF | $19.48 | $321,420.00 | $80,355.00 | $401,775.00 |
| | | | **TOTAL** | **$10,940,884** | **$2,735,220** | **$13,676,106** |

## B. Alternatives 2, 3, 4, and 5

| | | First Cost of Construction | Real Estate | First Cost of Mitigation | Total First Cost |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alternative 1 | Culvert Structure | $13,676,106 | $86,380 | $550,000 | $14,312,486 |
| Alternative 2 | South 3,700 Pump | $91,397,877 | $86,380 | $550,000 | $92,034,257 |
| Alternative 3 | Black Bayou Culverts | $10,610,115 | $89,380 | $0 | $10,699,495 |
| Alternative 4 | Black Bayou 2,000 Pump | $51,258,107 | $89,380 | $0 | $51,347,487 |
| Alternative 5 | Black Bayou 3,700 Pump | $86,294,621 | $89,380 | $0 | $86,384,001 |

DRAFT

## II. OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE COSTS

### A. Maintenance Cost Estimate - Culvert Structure

| Work Item | Frequency | Cost | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Routine Maintenance | Annually | $50,000 | $2,500,000 |
| Rewiring and Machinery Replacement | Every 20 Years | $100,000 | $250,000 |
| Maintenance by Hired Labor Units | Every 5 years | $250,000 | $2,500,000 |
| Dewatering & Monitoring/Major Repairs | Every 10 Years | $1,000,000 | $4,500,000 |
| Periodic Inspection Program | Every 5 Years | $60,000 | $600,000 |
| Sluice Gate Replacement | Every 25 Years | $3,000,000 | $6,000,000 |
| | | **TOTAL** | **$16,350,000** |

### B. Maintenance Cost Estimate - Pump Station Alternatives

| Work Item | Frequency | Cost | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Routine Maintenance | Annually | $250,000 | $12,500,000 |
| Rewiring and Machinery Replacement | Every 30 Years | $750,000 | $1,250,250 |
| Maintenance by Hired Labor Units | Every 3 years | $675,000 | $10,800,000 |
| Pump Replacement | Every 30 Years | $5,000,000 | $8,335,000 |
| Periodic Inspection Program | Every 5 Years | $60,000 | $600,000 |
| | | **TOTAL** | **$33,485,250** |

### C. Maintenance Cost Estimate - Black Bayou Culverts

| Work Item | Frequency | Cost | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Routine Maintenance | Annually | $20,000 | $1,000,000 |
| Maintenance by Hired Labor Units | Every 5 years | $250,000 | $2,500,000 |
| Dewatering & Monitoring/Major Repairs | Every 10 Years | $1,000,000 | $4,500,000 |
| Periodic Inspection (PI) Program | Every 5 Years | $60,000 | $600,000 |
| Existing CWPPRA Structure Rehab | Every 20 Years | $1,500,000 | $5,250,000 |
| Flap Gate Replacement | Every 20 Years | $1,000,000 | $2,500,000 |
| | | **TOTAL** | **$16,350,000** |

# RELOCATIONS

The installation of a gated structure, borrowing of material, and the disposal of dredged or excavated material can be conducted with minimal to zero impact regarding utilities. No utilities within the project area were shown in the pipeline atlas.

DRAFT

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX M

## HAZARDOUS, TOXIC AND RADIOACTIVE WASTE

**NOTE: Additional information relating to Hazardous, Toxic and Radioactive Waste of the Calcasieu Lock Feasibility Study is available upon request by contacting the New Orleans District Office at (504) 862-2201.**

# Phase I - Environmental Site Assessment Supplement

# Calcasieu Lock Improvements
# Calcasieu Parish, Louisiana

*Prepared for:*

*U.S. Army Corps of Engineers*
*New Orleans District*
*New Orleans Louisiana*

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
St. Louis District
June 2013

**Phase I - Environmental Site Assessment Supplement**
**Calcasieu Lock Improvements**
**Calcasieu Parish, Louisiana**

TABLE OF CONTENTS


Executive Summary ..... 1

Purpose ..... 1

Project Description ..... 2

Project Site Characteristics ..... 2

Site Inspection ..... 2

Records Review ..... 3

Additional Environmental Record Sources ..... 3

Topographic Maps ..... 3

Aerial Photographs ..... 3

Interviews ..... 4

Conclusions ..... 4

Limiting Conditions ..... 5

Qualifications ..... 6

FIGURES ..... 7

Figure 1 - Project vicinity map ..... 8

Figure 2.1 -- Gated structure alternative ..... 9

Figure 2.2 -- Pump station alternative ..... 10

Figure 2.3 -- Black Bayou modifications alternative ..... 11

Figure 3 -- Site topographic map ..... 12

Figure 4 -- EDR radius map ..... 13

PHOTOGRAPHS

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A -- EDR Radius Map Report

Attachment B -- EDR Historical Topographic Maps

Attachment C -- EDR Historical Aerial Photographs

**Phase I - Environmental Site Assessment Supplement**
**Calcasieu Lock Improvements**
**Calcasieu Parish, Louisiana**
**June 2013**

## Executive Summary

The objective of this limited Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) is to satisfy the All Appropriate Inquiry (AAI) requirements set by the Environmental Protection Agency to identify, to the extent feasible pursuant to the process described herein, recognized environmental conditions (RECs) in connection with a given property(s).

There are presently three alternatives proposed for the marsh area separating the GIWW and the Black Bayou immediately south of the existing Calcasieu Lock. A review of the reasonably ascertainable government records and telephone interviews of state and local officials revealed nothing of concern regarding HTRW materials or RECs within a two-mile radius of the project site. Historical topographic maps starts talking show the project site has always been an undeveloped marsh and historical aerial photographs show no evidence of surface staining, dumping, industrial land use, etc. that might indicate the presence of an REC.

A site inspection was conducted and no HTRW materials or RECs were observed or discovered at the sites of the three proposed alternatives or adjacent properties and concludes that a Phase II assessment is not necessary.

## Purpose

The purpose of this document is to update and supplement the environmental assessment information found in the *Land-Use History of the Calcasieu Lock Facility and the Immediate Vicinity, Calcasieu Parish, Louisiana, August 2002* authored by R. Christopher Goodwin & Associates, Inc. This report is intended to serve as a modified Phase I Environmental Site Assessment to identify, to the extent feasible in the absence of sampling and analysis, the presence of recognized environmental conditions (RECs) within the scope of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA).

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) regulations (ER-1165-132) and District policy requires procedures be established to facilitate early identification and appropriate consideration of potential hazardous, toxic, or radioactive waste (HTRW) in reconnaissance, feasibility, preconstruction engineering and design, land acquisition, construction, operations and maintenance, repairs, replacement, and rehabilitation phases of water resources studies or projects by conducting Phase I ESA. USACE specifies that these assessments follow the process/standard practices for conducting Phase I ESA's published by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

This limited Phase I environmental site assessment was performed in general conformance with the scope and limitations of the ASTM standards E-1527-05 and E1528-06 and the Standards and Practices for All Appropriate Inquiries (AAI), 40 CFR Part 312. The information was obtained through reviews of readily available electronic records, reports, environmental databases and telephone interviews.

## Project Description

Calcasieu Lock is located in the southwest corner of Louisiana approximately ten miles south of the City of Lake Charles in Calcasieu Parish. See Figure 1 attached. The structure sits at the Calcasieu River just east of the Calcasieu Ship Channel and is a feature of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) that parallels the Gulf of Mexico coast. Calcasieu Lock serves as the entrance to the deep-water channel connecting the City of Lake Charles to the Gulf of Mexico and functions as a guard lock to prevent salt water in the ship channel from flowing east along the GIWW into the Mermentau Basin.

Completed in 1950, Calcasieu Lock is 13 ft. wide, 75 ft. deep, 1,206 ft. long and is reportedly structurally sound. However, navigation delays are occurring due to its authorized use to drain floodwaters from the Mermentau River Basin during flood events. A reconnaissance study completed in 1992, determined a need for capacity increases at Bayou Sorrel and Calcasieu Locks. The Calcasieu Lock Section 905(b) analysis found a favorable benefit-cost ratio and recommended proceeding with feasibility phase studies. The purpose of the current study is to determine the feasibility of reducing navigation delays caused by drainage events at the Calcasieu Lock.

There are presently three alternatives proposed for the marsh area separating the GIWW and the Black Bayou immediately south of the existing lock:

1. dredging a channel and constructing a new 75 foot gated structure; Figure 2.1
2. dredging a channel and constructing a pump station; Figure 2.2
3. dredging a channel in Black Bayou, installing additional culverts and constructing a pump station near the existing NCRS water control structure; Figure 2.3

## Project Site Characteristics

The area is characterized as a brackish marsh with thick P*hragmites australis* (a tall reed) almost continuously along the GIWW and Black Bayou. Also found along the banks of the Black Bayou side channel are *Distichlis spicata* (saltgrass) and *Spartina alterniflora* (smooth cordgrass).

Forest is present along the south side of the lock on higher ground and extends south into the marsh along ridges. Tree species include Oak, Pine, Hackberry and Chinese tallowtree. The bayou water depth ranges between 1.5 ft and 5 ft. The soils are generally described as clayey with very slow infiltration rates, a high water table or shallow to an impervious layer.

## Site Inspection

Using an airboat, the project area was inspected by Mr. Michael Henry, Industrial Hygienist, CEMVS-EC-EQ during the Wetland Value Assessment (WVA) on 13 December 2012. Accompanying him were Mr.Tim George, Real Estate Specialist, CEMVS-PD-C; Mr.Troy Mallach, USDA-NCRS, Baton Rouge; and Ms. Lisa Abernathy, NOAA-NMFS, Baton Rouge. Photographs taken during this inspection are attached.

No HTRW materials or RECs were observed or discovered during the site inspection.

**Records Review**

A search of reasonably ascertainable government records was conducted by Environmental Data Resources, Inc (EDR), a contractor specializing in environmental records review. The records search was designed to meet EPA's Standards and Practices for All Appropriate Inquiries (40 CFR Part 312) and the ASTM Standard Practice for Environmental Site Assessments (E 1527-05).

The EDR Radius Map Report found in Appendix A. The records review yielded the following sites within a two-mile radius of the project site. As shown on Figure 4, the majority of the sites are located approximately 1 mile northeast of the project site. Although there are no sites identified within the areas of the alternatives, it is noted the Calcasieu Lock was identified by the Federal ERNS database.

| Environmental Records | Sites Identified | Database Description |
|---|---|---|
| RCRA non-gen | 1 | Resource Conservation and Recovery Act |
| RCRA-LQG | 1 | Large quantity generator: |
| RCRA-SQG | 3 | Small quantity generator |
| Federal ERNS | 34 | Emergency response organization system |
| UST | 2 | Underground storage tanks |
| SPI LLS | 19 | Emergency release reports |
| TRIS | 2 | Toxic Chemical Release Inventory System |
| TSCA | 2 | Manufacturers and importers on the Toxic Substances inventory |
| FTTS | | Enforcement and compliance information |
| PADS | 1 | PCB generators, transporters, storers, brokers and disposers |
| FINDS | 18 | Facility Index System |
| RMP | 2 | Risk management plans for flammable and/or toxic substances |
| NPDES | 8 | National pollutant discharge elimination system |
| AIRS | 6 | Aerometric information retrieval system (air permits) |
| US AIRS | 4 | Federal air permits |
| ASBESTOS | 1 | Asbestos demolition and renovation projects |

**Additional Environmental Record Sources**

**Topographic Maps**

Topographic maps collected by EDR from the United States Geologic Survey website, were reviewed for evidence of past use and activitieswhich could be of concern. Maps from 1932, 1955, 1975 and 1994 all show the site as swampy marsh. The EDR Historical Topographic Map Report is included in Appendix B.

**Aerial Photographs**

A search for historical aerial photographs was performed by EDR produced aerial imagery from 1975, 1978, 1989, 1994 and 1998. It appears, from the photographs, the project site has always

been an undeveloped marsh. No evidence of surface staining, dumping, industrial land use, etc. that might indicate the presence of an REC are apparent in the photos.

The EDR aerial photos are found in Appendix C.

**Interviews**

Telephone interviews were conducted to obtain information indicating RECs in connection with this site. The content of the questions asked followed the questionnaire format of ASTM 1528.

Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality
Office of Environmental Assessment
Southwest Regional Office
Lake Charles, LA 70615
Scott Wilkinson, Regional Supervisor
Surveillance Division
337-491-2667
Contacted May 28, 2013: No HTRW issues reported

Calcasieu Parish Police Jury
Timothy Conner, Parish Engineer,
337-721-4100
Contacted May 23, 2013: No HTRW issues reported.

US Army Corps of Engineers
Calcasieu Lock
Kevin Galley, Lockmaster
337-477-1482
Contacted May 28, 2013: No HTRW issues reported.

**Conclusions**

This assessment did not reveal any evidence of RECs and found the likelihood of encountering HTRW materials in connection with this project unlikely. A Phase II ESA is not necessary for the proposed project alternatives.

**Limiting Conditions**

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Environmental Engineering Section, should be contacted with any known or suspected variations from the conditions described herein. If future development of the property indicates the presence of hazardous or toxic materials, USACE should be notified to perform a re-evaluation of the environmental conditions.

The scope of this assessment did not include any additional environmental investigation, not outlined herein, or analyses for the presence or absence of hazardous or toxic materials in the soil, ground water, surface water, or air, in on, under or above the subject tract.

This site assessment was performed in accordance with generally accepted practices of consultants undertaking similar studies at the same time and in the same geographical area, and USACE observed that degree of care and skill generally exercised by consultants under similar circumstances and conditions. The findings and conclusions stated herein must be considered not as scientific certainties, but rather as professional opinions concerning the significance of the limited data gathered during the course of the environmental site assessment. No other warranty, express or implied, is made.

Specifically, USACE does not and cannot represent that the site contains no hazardous waste or material, oil (including petroleum products), or other latent condition beyond that observed a by USACE during its site assessment.

The observations described in this report were made under the conditions stated herein. The conclusions presented in the report were based solely upon the services described therein, and not on scientific tasks or procedure beyond the scope of described services or the time and budgetary constraints imposed by the client. Furthermore, such conclusions are based solely on site condition, and rules and regulations, which were in effect, at the time of the study.

In preparing this report, USACE relied on certain information provided by state and local officials and other parties referenced therein, and on information contained in the files of state and/or local agencies available to USACE at the time of the site assessment. Although there may have been some degree of overlap in the information provided by these various sources, an attempt to independently verify the accuracy or completeness of all information reviewed or received during the course of this site assessment was not made.

Observations were made of the site and of structures on the site as indicated within the report. Where access to portions of the site or to structures on the site was unavailable or limited, USACE renders no opinion as to the presence of indirect evidence relating to hazardous waste or material or oil, or other petroleum products in that portion of the site or structure. In addition, USACE renders no opinion as to the presence of hazardous waste or material, oil or other petroleum products or to the presence of indirect evidence relating to hazardous material, oil, or petroleum products where direct observation of the interior walls, floor, roof, or ceiling of a structure on a site was obstructed by objects or coverings on or over these surfaces.

Unless otherwise specified in the report, USACE did not perform testing or analyses to determine if certain report the presence or concentration of asbestos, radon, formaldehyde, lead-based paint, lead in drinking water, electromagnetic fields (EMFs) or polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) at the site or in the environment at the site.

The purpose of this report was to assess the physical characteristics of the subject site with respect to the presence in the environment of hazardous waste or material, oil, or petroleum products. No specific attempt was made to check on the compliance of present or past owners or operators of the site with federal, state, or local laws and regulations, environmental or otherwise.

**Qualifications**

USACE EC-HE personnel have specific qualifications based on education, training and experience to assess a property of the nature, history, and setting of the subject properties and declare , to the best of our professional knowledge and belief meet the definitions of Environmental Professionals as defined under 40 CFR 312.

Report prepared by:_____

Michael A. King, P.E.
Environmental Engineer
CEMVS- EC-EQ

I declare that, to the best of my professional knowledge and belief, I meet the definition of Environmental Professional as defined in 40 CFR 312.10. I have the specific qualifications based on education, training, and experience to assess a property of the nature, history, and setting of the subject property. I have developed and performed the all appropriate inquiries in conformance with the standards and practices set forth in 40 CFR Part 312.

Report reviewed by:_____

Michael Henry, CHMM
Industrial Hygienist
CEMVS- EC-EQ

Report approved by:_____

Kevin Slattery
Section Chief
CEMVS- EC-EQ

**FIGURES**

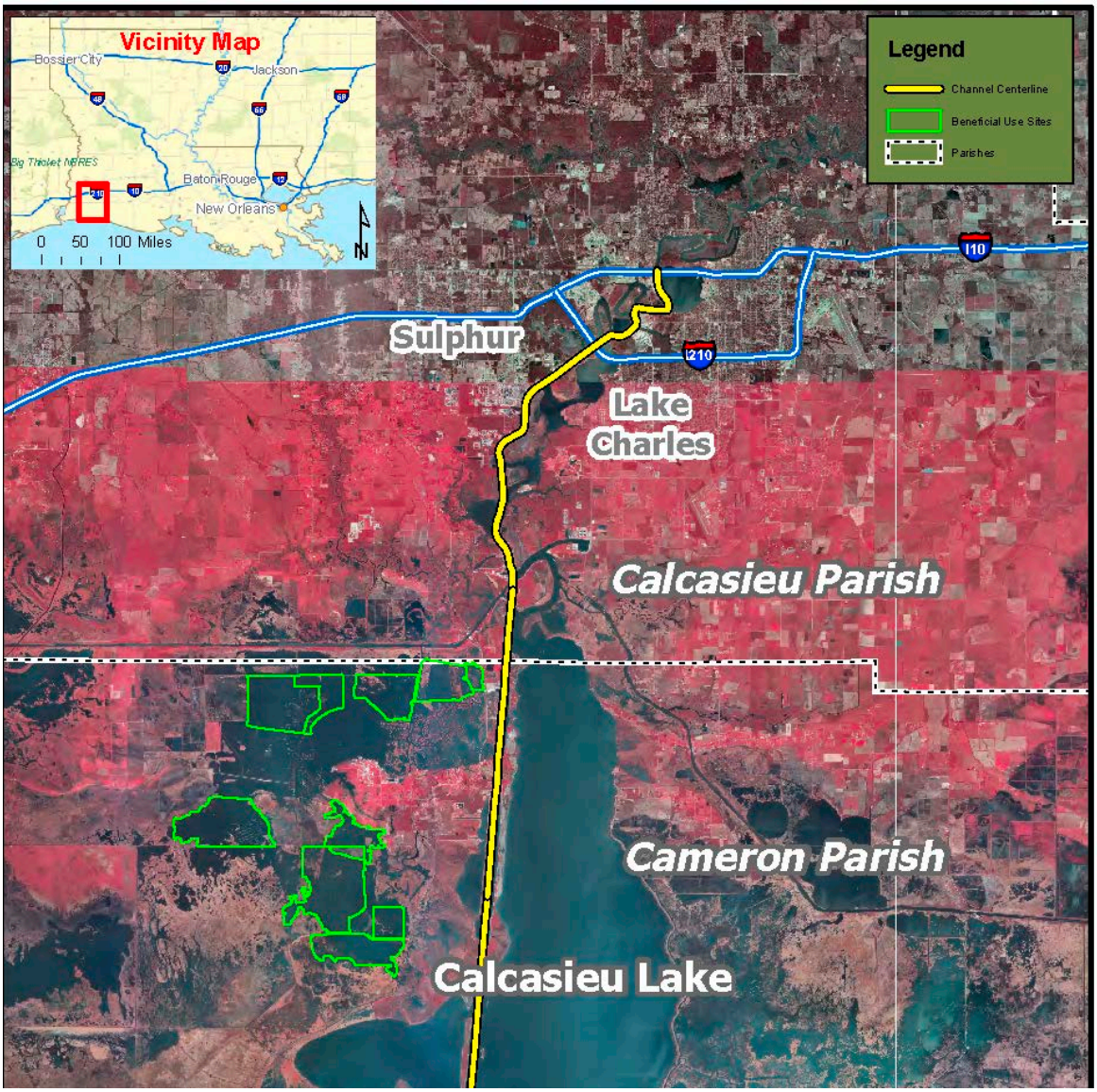



**Figure 1 - Project vicinity map**

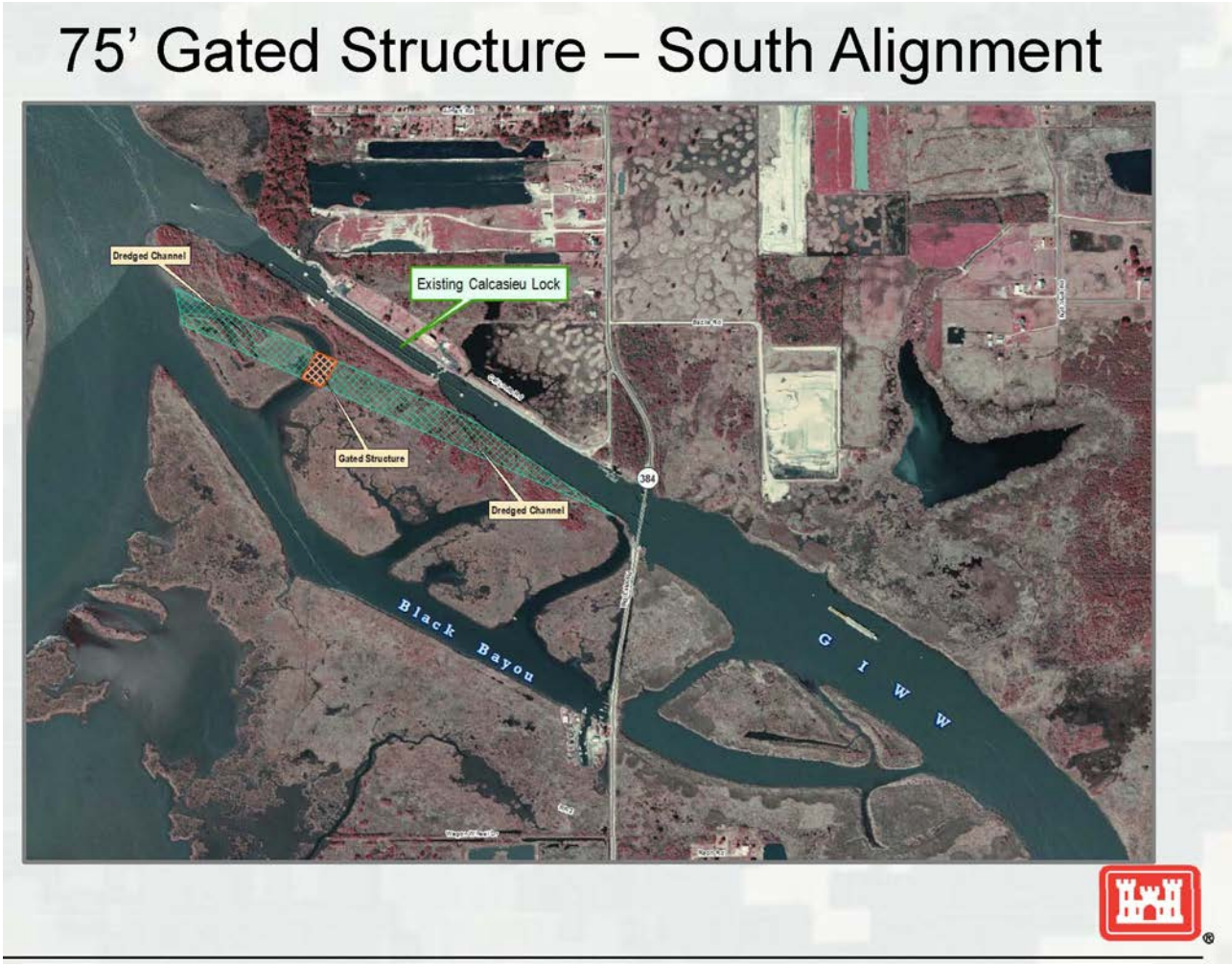



**Figure 2.1 -- Gated structure alternative**

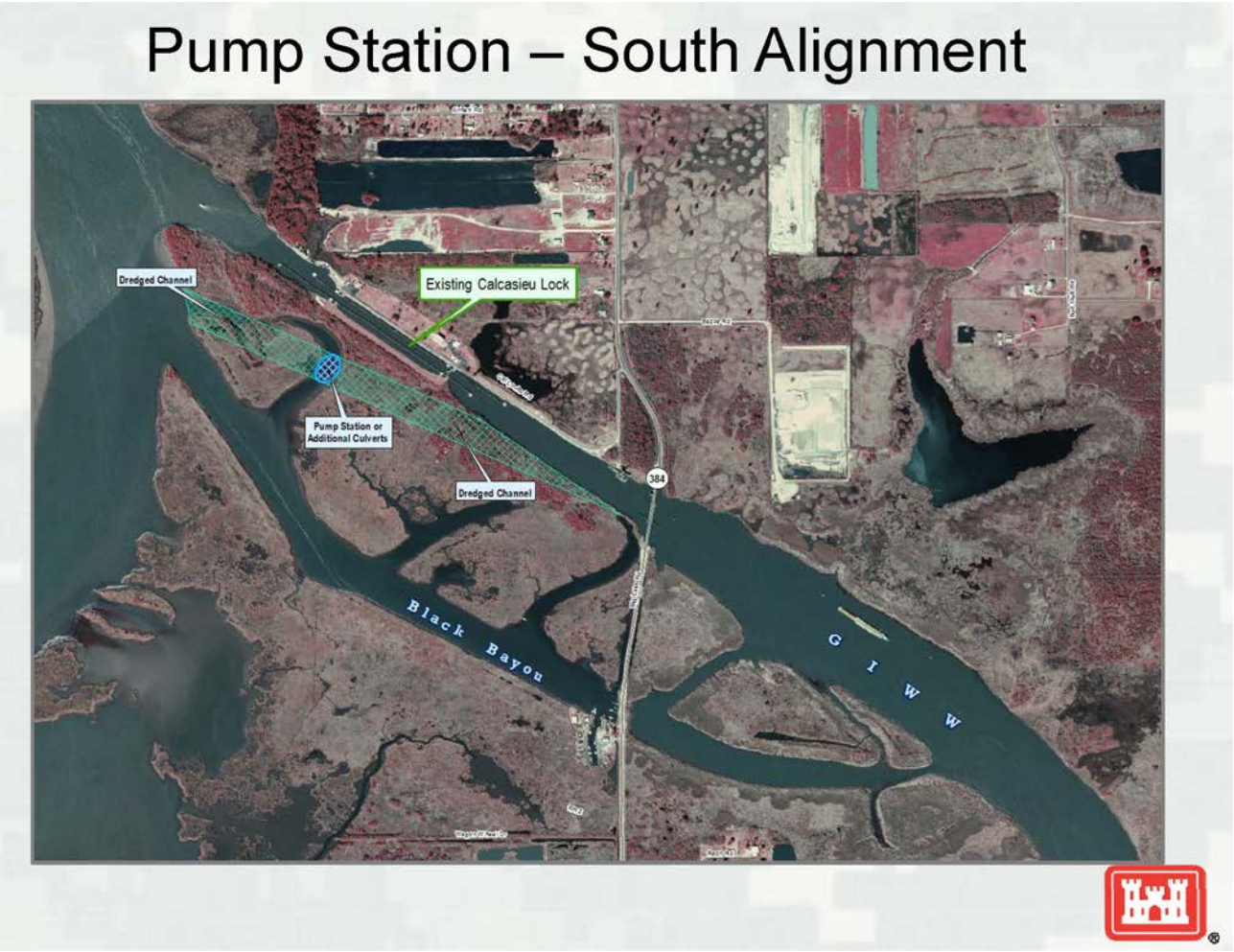



**Figure 2.2 -- Pump station alternative**

**Figure 2.3 -- Black Bayou modifications alternative**

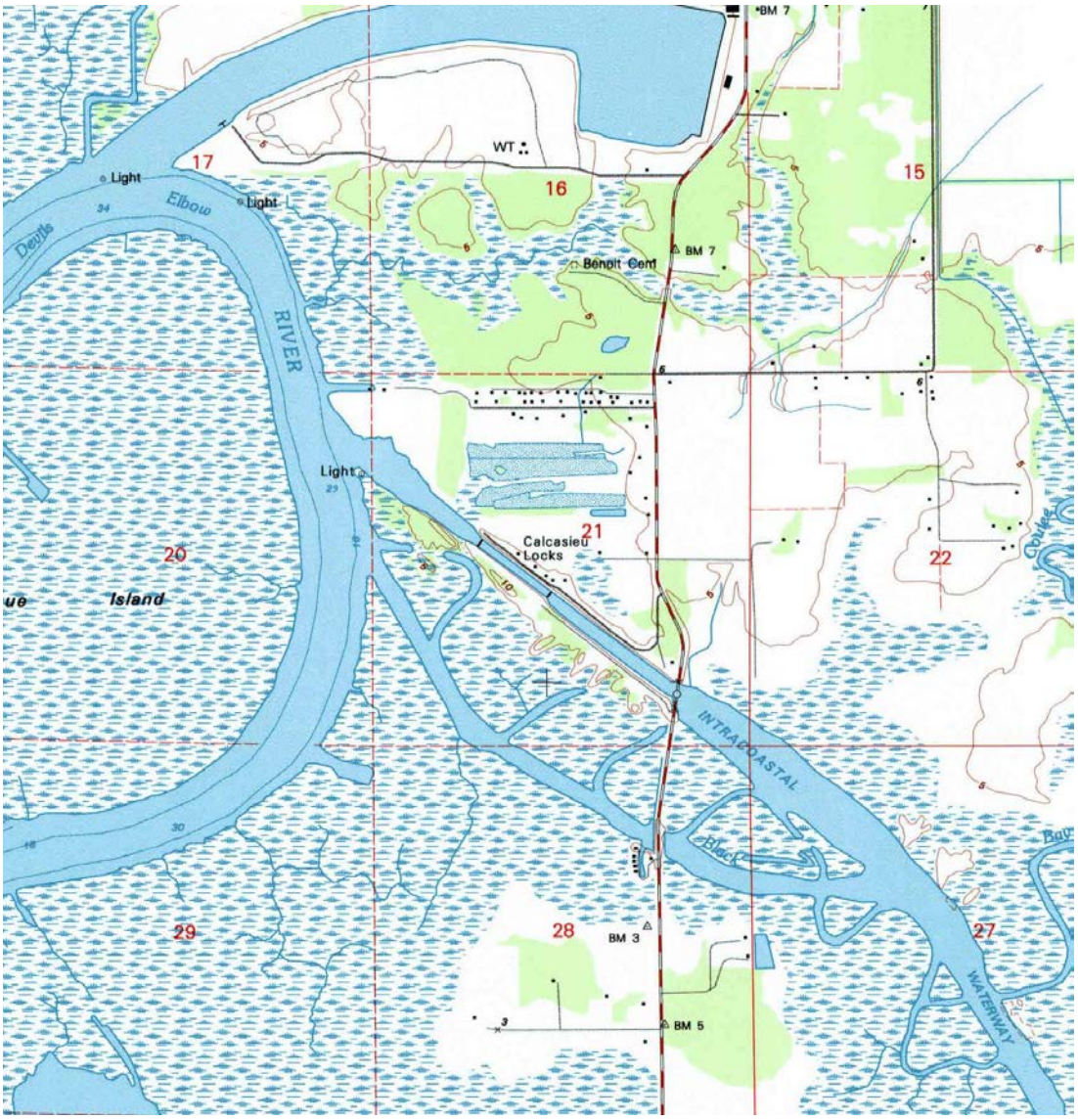



**Figure 3 -- Site topographic map**

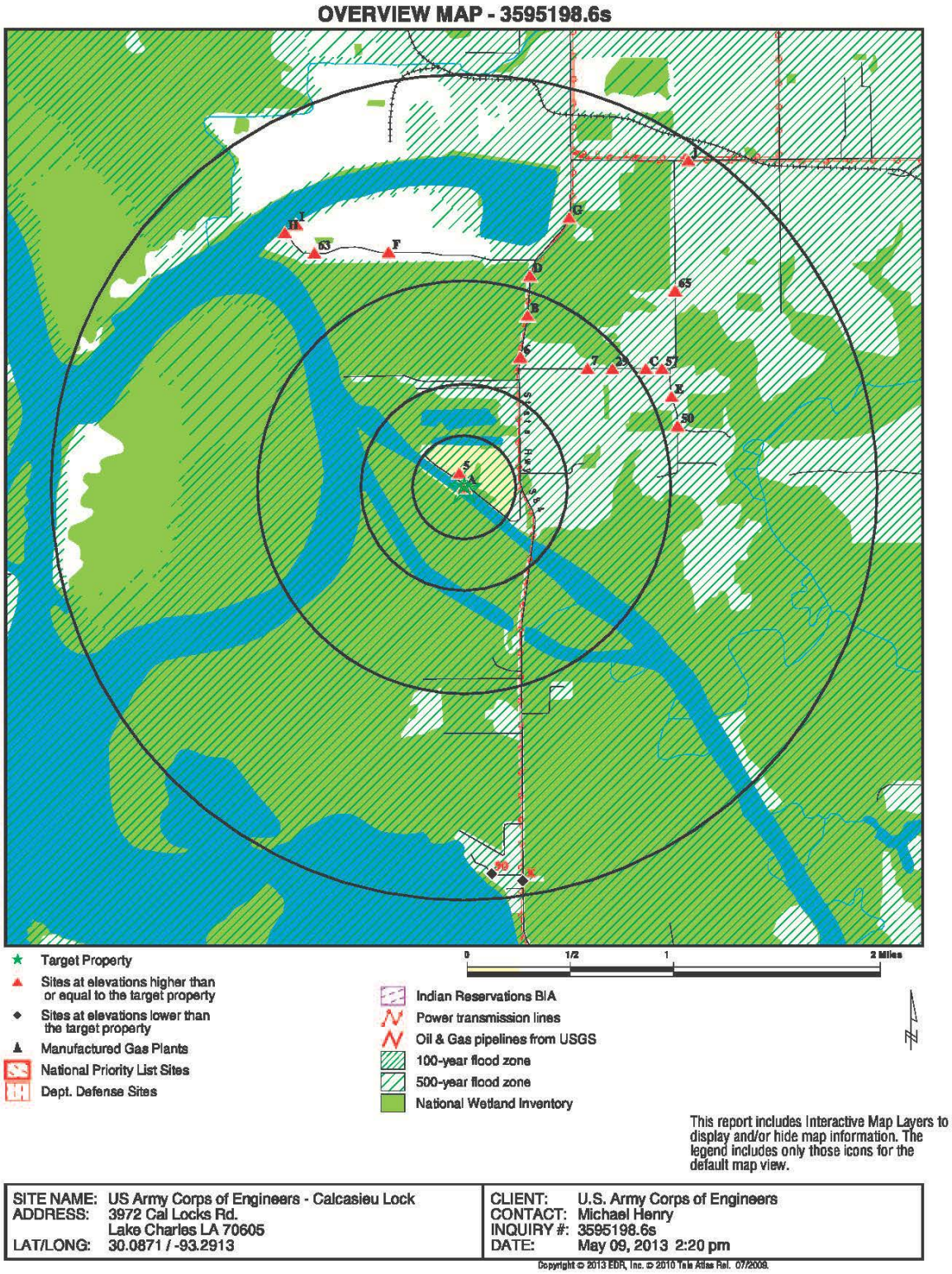



**Figure 4 -- EDR radius map**

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX N

## ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT ASSESSMENT

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX N

## ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT ASSESSMENT


I. INTRODUCTION ..... N-1

II. DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION ..... N-1
- A. Project Location ..... N-1
- B. Description of the Viable Alternatives ..... N-3

III. ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT AND MANAGED SPECIES IN THE PROJECT AREA ..... N-6
- A. Types of Essential Fish Habitat in the Gulf of Mexico ..... N-6
- B. Types of Essential Fish Habitat in the Proposed Project Area ..... N-6
- C. GMFMC Species with Designated Essential Fish Habitat in the Proposed Project Area ..... N-7

IV. THE EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ACTION ON EFH AND MANAGED SPECIES ..... N-10
- A. Effects on Essential Fish Habitat ..... N-10
- B. Effects on Managed Species ..... N-11
- C. Conclusion ..... N-11

V. REFERENCES ..... N-13


**FIGURES**


Figure N-1. Calcasieu Lock Study Area ..... N-2
Figure N-2. Alternative 1 General Location ..... N-4
Figure N-3. Alternative 3 General Location ..... N-5
Figure N-4. Alternative 1 and Proposed Dredged Material Disposal Sites ..... N-12


**TABLES**


Table N-1. Essential Fish Habitat and Habitat Areas of Particular Concern ..... N-6
Table N-2. Essential Fish Habitat Requirements for Species Managed by the GMFMC ..... N-8
Table N-3. Avg Monthly Relative Abundance Codes for Management Species Life Stages ..... N-9
Table N-4. Pre- and Post-Construction Habitat Types by Proposed Feature for Alt 1 and 3 ..... N-10

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX N

## ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT ASSESSMENT

### I. INTRODUCTION

The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, as amended, PL 104-297, addresses the authorized responsibilities for the protection of Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) by National Marine Fishery Service (NMFS) in association with regional Fishery Management Councils. The act establishes eight regional Fishery Management Councils responsible for the protection of marine fisheries within their respective jurisdictions. *Essential Fish Habitat* is defined as "those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity." This definition extends to habitat specific to an individual species or group of species; whichever is appropriate, within each Fishery Management Plan (FMP). The act also authorizes the designation of Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) for marine fisheries. These areas are subsets of EFH that are rare, susceptible to human degradation, ecologically important or located in an ecologically stressed area. Any Federal agency that proposes any action that potentially affects or disturbs any EFH must consult with the Secretary of Commerce and Fishery Management Council authority per the Magnuson-Stevens Act, as amended (2005). Interim final rules were published on December 19, 1997, in the Federal Register (Vol. 62. No. 244) to establish guidelines for the identification and description of EFH in fishery management plans. These guidelines include impacts from fishing and non-fishing activities as well as the identification of actions needed to conserve and enhance EFH. The rule was established to provide protection, conservation, and enhancement of EFH.

Per 50 CFR 600.920(e)(3), all EFH assessments must include the following information:

1. Description of the action;
2. Analysis of the potential adverse effects of the action on EFH and the managed species;
3. Federal agency's conclusions regarding the effects of the action on EFH; and
4. Proposed mitigation, if applicable

### II. DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

**A. Project Location.** The study area is located in the north-central portion of the Calcasieu Estuary, in south-central Calcasieu Parish, Louisiana (figure N-1). There are two main types of aquatic habitat in the proposed project area. Coastal marsh, the predominant type, is represented by brackish marsh to the west of Louisiana Highway 384 (Big Lake Rd), and intermediate marsh to the east of this road. The marshes consist of emergent vegetation interspersed with and bordered by shallow open water. Deeper areas of open water distinct from marsh are represented by the GIWW, Black Bayou, and smaller contiguous water bodies.

**Figure N-1.** Calcasieu Lock Study Area

**B. Description of the Viable Alternatives.** A complete description of each of the proposed alternatives can be found in Section 5.6, *Final Array of Alternatives,* of the Main Report for the Calcasieu Lock, Louisiana, Feasibility Study. The final array of alternatives carried forward for consideration includes Alternatives 1 and 3. At this time, Alternative 1 is the Tentatively Selected Plan (TSP).

The main feature of Alternative 1 is a new channel to carry freshwater flows from the Mermentau Basin around the south side of the existing Calcasieu Lock. This channel, constructed by hydraulic dredging, would be about 3,600 feet long and 300 feet wide at the surface. The channel would be dredged to -12 MLG, with a channel bottom width of 80 feet, and 1V on 3H side slopes. A 75-foot wide gated water control structure would be constructed inside the channel at about its midpoint to control the passage of freshwater flows. To control scouring, riprap would be placed in the channel for approximately 300 feet on either side of the water control structure at a thickness of 3 feet (approximately 17,200 tons) (figure N-2). Construction access to the site would be via barge. A permanent access road would be constructed from the lock to the culvert structure for use by the lock personnel.

Alternative 3 involves adding Supplemental Culverts to the Black Bayou Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) structure to increase its capacity and operate in conjunctions with it. A weir would be constructed immediately east of the NRCS structure and would maintain the water elevation on the GIWW to the minimum 2.0 Mean Low Gulf (MLG). Black Bayou Dredging to the east and west of the NRCS structure would also occur (figure N-3).

The potential for all project alternatives to adversely affect habitats was assessed by an interagency Habitat Evaluation Team (HET). The HET was represented by federal and state natural resource agencies expressing interest in participating in the habitat evaluation, and for this project included the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the NMFS, the NRCS, and the Corps.

With regard to the project alternatives as a whole, there would be unavoidable impacts to aquatic habitat including brackish marsh, that was considered by the HET to be permanent and for which compensatory mitigation would be required to offset such losses. In contrast, potential impacts to deeper open water habitats like Black Bayou were not regarded as permanent by the HET and did not warrant any such mitigation. Appendix I, *Mitigation Plan*, provides a description of the proposed mitigation plan developed for the Calcasieu Lock TSP.

DRAFT

**Figure N-2.** Alternative 1 General Location

**Figure N-3.** Alternative 3 General Location

## III. ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT AND MANAGED SPECIES IN THE PROJECT AREA

**A. Types of Essential Fish Habitat in the Gulf of Mexico.** The project area is located within the jurisdiction of the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (GMFMC) with representatives from Texas, Louisiana, Florida, Alabama, and Mississippi. The GMFMC has identified and described EFH for hundreds of species covered by six FMPs. The Council prepares fishery management plans designed to manage fishery resources from where state waters end out to the 200-mile limit of the Gulf of Mexico. These waters are also known as the Exclusive Economic Zone.

The GMFMC has identified several types of EFH that occur in estuarine and marine conditions for the entire region of jurisdiction and for the state of Louisiana. These EFH types and their corresponding categories can be found in table N-1.

**Table N-1**. Essential Fish Habitat and Habitat Areas of Particular Concern Identified for Management by the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council

| Essential Fish Habitat | | HAPC |
|---|---|---|
| **Estuarine Areas** | **Marine Areas** | **Texas/Louisiana** |
| Estuarine emergent wetlands | Water column | Flower Garden Banks Nat'l Marine Sanctuary |
| Mangrove wetlands | Vegetated bottoms | |
| Submerged aquatic vegetation | Non-vegetated bottoms | |
| Algal flats | Live bottoms | |
| Mud, sand, shell, & rock substrates | Coral reefs | |
| Estuarine water column | Artificial reefs | |
| | Geologic features | |
| | West Florida Shelf | |
| | Mississippi/Alabama Shelf | |
| | Louisiana/Texas Shelf | |
| | South Texas Shelf | |

Source: NMFS, 2013

The only noted HAPC, Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary, is actually the northernmost coral reefs in the United States. Located approximately 105 miles directly south of the Texas/Louisiana border, the Flower Gardens are perched atop two salt domes rising above the sea floor. This bank supports a coral/sponge habitat and rich assemblages of associated animals and plants where the siltstone bedrock can still be seen in many places. This noted HAPC for Louisiana is not within the project vicinity.

**B. Types of Essential Fish Habitat in the Proposed Project Area.** The estuarine waters of Calcasieu Parish are included in the EFH managed area. Essential Fish Habitat located within the proposed project area includes:

***Estuarine Marsh.*** Of the four main types of emergent marsh (saline, brackish, intermediate, and freshwater), only brackish is currently present within the proposed project area. Brackish marsh is made up of wiregrass (*Spartina patens*), threecorner grass (*Scirpus olneyi*) and coco (*Scirpus robustus*).

DRAFT

***Marsh-Water Interface (Marsh-edge).*** Marsh edge habitats serve as the defining border between the emergent marsh vegetation and open water and have been referred to as 'critical transition zones' that promote the movement of organisms and nutrients between intertidal and subtidal estuarine environments (Levin et al. 2001). These habitats serve as productive nursery areas for juvenile finfishes and decapod crustaceans of economic importance and provide productive feeding grounds for resident and transient predators (Birdsong 2002).

***Mud/Sand/Shell/Rock Substrates.*** This habitat is comprised of unconsolidated mud, sand, shell, and/or rock substrates; which may support a large population of infaunal organisms as well as a variety of transient planktonic and pelagic organisms.

***Estuarine Water Column.*** The estuarine water column includes the open waters of Calcasieu Lake, which are generally shallow with over half between 0 and 6 feet in depth.

Intermediate marsh, marsh-water interface, mud/sand/shell substrates, and estuarine water column located to the east of Calcasieu Lock and Louisiana Highway 384 are not considered to be EFH because these areas are not accessible by the managed species discussed below.

### C. Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council Managed Species with Designated Essential Fish Habitat in the Proposed Project Area

Numerous publications and websites, with assistance from the Habitat Conservation Division of the NMFS Southeast Regional Office, Gulf Branch, were used to identify managed species and EFH for life cycle stages of these species within the proposed project area in Calcasieu Lake estuary (GMFMC 2004, 2005, 2012).

Essential Fish Habitat was identified for certain life stages of brown shrimp (*Farfantepenaeus aztecus*), white shrimp (*Litopenaeus setiferus*), and red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*). Table N-2 summarizes species managed under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act grouped by FMP for which EFH designations exist in the proposed project area.

Table N-3 provides monthly relative abundance codes for managed species life stages in Calcasieu Lake estuary.

Brown shrimp juveniles were categorized as common to highly abundant year round. Larvae were categorized as common to abundant between February and November and as rare in December and January.

White shrimp juveniles were categorized as common to abundant year round. Larvae were considered rare to abundant between May and November and as rare to not present between December and April.

Red drum adults are classified as rare to common between April and November, and as rare between December and March. Juveniles were classified as common throughout the year, except in areas with salinity ranging from 0-0.5, where they are classified as rare. Red drum larvae in Calcasieu Lake estuary was classified as rare to common between August and March, and not present between April and July.

DRAFT

**Table N-2.** Essential Fish Habitat Requirements for Species Managed by the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council: Ecoregion 4, Mississippi River Delta (South Pass) to Freeport, TX

| Species | Life Stage | Zone | EFH |
|---|---|---|---|
| Brown Shrimp | Larvae/Postlarvae | Marine/Estuarine | <82 m; planktonic; sand/shell/soft bottom, SAV, emergent marsh, oyster reef |
| | Juveniles | Estuarine | <18 m; SAV, sand/shell/soft bottom, emergent marsh, oyster reef |
| White Shrimp | Larvae/Postlarvae | Marine/Estuarine | <82 m; planktonic; soft bottom, emergent marsh |
| | Juveniles | Estuarine | <30 m; soft bottom, emergent marsh |
| Red Drum | Larvae/Postlarvae | Estuarine | all estuaries; planktonic; SAV, sand/shell/soft bottom, emergent marsh |
| | Juveniles | Estuarine/Marine | GOM <5 m; Vermilion Bay & E all estuaries SAV, sand/shell/soft/hard bottom, emergent marsh |
| | Adults | Estuarine/Marine | GOM 1-46 m; Vermilion Bay & E all estuaries; pelagic; SAV, sand/shell/soft/hard bottom, emergent marsh |

Source: NMFS, 2013

DRAFT

**Table N-3**. Average Monthly Relative Abundance Codes [1] for Management Species Life Stages in Calcasieu Lake Estuary Over All Salinity Values [2]

| Managed Species | Life Stage | Salinity (ppt) | Jan | Feb | Mar | Apr | May | Jun | Jul | Aug | Sep | Oct | Nov | Dec |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Brown Shrimp** | Juveniles | > 25 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | 15-25 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | 5-15 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | 0.5-5 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | 0-0.5 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | Larvae | > 25 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | 15-25 | - | - | - | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| | | 5-15 | 2 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| | | 0.5-5 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| | | 0-0.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **White Shrimp** | Juveniles | > 25 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | 15-25 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | 5-15 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | 0.5-5 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 3 |
| | | 0-0.5 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | Larvae | > 25 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | 15-25 | - | - | - | 2 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| | | 5-15 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 2 |
| | | 0.5-5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| | | 0-0.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| **Red Drum** | Adults | > 25 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | 15-25 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| | | 5-15 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| | | 0.5-5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 2 |
| | | 0-0.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 0 |
| | Juveniles | > 25 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | 15-25 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | 5-15 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | 0.5-5 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | 0-0.5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | Larvae | > 25 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| | | 15-25 | - | - | - | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| | | 5-15 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | | 0.5-5 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | | 0-0.5 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

[1] 5 - Highly Abundant, 4 - Abundant, 3 - Common, 2 - Rare, 0 - Not Present
[2] The values for these codes were obtained from "The Estuarine Living Marine Resources" database (http://www8.nos.noaa.gov/biogeo_public/elmr.aspx).

DRAFT

## IV. THE EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ACTION ON EFH AND MANAGED SPECIES

As defined by the Magnuson-Stevens Act (50 CFR 600.810), "Adverse Effect" includes any impact which reduces the quality and/or quantity of EFH. Adverse effects may include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate and loss of, or injury to, benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat, and other ecosystem components, if such modifications reduce the quality and/or quantity of EFH. Adverse effects to EFH may result from actions occurring within EFH or outside of EFH and may include site-specific or habitat-wide impacts, including individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of actions.

**A. Effects on EFH.** For Alternative 1, about 9.7 acres of emergent brackish marsh and 4.3 acres of open water would be directly impacted by constructible elements, based on geographic information system analysis. The emergent brackish marsh would be converted into open water (new channel) or an area occupied by the sluice gate (table N-4). Approximately 170,000 cubic yards ($yd^3$) of hydraulically dredged material would be obtained during construction of the new channel.

For Alternative 3, approximately 4.9 acres of emergent brackish marsh and 51.4 acres of open water would be directly impacted by constructible elements (table N-4). Approximately 45,500 $yd^3$ of hydraulically dredged material would be obtained during construction.

**Table N-4.** Pre- and Post-Construction Habitat Types (acre) by Proposed Feature for Alternative 1 and Alternative 3 (Excluding Placement of Dredged Material)

| Habitat Type | Pre-Construction | Post-Construction |
|---|---|---|
| **Alternative 1** | | |
| **Bottomland Forest / Chenier** | 10.9 | |
| Dredged Channel | | 10.9 |
| **Emergent Brackish Marsh** | 9.7 | |
| Dredged Channel | | 9.7 |
| **Open Water Brackish Marsh** | 4.3 | |
| Dredged Channel | | 3.3 |
| Pump Station or Culverts | | 1.0 |
| **TOTAL** | **24.9** | **24.9** |
| **Alternative 3** | | |
| **Developed** | 0.5 | |
| Pump Station | | 0.5 |
| **Emergent Brackish Marsh** | 4.9 | |
| Dredged Channel | | 2.0 |
| Pump Outfall Channel | | 2.4 |
| Pump Station | | 0.5 |
| **Open-Water Brackish Marsh** | 51.0 | |
| Dredged Channel | | 49.4 |
| Pump Outfall Channel | | 1.0 |
| Pump Station | | 0.7 |
| **Open Water** | 0.4 | |
| Dredged Channel | | 0.4 |
| **TOTAL** | **56.8** | **56.9** |

The dredged material would be placed in areas of nearby open water and surrounded by containment dikes, resulting in the conversion of open water to emergent marsh. The proposed placement sites are illustrated in figure N-4. Using an estimate of 4,800 $yd^3$ of fill per acre (assuming the existing

DRAFT

substrate elevation of these placement locations is -2.0 MLG and they would be filled to +1.5), Alternative 1 (TSP) would result in approximately 35 acres of converted emergent marsh habitat; for Alternative 3, disposal was assumed to occur at the same locations, but would likely result in fewer acres of emergent marsh habitat because of the smaller amount of dredged material.

**B. Effects on Managed Species.** The proposed work is anticipated to occur during 2016-2017, with project completion by 2018. It is presumed that once construction has commenced, work would occur throughout the year, and not on a seasonal basis, to the extent practicable. Construction activities would be subject to seasonal restrictions if any Bald Eagle nest or nesting area of the Brown Pelican or other colonial waterbirds were to become established in the project area (see Appendix A, *Biological Assessment*). At least two life stages of brown shrimp, white shrimp, and red drum have the potential to be present within the Calcasieu Lake estuary throughout the year (table N-3).

***Brown and White Shrimp (juveniles, larvae).*** Shrimp species include the brown shrimp (Farfantepenaeus *aztecus*), and white shrimp (*Litopenaeus setiferus*). Adult shrimp generally occupy offshore areas of higher salinity, where spawning occurs. After hatching, larvae enter estuaries and remain there throughout the juvenile stage. Estuarine habitat serves as a nursery area for shrimp, offering a suitable substrate, an abundant food supply, and protection from predators. Sub-adult shrimp consume organic matter, including marsh grasses and microorganisms, found in estuarine sediments. Adult shrimp are omnivorous. Essential Fish Habitat for shrimp is identified in table N-2.

***Red Drum (adults, juveniles, larvae).*** Red drum (*Scianeops ocellatus*) is an important commercial and recreational gamefish found in coastal waters throughout the Gulf of Mexico. Adults inhabit nearshore waters, particularly areas within the surf zone or in the vicinity of inlets. Spawning occurs in nearshore areas, and eggs and larvae are transported by tides and wind currents into estuaries. Larvae and juveniles occupy estuarine environments until maturation. Red drum are predatory in all stages of life; however, the type of prey consumed varies with life stage. Sub-adult red drum primarily consume small marine invertebrates including mysids and copepods, while adult specimens feed on large marine invertebrates, including shrimp and crabs, and small fishes. Essential Fish Habitat for red drum is identified in table N-2.

**C. Conclusion.** Dredging and other construction activities would adversely impact EFH used by red drum and shrimp. There is a potential for the construction activities to impact red drum and/or shrimp larvae in the proposed areas of disturbance. However, based on the relative abundance of red drum larvae in the area during this life stage (table N-3), the probability of encounter is very low. Since adult and juvenile red drum and shrimp are mobile, it is expected that they would avoid the areas of disturbance and therefore will not be impacted. The dredging of emergent marsh and open water areas would also result in the temporary loss of benthic organisms (prey species) in the vicinity of the construction. However, they would recolonize available habitat within a relatively short time period. More mobile prey species would be expected to avoid the areas of disturbance and therefore would not be impacted.

Based upon the project design and the impacts associated with the dredging and other construction, the Corps believes the proposed project ***may adversely affect EFH***. Therefore, the Corps will coordinate with NMFS to determine whether for Alternative 1 the 10 acres of compensatory wetland mitigation and additional estimated 25 acres of dredged material placement in open water to create marsh are sufficient to compensate for EFH impacts.

DRAFT

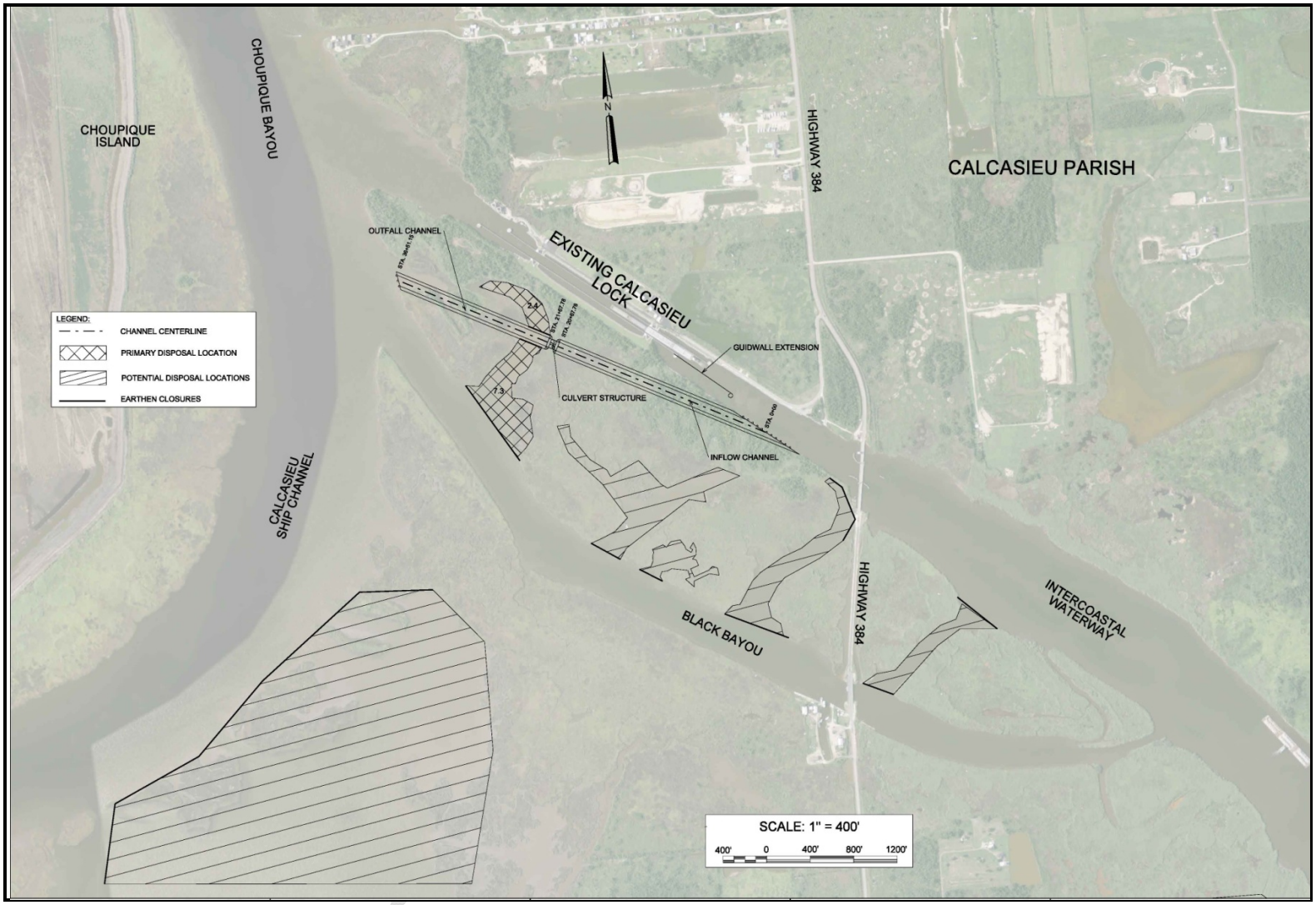



**Figure N-4.** Alternative 1 (TSP) and Proposed Dredged Material Disposal Sites

## V. REFERENCES

Birdsong, Timothy W. 2004. Complexity and Nekton Use of Marsh Edge Habitats in Barataria Bay, Louisiana**.** Master of Science Thesis, Louisiana State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, December 2004.

Essential Fish Habitat: New Marine Fish Habitat Conservation Mandate for Federal Agencies. National Marine Fisheries Service, Habitat Conservation Division, Southeast Regional Office, February 1999 (revised April 2000).

Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (GMFMC). 2004. Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Generic Essential Fish Habitat Amendment to the Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico. GMFMC, 2203 N. Lois Avenue, Suite 1100, Tampa, FL 33607.

2005. Final Generic Amendment Number 3 for Addressing the Essential Fish Habitat Requirements to the Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico. GMFMC, 2203 N. Lois Avenue, Suite 1100, Tampa, FL 33607.

2012. Species Listed in the Fishery Management Plans of The Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council. Revised 31 May 2012.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; Center for Coastal Monitoring and Assessment. Estuarine Living Marine Resources Database website (http://ccma.nos.noaa.gov/products/biogeography/gom-efh/lma.aspx); accessed 11 July 2013.

DRAFT

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX O

## CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

**CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA**
**FEASIBILITY STUDY**

# APPENDIX O

# CUMULATIVE IMPACTS


I. INTRODUCTION ..... O-1

II. GEOGRAPHIC BOUNDARIES OF THE CALCASIEU-SABINE BASIN ..... O-1

III. TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES ..... O-2

IV. NATURAL RESOURCES ..... O-4
- A. Past Actions ..... O-4
- B. Present Action – Land Management and Wetland Restoration ..... O-7
- C. Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions ..... O-9

V. INCREMENTAL EFFECTS OF PROPOSED PROJECT ..... O-11

VI REFERENCES ..... O-12

Figure O-1 Louisiana's Chenier Plain ..... O-3
Figure O-2 Historical Channel Dimensions of the Calcasieu Ship Channel ..... O-5
Figure O-3 Historical Channel Dimensions of the Sabine-Neches Ship Channel ..... O-6

Table O-1 CWPPRA Restoration Sites for the Calcasieu-Sabine Basin ..... O-8

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX O

## CUMULATIVE IMPACTS

## I. INTRODUCTION

Section 1508.8 of Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations, promulgated by the President's Council on Environmental Quality to implement the National Environmental Policy Act, defines cumulative impact as:

> *…the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions." Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time.*

In assessing cumulative impact, consideration is given to

1. the degree to which the proposed action affects public health or safety,
2. unique characteristics of the geographic area,
3. the degree to which the effects on the quality of the human environment are likely to be highly controversial,
4. the degree to which the possible effects on the human environment are highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks, and
5. whether the action is related to other actions with individually insignificant but cumulatively significant impacts on the environment.

Cumulative effects can result from many different activities, including the addition of materials to the environment from multiple sources, repeated removal of materials or organisms from the environment, and repeated environmental changes over large areas and long periods. Complicated cumulative effects occur when stresses of different types combine to produce a single effect or suite of effects. Large, contiguous habitats can be fragmented, making it difficult for organisms to locate and maintain populations in disjunct habitat fragments. Cumulative impacts may also occur when the timing of perturbations are so close in space that their effects overlap.

## II. GEOGRAPHIC BOUNDARIES OF THE CALCASIEU-SABINE BASIN

Although the project area is limited to the Calcasieu Lock and vicinity, cumulative impacts involve the broader coastal basin. For that reason, most of the information in this cumulative impacts analysis applies to the Calcasieu-Sabine Basin in Louisiana's Chenier Plain. The information used in this report has been gathered from published sources and government documents.

The Calcasieu-Sabine Basin is the westernmost coastal basin in Louisiana's Chenier Plain. Composed of the Calcasieu-Sabine and Mermentau hydrologic basins, the Chenier Plain was formed 3,000 to 4,000 years ago during periods when the Mississippi River followed a westerly course [Louisiana Coastal Wetlands Conservation and Restoration Task Force, (LCWCRTF) 2002]. The sediments were reworked by marine forces into low ridges and intervening wetland swales parallel to the coastline. These ridges, which consisted mainly of sand and shell, were typically higher in elevation than surrounding marshes and were colonized by live oaks. The Chenier Plain extends from the western bank of the Freshwater Bayou Canal westward to the Sabine River on the Louisiana-Texas border, and from the marsh area north of the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway (GIWW) south to the Gulf of Mexico in Vermilion, Cameron, and Calcasieu Parishes (figure O-1).

The Calcasieu-Sabine Basin consists of approximately 630,000 acres, 50 percent of which is classified as marsh. The northern boundary of the basin is defined by the GIWW. The eastern boundary follows the eastern leg of State Highway 27; the western boundary is the Sabine River and Sabine Lake; and the southern boundary is the Gulf of Mexico (USGS, 2007).

The basin consists of two semi-distinct hydrologic units, the Calcasieu River Basin and the Sabine River Basin, which are continuous between Louisiana and Texas. The Calcasieu, Sabine, and Neches Rivers are the principal sources of freshwater inflow into this region. The Sabine and Calcasieu Rivers follow a north-south gradient, whereas the Neches River flows into Sabine Lake from the northwest. Additionally, an east-west flow occurs between the basins via the GIWW and existing canals on the Sabine National Wildlife Refuge(NWR) [U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), 2007).

Managed wetlands are a significant feature of the Calcasieu-Sabine Basin. Approximately 24 percent (148,600 acres) of the basin lands is publicly owned as Federal refuges (USGS, 2007).

## III. TEMPORAL BOUNDARIES

The cumulative impacts on the Calcasieu-Sabine Basin began with the construction of navigation channels in the Calcasieu and Sabine Rivers in the early 1870s and 1880s, respectively. The channels were continuously deepened and widened for the next 100 years, causing saltwater intrusion coupled with significant marsh loss and vegetation change. More than 82 percent, over 100,000 acres, of documented marsh loss in the Calcasieu-Sabine Basin occurred between 1955 and 1974, the period in which the largest incremental changes were made to the navigation channels. Because the navigation channels would remain authorized until Congress determines otherwise, their status must be considered indefinite.

DRAFT

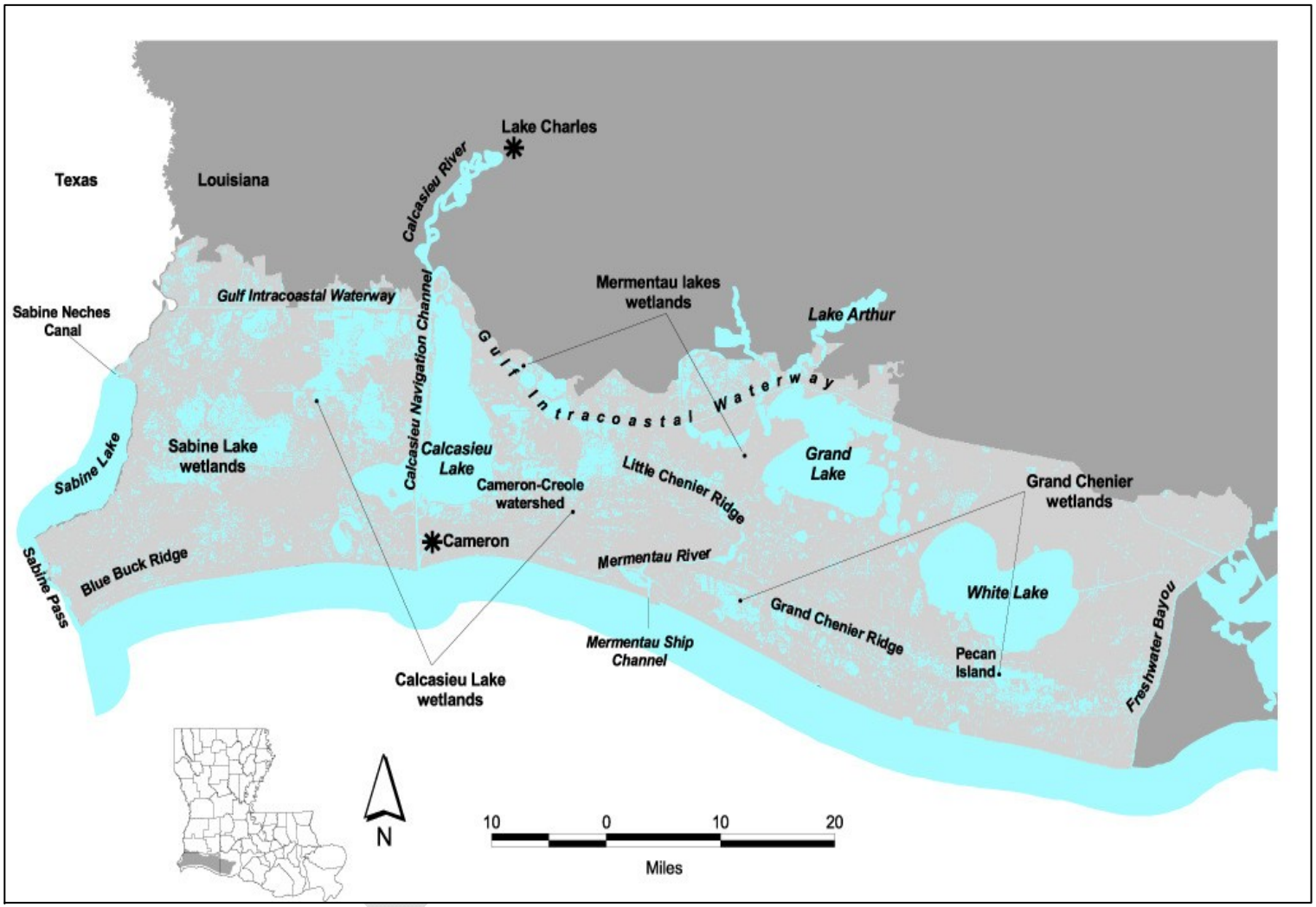



**Figure O-1.** Louisiana's Chenier Plain
(Source: CEMVN. 2004. Louisiana Coastal Area Ecosystem Restoration Study. Vol I: Main Report. Pages 2-16)

## IV. NATURAL RESOURCES

This feasibility report/EIS includes considerations of the effects of creating a new freshwater bypass around Calcasieu Lock, and dredged material placement on natural resources of the area, including essential fish habitat, wetlands, and protected species. This cumulative impacts discussion focuses on the primary issue affecting these natural resources--land loss due to coastal subsidence and shoreline erosion, and plant community changes due to saltwater intrusion. The hydrologic alterations that have had the most significant impact on these resources are navigation corridors. The Calcasieu and Sabine-Neches navigation channels have been expanded incrementally to the extent that the existing channel cross-sections are more than 40 times larger than when the channels were first dredged in the late 1800s. These changes have affected hydrology by channeling saltwater into the historically low-salinity estuary. Secondary causes of landscape change include storms, petrochemical exploration, and herbivory.

### A. Past Actions

**1. Historical Landscape Change.** Abundant evidence indicates that the Calcasieu-Sabine Basin was historically fresher than it is today. Both O'Neil (1949) and a 1951 Soil Conservation Service vegetation map of Cameron Parish show broad expanses of unbroken Jamaica swamp sawgrass (*Cladium mariscus*) marsh [U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), 1951, in LCWCRTF, 2002]. Sawgrass is found in fresh and intermediate marshes and tolerates salinities between 0 and 2 ppt (Penfound and Hathaway 1938). At the time of the 1951 survey, sawgrass marsh covered approximately 475 square-miles of Cameron Parish and was the dominant vegetative community.

Water from Calcasieu Lake was fresh enough to be used in the irrigation of rice fields in Cameron Parish around 1875-1910 (David Richard, Stream Companies, Inc., personal communication, in LCWCRTF, 2002). Water from Calcasieu Lake must have been essentially fresh during this period, because rice is adversely affected by water salinities that exceed 0.6 ppt (Hill, 2001). In the early 1900s, lower Calcasieu Lake was considered marginal habitat for oysters because of the frequency of freshwater and low-salinity events. Oysters, which cannot survive in fresh water, inhabit waters within the salinity range of 5-30 ppt (Galtsoff, 1964), are now found throughout much of the Calcasieu Lake bottom (USDA, 1994, in LCWCRTF, 2002). In contrast to these formerly fresh conditions in Calcasieu Lake, average salinities at five Cameron Prairie Refuge monitoring stations within Calcasieu Lake ranged from 8.01 to 11.66 ppt during 1994-95 (LCWCRTF, 2002).

A total of 116,791 acres of wetlands in the Calcasieu-Sabine Basin has converted to open water since 1932 (USGS, 2007). Biologists, ecologists, and natural resource managers who possess intimate knowledge of the historical events that shaped the ecosystem were interviewed by the LCWCRTF to determine specific causes of land changes in the basin. The scientists attribute virtually all of the habitat changes and land losses in the basin to a combination of human-induced hydrologic changes, sometimes accompanied by severe storm events. The hydrologic alteration that has had the most impact is the Calcasieu Ship Channel, a major avenue for saltwater and tidal intrusion, which has caused extremely severe marsh losses (LCWCRTF, 2002).

**2. Hydrologic Modifications for Navigation.** Freshwater inflow to the basin occurs primarily through the Calcasieu and Sabine Lakes via the Calcasieu and Sabine Rivers. Marshes within the basin historically drained into these two large lakes. This process was altered by the construction of channels

DRAFT

to enhance navigation and mineral extraction activities. Navigation channels now dominate the hydrology of the basin.

**a. Calcasieu River and Ship Channel.** The lower Calcasieu River and the Calcasieu Ship Channel have been maintained for navigation since 1874, when the Corps first constructed a 5-foot-deep x 80-foot-wide x 7,500-foot-long navigation channel through the outer bar of Calcasieu Pass, between Calcasieu Lake and the Gulf of Mexico. Prior to the initial dredging of the Calcasieu Ship Channel, there was a 3.5-foot-deep shoal at the mouth of the Calcasieu River (War Department, 1897). This natural bar acted as a constriction, minimizing saltwater and tidal inflow into the basin. Removal of the channel mouth bar, coupled with subsequent widening, deepening, and lengthening of the ship channel, allowed increased saltwater and tidal intrusion into the estuary, resulting in catastrophic marsh loss, tidal export of vast quantities of organic marsh substrate, and an overall shift to more saline habitats in the region (USDA, 1994, in LCWCRTF, 2002). In addition, the ship channel permits the upriver flow of denser, more saline water as a saltwater wedge. Figure O-2 shows the historical channel dimensions of the Calcasieu Ship Channel.

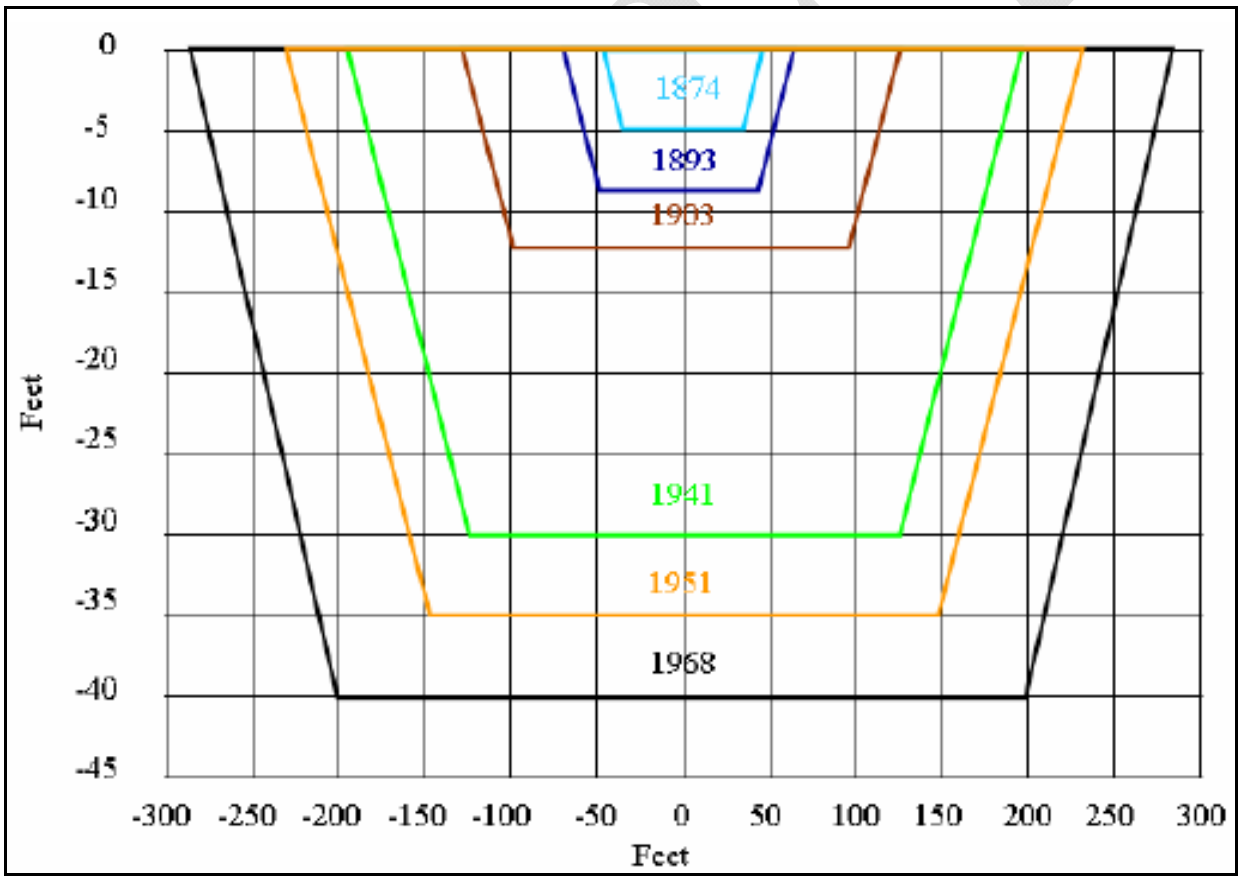



**Figure O-2.** Historical Channel Dimensions of the Calcasieu Ship Channel
(Source: LCWCRTF, 2002)

In 1968, the Corps completed construction of the Calcasieu River Saltwater Barrier on the Calcasieu River north of the City of Lake Charles. This barrier minimized the flow of the saltwater wedge into the upper reaches of the Calcasieu River to protect agricultural water supplies. The structure consists of navigation gates and a flood control barrier with five adjustable tainter gates.

**b. Sabine River, Neches River, and Sabine Lake.** The Sabine River is the dominant influence across most of the Calcasieu-Sabine Basin in moderating Gulf salinity and tidal fluctuations. Sabine Pass was first dredged for navigation in 1880. Prior to this, the River had an outer bar depth of 3.5 feet. In 1880, a channel 6 feet deep x 70-100 feet wide was dredged through the bar (War Department 1890). Over time, the channel was progressively deepened to its present depth of 40 feet. The Sabine-Neches Canal (later to become the Sabine-Neches Ship Channel) was constructed in the early 1900s, when the Corps dredged the channel along the west bank of Sabine Lake to a depth of 9 feet and a width of 100 feet. In 1914-1916, the channel was deepened to 25 feet and extended to Beaumont, Texas. This deepening led to the first reports of saltwater intrusion in the channel (Wilson 1981, in LCWCRTF, 2002). Since then, the channel has gradually been deepened and widened to its present dimensions of 40 feet deep and 400 feet wide (figure O-3).

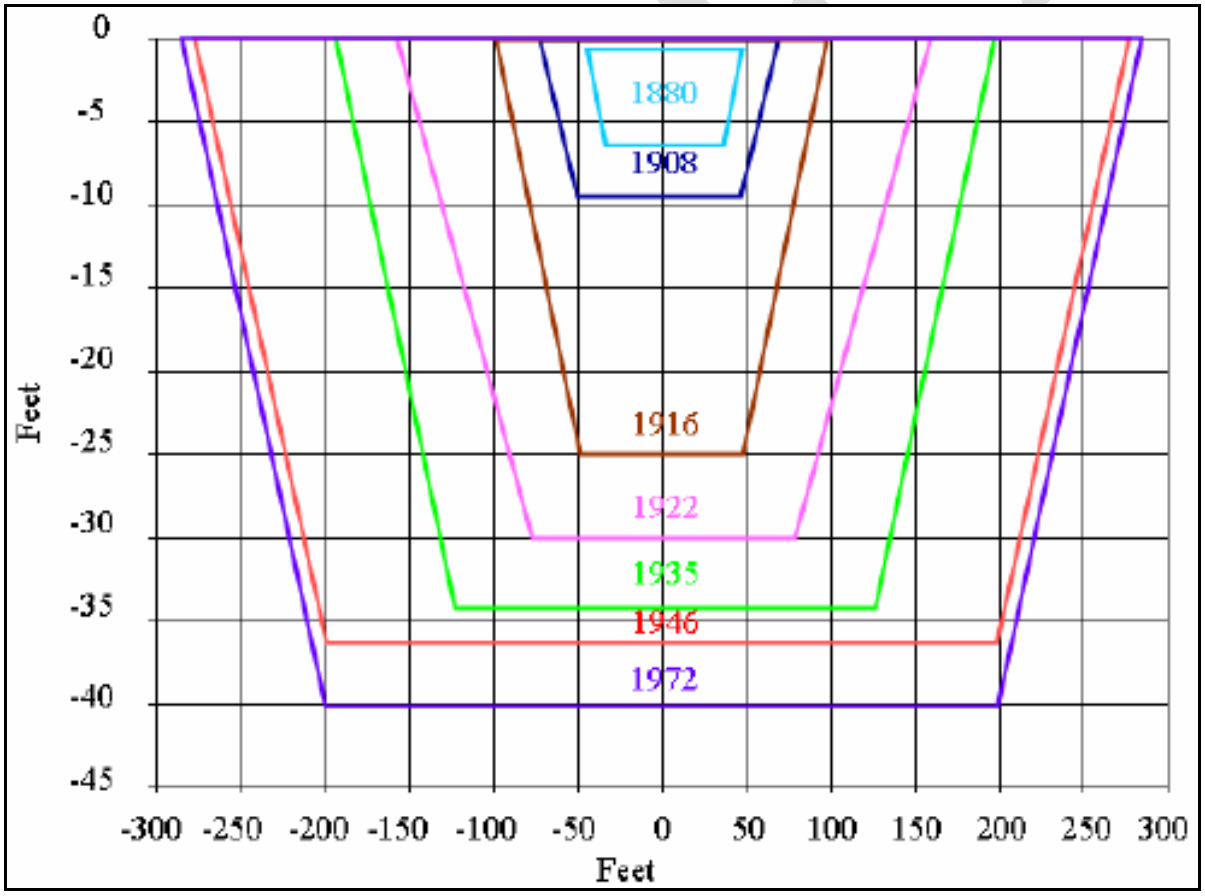



**Figure O-3.** Historical Channel Dimensions of the Sabine-Neches Ship Channel (Source: LCWCRTF, 2002)

Saline water from the Gulf of Mexico travels up the Sabine-Neches channel, resulting in an atypical estuarine salinity gradient. Construction of the Sabine-Neches Ship Channel and the deepening of both rivers, in conjunction with increased withdrawals of freshwater upstream for industry and agriculture, have resulted in major changes in system hydrology and saltwater intrusion in both Texas and Louisiana. The channel also funnels freshwater inflows more directly to the Gulf, largely bypassing the adjacent marshes in Louisiana and Texas (LCWCRTF, 2002).

**c. The Gulf Intracoastal Waterway.** The GIWW from the Sabine River to the Calcasieu River was constructed in 1913-1914 with a width of 40 feet and a depth of 5 feet. In 1925, the channel was enlarged to 100 feet wide by 9 feet deep. Prior to the deepening of the Calcasieu Ship Channel in the late 1930s, the GIWW reach from the Sabine River to the Calcasieu River was deepened to 30 feet to facilitate navigation to the Port of Lake Charles. This section was then known as the Lake Charles Deep Water Channel. In 1941, the channel was thereafter maintained as part of the GIWW, at a depth of 12 feet and a width of 125 feet (USDA, 1994, in LCWCRTF, 2002).

Construction of the GIWW significantly altered regional hydrology by connecting the two major ship channels. Prior to the construction of the GIWW, the Calcasieu and Sabine estuaries were mostly distinct and were more influenced by the Calcasieu and Sabine Rivers, respectively. The Gum Cove Ridge once separated the Sabine Basin from the Calcasieu Basin, with little water exchange between the two. Removing the mouth bars and deepening the Calcasieu and the Sabine-Neches channels, as well as the GIWW and interior canals bisecting the Gum Cove Ridge, dramatically altered the hydrology of what were once separate basins, merging them into the present-day Calcasieu-Sabine Basin. In addition to effectively combining the two basins, the GIWW cut off all the natural bayous and upland sheet flow that historically affected marshes, and channelized more freshwater inflow to the Gulf of Mexico (LCWCRTF 2002).

### B. Present Action - Land Management and Wetland Restoration

**1. Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act (CWPPRA).** Numerous land stewardship projects have been implemented in the Calcasieu- Sabine basin to help restore its estuaries and protect its shoreline. Table O-1 lists completed and ongoing restoration and management projects in the basin funded by CWPPRA. These projects have or are expected to have beneficial impacts on natural resources in the study area. The CWPPRA was the first Federal statutory mandate for restoration of Louisiana's coastal wetlands. As of May 2013, 196 active CWPPRA projects have been approved, 99 have been constructed, 20 are under construction, and 43 have been de-authorized or transferred to other programs. Many of these projects have occurred in the Calcasieu River and Ship Channel project area, located mainly in Calcasieu Lake.

DRAFT

**Table O-1.** CWPPRA Restoration Sites for the Calcasieu-Sabine Basin
(Source: http://lacoast.gov/new/Projects/List.aspx)

| Agency | Project Name | Type | Net Benefit After 20 Years (acres) |
|---|---|---|---|
| NRCS | Black Bayou Culverts Hydrologic Restoration | Hydrologic Restoration | 540 |
| NMFS | Black Bayou Hydrologic Restoration | Hydrologic Restoration | 3,594 |
| NRCS | Brown Lake Hydrologic Restoration | Hydrologic Restoration | 282 |
| USFWS | Cameron Creole Plugs | Hydrologic Restoration | 865 |
| NMFS | Cameron Meadows Marsh Creation and Terracing | Marsh Creation, Terracing | 264 |
| NRCS | Cameron-Creole Freshwater Introduction | Freshwater Diversion | 473 |
| NRCS | Cameron-Creole Maintenance | Hydrologic Restoration | 2,602 |
| USFWS | Cameron-Creole Watershed Grand Bayou Marsh | Marsh Creation | 534 |
| Corps | Clear Marais Bank Protection | Shoreline Protection | 1,067 |
| NRCS | East Mud Lake Marsh Management | Marsh Management | 1,520 |
| USFWS | East Sabine Lake Hydrologic Restoration | Hydrologic Restoration | 225 |
| NRCS | GIWW - Perry Ridge West Bank Stabilization | Shoreline Protection | 83 |
| NRCS | Highway 384 Hydrologic Restoration | Hydrologic Restoration | 150 |
| NRCS | Holly Beach Sand Management | Shoreline Protection | 330 |
| NRCS | Kelso Bayou Marsh Creation | Marsh Creation | 274 |
| NMFS | Oyster Bayou Marsh Restoration | Marsh Creation, Terracing | 489 |
| NRCS | Perry Ridge Shore Protection | Shoreline Protection | 1,203 |
| NRCS | Plowed Terraces Demonstration | Sediment and Nutrient Trapping, Demo | N/A |
| USFWS | Replace Sabine NWR Water Control Structures at HQ Canal, W Cove Canal, and Hog Island Gully | Marsh Management | 953 |
| USFWS | Sabine NWR Erosion Protection | Shoreline Protection | 5,542 |
| Corps | Sabine NWR Marsh Creation, Cycle 1 | Marsh Creation | 214 |
| Corps | Sabine NWR Marsh Creation, Cycle 2 | Marsh Creation | 261 |
| Corps | Sabine NWR Marsh Creation, Cycle 3 | Marsh Creation | 187 |
| Corps | Sabine NWR Marsh Creation, Cycle 4 | Marsh Creation | 163 |
| Corps | Sabine NWR Marsh Creation, Cycle 5 | Marsh Creation | 168 |
| NRCS | Sweet Lake/Willow Lake Hydrologic Restoration | Shoreline Protection | 5,796 |
| NRCS | West Hackberry Vegetative Planting Demonstration | Vegetative Planting Demo | N/A |

NRCS – Natural Resources Conservation Service
NMFS - National Marine Fisheries Service
USFWS – US Fish & Wildlife Service

DRAFT

**2. Coastal Impact Assistance Program (CIAP).** An Environmental Assessment has recently been completed by the Corps for the Black Lake (Marcantel) property. The Port and the state received CIAP funds and the Minerals Management Service (now the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management) agreed that such funds could be used as gratuitous contribution for 100 percent incremental cost for the beneficial use of dredged material at Black Lake. The Finding of No Significant Impact was signed November 7, 2008. This disposal site would restore approximately 350 acres of eroded marsh approximately 1 mile south of the GIWW, along the former northern/northwestern rim of Black Lake. The general purpose of the project would be to create a diversity of habitat from beneficially used dredged material from maintenance of the Calcasieu Ship Channel.

**C. Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions.** The Corps anticipates continuing maintenance of the Calcasieu Lock indefinitely. Other reasonably foreseeable future actions, which may contribute to cumulative impacts, include:

**1. Calcasieu River and Pass Navigation Dredged Material Management Plan (DMMP).** The project was authorized by the River and Harbors Act of 1946 and subsequent amendments. The DMMP was being developed under the Operations & Maintenance of the Calcasieu River and Pass project. Dredged material management planning for all Federal harbor projects is conducted by the Corps to ensure that maintenance dredging activities are performed in an environmentally acceptable manner, use sound engineering techniques, are economically warranted, and that sufficient confined disposal facilities are available for at least the next 20 years. These plans address dredging needs, disposal capabilities, capacities of disposal areas, environmental compliance requirements, and potential for beneficial use of dredged material, and indicators of continued economic justification. The Corps anticipates continuing maintenance dredging of the Calcasieu Ship Channel indefinitely. The Final Report and Supplemental Environmental Impact State was completed in November 2010. It identified 23 disposal sites from Lake Charles to the Gulf along with 6 beneficial use sites. Two placements sites are near the Calcasieu Lock Project

**2. Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection and Restoration Act.** It is anticipated that additional CWPPRA projects would be implemented in the vicinity of Calcasieu Lake.

**3. Coastal Impact Assistance Program.** The CIAP was originally authorized by Congress in 2001 in the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) Lands Act, as amended (31 U.S.C. 6301-6305). Section 384 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (Public Law 109-58) authorized CIAP funds to be distributed to OCS oil and gas producing states to mitigate the impacts of OCS oil and gas activities for fiscal years 2007 through 2010. The state liaison for this program is the Louisiana Department of Natural Resources. The CIAP allocations have been used to fund various state and local coastal activities and projects including: monitoring, assessment, research, and planning; habitat, water quality, and wetland restoration; coastline erosion control; and control of invasive non-native plant and animal species.

**4. Construction of a General Anchorage in the Calcasieu Ship Channel.** Deep-draft vessel traffic on the Calcasieu Ship Channel suffers costly delays due to the width of the inland reach of the ship channel, which prohibits most deep-draft vessels from passing head-on in the channel. These delays are exacerbated by liquefied natural gas (LNG) vessel traffic, which cannot meet and pass in the ship channel, including the 32-mile long Gulf reach. The Corps undertook a feasibility study to construct anchorage areas along the channel where deep-draft vessels can layover closer to their destinations and to provide passing lanes where non-LNG vessels can meet and pass closer to their

DRAFT

destinations. The study looked at a number of alternatives, including anchorage areas at RM 26 and 29, and a combination of both. The study recommended building an anchorage at RM 29. The data and findings were turned over to the Port in January 2011. At that time, the Port decided to terminate the study and pursue construction on its own due to the low cost of construction ($5.5M) and the time it may take to get the project

**5. Construction of New LNG Terminals.** Onshore regasification facilities that use imported LNG have been in existence in the U.S. since 1969. However, only four were constructed, the largest of which is the Trunkline facility. Two new LNG facilities have been approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission to be constructed in the project area: the Cameron LNG, owned by Sempra Energy, and the Creole Trail LNG, owned by Cheniere LNG. Future installation of LNG terminals should be evaluated for environmental impacts and required mitigation.

**6. The Trans-Texas Water Program.** The 1968 Texas Water Plan was prepared by the Texas Water Development Board as a comprehensive 50-year plan for securing the future water supply needs of the State of Texas. Recommendations for the program include the transfer of surplus "state" waters from basins having surplus supplies to basins that experience water shortages. The Sabine River was identified as one source of freshwater for southeast Texas. Potential adverse effects of altering river inflows to the Sabine Basin should be mitigated or avoided.

**7. Rycade Canal Hydrologic Restoration Project.** The Rycade Canal project (C/S-02) is a semi-impounded marsh management project located in Cameron Parish, Louisiana. The project area consists of approximately 6,575 acres of brackish marsh in and adjacent to the Sabine NWR in Cameron Parish. Rycade Canal, built in the 1940s as an oil well location canal, is an avenue for salt water from the GIWW via Black Lake, and from the Calcasieu Ship Channel via Hog Island Gully. The project objectives are to protect low salinity marsh by reducing rapid water fluctuations and water circulation patterns that encourage salt water intrusion and tidal scouring, and reestablish historic hydrologic boundaries and flow patterns by structural repairs, levee repair/reconstruction, and embankment repair on the GIWW.

**8. Southwest Coastal Louisiana Feasibility Study.** The WRDA of 2007 authorized funding for a number of coastal restoration and hurricane protection projects in the Louisiana Coastal Area. Section 7010 included the *Southwest Coastal Louisiana Hurricane and Storm Damage Reduction Study*. A reconnaissance study completed in 2007, which recommended levee alternatives, was broadened in focus by the state and the Corps to include both levee and restoration alternatives. The Corps and the state have agreed to cost-share a feasibility study that will include building levees and undertaking coastal restoration projects to protect populated areas in Vermilion, Calcasieu, and Cameron Parishes while improving wildlife habitat. The Study will include an environmental impact statement engineering appendix with baseline cost estimates, and other supporting appendices documenting the formulation of hurricane protection and coastal restoration alternatives. The feasibility study is scheduled to produce a Chief's report in September 2014. The proposed action is likely to be based on some combination of flood risk management and ecosystem restoration projects. This represents the first time a coastal protection and hurricane protection study has been undertaken for Southwest Louisiana.

**9. Section 204 Study, Calcasieu River and Pass Project, Mile 5-14.** The WRDA 2007 provided for the funding of a Continuing Authorities Program (CAP) study under Section 204 of WRDA

DRAFT

1992 to use the material from maintenance dredging to restore/rehabilitate estuarine marsh habitat along the eastern shore of Lake Calcasieu. The CAP 204 program would be used to pay the incremental costs between the Federal standard and the beneficial use of the same material. Several potential sites have been identified for the receipt of material dredged from the Calcasieu River and Pass, Louisiana Project between channel miles 5.0 and 14.0. Sites covered by the 2010 proposed Dredged Material Management Plan/SEIS for Calcasieu River and Pass would be eliminated from consideration for the CAP 204 project, as those would become part of the definition of the Federal standard. A feasibility study conducted by MVN is currently ongoing.

**10. *Louisiana's 2012 Coastal Master Plan,* 2012.** The Master Plan was developed to fulfill the mandates of Act 8, which was passed by the Louisiana Legislature in November 2005. The Act created the Coastal Protection and Restoration Authority of Louisiana (CPRA) and charged it with coordinating the efforts of local, state, and Federal agencies to achieve long-term and comprehensive coastal protection and restoration. Act 8 also requires that the CPRA establish a clear set of priorities for making comprehensive coastal protection a reality in Louisiana. Toward that end, the CPRA set five major goals:

1. Present a conceptual vision for a sustainable coast.
2. Be a living document that changes over time as understanding of the landscape improves and technical advances are made.
3. Emphasize sustainability of ecosystems, flood protection, and communities.
4. Integrate flood control projects and coastal restoration initiatives to help both human and natural communities thrive over the long-term.
5. Be clear about unknowns. There is a need for additional scientific and technical advancements to better predict the future of the coast.

In 2007 a Comprehensive Plan was developed. Per the authorizing legislation, the Master Plan was updated in 2012. The Plan identifies hundreds of projects across south Louisiana. Two primary factors drove the States decision about future projects that should be in the 2012 Coastal Master Plan.

1. How well did the projects reduce flood risk?
2. How well did the projects build new land or sustain the land we already have?

The Plan identifies four Bank Stabilization, four Hydraulic Restoration and two Marsh Creation Projects in the vicinity of Calcasieu Lock with most being in and around Calcasieu Lake and the GIWW channel. The Calcasieu Lock Feasibility Study does address one project in the Hydrologic Restoration category which calls for a new lock to manage Mermentau Basin flows. The Master Plan can be found http://www.coastalmasterplan.louisiana.gov/

## V. INCREMENTAL EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT

Cumulative impacts associated with past actions have produced a natural environment that is markedly different from that of 140 years ago. However, the Calcasieu estuary is still a valuable ecosystem. The

DRAFT

proposed project would maintain a saltwater barrier at the lock, would not affect the overall dimensions of the GIWW, and therefore would not exacerbate existing salinity issues. The proposed project would result in the loss of about 14 acres of marsh, but also includes the restoration or creation of about 35 acres of marsh through the placement of dredge material for beneficial use. The environmental effects of the proposed project would not contribute adverse increments to the cumulative effects of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable actions.

## VI. REFERENCES

Galtsoff, P.S. 1964. The American oyster, Crassostrea virginica Gmelin. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fisher Bulletin of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, vol. 64. U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Hill, L. 2001. A general guide for using saltwater on ride. Louisiana State University Agricultural Center. http://www.agctr.lsu.edu/wwwac/rice/HotTopics/SaltWater.

Louisiana Coastal Wetlands Conservation and Restoration Task Force. 2002. Hydrologic Investigation of the Louisiana Chenier Plain. Baton Rouge, LA: Louisiana Department of Natural Resources, Coastal Restoration Division.

O'Neil, T. 1949. The muskrat in Louisiana coastal marshes. Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission, New Orleans.

Penfound, W.T., and E.S. Hathaway. 1 938. Plant communities in the marshlands of Southeastern Louisiana. Ecological Monographs 8: 1 – 56.

U.S. Department of Agriculture. 1951. A Report on the Relationship of Agricultural Use of Wetlands to the Conservation of Wildlife in Cameron Parish, Louisiana. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Fort Worth, TX.

U.S. Geological Survey. 2007. National Wetlands Research Center. LaCoast. http://www.lacoast.gov/.

War Department. 1890. Report to the chief of engineers. Part I. Sabine River, Louisiana and Texas. Pp. 180-181.

War Department. 1897. Report to the chief of engineers. Part II. Section 10, improvement of mouth and passes of Calcasieu River, Louisiana.

DRAFT

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX P

## WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY AND RESULTS

DRAFT

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX P

### WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT
### METHODOLOGY AND RESULTS


I. INTRODUCTION ..... P-1

II. METHODOLOGY ..... P-2
A. Coastal Marsh Community Model ..... P-2
B. Coastal Chenier/Ridge Community Model ..... P-16

III. APPLICATION OF WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT ..... P-19
A. WVAs for Impact Assessment ..... P-20
B. WVAs for Mitigation ..... P-20

IV RESULTS ..... P-23

V. REFERENCES ..... P-24


**TABLES**


Table P-1 HSI Models Consulted for Variables for Possible Use in the Coastal Marsh Models ..... P-3
Table P-2 Relative Contribution of Each Variable to Marsh & Water HSI Equations & Total HSI ..... P-15
Table P-3 Unavoidable Direct Impacts by Habitat Type for Calcasieu Lock Alternatives ..... P-21
Table P-4 Potential Compensatory Mitigation Measures Evaluated for Unavoidable ..... P-23


**FIGURES**


Figure P-1 Marsh Edge and Interspersion Class 1 ..... P-9
Figure P-2 Marsh Edge and Interspersion Class 2 ..... P-9
Figure P-3 Marsh Edge and Interspersion Class 3 ..... P-10
Figure P-4 Marsh Edge and Interspersion Class 4 ..... P-10


DRAFT

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX P

### WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT
### METHODOLOGY AND RESULTS

DRAFT

## I. INTRODUCTION

This appendix describes the Wetland Value Assessments(WVA) that were developed for the Calcasieu Lock Feasibility Study. The Project area, located in Calcasieu Parish, southwestern Louisiana, is within the state's designated coastal zone.

There are three main types of habitat in the Project area. Coastal marsh, the predominant type, is represented by brackish marsh to the west of Louisiana Highway 384 (Big Lake Rd) and intermediate marsh to the east. These marshes consist of emergent vegetation interspersed with and bordered by shallow open water. Deeper areas of open water distinct from marsh are represented by the Gulf Intracoastal. Waterway (GIWW), Black Bayou, and smaller contiguous water bodies. All these habitats are aquatic. Lastly, a small component of terrestrial habitat occurs along the south side of the GIWW in the vicinity of the existing lock. This upland habitat consists of a linear forested spoil bank. It was created about 60 years ago during construction of the lock when dredged material was deposited and eventually colonized by volunteer plant species. The higher elevations of the spoil bank are forested (about half the area), whereas the lower elevations which border the trees consist of scrub-shrub vegetation.

The potential for all project alternatives to adversely affect any of these habitats was assessed by an interagency Habitat Evaluation Team (HET). The HET was represented by federal and state natural resource agencies expressing interest in participating in the habitat evaluation, and for this project included the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), the Natural Resources Conservation Service, and the US Army Corps of Engineers (Corps).

With regard to the project alternatives as a whole, there would be unavoidable impacts to brackish marsh, intermediate marsh, and forested spoil bank that were considered by the HET to be permanent and for which compensatory mitigation would be required to offset such losses. In contrast, potential impacts to deeper open water habitats like Black Bayou were not regarded as permanent by the HET and did not warrant any such mitigation.

Alternatives 1 and 2 would provide a new channel through which freshwater flows stemming from rainfall events over the Mermentau Basin to the east would be diverted around the existing Calcasieu Lock. Construction of this channel would result in unavoidable direct impacts to brackish marsh and forested spoil bank that require mitigation. Alternatives 3, 4, and-5 would use Black Bayou to divert freshwater flows through, and unavoidable direct impacts would occur to brackish and intermediate marsh.

## II. METHODOLOGY

For the Calcasieu Lock project, the WVA methodology relies on the use of the Coastal Marsh and Chenier/Ridge Community Models, which were developed by the Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection, and Restoration Act (CWPPRA) Environmental Work Group (EnvWG) to determine the suitability of marsh and open water habitats as well as chenier/ridge habitats in the Louisiana coastal zone. The purpose of the WVA is to define an optimal combination of habitat conditions for all fish and wildlife species living in Louisiana coastal marsh and chenier/ridge ecosystems. Section II.A. and Section II.B. explain the methodology used to develop the Coastal Marsh and Chenier/Ridge Community Models, respectively. These sections are excerpts from the CWPPRA EnvWG Wetland Value Assessment Methodology for the Coastal Marsh Community Models (Roy 2012, pages 13 - 27) and the Coastal Chenier/Ridge Community Model (Roy 2010, pages 1 – 4). Please refer to those documents for more information.

The WVA methodology and three models used in this analysis have been approved for use as planning tools for habitat impact assessment of water resource projects in coastal Louisiana that are proposed by the Corps (USACE, undated). The models used include the following:

- Fresh/Intermediate Coastal Marsh Community Model, version 1.1 (dated Nov 15, 2011; Roy 2012);
- Brackish Coastal Marsh Community Model, version 1.1 (dated Nov 15, 2011; Roy 2012);
- Coastal Chenier/Ridge Community Model, version 1.1 (dated Nov 18, 2011; Roy 2010).

### A. Coastal Marsh Community Model

***(The following italicized sections are excerpts from Roy, 2012)***

***1. Variable Selection.*** *The foundation of each coastal marsh community model is a suite of habitat variables deemed important to coastal fish and wildlife species. Variables were selected through a two-part procedure. The first involved a listing of environmental variables thought to be important in characterizing fish and wildlife habitat in coastal marsh ecosystems. The second part involved reviewing variables used in species-specific HSI models published by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Review was limited to HSI models for those fish and wildlife species known to inhabit Louisiana coastal wetlands, and included models for 10 estuarine fish and shellfish, 4 freshwater fish, 12 birds, 3 reptiles and amphibians, and 3 mammals* (Table P-1). *The number of models included from each species group was dictated by model availability and those selected are intended to represent a composite of the overall fish and wildlife community. Exclusion of certain species groups is not intended.*

*Selected HSI models were then grouped according to the marsh type(s) used by each species. Because most species are not restricted to one marsh type, most models were included in more than one marsh type group. Within each wetland type group, variables from all models were then grouped according to similarity (e.g., water quality, vegetation, etc.). Each variable was evaluated based on 1) whether it met the variable selection criteria; 2) whether another, more easily measured/predicted variable in the same or a different similarity group functioned as a surrogate; and 3) whether it was deemed suitable for the WVA application (e.g., some freshwater fish model variables dealt with riverine or lacustrine*

*environments). Variables that did not satisfy those conditions were eliminated from further consideration. The remaining variables, still in their similarity groups, were then further eliminated or refined by combining similar variables and/or culling those that were functionally duplicated by variables from other models (i.e., some variables were used frequently in different models in only slightly different format).*

***Table P-1.*** *HSI Models Consulted for Variables for Possible Use in the Coastal Marsh Models*

| ***Estuarine Fish and Shellfish*** | ***Birds*** | ***Mammals*** | ***Freshwater Fish*** | ***Reptiles and Amphibians*** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Pink Shrimp* | *White-fronted Goose* | *Mink* | *Channel Catfish* | *Slider Turtle* |
| *White Shrimp* | *Clapper Rail* | *Muskrat* | *Largemouth Bass* | *American Alligator* |
| *Brown Shrimp* | *Great Egret* | *Swamp Rabbit* | *Redear Sunfish* | *Bullfrog* |
| *Spotted Seatrout* | *Northern Pintail* | | *Bluegill* | |
| *Gulf Flounder* | *Mottled Duck* | | | |
| *Southern Flounder* | *American Coot* | | | |
| *Gulf Menhaden* | *Marsh Wren* | | | |
| *Juvenile Spot* | *Snow Goose* | | | |
| *Juvenile Atlantic Croaker* | *Great Blue Heron* | | | |
| *Red Drum* | *Laughing Gull* | | | |
| | *Red-winged Blackbird* | | | |
| | *Roseate Spoonbill* | | | |

*Source: Roy, 2012*

*Variables selected from the HSI models were then compared to those identified in the first part of the selection procedure to arrive at a final list of variables to describe wetland habitat quality. That list includes six variables for each marsh type; 1) percent of the wetland area covered by emergent vegetation, 2) percent open water covered by submerged aquatic vegetation, 3) marsh edge and interspersion, 4) percent of the open water area $\leq$ 1.5 feet deep, 5) salinity, and 6) aquatic organism access.*

***2. Suitability Index (SI) Graph Development.*** *Each model contains Suitability Index graphs for each variable. SI graphs are unique to each variable and define the relationship between that variable and habitat quality. A variety of resources was utilized to construct each SI graph, including the HSI models from which the final list of variables was partially derived, consultation with other professionals and researchers outside the EnvWG, published and unpublished data and studies, and personal knowledge of EnvWG members. A review of contemporary, peer-reviewed scientific literature was also conducted for each of the variables, providing ecological support for the form of the SI graph for each of the variables. The process of SI graph development was one of constant evolution, feedback, and refinement; the form of each SI graph was decided upon through consensus among EnvWG members.*

*Nearly all of the SI graphs have a minimal SI of 0.1. This is because any area that falls into the cover types addressed by the WVA models provides some habitat value. For example, areas consisting of 100% open water have habitat value to many species of fish and wildlife. Likewise, if an area has no submerged aquatic vegetation, it still has habitat value. Even open water areas with no shallow water*

DRAFT

*(<=1.5 feet) still have habitat value as deep open water can serve as drought refugia for fish and alligators.*

*The Suitability Index graphs were developed according to the following assumptions:*

***Variable $V_1$ - Percent of Wetland Area Covered by Emergent Vegetation.*** *Persistent emergent vegetation (i.e., emergent marsh) plays an important role in coastal wetlands by providing foraging, resting, and breeding habitat for a variety of fish and wildlife species; and by providing a source of detritus and energy for lower trophic organisms that form the basis of the food chain. An area with no emergent vegetation (i.e., shallow open water) is assumed to have minimal habitat suitability in terms of this variable, and is assigned an SI of 0.1. Optimal vegetative coverage (i.e., percent marsh) is assumed to occur at 100 percent (SI=1.0). That assumption is dictated primarily by the constraint of not having graph relationships conflict with CWPPRA's purpose of long-term restoration and protection of vegetated wetlands. The EnvWG originally developed a strictly biologically-based graph defining optimal habitat conditions at marsh cover values between 50 and 70 percent, and sub-optimal habitat conditions outside that range. However, application of that graph, in combination with the time analysis used in the evaluation process (i.e., 20-year project life), often reduced project benefits or generated a net loss of habitat quality through time with the project. Those situations arose primarily when: existing (baseline) emergent vegetation cover exceeded the optimum (>70 percent); the project was predicted to maintain baseline cover values; and without the project the marsh was predicted to degrade, with a concurrent decline in percent emergent vegetation into the optimal range (50-70 percent). The time factor worsened the situation when the without-project degradation was not rapid enough to reduce marsh cover values significantly below the optimal range, or below the baseline SI, within the 20-year evaluation period. In those cases, the analysis would show net negative benefits for the project, and positive benefits for allowing the marsh to degrade rather than maintaining the existing marsh. Coupling that situation with the presumption that marsh conditions are not static*; Louisiana is losing marsh faster than any other place in the U.S. – one football field of marsh becomes water about every 30 minutes (Final Programmatic EIS for the LCA Ecosystem Restoration Study, 2004); and taking into account the purpose of CWPPRA, the EnvWG decided that, all other factors being equal, the models should favor projects that maximize marsh creation, maintenance, and protection. Therefore, the EnvWG agreed to deviate from a strictly biologically-based habitat suitability index graph for $V_1$ and established optimal habitat conditions at 100 percent marsh cover.

In each coastal marsh model, this variable is weighted the highest and thus influences project benefits the most. Of the six variables, future projections for V1 require the most thought and are usually discussed at length during the WVA process.

FWOP projections for V1 typically involve applying the baseline land loss rate to the existing marsh acreage for the project lifespan. Whichever method is selected, a spreadsheet which calculates land loss annually should be used. Under some FWOP scenarios, that loss rate may be increased or decreased depending on expected changes in the project area. The effects of salinity, subsidence, erosion, breaching of a shoreline/bank, constructed projects in the area, future projects in the area, and any other factor which may alter the loss rate should be considered. The evaluation should include a TY when those changes are expected to occur.

DRAFT

FWP projections should address the changes expected to occur as a result of project implementation. The effects of the project on salinity, subsidence, nutrient availability, sediment availability, and any other factor affecting marsh loss should be considered. The planner should carefully consider the causes of loss in the area and the effects of the project on those causes. Future projections should be supported by monitoring data, scientific literature, examples of project success in other areas, previous WVAs, or personal knowledge of the project area. In some instances, best professional judgment provides the only basis for future projections. However, supporting data and other information should be thoroughly reviewed before relying solely on best professional judgment.

The EnvWG has adopted V1 conventions for certain project types. Although these conventions are generally applied, exceptions are sometimes proposed and may be accepted by the group. It is the responsibility of the project planner to provide justification in the Project Information Sheet for deviating from these conventions.

[The project types for which conventions have been developed include marsh creation, marsh nourishment, shoreline protection, diversions, and crevasses. Conventions for marsh creation only are presented here, since that is the only type applicable to this project]:

> *<u>Marsh Creation</u> – Marsh creation involves filling open water areas with dredged sediment to create marsh. Therefore, only the open water acres filled with sediment within the project area are considered as marsh creation. Emergent marsh which is covered with dredged material is considered as marsh nourishment and treated separately. Elevation (as surrogate for hydroperiod) and plant colonization are guiding factors for assignment of marsh functionality. At TY1, marsh creation projects typically receive credit for 25% of the created area if vegetative plantings are included as a project component and implemented in TY1. It is assumed that a standard vegetative planting design (10'X5' spacing), will yield 25% coverage at the end of TY1 (i.e., after one growing season). Even with vegetative plantings, coverage is not sufficient at TY1 for the entire marsh platform to be given credit as fully functional marsh. At TY3, it is assumed that containment dikes have degraded (i.e., naturally or by mechanical means) and that the marsh platform has vegetated and consolidated to the point where it can achieve minimum wetland functions as necessary for the overall fish and wildlife community. The entire marsh platform receives full credit at that time. If vegetative plantings are not included as a project component, then 10% credit is applied at TY1, 30% at TY3, and 100% credit at TY5. If design information (e.g., settlement curves) indicates higher elevations will prevail, full functionality will be delayed.*
>
> *Exceptions to these conventions are sometimes applied such as when the project area is located within a fresh system such as the Atchafalaya or Mississippi River deltas. Fresh environments can often naturally vegetate much more rapidly than brackish or saline areas, especially within river deltas.*
>
> *The inclusion of tidal creeks (dredged prior to or after construction) also increases functional marsh credit. Tidal creeks provide greater connectivity, increased edge, and overall greater habitat diversity. If the acreage of tidal creeks is at least 2% of the marsh platform, then functional marsh credit is increased from 30% to 35% at TY3 for unplanted sites. To avoid penalizing a project for the addition of this beneficial feature, the tidal creek acreage is not subtracted from the acreage of marsh when calculating the percent marsh value for V1.*

DRAFT

*Doing so would negate the benefits received from the increase in functional marsh credit at TY3.*

*Typically, a 50% reduction in the FWOP marsh loss rate is applied to marsh creation projects under FWP. It is assumed that the higher elevation and better soil conditions of the created marsh provide for a more resilient marsh which will be lost at a reduced rate. To date, CWPPRA marsh creation projects have performed well in terms of marsh loss. However, most CWPPRA marsh creation projects are early in their project life and little can be said regarding long-term performance. To assess performance over time, a frequency of inundation analysis may be conducted if sufficient data are available.*

*Note: The above assumptions may not suffice for non-CWPPRA projects evaluated over a 50-year project life when sea level rise and subsidence have a greater impact on project performance or when the project premise is compensatory mitigation to ensure no net loss of habitat.*

***Variable $V_2$ - Percent Open Water Covered by Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV).*** *The baseline (TY0) value for this variable often cannot be estimated in coastal Louisiana via visual estimates of cover because turbidity generally is great enough to obscure SAV even when SAV almost covers pond bottoms (e.g. Merino et al. 2005). SAV abundance varies so much that neither estimates of biomass (via cores) nor objective measures of percent cover (estimated from presence/absence on a garden rake touched at numerous points across a pond) are effective alone. Biomass estimates are preferred but estimating biomass is inefficient when SAV beds are small and few. At the other end of the spectrum, estimating the percent of pond bottom covered by SAV fails to provide meaningful information when SAV beds cover virtually the entire pond bottom but plant stature varies spatially. Furthermore, SAV is temporally dynamic in coastal Louisiana with great differences among years (Nyman and Chabreck 1996) and within years but lacks seasonal patterns within years (Merino et al. 2005). For these reasons, the WVA often utilizes best professional judgment along with whatever data is available to generate input data for SAV. Greater emphasis is placed on salinity and marsh type, as indicated by the observations of Chabreck (1971), with secondary emphasis placed on turbidity as indicated by the observations that terraces improve water clarity and increase SAV abundance (Bush Thom et al. 2004, O'Connel and Nyman in press).*

*Fresh and intermediate marshes often support diverse communities of floating-leaved and submerged aquatic plants that provide important food and cover to a wide variety of fish and wildlife species. A fresh/intermediate open water area with no aquatics is assumed to have low suitability (SI=0.1). Optimal conditions (SI=1.0) are assumed to occur when 100 percent of the open water is dominated by aquatic vegetation. Habitat suitability may be assumed to decrease with aquatic plant coverage approaching 100 percent due to the potential for mats of aquatic vegetation to hinder fish and wildlife utilization; to adversely affect water quality by reducing photosynthesis by phytoplankton and other plant forms due to shading; and contribute to oxygen depletion spurred by warm-season decay of large quantities of aquatic vegetation. The EnvWG recognized, however, that those effects were highly dependent on the dominant aquatic plant species, their growth forms, and their arrangement in the water column; thus, it is possible to have 100 percent cover of a variety of floating and submerged aquatic plants without the above-mentioned problems due to differences in plant growth form and stratification of plants through the water column. Because predictions of which species may dominate at any time in the future would be tenuous, at best, the EnvWG decided to simplify the graph and*

DRAFT

*define optimal conditions at 100 percent SAV cover.*

*Brackish marshes also have the potential to support aquatic plants that serve as important sources of food and cover for several species of fish and wildlife. Although brackish marshes generally do not support the amounts and kinds of aquatic plants that occur in fresh/intermediate marshes, certain species, such as widgeon-grass, and coontail and milfoil in lower salinity brackish marshes, can occur abundantly under certain conditions. Those species, particularly widgeon-grass, provide important food and cover for many species of fish and wildlife. Therefore, the $V_2$ Suitability Index graph in the brackish marsh model is identical to that in the fresh/intermediate model.*

*Some low-salinity saline marshes may contain beds of widgeon-grass and open water areas behind some barrier islands may contain dense stands of seagrasses (e.g., Halodule wrightii and Thalassia testudinum). However, saline marshes typically do not contain an abundance of aquatic vegetation as often found in fresh/intermediate and brackish marshes. Open water areas in saline marshes typically contain sparse aquatic vegetation and are primarily important as nursery areas for marine organisms. Therefore, in order to reflect the importance of those open water areas to marine organisms, a saline marsh lacking aquatic vegetation is assigned a SI=0.3. It is assumed that optimal coverage of aquatic plants occurs at 100 percent.*

*Future projections for V2 should consider changes in salinity, freshwater introduction, nutrient input, turbidity, water depth, fetch, and other factors which affect SAV growth. Perhaps the two most important factors to consider under FWOP and FWP conditions are salinity and nutrient input as SAV growth is highly dependent on each of those factors. Few standard conventions have been adopted for projecting V2. Future projections should be supported by monitoring data, scientific literature, examples of project success in other areas, previous WVAs, or personal knowledge of the project area.*

***Variable V3 - Marsh Edge and Interspersion.*** *This variable takes into account the relative juxtaposition of marsh and open water for a given marsh:water ratio. The baseline (TY0) value for this variable is determined by examining recent aerial photography of the project area and comparing it to the interspersion classes illustrated* in figures P-1 through P-4. T*he project area may be divided into different interspersion classes as many areas contain more than one class. As with all variables, the baseline interspersion classes are discussed by the group and there is usually a group examination of the aerial photos.*

*Interspersion is especially important when considering the value of an area as foraging and nursery habitat for freshwater and estuarine fish and shellfish and associated predators (e.g., wading birds); the marsh/open water interface represents an ecotone where prey species often concentrate, and where post-larval and juvenile organisms can find cover. Isolated marsh ponds are often more productive in terms of aquatic vegetation than are larger ponds due to decreased turbidity, and, thus, may provide more suitable waterfowl habitat. However, certain interspersion classes can be indicative of marsh degradation, a factor taken into consideration in assigning suitability indices to the various interspersion classes.*

*A relatively high degree of interspersion in the form of tidal channels and small ponds (Class 1) is assumed to be optimal (SI=1.0); tidal channels and small ponds offer interspersion, yet are not indicative of active marsh deterioration. Numerous small marsh ponds (Class 2) offer a high degree of interspersion, but can be indicative of the onset of marsh break-up and deterioration, and are*

DRAFT

*therefore assigned a lower SI of 0.6.*

*Large ponds (Class 3) and open water areas with little surrounding marsh (Class 4) offer lower interspersion values and usually indicate advanced stages of marsh loss. Therefore, Classes 3 and 4 are assigned SIs of 0.4 and 0.2, respectively. Also grouped within Class 3 are areas of "carpet" marsh which contain no or relatively insignificant tidal channels, creeks, trenasses, ponds, or other features of interspersion but may still provide habitat for aquatic organisms during tidal flooding.*

*Terrace fields are typically constructed in areas generally classified as Class 4 or Class 5. The addition of terraces can significantly increase the amount of marsh edge and interspersion. Depending on the distance between terrace rows, the addition of terraces can result in areas classified as Class 4/5 improving to Class 3. If the distance between terrace rows is 300 feet or less, the EnvWG assigns a Class 3 designation. Terrace rows spaced greater than 300 feet apart do not receive a Class 3 designation and will likely be classified as Class 4.*

*Class 5 is characterized as a very advanced stage of marsh deterioration consisting of small marsh islands (i.e., a range of 0% to 10% marsh) or areas made up entirely of open water. Habitat of this type provides little to no marsh edge and its function as nursery habitat for marine organisms or foraging habitat for avian predators has been significantly reduced. Although habitats represented by this classification are predominantly unvegetated open water areas, they still provide habitat for many fish and shellfish species and provide loafing areas for waterfowl and other waterbirds. Class 5 is assigned an SI of 0.1. Also grouped within Class 5 are areas characterized as solid land with no interspersion features and little to no vegetation. Newly created marsh with no ponds, creeks, or other tidal features would fall within this class.*

*Future projections for this variable can be difficult. It requires the project planner to develop a mental picture of what the project area will look like after 20 years (and for intermediate years) of marsh loss under FWOP and also under improved conditions for FWP. One technique which may assist with that process is reviewing aerial photos of other areas with similar conditions to those projected.*

*There are a few standard conventions which have been adopted for this variable. The percentages of marsh and open water can sometimes be used to determine the amount of the project area to assign to each interspersion class. For example, if an area is 50% marsh and 50% open water and the water area is large and contiguous, then the area could be classified as 40% Class 1 and 60% Class 4. A small amount of marsh is included within or around the large open water area associated with Class 4; thus, 60% of the area is characterized as Class 4. Assignment of interspersion Class 5 should be reserved for those areas which are entirely open water or contain a very small percentage of marsh (< 5%).*

*Marsh creation/nourishment projects are assigned Class 5 (i.e., no interspersion) at TY1, Class 3 (i.e., marsh platform with little interspersion features) at TY3, and Class 1 at TY5. Incorporation of tidal creeks and ponds may expedite the level of interspersion assigned after TY1.*

DRAFT

**Figure P-1.** Marsh Edge and Interspersion Class 1 (Roy, 2012)

**Figure P-2.** Marsh Edge and Interspersion Class 2 (Roy, 2012)

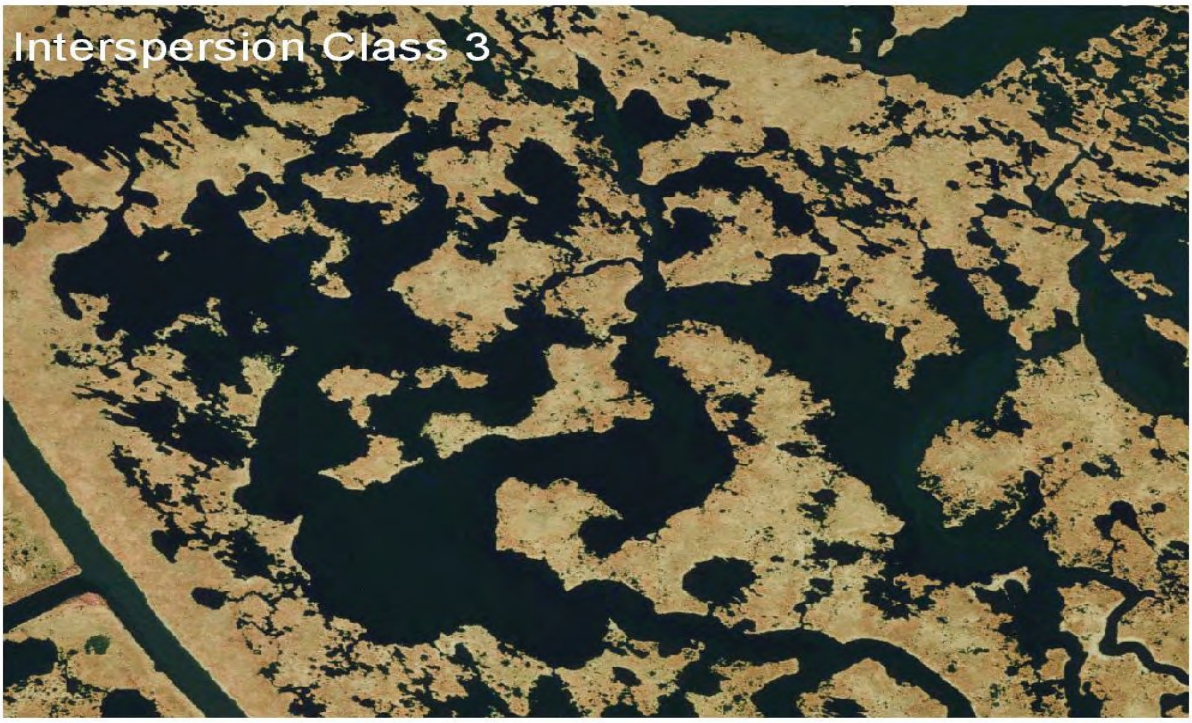



**Figure P-3.** Marsh Edge and Interspersion Class 3 (Roy, 2012)

**Figure P-4.** Marsh Edge and Interspersion Class 4 (Roy, 2012)

***Variable 4 - Percent of the Open Water Area <= 1.5 Feet Deep.*** *This variable is the water depth based on the average water elevation in the project area. The baseline (TY0) value for this variable is usually determined based on data from field investigations, from elevation surveys, or from the personal knowledge of project planners, landowners, or land managers in the area. Water level data from staff gages or continuous recorders should be used whenever possible to determine the average water elevation, in the project area. Water depths should be recorded during the site visit at multiple locations throughout the project area. In many cases, the water depths recorded during the site visit can then be used with the water elevation data from the closest recording station for the same date and time as the site visit to determine the approximate bottom elevation. This will allow for an estimate of the depths in the project area with an average water elevation.*

*A time series (~3 years) of water level data from a recording station (in the project area or close by) can be used to produce a cumulative distribution curve of the observed water levels. The water depths observed during the project site visit can then be placed in the overall water level frame. For example, if the measured depths were 2.5 feet and the site visit occurred during a time when the water levels were 1.0 foot higher than average, then the water depths under average conditions would be 1.5 feet. Previous WVAs for other projects in the area can also be helpful.*

*Future projections for V4 should consider marsh loss trends, the historic formation of open water habitat in the project area, subsidence, tidal exchange, sedimentation, and other factors which affect water depths. Few standard conventions have been adopted for projecting V4. One convention that has been adopted is the addition of a subsidence rate to the water depth measurements to determine a value for TY20 under FWOP. Subsidence rates can be obtained from the Coast 2050 Supplemental Appendices (Louisiana Coastal Wetlands Conservation and Restoration Task Force 1999). Essentially, subsidence (e.g., 0.5 in/yr) will result in increased water depths, and thus less shallow open water, over the project life.*

*For shoreline protection projects, the existing slope along the shoreline is usually held constant during future years, making the calculation of this variable somewhat easier. Open water habitat ≤ 1.5 feet created by terraces or unconfined dredged material disposal should also be considered. Future projections should be supported by monitoring data, scientific literature, examples of project success in other areas, previous WVAs, or personal knowledge of the project area.*

*Shallow water areas are assumed to be more biologically productive than deeper water due to a general reduction in sunlight, oxygen, and temperature as water depth increases. Also, shallower water provides greater bottom accessibility for certain species of waterfowl, better foraging habitat for wading birds, and more favorable conditions for aquatic plant growth. Optimal open water conditions in a fresh/intermediate marsh are assumed to occur when 80 to 90 percent of the open water area is less than or equal to 1.5 feet deep. The value of deeper areas in providing drought refugia for fish, alligators and other marsh life is recognized by assigning an SI=0.6 (i.e., sub-optimal) if all of the open water is less than or equal to 1.5 feet deep.*

*Shallow water areas in brackish marsh habitat are also important. However, brackish marsh generally exhibits deeper open water areas than fresh marsh due to tidal scouring. Therefore, the SI graph is constructed so that lower percentages of shallow water receive higher SI values relative to fresh/intermediate marsh. Optimal open water conditions in a brackish marsh are assumed to occur when 70 to 80 percent of the open water area is less than or equal to 1.5 feet deep.*

DRAFT

*The SI graph for the saline marsh model is similar to that for brackish marsh, where optimal conditions are assumed to occur when 70 to 80 percent of the open water area is less than or equal to 1.5 feet deep. However, at 100 percent shallow water, the saline graph yields an SI= 0.5 rather than 0.6 as for the brackish model. That change reflects the increased abundance of tidal channels and generally deeper water conditions prevailing in a saline marsh due to increased tidal influences and the importance of those tidal channels to estuarine organisms.*

***Variable $V_5$ – Salinity.*** *The baseline (TY0) value for this variable is usually obtained from salinity data collected along the coast. Salinity data can be obtained from published research (e.g., Swenson and Turner 1998, Steyer, et al. 2008) and from a number of sources online:*

| | |
|---|---|
| *NOS:* | *http://co-ops.nos.noaa.gov* |
| *USGS:* | *http://la.water.usgs.gov/* |
| *USACE:* | *http://www.mvn.usace.army.mil/eng/edhd/watercon.htm*<br>*http://www2.mvr.usace.army.mil/WaterControl/new/layout.cfm*<br>*http://www.mvn.usace.army.mil/ops/locks/OTHER_lock_stat.htm* |
| *CWPPRA:* | *http://sonris-www.dnr.state.la.us* |
| *CRMS:* | *http://sonris-www.dnr.state.la.us* |

*It is preferable to use time series data for a station within or close to the project area as opposed to data from a field investigation which provides a one-time observation. The chief concern is locating an appropriate station for use in the analysis. Analysis of open water salinity data from the Barataria system by Swenson and Turner (1998) indicated R-squared values of ~0.7 for stations 20 kilometers apart and ~0.95 for stations 5 kilometers apart. Assuming that a correlation of 0.7 is acceptable then stations should be within 20 kilometers of the site. This approach is based on the assumption that the salinity in the freely connected open water at the site is indicative of the salinity in the marsh. Wiseman and Swenson (1988) investigated the relationship between salinity and water levels in the marsh (using continuous recording instruments along a 75 meter edge-inland transect) to salinity and water levels in the adjacent channel. The marsh water levels were highly coherent (coherence squared values of 0.8 to 0.98) with the channel water levels across time scales from hours to days. The marsh salinities exhibited much lower coherences (coherence squared values were all less than 0.8 with many below 0.5). They concluded that although overbank flooding is the dominant mechanism for salt to enter the marshes (on time scales of days to weeks) this input is not a simple linear relationship. Based on this, it is preferable to use salinity records from the marsh system as opposed to adjacent open water sites whenever possible. Internal marsh water level and salinity data are available (online) from CWPPRA monitoring records and through the Coastwide Reference Monitoring system (CRMS).*

*The salinity data is usually available at several sampling scales ranging from continuous hourly to discrete monthly. The preferred data is the continuous hourly or daily (daily 8 am or daily summary) both of which are also useful for identifying shorter term salinity spikes that may be affecting the system. Regression analysis of daily and monthly mean salinity estimates calculated from daily 8 am readings to means calculated from hourly data resulted in R-square values greater than 0.9 for ten locations in the Barataria-Terrebonne system (Swenson and Swarzenski, 1995). They concluded that daily readings are adequate to characterize the system. The salinity data is then used to calculate the*

DRAFT

*annual mean or growing season mean using as long a record as possible (a minimum of three years is desirable).*

*It is assumed that periods of high salinity are most detrimental in a fresh/intermediate marsh when they occur during the growing season (defined as March through November, based on dates of first and last frost contained in Natural Resources Conservation Service soil surveys for coastal Louisiana). Therefore, mean salinity during the growing season is used as the salinity parameter for the fresh/intermediate marsh model. Optimal conditions in fresh marsh are assumed to occur when mean salinity during the growing season is 0.5 parts per thousand (ppt) or less. Optimal conditions in intermediate marsh are assumed to occur when mean salinity during the growing season is 2.5 ppt or less.*

*For the brackish and saline marsh models, average annual salinity is used as the salinity parameter. The SI graph for brackish marsh is constructed to represent optimal conditions when salinities are between 0 ppt and 10 ppt. The EnvWG acknowledges that average annual salinities below 5 ppt will effectively define a marsh as fresh or intermediate, not brackish. However, the SI graph makes allowances for lower salinities to account for occasions when there is a trend of decreasing salinities through time toward a more intermediate condition. Implicit in keeping the graph at optimum for salinities less than 5 ppt is the assumption that lower salinities are not detrimental to a brackish marsh. However, average annual salinities greater than 10 ppt are assumed to be progressively more harmful to brackish marsh vegetation. Average annual salinities greater than 16 ppt are assumed to be representative of those found in a saline marsh, and thus are not considered in the brackish marsh model.*

*The SI graph for the saline marsh model is constructed to represent optimal salinity conditions at between 0 ppt and 21 ppt. The EnvWG acknowledges that average annual salinities below 10 ppt will effectively define a marsh as brackish, not saline. However, the suitability index graph makes allowances for lower salinities to account for occasions when there is a trend of decreasing salinities through time toward a more brackish condition. Implicit in keeping the graph at optimum for salinities less than 10 ppt is the assumption that lower salinities are not detrimental to a saline marsh. Average annual salinities greater than 21 ppt are assumed to be slightly stressful to saline marsh vegetation.*

*Future projections for this variable are very important in determining the benefits for wetland restoration projects. Salinity is one of the most important factors affecting coastal land loss and decreasing salinities is the goal of many restoration projects. Salinity projections often directly affect projections for percent emergent marsh and percent SAV coverage and indirectly affect projections for marsh edge/interspersion and percent shallow open water. Future projections should consider changes in freshwater introduction and distribution, changes in the hydrology of the project area, and any other factors which may affect salinities. Historical data from the project area and recent trends can assist with future projections, especially under FWOP conditions. Monitoring data from freshwater diversion projects (e.g., Caernarvon Freshwater Diversion or West Point a la Hache Siphons) can also be helpful in determining FWP conditions for diversion projects. Modeling conducted for various projects (e.g., Brown Lake Hydrologic Restoration, Black Bayou Hydrologic Restoration, Hydrologic Investigation of the Chenier Plain, Hopedale Hydrologic Restoration) and COE feasibility studies (e.g., Lower Atchafalaya River Re-Evaluation Study, Morganza to the Gulf) can also be helpful.*

DRAFT

*Projects which reduce salinities under FWP are typically given credit for doing so at TY1. Those projects typically include features to either reduce saltwater intrusion or introduce fresh water to the system, both of which would have an immediate effect. Few standard conventions have been adopted for projecting V5. Future projections should be supported by monitoring data, scientific literature, examples of project success in other areas, previous WVAs, or personal knowledge of the project area.*

***Variable V6 - Aquatic Organism Access.*** *Access by estuarine aquatic organisms (i.e., transient and resident species), is considered to be a critical component in assessing the quality of a given marsh system. Additionally, a marsh with a relatively high degree of access by default also exhibits a relatively high degree of hydrologic connectivity with adjacent systems, and therefore may be considered to contribute more to nutrient exchange than would a marsh exhibiting a lesser degree of access. The SI for V6 is determined by calculating an "access value" based on the interaction between the percentage of the project area wetlands considered accessible by aquatic organisms during normal tidal fluctuations, and the type of man-made structures (if any) across identified points of ingress/egress (bayous, canals, etc.). Standardized procedures for calculating V6 have been established (refer to pages 60-63). It should be noted that access ratings for man-made structures were determined by consensus among EnvWG members and that scientific research has not been conducted to determine the actual access value for each of those structures. Optimal conditions are assumed to exist when all of the study area is accessible and the access points are entirely open and unobstructed.*

*A fresh marsh with no access is assigned an SI=0.3, reflecting the assumption that, while fresh marshes are important to some species of estuarine fishes and shellfish, such a marsh lacking access continues to provide benefits to a wide variety of other wildlife and fish species, and is not without habitat value. An intermediate marsh with no access is assigned an SI=0.2, reflecting that intermediate marshes are somewhat more important to estuarine organisms than fresh marshes. The general rationale and procedure behind the V6 Suitability Index graph for the brackish marsh model is identical to that established for the fresh/intermediate model. However, brackish marshes are assumed to be more important as habitat for estuarine species than fresh/intermediate marshes. Therefore, a brackish marsh providing no access is assigned an SI of 0.1. The Suitability Index graph for aquatic organism access in the saline marsh model is the same as that in the brackish marsh model.*

*The baseline (TY0) value for this variable is determined by* a standardized methodology described in the model documentation. *A field investigation of the project area and examination of aerial photos is usually necessary to determine the baseline access value. Previous WVAs for other projects can also be helpful.*

*Future projections for V6 should consider changes in access routes under FWOP and FWP conditions. In most FWOP scenarios, the access value does not change from the baseline value. Access may change under FWP depending on what types of structures are built as part of project implementation.*

[Standard conventions for determining V6 have been adopted for various project types, including hydrologic restoration/marsh management, marsh creation, and shoreline protection. Conventions for marsh creation only are presented below because this is the only type applicable to this project]:

DRAFT

*Marsh Creation - Marsh creation projects consist of an elevated marsh platform and typically utilize containment dikes to contain dredged material, thus impacting fisheries access. Marsh creation projects are typically designed to settle to an intertidal elevation by TY3 or TY5 and containment dikes are breached upon project completion or by TY3. Therefore, marsh creation projects are typically assigned an access value of 0.0001 (i.e., no access) at TY1 as the elevation of the marsh platform and/or presence of containment dikes do not allow fisheries access. The access value would increase to 1.0 when (typically TY3) it is estimated that the platform will settle (i.e., based on project design settlement curves, if available) to an intertidal elevation and the containment dikes are breached.*

***3. Habitat Suitability Index Formulas.*** *For all marsh models, V1 receives the strongest weighting* (Table P-2). *The relative weights of V1, V2, and V6 differ by marsh model to reflect differing levels of importance for those variables between the marsh types. For example, the amount of aquatic vegetation was deemed more important in a fresh/intermediate marsh than in a saline marsh, due to the relative contributions of aquatic vegetation between the two marsh types in terms of providing food and cover. Therefore, V2 receives more weight in the fresh/intermediate HSI formula than in the saline HSI formula. Similarly, the degree of aquatic organism access was considered more important in a saline marsh than a fresh/intermediate marsh, and V6 receives more weight in the saline HSI formula than in the fresh/intermediate formula. As with the SI graphs, the HSI formulas were developed by consensus among the EnvWG members.*

***Table P-2.*** *Relative Contribution (%) of Each Variable to the Marsh and Water HSI Equations and the Overall (Total) HSI Equation*

| | ***Fresh/Intermediate*** | | | ***Brackish*** | | | ***Saline*** | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***Variable*** | ***Marsh*** | ***Water*** | ***Total*** | ***Marsh*** | ***Water*** | ***Total*** | ***Marsh*** | ***Water*** | ***Total*** |
| *V1* | *64.8%* | *0.0%* | *43.9%* | *59.8%* | *0.0%* | *43.2%* | *58.3%* | *0.0%* | *45.4%* |
| *V2* | *0.0%* | *58.3%* | *18.8%* | *0.0%* | *46.7%* | *13.0%* | *0.0%* | *22.2%* | *4.9%* |
| *V3* | *11.1%* | *7.4%* | *9.9%* | *11.1%* | *7.4%* | *10.1%* | *11.1%* | *7.4%* | *10.3%* |
| *V4* | *0.0%* | *7.4%* | *2.4%* | *0.0%* | *7.4%* | *2.1%* | *0.0%* | *7.4%* | *1.6%* |
| *V5* | *11.1%* | *7.4%* | *9.9%* | *11.1%* | *7.4%* | *10.1%* | *11.1%* | *7.4%* | *10.3%* |
| *V6* | *13.0%* | *19.4%* | *15.1%* | *17.9%* | *31.1%* | *21.6%* | *19.4%* | *55.6%* | *27.5%* |

*Source: Roy, 2012*

*In order to ensure that the value of open water components of the marsh environments to fish and wildlife communities is appropriately represented in the model, a spilt model approach is utilized. The split model utilizes two HSI formulas for each marsh type; one HSI formula characterizes the emergent habitat within the project area and another HSI formula characterizes the open water habitat. The HSI formula for the emergent habitat contains only those variables important in assessing habitat quality for marsh (i.e., V1, V3, V5, and V6). Likewise, the open water HSI formula contains only those variables important in characterizing the open water habitat (i.e., V2, V3, V4, V5, and V6). Individual HSI formulas were developed for marsh and open water habitats for each marsh type.*

*As with the development of a single HSI model for each marsh type, the split models follow the same conventions for weighting and grouping of variables as previously discussed.*

DRAFT

***4. Benefit Assessment.*** *As previously discussed, the coastal marsh models are split into marsh and open water components and an HSI is determined for both. Subsequently, net AAHUs are also determined for the marsh and open water habitats within the project area. Net AAHUs for the marsh and open water habitat components must be combined to determine total net benefits for the project.*

*The weighting of the open water and marsh components reflects the relative value of these environments for fish and wildlife in each marsh type. A weighted average of the net benefits (net AAHUs) for marsh and open water is calculated with the marsh AAHUs weighted proportionately higher than the open water AAHUs. The weighted formulas to determine net AAHUs for each marsh type are shown below. Table P-2 shows the overall value of each of the variables after weighting.*

*Fresh Marsh:* $\frac{2.1(\text{Marsh AAHUs}) + \text{Open Water AAHUs}}{3.1}$

*Brackish Marsh:* $\frac{2.6(\text{Marsh AAHUs}) + \text{Open Water AAHUs}}{3.6}$

*Saline Marsh:* $\frac{3.5(\text{Marsh AAHUs}) + \text{Open Water AAHUs}}{4.5}$

***(The following italicized sections are excerpts from Roy, 2010)***

**5.** ***Subsidence and Sea Level Rise****. Subsidence and sea level rise (SLR) are assumed to affect FWOP and FWP scenarios. For most CWPPRA project evaluations (e.g., those within interior coastal areas), it is assumed that historical wetland loss rates calculated from a recent time period (e.g., 1985 to 2010) adequately capture the effects of subsidence and SLR for the relatively short analysis period of 20 years. However, for barrier island project evaluations, measures of subsidence and SLR are incorporated into many of the analytical modeling tools (e.g., SBEACH) used to determine project performance.*

**B. Coastal Chenier/Ridge Community Model**

**1.** ***Variable Selection.*** *Several existing Habitat Suitability Index (HSI) models were considered for use in determining migratory landbird stopover habitat quality, including the models for roseate spoonbill, great egret, brown thrasher, swamp rabbit, veery and yellow warbler. However, the emphasis for all these models was breeding habitat requirements. None addressed the set of variables that were determined to be most pertinent to assessment of stopover habitat quality, where a variety of species with differing foraging strategies occupy the habitat for a relatively brief time period. Selection of the variables used for this model was based upon a review of available literature, interviews with specialists who have studied various aspects of migratory landbird ecology in coastal stopover habitats, and the field knowledge of those involved with development of this model.*

*More than 80 species of neotropical migratory landbirds from at least eleven Families pass through Louisiana during the spring and fall (Sauer et al. 2000). At the peak of spring migration, it is estimated that as many as 50,000 birds per day per mile of coastline enter the state (Conner*

DRAFT

*and Day 1987). During favorable weather conditions, the majority of these birds will bypass small wooded areas embedded in coastal marsh and land in extensive forested areas north of the marshes, but during thunderstorms or other unfavorable conditions, a large percentage of these individuals may stop in these small coastal wood patches (Gauthreaux 1971). Identifying the optimal stopover habitat characteristics for such a varied group of birds is challenging. Martin (1980) stated that migrants often select habitats en route that superficially resemble their breeding habitat. Moore et al. (1995) concluded that spring migrants on the northern Gulf of Mexico coast preferentially select structurally diverse stopover sites, consisting of forested areas with mixed shrub layers, and that maintenance of plant species and structural diversity should be a goal at migratory landbird stopover sites. Similarly, Martin (1980) found that habitat structure in shelterbelt "island" habitat in the Great Plains influences migrant diversity and abundance. Robinson and Holmes (1984) determined that the diversity of bird species in terrestrial habitats is correlated with factors associated with vegetation structure or composition, including diversity of foliage height, and stated that, in general, the number of bird species increases with the addition of vertical vegetation layers. Based upon the findings above and upon prior field investigations, we proposed three habitat assessment variables: 1) percent tree canopy cover, 2) percent shrub/midstory canopy cover, and 3) the number of native woody species planted/present on the site. We also identified some tentative variables, including percent herbaceous ground cover, minimum patch size, average tree height, and proximity of the site to other forested patches.*

*We asked three specialists with expertise in the arena of migratory landbird habitat requirements to comment on our proposed habitat variables: William C. Hunter, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Atlanta, GA; Mark Woodrey, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Jackson, MS; and Wylie Barrow, U.S.G.S., National Wetlands Research Center, Lafayette, LA. Their comments have been incorporated into the model and referenced as personal communications.*

*All specialists queried concurred that structural and floristic diversity were key factors to consider. Additionally, they all stressed the importance of fresh water sources for springg trans-Gulf migrants. However, we did not develop a variable to capture this factor, as the model was being designed for created habitat in an area where fresh water input would probably be limited to precipitation. A variable to measure fresh water proximity should probably be created for assessing extant stopover sites. We decided not to use a variable for percent herbaceous ground cover because for the majority of birds that would be likely to use forested coastal areas, the amount of herbaceous ground cover would not be as critical a habitat need as would tree and shrub cover (Moore et al. 1995). Neotropical migratory landbirds dependent upon grasslands would not typically use forested cheniers, spoil banks, etc., instead gravitating towards marshes, pastures, and agricultural fields. No minimum patch size for sites was established, because while larger patches are accepted to be more valuable to birds than small patches, a small patch surrounded by non-forested habitat could be very important at times to migrants (Barrow, pers. comm.). The same basic rationale was used in determining that a variable to rank sites on the basis of their proximity to other forested patches was not practical. Sites adjacent to other forested sites are assumed to facilitate migration of forest birds by reducing the distance needed to travel through open and potentially inhospitable terrain, but an isolated woodland could be important during periods of inclement weather (Barrow, pers. comm.). Canopy height was ruled out as a variable because no data was discovered that addressed minimum canopy heights at stopover sites. The developers of this model assumed that percent canopy cover was a more pertinent variable to consider.*

DRAFT

***Variable 1 - Percent Tree Canopy Cover.*** *Neotropical migratory landbirds preferentially use stopover sites exhibiting high structural and floristic diversity (Moore et al.1995). To achieve the desired vertical plant diversity (i.e., a mix of trees, tree saplings, shrubs, vines, and herbaceous plants), a moderately closed tree canopy would be preferred to over a totally closed canopy (Hunter, pers. comm.; Barrow, pers. comm.; Woodrey, pers. comm.). Tree canopy coverage ranging from 65 - 85% is assumed to provide optimal conditions to allow for establishment of midstory trees, shrubs, vines, and herbaceous plants, provided that the site is not grazed. Tree species that may occur at coastal stopover sites include sugarberry (Celtis laevigata), toothache tree (Zanthoxylum clava-herculis), live oak (Quercus virginiana), water oak (Q. nigra), honey locust (Gleditsia triacanthos), red mulberry (Morus rubra), and green haw (Crataegus viridis) (Louisiana Natural Heritage Program 1988, Materne 2000, Gosselink et al. 1979,Thomas and Allen 1996, Thomas and Allen 1998).*

***Variable 2 - Percent Shrub/Midstory Cover.*** *Shrub-scrub habitats provide important foraging and resting areas for migrant landbirds (Moore et al. 1995). Shrub-scrub habitats are also presumed to be important to migratory passerine birds as refuges from raptor predators (Moore et al. 1990). For the purposes of this model, shrub/midstory means multi-stemmed shrubs, single-stemmed midstory trees, single-stemmed saplings of overstory tree species, and woody vines. Shrub/midstory canopy coverage ranging from 35 - 65% is assumed to represent optimal conditions at a forested site. Species of shrubs, small trees, and woody vines that may be found at stopover sites include Small's acacia (Acacia minuta), wax myrtle (Morella cerifera), dwarf palmetto (Sabal minor), yaupon holly (Ilex vomitoria), saltbush (Baccharis halimifolia), greenbriars (Smilax spp.), grapes (Vitis spp.), prickly pear cactus (Opuntia spp.), Virginia creeper (Parthenocissus quinquefolia), pepper vine (Ampelopsis arborea), blackberries (Rubus spp.), rattlebox (Sesbania drummondii), marshelder (Iva frutescens), poison ivy (Toxicodendron radicans), Carolina wolf-berry (Lycium carolinianum), marine vine (Cissus incisa) and elderberry (Sambucus canadensis) (Louisiana Natural Heritage Program 1988, Materne 2000, Gosselink et al. 1979, Thomas and Allen 1996, Thomas and Allen 1998).*

***Variable 3 - Native Woody Species Diversity.*** *A wide variety of fruits, flowers, nectars, and animals, primarily invertebrates, are consumed by migrant landbirds (Moore et al. 1995, Fontenot 1999, Barrow, pers. comm.). Robinson and Holmes (1984) concluded that vegetation provides birds with foraging opportunities and constraints depending upon the structure of individual plants, aggregations of plants, and the arthropods that these plants host. The resulting foraging conditions define the diversity of bird species in the habitat. While some exotic plant species provide foraging opportunities to migrant landbirds, others are of limited value to spring and fall migrant birds (Barrow and Renne, 2001, Barrow, pers. comm.). It is assumed that a variety of native shrubs, midstory trees, woody vines and overstory trees will provide sufficiently diverse foraging and resting habitat to enable spring and fall transient birds to continue their migration. Woody plant species composition and diversity in stopover habitat is influenced by elevation, soil type, and salinity levels (Materne 2000, Louisiana Natural Heritage Program 1988), and the capacity of sites to support certain species will depend upon these and other factors. Based upon a review of available written information and upon the field knowledge of those involved in development of this model, and upon the range of conditions likely to be encountered in stopover habitat in the area the model addresses, presence of 10 species of native trees, shrubs, and woody vines is assumed to represent optimal conditions. It is also assumed that the parameters defining optimal conditions for variables V1 and V2 will moderate the potential for variable V3 to exert a*

DRAFT

*false reading of habitat value for migrant landbirds, should the diversity of plant species be confined only to trees, or to shrubs, or to woody vines.*

***2. Habitat Suitability Index Formula.*** *The final step in model development was to construct a mathematical formula that combines all Suitability Indices into a single Habitat Suitability Index (HSI) value. Because the Suitability Indices range from 0.1 to 1.0, the HSI also ranges from 0.1 to 1.0, and is a numerical representation of the overall or "composite" habitat quality of the area being evaluated. Within the HSI formula, any Suitability Index can be weighted by various means to increase the power or "importance" of that variable relative to the other variables in determining the HSI. For this model, it was assumed that the variables are of equal weight in determining the habitat quality of a coastal chenier/ridge.*

*To combine the variables into an HSI formula, a geometric mean was chosen, as opposed to an arithmetic mean, to convey the weak compensatory relationship between the three variables. An arithmetic mean is often used when it is assumed that the model variables have a strong compensatory relationship (i.e., a high value for one variable can compensate for the low value of another variable). The geometric mean is used to discourage a variable with a marginal or low suitability from being offset by the high suitability of the other variables (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service1981). It was assumed that the three variables in this model do not have a strong compensatory relationship.*

*HSI Calculation:* $HSI = (SIV_1 \times SIV_2 \times SIV_3)^{1/3}$

***3. Benefit Assessment.*** *The net benefits of a proposed project are determined by predicting future habitat conditions under two scenarios: future without-project and future with-project. Specifically, predictions are made as to how the model variables will change through time under the two scenarios. Through that process, HSIs are established for baseline (pre-project) conditions and for future without- and future with-project scenarios for selected "target years" throughout the expected life of the project. Those HSIs are then multiplied by the project area acreage at each target year to arrive at Habitat Units (HUs). Habitat Units represent a numerical combination of quality (HSI) and quantity (acres) existing at any given point in time. The HUs resulting from the future without- and future with-project scenarios are annualized, averaged over the project life, to determine Average Annual Habitat Units (AAHUs). The "benefit" of a project is quantified by comparing AAHUs between the future without- and future with-project scenarios. The difference in AAHUs between the two scenarios represents the net benefit attributable to the project in terms of habitat quantity and quality.*

## III. APPLICATION OF WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT

For this project, a HET conducted the WVA assessments. The HET included representatives from the USFWS, the NMFS, and the Corps. The project site was visited by the HET on December 13, 2012 to observe where constructible elements for the alternatives would be located, and assess current habitat conditions.

Because the footprints of Alternatives 1 and 2 are identical, as are the footprints for Alternatives 3, 4, and 5, WVAs were prepared for each of these sets of alternatives for impact assessment. Unavoidable

DRAFT

habitat impacts for these sets of alternatives are displayed in Table P-3 by acres. Alternative 1 is identified as the Tentatively Selected Plan. The WVA habitat assessment for Alternatives 1 and 2 employed the brackish marsh and chenier/ridge models, whereas the assessment for Alternatives 3, 4, and 5 used the brackish marsh and fresh/intermediate marsh models.

A 50-year planning period of analysis was used for these assessments. Intermediate target years were evaluated. In the case of WVAs for marsh impacts and marsh mitigation measures, as many as five intermediate target years for the future with project condition were assessed.

Coastal land loss rates accounting for subsidence and shoreline erosion were established for the project area, and this information was used in all marsh project impact and mitigation assessments. Land loss rates for the Calcasieu Ship Channel South subunit, an area larger than the immediate Calcasieu Lock project area, were used to represent land loss rates the project area (Barras et al. 2008). Land loss rates were adjusted by the projected effects of three Relative Sea Level Rise scenarios. The medium Relative Sea Level Rise scenario was chosen for the marsh WVA analyses. In contrast, for forested spoil bank habitat it was assumed that land loss due to subsidence and shoreline erosion would not affect the spatial extent or habitat conditions of this terrestrial resource, which is located along the south side of Calcasieu Lock. Therefore, land loss was not incorporated into the chenier/ridge project impact and mitigation assessments.

Salinity conditions for the project area were determined by analyzing available salinity measurements taken at the Calcasieu Lock West and East Gages. For salinity conditions in brackish marsh, data from the West Gage was used, and for intermediate marsh, readings from the East Gage were used.

### A. WVAs for Impact Assessment

Information sheets describing the WVA habitat impact assessments are provided in Attachment 1. In addition to land loss rate information, these sheets include explanations of information used or assumptions made for each variable in the models, whether under existing, future without project, or future with project conditions.

### B. WVAs for Mitigation

Because these habitat impacts are unavoidable, compensatory mitigation for the losses to coastal marsh and forested spoil bank habitat is required. In addition to assessing habitat impacts, WVAs were prepared for assessing potential compensatory mitigation measures to replace lost marsh and forested spoil bank habitat. Based on these WVA mitigation assessments, a proposed mitigation plan Alternatives 3, 4, and 5 was then developed.

DRAFT

**Table P-3.** Unavoidable Direct Impacts by Habitat Type for Calcasieu Lock Alternatives

| Impacts | Upland Forested Ridge Habitat-Existing Spoil Disposal Area | Brackish Marsh-Emergent Vegetated & Associated Water | Brackish Marsh-Open Water Within Marsh (Bayous, Ponds) | Intermediate Marsh-Emergent | Intermediate Marsh-Open Water | Deeper Open Water-Not a WVA Calculation (GIWW, Black Bayou) | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **ALTERNATIVES 1 AND 2** | | | | | | | |
| **Acres** | 11 | 9.7 | 4.3 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 25.0 |
| **AAHUs** | -7.2 | -3.78 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | - |
| **ALTERNATIVES 3,4,5** | | | | | | | |
| **Acres** | 0 | 4.9 | 5.5 | 18.9 | 4.3 | (51) | 33.6 |
| **AAHUs** | 0 | -1.56 | | -7.51 | | 0 | -9.07 |

DRAFT

**1. Potential Marsh Mitigation.** Information sheets describing the WVA marsh mitigation assessments are provided in Attachment 2. To develop a mitigation potential for brackish marsh losses, an assumed mitigation alternative was assessed and consisted of converting three open water remnants of historic Black Bayou on the west side of Highway 384 into brackish marsh using hydraulically dredged material obtained from construction of the project. These open water areas are surrounded by brackish marsh and total about 30.9 acres. Similarly, to develop a mitigation potential for intermediate marsh losses, an assumed mitigation alternative was evaluated and consisted of converting one open water remnant of historic Black Bayou on the east side of Highway 384 into intermediate marsh using hydraulically dredged material obtained from the project. This 4.3-acre open water area is surrounded by intermediate marsh.

To develop marsh mitigation plans, the benefit of these assumed mitigation alternatives in AAHUs was compared with the project impact of losing marsh habitat in AAHUs, such that the scale of these mitigation alternatives could be adjusted either up or down to identify how much mitigation would be needed to offset project impacts. Whereas a marsh mitigation plan with an identified mitigation site was developed for Alternatives 1 and 2 (see Appendix I, *Mitigation Plan*), a similar plan for Alternatives 3, 4, and 5 with the same level of detail was not developed.

Potential marsh mitigation sites would be confined by earthen dikes constructed to contain the dredged material. The site would then be filled with dredged material, which would consolidate to form a substrate for the establishment of intertidal marsh. A WVA was prepared to identify marsh and estuarine habitat improvements as a result of dredged material placement.

The dikes around the cells would be designed to slowly deteriorate and subside to the level of the adjacent marsh substrate, thereby promoting the tidal exchange of water. Earthen dikes may require mechanical degradation to the settled elevations of the disposal area if natural erosive processes do not degrade them sufficiently to meet fisheries and tidal access needs. Such breaches would be undertaken after consolidation of the dredged sediments and vegetative colonization of the exposed soil surface—approximately two to five years after pumping. For the purposes of the WVAs, it was assumed that dikes would be degraded 3 years after pumping.

The following features are applicable to the assumed marsh mitigation alternatives:

- Dredge material slurry would be allowed to overflow existing emergent marsh vegetation within the project area, but would not be allowed to exceed a height of approximately
- 1foot above the existing marsh elevation. Tidal inlets and channels may be created during the pumping of dredge material and by natural tidal fluctuations.
- The target elevation of placed and consolidated fill at each site would be determined through geotechnical analyses during the preparation of plans and specifications for the project. These analyses would consider long-term settlement of the dredged materials and placement area foundations, as well as elevation surveys of adjacent marsh to determine the appropriate target range. These elevation targets would be coordinated with resource agencies prior to construction.
- Vegetation of marsh mitigation areas would not rely on natural recruitment but active planting.

DRAFT

**2. Potential Forested Spoil Bank Mitigation.** Information sheets describing the WVA chenier/ridge mitigation assessments are provided in Attachment 3. Mitigation potentials were assessed for two assumed mitigation alternatives: 1) restoring 16 acres of degraded natural forested ridge habitat, and 2) implementing tree strand improvements in approximately 15 acres of remaining forested spoil bank habitat.

Restoring degraded natural ridge habitat would consist of replacing lost native woody vegetation on intact natural ridges that have only herbaceous groundcover by planting tree and shrub species. Tree stand improvements would consist of measures to increase the abundance and diversity of native woody species in the existing forest, including the planting of native tree and shrub species, creation of selective clearings or removal of undesirable vegetation, and removal of invasive species using accepted mechanical or chemical methods, such as Chinese tallow tree which is prevalent in the forested spoil bank habitat.

## IV. RESULTS

The WVA models forecast the net marsh and forested spoil bank/ridge habitat losses of implementing Alternatives 1 and 2 and Alternatives 3, 4, and 5, for a period of analysis starting the year project construction begins and ending 50 years after the start of the project. Table P-3 shows a summary of these net losses for the two sets of alternatives.

**Table P-4.** Potential Compensatory Mitigation Measures Evaluated for Unavoidable Impacts to Marsh and Forested Spoil Bank/Ridge Habitats

| Potential Mitigation Measures | Acres | Net Gain AAHUs | Mitigation Potential (AAHU/acre) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Brackish Marsh - convert open water to marsh in a beneficial use manner at three historic remnants of Black Bayou on west side of Hwy 384 | 30.9 | 14.78 | 0.48 |
| Intermediate Marsh - convert open water to marsh in a beneficial use manner at one historic remnant of Black Bayou on east side of Hwy 384 | 4.3 | 1.85 | 0.43 |
| Forested Spoil Bank/Ridge Habitat – restore natural degraded ridge habitat south of project area at unidentified site | 16.0 | 7.91 | 0.49 |
| Forested Spoil Bank/Ridge Habitat – implement tree stand improvements within remaining forested spoil bank habitat | 15.0 | 3.12 | 0.20 |

As displayed in Table P-3, Alternatives 1 and 2 would result in the unavoidable losses of 3.78 AAHUs (14.0 acres) of brackish marsh and 7.2 AAHUs (11.0 acres) of forested spoil bank/ridge habitat. Similarly, for Alternatives 3, 4, and 5 these losses were forecasted as 7.51 AAHUs (23.2 acres) to intermediate marsh and 1.56 AAHUs (10.4 acres) to brackish marsh.

The WVA models also forecast the net benefits of potential mitigation measures to compensate for these unavoidable losses, for the same period of analysis. Table P-4 displays a summary of these net potential mitigation benefits by habitat type.

As displayed in Table P-4, an assumed creation of brackish marsh in a beneficial use manner at several open water sites totaling about 31 acres within the project area would generate nearly 15

DRAFT

AAHUs of habitat benefits. This potential benefit is considerably more than the 3.78 AAHU loss associated with Alternatives 1 and 2 (Table P-3). Creating brackish marsh in a smaller amount of open water areas would be expected to offset the loss forecasted by the WVA assessment. This smaller amount can be estimated by dividing the forecasted habitat loss in AAHUs by the mitigation potential in AAHUs per acre (Table P-4). Doing so yields an estimate of 7.9 acres of compensatory brackish marsh mitigation to offset the brackish marsh losses associated with Alternatives 1 and 2. A separate WVA assessment was not conducted on a smaller area of potential marsh mitigation sites, but would be appropriate for the Preliminary Engineering and Design (PED) phase for this project.

To compensate for forested spoil bank/ridge habitat losses associated with Alternatives 1 and 2, the WVA assessments forecast potential benefits for two different kinds of mitigation measures or alternatives. One of these, restoring an assumed 16 acres of degraded natural ridge habitat, would potentially offset the losses associated with Alternatives 1 and 2 (Tables P-3 and Table P-4). This particular WVA assessment was for an unidentified site, as natural chenier/ridge habitat occurs to the south of the project area at least 15 miles away, and a search of potential restoration sites was not conducted by the HET as part of this study. The feasibility of implementing this mitigation alternative could be examined during the PED phase.

The second forested spoil bank/ridge mitigation alternative—implementing tree stand improvements in the remaining 15 acres of habitat—forecast that the benefits generated from doing this (3.12 AAHUs) would not be enough to offset the losses (7.2 AAHUs) associated with Alternatives 1 and 2.

Appendix I, *Mitigation Plan*, provides detailed information about the mitigation planning and mitigation plan development that was conducted for this project.

## V. REFERENCES

Barras, J.A., Bernier, J.C., and Morton, R.A. 2008. Land area change in coastal Louisiana--A multidecadal perspective (from 1956 to 2006). U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Map 3019, scale 1:250,000, 14 pp. pamphlet. http://pubs.usgs.gov/sim/3019/. Accessed November 2011.

Roy, K. 2012. Wetland Value Assessment Methodology – Coastal Marsh Community Models. Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection, and Restoration Act, Lafayette, Louisiana.

2010. Wetland Value Assessment Methodology – Coastal Chenier/Ridge Community Model. Coastal Wetlands Planning, Protection, and Restoration Act, Lafayette, Louisiana.

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. Undated. Ecosystem Restoration Gateway - Ecosystem Restoration Model Library: Wetlands Value Assessment. http://cw-environment.usace.army.mil /model-library.cfm? CoP=Restore &Option =View&Id=1. Accessed June 2013.

DRAFT

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX P

## WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT
## METHODOLOGY AND RESULTS

## APPENDIX P-1
## Wetland Value Assessment of Alternative 1 & 2 Impacts Site
## Project Information Sheets and Worksheets

**Prepared for:**
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

**Prepared by**
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
David Castellanos
David_Castellanos@fws.gov

**Project Name:** Calcasieu Lock Alternatives 1&2 Impacts Site

**Project Area:** The Calcasieu Lock site is located immediately to the south of the existing lock.

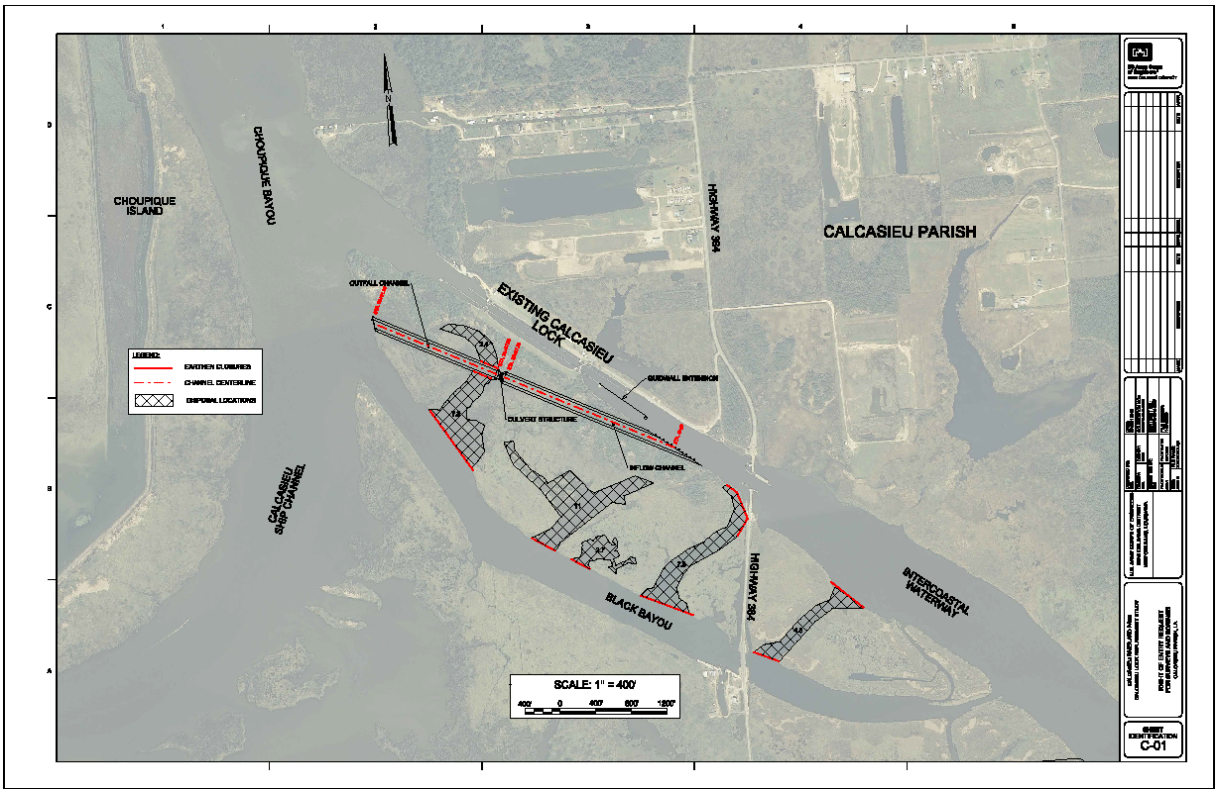



**Figure 1.** Alternatives 1&2 Project Area

The Calcasieu Lock Alternatives 1&2 would impact approximately 14 acres of brackish marsh resulting in the loss of 3.78 Average Annual Habitat Units (AAHUs).

**Habitat Assessment Method**

The WVA operates under the assumption that optimal conditions for general fish and wildlife habitat within a given coastal wetland type can be characterized, and that existing or predicted conditions can be compared to that optimum to provide an index of habitat quality. Habitat quality is estimated or expressed through the use of a mathematical model developed specifically for each wetland type. Each model consists of 1) a list of variables that are considered important in characterizing fish and wildlife habitat, 2) a Suitability Index graph for each variable, which defines the assumed relationship between habitat quality (Suitability Index) and different variable values, and 3) a mathematical formula that combines Suitability Index for each variable into a single value for wetland habitat quality; that single value is referred to as the Habitat Suitability Index, or HSI.

The WVA model for marsh habitat attempts to assess the suitability of each habitat type for providing resting, foraging, breeding, and nursery habitat to a diverse assemblage of fish and wildlife species. While the model does not specifically assess other wetland functions and values such as storm-surge protection, floodwater storage, water quality improvement, nutrient import/export, and aesthetics, it can be generally assumed that these functions and values are positively correlated with fish and wildlife habitat quality.

The procedure for evaluating project benefits on fish and wildlife habitats, the WVA model, uses a series of variables that are intended to capture the most important conditions and functional values of a particular habitat. Values for these variables are derived for existing conditions and are estimated for

conditions projected into the future if no restoration efforts are applied (i.e., future-without-project), and for conditions projected into the future if the proposed restoration project is implemented (i.e., future-with-project), providing an index of quality or habitat suitability of the habitat for the given time period. The habitat suitability index (HSI) is combined with the acres of habitat to get a number that is referred to as "habitat units". Expected project benefits are estimated as the difference in habitat units between the future-with-project (FWP) and future-without project (FWOP). To allow comparison of WVA benefits to costs for overall project evaluation, total benefits are averaged over a 50-year period, with the result reported as Average Annual Habitat Units (AAHUs).

**Variable $V_1$ – Percent of wetland area covered by emergent vegetation**

**Existing –** The project area is open water and surrounding marsh has been classified as brackish marsh consistently from 1968 to 2007 (O'Neil 1949, Chabreck and Linscombe 1997, Sasser et al. 2007).

The two major soil types in the project area are classified by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) (1987) as Clovelly muck and Udifluvent. Covelly much is a very poorly drained, very fluid organic soils typical of brackish marsh. They are generally flooded and ponded most of the time and have a high subsidence potential. Undifluvent soils are sandy and clayey soil material that has been excavated from other places (in this case from the GIWW channel) and have a higher elevation then the surrounding area.

**Land Loss Data**

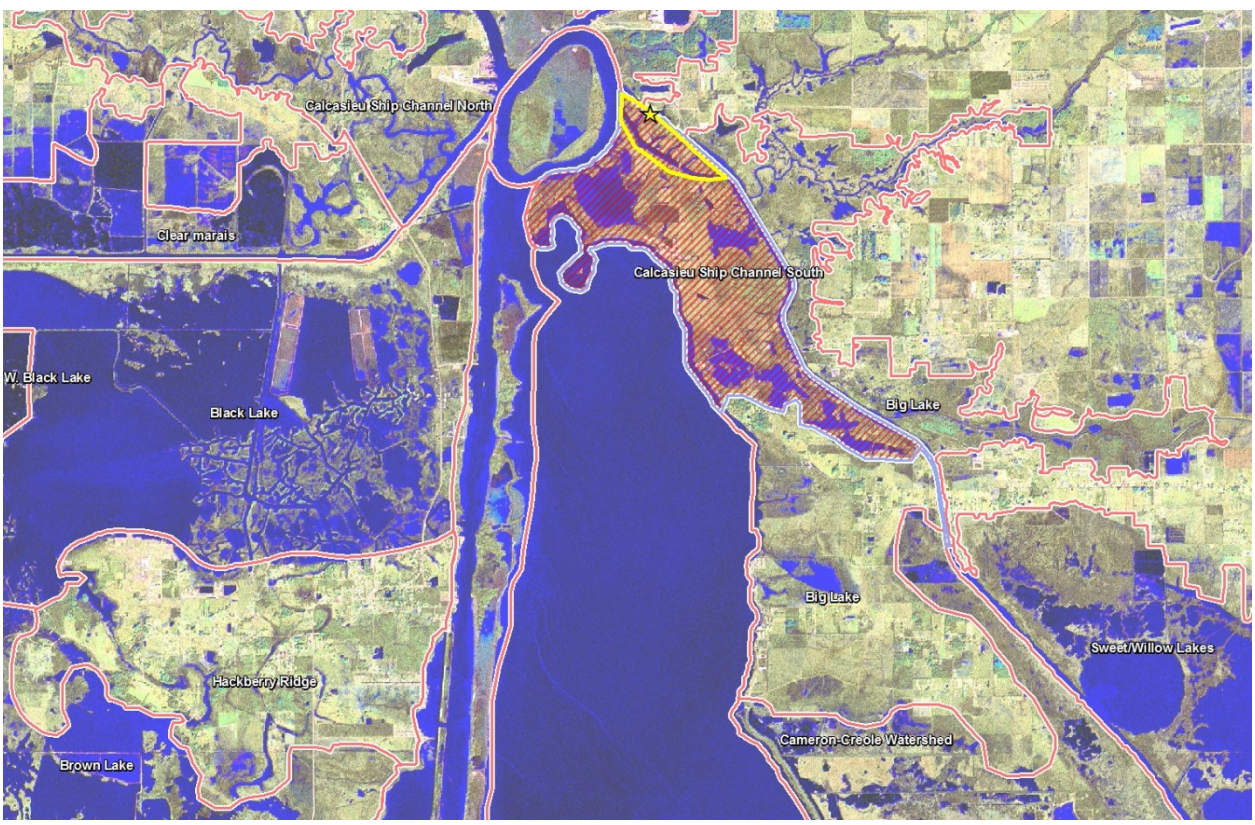



**Figure: 2.** USGS Extended Boundary for Land Loss Rates In Calcasieu Lock Area

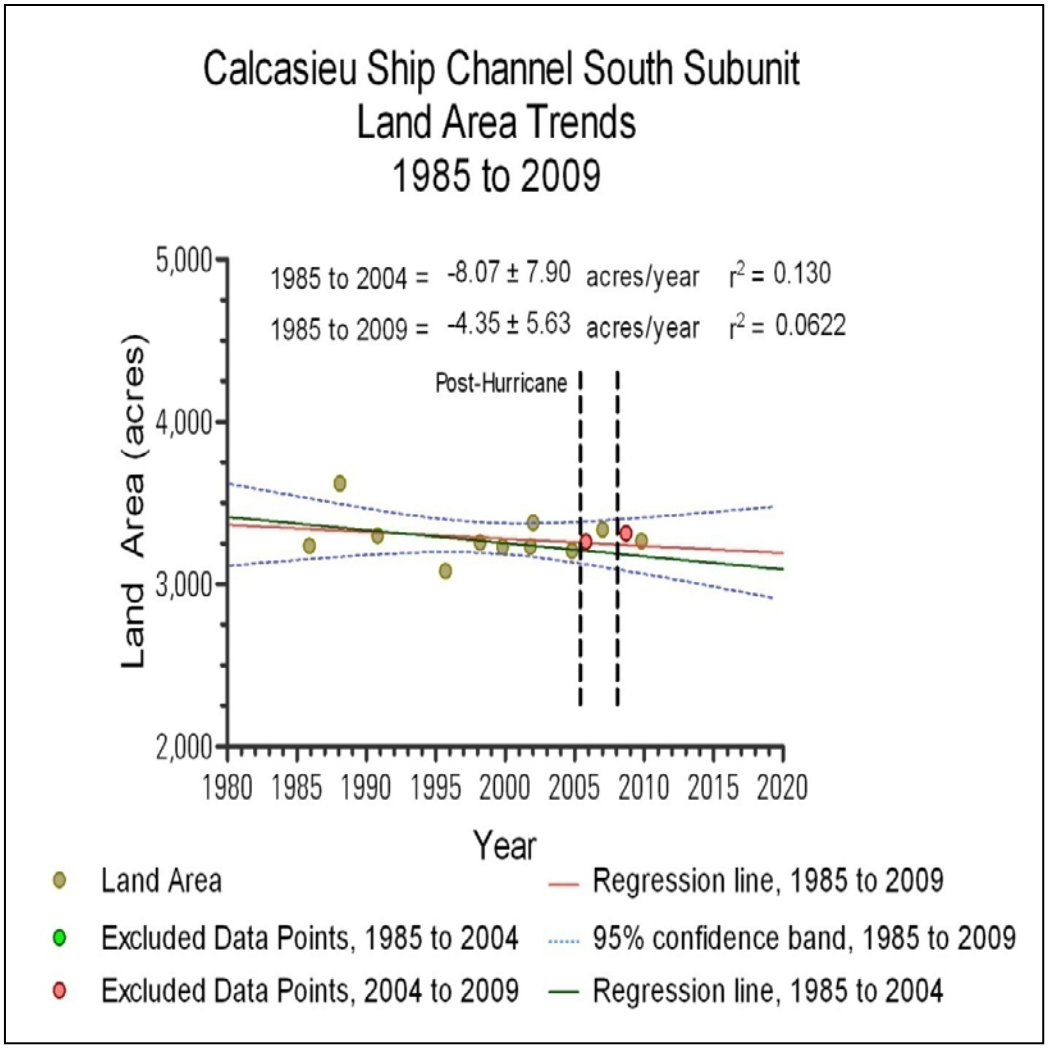



**Figure 3.** USGS Land Loss Regression for Extended Boundary.

**Project Area Acre per year lost rate**

The acre/year rate is adjusted for the size of the project area relative to the size of the extended boundary.

FWOP
=-0.0476 acres/year

FWP rate is the same but marsh is eliminated by project construction

Land loss rates were adjusted by the projected effects of three Relative Sea Level Rise (RSLR) scenarios. The medium RSLR scenario was chosen for these analyses.

**FWOP –** Under the medium RSLR scenario, the adjusted marsh loss rate would result in the losses as below. Percent is of the entire project area acreage and are rounded to be accepted into excel model. The extent of marsh area was determined by digitizing an impacts polygon in ArcMap and then also creating water and emergent marsh polygons so that the % emergent marsh in the area could be reported.

TY0
Marsh: 9.71 acres (69%)
Water: 4.29 acres (31%)

TY50
Marsh: 7.5 acres (53%)
Water: 6.5 acres (47%)

**FWP –** It is assumed that 13.5 within the project area would be converted to deep water and 0.5 acres would consist of water control structures.

TY0
Marsh: 9.71 acres (69%)
Water: 4.29 acres (31%)

TY1-TY50
Marsh: 0 acres (0%)
Water 13.5 acres (96%)

**Variable $V_2$ – Percent of open water covered by aquatic vegetation**

**Existing Conditions –**The project area is primarily shallow open water with no SAV observed at the site.

**FWOP –** Existing conditions are expected to continue,

TY 0 0%
TY 50 0%

**FWP –** Because there was no SAV found in the area, we assume that it will not be present after the mitigation project is constructed.

TY 0 0%
TY 50 0%

**Variable $V_3$ – Marsh edge and interspersion**

**Existing Conditions –** The project area contains fairly intact marsh among areas of shallow water. The marsh area is 69% of the total project area; therefore the project area is assigned a Class 2 value for TY 0.

**FWOP –** Land loss causes interspersion to increase and by TY 50 the emergent land portion is only 53 % of the project area.

TY 0: 100% Class 2
TY 50: 10% Class 2 and 90% Class 3 (no new marsh is gained; existing marsh converts to open water)

**FWP –** All emergent marsh is converted to water or non-marsh with construction of project.

| | |
|---|---|
| TY 0: | 100 % Class 2 |
| TY 1 | 100% Class 5 |

**Variable $V_4$ – Percent of open water area <=1.5 feet deep in relation to marsh surface**

**Existing**
Water depths were measured with a survey rod in some parts of the project area on 13 December 2012 and the area that had a depth of 1.5 ft or less was estimated to be 12%. Using field trip notes that documented that the bayou remnant "finger" that occurs in the project area was very shallow, and optical survey, we attempted to extrapolate an estimate of shallow water amount for the area. The Corps' RSLR estimates predict a sea-level rise of approximately 1.61 feet by the year 2070 under the Intermediate RSLR scenario (Appendix). It was assumed that RSLR will reduce the existing shallow open water for FWOP at TY50 by 1/3.

**FWOP** Marsh that is lost is assumed to become open water <= 1.5 feet deep until TY50. At that point, it is assumed that 1/3 of the shallow open water would become deeper than 1.5 feet

| | |
|---|---|
| TY0 | 50% |
| TY1 | 50% |
| TY50 | 33% |

**FWP-** When new channel is excavated it is assumed that all water will become deep.

| | |
|---|---|
| TY0 | 50% |
| TY1 - TY50 | 0% |

**Variable $V_5$ - Salinity**

**Existing conditions** – The average annual salinity estimate for the brackish marsh area was 13.7 ppt., and was obtained from the Calcasieu Lock West Gage which is within a few hundred feet of the project area. The lock modification project is not expected to affect water salinity.

**FWOP & FWP**
TY0 – TY50 13.7 ppt

**Variable $V_6$ – Aquatic organism access**

**Existing conditions –** The existing marsh is not impounded or hydrologically controlled by any structures. Access to all parts of project area is assumed to be equal.

**FWOP** Existing conditions are expected to persist.
TY0 – TY50 = 1.0

**FWP** After construction the area will be open water and accessible to all aquatic organisms.

| | |
|---|---|
| TY0 | 1.0 |
| TY1- TY50 | 1.0 |

## Literature Cited

Louisiana Coastal Wetlands Conservation and Restoration Task Force and the Wetlands Conservation and Restoration Authority. 1999. Coast 2050: Toward a Sustainable Coastal Louisiana, The Appendices. Appendix C – Region 1 Supplemental Information. Louisiana Department of Natural Resources. Baton Rouge, La.

United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1988. Soil Conservation Service Soil Survey of Calcasieu Parish, Louisiana. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Survey Service. June 1988.

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODI
## Brackish Marsh

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 1 & 2 (Pumps or Culverts) M** Project Area:

Condition: Future Without Project

| Variable | | TY Value | 0 SI | TY Value | 1 SI | TY Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V1 | % Emergent | 69 | 0.72 | 69 | 0.72 | 67 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.60 | 0 | 0.60 | 0 |
| | Class 2 | 100 | | 100 | | 100 |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 50 | 0.74 | 50 | 0.74 | 50 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 |
| | **Emergent Marsh HSI =** | | **0.72** | **EM HSI =** | **0.72** | **EM HSI =** |
| | **Open Water HSI =** | | **0.33** | **OW HSI =** | **0.33** | **OW HSI =** |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 1 & 2 (Pumps or Culverts) MedSLR** Project Area:

FWOP

| Variable | | TY Value | 20 SI | TY Value | 30 SI | TY Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V1 | % Emergent | 64 | 0.68 | 61 | 0.65 | 53 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.60 | 0 | 0.50 | 0 |
| | Class 2 | 100 | | 50 | | 10 |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 50 | | 90 |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 50 | 0.74 | 50 | 0.74 | 50 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 |
| | | **EM HSI =** | **0.69** | **EM HSI =** | **0.66** | **EM HSI =** |
| | | **OW HSI =** | **0.33** | **OW HSI =** | **0.32** | **OW HSI =** |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 1 & 2 (Pumps or Culverts) MedSLR** Project Area:

FWOP

| Variable | | TY Value | SI | TY Value | SI | TY Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V1 | % Emergent | | | | | |
| V2 | % Aquatic | | | | | |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Class 1 | | | | | |
| | Class 2 | | | | | |
| | Class 3 | | | | | |
| | Class 4 | | | | | |
| | Class 5 | | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | | | | | |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | | | | | |
| V6 | Access Value | | | | | |
| | | EM HSI = | | EM HSI = | | EM HSI = |
| | | OW HSI = | | OW HSI = | | OW HSI = |

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODI

## Brackish Marsh

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 1 & 2 (Pumps or Culverts) MedSLR** Project Area:

Condition: Future With Project

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 1 | TY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value |
| V1 | % Emergent | 69 | 0.72 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.60 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| | Class 2 | 100 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | 100 | | 100 |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 50 | 0.74 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 |
| | **Emergent Marsh HSI =** | | **0.72** | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** | **EM HSI =** |
| | **Open Water HSI =** | | **0.33** | **OW HSI =** | **0.24** | **OW HSI =** |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 1 & 2 (Pumps or Culverts) MedSLR** Project Area:

FWP

| Variable | | TY | 20 | TY | 30 | TY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value |
| V1 | % Emergent | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| | Class 2 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 5 | 100 | | 100 | | 100 |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 |
| | | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** | **EM HSI =** |
| | | **OW HSI =** | **0.24** | **OW HSI =** | **0.24** | **OW HSI =** |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 1 & 2 (Pumps or Culverts) MedSLR** Project Area:

FWP

| Variable | | TY | | TY | | TY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value |
| V1 | % Emergent | | | | | |
| V2 | % Aquatic | | | | | |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |
| | Class 1 | | | | | |
| | Class 2 | | | | | |
| | Class 3 | | | | | |
| | Class 4 | | | | | |
| | Class 5 | | | | | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | | | | | |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | | | | | |
| V6 | Access Value | | | | | |
| | | **EM HSI =** | | **EM HSI =** | | **EM HSI =** |
| | | **OW HSI =** | | **OW HSI =** | | **OW HSI =** |

## AAHU CALCULATION - EMERGENT MARSH

**Project:** **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 1 & 2 (Pumps or Culverts) MedSLR**

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Marsh Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 9.71 | 0.72 | 7.00 | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 9.68 | 0.72 | 6.98 | 6.99 |
| 10 | 9.39 | 0.71 | 6.66 | 61.36 |
| 20 | 9.01 | 0.69 | 6.23 | 64.44 |
| 30 | 8.57 | 0.66 | 5.68 | 59.53 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | 7.5 | 0.61 | 4.54 | 102.01 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY= | 50 | | AAHUs = | 5.89 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Marsh Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 9.71 | 0.72 | 7.00 | |
| 1 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 2.65 |
| 10 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 20 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 30 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 50 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY= | 50 | | AAHUs | 0.05 |

| NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT | | |
|---|---|---|
| A. Future With Project Emergent Marsh AAHUs | = | 0.05 |
| B. Future Without Project Emergent Marsh AAHUs | = | 5.89 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | | -5.83 |

## AAHU CALCULATION - OPEN WATER

**Project:** **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 1 & 2 (Pumps or Culverts) MedSLR**

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Water Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 4.29 | 0.33 | 1.41 | |
| 1 | 4.32 | 0.33 | 1.42 | 1.41 |
| 10 | 4.61 | 0.33 | 1.51 | 13.17 |
| 20 | 4.99 | 0.33 | 1.64 | 15.74 |
| 30 | 5.43 | 0.32 | 1.74 | 16.88 |
| 50 | 6.5 | 0.31 | 2.04 | 37.86 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY= | 50 | | AAHUs = | 1.70 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Water Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 4.29 | 0.33 | 1.41 | |
| 1 | 13.5 | 0.24 | 3.28 | 2.47 |
| 10 | 13.5 | 0.24 | 3.28 | 29.54 |
| 20 | 13.5 | 0.24 | 3.28 | 32.82 |
| 30 | 13.5 | 0.24 | 3.28 | 32.82 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | 13.5 | 0.24 | 3.28 | 65.65 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| **Max TY=** | **50** | | **AAHUs** | **3.27** |

| **NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT** | |
|---|---|
| A. Future With Project Open Water AAHUs = | 3.27 |
| B. Future Without Project Open Water AAHUs = | 1.70 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | **1.57** |

| **TOTAL BENEFITS IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT** | |
|---|---|
| A. Emergent Marsh Habitat Net AAHUs = | -5.83 |
| B. Open Water Habitat Net AAHUs = | 1.57 |
| Net Benefits= (2.6xEMAAHUs+OWAAHUs)/3.6 | **-3.78** |

# EL

| |
|---|
| 14 |

| |
|---|
| 10 |
| **SI** |
| 0.70 |
| 0.10 |
| |
| 0.60 |
| |
| |
| |
| 0.74 |
| 0.45 |
| 1.00 |
| **0.71** |
| **0.33** |

14

| |
|---|
| 50 |
| **SI** |
| 0.58 |
| 0.10 |
| |
| 0.42 |
| |
| |
| |
| 0.74 |
| 0.45 |
| 1.00 |
| **0.61** |
| **0.31** |

14

| |
|---|
| |
| **SI** |
| |
| |
| |

EL

14

| |
|---|
| 10 |
| **SI** |
| 0.10 |
| 0.10 |
| |
| 0.10 |
| |
| |
| |
| 0.10 |

| |
|---|
| 0.45 |
| 1.00 |
| **0.19** |
| **0.24** |

14

| |
|---|
| 50 |
| **SI** |
| 0.10 |
| 0.10 |
| |
| 0.10 |
| |
| |
| |
| 0.10 |
| 0.45 |
| 1.00 |
| **0.19** |
| **0.24** |

14

| |
|---|
| |
| **SI** |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODI
## Brackish Marsh

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 3(Black Bayou dredge)** Project Area:

Condition: Future Without Project

| Variable | | TY Value | 0 SI | TY Value | 1 SI | TY Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V1 | % Emergent | 46 | 0.51 | 46 | 0.51 | 45 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |
| | Class 1 | 50 | 0.80 | 50 | 0.80 | 0 |
| | Class 2 | 50 | | 50 | | 100 |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 100 | 0.60 | 100 | 0.60 | 100 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 |
| | **Emergent Marsh HSI =** | | **0.60** | **EM HSI =** | **0.60** | **EM HSI =** |
| | **Open Water HSI =** | | **0.33** | **OW HSI =** | **0.33** | **OW HSI =** |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 3(Black Bayou dredge)** Project Area:

FWOP

| Variable | | TY Value | 20 SI | TY Value | 30 SI | TY Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V1 | % Emergent | 43 | 0.49 | 41 | 0.47 | 36 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.60 | 0 | 0.50 | 0 |
| | Class 2 | 100 | | 50 | | 15 |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 50 | | 85 |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 100 | 0.60 | 100 | 0.60 | 100 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 |
| | | **EM HSI =** | **0.56** | **EM HSI =** | **0.54** | **EM HSI =** |
| | | **OW HSI =** | **0.32** | **OW HSI =** | **0.31** | **OW HSI =** |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 3(Black Bayou dredge)** Project Area:

FWOP

| Variable | | TY Value | SI | TY Value | SI | TY Value |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V1 | % Emergent | | | | | |
| V2 | % Aquatic | | | | | |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Class 1 | | | | | |
| | Class 2 | | | | | |
| | Class 3 | | | | | |
| | Class 4 | | | | | |
| | Class 5 | | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | | | | | |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | | | | | |
| V6 | Access Value | | | | | |
| | | EM HSI = | | EM HSI = | | EM HSI = |
| | | OW HSI = | | OW HSI = | | OW HSI = |

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODI

## Brackish Marsh

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 3(Black Bayou dredge)** Project Area:

Condition: Future With Project

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 1 | TY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value |
| V1 | % Emergent | 46 | 0.51 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |
| | Class 1 | 50 | 0.80 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| | Class 2 | 50 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | 100 | | 100 |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 100 | 0.60 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 |
| | **Emergent Marsh HSI =** | | **0.60** | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** | **EM HSI =** |
| | **Open Water HSI =** | | **0.33** | **OW HSI =** | **0.24** | **OW HSI =** |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 3(Black Bayou dredge)** Project Area:

FWP

| Variable | | TY | 20 | TY | 30 | TY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value |
| V1 | % Emergent | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| | Class 2 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| | Class 5 | 100 | | 100 | | 100 |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 |
| | | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** | **EM HSI =** |
| | | **OW HSI =** | **0.24** | **OW HSI =** | **0.24** | **OW HSI =** |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 3(Black Bayou dredge)** Project Area:

FWP

| Variable | | TY | | TY | | TY |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value |
| V1 | % Emergent | | | | | |
| V2 | % Aquatic | | | | | |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % |
| | Class 1 | | | | | |
| | Class 2 | | | | | |
| | Class 3 | | | | | |
| | Class 4 | | | | | |
| | Class 5 | | | | | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | | | | | |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | | | | | |
| V6 | Access Value | | | | | |
| | | **EM HSI =** | | **EM HSI =** | | **EM HSI =** |
| | | **OW HSI =** | | **OW HSI =** | | **OW HSI =** |

## AAHU CALCULATION - EMERGENT MARSH

**Project:** **Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 3(Black Bayou dredge)**

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Marsh Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 4.86 | 0.60 | 2.94 | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 4.84 | 0.60 | 2.93 | 2.93 |
| 10 | 4.7 | 0.58 | 2.71 | 25.34 |
| 20 | 4.5 | 0.56 | 2.53 | 26.21 |
| 30 | 4.3 | 0.54 | 2.32 | 24.26 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | 3.7 | 0.50 | 1.85 | 41.59 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY= | 50 | | AAHUs = | 2.41 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Marsh Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 4.86 | 0.60 | 2.94 | |
| 1 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 1.14 |
| 10 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 20 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 30 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 50 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY= | 50 | | AAHUs | 0.02 |

| NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT | | |
|---|---|---|
| A. Future With Project Emergent Marsh AAHUs | = | 0.02 |
| B. Future Without Project Emergent Marsh AAHUs | = | 2.41 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | | -2.38 |

## AAHU CALCULATION - OPEN WATER

**Project:** Calcasieu Lock Project Impact Alt. 3(Black Bayou dredge)

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Water Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 5.5 | 0.33 | 1.83 | |
| 1 | 5.66 | 0.33 | 1.88 | 1.85 |
| 10 | 5.8 | 0.32 | 1.84 | 16.74 |
| 20 | 6 | 0.32 | 1.90 | 18.72 |
| 30 | 6.5 | 0.31 | 2.01 | 19.59 |
| 50 | 6.8 | 0.30 | 2.07 | 40.86 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY= | 50 | | AAHUs = | 1.96 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Water Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 5.5 | 0.33 | 1.83 | |
| 1 | 10.5 | 0.24 | 2.55 | 2.26 |
| 10 | 10.5 | 0.24 | 2.55 | 22.98 |
| 20 | 10.5 | 0.24 | 2.55 | 25.53 |
| 30 | 10.5 | 0.24 | 2.55 | 25.53 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 50 | 10.5 | 0.24 | 2.55 | 51.06 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| **Max TY=** | **50** | | **AAHUs** | **2.55** |

| **NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT** | |
|---|---|
| A. Future With Project Open Water AAHUs = | 2.55 |
| B. Future Without Project Open Water AAHUs = | 1.96 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | **0.59** |

| **TOTAL BENEFITS IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT** | |
|---|---|
| A. Emergent Marsh Habitat Net AAHUs = | -2.38 |
| B. Open Water Habitat Net AAHUs = | 0.59 |
| Net Benefits= (2.6xEMAAHUs+OWAAHUs)/3.6 | **-1.56** |

# EL

| |
|---|
| 11 |

| |
|---|
| 10 |
| **SI** |
| 0.51 |
| 0.10 |
| |
| 0.60 |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| 0.60 |
| 0.45 |
| 1.00 |
| **0.58** |
| **0.32** |

10.5

| |
|---|
| 50 |
| **SI** |
| 0.42 |
| 0.10 |
| |
| 0.43 |
| |
| |
| |
| 0.60 |
| 0.45 |
| 1.00 |
| **0.50** |
| **0.30** |

10.5

| |
|---|
| |
| **SI** |
| |
| |
| |

EL

10.5

| |
|---|
| 10 |
| **SI** |
| 0.10 |
| 0.10 |
| |
| 0.10 |
| |
| |
| |
| 0.10 |

| |
|---|
| 0.45 |
| 1.00 |
| **0.19** |
| **0.24** |

10.5

| |
|---|
| 50 |
| **SI** |
| 0.10 |
| 0.10 |
| |
| 0.10 |
| |
| |
| |
| 0.10 |
| 0.45 |
| 1.00 |
| **0.19** |
| **0.24** |

10.5

| |
|---|
| |
| **SI** |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |
| |

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODEL
## Fresh/Intermediate Marsh

Project: **Calc. Lock Intermediate Marsh impacts**

| Project Area: | 23 |
|---|---|
| % Fresh | 0 |
| % Intermediate | 100 |

Condition: Future Without Project

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 1 | TY | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value | SI |
| V1 | % Emergent | 82 | 0.84 | 81 | 0.83 | 79 | 0.81 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | 100 | 1.00 | 100 | 1.00 | 90 | 0.96 |
| | Class 2 | 0 | | 0 | | 10 | |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 52 | 0.69 | 52 | 0.69 | 52 | 0.69 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | 0.10 | | 0.10 | | 0.10 |
| | intermediate | 7 | | 7 | | 7 | |
| V6 | Access Value | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | 1.00 | | 1.00 | | 1.00 |
| | intermediate | 1.0000 | | 1.0000 | | 1.0000 | |
| | **Emergent Marsh HSI =** | | **0.79** | **EM HSI =** | **0.79** | **EM HSI =** | **0.77** |
| | **Open Water HSI =** | | **0.27** | **OW HSI =** | **0.27** | **OW HSI =** | **0.27** |

Project: **Calc. Lock Intermediate Marsh impacts**

FWOP

| Variable | | TY | 20 | TY | 30 | TY | 50 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value | SI |
| V1 | % Emergent | 76 | 0.78 | 72 | 0.75 | 63 | 0.67 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | 50 | 0.80 | 0 | 0.60 | 0 | 0.58 |
| | Class 2 | 50 | | 100 | | 90 | |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 10 | |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 52 | 0.69 | 52 | 0.69 | 52 | 0.69 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | 0.10 | | 0.10 | | 0.10 |
| | intermediate | 7 | | 7 | | 7 | |
| V6 | Access Value | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | 1.00 | | 1.00 | | 1.00 |
| | intermediate | 1.0000 | | 1.0000 | | 1.0000 | |
| | | **EM HSI =** | **0.74** | **EM HSI =** | **0.69** | **EM HSI =** | **0.63** |
| | | **OW HSI =** | **0.26** | **OW HSI =** | **0.24** | **OW HSI =** | **0.24** |

Project: **Calc. Lock Intermediate Marsh impacts**

FWOP

| Variable | | TY | | TY | | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value | SI |
| V1 | % Emergent | | | | | | |
| V2 | % Aquatic | | | | | | |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | | | | | | |
| | Class 2 | | | | | | |
| | Class 3 | | | | | | |
| | Class 4 | | | | | | |
| | Class 5 | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | | | | | | |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | | | | | |
| | intermediate | | | | | | |
| V6 | Access Value | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | | | | | |
| | intermediate | | | | | | |
| | | EM HSI = | | EM HSI = | | EM HSI = | |
| | | OW HSI = | | OW HSI = | | OW HSI = | |

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODEL
## Fresh/Intermediate Marsh

Project: **Calc. Lock Intermediate Marsh impacts**

Condition: Future With Project

| | |
|---|---|
| Project Area: | |
| % Fresh | |
| % Intermediate | |

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 1 | TY | 10 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value | SI |
| V1 | % Emergent | 82 | 0.84 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | 100 | 1.00 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| | Class 2 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | 100 | | 100 | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 52 | 0.69 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | 0.10 | | 0.10 | | 0.10 |
| | intermediate | 7 | | 7 | | 7 | |
| V6 | Access Value | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | 1.00 | | 1.00 | | 1.00 |
| | intermediate | 1 | | 1.0000 | | 1.0000 | |
| | **Emergent Marsh HSI =** | | **0.79** | **EM HSI =** | **0.14** | **EM HSI =** | **0.14** |
| | **Open Water HSI =** | | **0.27** | **OW HSI =** | **0.16** | **OW HSI =** | **0.16** |

Project: **Calc. Lock Intermediate Marsh impacts**

FWP

| | | TY | 20 | TY | 30 | TY | 50 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Variable** | | **Value** | **SI** | **Value** | **SI** | **Value** | **SI** |
| V1 | % Emergent | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| | Class 2 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 5 | 100 | | 100 | | 100 | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | 0.10 | | 0.10 | | 0.10 |
| | intermediate | 7 | | 7 | | 7 | |
| V6 | Access Value | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | 1.00 | | 1.00 | | 1.00 |
| | intermediate | 1.0000 | | 1.0000 | | 1.0000 | |
| | | **EM HSI =** | **0.14** | **EM HSI =** | **0.14** | **EM HSI =** | **0.14** |
| | | **OW HSI =** | **0.16** | **OW HSI =** | **0.16** | **OW HSI =** | **0.16** |

Project: **Calc. Lock Intermediate Marsh impacts**

FWP

| | | TY | | TY | | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Variable** | | **Value** | **SI** | **Value** | **SI** | **Value** | **SI** |
| V1 | % Emergent | | | | | | |
| V2 | % Aquatic | | | | | | |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | | | | | | |
| | Class 2 | | | | | | |
| | Class 3 | | | | | | |
| | Class 4 | | | | | | |
| | Class 5 | | | | | | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | | | | | | |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | | | | | |
| | intermediate | | | | | | |
| V6 | Access Value | | | | | | |
| | fresh | | | | | | |
| | intermediate | | | | | | |
| | | **EM HSI =** | | **EM HSI =** | | **EM HSI =** | |
| | | **OW HSI =** | | **OW HSI =** | | **OW HSI =** | |

# AAHU CALCULATION - EMERGENT MARSH

**Project:** **Calc. Lock Intermediate Marsh impacts**

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Marsh Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 18.94 | 0.79 | 15.03 | |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 18.88 | 0.79 | 14.87 | 14.95 |
| 10 | 18.32 | 0.77 | 14.12 | 130.45 |
| 20 | 17.57 | 0.74 | 12.91 | 135.15 |
| 30 | 16.71 | 0.69 | 11.50 | 122.02 |
| 50 | 14.62 | 0.63 | 9.22 | 206.82 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max= | 50 | | AAHUs = | 12.19 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Marsh Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 18.94 | 0.79 | 15.03 | |
| 1 | 0 | 0.14 | 0.00 | 5.44 |
| 10 | 0 | 0.14 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 20 | 0 | 0.14 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 30 | 0 | 0.14 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 50 | 0 | 0.14 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max= | 50 | | AAHUs | 0.11 |

| NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT | |
|---|---|
| A. Future With Project Emergent Marsh AAHUs = | 0.11 |
| B. Future Without Project Emergent Marsh AAHUs = | 12.19 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | -12.08 |

## AAHU CALCULATION - OPEN WATER

**Project:** Calc. Lock Intermediate Marsh impacts

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Water Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 4.26 | 0.27 | 1.15 | |
| 1 | 4.32 | 0.27 | 1.17 | 1.16 |
| 10 | 4.88 | 0.27 | 1.31 | 11.14 |
| 20 | 5.63 | 0.26 | 1.44 | 13.74 |
| 30 | 6.49 | 0.24 | 1.56 | 15.04 |
| 50 | 8.58 | 0.24 | 2.05 | 36.19 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max= | 50 | | AAHUs = | 1.55 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Water Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 4.26 | 0.27 | 1.15 | |
| 1 | 22.7 | 0.16 | 3.64 | 2.74 |
| 10 | 22.7 | 0.16 | 3.64 | 32.80 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 20 | 22.7 | 0.16 | 3.64 | 36.44 |
| 30 | 22.7 | 0.16 | 3.64 | 36.44 |
| 50 | 22.7 | 0.16 | 3.64 | 72.88 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| **Max=** | **50** | | **AAHUs** | **3.63** |

| **NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT** | |
|---|---|
| A. Future With Project Open Water AAHUs = | 3.63 |
| B. Future Without Project Open Water AAHUs = | 1.55 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | **2.08** |

| **TOTAL BENEFITS IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT** | |
|---|---|
| A. Emergent Marsh Habitat Net AAHUs = | -12.08 |
| B. Open Water Habitat Net AAHUs = | 2.08 |
| Net Benefits=(2.1xEMAAHUs+OWAAHUs)/3.1 | **-7.51** |

MEMORANDUM

DATE: 16 August 2013

TO: File Calcasieu Lock Alternatives 1&2 Forested ridge (Chenier-type) Impacts

FROM: David Castellanos

SUBJECT: Determination of Habitat Variables for WVA

Habitats used in the WVA Analysis for Calc. Lock Alts. 1&2 forested ridge impacts.

**V1** – Tree Canopy Cover (%)
According to field observations, the canopy trees in the area are not close together and do not have large crowns. Canopy cover at TY0 estimated to be 20%. Percent cover is assumed to increase over time but not surpass 50% by TY50 because we know that the trees have been in place for many years and do not seem to be growing very fast; possibly because of the soil type.

**V2** – Shrub/Midstory Cover (%)
According to field observations, the midstory is very robust and much denser than the canopy layer. We estimated a midstory cover of 75%. We assume that over time, the percent cover may decrease slightly due to shading from the canopy layer that is assumed to increase somewhat over time. The shrub/midstory decreases to only 45% by TY50.

**V3** – Native tree and woody shrub and vine Species Diversity
According to field observations 6 tree and shrub species were documented. One, the Chinese tallow tree is an invasive exotic and thus was not counted. Also, because the Chinese tallow tree was dominant compared to the native species and thus reducing the Chenier function of the forested ridge we decreased the species number to 4 to account for the adverse effect of an invasive, lower functional value tree being dominant.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Model Name** | Wetland Value Assessment - Coastal Chenier/Ridg |
| **Model Version** | 1.1 |
| **Date of Last Update** | November 18, 2011 |
| **Original Model Version** | 1.0 - March 10, 2010 |
| **Objective of Model** | The model utilizes a set of variables considered im<br>determining the suitability of non-grazed barrier hea<br>cheniers, and spoil areas in Louisiana that are, or a<br>vegetated in primarily non-obligate wetland plant sp<br>the habitat necessary to support transient migratory |
| **Instructions** | Enter data in green cells.<br>Always error check data following entry.<br>Click on variable name in column B for a brief desc<br>Refer to WVA documents for model structure and b |
| **Notes** | 1) Enter data in units noted.<br>2) All percentages should be entered as whole num |

Color Coding Key:

| |
|---|
| Input |
| Calculation |
| Output |

ge Community Model

portant in
adland ridges,
are proposed to be,
pecies, to provide
y landbirds in the

cription of the variable.
background.

nbers between 0 and 100.

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODEL
## Coastal Chenier/Ridge

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative** Project Area: 11

Condition: Future Without Project

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 10 | TY | 20 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 20 | 0.38 | 25 | 0.45 | 35 | 0.59 |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 75 | 0.85 | 75 | 0.85 | 60 | 1.00 |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 4 | 0.57 | 4 | 0.57 | 4 | 0.57 |
| | | HSI = | 0.57 | HSI = | 0.60 | HSI = | 0.69 |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative** Project Area: 11

FWOP

| Variable | | TY | 30 | TY | 50 | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 40 | 0.66 | 50 | 0.80 | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 55 | 1.00 | 45 | 1.00 | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 4 | 0.57 | 5 | 0.69 | | |
| | | HSI = | 0.72 | HSI = | 0.82 | HSI = | |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative** Project Area: 11

FWOP

| Variable | | TY | | TY | | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | | | | | | |
| | | HSI = | | HSI = | | HSI = | |

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODEL
## Coastal Chenier/Ridge

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative** Project Area: 11

Condition: Future With Project

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 10 | TY | 20 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 20 | 0.38 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 75 | 0.85 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 4 | 0.57 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| | | HSI = | 0.57 | HSI = | 0.10 | HSI = | 0.10 |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative** Project Area: 11

FWP

| Variable | | TY | 30 | TY | 50 | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | | |
| | | HSI = | 0.10 | HSI = | 0.10 | HSI = | |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative** Project Area: 11

FWP

| Variable | | TY | | TY | | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | | | | | | |
| | | HSI = | | HSI = | | HSI = | |

# AAHU CALCULATION

**Project:** **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative**

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 11 | 0.57 | 6.25 | |
| 10 | 11 | 0.60 | 6.61 | 64.32 |
| 20 | 11 | 0.69 | 7.64 | 71.27 |
| 30 | 11 | 0.72 | 7.93 | 77.86 |
| 50 | 11 | 0.82 | 9.00 | 169.33 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY = | 50 | | Total CHUs = | 382.77 |
| | | | AAHUs = | 7.66 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 11 | 0.57 | 6.25 | |
| 10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0.00 | 22.67 |
| 20 | 0 | 0.10 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 30 | 0 | 0.10 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 50 | 0 | 0.10 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| **Max TY =** | **50** | | **Total CHUs =** | **22.67** |
| | | | **AAHUs =** | **0.45** |

| NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT | |
|---|---|
| A. Future With Project AAHUs = | 0.45 |
| B. Future Without Project AAHUs = | 7.66 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | **-7.20** |

**Original Model Version** 1.0 - March 10, 2010

**Model Revisions**

Version 1.1 - 11/18/2011

1) Spreadsheet formatted to populate FWP TY0 with FWOP TY0 values.
2) Spreadsheet formatted to allow entry of any value in acreage cells in AAHU calculation section.
3) Minor formatting changes to font type, font size, font color, etc.

**CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA**
**FEASIBILITY STUDY**

# APPENDIX P

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY AND RESULTS

## APPENDIX P-2
## Wetland Value Assessment of Potential Marsh Mitigation Project Information Sheets and Worksheets

August 16, 2013

**Prepared for:**
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers

**Prepared by**
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
David Castellanos
David_Castellanos@fws.gov

***Mitigation Potential:** 0.48 (AAHUs/acre)

**Project Type(s):** Marsh Creation

**Project Area:** The Calcasieu Lock Mitigation Marsh Creation site is located adjacent to the Lock project alternatives project areas.

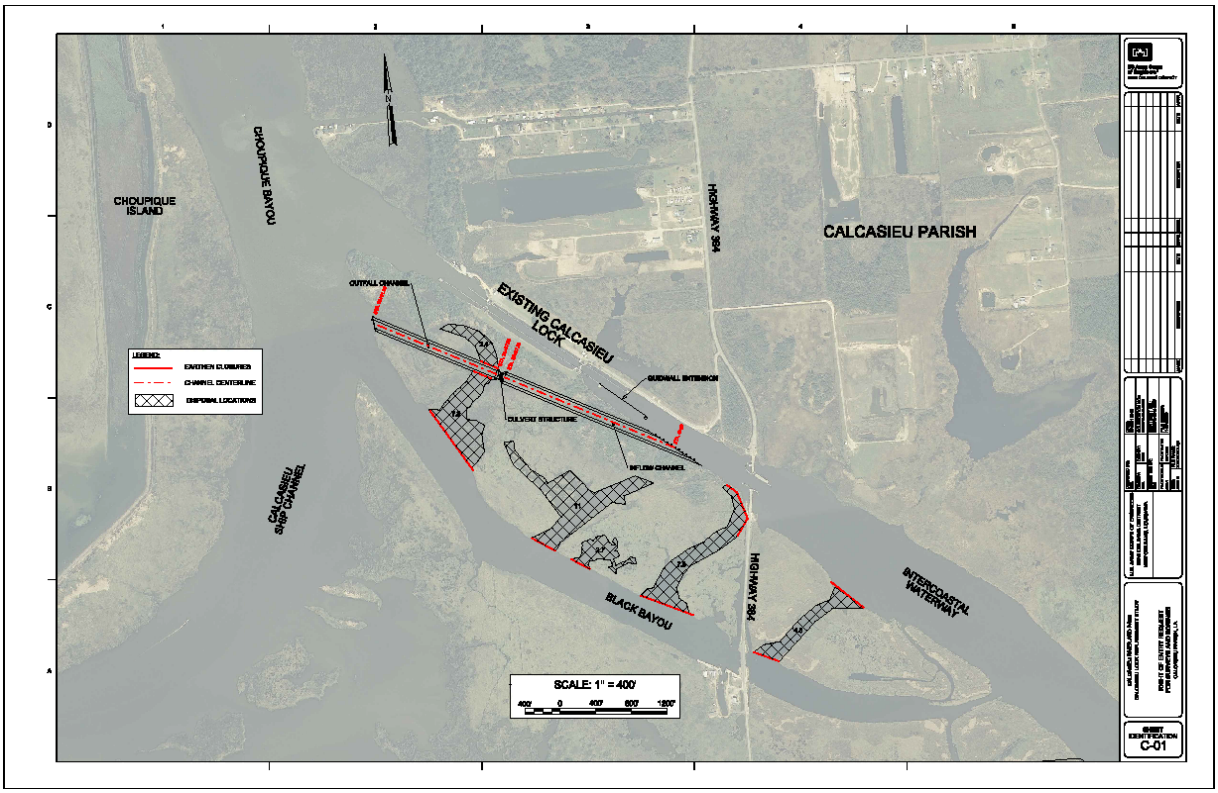



**Figure 1.** Mitigation Project Area

## Project Goal

Marsh impacts due to the Calcasieu Lock Tentatively Selected Plan would require mitigation of approximately 7.9 Average Annual Habitat Units (AAHUs). The creation of approximately 10 acres of brackish tidal marsh would achieve this mitigation requirement.

Initial target elevation for dredge fill would be to an elevation that would allow the development of marsh. More detailed design will be required for mitigation planning, but this report describes the projected outcome of marsh creation for mitigation and the net benefit provided.

## Habitat Assessment Method

The WVA operates under the assumption that optimal conditions for general fish and wildlife habitat within a given coastal wetland type can be characterized, and that existing or predicted conditions can be compared to that optimum to provide an index of habitat quality. Habitat quality is estimated or expressed through the use of a mathematical model developed specifically for each wetland type. Each model consists of 1) a list of variables that are considered important in characterizing fish and wildlife habitat, 2) a Suitability Index graph for each variable, which defines the assumed relationship between habitat quality (Suitability Index) and different variable values, and 3) a mathematical formula that combines Suitability Index for each variable into a single value for wetland habitat quality; that single value is referred to as the Habitat Suitability Index, or HSI.
The WVA model for marsh habitat attempts to assess the suitability of each habitat type for providing resting, foraging, breeding, and nursery habitat to a diverse assemblage of fish and wildlife species.

While the model does not specifically assess other wetland functions and values such as storm-surge protection, floodwater storage, water quality improvement, nutrient import/export, and aesthetics, it can be generally assumed that these functions and values are positively correlated with fish and wildlife habitat quality.

The procedure for evaluating project benefits on fish and wildlife habitats, the WVA model, uses a series of variables that are intended to capture the most important conditions and functional values of a particular habitat. Values for these variables are derived for existing conditions and are estimated for conditions projected into the future if no restoration efforts are applied (i.e., future-without-project), and for conditions projected into the future if the proposed restoration project is implemented (i.e., future-with-project), providing an index of quality or habitat suitability of the habitat for the given time period. The habitat suitability index (HSI) is combined with the acres of habitat to get a number that is referred to as "habitat units". Expected project benefits are estimated as the difference in habitat units between the future-with-project (FWP) and future-without project (FWOP). To allow comparison of WVA benefits to costs for overall project evaluation, total benefits are averaged over a 50-year period, with the result reported as Average Annual Habitat Units (AAHUs).

**Variable $V_1$ – Percent of wetland area covered by emergent vegetation**

**Existing –** The project area is open water and surrounding marsh has been classified as brackish marsh consistently from 1968 to 2007 (O'Neil 1949, Chabreck and Linscombe 1997, Sasser et al. 2007).

The two major soil types in the project area are classified by the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) (1987) as Clovelly muck and Udifluvent. Covelly much is a very poorly drained, very fluid organic soils typical of brackish marsh. They are generally flooded and ponded most of the time and have a high subsidence potential. Undifluvent soils are sandy and clayey soil material that has been excavated from other places (in this case from the GIWW channel) and have a higher elevation then the surrounding area.

## Land Loss Data

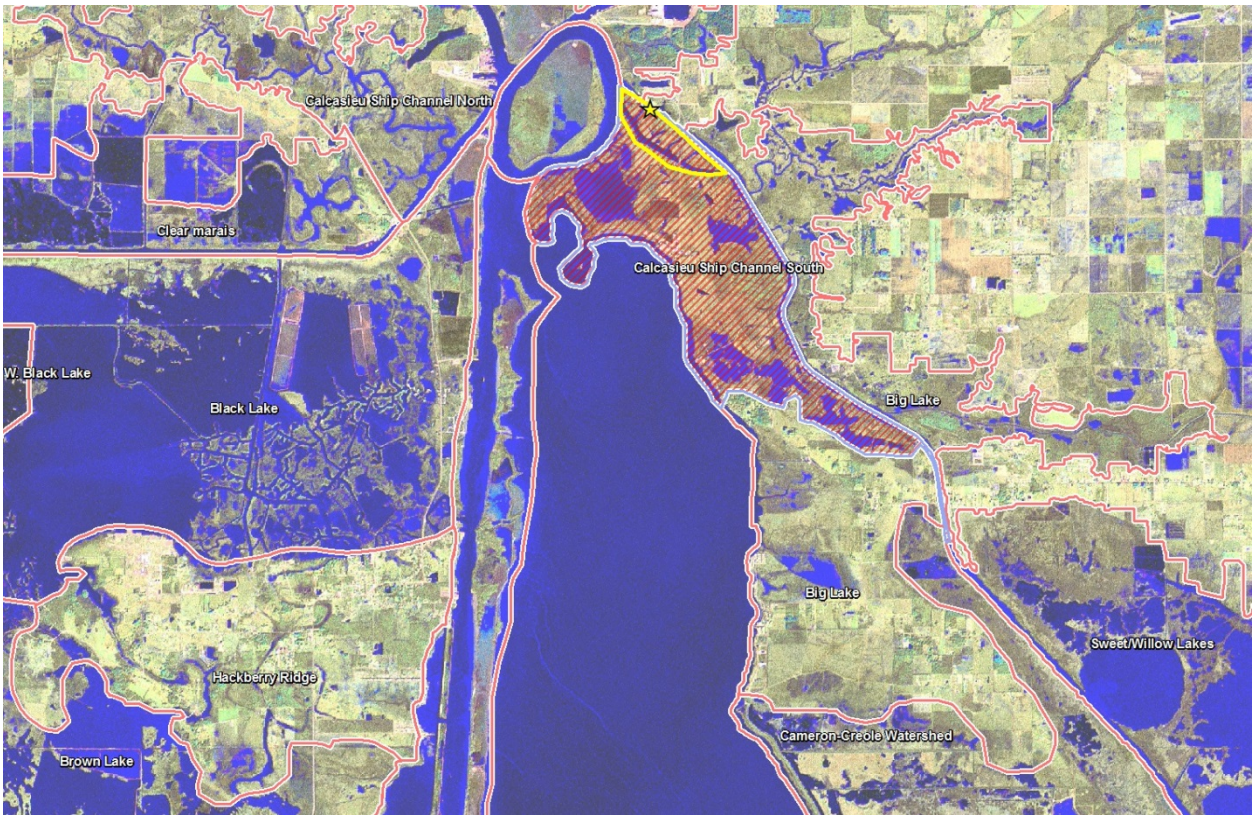



**Figure: 2.** USGS Extended Boundary For Land Loss Rates in Calcasieu Lock Area

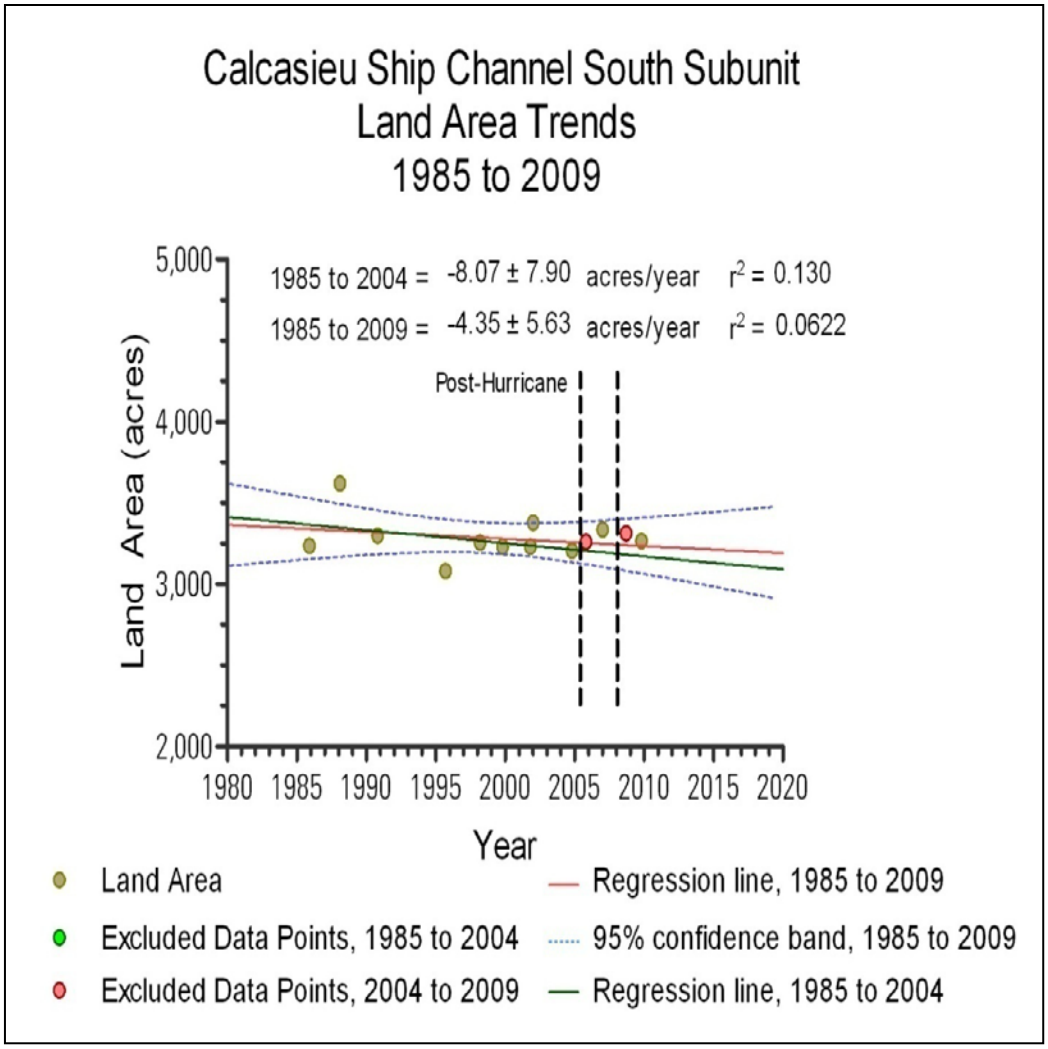



**Figure 3.** USGS Land Loss Regression for Extended Boundary

**Project Area Acre per year lost rate**

The acre/year rate is adjusted for the size of the project area relative to the size of the extended boundary.

FWOP
No rate used here because project area is open water with no marsh, but would be -0.0476 acres/year if area was all marsh.

FWP assume rate is 50% less because marsh is newly created (but rate reverts back to FWOP rate when accretion is assumed to be 10 inches and marsh is assumed to behave similar to surrounding marsh)
= -0.02 acres/year

Land loss rates were adjusted by the projected effects of three Relative Sea Level Rise (RSLR) scenarios. The medium RSLR scenario was chosen for these analyses.

**FWOP –** Under the medium RSLR scenario, the adjusted marsh loss rate would result in the losses as below. Percent is of the entire project area acreage and are rounded to be accepted into excel model.

TY0-TY50
Marsh: 0 acres (0%)
Water: 30.9 acres (100%)

**FWP –** It is assumed that all acres within the project area would be marsh creation (i.e., no marsh nourishment assumed). Created marsh platform has limited marsh function until settlement and breaching of retention dikes. Land loss is applied at the time of marsh creation. The rate is 50% of the background loss rate until TY43 when at least10 inches of water is assumed to cover the marsh and background loss rate is resumed. Percent is of the entire project area acreage and are rounded to be accepted into excel model.

TY0
Marsh: 0 acres (0%)
Water: 30.9 acres (100%)

TY1
Non-functional
marsh platform: 27.82 acres (90%)
Marsh: 3.08 acres (10.00% [0.1 credit factor applied])
Water: 0 acres (0%)

TY3
Non-functional
marsh platform: 23.2acres (75%)
Marsh: 7.7 acres (25% {0.25 credit factor applied})
Water: 0 acres (0%)

TY5:
Non-functional
marsh platform: 0 acres (0%);
Marsh: 30.74 acres (99.22% - assume all existing created marsh platform converted to marsh [full credit; 1.0 credit factor])
Water: 0.16 acres (%)

TY6:
Marsh: 30.67 acres (99%)
Water: 0.23 acres (1%)

TY43
Marsh: 26.53 acres (86%)
Water: 4.37 acres (14%)

TY50:
Marsh: 25.32 acres (82%)
Water 5.58 acres (18%)

**Variable $V_2$ – Percent of open water covered by aquatic vegetation**

**Existing Conditions –**The project area is primarily shallow open water with no SAV observed at the site.

**FWOP –** Existing conditions are expected to continue,

TY 0 0%
TY 50 0%

**FWP –** Because there was no SAV found in the area, we assume that it will not be present after the mitigation project is constructed.

TY 0 0%
TY 50 0%

**Variable $V_3$ – Marsh edge and interspersion**

**Existing Conditions –** The project area contains only small marsh fragments in three of the four sites that make up the project area. The marsh area is 5% of the total project area; therefore the project area is assigned a Class 5 value for TY 50.

**FWOP –**.
TY 0 – 50: 100% Class 5 (no new marsh is gained; existing marsh converts to open water)

**FWP –**

| | |
|---|---|
| TY 0: | 100 % Class 5 |
| TY 1 | 100% Class 5 |
| TY 3 | 100% Class 3 (“carpet marsh”) |
| TY 5 | 50% Class 3, 50% Class 1 |
| TY 6 | 100% Class 1 |
| TY 43 | 95% Class 1; 5% Class 2 (emergent marsh is ~95%) |
| TY 50 | 50% Class 2; 50% Class 3 (emergent marsh is ~81%) |

**Variable $V_4$ – Percent of open water area <=1.5 feet deep in relation to marsh surface**

**Existing**
Water depths were measured with a survey rod in some parts of the project area on 13 December 2012 and the area that had a depth of 1.5 ft or less was estimated to be 12%. Using field trip notes that documented that at least one of the other bayou remnant “fingers” was very shallow, we attempted to extrapolate an estimate of shallow water amount for the area. The Corps’ RSLR estimates predict a sea-level rise of approximately 1.61 feet by the year 2070 under the Intermediate RSLR scenario (Appendix). It was assumed that RSLR will reduce the existing shallow open water for FWOP and FWP at TY50 by 1/3 and 1/6 respectively.

**FWOP**

| | |
|---|---|
| TY0 | 20% |
| TY1 | 20% |
| TY3 | 20% |
| TY5 | 20% |
| TY6 | 20% |
| TY25 | 20% |
| TY50 | 13% |

**FWP-** the mitigation project land platform would be built to a subaerial elevation with dredged material. Marsh that is lost is assumed to become open water <= 1.5 feet deep until TY50. At that point, it is assumed that 1/6 of the shallow open water would become deeper than 1.5 feet.

| | |
|---|---|
| TY0 | 20% |
| TY1 | 100% |
| TY3 | 100% |
| TY5 | 100% |
| TY6 | 100% |
| TY24 | 100% |
| TY50 | 83% (of acres of shallow water becomes deep) |

**Variable $V_5$ - Salinity**

**Existing conditions** – The average annual salinity estimate for the brackish marsh area was 13.7 ppt., and was obtained from the Calcasieu Lock West Gage which is within a few hundred feet of the project area. The lock modification project is not expected to affect water salinity.

**FWOP & FWP**

| | |
|---|---|
| TY0 – TY50 | 13.7 ppt |

**Variable $V_6$ – Aquatic organism access**

**Existing conditions –** The open water areas considered for marsh creation are not impounded or hydrologically controlled by any structures. Access to all parts of project area is assumed to be equal.

**FWOP** Existing conditions are expected to persist.
TY0 – TY50 = 1.0

**FWP** After construction, retention dikes will block all aquatic organism access. After the dikes are breached in TY3, it is assumed that aquatic organisms will have total and equal access to sites that make up the project area.

| | |
|---|---|
| TY0 | 1.0 |
| TY1 | 0 |
| TY3 | 0 |
| TY5 – TY50 | 1.0 |

## Literature Cited

Louisiana Coastal Wetlands Conservation and Restoration Task Force and the Wetlands Conservation and Restoration Authority. 1999. Coast 2050: Toward a Sustainable Coastal Louisiana, The Appendices. Appendix C – Region 1 Supplemental Information. Louisiana Department of Natural Resources. Baton Rouge, La.

United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1988. Soil Conservation Service Soil Survey of Calcasieu Parish, Louisiana. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Survey Service. June 1988.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Model Name** | Wetland Value Assessment - Brackish M |
| **Model Version** | 1.1 |
| **Date of Last Update** | November 15, 2011 |
| **Original Model Version** | 1.0 - March 10, 2010 |
| **Objective of Model** | The coastal marsh models were develop<br>Louisiana coastal zone. These models v<br>define an optimal combination of habitat<br>ecosystems. |
| **Instructions** | Enter data in green cells. All green cells<br>compute for that year.<br>Always error check data following entry.<br>Click on variable name in column B for a<br>Intermediate Calculations are "over flow'<br>table.<br>Refer to WVA documents for model stru |
| **Notes** | 1) Enter data in units noted.<br>2) All percentages should be entered as |

Color Coding Key:

| |
|---|
| Input |
| Calculation |
| Output |

Marsh Community Model

ed to determine the suitability of marsh and open water habitats in the
were designed to function at a community level and therefore attempt to
conditions for all fish and wildlife species utilizing coastal marsh

must contain values (including 0's) in order for the HSI calculation to

brief description of the variable.
' calculations that were too long or complex to fit within one cell within the

cture and background.

whole numbers between 0 and 100.

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODEL
## Brackish Marsh

Project: **Calc Lock Brack Marsh Mitigation Option 1 Brackish Only** Project Area: 31

Condition: Future Without Project password is unlock

| Variable | | TY Value | 0 SI | TY Value | 1 SI | TY Value | 3 SI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V1 | % Emergent | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| | Class 2 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 5 | 100 | | 100 | | 100 | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 20 | 0.36 | 20 | 0.36 | 20 | 0.36 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 |
| | **Emergent Marsh HSI =** | | **0.19** | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** |
| | **Open Water HSI =** | | **0.26** | **OW HSI =** | **0.26** | **OW HSI =** | **0.26** |

Intermediate Calculations

Interspersion

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |

Project: **Calc Lock Brack Marsh Mitigation Option 1 Brackish Only** Project Area: 30.9

FWOP

| Variable | | TY Value | 5 SI | TY Value | 6 SI | TY Value | 43 SI |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| V1 | % Emergent | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| | Class 2 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 5 | 100 | | 100 | | 100 | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 20 | 0.36 | 20 | 0.36 | 20 | 0.36 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 |
| | | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** | **EM HSI =** | **0.19** |
| | | **OW HSI =** | **0.26** | **OW HSI =** | **0.26** | **OW HSI =** | **0.26** |

Intermediate Calculations

Interspersion

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |

Project: **Calc Lock Brack Marsh Mitigation Option 1 Brackish Only** Project Area: 30.9

FWOP

| Variable | | TY | 50 | TY | | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value | SI |
| V1 | % Emergent | 0 | 0.10 | | | | |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | | | | |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.10 | | | | |
| | Class 2 | 0 | | | | | |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | | | | |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | | | | |
| | Class 5 | 100 | | | | | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 13 | 0.27 | | | | |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | | | | |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | | | | |
| | | EM HSI = | 0.19 | EM HSI = | | EM HSI = | |
| | | OW HSI = | 0.26 | OW HSI = | | OW HSI = | |

| Intermediate Calculations | | |
|---|---|---|
| Interspersion | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0.1 | 0 | 0 |

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODEL

## Brackish Marsh

Project: **Calc Lock Brack Marsh Mitigation Option 1 Brackish Only** Project Area: 30.9

Condition: Future With Project

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 1 | TY | 3 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value | SI |
| V1 | % Emergent | 0 | 0.10 | 10 | 0.19 | 25 | 0.33 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.40 |
| | Class 2 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | 0 | | 100 | |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 5 | 100 | | 100 | | 0 | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 20 | 0.36 | 100 | 0.60 | 100 | 0.60 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 0.0000 | 0.10 | 0.0000 | 0.10 |
| | Emergent Marsh HSI = | | 0.19 | EM HSI = | 0.19 | EM HSI = | 0.29 |
| | Open Water HSI = | | 0.26 | OW HSI = | 0.16 | OW HSI = | 0.18 |

| Intermediate Calculations | | |
|---|---|---|
| Interspersion | | |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0.4 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0.1 | 0.1 | 0 |

Project: **Calc Lock Brack Marsh Mitigation Option 1 Brackish Only** Project Area: 30.9

FWP

| Variable | | TY | 5 | TY | 6 | TY | 43 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value | SI |
| V1 | % Emergent | 99 | 0.99 | 99 | 0.99 | 86 | 0.87 |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | 50 | 0.70 | 100 | 1.00 | 100 | 1.00 |
| | Class 2 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 3 | 50 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 100 | 0.60 | 100 | 0.60 | 100 | 0.60 |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 | 13.7 | 0.45 |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 | 1.0000 | 1.00 |
| | | EM HSI = | 0.90 | EM HSI = | 0.93 | EM HSI = | 0.86 |
| | | OW HSI = | 0.32 | OW HSI = | 0.35 | OW HSI = | 0.35 |

| Intermediate Calculations | | |
|---|---|---|
| Interspersion | | |
| 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0.4 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |

Project: **Calc Lock Brack Marsh Mitigation Option 1 Brackish Only** Project Area: 30.9

FWP

| Variable | | TY | 50 | TY | | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Value | SI | Value | SI | Value | SI |
| V1 | % Emergent | 82 | 0.84 | | | | |
| V2 | % Aquatic | 0 | 0.10 | | | | |
| V3 | Interspersion | % | | % | | % | |
| | Class 1 | 95 | 0.98 | | | | |
| | Class 2 | 5 | | | | | |
| | Class 3 | 0 | | | | | |
| | Class 4 | 0 | | | | | |
| | Class 5 | 0 | | | | | |
| V4 | %OW <= 1.5ft | 83 | 0.94 | | | | |
| V5 | Salinity (ppt) | 13.7 | 0.45 | | | | |
| V6 | Access Value | 1.0000 | 1.00 | | | | |
| | | EM HSI = | 0.84 | EM HSI = | | EM HSI = | |
| | | OW HSI = | 0.37 | OW HSI = | | OW HSI = | |

| Intermediate Calculations | | |
|---|---|---|
| Interspersion | | |
| 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0.6 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0 | 0 | 0 |

## AAHU CALCULATION - EMERGENT MARSH

**Project:** Calc Lock Brack Marsh Mitigation Option 1 Brackish Only

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Marsh Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | |
| 1 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 3 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 5 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 6 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 43 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 50 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY= | 50 | | AAHUs = | 0.00 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Marsh Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 0 | 0.19 | 0.00 | |
| 1 | 3.08 | 0.19 | 0.58 | 0.29 |
| 3 | 7.7 | 0.29 | 2.21 | 2.63 |
| 5 | 30.74 | 0.90 | 27.65 | 25.15 |
| 6 | 30.67 | 0.93 | 28.61 | 28.13 |
| 43 | 26.53 | 0.86 | 22.86 | 950.50 |
| 50 | 25.32 | 0.84 | 21.20 | 154.18 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY= | 50 | | AAHUs | 23.22 |

| NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT | |
|---|---|
| A. Future With Project Emergent Marsh AAHUs = | 23.22 |
| B. Future Without Project Emergent Marsh AAHUs = | 0.00 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | 23.22 |

## AAHU CALCULATION - OPEN WATER

**Project:** Calc Lock Brack Marsh Mitigation Option 1 Brackish Only

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Water Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 30.9 | 0.26 | 8.10 | |
| 1 | 30.9 | 0.26 | 8.10 | 8.10 |
| 3 | 30.9 | 0.26 | 8.10 | 16.20 |
| 5 | 30.9 | 0.26 | 8.10 | 16.20 |
| 6 | 30.9 | 0.26 | 8.10 | 8.10 |
| 43 | 30.9 | 0.26 | 8.10 | 299.77 |
| 50 | 30.9 | 0.26 | 7.90 | 55.99 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY= | 50 | | AAHUs = | 8.09 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Water Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 30.9 | 0.26 | 8.10 | |
| 1 | 0 | 0.16 | 0.00 | 3.54 |
| 3 | 0 | 0.18 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 5 | 0.16 | 0.32 | 0.05 | 0.04 |
| 6 | 0.23 | 0.35 | 0.08 | 0.07 |
| 43 | 4.37 | 0.35 | 1.52 | 29.52 |
| 50 | 5.58 | 0.37 | 2.07 | 12.51 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| **Max TY=** | **50** | | **AAHUs** | **0.91** |

| NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT | |
|---|---|
| A. Future With Project Open Water AAHUs = | 0.91 |
| B. Future Without Project Open Water AAHUs = | 8.09 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | **-7.17** |

| TOTAL BENEFITS IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT | |
|---|---|
| A. Emergent Marsh Habitat Net AAHUs = | 23.22 |
| B. Open Water Habitat Net AAHUs = | -7.17 |
| Net Benefits= (2.6xEMAAHUs+OWAAHUs)/3.6 | **14.78** |

**Original Model Version** 1.0 - March 10, 2010

**Model Revisions**

Version 1.1 - 11/16/2011 1) Spreadsheet formatted to populate FWP TY0 with FWOP TY0 va
2) Spreadsheet formatted to allow entry of any value in Marsh and \
3) Minor formatting changes to font type, font size, font color, etc.

alues.
Water acreage cells in AAHU calculation sect

# CALCASIEU LOCK LOUISIANA
# FEASIBILITY STUDY

## APPENDIX P

## WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT
## METHODOLOGY AND RESULTS

## APPENDIX P-3
## Wetland Value Assessment of Potential Forested Spoil Bank /Ridge Mitigation Worksheets

| | |
|---|---|
| **Model Name** | Wetland Value Assessment - Coastal Chenier/Ridg |
| **Model Version** | 1.1 |
| **Date of Last Update** | November 18, 2011 |
| **Original Model Version** | 1.0 - March 10, 2010 |
| **Objective of Model** | The model utilizes a set of variables considered im<br>determining the suitability of non-grazed barrier hea<br>cheniers, and spoil areas in Louisiana that are, or a<br>vegetated in primarily non-obligate wetland plant sp<br>the habitat necessary to support transient migratory |
| **Instructions** | Enter data in green cells.<br>Always error check data following entry.<br>Click on variable name in column B for a brief desc<br>Refer to WVA documents for model structure and b |
| **Notes** | 1) Enter data in units noted.<br>2) All percentages should be entered as whole num |

Color Coding Key:

| |
|---|
| Input |
| Calculation |
| Output |

ge Community Model

portant in
adland ridges,
are proposed to be,
pecies, to provide
y landbirds in the

cription of the variable.
background.

nbers between 0 and 100.

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODEL
## Coastal Chenier/Ridge

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative Mitigation for fo** Project Area: 16

Condition: Future Without Project

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 10 | TY | 20 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 0 | 0.10 | 0 | 0.10 | 2 | 0.13 |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 2 | 0.15 | 20 | 0.62 | 50 | 1.00 |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 1 | 0.22 | 1 | 0.22 | 2 | 0.33 |
| | | HSI = | 0.15 | HSI = | 0.24 | HSI = | 0.35 |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative Mitigation for fo** Project Area: 16

FWOP

| Variable | | TY | 30 | TY | 50 | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 5 | 0.17 | 10 | 0.24 | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 60 | 1.00 | 75 | 0.85 | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 3 | 0.45 | 3 | 0.45 | | |
| | | HSI = | 0.42 | HSI = | 0.45 | HSI = | |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative Mitigation for fo** Project Area: 16

FWOP

| Variable | | TY | | TY | | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | | | | | | |
| | | HSI = | | HSI = | | HSI = | |

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODEL
## Coastal Chenier/Ridge

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative Mitigation for fo** Project Area: 16

Condition: Future With Project

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 10 | TY | 20 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 0 | 0.10 | 15 | 0.31 | 65 | 1.00 |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 2 | 0.15 | 30 | 0.88 | 60 | 1.00 |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 1 | 0.22 | 10 | 1.00 | 10 | 1.00 |
| | | HSI = | 0.15 | HSI = | 0.65 | HSI = | 1.00 |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative Mitigation for fo** Project Area: 16

FWP

| Variable | | TY | 30 | TY | 50 | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 80 | 1.00 | 70 | 1.00 | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 45 | 1.00 | 40 | 1.00 | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 10 | 1.00 | 11 | 1.00 | | |
| | | HSI = | 1.00 | HSI = | 1.00 | HSI = | |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative Mitigation for fo** Project Area: 16

FWP

| Variable | | TY | | TY | | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | | | | | | |
| | | HSI = | | HSI = | | HSI = | |

# AAHU CALCULATION

**Project:** Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump Alternative Mitigation for forested ridge habiata

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 16 | 0.15 | 2.38 | |
| 10 | 16 | 0.24 | 3.81 | 30.94 |
| 20 | 16 | 0.35 | 5.59 | 47.00 |
| 30 | 16 | 0.42 | 6.80 | 61.96 |
| 50 | 16 | 0.45 | 7.22 | 140.20 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY = | 50 | | Total CHUs = | 280.10 |
| | | | AAHUs = | 5.60 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 16 | 0.15 | 2.38 | |
| 10 | 16 | 0.65 | 10.38 | 63.79 |
| 20 | 16 | 1.00 | 16.00 | 131.88 |
| 30 | 16 | 1.00 | 16.00 | 160.00 |
| 50 | 16 | 1.00 | 16.00 | 320.00 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY = | 50 | | Total CHUs = | 675.68 |
| | | | AAHUs = | 13.51 |

| NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT | |
|---|---|
| A. Future With Project AAHUs = | 13.51 |
| B. Future Without Project AAHUs = | 5.60 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | 7.91 |

**Original Model Version** 1.0 - March 10, 2010

**Model Revisions**

Version 1.1 - 11/18/2011

1) Spreadsheet formatted to populate FWP TY0 with FWOP TY0 values.
2) Spreadsheet formatted to allow entry of any value in acreage cells in AAHU calculation section.
3) Minor formatting changes to font type, font size, font color, etc.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Model Name** | Wetland Value Assessment - Coastal Chenier/Ridg |
| **Model Version** | 1.1 |
| **Date of Last Update** | November 18, 2011 |
| **Original Model Version** | 1.0 - March 10, 2010 |
| **Objective of Model** | The model utilizes a set of variables considered im<br>determining the suitability of non-grazed barrier hea<br>cheniers, and spoil areas in Louisiana that are, or a<br>vegetated in primarily non-obligate wetland plant sp<br>the habitat necessary to support transient migratory |
| **Instructions** | Enter data in green cells.<br>Always error check data following entry.<br>Click on variable name in column B for a brief desc<br>Refer to WVA documents for model structure and b |
| **Notes** | 1) Enter data in units noted.<br>2) All percentages should be entered as whole num |

Color Coding Key:

| |
|---|
| Input |
| Calculation |
| Output |

ge Community Model

portant in
adland ridges,
are proposed to be,
pecies, to provide
y landbirds in the

cription of the variable.
background.

nbers between 0 and 100.

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODEL
## Coastal Chenier/Ridge

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump AlternativeMitigationonExis** Project Area: 15

Condition: Future Without Project

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 10 | TY | 20 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 20 | 0.38 | 25 | 0.45 | 35 | 0.59 |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 75 | 0.85 | 75 | 0.85 | 60 | 1.00 |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 4 | 0.57 | 4 | 0.57 | 4 | 0.57 |
| | | HSI = | 0.57 | HSI = | 0.60 | HSI = | 0.69 |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump AlternativeMitigationonExis** Project Area: 15

FWOP

| Variable | | TY | 30 | TY | 50 | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 40 | 0.66 | 50 | 0.80 | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 55 | 1.00 | 45 | 1.00 | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 4 | 0.57 | 5 | 0.69 | | |
| | | HSI = | 0.72 | HSI = | 0.82 | HSI = | |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump AlternativeMitigationonExis** Project Area: 15

FWOP

| Variable | | TY | | TY | | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | | | | | | |
| | | HSI = | | HSI = | | HSI = | |

# WETLAND VALUE ASSESSMENT COMMUNITY MODEL
## Coastal Chenier/Ridge

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump AlternativeMitigationonExis** Project Area: 15

Condition: Future With Project

| Variable | | TY | 0 | TY | 10 | TY | 20 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 20 | 0.38 | 40 | 0.66 | 60 | 0.94 |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 75 | 0.85 | 80 | 0.78 | 65 | 1.00 |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 4 | 0.57 | 10 | 1.00 | 10 | 1.00 |
| | | HSI = | 0.57 | HSI = | 0.80 | HSI = | 0.98 |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump AlternativeMitigationonExis** Project Area: 15

FWP

| Variable | | TY | 30 | TY | 50 | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | 70 | 1.00 | 55 | 0.87 | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | 55 | 1.00 | 65 | 1.00 | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | 10 | 1.00 | 10 | 1.00 | | |
| | | HSI = | 1.00 | HSI = | 0.95 | HSI = | |

Project: **Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump AlternativeMitigationonExis** Project Area: 15

FWP

| Variable | | TY | | TY | | TY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI | Class/Value | SI |
| V1 | Tree Canopy Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V2 | Shrub/Midstory Cover (%) | | | | | | |
| V3 | Species Diversity | | | | | | |
| | | HSI = | | HSI = | | HSI = | |

# AAHU CALCULATION

**Project:** Calcasieu Lock: Gate/Pump AlternativeMitigationonExistingChen

| Future Without Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 15 | 0.57 | 8.52 | |
| 10 | 15 | 0.60 | 9.02 | 87.70 |
| 20 | 15 | 0.69 | 10.42 | 97.18 |
| 30 | 15 | 0.72 | 10.82 | 106.17 |
| 50 | 15 | 0.82 | 12.27 | 230.91 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY = | 50 | | Total CHUs = | 521.97 |
| | | | AAHUs = | 10.44 |

| Future With Project | | | Total | Cummulative |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| TY | Acres | x HSI | HUs | HUs |
| 0 | 15 | 0.57 | 8.52 | |
| 10 | 15 | 0.80 | 12.02 | 102.73 |
| 20 | 15 | 0.98 | 14.69 | 133.58 |
| 30 | 15 | 1.00 | 15.00 | 148.47 |
| 50 | 15 | 0.95 | 14.32 | 293.20 |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Max TY = | 50 | | Total CHUs = | 677.97 |
| | | | AAHUs = | 13.56 |

| NET CHANGE IN AAHUs DUE TO PROJECT | |
|---|---|
| A. Future With Project AAHUs = | 13.56 |
| B. Future Without Project AAHUs = | 10.44 |
| Net Change (FWP - FWOP) = | 3.12 |

**Original Model Version** 1.0 - March 10, 2010

**Model Revisions**

Version 1.1 - 11/18/2011

1) Spreadsheet formatted to populate FWP TY0 with FWOP TY0 values.
2) Spreadsheet formatted to allow entry of any value in acreage cells in AAHU calculation section.
3) Minor formatting changes to font type, font size, font color, etc.